State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
December 12, 2012

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Aging, Department on[17]

Replace Analysis
Replace Reserved Chapter 29 with Chapter 29

Professional Licensing and Regulation Bureau[193]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 4

Iowa Finance Authority[265]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 39

Education Department[281]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 12
Replace Chapter 15
Replace Chapter 17
Replace Chapter 22
Replace Chapter 43
Replace Chapter 81
Replace Chapters 83 and 84
Replace Chapters 97 and 98

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 7
Replace Chapters 51 and 52
Replace Chapter 77
Replace Chapter 79
Replace Chapter 119
Replace Chapter 175

Inspections and Appeals Department[481]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 51
Replace Reserved Chapter 59 with Chapter 59

Environmental Protection Commission[567]

Replace Chapter 64

Public Health Department[641]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 7
Replace Chapter 70
Replace Chapters 95 and 96
Replace Reserved Chapter 97 with Chapter 97
Replace Chapters 98 to 100
Remove Chapters 101 to 107 and Reserved Chapter 108
Insert Reserved Chapters 101 to 108
Replace Chapters 131 and 132

Pharmacy Board[657]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 2 and 3
Replace Chapters 5 to 8
Replace Chapter 10
Replace Chapter 12
Replace Chapter 17
Replace Chapter 24
Replace Chapter 30

Revenue Department[701]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 224

Transportation Department[761]

Replace Chapter 150

AGING, DEPARTMENT ON[17]

Prior to 5/20/87, see Commission on the Aging[20]
Delay: Effective date (June 24, 1987) of Chapters 1 to 18 delayed 70 days pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(5) by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at their June 9, 1987, meeting.
[Prior to 1/27/10, see Elder Affairs Department[321]]

CHAPTER 12
Reserved

CHAPTER 13
RULES AND PRACTICES IN CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 18
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 19
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 20
Reserved

CHAPTER 21
CASE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM FOR FRAIL ELDERS

CHAPTER 22
OFFICE OF SUBSTITUTE DECISION MAKER

CHAPTERS 23 to 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
IOWA SENIOR LIVING PROGRAM—HOME- AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES FOR SENIORS

CHAPTER 29
REDUCTION OF AREA AGENCIES ON AGING

CHAPTER 29
REDUCTION OF AREA AGENCIES ON AGING

17—29.1(231) General. The Iowa department on aging is mandated, pursuant to 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2320, to reduce the number of area agencies on aging effective July 1, 2013. These rules shall be used to supplement current department rules. If these rules conflict with another rule of the department, these rules shall be given priority. These rules shall terminate on July 1, 2014.
[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

17—29.2(231) Definitions. Words and phrases used in this chapter shall be as defined in 17—Chapter 1 unless the context of the rule indicates otherwise. The following definitions also apply to this chapter:

"Assets" means any funds, goods, property, or equipment that is owned, operated, maintained, or in the possession of an area agency on aging and that has been acquired by said area agency on aging with public funds obtained due to designation as an area agency on aging.

"Dedesignated area agencies on aging" means area agencies on aging that have been dedesignated by the commission effective June 30, 2013.

"Designated area agencies on aging" means area agencies on aging designated by the commission to serve the newly designated planning and service areas effective July 1, 2013.
[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

17—29.3(231) Dedesignation—identification of organization.

29.3(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall cease all business and operations conducted pursuant to designation as an area agency on aging as of 11:59 p.m. on June 30, 2013. Ceasing all business and operations conducted pursuant to designation as an area agency on aging does not include any remaining actions that must be taken to accomplish complete closure of the dedesignated area agency on aging, including but not limited to satisfying debts, completing a final audit, and filing a final tax return.

29.3(2) After 11:59 p.m. on June 30, 2013, dedesignated area agencies on aging shall not operate as an area agency on aging and shall not take any actions that create the appearance of operating as an area agency on aging.

29.3(3) After 11:59 p.m. on June 30, 2013, dedesignated area agencies on aging shall cease to use the term "area agency on aging" in any manner for purposes of entity identification.
[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

17—29.4(231) Cooperation mandated. Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall cooperate in good faith with designated area agencies on aging to accomplish a safe, orderly, and uninterrupted transfer of services to individuals receiving services within the newly designated planning and service areas and to accomplish a safe and orderly transfer of files, records, and assets. Cooperation includes, but is not limited to, providing necessary documents and assets and adhering to federal and state laws, rules, and regulations governing transfer of files, records, and assets.
[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

17—29.5(231) Assumption of services provided to individuals.

29.5(1) Designated area agencies on aging shall submit information to the department outlining the plan to assume the role of providing services in a safe and orderly manner to all individuals currently receiving services from the dedesignated area agencies on aging located within the counties that comprise the designated area agency on aging's planning and service area.

29.5(2) The plan shall be received by the department by the close of business on February 15, 2013. The plan shall be submitted to the department in writing and sent to the following address: Iowa Department on Aging, Jessie Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

29.5(3) The plan shall include at a minimum the following information:

a. The full plan to ensure that services received by individuals through the dedesignated area agency on aging shall be transitioned to the designated area agency on aging in a safe and orderly manner;

b. The full plan to ensure that individuals receiving services from the dedesignated area agency on aging shall continue to receive services at the designated area agency on aging that are, at a minimum, consistent with the services the individual received at the dedesignated area agency on aging;

c. The full plan to ensure that individuals receiving services from the dedesignated area agency on aging will be transitioned to the designated area agency on aging without a disruption of services;

d. The location of the main office for the designated area agency on aging and the location of all satellite offices; and

e. The signature of the executive director and board chairperson of the designated area agency on aging attesting that the designated area agency on aging is able to meet the needs of individuals receiving services within the newly designated planning and service area and that the needs of these individuals will be met without a disruption of services during the transition period.

29.5(4) The department, in its discretion, may request additional information from the dedesignated area agency on aging, the designated area agency on aging, or both, as it deems required by the circumstances.

29.5(5) The department, in its discretion, shall accept or reject the plan to assume services. If the department rejects the plan to assume services, the department shall provide the designated area agency on aging with a plan of correction and shall require the designated area agency on aging to resubmit the plan to assume services according to the plan of correction.

29.5(6) Failure to comply with this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The designated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The designated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The designated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4.

[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

17—29.6(231) Transfer of assets.

29.6(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall submit information to the department outlining the dedesignated area agency on aging's plan to transfer all assets to the designated area agency on aging that will provide services to the same counties served by the dedesignated area agency on aging.

29.6(2) The plan shall be received by the department by the close of business on February 15, 2013. The plan shall be submitted to the department in writing and sent to the following address: Iowa Department on Aging, Jessie Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

29.6(3) The plan shall include at a minimum the following information:

a. A list of all assets that will be transferred to the designated area agency on aging that will provide services to the same counties served by the dedesignated area agency on aging;

b. The estimated fair market value of each item provided in the list of assets and the basis for the estimated value;

c. The date of purchase, purchase price, and funding source for each asset;

d. The name and address of the designated area agency on aging that will receive the assets upon transfer;

e. The manner in which each of the assets will be transferred;

f. An explanation of how the dedesignated area agency on aging will comply with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the transfer of assets;

g. The projected date on which the transfers will occur; and

h. The signature of the executive director and board chairperson of the dedesignated area agency on aging attesting that the dedesignated area agency on aging has cooperated in good faith with the designated area agency on aging to accomplish the transfer and that the list of assets is accurate as of the date of submission of the plan.

29.6(4) The department, in its discretion, may request additional information from the dedesignated area agency on aging, the designated area agency on aging, or both, as it deems required by the circumstances.

29.6(5) The department, in its discretion, shall accept or reject the plan to transfer assets. If the department rejects the plan to transfer assets, the department shall provide the dedesignated area agency on aging with a plan of correction and shall require the dedesignated area agency on aging to resubmit the plan to transfer assets according to the plan of correction.

29.6(6) Failure to comply with this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4. This dedesignation is a distinct and separate procedure and would be effective prior to June 30, 2013.

29.6(7) The designated area agency on aging shall accept all assets provided by the dedesignated area agency on aging and shall determine appropriate disposition of all assets pursuant to federal and state laws, rules, and regulations.

[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

17—29.7(231) Transfer of client files and records.

29.7(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall submit information to the department outlining the dedesignated area agency on aging's plan to transfer all client files and records to the designated area agency on aging that will provide services to the same counties served by the dedesignated area agency on aging.

29.7(2) The plan shall be received by the department by the close of business on February 15, 2013. The plan shall be submitted to the department in writing and sent to the following address: Iowa Department on Aging, Jessie Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

29.7(3) The plan regarding the transfer of client files and records shall include at a minimum the following:

a. An explanation of how the dedesignated area agency on aging will comply with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the transfer of client files and records;

b. The projected date on which the transfer will occur; and

c. The signature of the executive director and board chairperson of the dedesignated area agency on aging attesting that the dedesignated area agency on aging has cooperated in good faith with the designated area agency on aging to accomplish the transfer.

29.7(4) The department, in its discretion, may request additional information from the dedesignated area agency on aging, the designated area agency on aging, or both, as it deems required by the circumstances.

29.7(5) The department, in its discretion, shall accept or reject the plan to transfer client files and records. If the department rejects the plan to transfer client files and records, the department shall provide the dedesignated area agency on aging with a plan of correction and shall require the dedesignated area agency on aging to resubmit the plan to transfer client files and records according to the plan of correction.

29.7(6) Failure to comply with this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4. This dedesignation is a distinct and separate procedure and would be effective prior to June 30, 2013.

29.7(7) The designated area agency on aging shall accept all files and records provided by the dedesignated area agency on aging and shall determine appropriate disposition of all files and records pursuant to federal and state laws, rules, and regulations.

29.7(8) The designated area agency on aging shall keep and maintain files and records for a minimum of three years, or for a time period otherwise determined by federal and state laws, rules, and regulations, whichever period of time is longer.

[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

17—29.8(231) Closing audit and interim financial statements.

29.8(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall provide the year-end audit for state fiscal year 2013 to the department no later than December 31, 2013.

29.8(2) Each dedesignated area agency on aging shall provide interim financial statements, bank statements, and notification of any significant purchase or disposition of assets, as related to state and federal funds, to the department for the fiscal quarters ending December 31, 2012, March 31, 2013, and June 30, 2013, within 30 days after the end of each fiscal quarter. The interim financial statements shall include the balance sheet, the income statement, and the statement of cash flows. In its discretion, the department may request additional supporting documentation, which shall be provided by the dedesignated area agency on aging according to guidelines and time frames supplied by the department.

29.8(3) Failure to comply with any provision of this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4. This dedesignation is a distinct and separate procedure and would be effective prior to June 30, 2013.

[**ARC 0499C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

These rules are intended to implement 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2320.

[Filed Emergency ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

PROFESSIONAL LICENSING AND REGULATION BUREAU[193]

Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245, under the "umbrella" of the Department of Commerce[181]; renamed in 2006 Iowa Acts, House File 2521, section 52

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION

CHAPTER 2
ALLOCATION OF DISCIPLINARY FEES AND COSTS

CHAPTER 3
VENDOR APPEALS

CHAPTER 4
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS AND PROOF OF LEGAL PRESENCE

CHAPTER 5
WAIVERS AND VARIANCES FROM RULES

CHAPTER 6
INVESTIGATORY SUBPOENAS

CHAPTER 7
CONTESTED CASES

13.8(17A,22)	Disclosures without the consent of the subject
13.9(17A,22)	Routine use
13.10(17A,22)	Consensual disclosure of confidential records
13.11(17A,22)	Release to subject
13.12(17A,22)	Availability of records
13.13(17A,22)	Personally identifiable information
13.14(22)	Other groups of records
13.15(17A,22)	Data processing systems
13.16(17A,22)	Applicability
13.17(17A,22)	Notice to suppliers of information

CHAPTER 4
SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS AND PROOF OF LEGAL PRESENCE

193—4.1(546) Purpose. This chapter outlines a uniform process for applicants and licensees of all boards in the bureau to establish proof of legal presence pursuant to the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C.1621). This chapter also addresses the requirement that a license applicant provide a social security number under 42 U.S.C. 666(a)(13) and Iowa Code sections 252J.8(1), 261.126(1), and 272D.8(1) for purposes including the collection of child support obligations, college student loan obligations, and debts owed to the state of Iowa.
[**ARC 0490C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

193—4.2(546) Applicability.

4.2(1) After July 1, 1999, applicants and licensees who are U.S. citizens or permanent resident aliens may be requested to produce evidence of their lawful presence in the United States as a condition of initial licensure or license renewal. If requested, submission of evidence will be required once. Acceptable evidence (List A) is outlined in subrule 4.3(1).

4.2(2) After July 1, 1999, applicants and licensees residing in the United States, other than those described in subrule 4.2(1) above, may be requested to provide evidence of lawful presence in the United States at the time of initial licensure and with every subsequent renewal. Acceptable evidence (List B) is outlined in subrule 4.3(2).

4.2(3) Evidence shall not be required by foreign national applicants or licensees who are not physically present in the United States.

193—4.3(546) Acceptable evidence. The bureau shall accept as proof of lawful presence in the United States documents outlined in Lists A and B below. The bureau will not routinely retain the evidence sent and will not return the evidence once submitted. Documents may be retained in computer "imaged" format. Legible copies will be accepted. Original documents will not be required unless a question arises concerning the documentation submitted.

4.3(1) *List A—acceptable documents to establish U.S. citizenship.*

a. A copy of a birth certificate issued in or by a city, county, state, or other governmental entity within the United States or its outlying possessions.

b. U.S. Certificate of Birth Abroad (FS-545, DS-135) or a Report of Birth Abroad of U.S. Citizen (FS-240).

c. A birth certificate or passport issued from:

1. Puerto Rico, on or after January 13, 1941.
2. Guam, on or after April 10, 1989.
3. U.S. Virgin Islands, on or after February 12, 1927.
4. Northern Mariana Islands after November 4, 1986.
5. American Samoa.
6. Swain's Island.
7. District of Columbia.

d. A U.S. passport (expired or unexpired).

e. Certificate of Naturalization (N-550, N-57, N-578).

f. Certificate of Citizenship (N-560, N-561, N-645).

g. U.S. Citizen Identification Card (I-79, I-197).

h. An individual Fee Register Receipt (Form G-711) that shows that the person has filed an application for a New Naturalization or Citizenship Paper (Form N-565).

i. Any other acceptable document which establishes a U.S. place of birth or indicates U.S. citizenship.

4.3(2) *List B—acceptable documents to establish alien status.*

a. An alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Naturalization Act (INA). Evidence includes:

1. INS Form I-551 (Alien Registration Receipt Card commonly known as a "green card"); or
2. Unexpired Temporary I-551 stamp in foreign passport or on INS Form I-94.

b. An alien who is granted asylum under Section 208 of the INA. Evidence includes:

1. INS Form I-94 annotated with stamp showing grant of asylum under Section 208 of the INA.
2. INS Form I-668B (Employment Authorization Card) annotated "274a.12(a)(5)."
3. INS Form I-776 (Employment Authorization Document) annotated "A5."
4. Grant Letter from the Asylum Office of INS.
5. Order of an immigration judge granting asylum.

c. A refugee admitted to the United States under Section 207 of INA. Evidence includes:

1. INS Form I-94 annotated with stamp showing admission under Section 207 of the INA.
2. INS Form I-668B (Employment Authorization Card) annotated "274a.12(a)(3)."
3. INS Form I-766 (Employment Authorization Document) annotated "A3."
4. INS Form I-571 (Refugee Travel Document).

d. An alien paroled into the United States for at least one year under Section 212(d)(5) of the INA. Evidence includes INS Form I-94 with stamp showing admission for at least one year under Section 212(d)(5) of the INA.

e. An alien whose deportation is being withheld under Section 243(h) of the INA (as in effect immediately prior to September 30, 1996) or Section 241(b)(3) of such Act (as amended by Section 305(a) of Division C of Public Law 104-2-8). Evidence includes:

1. INS Form I-668 (Employment Authorization Card) annotated "271a.12(a)(10)."
2. INS Form I-766 (Employment Authorization Document) annotated "A10."
3. Order from an immigration judge showing deportation withheld under Section 243(h) of the INA as in effect prior to April 1, 1997, or removal withheld under Section 241(b)(3) of the INA.

f. An alien who is granted conditional entry under Section 203(a)(7) of the INA as in effect prior to April 1, 1980. Evidence includes:

1. INS Form I-94 with stamp showing admission under Section 203(a)(7) of the INA.
2. INS Form I-668 (Employment Authorization Card) annotated "274a.12(a)(3)."
3. INS Form I-776 (Employment Authorization Document) annotated "A3."

g. An alien who is a Cuban or Haitian entrant (as defined in Section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980). Evidence includes:

1. INS Form I-551 (Alien Registration Receipt Card, commonly known as a "green card") with the code CU6, CU7, or CH6.
2. Unexpired temporary I-551 stamp in foreign passport or on INS Form I-94 with code CU6 or CU7.
3. INS Form I-94 with stamp showing parole as "Cuban/Haitian Entrant" under Section 212(d)(5) of the INA.

h. An alien paroled into the United States for less than one year under Section 212(d)(5) of the INA. Evidence includes INS Form I-94 showing this status.

i. An alien who has been declared a battered alien. Evidence includes INS petition and supporting documentation.

j. Any other documentation acceptable under the INA.

193—4.4(252J,261,272D,546) Social security number disclosure.

4.4(1) An individual applying for a license from a board within the bureau shall disclose the individual's social security number on the application form unless:

a. The applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the board that the applicant does not possess and is not eligible for a social security number, or

b. The applicant demonstrates or attests that the applicant is in the process of applying for a social security number and will provide such number within 60 days of the date on which the applicant submits the application to the board. The license of an applicant who is licensed pursuant to this subrule may be revoked for failure to provide a valid social security number within 60 days of the date on which the application was filed.

4.4(2) An applicant who does not possess a social security number and is not eligible for a social security number will be required to demonstrate lawful presence in the United States, if applicable, and provide government-issued photo identification as needed to verify identity. If circumstances change and the applicant or licensee later attains a social security number, the applicant or licensee shall disclose the social security number to the board within 30 days of the date on which the social security number is issued.

[**ARC 0490C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 546.

[Filed 2/4/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 2/24/99, effective 3/31/99]
[Filed 8/22/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]
[Filed 1/16/07, Notice 11/8/06—published 2/14/07, effective 3/21/07]
[Filed ARC 0490C (Notice ARC 0345C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

IOWA FINANCE AUTHORITY[265]

[Prior to 7/26/85, Housing Finance Authority[495]]
[Prior to 4/3/91, Iowa Finance Authority[524]]

CHAPTER 1
GENERAL

CHAPTER 2
LOAN PROGRAMS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

CHAPTER 3
MULTIFAMILY HOUSING

DIVISION I
MULTIFAMILY LOAN PROGRAM

DIVISION II
PREDEVELOPMENT LOAN FUND

PART II
DEFINITIONS

PART III
LOAN CRITERIA AND DOCUMENTATION

CHAPTER 7
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 8
PRIVATE ACTIVITY BOND ALLOCATION

CHAPTER 13
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 14
Reserved

CHAPTER 15
PURCHASING

CHAPTER 16
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 17
PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 43
COMMUNITY HOUSING AND SERVICES FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES
REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

CHAPTER 39
HOME INVESTMENT PARTNERSHIPS PROGRAM

265—39.1(16) Purpose. The primary purpose of the HOME investment partnerships program is to expand or retain the supply of decent and affordable housing for low- and moderate-income Iowans.
[**ARC 8963B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/8/10; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

265—39.2(16) Definitions. When used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Accessible" means that the unit meets the construction standards for the rental unit set forth in Chapter 11 of the International Building Code 2009 or, if more stringent, the local building code related to accessibility of rental units.

"Activity" means one or more specific housing activities, projects or programs assisted through the HOME investment partnerships program.

"Administrative plan" means a document that a HOME recipient establishes that describes the operation of a funded activity in compliance with all state and federal requirements.

"CHDO" means a community housing development organization, which is a nonprofit organization registered with the Iowa secretary of state and certified as such by IFA, pursuant to 24 CFR 92.2 (September 16, 1996).

"Consolidated plan" means the state's housing and community development planning document and the annual action plan update approved by HUD.

"Contract" means a binding written agreement between IFA and the recipient or subrecipient for the purpose of utilizing HOME funds to produce affordable housing or provide tenant-based rental assistance.

"Developer" means any individual or entity responsible for initiating and controlling the development process and ensuring that all phases of the development process, or any material portion thereof, are accomplished. The development process applies to transitional housing, rental housing, rehabilitation, rental housing new construction, and homeowner assistance with development subsidies.

"Development subsidies" means financial assistance provided to developers of newly constructed, single-family housing to address the added costs of constructing housing. In such cases, the total cost of development is likely to exceed the sales price or the appraised fair market value of the housing. Additional costs might include labor, materials and equipment; professional design and construction oversight costs; and required third-party energy efficiency verification and certification costs.

"Displaced homemaker" means an individual who (1) is an adult; (2) has not worked full-time/full-year in the labor force for a number of years but has, during such years, worked primarily without remuneration to care for the home and family; and (3) is unemployed or underemployed and is experiencing difficulty in obtaining or upgrading employment.

"Energy Star" means a joint program of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the U.S. Department of Energy that establishes standards and practices to improve energy efficiency.

"Energy Star certification" means a property meets strict guidelines for energy efficiency set by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), making the property 20 to 30 percent more efficient than standard homes. Homes achieve this level of performance through a combination of energy-efficient improvements, including effective insulation systems, high-performance windows, tight construction and ducts, efficient heating and cooling equipment, and Energy Star-qualified lighting and appliances.

"Energy Star rater" means a certified inspector who works closely with the builder throughout the construction process to help determine the needed energy-saving equipment and construction techniques and to conduct required on-site diagnostic testing and inspections to document that the home is eligible to earn the Energy Star certification.

"First-time homebuyer" or *"homebuyer"* means an individual or an individual and the individual's spouse who have not owned a home during the three-year period before the purchase of a home with HOME assistance, except that an individual who is a displaced homemaker or single parent may not be excluded from consideration as a first-time homebuyer on the basis that the individual, while a homemaker, owned a home with the individual's spouse or resided in a home owned by a spouse; and

an individual may not be excluded from consideration on the basis that the individual owns or owned, as a principal residence during the three-year period before purchase of a home with HOME assistance, a dwelling unit whose structure is (1) not permanently affixed to a permanent foundation in accordance with local or other applicable regulations or (2) not in compliance with state, local or model building codes and cannot be brought into compliance with such codes for less than the cost of constructing a permanent structure.

"HOME" means the HOME Investment Partnerships Program, authorized by the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act of 1990.

"HUD" means the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

"IDIS" means the HUD Integrated Disbursement and Information System.

"IFA" means the Iowa finance authority.

"Lead hazard reduction or abatement carrying costs" means the additional costs incurred by lead professionals to ensure that target housing is lead-safe at the completion of rehabilitation. "Lead hazard reduction or abatement carrying costs" includes, but is not limited to, required notifications and reports, lead hazard or abatement evaluations, revisions to project specifications to achieve lead safety, lead hazard reduction or abatement oversight, and clearance testing and final assessment.

"LIHTC" means low-income housing tax credits and federal tax incentives created through the Tax Reform Act of 1986 and allocated through IFA for affordable rental housing development.

"Local financial support" means financial investment by the recipient through the use of the recipient's own discretionary funds that are a permanent financial contribution or commitment applied to and related to the objectives of the housing activity or project assisted through the HOME partnership program and that are used during the same time frame as the requested housing activity or project.

"Local support" means involvement, endorsement and investment by citizens, organizations and the governing body of the local government in which the housing project is located that promote the objectives of the housing activity or projects assisted through the HOME partnership program.

"Low-income" means families whose annual incomes do not exceed 80 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by HUD. An individual does not qualify as a low-income family if the individual is enrolled as a student at an institution of higher education; is under 24 years of age; is not a veteran of the United States military; is unmarried; does not have a dependent child; and is not otherwise individually low-income or does not have parents who qualify as low-income.

"Multifamily housing" means a structure with five or more dwelling units serving five or more family residences.

"Net proceeds" means the amount determined by calculating the difference between the resale price and the amount of the outstanding principal loan balance owed plus any seller's reasonable and customary closing costs associated with the resale.

"New construction rental units" means the on-site construction or erection of a building, or buildings, for the purpose of providing rental housing units. New construction rental units include conventional, on-site, stick-built construction and on-site erection or fabrication of manufactured housing units or components of units. New construction rental units also include the addition of any rental units outside the existing walls (the building envelope) of an existing building, or buildings, that are part of a rental rehabilitation, renovation or conversion project.

"Period of affordability" means the length of time a recipient or subrecipient must impose the rent or occupancy income restrictions on the units assisted by HOME funds as established by federal program requirements.

"Program income" means gross income received by the participating jurisdiction, state recipient, or a subrecipient directly generated from the use of HOME funds or matching contributions.

"Project" means a site or sites together with any building (including a manufactured housing unit) or buildings located on the site(s) that are under common ownership, management, and financing and are to be assisted with HOME funds as a single undertaking. The project includes all the activities associated with the site and building. For tenant-based rental assistance, project means assistance to one or more families.

"Project completion" means that all construction work and title transfer (if applicable) are completed and the final draw of HOME funds has been disbursed. In addition:

1. For homebuyer projects, the beneficiary data have been entered into IDIS;
2. For rental projects, the units have all been initially occupied and the unit data have been entered into IDIS;
3. For tenant-based rental assistance projects, all HOME funds associated with the tenant-based rental assistance contract have been disbursed and beneficiary data have been entered into IDIS.

"Reasonable and customary closing costs" means:

1. Seller's reasonable and customary closing costs incurred include, but are not limited to: abstract updating, title search fees, document preparation fees, bringing current the seller's county taxes, and real estate commission fees. Ineligible costs include, but are not limited to: lender discount points, allowances, inspection fees, and buyer closing costs.
2. Buyer's reasonable and customary closing costs incurred include, but are not limited to: lender origination fees, credit report fees, fees for the title evidence or title opinion, fees for recording and filing of legal documents, attorneys' fees, appraisal fees, and required inspection fees. Ineligible costs under this definition include, but are not limited to: prepayment of taxes, prepayment of insurance, lender discount points and seller's closing costs.

"Recaptured funds" means HOME funds which are recouped by the recipient when the housing unit assisted by the HOME program homebuyer funds does not continue to be the principal residence of the assisted homebuyer for the full period of affordability.

"Recipient" means the entity under contract with IFA to receive HOME funds and undertake the funded housing activity.

"Repayment" means HOME funds which the recipient shall repay to IFA because the funds were invested in a project or activity that is terminated before completion or were invested in a project or activity which failed to comply with federal program requirements.

"Single-family housing unit" means a one- to four-family residence, combination of manufactured housing unit and lot, or manufactured housing lot.

"Single parent" means an individual who (1) is unmarried or is legally separated from a spouse; and (2) has one or more minor children of whom the individual has custody or joint custody, or is pregnant.

"Subrecipient" means a public agency or nonprofit organization selected by IFA to administer all or a portion of an activity to produce affordable housing, provide down payment assistance, or provide tenant-based rental assistance under the HOME program. A public agency or nonprofit organization that receives HOME funds solely as a developer or owner of housing is not a subrecipient. The selection of a subrecipient by IFA is not subject to the procurement procedures and requirements under federal or state law.

"Technical services" means all services that are necessary to carry out individual, scattered site activities including but not limited to: (1) conducting initial inspections, (2) work write-up or project specification development, (3) cost estimate preparation, (4) construction supervision associated with activities that do not require an architect or engineer, (5) lead hazard reduction or lead abatement need determination and oversight, (6) lead hazard reduction or abatement carrying costs, (7) temporary relocation coordination, (8) financing costs such as security agreement preparation and recording or filing fees, (9) processing of individual applications for assistance, (10) income eligibility determination and verification, (11) value determination (new construction) or after rehabilitation value determination (existing structures), and (12) project-specific environmental clearance processes.

"Technical services provision" means the cost to provide other individual housing project-related services such as: (1) financing costs (security agreement preparation, recording and filing fees), (2) processing individual applications for assistance, (3) income eligibility determination and verification, (4) after rehabilitation value determination, and (5) project-specific environmental clearance.

"Very low-income" means families whose annual incomes do not exceed 50 percent of the median income for the area, as determined by HUD. An individual does not qualify as a very low-income family if the individual is enrolled as a student at an institution of higher education; is under 24 years of age;

is not a veteran of the United States military; is unmarried; does not have a dependent child; and is not otherwise individually very low-income or does not have parents who qualify as very low-income.
[**ARC 8963B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/8/10; **ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 9764B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

265—39.3(16) Eligible applicants. Eligible applicants for HOME assistance include all incorporated cities and all counties within the state of Iowa, nonprofit 501(c) organizations, CHDOs, and for-profit corporations or partnerships.

39.3(1) Any eligible applicant may apply directly to IFA.

39.3(2) Any eligible applicant may apply individually or jointly with another eligible applicant or other eligible applicants.
[**ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

265—39.4(16) Eligible activities and forms of assistance.

39.4(1) Eligible activities include transitional housing, tenant-based rental assistance, rental housing rehabilitation (including conversion and preservation), rental housing new construction, homebuyer assistance that includes some form of direct subsidy to the homebuyer (including development subsidies), and other housing-related activities as may be deemed appropriate by IFA. Assisted housing may be single-family housing or multifamily housing and may be designed for occupancy by homebuyers or tenants.

a. Assisted units shall meet the period of affordability as set forth in the federal program requirements.

For homebuyer assistance, the initial purchase price for newly constructed units or the after rehabilitation value for rehabilitated units shall not exceed the single-family housing mortgage limits as set forth by HUD's most current maximum purchase price or after rehabilitation value limits.

b. Assisted households shall meet income limits established by federal program requirements.

(1) For rental activities, all assisted units shall be rented to low-income households; at initial occupancy, 100 percent of the units shall be rented to households with incomes at or below 60 percent of the area's median family income and, for projects with five or more units, 20 percent of the units shall be rented initially to very low-income households.

(2) For tenant-based rental assistance, only households with incomes at or below 80 percent of the area median family income shall be assisted; 90 percent of the households served shall have incomes at or below 60 percent of the area's median family income.

(3) For homebuyer assistance, only households with incomes at or below 80 percent of the area median family income shall be assisted.

c. Property standards. All newly constructed housing (single-family and multifamily housing) shall be constructed in accordance with any locally adopted and enforced building codes, standards and ordinances. In the absence of locally adopted and enforced building codes, the requirements of the state building code shall apply.

(1) All rental housing involving rehabilitation shall be rehabilitated in accordance with any locally adopted and enforced building or housing codes, standards and ordinances. In the absence of locally adopted and enforced building or housing codes, the requirements of the state building code shall apply.

(2) All single-family housing involving rehabilitation shall be rehabilitated in accordance with any locally adopted building or housing codes, standards and ordinances. In the absence of locally adopted and enforced building or housing codes, the requirements of the most current version of Iowa's Minimum Housing Rehabilitation Standards shall apply (all communities with populations of 15,000 or less).

d. Energy Star. All new rental construction must obtain Energy Star certification verified by an Energy Star rater.

39.4(2) Eligible forms of assistance include grants, interest-bearing loans, non-interest-bearing loans, interest subsidies, deferred payment loans, forgivable loans or other forms of assistance as may be approved by IFA.

39.4(3) For all single-family housing projects or activities assisting homebuyers, the only form of HOME assistance to the end beneficiary is a forgivable loan.

39.4(4) Program income must be returned to IFA.

39.4(5) A site including any building located thereon or project acquired or used for rental activities must be held in fee simple title by the recipient upon the disbursement of HOME funds and throughout the contract term with IFA. An installment contract or leasehold interest is not an acceptable recipient interest.

39.4(6) A site including any building located thereon or project acquired or used for homebuyer activities must be held in fee simple title by the recipient or homebuyer upon the disbursement of HOME funds and throughout the contract term with IFA. An installment contract or leasehold interest is not an acceptable recipient or homebuyer interest.

[**ARC 8963B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/8/10; **ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 9802B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 9/16/11; **ARC 9764B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0003C**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/20/12; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

265—39.5(16) Application procedure.

39.5(1) HOME applications shall be reviewed at least annually. IFA reserves the right to withhold funding from the annual HOME competitive cycle to compensate for insufficient number of or quality of applications received, to ensure IFA meets its 15 percent CHDO set-aside from HOME funds, to add HOME funds to existing HOME awards within one year of the original award date, to reallocate deobligated or recaptured funds, and to fund projects that are consistent with the Rural Development Section 515 Preservation Demonstration Program as long as the program exists. In the event that funds are withheld from the annual competitive cycle, IFA will entertain additional applications, requests for proposals, or other forms of requests as deemed appropriate by IFA.

39.5(2) Joint applications. For applicants requesting funding from both the HOME and LIHTC programs, the applicant may request application forms and related materials from the LIHTC program at IFA. IFA will make a joint tax credit and HOME application available to a potential applicant. The applicant must submit to IFA the completed application with required HOME attachments by the deadline established in the application package. An applicant shall meet the requirements of the LIHTC and HOME programs to receive an award of HOME funds.

a. IFA shall appoint a joint review team to discuss and review applications for HOME and LIHTC funds and any other funding sources. Staff for each program may communicate frequently regarding common projects. Information contained in the joint application will be shared with each program.

b. HOME staff shall review applications for eligibility and for activity threshold requirements. The joint review team shall meet to compare and discuss each common project. Final award decisions regarding funding recommendations will be made in accordance with IFA's qualified allocation plan (scoring and set-asides) and the HOME application requirements. Staff for each program will make recommendations for funding to the IFA board of directors. A decision by one program does not bind the other program to fund a project.

c. An applicant for the HOME program must meet the threshold requirements outlined in rule 265—39.6(16).

[**ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

265—39.6(16) Application requirements. To be considered for HOME assistance, an application shall meet the following threshold criteria.

39.6(1) The application shall propose a housing activity consistent with the HOME fund purpose and eligibility requirements and the state consolidated plan.

39.6(2) The application shall document the applicant's capacity to administer the proposed activity. Such documentation may include evidence of successful administration of prior housing activities. IFA reserves sole discretion to deny funding to an applicant that has failed to comply with federal or state requirements in the administration of a previous project funded by the state of Iowa or that failed to comply with federal requirements in the administration of a previous project funded in any other state. Documentation of the ability of the applicant to provide technical services and the availability of certified lead professionals and contractors either trained in safe work practices or certified as abatement contractors may also be required as applicable to the HOME fund activity.

39.6(3) The application shall provide evidence of the need for the proposed activity, the potential impact of the proposed activity, the feasibility of the proposed activity, and the impact of additional housing resources on the existing related housing market.

39.6(4) The application shall demonstrate local support for the proposed activity.

39.6(5) The application shall show that a need for HOME assistance exists after all other financial resources have been identified and secured for the proposed activity.

39.6(6) The application shall include HOME certification that the applicant will comply with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

39.6(7) Maximum per-unit subsidy amount and subsidy layering. The following shall apply to all applications:

a. The total amount of HOME funds awarded on a per-unit basis may not exceed the per-unit dollar limitations established under Section 221(d)(3)(ii) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 17151(d)(3)(ii)) for elevator-type projects that apply to the area in which the housing is located.

b. IFA shall evaluate the project in accordance with subsidy layering guidelines adopted by HUD for this purpose.

c. The total amount of HOME funds awarded on a per-unit basis cannot exceed the pro rata or fair share of the total project costs when compared to a similar unit in a rental activity.

39.6(8) An application for a homebuyer assistance activity must indicate that recipients will require the beneficiaries of the applicant's homebuyer assistance activity to use a principal mortgage loan product that meets the following criteria:

a. With the exception of Habitat for Humanity principal mortgage loan products, the principal mortgage loan must be the only repayable loan in all individual homebuyer assistance projects.

b. The HOME assistance must be recorded in second lien position to the principal mortgage loan, if one exists. Recipients of HOME homebuyer assistance must maintain their assistance security agreements in the above-stated recording position throughout the applicable period of affordability and will not be allowed to subordinate the required recording position to any other form of assistance, such as home equity loans. A homebuyer search is required, and any collection/unpaid obligation that would become a judgment or any judgments must be paid in full prior to closing.

c. Any mortgage lending entity's principal mortgage loan products may be used provided they meet all of the following minimum requirements:

(1) The loan must be a fully amortizing, fixed-rate loan with rate not to exceed Fannie Mae 90-day yield + 0.125% or VA-published interest rate at par;

(2) No less than a 15-year, fully amortized, fixed-rate mortgage shall be used; and

(3) No adjustable rate mortgages or balloon payment types of mortgages will be allowed.

39.6(9) An application for a homebuyer assistance activity must stipulate that homebuyer assistance is for first-time homebuyers only and that the assisted unit will remain as the assisted homebuyer's principal residence throughout the required period of affordability, which must be verified annually by the subrecipient. If the assisted homebuyer fails to maintain the home as the principal residence during the period of affordability, then all HOME funds associated with that address must be repaid to IFA.

39.6(10) An application for a homebuyer assistance activity must stipulate that all assisted units will be insured for at least the full value of the assisted unit, which must be verified annually by the subrecipient.

[**ARC 8963B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/8/10; **ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 9764B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

265—39.7(16) Application review criteria.

39.7(1) IFA shall evaluate applications and make funding decisions based on general activity criteria, need, impact, feasibility, and activity administration based upon the specific type of activity to be undertaken. The activity criteria shall be a part of the application. Training will be offered prior to the application deadline to provide information and technical assistance to potential applicants.

39.7(2) Notice of the availability of funding and the funding round requirements will be placed on IFA's Web site at www.iowafinanceauthority.gov.

39.7(3) Special consideration will be given to applications where 100 percent of the HOME-funded rental units are fully accessible (not adaptable).
[**ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

265—39.8(16) Allocation of funds.

39.8(1) IFA may retain up to 10 percent of the state's annual HOME allocation from HUD for administrative costs associated with program implementation and operation.

39.8(2) Not less than 15 percent of the state's annual HOME allocation shall be reserved for eligible housing activities developed, sponsored or owned by CHDOs.

39.8(3) IFA reserves the right to set aside a portion of the state's annual HOME allocation for rental housing activities for the Rural Development Section 515 Preservation Demonstration Program as long as the program exists.

39.8(4) Not more than 5 percent of the state's annual HOME allocation may be reserved for CHDO operating expenses.

39.8(5) IFA reserves the right to limit or exceed the amount of funds set aside for any single activity type.

39.8(6) An award shall be limited to no more than $600,000 for single-family housing activities assisting homebuyers. An award shall be limited to no more than $1,000,000 for multifamily housing rental activities.

39.8(7) Single-family per-unit subsidies.

a. The maximum per-unit subsidy for all single-family housing activities involving rehabilitation is $37,500. The $37,500 per-unit limit includes all applicable costs including, but not limited to, the hard costs of rehabilitation or the acquisition subsidy or both; homebuyer assistance activities; technical services costs, including lead hazard reduction carrying costs; lead hazard reduction costs; and temporary relocation. All rehabilitation hard costs funded with HOME funds are limited to $24,999. All applicable technical services costs, including any lead hazard reduction carrying costs, are limited to $4,500 per unit.

b. Assistance for single-family housing activities providing acquisition assistance for newly constructed housing (mortgage buy-down, down payment or closing costs assistance or both, or combinations thereof) is limited to $35,000 per unit, inclusive of all costs, including technical services costs.

39.8(8) Subrecipients shall identify general administrative costs in the HOME application. IFA reserves the right to negotiate the amount of funds provided for general administration, but in no case shall the amount for general administration exceed 10 percent of a total HOME award. Only local government and nonprofit recipients are eligible for general administrative funds. Subrecipients must certify that all general administrative costs reimbursed by HOME funds are separate from and not reimbursed by HOME as technical services costs.

39.8(9) IFA reserves the right to negotiate the amount and terms of a HOME award.

39.8(10) IFA reserves the right to make award decisions such that the state maintains the required level of local match to HOME funds.
[**ARC 8963B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/8/10; **ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 9764B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

265—39.9(16) Administration of awards. Applicants selected to receive HOME awards shall be notified by letter from the IFA executive director or designee.

39.9(1) *Preaudit survey.* Rescinded IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11.

39.9(2) *Contract.* A contract shall be executed between the recipient and IFA. These rules, the approved application, the IFA HOME Program Guide for the specified activity and all applicable federal and state laws and regulations shall be part of the contract.

a. The recipient shall execute and return the contract to IFA within 45 days of transmittal of the final contract from IFA. Failure to do so may be cause for IFA to terminate the award.

b. Certain activities may require that permits or clearances be obtained from other state or local agencies before the activity may proceed. Contracts may be conditioned upon the timely completion of these requirements.

c. Awards shall be conditioned upon commitment of other sources of funds necessary to complete the housing activity.

d. Rescinded IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11.

e. Release of funds shall be conditioned upon IFA's receipt and approval of documentation of environmental clearance.

39.9(3) *Local administrative and technical services contracts.*

a. Subrecipients awarded funds to perform the general administrative functions for homebuyer assistance and tenant-based rental assistance activities shall enter into a contract with IFA.

b. Recipients awarded funds for activities requiring technical services (e.g., inspections, work write-ups, cost estimates, construction supervision, lead hazard reduction need determination and oversight, lead hazard reduction carrying costs, and temporary relocation coordination) that employ a third-party entity to perform all or part of the technical services shall enter into a contractual agreement for the technical services to be performed. The procurement must follow 24 CFR Part 84 and 24 CFR Part 85, when necessitated by those regulations.

39.9(4) *Requests for funds.* Recipients shall submit requests for funds in the manner and on forms prescribed by IFA. Individual requests for funds shall be made in whole dollar amounts equal to or greater than $500 per request, except for the final draw of funds. Adequate and itemized documentation supporting the amount of funds requested shall be provided to and approved by IFA prior to release of funds. For rental projects, IFA may retain up to 10 percent of the total HOME award for up to 30 days after the recipient satisfactorily completes the work, all HOME-assisted units have been initially occupied, and a final draw and completion form has been submitted to and approved by IFA. For homebuyer projects, IFA may retain up to 5 percent of the total HOME award until the subrecipient satisfactorily completes the work and the final draw and completion form for the last activity in the project has been submitted to and approved by IFA.

39.9(5) *Record keeping and retention.*

a. HOME-funded projects. For HOME-funded projects, 24 CFR 92.508 provides the record retention requirements. Recipients and subrecipients shall retain the following:

(1) For rental housing projects, records shall be retained for five years after the project completion date, except that records of individual tenant income verifications, project rents and project inspections shall be retained for the most recent five-year period, until five years after the period of affordability terminates;

(2) For homebuyer housing projects, records shall be retained for five years after the project completion date, except for documents imposing recapture/resale restrictions which must be retained for five years after the period of affordability terminates;

(3) For tenant-based rental assistance projects, records shall be retained for five years after the project completion date;

(4) For records covering displacements and acquisitions, see 24 CFR 92.508;

(5) For records relating to litigation, see 24 CFR 92.508.

b. Representatives of IFA, HUD, the Inspector General, the General Accounting Office and the state auditor's office shall have access to all records belonging to or in use by recipients and subrecipients pertaining to a HOME funds award; to the total project receipts and expenditures related to new construction, acquisition, or rehabilitation; and to any records maintained by third-party administrators for general administration or technical services for the HOME-funded project. IFA reserves the right to demand any and all additional records and documents that may relate to the HOME award.

39.9(6) *Performance reports and reviews.* Recipients shall submit performance reports to IFA in the manner and on forms prescribed by IFA. Reports shall assess the use of funds and progress of activities. IFA may perform reviews or field inspections necessary to ensure recipient performance.

39.9(7) *Amendments to contracts.* Any substantive change to a contract shall be considered an amendment. Changes include time extensions, budget revisions and significant alterations of the funded

activities affecting the scope, location, objectives or scale of the approved activity. Amendments shall be requested in writing by the recipient and are not considered valid until approved in writing by IFA following the procedure specified in the contract between the recipient and IFA.

39.9(8) *Compliance with federal, state and local laws and regulations.* Recipients shall comply with these rules, with any provisions of the Iowa Code governing activities performed under this program and with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

39.9(9) *Remedies for noncompliance.* At any time, IFA may, for cause, find that a recipient is not in compliance with the requirements of this program. At IFA's discretion, remedies for noncompliance may include, but not be limited to, penalties up to and including the return of program funds to IFA. Reasons for a finding of noncompliance include the recipient's use of funds for activities not described in the contract, the recipient's failure to complete funded activities in a timely manner, the recipient's failure to comply with applicable state or local rules or regulations or the lack of a continuing capacity of the recipient to carry out the approved activities in a timely manner.

39.9(10) *Appeals process for findings of noncompliance.* Appeals will be entertained in instances where it is alleged that IFA staff participated in a decision which was unreasonable, arbitrary, or capricious or otherwise beyond the authority delegated to IFA. Appeals should be addressed to the executive director of IFA. Appeals shall be in writing and submitted to IFA within 15 days of receipt of the finding of noncompliance. The appeal shall include reasons why the decision should be reconsidered. IFA's executive director will make the final decision on all appeals.

[**ARC 8963B**, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/8/10; **ARC 9284B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 9764B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11; **ARC 0500C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 16.5(1)*"f"* and 16.5(1)*"m"* and the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act of 1990.

[Filed Emergency ARC 8963B, IAB 7/28/10, effective 7/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9284B (Notice ARC 9159B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9802B, IAB 10/5/11, effective 9/16/11]
[Filed ARC 9764B (Notice ARC 9644B, IAB 7/27/11), IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0003C, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/20/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0500C (Notice ARC 0296C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT[281]

Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245, section 1401.
Prior to 9/7/88, see Public Instruction Department[670]
(Replacement pages for 9/7/88 published in 9/21/88 IAC)

TITLE I
GENERAL INFORMATION—
DEPARTMENT OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION

CHAPTER 2
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING AND PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 3
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 4
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

CHAPTER 5
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 6
APPEAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 7
CRITERIA FOR GRANTS

CHAPTERS 8 to 10
Reserved

TITLE II
ACCREDITED SCHOOLS AND SCHOOL DISTRICTS

CHAPTER 11
UNSAFE SCHOOL CHOICE OPTION

CHAPTER 12
GENERAL ACCREDITATION STANDARDS

CHAPTERS 13 and 14
Reserved

CHAPTER 15
USE OF ONLINE LEARNING AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR INSTRUCTION BY SCHOOLS

DIVISION III
IOWA LEARNING ONLINE (ILO)

CHAPTER 16
STATEWIDE VOLUNTARY PRESCHOOL PROGRAM

CHAPTER 17
OPEN ENROLLMENT

CHAPTER 18
SCHOOL FEES

CHAPTERS 19 and 20
Reserved

TITLE III
COMMUNITY COLLEGES

CHAPTER 21
COMMUNITY COLLEGES

DIVISION I
APPROVAL STANDARDS

DIVISION II
COMMUNITY COLLEGE ENERGY APPROPRIATIONS

DIVISION III
INSTRUCTIONAL COURSE FOR DRINKING DRIVERS

DIVISION IV
JOBS NOW CAPITALS ACCOUNT

DIVISION V
STATE COMMUNITY COLLEGE FUNDING PLAN

DIVISION VI
INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETIC COMPETITION

DIVISION VII
QUALITY INSTRUCTIONAL CENTER INITIATIVE

DIVISION VIII
PROGRAM AND ADMINISTRATIVE SHARING INITIATIVE

DIVISION IX
APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAM

DIVISION X
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 22
SENIOR YEAR PLUS PROGRAM

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

DIVISION III
ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM

DIVISION IV
CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT PROGRAM

DIVISION V
POSTSECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTIONS PROGRAM

DIVISION VI
CAREER ACADEMIES

DIVISION VII
REGIONAL ACADEMIES

DIVISION VIII
INTERNET-BASED AND ICN COURSEWORK

DIVISION IX
PROJECT LEAD THE WAY

CHAPTER 23
ADULT EDUCATION

CHAPTER 24
COMMUNITY COLLEGE ACCREDITATION

CHAPTER 25
PATHWAYS FOR ACADEMIC CAREER AND EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM; GAP TUITION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
PATHWAYS FOR ACADEMIC CAREER AND EMPLOYMENT (PACE) PROGRAM

DIVISION III
GAP TUITION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

TITLE IV
DRIVER AND SAFETY EDUCATION

CHAPTERS 26 to 30
Reserved

TITLE V
NONTRADITIONAL STUDENTS

CHAPTER 31
COMPETENT PRIVATE INSTRUCTION AND DUAL ENROLLMENT

CHAPTER 32
HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY DIPLOMA

CHAPTER 33
EDUCATING THE HOMELESS

CHAPTER 34
FUNDING FOR CHILDREN RESIDING IN STATE INSTITUTIONS
OR MENTAL HEALTH INSTITUTES

CHAPTER 35
Reserved

TITLE VI
INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION

CHAPTER 36
EXTRACURRICULAR INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION

CHAPTER 37
EXTRACURRICULAR ATHLETIC ACTIVITY
CONFERENCE FOR MEMBER SCHOOLS

CHAPTERS 38 to 40
Reserved

TITLE VII
SPECIAL EDUCATION

CHAPTER 41
SPECIAL EDUCATION

DIVISION I
PURPOSE AND APPLICABILITY

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

DIVISION III
RULES APPLICABLE TO THE STATE AND TO ALL AGENCIES

DIVISION VII
PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS

DIVISION VIII
MONITORING, ENFORCEMENT, CONFIDENTIALITY, AND PROGRAM INFORMATION

DIVISION XI
ADDITIONAL RULES CONCERNING FINANCE AND PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY

DIVISION XII
PRACTICE BEFORE MEDIATORS AND ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES

DIVISION XIII
ADDITIONAL RULES NECESSARY TO IMPLEMENT AND APPLY THIS CHAPTER

CHAPTER 42
Reserved

TITLE VIII
SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION

CHAPTER 43
PUPIL TRANSPORTATION

DIVISION I
TRANSPORTATION ROUTES

DIVISION II
PRIVATE CONTRACTORS

DIVISION III
FINANCIAL RECORDS AND REPORTS

DIVISION IV
USE OF SCHOOL BUSES

DIVISION V
THE BUS DRIVER

DIVISION VI
PURCHASE OF BUSES

DIVISION VII
MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION VIII
COMMON CARRIERS

CHAPTER 44
SCHOOL BUSES

CHAPTER 45
Reserved

TITLE IX
VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

CHAPTER 46
VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 47
CAREER ACADEMIES

CHAPTERS 48 to 50
Reserved

TITLE X
VETERANS' TRAINING

CHAPTER 51
APPROVAL OF ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS
UNDER THE MONTGOMERY G.I. BILL

CHAPTER 52
APPROVAL OF EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS
FOR THE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF ELIGIBLE VETERANS
UNDER THE MONTGOMERY G.I. BILL

CHAPTERS 53 to 55
Reserved

TITLE XI
VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION EDUCATION

CHAPTER 56
IOWA VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION SERVICES

DIVISION I
SCOPE AND GENERAL PRINCIPLES

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

DIVISION III
ELIGIBILITY

DIVISION IV
CASE MANAGEMENT

DIVISION V
SERVICES

DIVISION II
NUTRITIONAL CONTENT STANDARDS FOR OTHER FOODS AND BEVERAGES

CHAPTER 59
GIFTED AND TALENTED PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 60
PROGRAMS FOR STUDENTS OF LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

CHAPTER 61
IOWA READING RESEARCH CENTER

CHAPTER 62
Reserved

CHAPTER 63
EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES
FOR PUPILS IN JUVENILE HOMES

CHAPTER 68
IOWA PUBLIC CHARTER AND INNOVATION ZONE SCHOOLS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
CHARTER SCHOOLS

DIVISION III
INNOVATION ZONE SCHOOLS

CHAPTER 69
Reserved

TITLE XIII
AREA EDUCATION AGENCIES

CHAPTERS 70 and 71
Reserved

CHAPTER 72
ACCREDITATION OF AREA EDUCATION AGENCIES

TITLE XIV
TEACHERS AND PROFESSIONAL LICENSING

CHAPTERS 73 to 76
Reserved

CHAPTER 77
STANDARDS FOR TEACHER INTERN PREPARATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 78
Reserved

CHAPTER 79
STANDARDS FOR PRACTITIONER AND ADMINISTRATOR PREPARATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 80
STANDARDS FOR PARAEDUCATOR PREPARATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 81
STANDARDS FOR SCHOOL BUSINESS OFFICIAL PREPARATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 82
Reserved

CHAPTER 83
TEACHER AND ADMINISTRATOR QUALITY PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO BOTH ADMINISTRATOR AND TEACHER QUALITY PROGRAMS

DIVISION II
SPECIFIC STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO TEACHER QUALITY PROGRAMS

DIVISION III
SPECIFIC STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ADMINISTRATOR QUALITY PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 84
FINANCIAL INCENTIVES FOR NATIONAL BOARD CERTIFICATION

CHAPTERS 85 to 93
Reserved

TITLE XV
EDUCATIONAL EXCELLENCE

CHAPTER 94
ADMINISTRATIVE ADVANCEMENT AND RECRUITMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 95
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION IN EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES

TITLE XVI
SCHOOL FACILITIES

CHAPTER 96
STATEWIDE/LOCAL OPTION SALES AND
SERVICES TAX FOR SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE

CHAPTER 97
SUPPLEMENTARY WEIGHTING

CHAPTER 98
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF CATEGORICAL FUNDING

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
APPROPRIATE USE OF BUDGETARY ALLOCATIONS

DIVISION III
APPROPRIATE USE OF GRANTS IN AID

DIVISION IV
APPROPRIATE USE OF SPECIAL TAX LEVIES AND FUNDS

CHAPTER 12
GENERAL ACCREDITATION STANDARDS
[Prior to 9/7/88, see Public Instruction Department[670] Ch 4]

PREAMBLE

The goal for the early childhood through twelfth grade educational system in Iowa is to improve the learning, achievement, and performance of all students so they become successful members of a community and workforce. It is expected that each school and school district shall continue to improve its educational system so that more students will increase their learning, achievement, and performance.

Accreditation focuses on an ongoing school improvement process for schools and school districts. However, general accreditation standards are the minimum requirements that must be met by an Iowa public school district to be accredited. A public school district that does not maintain accreditation shall be merged, by the state board of education, with one or more contiguous school districts as required by Iowa Code subsection 256.11(12). A nonpublic school must meet the general accreditation standards if it wishes to be designated as accredited for operation in Iowa.

General accreditation standards are intended to fulfill the state's responsibility for making available an appropriate educational program that has high expectations for all students in Iowa. The accreditation standards ensure that each child has access to an educational program that meets the needs and abilities of the child regardless of race, color, national origin, gender, disability, religion, creed, marital status, geographic location, sexual orientation, gender identity, or socioeconomic status.

With local community input, school districts and accredited nonpublic schools shall incorporate accountability for student achievement into comprehensive school improvement plans designed to increase the learning, achievement, and performance of all students. As applicable, and to the extent possible, comprehensive school improvement plans shall consolidate federal and state program goal setting, planning, and reporting requirements. Provisions for multicultural and gender fair education, technology integration, global education, gifted and talented students, at-risk students, students with disabilities, and the professional development of all staff shall be incorporated, as applicable, into the comprehensive school improvement plan. See subrules 12.5(8) to 12.5(13), 12.7(1), and 12.8(1).

DIVISION I
GENERAL STANDARDS

281—12.1(256) General standards.

12.1(1) *Schools and school districts governed by general accreditation standards.* These standards govern the accreditation of all prekindergarten, if offered, or kindergarten through grade 12 school districts operated by public school corporations and the accreditation, if requested, of prekindergarten or kindergarten through grade 12 schools operated under nonpublic auspices. Each school district shall take affirmative steps to integrate students in attendance centers and courses. Schools and school districts shall collect and annually review district, attendance center, and course enrollment data on the basis of race, national origin, gender, and disability. Equal opportunity in programs shall be provided to all students regardless of race, color, national origin, gender, sexual orientation as defined in Iowa Code section 216.2 as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 427, section 1, gender identity as defined in Iowa Code section 216.2 as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 427, section 1, socioeconomic status, disability, religion, or creed. Nothing in this rule shall be construed as prohibiting any bona fide religious institution from imposing qualifications based upon religion when such qualifications are related to a bona fide religious purpose.

12.1(2) *School board.* Each school or school district shall be governed by an identifiable authority which shall exercise the functions necessary for the effective operation of the school and referred to in these rules as the "board."

12.1(3) *Application for accreditation.* The board of any school or school district that is not accredited on the effective date of these standards and which seeks accreditation shall file an application with the director, department of education, on or before the first day of January of the school year preceding the school year for which accreditation is sought.

12.1(4) *Accredited schools and school districts.* Each school or school district receiving accreditation under the provisions of these standards shall remain accredited except when by action of the state board of education it is removed from the list of accredited schools maintained by the department of education in accordance with Iowa Code subsections 256.11(11) and 256.11(12).

12.1(5) *When nonaccredited.* A school district shall be nonaccredited on the day after the date it is removed from the list of accredited schools by action of the state board of education. A nonpublic school shall be nonaccredited on the date established by the resolution of the state board, which shall be no later than the end of the school year in which the nonpublic school is declared to be nonaccredited.

12.1(6) *Alternative provisions for accreditation.* School districts may meet accreditation requirements through the provisions of Iowa Code sections 256.13, nonresident students; 273.7A, services to school districts; 279.20, superintendent—term; 280.15, joint employment and sharing; 282.7, attending in another corporation—payment; and 282.10, whole grade sharing. Nonpublic schools may meet accreditation requirements through the provisions of Iowa Code section 256.12.

12.1(7) *Minimum school calendar and day of instruction.* Each board shall adopt a school calendar that identifies specific days for student instruction, staff development and in-service time, and time for parent-teacher conferences. The length of the school calendar does not dictate the length of contract or days of employment for instructional and noninstructional staff. The school calendar may be operated anytime during the school year of July 1 to June 30 as defined by Iowa Code section 279.10. A minimum of 180 days of the school calendar, for school districts beginning no sooner than a day during the calendar week in which the first day of September falls, shall be used for student instruction. However, if the first day of September falls on a Sunday, school may begin any day during the calendar week preceding September 1. These 180 days shall meet the requirements of "day of school" in subrule 12.1(8), "minimum school day" in subrule 12.1(9), and "day of attendance" in subrule 12.1(10). (Exception: A school or school district may, by board policy, excuse graduating seniors up to five days of instruction after school or school district requirements for graduation have been met.) If additional days are added to the regular school calendar because of inclement weather, a graduating senior who has met the school district's requirements for graduation may be excused from attendance during the extended school calendar. A school or school district may begin its school calendar earlier for other educational purposes involving instructional and noninstructional staff.

12.1(8) *Day of school.* A day of school is a day during which the school or school district is in session and students are under the guidance and instruction of the instructional professional staff. School shall be considered in session during parent-teacher conferences as well as during activities such as field trips if students are engaged in programs or activities under the guidance and direction of the instructional professional staff. All grade levels of the school or school district must be operated and available for attendance by all students. An exception is if either the elementary or secondary grades are closed and provided that this time missed is made up at some other point during the school calendar so as to meet the minimum of 180 days of instruction for all grades 1 through 12. If a classroom or attendance center is closed for emergency health or safety reasons but the remainder of the school or school district is in operation, the day may be counted as a day of school.

12.1(9) *Minimum school day.* A school day shall consist of a minimum of 5½ hours of instructional time for all grades 1 through 12. The minimum hours shall be exclusive of the lunch period. Passing time between classes as well as time spent on parent-teacher conferences may be counted as part of the 5½-hour requirement. The school or school district may record a day of school with less than the minimum instructional hours if emergency health or safety factors require the late arrival or early dismissal of students on a specific day; or if the total hours of instructional time for all grades 1 through 12 in any five consecutive school days equal a minimum of 27½ hours, even though any one day of school is less than the minimum instructional hours because staff development is provided for the instructional professional staff or because parent-teacher conferences have been scheduled beyond the regular school day.

Furthermore, if the total hours of instructional time for the first four consecutive days equal at least 27½ hours because parent-teacher conferences are held beyond the regular school day, a school or school

district may record zero hours of instructional time on the fifth consecutive school day as a minimum school day.

12.1(10) *Day of attendance.* A day of attendance shall be a day during which students were present and under the guidance and instruction of the instructional professional staff. When staff development designated by the board occurs outside of the time required for a "minimum school day," students shall be counted in attendance. (Note exceptions in subrules 12.1(8) and 12.1(9).)

12.1(11) *Kindergarten.* The number of instructional days within the school calendar and the length of the school day for kindergarten shall be defined by the board. This subrule applies to an accredited nonpublic school only if it offers kindergarten.

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

281—12.2(256) Definitions. For purposes of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Alternative options education programs" means alternative programs or schools as identified in Iowa Code section 280.19A.

"Alternative program" means a class or environment established within the regular educational program and designed to accommodate specific student educational needs such as, but not limited to, work-related training; reading, mathematics or science skills; communication skills; social skills; physical skills; employability skills; study skills; or life skills.

"Alternative school" means an environment established apart from the regular educational program and that includes policies and rules, staff, and resources designed to accommodate student needs and to provide a comprehensive education consistent with the student learning goals and content standards established by the school district or by the school districts participating in a consortium. Students attend by choice.

"Annual improvement goals" means the desired one-year rate of improvement for students. Data from multiple measures may be used to determine the rate of improvement.

"At-risk student" means any identified student who needs additional support and who is not meeting or not expected to meet the established goals of the educational program (academic, personal/social, career/vocational). At-risk students include but are not limited to students in the following groups: homeless children and youth, dropouts, returning dropouts, and potential dropouts.

"Baseline data" means information gathered at a selected point in time and used thereafter as a basis from which to monitor change.

"Benchmarks" means specific knowledge and skills anchored to content standards that a student needs to accomplish by a specific grade or grade span.

"Board" means the board of directors in charge of a public school district or the authorities in charge of an accredited nonpublic school.

"Comprehensive school improvement plan" means a design that shall describe how the school or school district will increase student learning, achievement, and performance. This ongoing improvement design may address more than student learning, achievement, and performance.

"Content standards" means broad statements about what students are expected to know and be able to do.

"Curriculum" means a plan that outlines what students shall be taught. Curriculum refers to all the courses offered, or all the courses offered in a particular area of study.

"Department" means the department of education.

"Districtwide" means all attendance centers within a school district or accredited nonpublic school.

"Districtwide assessments" means large-scale achievement or performance measures. At least one districtwide assessment shall allow for the following: the comparison of the same group of students over time as they progress through the grades or the cross-sectional comparison of students at the same grades over multiple years.

"Districtwide progress" means the quantifiable change in school or school district student achievement and performance.

"Dropout" means a school-age student who is served by a public school district and enrolled in any of grades seven through twelve and who does not attend school or withdraws from school for a reason other than death or transfer to another approved school or school district or has been expelled with no option to return.

"Educational program." The educational program adopted by the board is the entire offering of the school, including out-of-class activities and the sequence of curriculum areas and activities. The educational program shall provide articulated, developmental learning experiences from the date of student entrance until high school graduation.

"Enrolled student" means a person that has officially registered with the school or school district and is taking part in the educational program.

"Incorporate" means integrating career education, multicultural and gender fair education, technology education, global education, higher-order thinking skills, learning skills, and communication skills into the total educational program.

"Indicators" provide information about the general status, quality, or performance of an educational system.

"Library program" means an articulated sequential kindergarten through grade 12 library or media program that enhances student achievement and is integral to the school district's curricula and instructional program. The library program is planned and implemented by a qualified teacher librarian working collaboratively with the district's administration and instructional staff. The library program services provided to students and staff shall include the following:

1. Support of the overall school curricula;
2. Collaborative planning and teaching;
3. Promotion of reading and literacy;
4. Information literacy instruction;
5. Access to a diverse and appropriate school library collection; and
6. Learning enhancement through technologies.

"Long-range goals" means desired targets to be reached over an extended period of time.

"Multiple assessment measures," for reporting to the local community or the state, means more than one valid and reliable instrument that quantifies districtwide student learning, including specific grade-level data.

"Performance levels." The federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) requires that at least three levels of performance be established to assist in determining which students have or have not achieved a satisfactory or proficient level of performance. At least two of those three levels shall describe what all students ought to know or be able to do if their achievement or performance is deemed proficient or advanced. The third level shall describe students who are not yet performing at the proficient level. A school or school district may establish more than three performance levels that include all students for districtwide or other assessments.

"Physical activity" means any movement, manipulation, or exertion of the body that can lead to improved levels of physical fitness and quality of life.

"Potential dropouts" means resident pupils who are enrolled in a public or nonpublic school who demonstrate poor school adjustment as indicated by two or more of the following:

1. High rate of absenteeism, truancy, or frequent tardiness.
2. Limited or no extracurricular participation or lack of identification with school including, but not limited to, expressed feelings of not belonging.
3. Poor grades including, but not limited to, failing in one or more school subjects or grade levels.
4. Low achievement scores in reading or mathematics which reflect achievement at two years or more below grade level.

"Prekindergarten program" includes a school district's implementation of the preschool program established pursuant to 2007 Iowa Acts, House File 877, section 2, and is otherwise described herein in subrule 12.5(1).

"Proficient," as it relates to content standards, characterizes student performance at a level that is acceptable by the school or school district.

"Returning dropouts" means resident pupils who have been enrolled in a public or nonpublic school in any of grades seven through twelve who withdrew from school for a reason other than transfer to another school or school district and who subsequently enrolled in a public school in the district.

"School" means an accredited nonpublic school.

"School counseling program" means an articulated sequential kindergarten through grade 12 program that is comprehensive in scope, preventive in design, developmental in nature, driven by data, and integral to the school district's curricula and instructional program. The program is implemented by at least one school counselor, appropriately licensed by the board of educational examiners, who works collaboratively with the district's administration and instructional staff. The program standards are described in subrule 12.3(11). The program's delivery system components shall include the following:

1. School guidance curriculum;
2. Support of the overall school curriculum;
3. Individual student planning;
4. Responsive services; and
5. System support.

"School district" means a public school district.

"School improvement advisory committee" means a committee, as defined in Iowa Code section 280.12, that is appointed by the board. Committee membership shall include students, parents, teachers, administrators, and representatives from the local community which may include business, industry, labor, community agencies, higher education, or other community constituents. To the extent possible, committee membership shall have balanced representation of the following: race, gender, national origin, and disability. The school improvement advisory committee as defined by Iowa Code section 280.12 and the board are also part of, but not inclusive of, the local community.

"Student learning goals" means general statements of expectations for all graduates.

"Students with disabilities" means students who have individualized education programs regardless of the disability.

"Subgroups" means a subset of the student population that has a common characteristic. Subgroups include, but are not limited to, gender, race, students with disabilities, and socioeconomic status.

"Successful employment in Iowa" may be determined by, but is not limited to, reviewing student achievement and performance based on locally identified indicators such as earnings, educational attainment, reduced unemployment, and the attainment of employability skills.

[**ARC 7783B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]

DIVISION III
ADMINISTRATION

281—12.3(256) Administration. The following standards shall apply to the administration of accredited schools and school districts.

12.3(1) *Board records.* Each board shall adopt by written policy a system for maintaining accurate records. The system shall provide for recording and maintaining the minutes of all board meetings, coding all receipts and expenditures, and recording and filing all reports required by the Iowa Code or requested by the director of the department of education. Financial records of school districts shall be maintained in a manner as to be easily audited according to accepted accounting procedures.

12.3(2) *Policy manual.* The board shall develop and maintain a policy manual which provides a codification of its policies, including the adoption date, the review date, and any revision date for each policy. Policies shall be reviewed at least every five years to ensure relevance to current practices and compliance with the Iowa Code, administrative rules and decisions, and court decisions.

12.3(3) *Personnel evaluation.* Each board shall adopt evaluation criteria and procedures for all contracted staff. The evaluation processes shall conform to Iowa Code sections 279.14 and 279.23A.

12.3(4) *Student records.* Each board shall require its administrative staff to establish and maintain a system of student records. This system shall include for each student a permanent office record and a cumulative record.

The permanent office record shall serve as a historical record of official information concerning the student's education. The permanent office record shall be recorded and maintained under the student's legal name. At a minimum, the permanent office record should contain evidence of attendance and educational progress, serve as an official transcript, contain other data for use in planning to meet student needs, and provide data for official school and school district reports. This record is to be permanently maintained and stored in a fire-resistant safe or vault or can be maintained and stored electronically with a secure backup file.

The cumulative record shall provide a continuous and current record of significant information on progress and growth. It should reflect information such as courses taken, scholastic progress, school attendance, physical and health record, experiences, interests, aptitudes, attitudes, abilities, honors, extracurricular activities, part-time employment, and future plans. It is the "working record" used by the instructional professional staff in understanding the student. At the request of a receiving school or school district, a copy of the cumulative record shall be sent to officials of that school when a student transfers.

For the sole purpose of implementing an interagency agreement with state and local agencies in accordance with Iowa Code section 280.25, a student's permanent record may include information contained in the cumulative record as defined above.

The board shall adopt a policy concerning the accessibility and confidentiality of student records that complies with the provisions of the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 and Iowa Code chapter 22.

12.3(5) *Requirements for graduation.* Each board providing a program through grade 12 shall adopt a policy establishing the requirements students must meet for high school graduation. This policy shall make provision for early graduation and shall be consistent with these requirements, Iowa Code section 280.14, and the requirements in the introductory paragraph of subrule 12.5(5).

12.3(6) *Student responsibility and discipline.* The board shall adopt student responsibility and discipline policies as required by Iowa Code section 279.8. The board shall involve parents, students, instructional and noninstructional professional staff, and community members in the development and revision of those policies where practicable or unless specific policy is mandated by legislation. The policies shall relate to the educational purposes of the school or school district. The policies shall include, but are not limited to, the following: attendance; use of tobacco; the use or possession of alcoholic beverages or any controlled substance; harassment of or by students and staff as detailed in subrule 12.3(13); violent, destructive, and seriously disruptive behavior; suspension, expulsion, emergency removal, weapons, and physical restraint; out-of-school behavior; participation in extracurricular activities; academic progress; and citizenship.

The policies shall ensure due process rights for students and parents, including consideration for students who have been identified as requiring special education programs and services.

The board shall also consider the potential, disparate impact of the policies on students because of race, color, national origin, gender, sexual orientation as defined in Iowa Code section 216.2 as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 427, section 1, gender identity as defined in Iowa Code section 216.2 as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 427, section 1, disability, religion, creed, or socioeconomic status.

The board shall publicize its support of these policies, its support of the staff in enforcing them, and the staff's accountability for implementing them.

12.3(7) *Health services.* Rescinded IAB 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08.

12.3(8) *Audit of school funds.* This subrule applies to school districts. The results of the annual audit of all school district funds conducted by the state auditor or a private auditing firm shall be made part of the official records of the board as described in Iowa Code section 11.6.

12.3(9) *School or school district building grade-level organization.* The board shall adopt a grade-level organization for the buildings under its jurisdiction as described in Iowa Code section 279.39.

12.3(10) *Report on accredited nonpublic school students.* Rescinded IAB 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08.

12.3(11) *Standards for school counseling programs.* The board of directors of each school district shall establish a K-12 comprehensive school counseling program, driven by student data and based on standards in academic, career, personal, and social areas, which supports the student achievement goals of the total school curriculum and to which all students have equitable access.

a. A qualified school counselor, licensed by the board of educational examiners, who works collaboratively with students, teachers, support staff and administrators shall direct the program and provide services and instruction in support of the curricular goals of each attendance center. The school counselor shall be the member of the attendance center instructional team with special expertise in identifying resources and technologies to support teaching and learning. The school counselor and classroom teachers shall collaborate to develop, teach, and evaluate attendance center curricular goals with emphasis on the following:

(1) Sequentially presented curriculum, programs, and responsive services that address growth and development of all students; and

(2) Attainment of student competencies in academic, career, personal, and social areas.

b. The program shall be regularly reviewed and revised and shall be designed to provide all of the following:

(1) Curriculum that is embedded throughout the district's overall curriculum and systemically delivered by the school counselor in collaboration with instructional staff through classroom and group activities and that consists of structured lessons to help students achieve desired competencies and to provide all students with the knowledge and skills appropriate for their developmental levels;

(2) Individual student planning through ongoing systemic activities designed to help students establish educational and career goals to develop future plans;

(3) Responsive services through intervention and curriculum that meet students' immediate and future needs as occasioned by events and conditions in students' lives and that may require any of the following: individual or group counseling; consultation with parents, teachers, and other educators; referrals to other school support services or community resources; peer helping; and information; and

(4) Systemic support through management activities that establish, maintain, and enhance the total school counseling program, including professional development, consultation, collaboration, program management, and operations.

12.3(12) *Standards for library programs.* The board of directors of each school district shall establish a K-12 library program to support the student achievement goals of the total school curriculum.

a. A qualified teacher librarian, licensed by the board of educational examiners, who works with students, teachers, support staff and administrators shall direct the library program and provide services and instruction in support of the curricular goals of each attendance center. The teacher librarian shall be a member of the attendance center instructional team with special expertise in identifying resources and technologies to support teaching and learning. The teacher librarian and classroom teachers shall collaborate to develop, teach, and evaluate attendance center curricular goals with emphasis on promoting inquiry and critical thinking; providing information literacy learning experiences to help students access, evaluate, use, create, and communicate information; enhancing learning and teaching through technology; and promoting literacy through reader guidance and activities that develop capable and independent readers.

b. The library program shall be regularly reviewed and revised and shall be designed to meet the following goals:

(1) To provide for methods to improve library collections to meet student and staff needs;

(2) To make connections with parents and the community;

(3) To support the district's school improvement plan;

(4) To provide access to or support for professional development for the teacher librarian;

(5) To provide current technology and electronic resources to ensure that students become skillful and discriminating users of information;

(6) To include a current and diverse collection of fiction and nonfiction materials in a variety of formats to support student and curricular needs; and

(7) To include a plan for annually updating and replacing library materials, supports, and equipment.

c. The board of directors of each school district shall adopt policies to address selection and reconsideration of school library materials; confidentiality of student library records; and legal and ethical use of information resources, including plagiarism and intellectual property rights.

12.3(13) *Policy declaring harassment and bullying against state and school policy.* The policy adopted by the board regarding harassment of or by students and staff shall declare harassment and bullying in schools, on school property, and at any school function or school-sponsored activity regardless of its location to be against state and school policy. The board shall make a copy of the policy available to all school employees, volunteers, students, and parents or guardians and shall take all appropriate steps to bring the policy against harassment and bullying and the responsibilities set forth in the policy to the attention of school employees, volunteers, students, and parents or guardians. Each policy shall, at a minimum, include all of the following components:

a. A statement declaring harassment and bullying to be against state and school policy. The statement shall include but not be limited to the following provisions:

(1) School employees, volunteers, and students in school, on school property, or at any school function or school-sponsored activity shall not engage in harassing and bullying behavior.

(2) School employees, volunteers, and students shall not engage in reprisal, retaliation, or false accusation against a victim, a witness, or an individual who has reliable information about such an act of harassment or bullying.

b. A definition of harassment and bullying consistent with the following: Harassment and bullying shall be construed to mean any electronic, written, verbal, or physical act or conduct toward a student which is based on the student's actual or perceived age, color, creed, national origin, race, religion, marital status, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, physical attributes, physical or mental ability or disability, ancestry, political party preference, political belief, socioeconomic status, or familial status, and which creates an objectively hostile school environment that meets one or more of the following conditions:

(1) Places the student in reasonable fear of harm to the student's person or property.

(2) Has a substantially detrimental effect on the student's physical or mental health.

(3) Has the effect of substantially interfering with a student's academic performance.

(4) Has the effect of substantially interfering with the student's ability to participate in or benefit from the services, activities, or privileges provided by a school.

The local board policy must set forth all 17 of the above-enumerated traits or characteristics, but does not need to be limited to the 17 enumerated traits or characteristics.

c. A description of the type of behavior expected from school employees, volunteers, parents or guardians, and students relative to prevention, reporting, and investigation of harassment or bullying.

d. The consequences and appropriate remedial action for a person who violates the antiharassment and antibullying policy.

e. A procedure for reporting an act of harassment or bullying, including the identification by job title of the school official responsible for ensuring that the policy is implemented, and the identification of the person or persons responsible for receiving reports of harassment or bullying.

f. A procedure for the prompt investigation of complaints, identifying either the school superintendent or the superintendent's designee as the individual responsible for conducting the investigation, including a statement that investigators will consider the totality of circumstances presented in determining whether conduct objectively constitutes harassment or bullying under this subrule.

g. A statement of the manner in which the policy will be publicized.

The board shall integrate its policy into its comprehensive school improvement plan. The board shall develop and maintain a system to collect harassment and bullying incidence data, and report such data, on forms specified by the department, to the local community and to the department.

[**ARC 0016C**, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

DIVISION IV
SCHOOL PERSONNEL

281—12.4(256) School personnel. License/certificate and endorsement standards required in this rule relate to licenses/certificates and endorsements issued by the state board of educational examiners. The following standards shall apply to personnel employed in accredited schools.

12.4(1) *Instructional professional staff.* Each person who holds a license/certificate endorsed for the service for which that person is employed shall be eligible for classification as a member of the instructional professional staff.

12.4(2) *Noninstructional professional staff.* A person who holds a statement of professional recognition, including but not limited to a physician, dentist, nurse, speech therapist, or a person in one of the other noninstructional professional areas designated by the state board of education, shall be eligible for classification as a member of the noninstructional professional staff.

12.4(3) *Basis for approval of professional staff.* Each member of the professional staff shall be classified as either instructional or noninstructional. An instructional professional staff member shall be regarded as approved when holding either an appropriate license/certificate with endorsement or endorsements, or a license/certificate with an endorsement statement, indicating the specific teaching assignments that may be given. A noninstructional professional staff member shall be regarded as approved when holding a statement of professional recognition for the specific type of noninstructional professional school service for which employed.

12.4(4) *Required administrative personnel.* Each board that operates both an elementary school and a secondary school shall employ as its executive officer and chief administrator a person who holds a license/certificate endorsed for service as a superintendent. The board of a school district may meet this requirement by contracting with its area education agency for "superintendency services" as provided by Iowa Code section 273.7A. The individual employed or contracted for as superintendent may serve as an elementary principal or as a high school principal in that school or school district provided that the superintendent holds the proper licensure/certification. For purposes of this subrule, high school means a school which commences with either grade 9 or grade 10, as determined by the board of directors of the school district, or by the governing authority of the nonpublic school in the case of nonpublic schools. Boards of school districts may jointly employ a superintendent, provided such arrangements comply with the provisions of Iowa Code subsection 279.23(4).

12.4(5) *Staffing policies—elementary schools.* The board operating an elementary school shall develop and adopt staffing policies designed to attract, retain, and effectively utilize competent personnel. Each board operating an elementary school shall employ at least one elementary principal. This position may be combined with that of secondary principal or with a teaching assignment at the elementary or secondary level, provided the individual holds the proper licenses/certificates and endorsements.

When grades seven and eight are part of an organized and administered junior high school, the staffing policies adopted by the board for secondary schools shall apply. When grades seven and eight are part of an organized and administered middle school, the staffing policies adopted by the board for elementary schools shall apply.

12.4(6) *Staffing policies—secondary schools.* The board operating a secondary school shall develop and adopt staffing policies designed to attract, retain, and effectively utilize competent personnel. Each board operating a secondary school shall employ at least one secondary principal. This position may be combined with that of elementary principal or with a teaching assignment at the elementary or secondary level, provided the individual holds the proper licenses/certificates and endorsements. This position may be combined with that of superintendent, but one person may not serve as elementary principal, secondary principal, and superintendent.

12.4(7) *Principal.* "Principal" means a licensed/certificated member of a school's instructional staff who serves as an instructional leader, coordinates the process and substance of educational and instructional programs, coordinates the budget of the school, provides formative evaluation for all practitioners and other persons in the school, recommends or has effective authority to appoint, assign,

promote, or transfer personnel in a school building, implements the local school board's policy in a manner consistent with professional practice and ethics, and assists in the development and supervision of a school's student activities program.

12.4(8) *Teacher.* A teacher shall be defined as a member of the instructional professional staff who holds a license/certificate endorsed for the type of position in which employed. A teacher diagnoses, prescribes, evaluates, and directs student learnings in terms of the school's objectives, either singly or in concert with other professional staff members; shares responsibility with the total professional staff for developing educational procedures and student activities to be used in achieving the school's objectives; supervises educational aides who assist in serving students for whom the teacher is responsible; and evaluates or assesses student progress during and following instruction in terms of the objectives sought, and uses this information to develop further educational procedures.

12.4(9) *Educational assistant.* An educational assistant shall be defined as an employee who, in the presence or absence of an instructional professional staff member but under the direction, supervision, and control of the instructional professional staff, supervises students or assists in providing instructional and other direct educational services to students and their families. An educational assistant shall not substitute for or replace the functions and duties of a teacher as established in subrule 12.4(8).

During the initial year of employment, an educational assistant shall complete staff development approved by the board as provided in subrule 12.7(1).

12.4(10) *Record of license/certificate or statement of professional recognition.* The board shall require each administrator, teacher, support service staff member, and noninstructional professional staff member on its staff to supply evidence that each holds a license/certificate or statement of professional recognition which is in force and valid for the type of position in which employed.

12.4(11) *Record required regarding teacher and administrative assignments.* The board shall require its superintendent or other designated administrator to maintain a file for all regularly employed members of the instructional professional staff, including substitute teachers. The file shall consist of legal licenses/certificates or copies thereof for all members of the instructional professional staff, including substitute teachers, showing that they are eligible for the position in which employed. The official shall also maintain on file a legal license/certificate or statement of professional recognition as defined in subrule 12.4(2) for each member of the noninstructional professional staff. These records shall be on file at the beginning of and throughout each school year and shall be updated annually to reflect all professional growth.

On December 1 of each year, the official shall verify to the department of education the licensure/certification and endorsement status of each member of the instructional and administrative staff. This report shall be on forms provided by the department of education and shall identify all persons holding authorizations and their specific assignment(s) with the authorization(s).

12.4(12) *Nurses.* The board of each school district shall employ a school nurse and shall require a current license to be filed with the superintendent or other designated administrator as specified in subrule 12.4(10).

12.4(13) *Prekindergarten staff.* Prekindergarten teachers shall hold a license/certificate valid for the prekindergarten level. The board shall employ personnel as necessary to provide effective supervision and instruction in the prekindergarten program.

12.4(14) *Physical examination.* Rescinded IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12.

12.4(15) *Support staff.* The board shall develop and implement procedures for the use of educational support staff to augment classroom instruction and to meet individual student needs. These staff members may be employed by the board or by the area education agency.

12.4(16) *Volunteer.* A volunteer shall be defined as an individual who, without compensation or remuneration, provides a supportive role and performs tasks under the direction, supervision, and control of the school or school district staff. A volunteer shall not work as a substitute for or replace the functions and duties of a teacher as established in subrule 12.4(8).

[**ARC 0016C**, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

DIVISION V
EDUCATION PROGRAM

281—12.5(256) Education program. The following education program standards shall be met by schools and school districts for accreditation with the start of the 1989-1990 school year.

12.5(1) *Prekindergarten program.* If a school offers a prekindergarten program, the program shall be designed to help children to work and play with others, to express themselves, to learn to use and manage their bodies, and to extend their interests and understanding of the world about them. The prekindergarten program shall relate the role of the family to the child's developing sense of self and perception of others. Planning and carrying out prekindergarten activities designed to encourage cooperative efforts between home and school shall focus on community resources. A prekindergarten teacher shall hold a license/certificate licensing/certifying that the holder is qualified to teach in prekindergarten. A nonpublic school which offers only a prekindergarten may, but is not required to, seek and obtain accreditation.

12.5(2) *Kindergarten program.* The kindergarten program shall include experiences designed to develop healthy emotional and social habits and growth in the language arts and communication skills, as well as a capacity for the completion of individual tasks, and protect and increase physical well-being with attention given to experiences relating to the development of life skills and human growth and development. A kindergarten teacher shall be licensed/certificated to teach in kindergarten. An accredited nonpublic school must meet the requirements of this subrule only if the nonpublic school offers a kindergarten program.

12.5(3) *Elementary program, grades 1-6.* The following areas shall be taught in grades one through six: English-language arts, social studies, mathematics, science, health, human growth and development, physical education, traffic safety, music, and visual art.

In implementing the elementary program standards, the following general curriculum definitions shall be used.

a. English-language arts. English-language arts instruction shall include the following communication processes: speaking; listening; reading; writing; viewing; and visual expression and nonverbal communication. Instruction shall incorporate language learning and creative, logical, and critical thinking. The following shall be taught: oral and written composition; communication processes and skills, including handwriting and spelling; literature; creative dramatics; and reading.

b. Social studies. Social studies instruction shall include citizenship education, history, and social sciences. Democratic beliefs and values, problem-solving skills, and social and political participation skills shall be incorporated. Instruction shall encompass geography, history of the United States and Iowa, and cultures of other peoples and nations. American citizenship, including the study of national, state, and local government; and the awareness of the physical, social, emotional and mental self shall be infused in the instructional program.

c. Mathematics. Mathematics instruction shall include number sense and numeration; concepts and computational skills with whole numbers, fractions, mixed numbers and decimals; estimation and mental arithmetic; geometry; measurement; statistics and probability; and patterns and relationships. This content shall be taught through an emphasis on mathematical problem solving, reasoning, and applications; language and symbolism to communicate mathematical ideas; and connections among mathematical topics and between mathematics and other disciplines. Calculators and computers shall be used in concept development and problem solving.

d. Science. Science instruction shall include life, earth, and physical science and shall incorporate hands-on process skills; scientific knowledge; application of the skills and knowledge to students and society; conservation of natural resources; and environmental awareness.

e. Health. Health instruction shall include personal health; food and nutrition; environmental health; safety and survival skills; consumer health; family life; substance abuse and nonuse, encompassing the effects of alcohol, tobacco, drugs, and poisons on the human body; human sexuality, self-esteem, stress management, and interpersonal relationships; emotional and social health; health

resources; and prevention and control of disease, and the characteristics of communicable diseases, including acquired immune deficiency syndrome.

f. Physical education. Physical education instruction shall include movement experiences and body mechanics; fitness activities; rhythmic activities; stunts and tumbling; simple games and relays; sports skills and activities; and water safety.

g. Traffic safety. Traffic safety instruction shall include pedestrian safety; bicycle safety; auto passenger safety; school bus passenger safety; seat belt use; substance education; and the application of legal responsibility and risk management to these concepts.

h. Music. Music instruction shall include skills, knowledge, and attitudes and shall include singing and playing music; listening to and using music; reading and writing music; recognizing the value of the world's musical heritage; respecting individual musical aspirations and values; and preparing for consuming, performing, or composing.

i. Visual art. Visual art instruction shall include perceiving, comprehending, and evaluating the visual world; viewing and understanding the visual arts; developing and communicating imaginative and inventive ideas; and making art.

12.5(4) *Junior high program, grades 7 and 8.* The following shall be taught in grades 7 and 8: English-language arts, social studies, mathematics, science, health, human growth and development, physical education, music, visual art, family and consumer education, career education, and technology education. Instruction in the following areas shall include the contributions and perspectives of persons with disabilities, both men and women, and persons from diverse racial and ethnic groups, and shall be designed to eliminate career and employment stereotypes.

In implementing the junior high program standards, the following general curriculum definitions shall be used.

a. English-language arts. Same definition as in 12.5(3)*"a"* with the exclusion of handwriting.

b. Social studies. Social studies instruction shall include citizenship education, history and social sciences. Democratic beliefs and values, problem-solving skills, and social and political participation skills shall be incorporated. Instruction shall encompass history, economics, geography, government including American citizenship, behavioral sciences, and the cultures of other peoples and nations. Strategies for continued development of positive self-perceptions shall be infused.

c. Mathematics. Mathematics instruction shall include number and number relationships including ratio, proportion, and percent; number systems and number theory; estimation and computation; geometry; measurement; statistics and probability; and algebraic concepts of variables, patterns, and functions. This content shall be taught through an emphasis on mathematical problem solving, reasoning, and applications; language and symbolism to communicate mathematical ideas; and connections among mathematical topics and between mathematics and other disciplines. Calculators and computers shall be used in concept development and problem solving.

d. Science. Same definition as in 12.5(3)*"d."*

e. Health. Health instruction shall include personal health; food and nutrition; environmental health; safety and survival skills; consumer health; family life; substance abuse and nonuse, encompassing the effects of alcohol, tobacco, drugs, and poisons on the human body; human sexuality, self-esteem, stress management, and interpersonal relationships; emotional and social health; health resources; and prevention and control of disease and the characteristics of communicable diseases, including sexually transmitted diseases and acquired immune deficiency syndrome.

f. Physical education. Physical education shall include the physical fitness activities that increase cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength, and flexibility; sports and games; tumbling and gymnastics; rhythms and dance; water safety; leisure and lifetime activities.

g. Music. Same definition as in 12.5(3)*"h"* with the addition of using music as an avocation or vocation.

h. Visual art. Same definition as in 12.5(3)*"i"* with the addition of using visual arts as an avocation or vocation.

i. Family and consumer education. Family and consumer education instruction shall include the development of positive self-concept, understanding personal growth and development and relationships

with peers and family members in the home, school and community, including men, women, minorities and persons with disabilities. Subject matter emphasizes the home and family, including parenting, child development, textiles and clothing, consumer and resource management, foods and nutrition, housing, and family and individual health. This subrule shall not apply to nonpublic schools.

j. Career education. Career education instruction shall include exploration of employment opportunities, experiences in career decision making, and experiences to help students integrate work values and work skills into their lives. This subrule shall not apply to nonpublic schools. However, nonpublic schools shall comply with subrule 12.5(7).

k. Technology education. Technology education instruction shall include awareness of technology and its impact on society and the environment; furthering students' career development by contributing to their scientific principles, technical information and skills to solve problems related to an advanced technological society; and orienting students to technologies which impact occupations in all six of the required service areas. The purpose of this instruction is to help students become technologically literate and become equipped with the necessary skills to cope with, live in, work in, and contribute to a highly technological society. This subrule shall not apply to nonpublic schools.

l. Secondary credit.

(1) An individual pupil in a grade that precedes ninth grade may be allowed to take a course for secondary credit if all of the following are true:

1. The pupil satisfactorily completes the course.
2. The course is in the curricular area of English or language arts, mathematics, science, or social studies.
3. The course is taught by a teacher licensed by the Iowa board of educational examiners for grades 9-12 and endorsed in the subject area.
4. The course meets all components listed in subrule 12.5(5) for the specific curricular area.
5. The board of the school district or the authorities in charge of the nonpublic school have developed enrollment criteria that a student must meet to be enrolled in the course.

(2) Neither school districts nor accredited nonpublic schools are mandated to offer secondary credit under this paragraph. If credit is offered under this paragraph, the credit must apply toward graduation requirements of the district or accredited nonpublic school.

12.5(5) *High school program, grades 9-12.* In grades 9 through 12, a unit is a course or equivalent related components or partial units taught throughout the academic year as defined in subrule 12.5(14). The following shall be offered and taught as the minimum program: English-language arts, six units; social studies, five units; mathematics, six units as specified in 12.5(5)*"c"*; science, five units; health, one unit; physical education, one unit; fine arts, three units; foreign language, four units; and vocational education, 12 units as specified in 12.5(5)*"i."* Beginning with the 2010-2011 school year graduating class, all students in schools and school districts shall satisfactorily complete at least four units of English-language arts, three units of mathematics, three units of science, three units of social studies, and one full unit of physical education as conditions of graduation. The three units of social studies may include the existing graduation requirements of one-half unit of United States government and one unit of United States history.

In implementing the high school program standards, the following curriculum standards shall be used.

a. English-language arts (six units). English-language arts instruction shall include the following communication processes: speaking; listening; reading; writing; viewing; and visual expression and nonverbal communication. Instruction shall incorporate language learning and creative, logical, and critical thinking. The program shall encompass communication processes and skills; written composition; speech; debate; American, English, and world literature; creative dramatics; and journalism.

b. Social studies (five units). Social studies instruction shall include citizenship education, history, and the social sciences. Instruction shall encompass the history of the United States and the history and cultures of other peoples and nations including the analysis of persons, events, issues, and historical evidence reflecting time, change, and cause and effect. Instruction in United States government shall

include an overview of American government through the study of the United States Constitution, the bill of rights, the federal system of government, and the structure and relationship between the national, state, county, and local governments; and voter education including instruction in statutes and procedures, voter registration requirements, the use of paper ballots and voting machines in the election process, and the method of acquiring and casting an absentee ballot. Students' knowledge of the Constitution and the bill of rights shall be assessed. Economics shall include comparative and consumer studies in relation to the market and command economic systems. Geography shall include the earth's physical and cultural features, their spatial arrangement and interrelationships, and the forces that affect them. Sociology, psychology, and anthropology shall include the scientific study of the individual and group behavior(s) reflecting the impact of these behaviors on persons, groups, society, and the major institutions in a society. Democratic beliefs and values, problem-solving skills, and social and political skills shall be incorporated. All students in grades nine through twelve must, as a condition of graduation, complete a minimum of one-half unit of United States government and one unit of United States history and receive instruction in the government of Iowa.

c. Mathematics (six units). Mathematics instruction shall include:

(1) Four sequential units which are preparatory to postsecondary educational programs. These units shall include strands in algebra, geometry, trigonometry, statistics, probability, and discrete mathematics. Mathematical concepts, operations, and applications shall be included for each of these strands. These strands shall be taught through an emphasis on mathematical problem solving, reasoning, and structure; language and symbolism to communicate mathematical ideas; and connections among mathematical topics and between mathematics and other disciplines. Calculators and computers shall be used in concept development and problem solving.

(2) Two additional units shall be taught. These additional units may include mathematical content as identified in, but not limited to, paragraphs 12.5(3)*"c,"* 12.5(4)*"c,"* and 12.5(5)*"c"*(1). These units are to accommodate the locally identified needs of the students in the school or school district. This content shall be taught through an emphasis on mathematical problem solving, reasoning, and structure; language and symbolism to communicate mathematical ideas; and connections among mathematical topics and between mathematics and other disciplines. Calculators and computers shall be used in concept development and problem solving.

d. Science (five units). Science instruction shall include biological, earth, and physical science, including physics and chemistry. Full units of chemistry and physics shall be taught but may be offered in alternate years. All science instruction shall incorporate hands-on process skills; scientific knowledge; the application of the skills and knowledge to students and society; conservation of natural resources; and environmental awareness.

e. Health (one unit). Health instruction shall include personal health; food and nutrition; environmental health; safety and survival skills; consumer health; family life; human growth and development; substance abuse and nonuse; emotional and social health; health resources; and prevention and control of disease, including sexually transmitted diseases and acquired immune deficiency syndrome, current crucial health issues, human sexuality, self-esteem, stress management, and interpersonal relationships.

f. Physical education (one unit). Physical education shall include the physical fitness activities that increase cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength and flexibility; sports and games; tumbling and gymnastics; rhythms and dance; water safety; leisure and lifetime activities.

All physically able students shall be required to participate in the program for a minimum of one-eighth unit during each semester they are enrolled except as otherwise provided in this paragraph. A twelfth-grade student may be excused from this requirement by the principal of the school in which the student is enrolled under one of the following circumstances:

(1) The student is enrolled in a cooperative, work-study, or other educational program authorized by the school which requires the student's absence from the school premises during the school day.

(2) The student is enrolled in academic courses not otherwise available.

(3) An organized and supervised athletic program which requires at least as much time of participation per week as one-eighth unit of physical education.

Students in grades nine through eleven may be excused from the physical education requirement in order to enroll in academic courses not otherwise available to the student if the board of directors of the school district in which the school is located, or the authorities in charge of the school, if the school is a nonpublic school, determine that students from the school may be permitted to be excused from the physical education requirement.

A student may be excused by the principal of the school in which the student is enrolled, in consultation with the student's counselor, for up to one semester, trimester, or the equivalent of a semester or trimester, per year if the parent or guardian of the student requests in writing that the student be excused from the physical education requirement. The student seeking to be excused from the physical education requirement must, at some time during the period for which the excuse is sought, be a participant in an organized and supervised athletic program which requires at least as much time of participation per week as one-eighth unit of physical education.

The student's parent or guardian must request the excuse in writing. The principal shall inform the superintendent that the student has been excused.

g. Fine arts (three units). Fine arts instruction shall include at least two of the following:

(1) Dance. Dance instruction shall encompass developing basic movement skills; elementary movement concepts; study of dance forms and dance heritage; participating in dance; and evaluating dance as a creative art; and using dance as an avocation or vocation.

(2) Music. Music instruction shall include skills, knowledge, and attitudes and the singing and playing of music; listening to and using music; reading and writing music; recognizing the value of the world's musical heritage; respecting individual musical aspirations and values; preparing for consuming, performing, or composing; and using music as an avocation or vocation.

(3) Theatre. Theatre instruction shall encompass developing the internal and external resources used in the theatre process; creating theatre through artistic collaboration; relating theatre to its social context; forming aesthetic judgments; and using theatre as an avocation or vocation.

(4) Visual art. Visual art instruction shall include developing concepts and values about natural and created environments; critiquing works of art; evaluating relationships between art and societies; analyzing, abstracting, and synthesizing visual forms to express ideas; making art; and using visual art as an avocation or vocation.

h. Foreign language (four units). The foreign language program shall be a four-unit sequence of uninterrupted study in at least one language. Foreign language instruction shall include listening comprehension appropriate to the level of instruction; rateable oral proficiency; reading comprehension appropriate to the level of instruction; writing proficiency appropriate to the level of instruction and cultural awareness.

All high schools shall offer and teach the first two units of the sequence. The third and fourth units must be offered. However, the department of education may, on an annual basis, waive the third and fourth unit requirements upon the request of the board. The board must document that a licensed/certificated teacher was employed and assigned a schedule that would have allowed students to enroll, that the class was properly scheduled, that students were aware of the course offerings, and that no students enrolled.

i. Vocational education—school districts (three units each in at least four of the six service areas). A minimum of three sequential units, of which only one may be a core unit, shall be taught in four of the following six service areas: agricultural education, business and office education, health occupations education, home economics education, industrial education, and marketing education. The instruction shall be competency-based; shall provide a base of knowledge which will prepare students for entry level employment, additional on-the-job training, and postsecondary education within their chosen field; shall be articulated with postsecondary programs of study, including apprenticeship programs; shall reinforce basic academic skills; shall include the contributions and perspectives of persons with disabilities, both men and women, and persons from diverse racial and ethnic groups. Vocational core courses may be used in more than one vocational service area. Multioccupations may be used to complete a sequence in more than one vocational service area; however, a core course(s) and multioccupations cannot be used in the same sequence. If a district elects to use multioccupations to

meet the requirements in more than one service area, documentation must be provided to indicate that a sufficient variety of quality training stations be available to allow students to develop occupational competencies. A district may apply for a waiver if an innovative plan for meeting the instructional requirement for the standard is submitted to and approved by the director of the department of education.

The instructional programs also shall comply with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 258 relating to vocational education. Advisory committee/councils designed to assist vocational education planning and evaluation shall be composed of public members with emphasis on persons representing business, agriculture, industry, and labor. The membership of local advisory committees/councils will fairly represent each gender and minority residing in the school district. The accreditation status of a school district failing to comply with the provisions of this subrule shall be governed by 281—subrule 46.7(10), paragraph *"g."*

(1) A service area is the broad category of instruction in the following occupational cluster areas (definitions are those used in these rules):

(2) "Agricultural education programs" prepare individuals for employment in agriculture-related occupations. Such programs encompass the study of applied sciences and business management principles, as they relate to agriculture. Agricultural education focuses on, but is not limited to, study in horticulture, forestry, conservation, natural resources, agricultural products and processing, production of food and fiber, aquaculture and other agricultural products, mechanics, sales and service, economics marketing, and leadership development.

(3) "Business and office education programs" prepare individuals for employment in varied occupations involving such activities as planning, organizing, directing, and controlling all business office systems and procedures. Instruction offered includes such activities as preparing, transcribing, systematizing, preserving communications; analyzing financial records; receiving and disbursing money; gathering, processing and distributing information; and performing other business and office duties.

(4) "Health occupations education programs" prepare individuals for employment in a variety of occupations concerned with providing care in the areas of wellness, prevention of disease, diagnosis, treatment, and rehabilitation. Instruction offered encompasses varied activities in such areas as dental science, medical science, diagnostic services, treatment therapy, patient care areas, rehabilitation services, record keeping, emergency care, and health education. Many occupations in this category require licensing or credentialing to practice, or to use a specific title.

(5) "Home economics education programs" encompass two categories of instructional programs:

1. "Consumer and family science" programs may be taught to prepare individuals for a multiple role of homemaker and wage earner and may include such content areas as food and nutrition; consumer education; family living and parenthood; child development and guidance; family and individual health; housing and home management; and clothing and textiles.

2. "Home economics occupations programs" prepare individuals for paid employment in such home economics-related occupations as child care aide/assistant, food production management and services, and homemaker/home health aide.

(6) "Industrial education programs" encompass two categories of instructional programs—industrial technology and trade and industrial. Industrial technology means an applied discipline designed to promote technological literacy which provides knowledge and understanding of the impact of technology including its organizations, techniques, tools, and skills to solve practical problems and extend human capabilities in areas such as construction, manufacturing, communication, transportation, power and energy. Trade and industrial programs prepare individuals for employment in such areas as protective services, construction trades, mechanics and repairers, precision production, transportation, and graphic communications. Instruction includes regular systematic classroom activities, followed by experiential learning with the most important processes, tools, machines, management ideas, and impacts of technology.

(7) "Marketing education programs" prepare individuals for marketing occupations, including merchandising and management—those activities which make products and services readily available to consumers and business. Instruction stresses the concept that marketing is the bridge between

production (including the creation of services and ideas) and consumption. These activities are performed by retailers, wholesalers, and businesses providing services in for-profit and not-for-profit business firms.

(8) "Sequential unit" applies to an integrated offering, directly related to the educational and occupational skills preparation of individuals for jobs and preparation for postsecondary education. Sequential units provide a logical framework for the instruction offered in a related occupational area and do not require prerequisites for enrollment. A unit is defined in subrule 12.5(18).

(9) "Competency" is a learned student performance statement which can be accurately repeated and measured. Instruction is based on incumbent worker-validated statements of learner results (competencies) which clearly describe what skills the students will be able to demonstrate as a result of the instruction. Competencies function as the basis for building the instructional program to be offered. Teacher evaluation of students, based upon their ability to perform the competencies, is an integral part of a competency-based system.

(10) "Minimum competency lists" contain competencies validated by statewide technical committees, composed of representatives from appropriate businesses, industries, agriculture, and organized labor. These lists contain essential competencies which lead to entry level employment and are not intended to be the only competencies learned. Districts will choose one set of competencies per service area upon which to build their program or follow the process detailed in 281—subrule 46.7(2) to develop local competencies.

(11) "Clinical experience" involves direct instructor supervision in the actual workplace, so that the learner has the opportunity to apply theory and to perfect skills taught in the classroom and laboratory.

"Field training" is an applied learning experience in a nonclassroom environment under the supervision of an instructor.

"Lab training" is experimentation, practice or simulation by students under the supervision of an instructor.

"On-the-job training" is a cooperative work experience planned and supervised by a teacher-coordinator and the supervisor in the employment setting.

(12) "Coring" is an instructional design whereby competencies common to two or more different vocational service areas are taught as one course offering. Courses shall be no longer than one unit of instruction. Course(s) may be placed wherever appropriate within the program offered. This offering may be acceptable as a unit or partial unit in more than one vocational program to meet the standard.

(13) "Articulation" is the process of mutually agreeing upon competencies and performance levels transferable between institutions and programs for advanced placement or credit in a vocational program. An articulation agreement is the written document which explains the decisions agreed upon and the process used by the institution to grant advanced placement or credit.

(14) "Multioccupational courses" combine on-the-job training in any of the occupational areas with the related classroom instruction. The instructor provides the related classroom instruction and coordinates the training with the employer at the work site. A multioccupational course may only be used to complete a sequence in more than one vocational service area if competencies from the appropriate set of minimum competencies are a part of the related instruction.

j. Vocational education/nonpublic schools (five units). A nonpublic school which provides an educational program that includes grades 9 through 12 shall offer and teach five units of occupational education subjects, which may include, but are not limited to, programs, services, and activities which prepare students for employment in business or office occupations, trade and industrial occupations, consumer and family sciences or home economics occupations, agricultural occupations, marketing occupations, and health occupations. By July 1, 1993, instruction shall be competency-based, articulated with postsecondary programs of study, and may include field, laboratory, or on-the-job training.

12.5(6) *Exemption from physical education course, health course, physical activity requirement, or cardiopulmonary resuscitation course completion.* A pupil shall not be required to enroll in a physical education course if the pupil's parent or guardian files a written statement with the school principal that the course conflicts with the pupil's religious beliefs. A pupil shall not be required to enroll in a health course if the pupil's parent or guardian files a written statement with the school principal that the course

conflicts with the pupil's religious beliefs. A pupil shall not be required to meet the requirements of subrule 12.5(19) regarding physical activity if the pupil's parent or guardian files a written statement with the school principal that the requirement conflicts with the pupil's religious beliefs. A pupil shall not be required to meet the requirements of subrule 12.5(20) regarding completion of a cardiopulmonary resuscitation course if the pupil's parent or guardian files a written statement with the school principal that the completion of such a course conflicts with the pupil's religious beliefs.

12.5(7) *Career education.* Each school or school district shall incorporate school-to-career educational programming into its comprehensive school improvement plan. Curricular and cocurricular teaching and learning experiences regarding career education shall be provided from the prekindergarten level through grade 12. Career education shall be incorporated into the total educational program and shall include, but is not limited to, awareness of self in relation to others and the needs of society; exploration of employment opportunities, at a minimum, within Iowa; experiences in personal decision making; experiences that help students connect work values into all aspects of their lives; and the development of employability skills. In the implementation of this subrule, the board shall comply with Iowa Code section 280.9.

12.5(8) *Multicultural and gender fair approaches to the educational program.* The board shall establish a policy to ensure that students are free from discriminatory practices in the educational program as required by Iowa Code section 256.11. In developing or revising the policy, parents, students, instructional and noninstructional staff, and community members shall be involved. Each school or school district shall incorporate multicultural and gender fair goals for the educational program into its comprehensive school improvement plan. Incorporation shall include the following:

a. Multicultural approaches to the educational program. These shall be defined as approaches which foster knowledge of, and respect and appreciation for, the historical and contemporary contributions of diverse cultural groups, including race, color, national origin, gender, disability, religion, creed, and socioeconomic background. The contributions and perspectives of Asian Americans, African Americans, Hispanic Americans, American Indians, European Americans, and persons with disabilities shall be included in the program.

b. Gender fair approaches to the educational program. These shall be defined as approaches which foster knowledge of, and respect and appreciation for, the historical and contemporary contributions of women and men to society. The program shall reflect the wide variety of roles open to both women and men and shall provide equal opportunity to both sexes.

12.5(9) *Special education.* The board of each school district shall provide special education programs and services for its resident children which comply with rules of the state board of education implementing Iowa Code chapters 256, 256B, 273, and 280.

12.5(10) *Technology integration.* Each school or school district shall incorporate into its comprehensive school improvement plan demonstrated use of technology to meet its student learning goals.

12.5(11) *Global education.* Each school or school district shall incorporate global education into its comprehensive school improvement plan as required by Iowa Code section 256.11. Global education shall be incorporated into all areas and levels of the educational program so students have the opportunity to acquire a realistic perspective on world issues, problems, and the relationship between an individual's self-interest and the concerns of people elsewhere in the world.

12.5(12) *Provisions for gifted and talented students.* Each school district shall incorporate gifted and talented programming into its comprehensive school improvement plan as required by Iowa Code section 257.43. The comprehensive school improvement plan shall include the following gifted and talented program provisions: valid and systematic procedures, including multiple selection criteria for identifying gifted and talented students from the total student population; goals and performance measures; a qualitatively differentiated program to meet the students' cognitive and affective needs; staffing provisions; an in-service design; a budget; and qualifications of personnel administering the program. Each school district shall review and evaluate its gifted and talented programming. This subrule does not apply to accredited nonpublic schools.

12.5(13) *Provisions for at-risk students.* Each school district shall include in its comprehensive school improvement plan the following provisions for meeting the needs of at-risk students: valid and systematic procedures and criteria to identify at-risk students throughout the school district's school-age population, determination of appropriate ongoing educational strategies for alternative options education programs as required in Iowa Code section 280.19A, and review and evaluation of the effectiveness of provisions for at-risk students. This subrule does not apply to accredited nonpublic schools.

Each school district using additional allowable growth for provisions for at-risk students shall incorporate educational program goals for at-risk students into its comprehensive school improvement plan. Provisions for at-risk students shall align with the student learning goals and content standards established by the school district or by school districts participating in a consortium. The comprehensive school improvement plan shall also include objectives, activities, cooperative arrangements with other service agencies and service groups, and strategies for parental involvement to meet the needs of at-risk children. The incorporation of these requirements into a school district's comprehensive school improvement plan shall serve as the annual application for additional allowable growth designated in Iowa Code section 257.38.

12.5(14) *Unit.* A unit is a course which meets one of the following criteria: it is taught for at least 200 minutes per week for 36 weeks; it is taught for the equivalent of 120 hours of instruction; or it is an equated requirement as a part of an innovative program filed as prescribed in rule 12.9(256). A fractional unit shall be calculated in a manner consistent with this subrule. Multiple-section courses taught at the same time in a single classroom situation by one teacher do not meet this unit definition for the assignment of a unit of credit. However, the third and fourth years of a foreign language may be taught at the same time by one teacher in a single classroom situation each yielding a unit of credit.

12.5(15) *Credit.* A student shall receive a credit or a partial credit upon successful completion of a course which meets one of the criteria in subrule 12.5(14). The board may award high school credit to a student who demonstrates required competencies for a course or content area in accordance with assessment methods approved by the local board.

12.5(16) *Subject offering.* A subject shall be regarded as offered when the teacher of the subject has met the licensure and endorsement standards of the state board of educational examiners for that subject; instructional materials and facilities for that subject have been provided; and students have been informed, based on their aptitudes, interests, and abilities, about possible value of the subject.

A subject shall be regarded as taught only when students are instructed in it in accordance with all applicable requirements outlined herein. Subjects which the law requires schools and school districts to offer and teach shall be made available during the school day as defined in subrules 12.1(8) to 12.1(10).

12.5(17) *Twenty-first century learning skills.* Twenty-first century learning skills include civic literacy, health literacy, technology literacy, financial literacy, and employability skills. Schools and school districts shall address the curricular needs of students in kindergarten through grade twelve in these areas. In doing so, schools and school districts shall apply to all curricular areas the universal constructs of critical thinking, complex communication, creativity, collaboration, flexibility and adaptability, and productivity and accountability.

a. Civic literacy. Components of civic literacy include rights and responsibilities of citizens; principles of democracy and republicanism; purpose and function of the three branches of government; local, state, and national government; inherent, expressed, and implied powers; strategies for effective political action; how law and public policy are established; how various political systems define rights and responsibilities of the individual; the role of the United States in current world affairs.

b. Health literacy. Components of health literacy include understanding and using basic health concepts to enhance personal, family and community health; establish and monitor health goals; effectively manage health risk situations and advocate for others; demonstrate a healthy lifestyle that benefits the individual and society.

c. Technology literacy. Components of technology literacy include creative thinking; development of innovative products and processes; support of personal learning and the learning of

others; gathering, evaluating, and using information; use of appropriate tools and resources; conduct of research; project management; problem solving; informed decision making.

d. Financial literacy. Components of financial literacy include developing short- and long-term financial goals; understanding needs versus wants; spending plans and positive cash flow; informed and responsible decision making; repaying debt; risk management options; saving, investing, and asset building; understanding human, cultural, and societal issues; legal and ethical behavior.

e. Employability skills. Components of employability skills include different perspectives and cross-cultural understanding; adaptability and flexibility; ambiguity and change; leadership; integrity, ethical behavior, and social responsibility; initiative and self-direction; productivity and accountability.

12.5(18) *Early intervention program.* Each school district receiving early intervention program funds shall make provisions to meet the needs of kindergarten through grade 3 students. The intent of the early intervention program is to reduce class size, to achieve a higher level of student success in the basic skills, and to increase teacher-parent communication and accountability. Each school district shall develop a class size management strategy by September 15, 1999, to work toward, or to maintain, class sizes in basic skills instruction for kindergarten through grade 3 that are at the state goal of 17 students per teacher. Each school district shall incorporate into its comprehensive school improvement plan goals and activities for kindergarten through grade 3 students to achieve a higher level of success in the basic skills, especially reading. A school district shall, at a minimum, biannually inform parents of their individual child's performance on the results of diagnostic assessments in kindergarten through grade 3. If intervention is appropriate, the school district shall inform the parents of the actions the school district intends to take to improve the child's reading skills and provide the parents with strategies to enable the parents to improve their child's skills.

12.5(19) *Physical activity requirement.* Subject to the provisions of subrule 12.5(6), physically able pupils in kindergarten through grade 5 shall engage in physical activity for a minimum of 30 minutes each school day. Subject to the provisions of subrule 12.5(6), physically able pupils in grades 6 through 12 shall engage in physical activity for a minimum of 120 minutes per week in which there are at least five days of school.

a. This requirement may be met by pupils in grades 6 through 12 by participation in the following activities including, but not limited to:

(1) Interscholastic athletics sponsored by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union;

(2) School-sponsored marching band, show choir, dance, drill, cheer, or similar activities;

(3) Nonschool gymnastics, dance, team sports, individual sports; or

(4) Similar endeavors that involve movement, manipulation, or exertion of the body.

b. When the requirement is to be met in full or in part by a pupil using one or more nonschool activities, the school or school district shall enter into a written agreement with the pupil. The agreement shall state the nature of the activity and the starting and ending dates of the activity and shall provide sufficient information about the duration of time of the activity each week. The agreement shall also be signed by the school principal or principal's designee and by at least one parent or guardian of the pupil if the pupil is a minor. The pupil shall sign the agreement, regardless of the age of the pupil. The agreement shall be effective for no longer than one school year. There is no limit to the number of agreements that a school or school district may have with any one pupil during the enrollment of the pupil.

c. In no event may a school or school district reduce the regular instructional time, as defined by "unit" in subrule 12.5(14), for any pupil to enable the pupil to meet the physical activity requirement. However, this requirement may be met by physical education classes, activities at recess or during class time, and before- or after-school activities.

d. Schools and school districts must provide documentation that pupils are being provided with the support to complete the physical activity requirement. This documentation may be provided through printed schedules, district policies, student handbooks, and similar means.

12.5(20) *Cardiopulmonary resuscitation course completion requirement.* Subject to the provisions of subrule 12.5(6), at any time prior to the end of twelfth grade, every pupil physically able to do so shall have completed a psychomotor course that leads to certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

A school or school district administrator may waive this requirement for any pupil who is not physically able to complete the course. A course that leads to certification in CPR may be taught during the school day by either a school or school district employee or by a volunteer, as long as the person is certified to teach a course that leads to certification in CPR. In addition, a school or school district shall accept certification from any nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation as evidence that this requirement has been met by a pupil. A school or school district shall not accept auditing of a CPR course, nor a course in infant CPR only. This subrule is effective for the graduating class of 2011-2012.
[**ARC 7783B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; **ARC 0016C**, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 0525C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

DIVISION VI
ACTIVITY PROGRAM

281—12.6(256) Activity program. The following standards shall apply to the activity program of accredited schools and school districts.

12.6(1) *General guidelines.* Each board shall sponsor a pupil activity program sufficiently broad and balanced to offer opportunities for all pupils to participate. The program shall be supervised by qualified professional staff and shall be designed to meet the needs and interests and challenge the abilities of all pupils consistent with their individual stages of development; contribute to the physical, mental, athletic, civic, social, moral, and emotional growth of all pupils; offer opportunities for both individual and group activities; be integrated with the instructional program; and provide balance so a limited number of activities will not be perpetuated at the expense of others.

12.6(2) *Supervised intramural sports.* If the board sponsors a voluntary program of supervised intramural sports for pupils in grades seven through twelve, qualified personnel and adequate facilities, equipment, and supplies shall be provided. Middle school grades below grade seven may also participate.

DIVISION VII
STAFF DEVELOPMENT

281—12.7(256,284,284A) Professional development. The following standards shall apply to staff development for accredited schools and school districts.

12.7(1) *Provisions for school district professional development.*

a. Provisions for district professional development plans. Each school district shall incorporate into its comprehensive school improvement plan provisions for the professional development of all staff, including the district professional development plan required in 281—paragraph 83.6(2)*"a."* To meet the professional needs of all staff, professional development activities shall align with district goals; shall be based on student and staff information; shall prepare all employees to work effectively with diverse learners and to implement multicultural, gender fair approaches to the educational program; and shall adhere to the professional development standards in 281—paragraph 83.6(2)*"b"* to realize increased student achievement, learning, and performance as set forth in the comprehensive school improvement plan.

b. Provisions for attendance center professional development plans. Each school district shall ensure that every attendance center has an attendance center professional development plan that addresses, at a minimum, the needs of the teachers in that center; the Iowa teaching standards; the district professional development plan; and the student achievement goals of the attendance center and the school district as set forth in the comprehensive school improvement plan.

c. Provisions for individual teacher professional development plans. Each school district shall ensure that every teacher as defined in rule 281—83.2(284,284A) has an individual teacher professional development plan that meets the expectations in 281—subrule 83.6(1).

d. Budget for staff development. The board shall annually budget specified funds to implement the plan required in paragraph 12.7(1)*"a."*

12.7(2) *Provisions for accredited nonpublic school professional development.*

a. Each accredited nonpublic school shall incorporate into its comprehensive school improvement plan provisions for the professional development of staff. To meet the professional needs of instructional staff, professional development activities shall align with school achievement goals and shall be based on student achievement needs and staff professional development needs. The plan shall deliver research-based instructional practices to realize increased student achievement, learning, and performance as set forth in the comprehensive school improvement plan.

b. Budget for staff development. The board shall annually budget specified funds to implement the plan required in paragraph 12.7(2)*"a."*

DIVISION VIII
ACCOUNTABILITY

281—12.8(256) Accountability for student achievement. Schools and school districts shall meet the following accountability requirements for increased student achievement. Area education agencies shall provide technical assistance as required by 281—subrule 72.4(7).

12.8(1) *Comprehensive school improvement.* The general accreditation standards are minimum, uniform requirements. However, the department encourages schools and school districts to go beyond the minimum with their work toward ongoing improvement. As a means to this end, local comprehensive school improvement plans shall be specific to a school or school district and designed, at a minimum, to increase the learning, achievement, and performance of all students.

As a part of ongoing improvement in its educational system, the board shall adopt a written comprehensive school improvement plan designed for continuous school, parental, and community involvement in the development and monitoring of a plan that is aligned with school or school district determined needs. The plan shall incorporate, to the extent possible, the consolidation of federal and state planning, goal setting, and reporting requirements. The plan shall contain, but is not limited to, the following components:

a. Community involvement.

(1) Local community. The school or school district shall involve the local community in decision-making processes as appropriate. The school or school district shall seek input from the local community about, but not limited to, the following elements at least once every five years:

1. Statement of philosophy, beliefs, mission, or vision;
2. Major educational needs; and
3. Student learning goals.

(2) School improvement advisory committee. To meet requirements of Iowa Code section 280.12(2) as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 61, section 1, the board shall appoint and charge a school improvement advisory committee to make recommendations to the board. Based on the committee members' analysis of the needs assessment data, the committee shall make recommendations to the board about the following components:

1. Major educational needs;
2. Student learning goals;
3. Long-range goals that include, but are not limited to, the state indicators that address reading, mathematics, and science achievement; and
4. Harassment or bullying prevention goals, programs, training, and other initiatives.

(3) At least annually, the school improvement advisory committee shall also make recommendations to the board with regard to, but not limited to, the following:

1. Progress achieved with the annual improvement goals for the state indicators that address reading, mathematics, and science in subrule 12.8(3);
2. Progress achieved with other locally determined core indicators; and
3. Annual improvement goals for the state indicators that address reading, mathematics, and science achievement.

b. Data collection, analysis, and goal setting.

(1) Policy. The board shall adopt a policy for conducting ongoing and long-range needs assessment processes. This policy shall ensure involvement of and communication with the local community regarding its expectations for adequate preparation for all students as responsible citizens and successful wage earners. The policy shall include provisions for keeping the local community regularly informed of progress on state indicators as described in subrule 12.8(3), other locally determined indicators within the comprehensive school improvement plan as required by Iowa Code section 280.12, and the methods a school district will use to inform kindergarten through grade 3 parents of their individual child's performance biannually as described in 1999 Iowa Acts, House File 743. The policy shall describe how the school or school district shall provide opportunities for local community feedback on an ongoing basis.

(2) Long-range data collection and analysis. The long-range needs assessment process shall include provisions for collecting, analyzing, and reporting information derived from local, state, and national sources. The process shall include provisions for reviewing information acquired over time on the following:

1. State indicators and other locally determined indicators;
2. Locally established student learning goals; and
3. Specific data collection required by federal and state programs.

Schools and school districts shall also collect information about additional factors influencing student achievement which may include, but are not limited to, demographics, attitudes, health, and other risk factors.

(3) Long-range goals. The board, with input from its school improvement advisory committee, shall adopt long-range goals to improve student achievement in at least the areas of reading, mathematics, and science.

(4) Annual data collection and analysis. The ongoing needs assessment process shall include provisions for collecting and analyzing annual assessment data on the state indicators, other locally determined indicators, and locally established student learning goals.

(5) Annual improvement goals. The board, with input from its school improvement advisory committee, shall adopt annual improvement goals based on data from at least one districtwide assessment. The goals shall describe desired annual increase in the curriculum areas of, but not limited to, mathematics, reading, and science achievement for all students, for particular subgroups of students, or both. Annual improvement goals may be set for the early intervention program as described in subrule 12.5(18), other state indicators, locally determined indicators, locally established student learning goals, other curriculum areas, future student employability, or factors influencing student achievement.

c. Content standards and benchmarks.

(1) Policy. The board shall adopt a policy outlining its procedures for developing, implementing, and evaluating its total curriculum. The policy shall describe a process for establishing content standards, benchmarks, performance levels, and annual improvement goals aligned with needs assessment information.

(2) Content standards and benchmarks. The board shall adopt clear, rigorous, and challenging content standards and benchmarks in reading, mathematics, and science to guide the learning of students from the date of school entrance until high school graduation. Included in the local standards and benchmarks shall be the core content standards from Iowa's approved standards and assessment system under the applicable provisions of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act. Standards and benchmarks may be adopted for other curriculum areas defined in 281—Chapter 12, Division V. The comprehensive school improvement plan submitted to the department shall contain, at a minimum, the core content standards for reading, mathematics, and science. The educational program as defined in 281—Chapter 12, Division II, shall incorporate career education, multicultural and gender fair education, technology integration, global education, higher-order thinking skills, learning skills, and communication skills as outlined in subrules 12.5(7), 12.5(8), 12.5(10), and 12.5(11), and subparagraph 12.8(1)*"c"*(1).

d. Determination and implementation of actions to meet the needs. The comprehensive school improvement plan shall include actions the school or school district shall take districtwide in order to accomplish its long-range and annual improvement goals as required in Iowa Code section 280.12(1)*"b."*

(1) Actions shall include, but are not limited to, addressing the improvement of curricular and instructional practices to attain the long-range goals, annual improvement goals, and the early intervention goals as described in subrule 12.5(18).

(2) A school or school district shall document consolidation of state and federal resources and requirements, as appropriate, to implement the actions in its comprehensive school improvement plan. State and federal resources shall be used, as applicable, to support implementation of the plan.

(3) A school or school district may have building-level action plans, aligned with its comprehensive school improvement plan. These may be included in the comprehensive school improvement plan or kept on file at the local level.

e. Evaluation of the comprehensive school improvement plan. A school or school district shall develop strategies to collect data and information to determine if the plan has accomplished the goals for which it was established.

f. Assessment of student progress. Each school or school district shall include in its comprehensive school improvement plan provisions for districtwide assessment of student progress for all students. The plan shall identify valid and reliable student assessments aligned with local content standards, which include the core content standards referenced in subparagraph 12.8(1)*"c"*(2). These assessments are not limited to commercially developed measures. School districts receiving early intervention funding described in subrule 12.5(18) shall provide for diagnostic reading assessments for kindergarten through grade 3 students.

(1) State indicators. Using at least one districtwide assessment, a school or school district shall assess student progress on the state indicators in, but not limited to, reading, mathematics, and science as specified in subrule 12.8(3). At least one districtwide assessment shall allow for, but not be limited to, the comparison of the school or school district's students with students from across the state and in the nation in reading, mathematics, and science. A school or school district shall use additional assessments to measure progress on locally determined content standards in at least reading, mathematics, and science.

(2) Performance levels. A school or school district shall establish at least three performance levels on at least one districtwide valid and reliable assessment in the areas of reading and mathematics for at least grades 4, 8, and 11 and science in grades 8 and 11 or use the achievement levels as established by the Iowa Testing Program to meet the intent of this subparagraph (2).

g. Assurances and support. A school or school district shall provide evidence that its board has approved and supports the five-year comprehensive school improvement plan and any future revisions of that plan. This assurance includes the commitment for ongoing improvement of the educational system.

12.8(2) *Submission of a comprehensive school improvement plan.* A school or school district shall submit to the department and respective area education agency a multiyear comprehensive school improvement plan on or before September 15, 2000. Beginning July 1, 2001, a school or school district shall submit a revised five-year comprehensive school improvement plan by September 15 of the school year following the comprehensive site visit specified in Iowa Code section 256.11 which incorporates, when appropriate, areas of improvement noted by the school improvement visitation team as described in subrule 12.8(4). A school or school district may, at any time, file a revised comprehensive school improvement plan with the department and respective area education agency.

12.8(3) *Annual reporting requirements.* A school or school district shall, at minimum, report annually to its local community about the progress on the state indicators and other locally determined indicators.

a. State indicators. A school or school district shall collect data on the following indicators for reporting purposes:

(1) The percentage of all fourth, eighth, and eleventh grade students achieving proficient or higher reading status using at least three achievement levels and by gender, race, socioeconomic status, students with disabilities, and other subgroups as required by state or federal law.

(2) The percentage of all fourth, eighth, and eleventh grade students achieving proficient or higher mathematics status using at least three achievement levels and for gender, race, socioeconomic status, students with disabilities, and other subgroups as required by state or federal law.

(3) The percentage of all eighth and eleventh grade students achieving proficient or higher science status using at least three achievement levels.

(4) The percentage of students considered as dropouts for grades 7 to 12 by gender, race, students with disabilities, and other subgroups as required by state or federal law.

(5) The percentage of high school seniors who intend to pursue postsecondary education/training.

(6) The percentage of high school students achieving a score or status on a measure indicating probable postsecondary success. This measure should be the measure used by the majority of students in the school, school district, or attendance center who plan to attend a postsecondary institution.

(7) The percentage of high school graduates who complete a core program of four years of English-language arts and three or more years each of mathematics, science, and social studies.

b. Annual progress report. Each school or school district shall submit an annual progress report to its local community, its respective area education agency, and the department. That report shall be submitted to the department by September 15, 2000, and by September 15 every year thereafter. The report shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

(1) Baseline data on at least one districtwide assessment for the state indicators described in subrule 12.8(3). Every year thereafter the school or school district shall compare the annual data collected with the baseline data. A school or school district is not required to report to the community about subgroup assessment results when a subgroup contains fewer than ten students at a grade level. A school or school district shall report districtwide assessment results for all enrolled and tuitioned-in students.

(2) Locally determined performance levels for at least one districtwide assessment in, at a minimum, the areas of reading, mathematics, and science. Student achievement levels as defined by the Iowa Testing Program may be used to fulfill this requirement.

(3) Long-range goals to improve student achievement in the areas of, but not limited to, reading, mathematics, and science.

(4) Annual improvement goals based on at least one districtwide assessment in, at a minimum, the areas of reading, mathematics, and science. One annual improvement goal may address all areas, or individual annual improvement goals for each area may be identified. When a school or school district does not meet its annual improvement goals for one year, it shall include in its annual progress report the actions it will take to meet annual improvement goals for the next school year.

(5) Data on multiple assessments for reporting achievement for all students in the areas of reading and mathematics by September 15, 2001, and for science by September 15, 2003.

(6) Results by individual attendance centers, as appropriate, on the state indicators as stated in subrule 12.8(3) and any other locally determined factors or indicators. An attendance center, for reporting purposes, is a building that houses students in grade 4 or grade 8 or grade 11.

(7) Progress with the use of technology as required by Iowa Code section 295.3. This requirement does not apply to accredited nonpublic schools.

(8) School districts are encouraged to provide information on the reading proficiency of kindergarten through grade 3 students by grade level. However, all school districts receiving early intervention block grant funds shall report to the department the progress toward achieving their early intervention goals.

(9) Other reports of progress as the director of the department requires and other reporting requirements as the result of federal and state program consolidation.

12.8(4) *Comprehensive school improvement and the accreditation process.* All schools and school districts having accreditation on August 18, 1999, are presumed accredited unless or until the state board takes formal action to remove accreditation. The department shall use a Phase I and a Phase II process for the continued accreditation of schools and school districts as defined in Iowa Code section 256.11(10).

a. Phase I. The Phase I process includes ongoing monitoring by the department of each school and school district to determine if it is meeting the goals of its comprehensive school improvement plan and meeting the accreditation standards. Phase I contains the following two components:

(1) Annual comprehensive desk audit. This audit consists of a review by the department of a school or school district's annual progress report. The department shall review the report as required by subrule 12.8(3) and provide feedback regarding the report. The audit shall also include a review by the department of other annual documentation submitted by a school or school district as required for compliance with the educational standards in Iowa Code section 256.11 and other reports required by the director.

When the department determines a school or school district has areas of noncompliance, the department shall consult with the school or school district to determine what appropriate actions shall be taken by the school or school district. The department shall facilitate technical assistance when requested. When the department determines that a school or school district has not met compliance with one or more accreditation standards within a reasonable amount of time, the school or school district shall submit an action plan that is approved by the department. The action plan shall contain reasonable timelines for coming into compliance. If the department determines that the school or school district is not taking the necessary actions, the director of the department may place the school or school district in a Phase II accreditation process.

If a school or school district does not meet its stated annual improvement goals for at least two consecutive years in the areas of mathematics and reading and is not taking corrective steps, the department shall consult with the school or school district and determine whether a self-study shall be required. The department shall facilitate technical assistance when needed. The self-study shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. A review of the comprehensive school improvement plan.
2. A review of each attendance center's student achievement data.
3. Identification of factors that influenced the lack of goal attainment.
4. Submission of new annual improvement goals, if necessary.
5. Submission, if necessary, of a revised comprehensive school improvement plan.

Upon completion of a department-required self-study, the department shall collaborate with the school or school district to determine whether one or more attendance centers are to be identified as in need of improvement. For those attendance centers identified as being in need of improvement, the department shall facilitate technical assistance.

When a school or school district has completed a required self-study and has not met its annual improvement goals for at least two or more consecutive years, the department may conduct a site visit. When a site visit occurs, the department shall determine if appropriate actions were taken. If the site visit findings indicate that appropriate actions were taken, accreditation status shall remain.

(2) Comprehensive site visit. A comprehensive site visit shall occur at least once every five years as required by Iowa Code section 256.11(10) or before, if requested by the school or school district. The purpose of a comprehensive site visit is to assess progress with the comprehensive school improvement plan, to provide a general assessment of educational practices, to make recommendations with regard to the visit findings for the purposes of improving educational practices above the level of minimum compliance, and to determine that a school or school district is in compliance with the accreditation standards. The department and the school district or school may coordinate the accreditation with activities of other accreditation associations. The comprehensive site visit shall include the following components:

1. School improvement site visit team. The department shall determine the size and composition of the school improvement site visit team. The team shall include members of the department staff and may include other members such as, but not limited to, area education agency staff, postsecondary staff, and other school district or school staff.

2. Previsit actions. The school improvement team shall review the five-year comprehensive school improvement plan, annual progress reports, and any other information requested by the department.

3. The site visit report. Upon review of documentation and site visit findings, the department shall provide a written report to the school or school district based on the comprehensive school improvement plan and other general accreditation standards. The report shall state areas of strength, areas in need of improvement, and areas, if any, of noncompliance. For areas of noncompliance, the school or school

district shall submit, within a reasonable time frame, an action plan to the department. The department shall determine if the school or school district is implementing the necessary actions to address areas of noncompliance. If the department determines that the school or school district is not taking the necessary actions, the director of the department may place the school or school district in a Phase II accreditation process.

b. Conditions under which a Phase II visit may occur. A Phase II accreditation process shall occur if one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) When either the annual monitoring or the comprehensive site visit indicates that a school or school district is deficient and fails to be in compliance with accreditation standards;

(2) In response to a petition filed with the director of the department requesting such a committee visitation that is signed by 20 percent or more of the registered voters of a school district;

(3) In response to a petition filed with the director of the department requesting such a committee visitation that is signed by 20 percent or more of the families having enrolled students in a school or school district;

(4) At the direction of the state board of education; or

(5) Upon recommendation of the school budget review committee for a district that exceeds its authorized budget or carries a negative unspent balance for at least two consecutive years.

c. The Phase II process. The Phase II process shall consist of monitoring by the department. This monitoring shall include the appointment of an accreditation committee to complete a comprehensive review of the school or school district documentation on file with the department. The accreditation committee shall complete one or more site visits. The Phase II process shall include the following components:

(1) Accreditation committee. The director of the department shall determine accreditation committee membership. The chairperson and majority of the committee shall be department staff. The committee may also include at least one representative from another school or school district, AEA staff, postsecondary education staff, board members, or community members. No member of an accreditation committee shall have a direct interest, as determined by the department, in the school or school district involved in the Phase II process. The accreditation committee shall have access to all documentation obtained from the Phase I process.

(2) Site visit. The accreditation committee shall conduct one or more site visits to determine progress made on noncompliance issues.

(3) Accreditation committee actions. The accreditation committee shall make a recommendation to the director of the department regarding accreditation status of the school or school district. This recommendation shall be contained in a report to the school or school district that includes areas of strength, areas in need of improvement, and, if any, the areas still not in compliance. The committee shall provide advice on available resources and technical assistance for meeting the accreditation standards. The school or school district may respond in writing to the director if it does not agree with the findings in the Phase II accreditation committee report.

(4) State board of education actions. The director of the department shall provide a report and a recommendation to the state board as a result of the Phase II accreditation committee visit and findings. The state board shall determine accreditation status. When the state board determines that a school or school district shall not remain accredited, the director of the department shall collaborate with the school or school district board to establish an action plan that includes deadlines by which areas of noncompliance shall be corrected. The action plan is subject to approval by the state board.

(5) Accreditation status. During the period of time the school or school district is implementing the action plan approved by the state board, the school or school district shall remain accredited. The accreditation committee may revisit the school or school district and determine whether the areas of noncompliance have been corrected. The accreditation committee shall report and recommend one of the following actions:

1. The school or school district shall remain accredited.
2. The school or school district shall remain accredited under certain specified conditions.

3. The school or school district shall have its accreditation removed as outlined in Iowa Code section 256.11(12).

The state board shall review the report and recommendation, may request additional information, and shall determine the accreditation status and further actions required by the school or school district as outlined in Iowa Code section 256.11(12).

DIVISION IX
EXEMPTION REQUEST PROCESS

281—12.9(256) General accreditation standards exemption request. A school or school district may seek department approval for an exemption as stated in Iowa Code sections 256.9(43) and 256.11(8). The school or school district shall submit the exemption request to the director of the department with, at a minimum, the following: (1) the written request and (2) the standard exemption plan as described in subrule 12.9(1). For the 1999-2000 school year, the written request and plan shall be submitted before October 1, 1999. For subsequent school years, the written request and plan shall be submitted on or before January 1 preceding the beginning of the school year for which the exemption is sought. The exemption request may be approved for a time period not to exceed five years. The department may approve, on request of the school or school district, an extension of the exemption beyond the initial five-year period. The department shall notify the school or school district of the approval or denial of its exemption request not later than March 1 of the school year in which the request was submitted.

12.9(1) *General accreditation standards exemption plan.* The plan shall contain, but is not limited to, the following components:

a. The standard or standards for which the exemption is requested.

b. A rationale for each general accreditation standard identified in paragraph *"a."* The rationale shall describe how the approval of the request will assist the school or school district to improve student achievement or performance as described in its comprehensive school improvement plan.

c. The sources of supportive research evidence and information, when appropriate, that were analyzed and used to form the basis of each submitted rationale.

d. How the school or school district staff collaborated with the local community or with the school improvement advisory committee about the need for the exemption request.

e. Evidence that the board approved the exemption request.

f. A list of the indicators that will be measured to determine success.

g. How the school or school district will measure the success of the standards exemption plan on improving student achievement or performance.

In its annual progress report as described in paragraph 12.8(3)*"b,"* the school or school district that receives an exemption approval shall include data to support increased student learning, achievement, or performance that has resulted from the approved standards exemption.

12.9(2) *General accreditation standards exemption request and exemption plan review criteria.* The department shall use the information provided in the written request and exemption plan as described in subrule 12.9(1) to determine approval or denial of requests for exemptions from the general accreditation standards. The department will use the following criteria for approval or denial of an exemption plan:

a. Components *"a"* through *"g"* listed in subrule 12.9(1) are addressed.

b. Clarity, thoroughness, and reasonableness are evident, as determined by the department, for each component of the accreditation standards exemption plan.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 256.11, 280.23, and 256.7(21).

[Filed 3/4/88, Notice 7/15/87—published 3/23/88, effective 4/27/88[1]]
[Filed 8/19/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/7/88, effective 10/12/88]
[Filed emergency 7/7/89—published 7/26/89, effective 7/7/89]
[Filed 10/13/89, Notice 7/26/89—published 11/1/89, effective 12/6/89]
[Filed 9/13/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 10/2/91, effective 11/6/91]
[Filed 1/15/93, Notice 9/16/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 2/11/94, Notice 10/27/93—published 3/2/94, effective 4/6/94]

[Filed 11/17/94, Notice 9/28/94—published 12/7/94, effective 1/11/95]
[Filed 10/24/97, Notice 8/27/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]
[Filed 6/25/99, Notice 4/7/99—published 7/14/99, effective 8/18/99]
[Filed 1/16/01, Notice 10/4/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 8/10/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 9/5/01, effective 10/10/01]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 9/28/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed 5/10/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]
[Filed 11/14/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]◊
[Filed 11/14/07, Notice 10/10/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed 2/8/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 2/27/08, effective 4/2/08]
[Filed 4/3/08, Notice 10/10/07—published 4/23/08, effective 5/28/08]
[Filed ARC 7783B (Notice ARC 7504B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 0016C (Notice ARC 9909B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12][2]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 3/21/12]
[Filed ARC 0525C (Notice ARC 0297C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

[1] Effective date of Chapter 4 delayed 70 days by Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 20, 1988.

[2] March 28, 2012, effective date of 12.3(3), 12.4(6), 12.4(14), 12.5(4)*"l,"* and 12.5(17) delayed 30 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 12, 2012.

CHAPTER 15
USE OF ONLINE LEARNING AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR INSTRUCTION BY SCHOOLS

281—15.1(256) Purpose. It is the purpose of this chapter to give guidance and direction for the use of online learning or the use of telecommunications as an instructional tool for students enrolled in kindergarten through grade 12. It is a further purpose of this chapter to provide guidance for students and school districts regarding enrollment of students in one or more courses offered by Iowa Learning Online.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.2(256) Definitions.

"Appropriately licensed and endorsed" means possession of current and valid licensure by the Iowa board of educational examiners to practice at a prescribed educational level in a specified content area.

"Class size" refers to the total group taught during a time period by a teacher or teaching team with students at one or more sites.

"Delivered primarily over the Internet" means more than 50 percent of the course content or instruction or both is delivered using the global computer network of the World Wide Web or Internet.

"Department" means the department of education.

"Exclusive instruction" means without the use of any other form of instructional delivery.

"Iowa Learning Online" or *"ILO"* means the department's digital learning initiative to provide online courses to students enrolled or dually enrolled in participating school districts and accredited nonpublic schools. ILO is more specifically explained in Division III herein.

"Online learning" or *"online coursework"* means educational instruction and content delivered primarily over the Internet. "Online learning" or "online coursework" does not include print-based correspondence curricula, broadcast television or radio, videocassettes, or stand-alone educational software programs that lack a significant Internet-based instructional component.

"Participating school district or accredited nonpublic school" means a school district or accredited nonpublic school that has registered a student in an ILO course and has agreed to provide the student with access, during the school day, to a computer that has Internet connectivity through a direct connection as well as access to a telephone or an ICN classroom and transportation to periodic laboratory components, if needed or required. The district has also agreed to provide a staff member to serve as a site coordinator and contact for the ILO teacher, to monitor progress, and to serve as the student's advocate by providing academic coaching and technical support. Further, the district has agreed to award a grade and credit on the student's district-level transcript, based on the end-of-course evaluation by the ILO teacher.

"Telecommunications" means narrowcast communications through systems that are directed toward a narrowly defined audience and includes interactive live communications. "Telecommunications" does not include online learning.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

DIVISION I
USE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR INSTRUCTION BY SCHOOLS

281—15.3(256) Interactivity. Courses delivered primarily via telecommunications shall employ live interactive systems which allow, at a minimum, one-way video and two-way audio communication. An annual waiver may be granted by the department for a telecommunications system that does not include audio but has alternative contemporaneous, interactive communication ability and is consistent with sound instructional practice.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.4(256) Course eligibility. Telecommunications may be employed as a means to deliver any course, including a course required for accreditation by the department, provided it is not the exclusive means of instructional delivery.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.5(256) Teacher preparation and accessibility. A teacher appropriately licensed and endorsed for the educational level and content area being taught shall be present and responsible for the instructional program at the receiving site if a presenter of material transmitted via telecommunications is not an appropriately licensed and endorsed teacher for the educational level and content area. If a presenter of material transmitted via telecommunications is an appropriately licensed and endorsed teacher for the educational level and content area, a supervising teacher, or aide to whom a supervising teacher is readily available for consultation, shall supervise and monitor the curriculum and students and be readily accessible to the students. Prior to being assigned initially to deliver instruction via telecommunications, a teacher shall receive training regarding effective practices which enhance learning by telecommunications.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.6(256) School responsibilities. Each board of a school district or an accredited nonpublic school employing telecommunications for instruction shall develop policies relative to the use of telecommunications in the delivery of the educational program that are consistent with effective clinical practice. The school district or accredited nonpublic school shall report its use of telecommunications for instruction annually to the department on forms provided by the department. This report shall include:

1. To whom the instruction was delivered including class size, type of class (such as seminar or lecture), and grade level;
2. The course description and schedule of instruction;
3. The number, assignment, licensure including the licensing folder number, and the training received regarding effective practices which enhance learning by telecommunications of all staff involved in the teaching/learning process at both the origination and the receiving sites; and
4. The type of telecommunications used for course delivery, e.g., Internet, ICN, Polycom, etc.

[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

DIVISION II
ONLINE LEARNING OFFERED BY A SCHOOL DISTRICT

281—15.7(256) School district responsibilities. Subject to the prohibition in rule 281—15.8(256), any online coursework offered by a school district shall be offered solely to resident students of the school district, or students attending the school district through a sharing agreement with another school district, and shall be taught by a teacher appropriately licensed and endorsed for the educational level and content area being taught. The teacher may be employed directly by the school district or by a third-party provider of the online curricula used by the school district. Teachers employed by the school district shall be subject to the provisions of Iowa Code chapters 272, 279, and 284. Teachers employed by a third-party provider shall be subject to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 272; these teachers must be given access to appropriate professional development by the school district, but otherwise are not subject to the provisions of Iowa Code chapters 279 and 284.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.8(256) Prohibition regarding open enrollment. Open enrollment of students to a school district that offers online coursework is limited to open enrollment to the receiving school districts of Cumberland-Anita-Massena (CAM) and Clayton Ridge. Participation in online learning at the CAM and Clayton Ridge school districts by means of open enrollment is limited to enrollment during the 2014-2015, 2015-2016, and 2016-2017 school years. Such open enrollments are further restricted as follows:

15.8(1) All applicable open enrollment deadlines set forth in Iowa Code section 282.18 and 281—Chapter 17 apply.

15.8(2) No more than eighteen one-hundredths of one percent (00.18%) of the most recent statewide certified enrollment of all publicly enrolled elementary and secondary students, as published in the department's current annual condition of education report, may participate in online learning by means

of open enrollment. In order for the department to determine which students shall be awarded open enrollment if the number of open enrollment requests exceeds this limitation, the sending district shall contact the department and CAM and Clayton Ridge shall provide the specific information on student enrollment to the department.

a. The department shall apply the following priorities in awarding open enrollment.

(1) Highest priority shall be given to students already open enrolled to CAM or Clayton Ridge and to students with a sibling already open enrolled to CAM or Clayton Ridge.

(2) Priority shall be given to students who have been the documented victims of harassment or bullying at school, as defined in Iowa Code section 280.28.

(3) Priority shall be given to students who are suffering from a serious health condition and for whom an online learning environment would be in the students' best educational interests.

b. Once the priorities listed in subparagraphs 15.8(2)*"a"*(1) to (3) have been considered and applied, approval of any remaining student requests for open enrollment shall be determined by lottery. In granting open enrollment requests by lottery, the statewide percentage of open enrollment requests to attend CAM and the percentage of open enrollment requests to attend Clayton Ridge shall be maintained.

15.8(3) No more than one percent of a resident district's certified enrollment may participate in online learning by means of open enrollment. If any resident district has cumulative open enrollment applications to the CAM and Clayton Ridge school districts in excess of one percent of the resident district's certified enrollment, the resident district shall contact the department and provide the specific information on student enrollment to the department.

a. In determining which students shall be awarded open enrollment, the department shall apply the following priorities:

(1) Highest priority shall be given to students already open enrolled to CAM or Clayton Ridge and to students with a sibling already open enrolled to CAM or Clayton Ridge.

(2) Priority shall be given to students who have been the documented victims of harassment or bullying at school, as defined in Iowa Code section 280.28.

(3) Priority shall be given to students who are suffering from a serious health condition and for whom an online learning environment would be in the students' best educational interests.

b. Once the above priorities have been considered and applied, approval of any remaining student requests for open enrollment shall be determined by lottery.

[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.9(256) Special education services. Children with disabilities may not be categorically excluded from admission to online learning programs or from enrollment in online coursework.

15.9(1) Whether an online course or online learning is appropriate to a child with a disability must be determined by the child's needs, not by the child's weightedness. If a child's individualized education program (IEP) goals cannot be met in online learning, with or without supplementary aids and services or modifications, online learning is not appropriate to the child.

15.9(2) If a child's IEP team determines that online learning is inappropriate to the child, the child's parents are entitled to prior written notice pursuant to rule 281—41.503(256B,34CFR300) and to have available to them the procedural safeguards provided under rule 281—41.504(256B,34CFR300).

15.9(3) When a child with an IEP seeks enrollment into an online learning program by means of open enrollment, the child's IEP team shall determine that the child meets the open enrollment requirements under 281—Chapter 17. In addition, the child's IEP team, together with representatives of the resident and receiving districts and the relevant area education agencies, shall determine whether the receiving district is able to provide an appropriate online education to the child, either with or without supplementary aids and services or modifications. Any dispute about whether the receiving district's program is appropriate shall be resolved by the director of special education of the area education agency in which the receiving district is located. The child shall remain in the child's resident district while any dispute about the appropriateness of the receiving district's program is pending.

[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

DIVISION III
IOWA LEARNING ONLINE (ILO)

281—15.10(256) Appropriate applications of ILO coursework. ILO courses are intended to help Iowa school districts expand learning opportunities by providing opportunities for individual students to take one or more courses offered "at a distance" using technologies such as the Internet and interactive videoconferencing. Participating school districts and accredited nonpublic schools may also enroll students in ILO courses if online learning is more suited to a specific student's circumstances.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.11(256) Inappropriate applications of ILO coursework; criteria for waiver. ILO courses are not to be used by a participating school district or accredited nonpublic school as a long-term substitute for any course required to be offered and taught under 281—Chapter 12. The department may grant for one year a waiver from the requirement to offer and teach a specific subject if the school district or accredited nonpublic school documents all of the following:

1. The subject and grading period or periods for which waiver is requested.
2. Reasons why the school district or accredited nonpublic school does not have a teacher employed who is appropriately licensed and endorsed for the educational level and content area being taught.
3. The steps taken by the school district or accredited nonpublic school to employ a teacher who is appropriately licensed and endorsed for the educational level and content area being taught.
4. Approval of the request by the local school board.

[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.12(256) School and school district responsibilities. Each participating school district and accredited nonpublic school shall submit its online curricula, excluding coursework provided by ILO, to the department for review. Each participating school district and accredited nonpublic school shall include in its comprehensive school improvement plan submitted pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.7, subsection 21, a list and description of the online coursework offered by the school or school district, excluding coursework provided by ILO. Each participating school district and accredited nonpublic school is responsible for recording grades received for ILO coursework in a student's permanent record and for awarding graduation credit for ILO coursework. Each participating school district and accredited nonpublic school shall identify a site coordinator to serve as a student advocate and as a liaison between the initiative staff and teachers and the school district or accredited nonpublic school.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.13(256) Department responsibilities. The department shall annually evaluate the quality of courses offered under ILO to ensure that coursework is rigorous and of high quality and is aligned with Iowa's core curriculum and core content requirements and standards as well as with national standards of quality for online courses issued by an internationally recognized association for elementary and secondary online learning. The department shall ensure that all ILO coursework is taught by a teacher who is appropriately licensed and endorsed for the educational level and content area being taught and who has completed an online-learning-for-Iowa-educators professional development course offered by an area education agency, a teacher preservice program, or comparable coursework.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—15.14(256) Enrollment in an ILO course. A student must be enrolled in a participating school district or accredited nonpublic school. The student's school of enrollment registers the student for the desired ILO course. Students may not enroll or be enrolled by their parents or guardians in ILO courses directly. Students under competent private instruction may access ILO coursework on the same basis as regularly enrolled students of the school district by dual enrollment in the school district in which the student is a resident.
[**ARC 0522C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 256.2, 256.7, 256.9, and 256.42.

[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 1/10/90—published 5/2/90, effective 6/6/90]
[Filed ARC 0522C (Notice ARC 0302C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 17
OPEN ENROLLMENT

281—17.1(282) Intent and purpose. It is the intent of Iowa Code section 282.18 to maximize parental choice in providing a wide range of educational opportunities which are not available for pupils because of where they live. It is the purpose of this chapter to give guidance and direction to parents/guardians, public school district administrators and boards in making quality decisions regarding school district choice for the education of pupils.

281—17.2(282) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter the indicated terms are defined as follows:

"Alternative receiving district" means a district to which a parent/guardian petitions for the open enrollment of a pupil from a receiving district. An alternative receiving district could be the district of residence of the parents/guardians.

"Attendance center" means a public school building that contains classrooms used for instructional purposes for elementary, middle, or secondary school students.

"Court-ordered desegregation plan" means a plan that is under direct court order to avoid racial isolation in the district.

"Department" means the department of education.

"Director" means the director of the department of education or the director's designee.

"Diversity plan" or *"voluntary diversity plan"* means a plan that is voluntarily adopted by a local school board to promote diversity and to avoid minority student isolation in the district.

"Eligible district" means a school district whose board had adopted a voluntary desegregation plan under this chapter prior to June 28, 2007.

"Minority student" shall be defined by a local school board in its diversity plan, and may include consideration of any one characteristic or a combination of any of the following characteristics except that race may not be either the sole or the determinative characteristic: socioeconomic status, ethnicity/national origin, English language learner status, or race.

"Open enrollment" is the procedure allowing a parent/guardian to enroll one or more pupils in a public school district other than the district of residence at no tuition cost.

"Receiving district" is the public school district in which a parent/guardian desires to have the pupil enrolled or the district accepting the application for enrollment of a pupil under the provisions of Iowa Code section 282.18.

"Resident district" is the district of residence for school purposes of the parent/guardian and the district in which an open enrollment pupil shall be counted for the purpose of generating state aid regardless of the district in which the pupil is enrolled.

"Sending district" is synonymous with the term resident district.

"Sibling" means a child residing primarily in the same household as the child for whom an open enrollment request is filed and who is related by adoption, blood or marriage to the child for whom an open enrollment request is filed. "Sibling" also includes a foster child who is placed in the same household as the child for whom an open enrollment request is filed.

"Socioeconomic status" means the income level of a student or the student's family, and shall be measured by whether a student or the student's family meets the financial eligibility criteria for free meals or reduced price meals offered under the Child Nutrition Program.

281—17.3(282) Application process. The following procedure shall be used by parents/guardians and school districts in processing open enrollment applications.

17.3(1) *Parent/guardian responsibilities.* On or before March 1 of the school year preceding the school year for which open enrollment is requested, a parent/guardian shall formally notify both the district of residence and the receiving district of the request for open enrollment. The request for open enrollment shall be made on forms provided by the department of education. The parent/guardian is required to indicate on the form if the request is for a pupil requiring special education, as provided

by Iowa Code chapter 256B. The forms for open enrollment application are available from each public school district, area education agency, and the state department of education.

17.3(2) *School district responsibilities.* The board of the resident district shall take no action on an open enrollment request except for a request made under rule 17.5(282) or 17.14(282). The board of the receiving district shall act on an open enrollment request no later than June 1 of the school year preceding the school year for which the request is made.

The receiving district superintendent shall provide notification of either approval or denial of the request to the parent/guardian and to the resident district within five days of board action.

As an alternative procedure, the receiving board may by policy authorize the superintendent to approve, but not deny, applications filed on or before March 1. The board of directors of a receiving school district may adopt a policy granting the superintendent of the school district authority to approve open enrollment applications submitted after the March 1 deadline, but the board of the receiving district shall take action to approve the request if good cause exists. The board shall have the discretion to determine the scope of the authorization. The authorization may be for regular applications filed on or before March 1, good cause applications, kindergarten applications and continuation applications filed on or before September 1, or any combination that the board determines. The same timelines for approval, forwarding, and notification shall apply.

The parent/guardian may withdraw an open enrollment request anytime prior to the first day of school in the resident district. After the first day of school, an open enrollment request can only be changed during the term of the approval by the procedures of subrules 17.8(3) and 17.8(4).

The board of the receiving district shall comply with the provisions of rule 17.11(282) if the application for open enrollment is for a pupil requiring special education as provided by Iowa Code chapter 256B.

By September 30 of each school year, all districts shall notify parents of the following:

a. Open enrollment deadlines;

b. Transportation assistance;

c. That within 30 days of a denial of an open enrollment request by a district board of education, the parent/guardian may file an appeal with the state board of education only if the open enrollment request was based on repeated acts of harassment or a serious health condition of the student that the district cannot adequately address; and that all other denials must be appealed to the district court in the county in which the primary business office of the district is located; and

d. Possible loss of athletic eligibility for open enrollment pupils.

This notification may be published in a school newsletter, a newspaper of general circulation, or a parent handbook provided to all patrons of the district. This information shall also be provided to any parent/guardian of a pupil who enrolls in the district during the school year.

17.3(3) *Exception to process when resident district is under voluntary or court-ordered desegregation.* If the resident district has a voluntary or court-ordered desegregation plan requiring the district to maintain minority and nonminority student ratios, the request for open enrollment shall be filed solely with the district of residence on or before March 1 of the school year preceding the school year for which open enrollment is requested. The superintendent of the resident district may deny a request under this subrule unless the request is made on behalf of a student whose sibling already actively participates in open enrollment to the same receiving district to which open enrollment is sought for this student. A denial by the superintendent may be appealed to the board of the district in which the request was denied. A decision of the local board to uphold the denial may only be appealed to the district court in the county in which is located the primary business office of the district that upheld the denial of the open enrollment request.

281—17.4(282) Filing after the March 1 deadline—good cause. A parent/guardian may apply for open enrollment after the filing deadline of March 1 of the school year preceding the school year for which open enrollment is requested and before the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6, subsection 1, of that calendar year if good cause exists for the failure to meet the deadline. Good cause is a change in the status of the pupil's residence or a change in the status of the pupil's resident district taking place

after March 1, or the closing or loss of accreditation of a nonpublic school of attendance after March 1 resulting in the desire of the parent/guardian to obtain open enrollment for the following school year. If good cause can be established, the parent/guardian shall be permitted to apply for open enrollment in the same manner as if the deadline had been met pursuant to rule 17.3(282).

Consideration of an open enrollment request filed under the provision of good cause does not preclude the authority, as appropriate, for the resident or receiving district to administer board policy related to insufficient classroom space or the requirements of a desegregation plan or order in acting to approve or deny the request. (See subrules 17.6(2) and 17.6(3).)

17.4(1) Good cause related to change in the pupil's residence shall include:

a. A change in the family residence due to the family's moving from the district of residence anytime after March 1 of the school year preceding the school year for which open enrollment is requested.

b. A change in the state of residence allowing a parent/guardian moving into an Iowa school district from out of state to obtain open enrollment to a different district from their new district of residence.

c. A change in the marital status of the pupil's parents.

d. A guardianship or custody proceeding.

e. Placement of the child in foster care.

f. Adoption.

g. Participation in a foreign exchange program.

h. Participation in a substance abuse or mental health treatment program.

17.4(2) Good cause related to change in status of the pupil's resident district or nonpublic school of attendance shall include:

a. Reorganization action.

(1) Failure of the area education board to vote in favor of a reorganization proposal,

(2) Failure of the area education board to act on objections to exclude territory from a reorganization proposal,

(3) Failure of a reorganization election,

(4) Rescinded IAB 3/8/00, effective 4/12/00.

b. Dissolution action.

(1) Failure of a dissolution commission to make a recommendation to the board of directors,

(2) Failure of the board to take positive action on objections filed by residents of the district to a dissolution proposal,

(3) Failure of contiguous districts to accept a dissolution proposal,

(4) Failure of an election on a dissolution proposal.

c. Whole grade sharing action.

(1) Failure of the board to pursue negotiations for a whole grade sharing proposal for which it has given public notice by board action of its intent to pursue,

(2) Failure of the board to approve a request by a parent/guardian to send an affected pupil to a contiguous district rather than to the district party to the agreement,

(3) Failure of the board to extend or renew a whole grade sharing agreement,

(4) Unilateral rejection by one board of a whole grade sharing agreement prior to expiration of the term of the agreement.

d. Loss of accreditation.

(1) Removal of accreditation by the state board after March 1.

(2) Surrender of accreditation after March 1.

(3) Permanent closure of a nonpublic school after March 1.

e. Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

On open enrollment requests for good cause related to a change in status of the pupil's school district of residence, action by a parent/guardian must be taken to file notification within 45 days of the last board action or within 30 days of the certification of an election, whichever circumstance is applicable.

17.4(3) Good cause shall not include:

a. Actions of a board of education in the designation of attendance centers within a school corporation and in the assignment of pupils to such centers as provided by Iowa Code section 279.11.

b. Actions of a board of education in making its own rules of government for the internal organization and operation of the school corporation as provided by Iowa Code section 279.8.

17.4(4) Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

17.4(5) Timelines for board action on applications filed after March 1 for good cause. The board of the receiving district shall act on the request within 30 days of its receipt. The same timelines for approval, forwarding, and notification shall apply.

The receiving district superintendent shall provide notification of either approval or denial of the request to the parent/guardian and to the resident district within five days of board action.

17.4(6) If the resident district believes that the board of the receiving district approved a late-filed open enrollment request that does not meet the definition of "good cause" under Iowa Code section 282.18(4)*"b,"* the resident district may appeal to the director.

a. Upon affirmative vote of a majority of its board to do so, the resident district shall file a written appeal to the director within 30 days of receipt by the resident district of notification by the board of the receiving district of the approval by the receiving district of a late-filed open enrollment request. The written appeal shall state the name and grade level of the affected student, the name of the receiving district, the date of approval by the board of the receiving district, the date the resident district was notified of the approval, and a brief statement explaining why the resident district board believes there is no good cause for the request to have been filed and approved after March 1. The appeal shall be signed by the president of the board of the resident district and shall have attached to it a copy of the disputed open enrollment request and the minutes of the board meeting at which the resident district board voted to appeal. An appeal is timely filed if it is postmarked or delivered personally or via facsimile transmission to the director within the 30-day time period.

b. The director shall, upon receipt of an appeal, first attempt to mediate the dispute. If mediation is unsuccessful, the director shall schedule a telephonic hearing for the purpose of hearing testimony from both boards.

c. If a hearing is necessary, the boards may stipulate to any or all facts to be considered by the director. At the sole discretion of the director, an in-person hearing may be scheduled. The director shall issue a written decision within ten days of the hearing, upholding or reversing the decision of the board of the receiving district.

d. Within five days of the issuance of the decision of the director, the aggrieved board may appeal the decision to the state board of education under the procedures in Iowa Code chapter 290.

281—17.5(282) Filing after the March 1 deadline—harassment or serious health condition. A parent/guardian may apply for open enrollment after the filing deadline of March 1 of the school year preceding the school year for which open enrollment is requested if the parent's/guardian's child is the victim of repeated acts of harassment or if the child has a serious health condition that the resident district cannot adequately address. If either of these conditions exists, the parent/guardian shall be permitted to apply for open enrollment by sending notification to both the resident and receiving districts.

17.5(1) The board of the resident district shall act on the request within 30 days of its receipt. If the request is denied, the parent/guardian shall be notified by the district superintendent within 3 days following board action. If the request is approved, the district superintendent shall forward the approved application form to the receiving district within 5 days following board action and shall notify the parent/guardian within 3 days of this action. The board of the receiving district shall act to approve or deny an open enrollment request within 30 days following receipt of the notice of approval from the resident district. The receiving district superintendent shall provide notification of either approval or denial of the request to the parent/guardian and to the resident district within 15 days of board action.

17.5(2) A denial by either board of a request made under this rule involving repeated acts of harassment of the student or serious health condition of the student that the resident district cannot adequately address may be appealed by a parent/guardian to the state board of education pursuant to

Iowa Code section 290.1. The state board shall exercise broad discretion to achieve just and equitable results that are in the best interest of the affected child or children.

281—17.6(282) Restrictions to open enrollment requests. A district board may exercise the following restrictions related to open enrollment requests.

17.6(1) *Enrollment loss caps.* Rescinded IAB 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94.

17.6(2) *Voluntary diversity plans or court-ordered desegregation plans.* In districts with court-ordered desegregation or voluntary diversity plans where there is a requirement to maintain minority and nonminority student ratios according to the plan, the superintendent of the district may deny a request for open enrollment if it is found that the enrollment or release of a pupil will adversely affect the district's court-ordered desegregation plan or voluntary diversity plan. Open enrollment requests that would facilitate the court-ordered desegregation plan or voluntary diversity plan shall be given priority over other open enrollment requests received by the district. A parent/guardian whose request for open enrollment is denied by the superintendent of the district on the basis of its adverse effect on the district's court-ordered desegregation plan or voluntary diversity plan may appeal that decision to the district board.

17.6(3) *Policy on insufficient classroom space.* No receiving district shall be required to accept an open enrollment request if it has insufficient classroom space to accommodate the pupil(s). Each district board shall adopt a policy which defines the term "insufficient classroom space" for that district. This policy shall establish a basis for the district to make determinations on the acceptance or denial, as a receiving district, of an open enrollment request. This policy may include, but shall not be limited to, one or more of the following: nature of the educational program, grade level, available instructional staff, instructional method, physical space, pupil-teacher ratio, equipment and materials, facilities either being planned or under construction, facilities planned to be closed, finances available, sharing agreement in force or planned, bargaining agreement in force, law or rules governing special education class size, or board-adopted district educational goals and objectives. This policy shall be reviewed annually by the district board.

17.6(4) *Designation of attendance center.* The right of a parent/guardian to request open enrollment is to a district other than the district of residence, not to an attendance center within the nonresident district. In accepting an open enrollment pupil, the receiving district board has the same authority it has in regard to its resident pupils as provided by Iowa Code section 279.11, to "determine the particular school which each child shall attend." In the application process, however, the parent or guardian may request an attendance center of preference.

281—17.7(282) Open enrollment for kindergarten. While the regular time frame in requesting open enrollment is that an application should be made no later than March 1 of the school year preceding the school year for which the enrollment is requested, a parent/guardian requesting to enroll a kindergarten pupil in a district other than the district of residence may make such application on or before September 1 of that school year. In considering an application for a kindergarten pupil, the resident and the receiving district are not precluded from administering board-adopted policies related to insufficient classroom space or the requirements of a desegregation plan or order.

As an alternative procedure, the receiving board may by policy authorize the superintendent to approve, but not deny, applications filed on or before September 1 under this rule. The timelines established in rule 17.4(282) shall apply to applications for a kindergarten pupil.

281—17.8(282) Requirements applicable to parents/guardians and students.

17.8(1) *Expelled or suspended students.* A pupil who has been suspended or expelled by action of the administration or board of the resident district shall not be permitted to enroll if an open enrollment request is filed until the pupil is reinstated for school attendance in the resident district. Once reinstated, the application for open enrollment shall be considered in the same manner as any other open enrollment request. If a pupil for whom an open enrollment request has been filed is subsequently expelled by action of the resident district board, the pupil may be denied enrollment by the receiving district board until

the pupil is reinstated for school attendance by the resident district. The provisions of this subrule shall also apply to a pupil who has been suspended or expelled in a receiving district and is requesting open enrollment to an alternative receiving district or is seeking to return to the resident district as outlined in subrule 17.8(4).

17.8(2) *Restrictions on participation in interscholastic athletic contests and competitions.* A pupil who changes school districts under open enrollment in any of the grades 9 through 12 shall not be eligible to participate in varsity interscholastic athletic contests and competitions during the first 90 school days of enrollment. This restriction also shall apply to enrollments resulting from an approved petition filed by a parent/guardian to open enroll to an alternative receiving district and when the pupil returns to the district of residence using the process outlined in subrule 17.8(4). This 90-school-day restriction does not prohibit the pupil from practicing with an athletic team during the 90 school days of ineligibility. This 90-school-day restriction is not applicable to a pupil who:

a. Participates in an athletic activity in the receiving district that is not available in the district of residence.

b. Participates in an athletic activity for which the resident district and the receiving district have a "cooperative student participation agreement" in place as provided by rule 281—36.20(280).

c. Has paid tuition for one or more years to the receiving school district prior to making application and being approved for open enrollment.

d. Has attended the receiving district for one or more years, prior to making application and being approved for open enrollment, under a sharing or mutual agreement between the resident district and the receiving district.

e. Has been participating in open enrollment and whose parents/guardians move out of their district of residence but exercise the option of maintaining the open enrollment agreement as provided in subrule 17.8(6) except that the period of 90 school days of ineligibility shall apply to a student who open enrolls to another school district. If the pupil has established athletic eligibility under open enrollment, it is continued despite the parent's or guardian's change in residence.

f. Obtains open enrollment as provided in subrule 17.8(7) except that the period of 90 school days of ineligibility shall apply to a student who open enrolls to another school district.

g. Obtains open enrollment due to the dissolution and merger of the former district of residence under Iowa Code subsection 256.11(12).

h. Obtains open enrollment due to the pupil's district of residence entering into a whole-grade sharing agreement on or after July 1, 1990, including the grade in which the pupil would be enrolled at the start of the whole-grade sharing agreement.

i. Participates in open enrollment and the parent/guardian is an active member of the armed forces and resides in permanent housing on government property provided by a branch of the armed services.

j. Rescinded IAB 5/15/02, effective 6/19/02.

17.8(3) *Term of enrollment.* Rescinded IAB 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96.

17.8(4) *Petition for attendance in an alternative receiving district.* Once the pupil of a parent/guardian has been accepted for open enrollment, attendance in an alternative receiving district under open enrollment can be initiated by filing a petition for change with the receiving district. The petition shall be filed by the parent/guardian with the receiving district on or before March 1 of the year preceding the school year for which the change is requested. The timelines and notification requirements for such a request shall be the same as outlined in subrule 17.3(2). If the request is approved, the alternative district shall send notice of this action to the parent/guardian, to the original receiving district, and to the resident district of the pupil. Petitions for change shall be effectuated at the start of the next school year.

As an alternative procedure, the receiving and alternative receiving district boards by mutual agreement may effectuate the change in enrollment of an open enrollment pupil at any time following receipt of a written request for such change which is approved by the two boards. The parent/guardian and the resident district board shall be notified of the approval and the date for change in open enrollment within 15 days of the mutual agreement action of the receiving and alternative receiving boards.

A pupil in good standing may return to the district of residence at any time following written notice from the parent/guardian to both the resident district and the receiving district.

17.8(5) *Renewal of an open enrollment agreement.* An open enrollment agreement shall remain in place unless canceled by the parent/guardian or terminated as outlined in the provisions of subrule 17.8(10).

17.8(6) *Change in residence when participating in open enrollment.* If the parent/guardian of a pupil who is participating in open enrollment changes the school district of residence during the term of the agreement, the parent/guardian shall have the option to leave the pupil in the receiving district under open enrollment, to open enroll to another school district, or to enroll the pupil in the new district of residence, thus terminating the open enrollment agreement. If the choice is to leave the pupil under open enrollment or to open enroll to another school district, the original district of residence shall be responsible for payment of the cost per pupil plus any applicable weightings or special education costs for the balance of the school year, if any, in which the move took place, providing the move took place on or after the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6, subsection 1. The new district of residence shall be responsible for these payments during succeeding years of the agreement.

If the move takes place between the end of one school year and the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6, subsection 1, of the following school year, the new district of residence shall be responsible for that year's payment as well as succeeding years.

If the pupil is to remain under open enrollment or to open enroll to another school district, the parent/guardian shall write a letter, delivered by mail or by hand on or before the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6, subsection 1, to notify the original resident district, the new resident district, and the receiving district of this decision.

Timely requests under this rule shall not be denied. If the request is for a high school pupil, the pupil shall not be subject to the initial 90-school-day ineligibility period of subrule 17.8(2).

17.8(7) *Change in residence when not participating in open enrollment.* If a parent/guardian moves out of the school district of residence, and the pupil is not currently under open enrollment, the parent/guardian has the option for the pupil to remain in the original district of residence as an open enrollment pupil with no interruption in the education program or to open enroll to another school district. This option is not available to the parent/guardian of a student who is entering kindergarten for the first time. The parent/guardian exercising this option shall file an open enrollment request form with the new district of residence for processing and record purposes. This request shall be made on or before the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6, subsection 1. Timely requests under this subrule shall not be denied. If the request is for a high school pupil, the pupil shall not be subject to the initial 90-school-day ineligibility period of subrule 17.8(2). If the move is on or after the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6, subsection 1, the new district of residence is not required to pay per-pupil costs or applicable weighting or special education costs to the receiving district until the first full year of the open enrollment.

17.8(8) *Pupil governance.* An open enrollment pupil, and where applicable the pupil's parent/guardian, shall be governed by the rules and policies established by the board of directors of the receiving district. Any complaint or appeal by the parent/guardian concerning the educational system, its process, or administration in the receiving district shall be initially directed to the board of directors of that district in compliance with the policy of that district.

17.8(9) *Appeal procedure.* A parent/guardian may appeal the decision of the board of directors of a school district (resident or receiving) only on an application for open enrollment under Iowa Code section 282.18(5) as amended by 2002 Iowa Acts, House File 2515. This appeal is to the state board of education and shall comply with the provisions of Iowa Code section 290.1. The appeal shall be filed within 30 days of the decision of the district board and shall be in the form of an affidavit signed by the parent/guardian. It shall state in a plain and concise manner what the parent/guardian feels to be the basis for appeal.

17.8(10) *Open enrollment termination.* Open enrollment ends when:

a. The pupil graduates, moves into the receiving district, moves into a third district and does not elect to continue attending in the receiving district, moves out of state, elects to attend a nonpublic school

instead of the receiving district, or any other circumstance not excepted below that results in the pupil no longer attending the receiving district.

EXCEPTIONS: This rule shall not apply if the pupil is placed temporarily in foster care, a juvenile detention center, mental health or substance abuse treatment facility, or other similar placement. In such cases, the open enrollment status will automatically be reinstated when the pupil returns.

b. The pupil drops out of school. In this instance, if the pupil desires to return to the resident district during the term of the original open enrollment, notice must be given as outlined in the provisions of subrule 17.8(4).

281—17.9(282) Transportation.

17.9(1) *Parent responsibilities.* The parent/guardian of a pupil who has been accepted for open enrollment shall be responsible to transport the pupil without reimbursement, except as provided in subrule 17.9(2), to and from a point on a regular school bus route of the receiving district. This point shall be a designated stop on the bus route of the receiving district. If this point—designated stop— is within the distances established by Iowa Code section 285.1 from the school designated for attendance by the receiving district, that district may, but is not required to, provide transportation for an open enrollment pupil. A receiving district may send buses into a resident district solely for the purpose of transporting an open enrollment pupil if the boards of both the sending and receiving districts agree to this arrangement. Bus routes that are outside the boundary of the receiving district that have been authorized by an area education agency board of directors, as provided by Iowa Code subsection 285.9(3), may be used to transport open enrollment pupils if boards of directors of the resident and receiving districts have both taken action to approve such an arrangement. Bus routes that have been established by the receiving district for the purpose of transporting nonpublic school or special education pupils that operate in the resident district of an open enrollment pupil shall not be utilized for the transportation of such pupil for the portion of the route that is within the resident district unless the boards of directors of the resident and receiving districts have both taken action to approve such an arrangement. Bus routes transporting pupils for the purpose of whole-grade sharing shall not be used to transport open enrollment pupils for the portion of the route that is within the resident district unless the boards of directors of the resident and receiving districts have both taken action to approve such an arrangement.

17.9(2) *Qualifications and provisions for transportation assistance.* Open enrollment pupils that meet the economic eligibility requirements established by the department of education shall receive transportation assistance from their resident district under the following conditions. The resident district is not required to provide any transportation assistance for a pupil involved in open enrollment with a district that is not contiguous with the pupil's resident district. The resident district shall provide transportation for the pupil to a point that is a designated stop on a regular bus route of a contiguous receiving district, or as an alternative, the resident district shall pay the parent/guardian for providing this transportation. In either situation the resident district is not obligated to expend more than the average cost per pupil transported amount established for that district for the previous school year. If the resident district provides the transportation, it shall determine that it is able to perform this function at a cost not in excess of the average cost per pupil transported for the resident district as established the previous year. It shall not assess any additional cost to the parent/guardian for providing transportation. If the district chooses to reimburse the parent/guardian for providing transportation, to determine the amount to be reimbursed, the district shall use the provisions of Iowa Code subsection 285.1(3). This reimbursement shall not exceed the average cost per pupil transported for the resident district as established the previous year. The resident district may withhold from the amount it is required to pay to a receiving district for an open enrollment pupil the actual amount or the average cost per pupil transported amount it pays for transportation assistance, whichever is the lesser amount.

17.9(3) *Economic eligibility requirements for transportation.* A parent/guardian shall be eligible for transportation assistance from the resident district if the household income of the parent/guardian is at or below 160 percent of the federal income poverty guidelines as stated by household size. Since the

federal income poverty guidelines are adjusted each year, the department of education shall provide revised eligibility guidelines to school districts each year.

281—17.10(282) Method of finance. Open enrollment options shall be made available for pupils at no instructional cost to their parents/guardians. Open enrollment pupils shall be considered enrolled resident pupils in the resident district and shall be included in the certified enrollment count of that district for the purposes of generating school foundation aid.

17.10(1) *Full-time pupils.* Unless otherwise agreed to in the mediation under paragraph 17.4(6)*"b,"* for full-time pupils, the resident district shall pay each year to the receiving district an amount equal to the state cost per pupil for the previous year plus any moneys received for the pupil as a result of non-English speaking weighting provided by Iowa Code section 280.4.

17.10(2) *Dual enrolled pupils.* Unless otherwise agreed to in the mediation under paragraph 17.4(6)*"b,"* for pupils who receive competent private instruction and are dual enrolled, the resident district shall pay each year to the receiving district an amount equal to .1 times the state cost per pupil for the previous year plus any moneys received for the pupil as a result of non-English speaking weighting provided by Iowa Code section 280.4. However, a pupil dual enrolled in grades nine through twelve shall be counted by the receiving district in the same manner as a shared-time pupil under Iowa Code section 257.6(1)*"c."*

17.10(3) *Home school assistance program pupils.* Unless otherwise agreed to in the mediation under paragraph 17.4(6)*"b,"* for pupils who receive competent private instruction and are registered for a home school assistance program, the resident district shall pay each year to the receiving district an amount equal to .3 times the state cost per pupil under Iowa Code chapter 257 for the previous year plus any moneys received for the pupil as a result of non-English speaking weighting provided by Iowa Code section 280.4.

17.10(4) *Transportation assistance.* The resident district may deduct any transportation assistance funds for which the pupil is eligible as provided by subrule 17.9(2).

17.10(5) *Method of payment.* These moneys shall be paid to the receiving district on a quarterly basis. The district cost per pupil for nonspecial education students shall be the cost calculated each year for the school year preceding the school year for which the open enrollment takes place. Costs for special education students shall be as outlined in rule 17.11(282).

17.10(6) *Partial-year situations.* In the event that the pupil who is under open enrollment withdraws from school, moves into the district of attendance, moves out of state, moves to another district in the state of Iowa and elects to attend that district, graduates at midyear, is allowed to return to the district of residence during the school year, or other similar set of circumstances that result in the pupil no longer attending in the receiving district, payment of cost per pupil will be prorated.

17.10(7) *Late changes of open enrollment.* The resident district and the receiving district boards by mutual agreement may effectuate the change in enrollment of an open enrollment pupil at any time following receipt of a petition for such change which is approved by the two boards. A change due to good cause is a late change in enrollment. If any change in enrollment is made on or after the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6, subsection 1, the resident district is not required to pay per-pupil costs or applicable weighting or special education costs to the receiving district until the first full year of the open enrollment.

17.10(8) A student under open enrollment is eligible to be counted for supplementary weighting pursuant to 281—subrule 97.2(5) for qualifying concurrent enrollment classes in which the student is enrolled, including concurrent enrollment classes provided via the ICN, or supplementary weighting for project lead the way (PLTW) enrollment through sharing with a community college pursuant to 281—subrule 97.2(6). An open enrolled student who is under competent private instruction (CPI) shall be weighted in the student's receiving district, and no tuition shall be billed to the resident district. An open enrolled student who is not under CPI shall be weighted in the resident district, and the funding shall be sent to the receiving district in addition to open enrollment tuition.

a. If the open enrolled student is present in the resident district on October 1 of the school year, the resident district shall count the student, excluding a student under CPI, for supplementary weighting.

b. The concurrent enrollment course must qualify for supplementary weighting in the receiving district pursuant to 281—subrule 97.2(5), and the PLTW course must qualify for supplementary weighting in the receiving district pursuant to 281—subrule 97.2(6).

c. The resident district shall forward the weighting generated for the concurrent or PLTW enrollment for that student using the district cost per pupil of the school year. The amount generated is calculated as the supplementary weighting full-time-equivalency for that one student for each qualified concurrent or PLTW enrollment course multiplied by the current school year's district cost per pupil in the resident district.

d. The receiving district shall pay the community college the tuition negotiated for the course. The tuition negotiated may cost the receiving district a different amount than that received from the resident district. No additional amount may be charged to the resident district, the student, or the parent, guardian, or legal custodian.

e. If the student was not present in the resident district on October 1 of the school year and is a late transfer, the receiving district bears all the tuition cost and shall not bill the resident district in the first year pursuant to subrule 17.10(7).

[**ARC 9261B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 0521C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—17.11(282) Special education students. If a parent/guardian requests open enrollment for a pupil requiring special education, as provided by Iowa Code chapter 256B, this request shall receive consideration under the following conditions. The request shall be granted only if the receiving district is able to provide within that district the appropriate special education program for that student in accordance with Iowa rules of special education, 281—41.84(256B,273,34CFR300). This determination shall be made by the receiving district in consultation with the resident district and the appropriate area education agency(ies) before approval of the application. In a situation where the appropriateness of the program is in question, the pupil shall remain enrolled in the program of the resident district until a final determination is made. If the appropriateness of the special education program in the resident district is questioned by the parent, then the parent should request a due process hearing as provided by 281—41.113(1). If the appropriateness of the special education program in the receiving district is at issue, the final determination of the appropriateness of a special education instructional program shall be the responsibility of the director of special education of the area education agency in which the receiving district is located, based upon the decision of a diagnostic-education team from the receiving district which shall include a representative from the resident district that has the authority to commit district resources.

District transportation requirements, parent/guardian responsibilities and, where applicable, financial assistance for an open enrollment special education pupil shall be as provided by rule 17.9(282).

The district of residence shall pay to the receiving district on a quarterly basis the actual costs incurred by the receiving district in providing the appropriate special education program. These costs shall be based on the current year expenditures with needed adjustments made in the fourth quarter payment. The responsibility for ensuring that an appropriate program is maintained for an open enrollment special education pupil shall rest with the resident district. The receiving district and the receiving area education agency director shall provide, at least on an annual basis, evaluation reports and information to the resident district on each special education open enrollment pupil. The receiving district shall provide notice to the resident district of all staffings scheduled for each open enrollment pupil. For an open enrolled special education pupil where the receiving district is located in an area education agency other than the area education agency within which the resident district is located, the resident district and the receiving district are required to forward a copy of any approved open enrollment request to the director of special education of their respective area education agencies. Any moneys received by the area education agency of the resident district for an approved open enrollment special education pupil shall be forwarded to the receiving district's area education agency.

281—17.12(282) Laboratory school provisions. A parent/guardian may make a request for open enrollment transfer to a laboratory school operated by the state board of regents. The regents institution operating a laboratory school and the board of directors of the public school district in which the laboratory school is located shall develop a transfer policy. This policy shall include:

1. A provision that the total number of pupils enrolled in a laboratory school in any one year shall not exceed 670 pupils.
2. Provisions to protect and promote the quality and integrity of the teacher education program of the laboratory school.
3. Provisions to protect and promote the viability of the education program of the public school district.
4. The order in which and the reasons why requests to transfer to the laboratory school shall be considered.

The denial of a request to transfer to a laboratory school is not subject to appeal by a parent/guardian under Iowa Code section 290.1.

A pupil that is accepted for open enrollment transfer to a laboratory school shall not be included in the basic enrollment of the resident district with the laboratory school reporting the enrollment directly to the department of education with the following exception. If the number of pupils enrolled in the laboratory school from a school district during the current year exceeds the number enrolled from that district during the 1989-1990 school year, the pupils representing the difference between the current and the 1988-1989 school year enrollment for the district shall be included in the basic enrollment of the resident district with the district retaining the money generated through the foundation aid formula.

281—17.13(282) Applicability. For implementing the open enrollment provisions of Iowa Code section 282.18, the provisions of this chapter shall be retroactively applicable to June 5, 1989.

281—17.14(282) Voluntary diversity plans or court-ordered desegregation plans.

17.14(1) *Applicability.* These rules govern only the components of a voluntary diversity plan or court-ordered desegregation plan as the plan affects open enrollments. Nothing herein shall prohibit a district from implementing a lawful voluntary diversity plan or court-ordered desegregation plan or components thereof for transfers other than open enrollment.

17.14(2) *Eligibility to adopt and implement a plan applicable to open enrollments.*

a. Adoption. The board of an eligible school district may adopt a voluntary diversity plan with a component that applies to open enrollments if either of the following conditions exists: (1) The percentage of minority students in the district exceeds the percentage of minority students in the state by at least 20 percentage points; or (2) the percentage of minority students in one or more attendance centers in the district exceeds the percentage of minority students in the district as a whole by at least 20 percentage points.

b. Implementation. The open enrollment component of the plan adopted by the district board shall only be implemented by the district if other components of the diversity plan describe the steps the district is taking internally to avoid or reduce minority student isolation, and the district demonstrates the extent to which it has implemented those steps. For districts with multiple attendance centers at the same grade level, such steps may include intradistrict student transfer policies, pairing of attendance centers, revision of boundaries of attendance centers, selecting school sites, realignment of feeder systems, magnet schools, and the placement of specialized programs and services. In a district without multiple attendance centers at the same grade level, such steps may include pupil assignments to classrooms, classroom pairing, community and family outreach programs, student-to-student mentoring or grouping designed to promote understanding and acceptance of and positive interactions with all groups of minority students, and professional development activities designed to promote understanding and acceptance of and positive interactions with all groups of minority students. The open enrollment component of the plan adopted by the district board may remain in effect for so long as the district's total minority student population exceeds 15 percent, and shall remain in effect for so long as the district demonstrates is necessary to avoid minority student isolation in the district.

17.14(3) *Open enrollment elements of a diversity plan.*

a. All applicable deadlines for the filing and determination of open enrollment requests, including the exceptions for good cause under rule 17.4(282), apply to open enrollment requests filed in a district that has adopted an open enrollment component in its voluntary diversity plan.

b. The plan shall establish a districtwide ratio of minority-to-nonminority students to be maintained, consistent with subrule 17.14(2). All open enrollment requests, both those into and out of the district, shall be acted on according to whether the request will adversely affect or will positively affect the implementation of the plan. Under Iowa Code section 282.18, if an open enrollment request would positively affect the plan, the district shall give priority to granting the request over other requests.

c. A district with multiple attendance centers at the same grade level shall specify in the open enrollment component of its diversity plan which attendance centers are affected by the open enrollment component. For each of those attendance centers, the district shall establish and specify the individual attendance center ratios of minority-to-nonminority students, consistent with subrule 17.14(2). The plan may provide for an initial determination of whether a requested open enrollment will negatively affect the specific attendance center ratio. With respect to a request to open enroll out of the district, if such enrollment will negatively affect the ratio established for the student's current attendance center, the request may be denied by the district with no further determination of the impact of the request on the districtwide ratio. For a request to open enroll either into or out of the district, if the open enrollment will not negatively affect the attendance center ratio, the request shall be denied only if there would be a negative impact on the districtwide ratio. As of July 1, 2003, if a district's plan sets a threshold lower than allowed in paragraph 17.14(2)*"a"* and that plan has not been disapproved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the district may implement its individual attendance center ratios in addition to its districtwide ratio.

d. The plan shall include provision for the formation and operation of a waiting list for those requests that could not be granted immediately. A parent/guardian of a child on the waiting list must be informed by the district of the details of the operation of the list and whether the parent/guardian must refile a timely request for open enrollment in order to remain on the waiting list.

e. The plan shall specify a district contact person to whom questions may be directed from parents/guardians.

f. The plan shall include a provision whereby a parent/guardian has a means to request that the district determine whether a hardship exists for granting a request that may not otherwise be granted under the plan.

17.14(4) *Exceptions.* The following exceptions shall apply:

a. If an open enrollment request is filed on behalf of a student whose sibling is already participating in open enrollment to the same district to which the student desires open enrollment, the request shall be granted.

b. If an open enrollment request is filed on behalf of a student whose parent/guardian moves out of the school district of residence and who wishes to remain in the district of residence as an open enrolled student without interruption in the student's educational program under subrule 17.8(7), the request shall be granted. This option is not available to the parent/guardian of a student who is entering kindergarten for the first time.

c. A request for open enrollment based on repeated acts of harassment of the student shall not be denied on the basis that such request would have an adverse impact on the district's ratio of minority-to-nonminority students.

d. A request for open enrollment based on a serious health condition of the student that the district cannot adequately address shall not be denied on the basis that such request would have an adverse impact on the district's ratio of minority-to-nonminority students.

17.14(5) *Review by department.* All voluntary desegregation plans adopted under this rule prior to June 28, 2007, are no longer valid. An eligible district whose board desires to adopt a voluntary diversity plan for open enrollment must do so by March 1, 2008. The district shall submit a copy of its plan to the department for review within 10 days of the adoption of the plan. Open enrollment requests received

prior to March 1, 2008, by a district that has a voluntary diversity plan may be held by the district for action pursuant to the district's new voluntary diversity plan.

The department shall inform the district within 10 days of receipt of the district's voluntary diversity plan whether the plan complies with this rule. All changes to voluntary diversity plans for open enrollment shall be submitted to the department within 60 days of local board action.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 282.18.

[Filed emergency 7/7/89—published 7/26/89, effective 7/7/89]
[Filed 2/2/90, Notices 7/26/89, 8/9/89—published 2/21/90, effective 3/28/90]
[Filed emergency 5/25/90—published 6/13/90, effective 5/25/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 10/17/90, effective 11/21/90]
[Filed 11/22/91, Notice 10/2/91—published 12/11/91, effective 1/15/92]
[Filed 8/26/92, Notice 6/24/92—published 9/16/92, effective 10/21/92]
[Filed 11/19/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94]
[Filed 11/17/94, Notice 9/28/94—published 12/7/94, effective 1/11/95]
[Filed 11/21/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]
[Filed 9/13/96, Notice 7/17/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed 3/20/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 2/11/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 3/8/00, effective 4/12/00]
[Filed emergency 8/4/00—published 8/23/00, effective 8/7/00]
[Filed 4/19/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/15/02, effective 6/19/02]
[Filed 8/2/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02]
[Filed emergency 11/21/02—published 12/11/02, effective 11/21/02]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 6/17/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 7/7/04, effective 8/11/04]
[Filed 11/15/06, Notice 10/11/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed 7/27/07, Notice 5/9/07—published 8/15/07, effective 9/19/07]
[Filed 2/8/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 2/27/08, effective 4/2/08]
[Filed 11/20/08, Notice 8/27/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 9261B (Notice ARC 9143B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]
[Filed ARC 0521C (Notice ARC 0384C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 22
SENIOR YEAR PLUS PROGRAM

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

281—22.1(261E) Scope. The senior year plus program provides Iowa high school students access to advanced placement courses and a variety of means by which to concurrently access secondary and postsecondary credit.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.2(261E) Student eligibility. A student shall meet all of the following criteria as a condition of participation in the programs described in Divisions IV and V of this chapter, except that a student enrolled in a career and technical course under Division IV does not have to meet the proficiency requirements set forth in paragraph 22.2(2)*"b."* To the extent that postsecondary credit is available to a student under the programs described in Divisions III and VI, the student shall meet all of the following criteria. A student who desires to participate in the postsecondary enrollment options program under Division V of these rules also shall meet the eligibility requirements set forth in rule 281—22.16(261E).

22.2(1) *Requirements established by postsecondary institution.*

a. The student shall meet the enrollment requirements established by the eligible postsecondary institution providing the course credit.

b. The student shall meet or exceed the minimum performance measures on any academic assessments that may be required by the eligible postsecondary institution.

c. The student shall have taken the appropriate course prerequisites, if any, prior to enrollment in the eligible postsecondary course, as determined by the eligible postsecondary institution delivering the course.

22.2(2) *Requirements established by school district.*

a. The student shall have attained the approval of the school board or its designee and the eligible postsecondary institution to register for the postsecondary course.

b. The student shall have demonstrated proficiency in all of the content areas of reading, mathematics, and science as evidenced by achievement scores on the most recent administration of the Iowa assessments for which scores are available for the student. If the student was absent for the most recent administration of the Iowa assessments, and such absence was not excused by the student's school of enrollment, the student is deemed not to be proficient in any of the content areas. The school district may determine whether such student is eligible for qualification under an equivalent qualifying performance measure.

(1) If a student is not proficient in one or more of the content areas of reading, mathematics, and science, the school board may establish alternative but equivalent qualifying performance measures. The school board is not required to establish equivalent performance measures, but if it does so, such measures may include but are not limited to additional administrations of the state assessment, portfolios of student work, student performance rubric, or end-of-course assessments. A school board that establishes equivalent performance measures shall also establish criteria by which its district personnel shall determine comparable student proficiency.

(2) A student who attends an accredited nonpublic school and desires to access postsecondary enrollment options shall meet the same eligibility criteria as students in the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school is located.

(3) A student under competent private instruction shall meet the same proficiency standard as students in the school district in which the student is dually enrolled and shall have the approval of the school board in that school district to register for the postsecondary course. In lieu of Iowa assessments scores as the state assessment, a school district shall allow a student under competent private instruction to demonstrate proficiency in reading, mathematics, and science by any one of the following means:

1. By meeting the same alternative but equivalent qualifying performance measures established by the local school board for all students in the school district in which the student is dually enrolled;

2. By submitting the written recommendation of the licensed practitioner providing supervision to the student in accordance with Iowa Code section 299A.2;

3. As evidenced by achievement scores on the annual achievement evaluation required under Iowa Code section 299A.4;

4. As evidenced by a composite score of at least 21 on the college readiness assessment administered by ACT, Inc.;

5. As evidenced by a sum of at least 141 in critical reading, mathematics, and writing skills on the preliminary scholastic aptitude test (PSAT) administered by the College Board; or

6. As evidenced by a sum of at least 990 in critical reading and mathematics on the college readiness assessment (SAT) administered by the College Board.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 9902B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12; **ARC 0526C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—22.3(261E) Teacher eligibility, responsibilities. A teacher employed to provide instruction under this chapter shall meet the following criteria:

22.3(1) *Eligibility.* The teacher shall meet the standards and requirements set forth which other full-time instructors teaching within the academic department are required to meet and which are approved by the appropriate postsecondary administration. An individual under suspension or revocation of an educational license or statement of professional recognition issued by the board of educational examiners shall not be allowed to provide instruction for any program authorized by this chapter. If the instruction for any program authorized by this chapter is provided at a school district facility or a neutral site, the teacher or instructor shall have successfully passed a background investigation conducted in accordance with Iowa Code section 272.2(17) prior to providing such instruction. The background investigation also applies to a teacher or instructor who is employed by an eligible postsecondary institution if the teacher or instructor provides instruction under this chapter at a school district facility or a neutral site. For purposes of this rule, "neutral site" means a facility that is not owned or operated by an institution.

22.3(2) *Responsibilities.* A teacher employed to provide instruction under this chapter shall do all of the following:

a. Collaborate, as appropriate, with other secondary or postsecondary faculty of the institution that employs the teacher regarding the subject area;

b. As assisted by the school district, provide ongoing communication about course expectations, teaching strategies, performance measures, resource materials used in the course, and academic progress to the student and, in the case of students of minor age, to the parent or guardian of the student;

c. Provide curriculum and instruction that are accepted as college-level work as determined by the institution;

d. Use valid and reliable student assessment measures, to the extent available.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.4(261E) Institutional eligibility, responsibilities.

22.4(1) *Requirements of both school district and eligible postsecondary institution.*

a. The institutions shall ensure that students, or in the case of minor students, parents or guardians, receive appropriate course orientation and information, including but not limited to a summary of applicable policies and procedures, the establishment of a permanent transcript, policies on dropping courses, a student handbook, information describing student responsibilities, and institutional procedures for academic credit transfer.

b. The institutions shall ensure that students have access to student support services, including but not limited to tutoring, counseling, advising, library, writing and math labs, and computer labs, and student activities, excluding postsecondary intercollegiate athletics. If a fee is charged to other students of the eligible postsecondary institution for any of the above services, that fee may also be charged to participating secondary students on the same basis as it is charged to postsecondary students.

c. The institutions shall ensure that students are properly enrolled in courses that will carry college credit.

d. The institutions shall ensure that teachers and students receive appropriate orientation and information about the institution's expectations.

e. The institutions shall ensure that the courses provided achieve the same learning outcomes as similar courses offered in the subject area and are accepted as college-level work.

f. The institutions shall review the course on a regular basis for continuous improvement, shall follow up with students in order to use information gained from the students to improve course delivery and content, and shall share data on course progress and outcomes with the collaborative partners involved with the delivery of the programming and with the department, as needed.

g. The institutions shall not require a minimum or a maximum number of postsecondary credits to be earned by a high school student under this chapter. However, no student shall be enrolled as a full-time student in any one postsecondary institution.

h. The institutions shall not place restrictions on participation in senior year plus programming beyond that which is specified in statute or administrative rule.

i. The institutions shall provide the teacher or instructor appropriate orientation and training in secondary and postsecondary professional development related to curriculum, pedagogy, assessment, policy implementation, technology, and discipline issues.

j. The institutions shall provide the teacher or instructor adequate notification of an assignment to teach a course under this chapter, as well as adequate preparation time to ensure that the course is taught at the college level. The specifics of this paragraph shall be locally determined.

22.4(2) *Requirements of school district only.*

a. The school district shall certify annually to the department, as an assurance in the district's basic education data survey, that the course provided to a high school student for postsecondary credit in accordance with this chapter supplements, and does not supplant, a course provided by the school district in which the student is enrolled. For purposes of these rules, to comply with the "supplement, not supplant" requirement, the content of a course provided to a high school student for postsecondary credit shall not consist of substantially the same concepts and skills as the content of a course provided by the school district.

b. The school district shall ensure that the background investigation requirement of subrule 22.3(1) is satisfied. The school district shall pay for the background investigation but may charge the teacher or instructor a fee not to exceed the actual cost charged the school district for the background investigation conducted. If the teacher or instructor is employed by an eligible postsecondary institution, the school district shall pay for the background investigation but may request reimbursement of the actual cost to the eligible postsecondary institution.

22.4(3) *Requirements of eligible postsecondary institution only.*

a. All eligible postsecondary institutions providing programming under this chapter shall include the unique student identifier assigned to students while in the kindergarten through grade 12 system as a part of the institution's student data management system.

(1) Eligible postsecondary institutions providing programming under this chapter shall cooperate with the department on data requests related to the programming.

(2) All eligible postsecondary institutions providing programming under this chapter shall collect data and report to the department on the proportion of females and minorities enrolled in science-, technology-, engineering-, and mathematics-oriented educational opportunities provided in accordance with this chapter.

b. The eligible postsecondary institution shall provide the teacher or instructor with ongoing communication and access to instructional resources and support, and shall encourage the teacher or instructor to participate in the postsecondary institution's academic departmental activities.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.5(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

281—22.6(261E) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the indicated terms are defined as follows:

"Concurrent enrollment" means any course offered to students in grades 9 through 12 during the regular school year approved by the board of directors of a school district through a contractual agreement between a community college and the school district that meets the provisions of Iowa Code section 257.11(3).

"Department" means the department of education.

"Director" means the director of the department of education.

"Dually enrolled" means the status of a student who receives competent private instruction under Iowa Code chapter 299A and whose parent, guardian, or legal custodian has registered the student pursuant to Iowa Code section 299A.8 in a school district for any of the purposes listed therein, including, for purposes of these rules, participation in any part of the senior year plus program on the same basis as public school students.

"Eligible postsecondary institution" means an institution of higher learning under the control of the state board of regents, a community college established under Iowa Code chapter 260C, or an accredited private institution as defined in Iowa Code section 261.9.

"Full time" means enrollment in any one academic year, exclusive of any summer term, of 24 or more postsecondary credit hours.

"ICN" means Iowa communications network, the statewide system of educational telecommunications including narrowcast and broadcast systems under the public broadcasting division of the department of education and live interactive systems which allow, at a minimum, one-way video and two-way audio communication.

"Institution" means a school district or eligible postsecondary institution delivering the instruction in a given program as authorized by this chapter.

"School board" means the board of directors of a school district or a collaboration of boards of directors of school districts.

"State board" means the state board of education.

"Student" means any individual in grades 9 through 12 enrolled or dually enrolled in a school district who meets the criteria in rule 281—22.2(261E). For purposes of Division III (Advanced Placement Program) and Division V (Postsecondary Enrollment Options Program) only, "student" also includes a student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school or the Iowa School for the Deaf or the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

DIVISION III
ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM

281—22.7(261E) School district obligations. All school districts shall comply with the following obligations but may do so through direct instruction, collaboration with another school district, or use of the Iowa online advanced placement academy. An international baccalaureate program is not an advanced placement program.

22.7(1) A school district shall provide descriptions of the advanced placement courses available to students using a course registration handbook.

22.7(2) A school district shall ensure that advanced placement course teachers are appropriately licensed by the board of educational examiners in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 272 and meet the minimum certification requirements of the national organization that administers the advanced placement program.

22.7(3) A school district shall establish prerequisite coursework for each advanced placement course offered and shall describe the prerequisites in the course registration handbook, which shall be provided

to every junior high school or middle school student prior to the development of a core curriculum plan pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.61.

22.7(4) A school district shall make advanced placement coursework available to a dually enrolled student under competent private instruction if the student meets the same criteria as a regularly enrolled student of the district.

22.7(5) A school district shall make advanced placement coursework available to a student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school located in the district if the student meets the criteria in subparagraph 22.2(2)*"b"*(3).

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.8(261E) Obligations regarding registration for advanced placement examinations. The board of directors of a school district and the authorities in charge of an accredited nonpublic school shall ensure that any student enrolled who is interested in taking an advanced placement examination is properly registered for the examination. An accredited nonpublic school shall provide a list of students registered for advanced placement examinations to the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school is located. The school district and the accredited nonpublic school shall ensure that any student enrolled in the school district or school, as applicable, who is interested in taking an advanced placement examination and qualifies for a reduced fee for the examination is properly registered for the fee reduction.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.9(261E) and **22.10(261E)** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT PROGRAM

281—22.11(261E) Applicability. The concurrent enrollment program, also known as district-to-community college sharing, promotes rigorous academic or career and technical pursuits by providing opportunities to high school students to enroll part-time in eligible nonsectarian courses at or through community colleges established under Iowa Code chapter 260C.

22.11(1) The program shall be made available to all eligible resident students in grades 9 through 12.

a. Notice of the availability of the program shall be included in a school district's student registration handbook, and the handbook shall identify which courses, if successfully completed, generate college credit under the program.

b. A student and the student's parent or guardian shall also be made aware of this program as a part of the development of the student's core curriculum plan in accordance with Iowa Code section 279.61.

22.11(2) A student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school may access the program through the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school is located. A student receiving competent private instruction may access the program through the school district in which the student is dually enrolled and may enroll in the same number of concurrent enrollment courses as a regularly enrolled student of the district.

22.11(3) A student may make application to a community college and the school district to allow the student to enroll for college credit in a nonsectarian course offered by the community college. A comparable course, as defined in rules adopted by the board of directors of the school district, must not be offered by the school district or accredited nonpublic school which the student attends. The school board shall annually approve courses to be made available for high school credit using locally developed criteria that establish which courses will provide the student with academic rigor and will prepare the student adequately for transition to a postsecondary institution. A school district may not use concurrent enrollment courses to meet the accreditation requirements in Division V of 281—Chapter 12 other than for career-technical courses.

22.11(4) If an eligible postsecondary institution accepts a student for enrollment under this division, the school district, in collaboration with the community college, shall send written notice to the student,

the student's parent or guardian in the case of a minor child, and the student's school district. The notice shall list the course, the clock hours the student will be attending the course, and the number of hours of college credit that the student will receive from the community college upon successful completion of the course.

22.11(5) A school district shall grant high school credit to a student enrolled in a course under this division if the student successfully completes the course as determined by the community college and the course was previously approved by the school board pursuant to 22.11(3). The board of directors of the school district shall determine the number of high school credits that shall be granted to a student who successfully completes a course. Students shall not "audit" a concurrent enrollment course; the student must take the course for credit.

22.11(6) School districts that participate in district-to-community college sharing agreements or concurrent enrollment programs that meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 257.11(3) are eligible to receive supplementary weighted funding under that provision. Regardless of whether a district receives supplementary weighted funding, the district shall not charge tuition of any of its students who participate in a concurrent enrollment course.

22.11(7) Community colleges shall comply with the data collection requirements of Iowa Code section 260C.14(22). The data elements shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. An unduplicated enrollment count of eligible students participating in the program.

b. The actual costs and revenues generated for concurrent enrollment. An aligned unique student identifier system shall be established by the department for students in kindergarten through grade 12 and community college.

c. Degree, certifications, and other qualifications to meet the minimum hiring standards.

d. Salary information including regular contracted salary and total salary.

e. Credit hours and laboratory contact hours and other data on instructional time.

f. Other information comparable to the data regarding teachers collected in the basic education data survey.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.12(261E) Transportation. Reserved.

281—22.13(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION V
POSTSECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTIONS PROGRAM

281—22.14(261E) Availability. The senior year plus programming provided by a school district pursuant to this division may be but is not required to be available to students on a year-round basis.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.15(261E) Notification. The availability and requirements of this program shall be included in each school district's student registration handbook. Information about the program shall be provided to the student and the student's parent or guardian prior to the development of the student's core curriculum plan under Iowa Code section 279.61. The school district shall establish a process by which students may indicate interest in and apply for enrollment in the program.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.16(261E) Student eligibility. Persons who have graduated from high school are not eligible for this program. Eligible students shall be residents of Iowa. "Eligible student" includes a student classified by the board of directors of a school district, by the state board of regents for students of the Iowa School for the Deaf and the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or by the authorities in charge of an accredited nonpublic school as a ninth or tenth grade student who is identified according to the school district's gifted and talented criteria and procedures, pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.43, as a gifted and talented child, or an eleventh or twelfth grade student, during the period the student is participating

in the postsecondary enrollment options program. To be eligible to participate in a program under this division, a student must meet all criteria in rule 281—22.2(261E).

22.16(1) A student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school who meets all eligibility requirements may apply to take courses under this division in the school district where the accredited nonpublic school is located, provided that neither the accredited nonpublic school nor the school district offers a comparable course.

22.16(2) A student under competent private instruction who meets the eligibility requirements in this rule and those in subparagraph 22.2(2)*"b"*(3) may apply to take courses under this division through the public school district in which the student is dually enrolled, provided that the resident school district does not offer a comparable course, and shall be allowed to take such courses on the same basis as a regularly enrolled student of the district.

22.16(3) Postsecondary institutions may require students to meet appropriate standards or requirements for entrance into a course. Such requirements may include prerequisite courses, scores on national academic aptitude and achievement tests, or other evaluation procedures to determine competency. Acceptance of a student into a course by a postsecondary institution is not a guarantee that a student will be enrolled in all requested courses. Priority may be given to postsecondary students before eligible secondary students are enrolled in courses. However, once an eligible secondary student has enrolled in a postsecondary course, the student cannot be displaced by another student for the duration of the course. Students shall not "audit" postsecondary courses. The student must take the course for credit and must meet all of the requirements of the course which are required of postsecondary students.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.17(261E) Eligible postsecondary courses. These rules are intended to implement the policy of the state to promote rigorous academic pursuits. Therefore, postsecondary courses eligible for students to enroll in under this division shall be limited to: nonsectarian courses; courses that are not comparable to courses offered by the school district where the student attends which are defined in rules adopted by the board of directors of the public school district; credit-bearing courses that lead to an educational degree; courses in the discipline areas of mathematics, science, social sciences, humanities, and vocational-technical education; and also the courses in career option programs offered by area schools established under the authorization provided in Iowa Code chapter 260C. A school district or accredited nonpublic school district shall grant academic or vocational-technical credit to an eligible student enrolled in an eligible postsecondary course.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.18(261E) Application process. To participate in this program, an eligible student shall make application to an eligible postsecondary institution to allow the eligible student to enroll for college credit in a nonsectarian course offered at the institution. A comparable course must not be offered by the school district or accredited nonpublic school the student attends. For purposes of these rules, "comparable" is not synonymous with identical, but means that the content of a course provided to a high school student for postsecondary credit shall not consist of substantially the same concepts and skills as the content of a course provided by the school district or accredited nonpublic school. If the postsecondary institution accepts an eligible student for enrollment under this division, the institution shall send written notice to the student, the student's parent or guardian in the case of a minor child, and the student's school district or accredited nonpublic school and the school district in the case of a nonpublic school student or student under competent private instruction, or the Iowa School for the Deaf or the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School. The notice shall list the course, the clock hours the student will be attending the course, and the number of hours of college credit that the eligible student will receive from the eligible postsecondary institution upon successful completion of the course.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.19(261E) Credits. A school district, the Iowa School for the Deaf, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or an accredited nonpublic school shall grant high school credit to an eligible student

enrolled in a course under this division if the eligible student successfully completes the course as determined by the eligible postsecondary institution.

22.19(1) The board of directors of the school district, the board of regents for the Iowa School for the Deaf and the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or authorities in charge of an accredited nonpublic school shall determine the number of high school credits that shall be granted to an eligible student who successfully completes a course.

22.19(2) Eligible students may take up to seven semester hours of credit during the summer months when school is not in session and receive credit for that attendance, if the student pays the cost of attendance for those summer credit hours.

22.19(3) The high school credits granted to an eligible student under this division shall count toward the graduation requirements and subject area requirements of the school district of residence, the Iowa School for the Deaf, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or the accredited nonpublic school of the eligible student. Evidence of successful completion of each course and high school credits and college credits received shall be included in the student's high school transcript.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.20(261E) Transportation. The parent or guardian of an eligible student who has enrolled in and is attending an eligible postsecondary institution under this division shall furnish transportation to and from the postsecondary institution for the student.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.21(261E) Tuition payments.

22.21(1) Not later than June 30 of each year, a school district shall pay a tuition reimbursement amount to a postsecondary institution that has enrolled its resident eligible students under this division, unless the eligible student is participating in open enrollment under Iowa Code section 282.18, in which case, the tuition reimbursement amount shall be paid by the receiving district. However, if a child's residency changes during a school year, the tuition shall be paid by the district in which the child was enrolled as of the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6(1) or the district in which the child was counted under Iowa Code section 257.6(1)*"a"*(6). For students enrolled at the Iowa School for the Deaf and the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, the state board of regents shall pay a tuition reimbursement amount by June 30 of each year. The amount of tuition reimbursement for each separate course shall equal the lesser of:

a. The actual and customary costs of tuition, textbooks, materials, and fees directly related to the course taken by the eligible student.

b. Two hundred fifty dollars.

22.21(2) A secondary student is not eligible to enroll on a full-time basis in an eligible postsecondary institution under this program.

22.21(3) An eligible postsecondary institution that enrolls an eligible student under this division shall not charge the student for tuition, textbooks, materials, or fees directly related to the course in which the student is enrolled except that the student may be required to purchase equipment that becomes the property of the student. For the purposes of this subrule, equipment shall not include textbooks.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.22(261E) Tuition reimbursements and adjustments. The failure of a student to complete or otherwise to receive credit for an enrolled course requires the student, if 18 years of age or older, to reimburse the school district for the cost of the enrolled course. If the student is under 18 years of age, the student's parent or guardian shall sign the student registration form indicating that the parent or guardian assumes all responsibility for the costs directly related to the incomplete or failed coursework. If documentation is submitted to the school district that verifies the student was unable to complete the course for reasons including but not limited to the student's physical incapacity, a death in the student's immediate family, or the student's move to another school district, that verification shall constitute a waiver of the requirement that the student or parent or guardian pay the costs of the course to the school

district. An eligible postsecondary institution shall make pro rata adjustments to tuition reimbursement amounts based upon federal guidelines established pursuant to 20 U.S.C. §1091b.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.23(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION VI
CAREER ACADEMIES

281—22.24(261E) Career academies. A career academy is a program of study as defined in 281—Chapter 47. A course offered by a career academy shall not qualify as a regional academy course.

22.24(1) A career academy course may qualify as a concurrent enrollment course if it meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 261E.8.

22.24(2) The school district providing secondary education under this division shall be eligible for supplementary weighting under Iowa Code section 257.11(2), and the community college shall be eligible for funds allocated pursuant to Iowa Code section 260C.18A.

22.24(3) Information regarding career academies shall be provided by the school district to a student and the student's parent or guardian prior to the development of the student's core curriculum plan under Iowa Code section 279.61.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.25(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION VII
REGIONAL ACADEMIES

281—22.26(261E) Regional academies. A regional academy is a program established by a school district to which multiple school districts send students in grades 7 through 12. In addition to partnering with other school districts, the school district establishing a regional academy may enter into a contract or a chapter 28E agreement with one or more accredited nonpublic schools, area education agencies, community colleges, accredited public or nonpublic postsecondary institutions, businesses, and private agencies located within or outside of Iowa.

22.26(1) *Purpose.* A regional academy shall be established to build a culture of innovation for students and community; to diversify educational and economic opportunities by engaging in learning experiences that involve students in complex, real-world projects; and to develop regional or global innovation networks.

22.26(2) *Curriculum.* A regional academy shall include in its curriculum advanced-level courses. A regional academy may include in its curriculum career and technical courses and core curriculum coursework. The coursework may be delivered virtually, or via the ICN, asynchronous learning networks, or Internet-based delivery systems.

22.26(3) *Supplementary weighting.* School districts participating in regional academies are eligible for supplementary weighting as provided in Iowa Code section 257.11(2). The school districts participating in the regional academy shall enter into an agreement on how the funding generated by the supplementary weighting received shall be used and shall submit the agreement, as well as a copy of the minutes of meetings of the local school district boards of directors in which the boards approved the agreement, to the department for approval by October 1 of the year in which the districts intend to request supplementary weighting for the regional academy.

22.26(4) *Student plan.* Information regarding regional academies shall be provided to a student and the student's parent or guardian prior to the development of the student's core curriculum plan under Iowa Code section 279.61.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 9902B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

281—22.27(261E) Waivers for certain regional academies. A school district that establishes a regional academy may, but is not required to, submit to the department a request for waiver from any

statutory or regulatory provision identified by the school district as a barrier to the school district's goal of increasing student achievement or increasing competency-based learning opportunities for students. The school district shall submit a plan to the department demonstrating how the regional academy will increase student achievement or increase competency-based learning opportunities for students, how the regional academy will assess either the increase in student achievement or the increase in competency-based learning opportunities for students, and why the requested waiver or waivers are necessary. The waiver request and plan shall be submitted to the department for approval by January 1 of the school year immediately preceding the school year for which waiver is sought. The department may not waive or modify any statutory or regulatory provision relating to requirements applicable to school districts that pertain to audit requirements, investment of public funds, collective bargaining, open meetings, public records, civil rights, human rights, special education, contracts with and discharge of teachers and administrators, powers and duties of school boards, teacher quality, and school transportation.
[**ARC 9902B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

DIVISION VIII
INTERNET-BASED AND ICN COURSEWORK

281—22.28(261E) Internet-based coursework. The programming in this chapter may be delivered via Internet-based technologies including but not limited to the Iowa learning online program. An Internet-based course may qualify for additional supplemental weighting if it meets the requirements of Division IV or Division VI of this chapter. To qualify as a senior year plus course, an Internet-based course must comply with the appropriate provisions of this chapter.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.29(261E) ICN-based coursework. The ICN may be used to deliver coursework for the programming provided under this chapter subject to an appropriation by the general assembly for that purpose. A school district that provides courses delivered via the ICN shall receive supplemental funding as provided in Iowa Code section 257.11(7). To qualify as a senior year plus course, a course offered through the ICN must comply with the appropriate provisions of this chapter.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.30 and **22.31** Reserved.

DIVISION IX
PROJECT LEAD THE WAY

281—22.32(261E) Project lead the way.

22.32(1) *Program established.* A project lead the way program is established to be administered by the department to promote rigorous science, technology, engineering, and mathematics pursuits.

22.32(2) *Notification.* A school district shall provide descriptions of the project lead the way courses available to students using a course registration handbook. The handbook shall identify which courses, if successfully completed, generate college credit under the program. Information about available project lead the way courses shall be provided to every junior high school student or middle school student prior to the development of a core curriculum plan pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.61.

22.32(3) *Access.* Students from accredited nonpublic schools and students receiving competent private instruction under Iowa Code chapter 299A may access the program through the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school or private institution is located.

22.32(4) *Curriculum.* A school district offering a project lead the way program must offer the curriculum developed by the national organization that administers the project lead the way program.

22.32(5) *Instructor.* A school district shall ensure that a teacher or instructor employed to provide instruction under this rule meets the following additional criteria:

a. The teacher shall have successfully completed the training required by the national organization that administers the project lead the way program.

b. The teacher shall meet the minimum requirements of the national organization that administers the project lead the way program.

22.32(6) *Accreditation standards.* A project lead the way course may apply toward high school program accreditation standards pursuant to 281—subrule 12.5(5). To meet the requirement, the instructor must be appropriately licensed and endorsed by the board of educational examiners to teach the subject area of the accreditation standard.

22.32(7) *Shared district-to-community college courses.*

a. A district-to-community college sharing program for project lead the way courses is established to be administered by the department to promote rigorous science, technology, engineering, and mathematics pursuits at or through community colleges established under Iowa Code chapter 260C. The program shall be made available to all resident students in grades 9 through 12.

b. A comparable course, as defined in rules adopted by the board of directors of the school district consistent with department administrative rule, must not be offered by the school district or accredited nonpublic school the student attends.

c. A school district shall be certified by the national organization that administers the project lead the way program and have a signed agreement with that organization.

d. To be eligible, institutions, instructors, and students shall meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 261E.3.

e. A school district may set additional eligibility requirements to ensure student readiness to achieve success. All students in the shared course shall meet the expectations of the national organization that administers the project lead the way program and shall be registered for college credit.

f. A student may make application to a community college and the school district to allow the student to enroll for college credit in a project lead the way course offered by the community college.

g. A district-to-community college sharing program for project lead the way courses that meets the requirements of 281—subrule 97.2(6) is eligible for funding under that provision for shared college credit career and technical education courses.

22.32(8) *Credit.*

a. The school district shall grant high school credit to a student enrolled in a project lead the way course not offered by a community college. At a school district's discretion, a project lead the way course may count toward a school district's graduation requirements provided that the teacher is licensed by the board of educational examiners and endorsed within the subject area of the graduation requirement.

b. The school district shall grant high school credit to a student enrolled in a project lead the way course for college credit under this chapter if the student successfully completes the course as determined by the community college and the course was previously approved by the school board pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 261E.8(3) and paragraph 22.2(2)*"a."* If a student is not successful in completing a project lead the way course as determined by the community college, the student's high school transcript shall reflect the failing grade. The board of directors of the school district shall determine the number of high school credits that shall be granted to a student who successfully completes a project lead the way course.

c. The school district may offer a project lead the way course as an articulated course. Articulated courses shall be offered through an agreement between the district and postsecondary institution which allows students to receive college credit at the postsecondary institution upon matriculation based on the demonstrated mastery of concepts in the high school course. An articulated course shall not be delivered by a postsecondary institution or through a sharing agreement with a community college and shall not generate supplementary weighting.

[**ARC 0519C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 261E.

[Filed 10/18/88, Notice 9/7/88—published 11/16/88, effective 12/21/88]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 9/5/90—published 10/31/90, effective 12/5/90]
[Filed 11/22/91, Notice 10/2/91—published 12/11/91, effective 1/15/92]
[Filed 12/14/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 1/6/93, effective 2/10/93]
[Filed 1/14/94, Notice 10/27/93—published 2/2/94, effective 3/9/94]

[Filed ARC 8187B (Notice ARC 7612B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 9902B (Notice ARC 9791B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0526C (Notice ARC 0298C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]
[Filed ARC 0519C (Notice ARC 0386C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

TITLE VIII
SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION

CHAPTER 43
PUPIL TRANSPORTATION

[Prior to 9/7/88, see Public Instruction Department[670] Ch 22]

DIVISION I
TRANSPORTATION ROUTES

281—43.1(285) Intra-area education agency routes.

43.1(1) Bus routes within the boundaries of transporting districts as well as within designated areas must be as efficient and economical as possible under existing conditions. Duplication of service facilities shall be avoided insofar as possible.

43.1(2) A route shall provide a load of at least 75 percent capacity of the bus.

43.1(3) The riding time, under normal conditions, from the designated stop to the attendance center, or on the return trip, shall not exceed 75 minutes for high school pupils or 60 minutes for elementary pupils. (These limits may be waived upon request of the parents.)

43.1(4) Pupils whose residence is within two miles of an established stop on a bus route are within the area served by the bus and are not eligible for parent or private transportation at public expense to the school served by the bus, except as follows:

a. Bus is fully loaded.

b. Physical handicap makes bus transportation impractical.

All parents or guardians who are required by their school district to furnish transportation for their children up to two miles to an established stop on a bus route shall be reimbursed pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 285.1(4).

43.1(5) Transporting districts shall arrange routes to provide the greatest possible convenience to the pupils. Distance pupils who are required to transport themselves to meet the bus shall be kept to the minimum consistent with road conditions, uniform standards and legal requirements for locating bus routes.

43.1(6) Each bus route shall be reviewed annually for safety hazards.

281—43.2(285) Interarea education agency routes.

43.2(1) Joint consultation shall be held by the area education agency boards involved. The initial steps may be undertaken by the area education agency administrators. If there are no difficulties and agreement is reached, the route is approved and no further action need be taken.

43.2(2) If agreement is not reached in the initial attempt, the administrator of the area education agency in which the applying school is located shall advise the superintendent of reasons for failure to reach agreement and request that the superintendent revise the transportation plan to meet the objection and resubmit same.

43.2(3) If the area education agency boards do not reach agreement on the route, the home area education agency administrator shall forward the complete record of the case together with disapproved transportation plan to the state department of education. Every effort should be made, however, to settle the matter locally.

43.2(4) All legal provisions, standards and regulations applying to approval and operation of bus routes apply equally to interarea education agency bus routes.

43.2(5) All interarea education agency bus routes must be approved each year. If there has been no change in the designations, nor in the proposed route, transportation plan may be made and agreement indicated by letter.

DIVISION II
PRIVATE CONTRACTORS

281—43.3(285) Contract required. All private contractors wishing to transport pupils to and from school in privately owned vehicles must be under contract with the board of education. This requirement will not apply to individuals who transport their own children or other children on a not-for-hire basis.

The contract form used shall be that provided by the department of education. (Form TR-F-4-497)

281—43.4(285) Uniform charge. The contract must provide for a uniform charge for all pupils transported. No differentiations may be made between pupils of different districts except as provided in Iowa Code section 285.1(12).

281—43.5(285) Board must be party. The contractor may not arrange with individual families for transportation. The contractor undertakes to transport only those families indicated by the board of education.

281—43.6(285) Contract with parents. Parents, guardians, or custodians undertaking to transport other children for hire, in addition to their own, are private contractors. These individuals must be under contract, and must obtain an appropriate driver's license and a school bus driver's authorization.

281—43.7(285) Vehicle requirements. Any vehicle used, other than that used by individuals to transport their own children or other children on a not-for-hire basis, is considered to be a school bus and must meet all requirements for the type of vehicle used. (This requirement is not intended to restrict the use of passenger cars during the time the vehicles are not actually engaged in transporting school pupils.)

DIVISION III
FINANCIAL RECORDS AND REPORTS

281—43.8(285) Required charges. Full pro rata costs must be charged and collected for the transportation of all nonresident pupils. No differentiation may be made in charges due to differences in distance or grade in school.

281—43.9(285) Activity trips deducted. Transporting school districts which use their equipment for activity trips, or educational tours, or other types of transportation services as permitted in Iowa Code sections 285.10(9) and 285.10(10), must deduct the cost of trips from the total yearly transportation cost. In other words, costs may not be included in the pro rata costs which determine the charge to sending districts.

Accurate and complete accounting records must be kept so that the cost of transportation to and from school may be ascertained.

DIVISION IV
USE OF SCHOOL BUSES

281—43.10(285) Permitted uses listed. School buses may be used to transport pupils under the following conditions:

43.10(1) The program is a part of the regular or extracurricular program of a public school and has been so adopted and made a matter of record in the minutes of all the boards involved.

43.10(2) The pupils are enrolled in a public school.

43.10(3) The program or activity must be sponsored by a school or group of schools cooperatively and be under the direct control of a qualified teacher or recreational or playground director of a school district.

a. A regularly certificated teacher must be in charge of the program. Several or all schools may engage the same instructor on a cooperative basis.

b. In transporting pupils to Red Cross swimming classes a superintendent of schools may be designated by action of the district board as the supervisor or director of the activity and may use the Red Cross instructor to carry on the actual instruction in swimming.

c. If the Red Cross instructor holds a regular teacher's certificate issued by the board of educational examiners, the instructor can be named as general supervisor of the activity by the several schools.

43.10(4) The bus shall be driven by a regularly approved driver holding an appropriate driver's license and a school bus driver's authorization. In addition, the buses must be accompanied by a member of the faculty or other employee of the school or a parent or other adult volunteer as authorized by a school administrator who will be responsible for the conduct and the general supervision of the pupils on the bus and at the place of the activity. If the faculty member is an approved driver, that person can act both as a driver and faculty sponsor.

43.10(5) School buses may be used by an organization of, or sponsoring activities for, senior citizens, children, handicapped, and other persons and groups, and for transportation of persons other than pupils to activities in which pupils from the school are participants or are attending the activity or for which the school is a sponsor under the following conditions:

a. The "school bus" signs shall be covered and the flashing warning lamps and stop arm made inoperable when the bus is being used in a nonschool-sponsored activity.

b. Transportation outside the state of Iowa shall not be provided without the approval of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration of the United States Department of Transportation.

c. A chaperone shall accompany each bus to assist the passengers in boarding and disembarking from the bus and to aid them in case of illness or injury.

d. The driver of the bus shall be approved by the local board of education and must possess an appropriate driver's license and a school bus driver's authorization.

e. The driver of the bus shall observe the maximum speed limits for school buses at all times.

43.10(6) Seating.

a. Each passenger shall have a comfortable seat.

b. Student passengers shall have a minimum of 13 inches of allowable seating per person.

c. For adult groups, no more than two persons shall occupy a 39-inch seat.

d. Standees are prohibited in all situations, whether the bus is transporting students or adults.

e. The maximum number of passengers shall never exceed the rated capacity of the vehicle as it is equipped.

281—43.11(285) Teacher transportation. Public school teachers who are transported should be included in the average number transported and should be charged the pro rata cost by the transporting district.

DIVISION V
THE BUS DRIVER

281—43.12(285) Driver qualifications. General character and emotional stability are qualities which must be given careful consideration by boards of education in the selection of school bus drivers. Elements that should be considered in setting a character standard are:

1. Reliability or dependability.
2. Initiative, self-reliance, and leadership.
3. Ability to get along with others.
4. Freedom from use of undesirable language.
5. Personal habits of cleanliness.
6. Moral conduct above reproach.
7. Honesty.
8. Freedom from addiction to narcotics or habit-forming drugs.
9. Freedom from addiction to alcoholic beverages or liquors.

281—43.13(285) Stability factors. Factors to be considered in determining emotional stability are:

43.13(1) Patience.
43.13(2) Considerateness.
43.13(3) Even temperament.
43.13(4) Calmness under stress.

281—43.14(285) Driver age. School bus drivers must be at least 18 years of age on or before August 1 preceding the opening of the school year for which a school bus driver's authorization is required.

281—43.15(285) Physical fitness. Except for insulin-dependent diabetics, an applicant for a school bus driver's authorization must undergo a biennial physical examination by a licensed physician or surgeon, osteopathic physician or surgeon, osteopath, qualified doctor of chiropractic, licensed physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner. The applicant must submit annually to the applicant's employer the signed medical examiner's certificate (pursuant to Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration regulations 49 CFR Sections 391.41 to 391.49), indicating, among other requirements, sufficient physical capacity to operate the bus effectively and to render assistance to the passengers in case of illness or injury, and freedom from any communicable disease. At the discretion of the chief administrator or designee of the employer or prospective employer, the chief administrator or designee shall evaluate the applicant's ability in operating a school bus, including all safety equipment, in providing assistance to passengers in evacuation of the school bus, and in performing other duties required of a school bus driver.

281—43.16(285) Tests for tuberculosis. Rescinded IAB 8/16/06, effective 9/20/06.

281—43.17(285) Insulin-dependent diabetics. A person who is an insulin-dependent diabetic may qualify to be a school bus driver if the person meets all qualifications of Iowa Code subsection 321.375(3). Such driver is subject to an annual physical examination by a qualified medical examiner as listed in rule 281—43.15(285).

281—43.18(285) Authorization to be carried by driver. Every school bus driver shall carry a copy of the driver's school bus driver's authorization at all times when the driver is acting in that capacity.

281—43.19(285) Vision requirements. Rescinded IAB 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05.

281—43.20(285) Hearing requirements. Rescinded IAB 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05.

281—43.21(285) Experience, traffic law knowledge and driving record. No driver applicant shall be employed or allowed to transport students until the board determines that the applicant has an acceptable driving record, demonstrates the ability to safely operate the vehicle(s) representative of the vehicle(s) required to be operated during employment and is knowledgeable of traffic laws and regulations pertaining to the operation of a school bus. Each local district, or the district's contracted transportation service, must, at a minimum, check the driving record of each applicant or renewing driver on the Iowa court information system available to the general public. The local district shall determine what an acceptable driving record is based upon the district's review and must maintain records of the review of each driver. Nothing in this rule precludes the district from examining other records to determine whether the driver has an acceptable driving record nor does it restrict the district to such examinations only at the time of hiring and renewal.
[**ARC 0517C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—43.22(321) Fee collection and distribution of funds. The department of education, commencing with the biannual school bus inspections for the 2002-2003 school year and each year thereafter, shall assess a fee for each school bus or allowable alternative vehicle (pursuant to rule 761—911.7(321)) inspected by the department. The department shall present for payment a fee statement to the owner of each school bus or allowable alternative vehicle inspected.

The department of education shall submit an annual budget request for an amount equal to 100 percent of the total projected fees to be collected during the next fiscal year which shall be based on an amount equal to the number of school bus and allowable alternative vehicle inspections completed during the previous school year multiplied by the inspection fee authorized by statute.

One component of the annual budget shall be an annual "school bus driver and passenger safety education plan." The plan shall outline the projects and activities to be included during each year. These projects and activities may include, but not be limited to, curriculum development costs, printing and distribution of safety literature and manuals, purchase of equipment used in conducting school bus safety education programs, and other expenditures deemed appropriate by the department of education.

281—43.23(285) Application form. The school bus driver and the board of education shall submit an application for the school bus driver's authorization annually, and upon a form prescribed by the department of education.

281—43.24(321) Authorization denials and revocations. A person who believes that a school bus driver who holds an authorization issued by the department of education or who seeks a school bus authorization has committed acts in violation of Iowa Code subsection 321.375(2) or rule 281—43.12(285) may file a complaint with the department against the driver or applicant. The department shall notify the driver or applicant that a complaint has been filed and shall provide the driver or applicant with a copy of the complaint. A hearing shall be set for the purpose of determining whether the bus driver's authorization shall be denied, suspended, or revoked, or whether the bus driver should receive a reprimand or warning. Hearing procedures in 281—Chapter 6 shall be applicable to such proceedings. No school bus driver or applicant shall retain or obtain employment if the local district finds that the individual is listed on the sex offender registry under Iowa Code section 692A.121 available to the general public, the central registry for child abuse information established under Iowa Code section 235A.14, or the central registry for dependent adult abuse information established under Iowa Code section 235B.5. A hearing conducted pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.375(3) or 321.376 shall be limited to the question of whether the school bus driver or applicant was incorrectly listed on the registry. The driver or applicant shall not serve in the capacity of a school bus driver while the appeal process is being conducted.

[**ARC 0517C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

DIVISION VI
PURCHASE OF BUSES

281—43.25(285) Local board procedure. The board of education shall proceed as follows in purchasing school buses:

43.25(1) Rescinded IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11.

43.25(2) Notify dealers of intent to purchase school transportation equipment and request bids.

43.25(3) Reserve right to reject all bids.

43.25(4) Require all bids to be on comparable equipment which meets all state and federal requirements.

43.25(5) Hold an open meeting for dealers to present merits of their equipment.

43.25(6) Review bids, tabulate all bids, make a record of action taken.

43.25(7) Sign contracts or orders for purchase of school transportation equipment. The purchase agreement must provide that the dealer will deliver equipment which will pass initial state inspection at no further cost to the school and further provide that the school board shall withhold at least $150 until the vehicle passes initial state inspection.

43.25(8) Notify the bureau of nutrition programs and school transportation of the state department of education of purchase and date of delivery so that arrangements can be made for the initial school bus inspection. No school bus can be put into service until it has passed a pre-use inspection conducted pursuant to Form TR-F-27B by the local board of education and the form has been provided to the bureau

of nutrition programs and school transportation. The initial school bus inspection will be conducted at the earliest possible time convenient to the school and the department of education.
[**ARC 9262B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—43.26(285) Financing. The board of education may finance purchase of transportation equipment as follows:

43.26(1) The board may pay all of the cost of each bus from funds on hand in general fund.

43.26(2) Bonds may be voted to purchase equipment, and funds so derived shall be used for that purpose.

281—43.27 to **43.29** Reserved.

DIVISION VII
MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

281—43.30(285) Semiannual inspection. To facilitate the semiannual inspection program, school and school district officials shall send their buses to inspection centers as scheduled. A sufficient number of drivers or other school personnel shall be available at the inspection to operate the equipment for the inspectors. The fee for each vehicle inspected shall be $20 effective July 1, 2005; $25 effective July 1, 2007; and $28 effective July 1, 2009.

281—43.31(285) Maintenance record. School officials shall cause the chassis of all buses and allowable alternative vehicles, whether publicly or privately owned, to be inspected annually and all necessary repairs made before the vehicle is put into service. The inspection and repairs shall be recorded on a form (TR-F-27A) prescribed by the department of education. The completed form (TR-F-27A) shall be signed by the mechanic and carried in the glove compartment of the bus.

281—43.32(285) Drivers' schools. All school bus drivers shall attend classes or schools of instruction as approved by the department of education and provided for in Iowa Code subsection 321.376(2). All new drivers shall, within the first six months of employment, successfully complete the "new driver STOP class" approved by the department. All current school bus drivers shall attend the annual course of instruction. Upon missing a year of instruction, a current driver shall successfully complete the course of instruction for new drivers prior to receiving an authorization. The employer of a school bus driver may impose additional training requirements for any new or current driver.
[**ARC 9472B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—43.33(285) Insurance. The board of education shall carry insurance on all school-owned buses and see that insurance is carried by all contractors engaged in transporting pupils for the district in the coverages and limits as determined by the board of education.

281—43.34(285) Contract—privately owned buses. The board of education and a contractor who undertakes to transport school pupils for the board, in privately owned vehicles, shall sign a contract substantially similar to that prescribed by the department of education (Form TR-F-4-497). The contract shall contain the following provisions:

43.34(1) To furnish and operate at the contractor's own expense a legally approved vehicle of transportation (or a legally approved chassis on which may be mounted a school bus body supplied and maintained by the board of education) to and from the . . . . . school each day beginning on the date set by the board over route as described, ... transporting only children attending the school designated by the board of education.

43.34(2) To comply with all legal and established uniform standards of operation as required by statute or by legally constituted authorities.

43.34(3) To comply with all uniform standards, established for protection of health and safety for pupils transported.

43.34(4) To comply with all rules and regulations adopted by the board of education for the protection of the children, or to govern the conduct of driver of bus.

43.34(5) To keep bus in good mechanical condition and up to standards required by statutes or by legally constituted authorities.

43.34(6) To take school bus to official inspection when held by state authorities with no additional expense to party of second part.

43.34(7) To see that the bus is swept and the windows cleaned each day and that registration plates and all lights are cleaned before each trip. Further, that the bus is washed and the floor swept and scrubbed with a good disinfectant each week. In case of an epidemic the entire bus shall be washed with a disinfectant.

43.34(8) To use only drivers and substitute drivers who have been approved by the board of education and have received a school bus driver's authorization.

43.34(9) To furnish the board of education an approved certificate of medical examination for each person who is approved by the board of education to drive the bus.

43.34(10) To attend a school of instruction for bus drivers as prescribed by the bureau of nutrition programs and school transportation of the department of education. (If the owner does not drive the bus, the regular approved driver of the bus shall attend.).

43.34(11) To carry insurance on bus and pupils in the coverages and limits as determined by the board of education. Copy of policy to be filed with superintendent of schools.

43.34(12) To make such reports as may be required by state department of education, area education agency board of education, and superintendent of schools.

43.34(13) That the school bus shall be used only for transporting regularly enrolled students to and from public school and to extracurricular activities approved and designated by the board of education and further to comply with all legal restrictions on use of bus.

43.34(14) To obtain, if possible, the registration numbers of all cars violating the school bus passing law, Iowa Code section 321.372 and file information for prosecution.

43.34(15) The board of education hereby reserves the right to change routing of the bus and, if additional mileage is required, it shall be at an extra cost not exceeding $. . . . . per additional mile per month. If shortened. . . . . .

43.34(16) Immoral conduct or the use of alcoholic beverages by the contractor or driver employed by the contractor shall result in appropriate sanctions as provided in Iowa Code section 321.375.

43.34(17) Contract may be terminated on 90-day notice by either party, Iowa Code section 285.5(4).

43.34(18) The contractor agrees that, if the contractor desires to terminate the contract, the school bus will be sold to the board of education at its request as provided in Iowa Code section 285.5(1). (This requirement does not apply to a passenger auto used as a school bus.)

[**ARC 9262B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—43.35(285) Contract—district-owned buses. The board of education and a private individual undertaking to transport school pupils for the board in school district-owned vehicles shall sign a contract substantially similar to that prescribed by the department of education (Form TR-F-5-497(revised)). The contract shall contain the following provisions:

43.35(1) To conform to all rules of the board of education in and for the district adopted for the protection of the children and to govern the conduct of the person in charge of the conveyance.

43.35(2) To make reports as may be required by the state department of education, area education agency, or superintendent of schools.

43.35(3) To conform to all standards for operation of the school buses as required by statute or by legally constituted authorities.

43.35(4) That the employee shall be entitled to benefits as outlined in the school board policy for the school district.

43.35(5) To attend a school of instruction for bus drivers as prescribed by the bureau of nutrition and school transportation of the department of education.

43.35(6) That the employer can terminate the contract and dismiss the employee for failure to conform to all laws of the state of Iowa and rules promulgated by the Iowa department of education applicable to drivers of school buses.

43.35(7) That this contract shall not be in force until the driver presents an official school bus driver's authorization.

281—43.36(285) Accident reports. The superintendent of schools shall make a report to the bureau of nutrition and school transportation of the department of education on any accident involving any vehicle in use as a school bus. The driver of the bus shall cooperate with the superintendent in making the report. The report shall be made on the department of transportation Iowa Accident Report Form.

281—43.37(285) Railroad crossings. The driver of any school bus shall bring the bus to a complete stop at all railroad crossings, as required in Iowa Code section 321.343, regardless of whether or not there are any pupils in the bus, and regardless of whether or not there is an automatic signal at the crossing. After stopping, the driver shall open the entrance door, look and listen for approaching trains and shall not proceed to cross the tracks until it is safe to do so.

281—43.38(285) Driver restrictions.

43.38(1) The driver of a school bus shall not smoke on the bus or on any school property.

43.38(2) The driver shall not permit firearms to be carried in the bus.

43.38(3) The driver shall not fill the fuel tank while the motor is running or when there are passengers on the bus.

43.38(4) The driver shall ensure that aisles and exits are not blocked.

[**ARC 9262B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—43.39(285) Civil defense projects. Civil defense projects may be recognized by the board of directors of any school district as an authorized extracurricular activity under the following conditions:

43.39(1) Such activity may take the form of, but need not be restricted to:

a. First-aid classes.

b. Study and distribution of materials relating to community survival, fallout shelters, radiation detection, and other pertinent disaster measures.

c. Exercises and field trips related to the above matters.

d. Cooperation with local, state and national authorities, both civil and military, and interested organizations, in carrying out civil defense exercises and in planning and making preparations for passive defense in time of actual emergency.

43.39(2) The use of school buses for field trips and exercises, and the planned use of school buses in connection with actual emergency procedures to be carried on in cooperation with local, state or national authorities, civil or military, is hereby defined as properly incident to such authorized extracurricular activity.

43.39(3) All such projects, except an actual emergency operation where time is of the essence, shall have prior approval of the state department of education.

43.39(4) The bus shall be driven by an approved driver holding an appropriate driver's license and a regular school bus driver's authorization except that in actual emergency situations, where regular drivers are not available, certain other drivers, including students and teachers, may be used providing the following conditions are met. The driver shall:

a. Be approved by the local board of education.

b. Be at least 18 years of age, be physically and mentally competent, and not possess personal or moral habits which would be detrimental to the best interests of the safety and welfare of the children transported.

43.39(5) Rescinded IAB 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05.

281—43.40(285) Pupil instruction. At least twice during each school year, each pupil who is transported in a school vehicle shall be instructed in safe riding practices and participate in emergency evacuation drills.

281—43.41(285) Trip inspections. A pretrip inspection of each school bus shall be performed and recorded prior to each trip. A written report shall be submitted promptly to the superintendent of schools, transportation supervisor, school bus mechanic, or other person charged with the responsibility for the school transportation program, if any defects or deficiencies are discovered that may affect the safety of the vehicle's operation or result in its mechanical breakdown. A posttrip inspection of the interior of the school bus shall be performed after each trip.

281—43.42(285) Loading and unloading areas. Restricted loading and unloading areas shall be established for school buses at, or near schools.

281—43.43(285) Communication equipment. Each school bus shall have a two-way communications system or cellular telephone capable of emergency communication between the driver of the bus and the school's base of operations for school transportation.

DIVISION VIII
COMMON CARRIERS

281—43.44(285) Standards for common carriers. These standards are intended to apply to any vehicle operated by a common carrier when used exclusively for student transportation to and from school.

43.44(1) *Vehicles.*

a. The vehicles need not be painted yellow and black as required for conventional school buses.

b. The vehicles shall, while transporting children to and from school, be equipped with temporary signs, located conspicuously on the front and back of the vehicle. The sign on the front shall have the words "School Bus" printed in black letters not less than six inches high, on a background of national school bus glossy yellow. The sign on the rear shall be at least ten square feet in size and shall be painted national school bus glossy yellow, and have the words "School Bus" printed in black letters not less than eight inches high. The yellow is to be in accordance with the colorimetric specification of Federal Standard No. 595a, Color 13432; the black matching Federal Standard 595a, Color 17038. Both the six-inch and eight-inch letters shall be Series "D" as specified in the Standard Alphabet—Federal Highway Administration, 1966.

c. Rescinded, effective 8/11/82.

43.44(2) *Drivers.*

a. The driver shall have an appropriate driver's license issued by the Iowa department of transportation.

b. The driver shall possess a school bus driver's authorization issued by the Iowa department of education.

c. The driver shall receive training in accordance with state requirements for school bus drivers.

43.44(3) *Seating.*

a. Each passenger shall have a comfortable seat.

b. Standees are prohibited.

43.44(4) *Loading and unloading procedures.*

a. Vehicle shall pull close enough to curb to prevent another vehicle from passing on right side.

b. If vehicle is not equipped with flashing warning lights or stop arm, or if use of this equipment is prohibited by law, the pupils, on unloading, shall be instructed to remain at the curb until bus has pulled away and it is safe for them to cross the street.

43.44(5) *Inspection of vehicles.*

a. Drivers shall be required to perform daily pretrip inspections of their vehicles and to report promptly and in writing any defects or deficiencies discovered that may affect the safety of the vehicle's operation or result in its mechanical breakdown in accordance with rule 43.41(285).

b. Vehicles shall be inspected semiannually by personnel of the department of education in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 285.8(4).

43.44(6) *Other requirements.*

a. Local school officials shall provide the carrier with passenger conduct rules and the driver shall abide by the policies and procedures established by the local district.

b. The carrier shall make a report to the bureau of nutrition and school transportation of the department of education on any accident involving property damage or personal injury while a vehicle is being used as a school bus. The report shall be made on the Iowa Accident Report Form.

c. Student instruction for passenger safety shall be the responsibility of the local school district as specified in rule 43.40(285).

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 285.

[Filed 6/2/61; amended 4/30/62, 7/12/62, 5/10/66, 5/10/72, 11/19/74, 6/24/75]
[Filed 6/21/77, Notice 2/9/77—published 7/13/77, effective 8/17/77]
[Filed 5/11/79, Notice 3/21/79—published 5/30/79, effective 7/4/79]
[Filed emergency 7/24/80—published 8/20/80, effective 7/25/80]
[Filed 6/16/82, Notice 4/28/82—published 7/7/82, effective 8/11/82]
[Filed 11/14/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 12/3/86, effective 1/7/87]
[Filed 8/19/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/7/88, effective 10/12/88]
[Filed 5/8/92, Notice 3/4/92—published 5/27/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 3/20/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 8/2/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02]
[Filed 11/17/04, Notice 10/13/04—published 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05]
[Filed 7/27/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 8/16/06, effective 9/20/06]
[Filed ARC 9262B (Notice ARC 9013B, IAB 8/25/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]
[Filed ARC 9472B (Notice ARC 9372B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]
[Filed ARC 0517C (Notice ARC 0388C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 81
STANDARDS FOR SCHOOL BUSINESS OFFICIAL PREPARATION PROGRAMS

281—81.1(256) Definitions.

"Area education agency" or *"AEA"* means a regional service agency that provides school improvement services for students, families, teachers, administrators, and the community.

"Department" means the department of education.

"Director" means the director of the department of education.

"Institution" means a public or private institution of higher education, an AEA, or a professional organization offering a school business official preparation program(s) and renewal credits.

"Novice" means an individual in a school business official position who has no previous experience in that position or who is newly authorized by the board of educational examiners.

"School business official candidates" means individuals who are enrolled in school business official preparation programs leading to authorization by the board of educational examiners to practice as school business officials.

"School business official preparation programs" means the programs of school business official preparation that lead to authorization to practice as a school business official.

"State board" means the Iowa state board of education.

[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.2(256) Institutions eligible to provide a school business official preparation program. Institutions of public and private higher education, AEAs, and professional organizations engaged in the preparation of school business officials shall meet the standards contained in this chapter in order to obtain and maintain state board approval of their programs. Each institution that seeks state board approval of its programs for school business official preparation shall file evidence of the extent to which each program meets the standards contained in this chapter. Such evidence shall be demonstrated by means of a written self-evaluation report and an evaluation conducted by the department and shall be prepared using a template developed by the department. Only approved programs may recommend candidates for school business official authorization.

[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.3(256) Approval of programs. Approval by the state board of an institution's school business official preparation program shall be based on the recommendation of the director after study of the factual and evaluative evidence on record about each program in terms of the standards contained in this chapter.

81.3(1) Approval, if granted, shall be for a term of seven years; however, approval for a lesser term may be granted by the state board if it determines conditions so warrant.

81.3(2) If approval is not granted, the applicant institution will be advised concerning the areas in which improvement or changes appear to be essential for approval. In this case, the institution shall be given the opportunity to present factual information concerning its programs at a regularly scheduled meeting of the state board, no later than three months following the board's initial decision.

81.3(3) Programs may be granted conditional approval upon review of appropriate documentation. In such an instance, the program shall receive a full review after one year or, in the case of a new program, at the point at which candidates demonstrate mastery of standards for authorization.

81.3(4) The standards herein apply regardless of delivery mode of instruction.

[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.4(256) Governance and resources standard. An institution's governance structure and resources shall adequately support the preparation of school business official candidates to meet professional, state, and institutional standards in accordance with the following provisions.

81.4(1) A clearly understood governance structure provides guidance and support for the school business official preparation program.

81.4(2) Procedures for an appeals process for candidates are clearly communicated and provided to all candidates.

81.4(3) The program administers a comprehensive evaluation system designed to enhance the teaching competence and intellectual vitality of the professional educational institution.

81.4(4) Institutional commitment to the program includes financial resources, facilities, appropriate educational materials, media services including library services, and equipment to ensure the fulfillment of the institution's and program's missions and the delivery of quality programs.

81.4(5) The institution provides sufficient instructors and administrative, clerical, and technical staff to plan and deliver a quality school business official preparation program.

81.4(6) Resources are available to support professional development opportunities for instructors.

81.4(7) Resources are available to support technological and instructional needs to enhance candidate learning.

[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.5(256) Instructor standard. Instructor qualifications and performance shall facilitate the professional development of school business official candidates in accordance with the following provisions.

81.5(1) Instructors are adequately prepared for assigned responsibilities and have had experiences relative to the curricula the instructors are teaching and in situations similar to those for which the school business official candidates are being prepared. Instructors have experience and adequate preparation in effective methods for any mode of program delivery in which the instructors are assigned responsibilities.

81.5(2) Instructors instruct and model best practices in teaching, including the assessment of the instructors' own effectiveness as it relates to candidate performance.

81.5(3) Instructors are engaged in professional development that relates to school business official preparation.

81.5(4) Instructors collaborate regularly and in significant ways with colleagues in the institution and other institutions, schools, the department, and professional associations as well as with community representatives.

81.5(5) Part-time instructors and graduate assistants are identified as instructors and meet the background and experience requirements appropriate for the instructors' and assistants' assigned responsibilities.

[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.6(256) Assessment system and institution evaluation standard. The institution's assessment system shall appropriately monitor individual candidate performance and use the performance data in concert with other information to evaluate and improve the institution and its programs.

81.6(1) *Program assessment system.*

a. The program utilizes a clearly defined management system for the collection, analysis, and use of assessment data.

b. The institution clearly documents candidates' attainment of the program standards.

c. The institution demonstrates the propriety, utility, accuracy and fairness of both the overall assessment system and the instruments used and provides scoring rubrics or other criteria used in evaluation instruments.

d. The institution documents the quality of programs through the collective presentation of assessment data related to performance of school business official candidates. Documentation shall include the following:

(1) Data collected throughout the program, including data from all delivery models;

(2) Evidence of evaluative data collected from school business officials who work with the program's candidates; and

(3) Evidence of evaluative data collected by the institution through follow-up studies of graduates and their employers.

e. The institution explains the process for reviewing and revising the assessment system.

f. The institution demonstrates how the information gathered by the institution and from the performance assessment system for candidates is shared with instructors and other stakeholders and used for program improvement.

81.6(2) *Performance assessment system for candidates.*

a. The performance assessment system for candidates is an integral part of the institution's planning and evaluation system.

b. The performance assessment system for candidates includes a coherent, sequential assessment system for individual school business official candidates. The assessment system is shared with instructors to provide guidance for course and program improvement. The assessment system also provides ongoing feedback to school business official candidates about their achievement of program standards and guidance for reflection and improvement. Data are drawn from multiple formative and summative assessments of institutional evaluation of the candidates' content knowledge and professional knowledge and from application of this knowledge to the necessary skills and attributes appropriate for a novice school business official.

c. School business official candidate performance is assessed at the same standard regardless of the place or manner in which the program is delivered.

81.6(3) *Annual reports.* The institution annually reports to the department such data as are required by the state and federal governments at dates determined by the department.

81.6(4) *Survey of graduates.* The department periodically conducts a survey of schools, agencies, or facilities that employ licensed graduates of approved programs to ensure that the graduates' needs are adequately met by their programs and by the approval process herein.

[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.7(256) School business official candidate knowledge and skills standards and criteria. School business officials shall demonstrate content knowledge, professional knowledge, and skills in accordance with the following standards and supporting criteria. In addition, each school business official candidate shall meet all requirements established by the board of educational examiners for an authorization for which the candidate is recommended. Programs shall submit curriculum exhibit sheets for approval by the board of educational examiners and the department.

81.7(1) *Standard 1.* Each school business official shall demonstrate an understanding of Uniform Financial Accounting, governmental GAAP accounting, and statutory concepts. The school business official:

a. Is responsible for understanding and adhering to the Uniform Financial Accounting Manual and the current, accepted chart of accounts.

(1) Codes all salaries and benefits to the appropriate function, program, and project (if applicable) on a monthly basis;

(2) Ensures revenues, expenditures, and expenses are appropriately coded to the correct account on a monthly basis; and

(3) Ensures balance sheet items are properly coded as directed.

b. Understands and ensures implementation of state and federal law related to employment, personnel, and payroll.

c. Has an understanding of all projects and grants for which the district receives funding.

d. Understands the certified budgeting process and the content and purpose of each section of the aid and levy worksheet as well as other certified budget forms.

e. Understands the concept of spending authority.

81.7(2) *Standard 2.* Each school business official shall demonstrate the ability to implement effective internal controls and accounting processes. The school business official:

a. Provides data on a monthly basis in sufficient detail as to be informative and useful for decision makers and stakeholders in providing educational and co- and extracurricular programs.

b. Ensures delivery, on a monthly basis, of a statement of receipts, disbursements, and amount on hand for every fund.

c. Ensures reconciliation of bank statements on a monthly basis.

d. Consistently follows the procedure by which products and services may be purchased (state bidding requirements, purchase orders, and purchasing processes).

e. Ensures that an annual line item budget that aligns with the district-certified budget revenues and expenditures is completed in a timely manner for each fund.

f. Maintains an itemized statement no more than five years old of the appraised value of all buildings and other capital assets and a list of historical costs.

g. Invests moneys not needed as authorized under Iowa Code and district policy.

h. Uses only depositories approved by the local school board.

i. Makes payments only to the person entitled to the payment and only for verified bills.

j. Understands and implements the various mechanisms by which to borrow money as well as the appropriate account coding and repayment processes.

k. Is able to produce budget forecasts and analyses of spending.

l. Is capable of preparing employee collective bargaining costing models and estimates.

81.7(3) *Standard 3.* Each school business official shall demonstrate an understanding of and compliance with federal, state, and local reporting requirements. The school business official:

a. Produces for the local school board periodic reports reflecting a financial statement in relation to spending authority and published budget control lines.

b. Ensures that an accurate and separate account of each fund is maintained.

c. Ensures the filing of all quarterly and annual payroll taxes and reports in a timely fashion, including but not limited to IRS Forms 941, 1099, W-2, and W-3 and OMB Circular A-87.

d. Files with the department of education, the department of management, and the state auditor all required reports in a timely fashion.

e. Understands the local collective bargaining agreement as well as nonemployee contracts.

81.7(4) *Standard 4.* Each school business official shall demonstrate compliance with applicable federal, state, and local laws. The school business official:

a. Understands the district board's policies and procedures and effectively implements applicable policies and procedures.

b. Implements effective records management processes and procedures.

c. Has a working knowledge of laws applicable to school districts and area education agencies.

d. Understands and implements employment laws.

e. Understands and implements bidding and construction laws.

f. Understands and implements pension processes, including but not limited to retirement plans, IPERS, and 403B investments.

g. Ensures that the school board president's and secretary's signatures are on all checks and that the school board president's signature is on all contracts.

h. Ensures that billing for all tuition items is completed on the current prescribed timeline.

i. Manages scheduling and preparation for the local audit, including any request for proposals for audit services as applicable.

81.7(5) *Standard 5.* Each school business official shall demonstrate competence in technology appropriate to the school business official position. The school business official:

a. Effectively manages an integrated accounting system for fund accounting by the district and is able to assess technology needs for fiscal management issues.

b. Maintains all funds in one integrated accounting system.

c. Displays a working knowledge of other software programs if required to be used by the school business official.

d. Is able to use Word, database, and spreadsheet documents effectively to meet the needs of the district.

e. Displays competence in using the department's secured Web site for reporting purposes and has attended applicable training sessions on its use.

f. Is able to upload the chart of accounts and understands the relationship of the chart of accounts to the other reports, including but not limited to the special education supplement, the annual report on use of sales tax revenue, and the annual transportation report. This duty includes testing the functionality

of accounts used for accuracy. The testing is carried out in a manner that allows for identification of issues prior to the actual submission deadline.

81.7(6) *Standard 6.* Each school business official shall demonstrate appropriate personal skills. The school business official:

a. Is an effective communicator with all stakeholders, including but not limited to colleagues, policy makers, community members, and parents.

b. Works effectively with employees and stakeholders.

c. Ensures the timely flow of information.

d. Maintains confidentiality with personal, restricted and embargoed information.

e. Is able to analyze, evaluate, and solve problems.

f. Timely and accurately performs the duties of a school business official.

g. Maintains an environment of mutual respect, rapport, and fairness.

h. Participates in and contributes to a school culture that focuses on improved student learning.

81.7(7) *Standard 7.* Each school business official shall engage in professional growth. The school business official:

a. Stays current with accounting technologies and the department's financial reporting system.

b. Demonstrates habits and skills of continuous inquiry and learning.

c. Works collaboratively to improve professional practice.

d. Applies research, knowledge, and skills acquired from professional development opportunities to improve practice.

e. Engages with administration on an annual review of the effectiveness of district accounting and reporting processes and on an individual performance evaluation consistent with district policy.

f. If the school business official has not earned full authorization as a school business official, participates in the school business official mentoring program.

81.7(8) *Standard 8.* Each school business official shall fulfill professional responsibilities established by the school district. The school business official:

a. Adheres to school board policies, district procedures, and contractual obligations and ensures that applicable district policies are not in conflict with state law.

b. Demonstrates professional and ethical conduct as defined by state law and district policy.

c. Contributes to efforts to achieve district goals.

d. Is able to contribute to cost/benefit analyses.

e. Participates in the board of educational examiners ethics program.

f. Follows the code of professional conduct and ethics and the rights and responsibilities described in 282—Chapters 25 and 26 of the Iowa Administrative Code.

81.7(9) *Standard 9.* If a school business official is also employed as the secretary or treasurer of the school board, the school business official shall:

a. Take the oath of office within ten days following appointment.

b. File a bond and ensure the level of coverage is adequate.

c. Hold office until a successor has been appointed and qualified.

d. Publish minutes, bills, and salaries on a timely basis.

e. Ensure that the department, the county auditor, and the treasurer are informed timely of the names and addresses for board officers as well as any changes therein.

f. File and preserve copies of all required reports and all papers transmitted pertaining to the business of the school corporation, including all certificates, reports, and proofs related to compulsory education.

g. Maintain separate books for minutes and elections and ensure that the records are complete.

h. Deliver all claims to the board for audit and allowance.

[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11; **ARC 0479C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—81.8(256) School business official mentoring program. The one-year mentoring program and its partners shall assist candidates in becoming successful school business officials in accordance with

the following provisions. The candidate must be employed as a school business official to be eligible to participate in the mentoring program.

81.8(1) Candidates admitted to a school business official preparation program shall participate in the mentoring program. All hours spent in the mentoring program are outside of the nine semester hours required in the program.

81.8(2) Each school business official preparation program shall inform all candidates of the following minimum expectations of the candidates as mentees:

a. Participation in weekly conversations with the mentee's mentor, including a review of work assignments.

b. Maintenance of a record of contacts with the mentor and submission of the record to the program. A template will be provided by the program.

c. Completion of surveys to assist with program evaluation.

d. Communication with the program if the relationship with the mentee's mentor is not meeting the needs or expectations of the mentee.

e. Full participation in the mentoring program throughout the one-year period.

81.8(3) Each school business official preparation program shall inform all program candidate mentors of the following minimum expectations:

a. Contacting the mentee on a weekly basis.

b. Completing surveys to assist with program evaluation.

c. Informing the program if the relationship with the mentee is not meeting expectations.

d. Maintaining confidentiality of the interactions between mentor and mentee.

e. Supporting the mentee throughout the one-year period.

81.8(4) The institution shall offer one or more workshops annually for all cooperating mentors to define the objectives of the mentoring program, review the responsibilities of the cooperating mentors, and provide the cooperating mentors other information and assistance the institution deems necessary. The workshops shall utilize delivery strategies identified as appropriate for staff development and reflect information gathered through feedback from workshop participants.
[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.9(256) Periodic reports. Upon request by the department, programs shall make periodic reports which shall include, but not be limited to, basic information necessary to maintain up-to-date records of each school business official preparation program and to carry out research studies relating to school business official preparation.
[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.10(256) Reevaluation of school business official preparation programs. Every seven years or at any time deemed necessary by the director, an institution shall file a written self-evaluation of its school business official preparation program. Any action for continued approval or rescission of approval shall be approved by the state board.
[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—81.11(256) Approval of program changes. Upon application by an institution, the director is authorized to approve minor additions to or changes within the curriculum of an institution's approved school business official preparation program. When an institution proposes a revision that exceeds the primary scope of its programs, the revision shall become operative only after approval by the state board.
[**ARC 9474B**, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 256.7 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1099.

[Filed ARC 9474B (Notice ARC 9379B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]
[Filed ARC 0479C (Notice ARC 0112C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 83
TEACHER AND ADMINISTRATOR QUALITY PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO BOTH ADMINISTRATOR AND TEACHER QUALITY PROGRAMS

281—83.1(284,284A) Purposes. The goal of the teacher quality program is to enhance the learning, achievement, and performance of all students through the recruitment, support, and retention of quality Iowa teachers. The program shall contain specific strategies that include a mentoring and induction program for beginning teachers, teacher evaluations, and district and building support for professional development that includes best practice aimed at increasing student achievement.

The goal of the administrator quality program is to promote high student achievement and enhanced educator quality. The program consists of mentoring and induction programs that provide support for administrators, professional development designed to directly support best practice for leadership, and evaluation of administrators against the Iowa standards for school administrators.

281—83.2(284,284A) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Administrator" or *"school leader"* means an individual holding a professional administrator license issued under Iowa Code chapter 272, who is employed in a school district administrative position by a school district or area education agency pursuant to a contract issued by a board of directors under Iowa Code section 279.23. An administrator may be employed in both an administrative and a nonadministrative position by a board of directors and shall be considered a part-time administrator for the portion of time that the individual is employed in an administrative position.

"Beginning administrator" means an individual serving under an administrator license, issued by the board of educational examiners under Iowa Code chapter 272, who is assuming a position as a school district principal or superintendent for the first time.

"Beginning teacher" means an individual serving under an initial, Class A, exchange, or intern license, issued by the board of educational examiners under Iowa Code chapter 272, who is assuming a position as a teacher. For purposes of the beginning teacher mentoring and induction program created pursuant to Iowa Code section 284.5, "beginning teacher" also includes preschool teachers who are licensed by the board of educational examiners under Iowa Code chapter 272 and are employed by a school district or area education agency.

"Comprehensive evaluation" means, with respect to a beginning teacher, a summative evaluation of a beginning teacher conducted by an evaluator for purposes of determining a beginning teacher's level of competency relative to the Iowa teaching standards and for recommendation for licensure based upon models developed pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.9, subsection 50, and to determine whether the teacher's practice meets the school district expectations for a career teacher. With respect to a beginning administrator, "comprehensive evaluation" means a summative evaluation of a beginning administrator conducted by an evaluator in accordance with 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 284A.3 for purposes of determining a beginning administrator's level of competency for recommendation for licensure based on the Iowa standards for school administrators adopted pursuant to 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 256.7(27).

"Department" means the department of education.

"Director" means the director of the department of education.

"District facilitator" means an individual in Iowa who serves as a coordinator for a district mentoring and induction program.

"Evaluator" means an administrator or other practitioner who successfully completes an evaluator training program pursuant to Iowa Code section 284.10.

"Intensive assistance" means the provision of organizational support and technical assistance to teachers, other than beginning teachers, for the remediation of identified teaching and classroom management concerns for a period not to exceed 12 months.

"Leadership standards" are synonymous with the Iowa standards for school administrators adopted pursuant to 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 256.7(27).

"Mentor" means, with respect to a beginning teacher, an individual employed by a school district or area education agency as a teacher or a retired teacher who holds a valid license issued under Iowa Code chapter 272. The individual must have a record of four years of successful teaching practice, must be employed on a nonprobationary basis, and must demonstrate professional commitment to both the improvement of teaching and learning and the development of beginning teachers. With respect to a beginning administrator, "mentor" means an individual employed by a school district or area education agency as a school district administrator or a retired administrator who holds a valid license issued under Iowa Code chapter 272. The individual must have a record of four years of successful administrative experience and must demonstrate professional commitment to both the improvement of teaching and learning and the development of beginning administrators.

"Performance review" means a summative evaluation of a teacher other than a beginning teacher and used to determine whether the teacher's practice meets school district expectations and the Iowa teaching standards, and to determine whether the teacher's practice meets school district expectations for career advancement in accordance with Iowa Code section 284.7.

"School board" means the board of directors of a school district, a collaboration of boards of directors of school districts, or the board of directors of an area education agency, as the context requires.

"School district" means a public school district.

"State board" means the state board of education.

"Teacher" means an individual holding a practitioner's license or a statement of professional recognition issued under Iowa Code chapter 272, who is employed in a nonadministrative position by a school district or area education agency pursuant to a contract issued by a board of directors under Iowa Code section 279.13. A teacher may be employed in both an administrative and a nonadministrative position by a board of directors and shall be considered a part-time teacher for the portion of time that the teacher is employed in a nonadministrative position.

[**ARC 7785B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; **ARC 9265B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

DIVISION II
SPECIFIC STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO TEACHER QUALITY PROGRAMS

281—83.3(284) Mentoring and induction program for beginning teachers.

83.3(1) *Purpose.* The beginning teacher mentoring and induction program is created to promote excellence in teaching, enhance student achievement, build a supportive environment within school districts and area education agencies, increase the retention of promising beginning teachers, and promote the personal and professional well-being of teachers.

83.3(2) *Participation.* All school districts and area education agencies shall provide a beginning teacher mentoring and induction program for all beginning teachers. A beginning teacher, as defined in this chapter, shall be informed by the school district or area education agency, prior to the beginning teacher's participation in a mentoring and induction program, of the Iowa teaching standards and criteria upon which the beginning teacher shall be evaluated and of the evaluation process utilized by the school district or area education agency. The beginning teacher shall be comprehensively evaluated by the end of the beginning teacher's second year of teaching to determine whether the teacher meets expectations to move to the career level. The school district or area education agency shall recommend for a standard license a beginning teacher who has successfully met the Iowa teaching standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation.

If a beginning teacher who is participating in a mentoring and induction program leaves the employ of a school district or area education agency prior to completion of the program, the school district or area education agency subsequently hiring the beginning teacher shall credit the beginning teacher with the time earned in a program prior to the subsequent hiring. If the general assembly appropriates moneys for purposes of Iowa Code section 284.5, a school district or area education agency is eligible to receive state assistance for up to two years for each beginning teacher the school district or area education agency employs who was formerly employed in an accredited nonpublic school or in another state as a

first-year teacher. The school district or area education agency employing the teacher shall determine the conditions and requirements of a teacher participating in a mentoring and induction program.

A school district or area education agency may offer a teacher a third year of participation in the program if, after conducting a comprehensive evaluation, the school district or area education agency determines that the teacher is likely to successfully complete the mentoring and induction program by meeting the Iowa teaching standards by the end of the third year of eligibility. The third year of eligibility is offered at the employing district's or area education agency's expense. A teacher granted a third year of eligibility shall, in cooperation with the teacher's evaluator, develop a plan to meet the Iowa teaching standards and district or area education agency career expectations. This plan will be implemented by the teacher and supported through the district's or area education agency's mentoring and induction program. The school district or area education agency shall notify the board of educational examiners that the teacher will participate in a third year of the school district's program. The teacher shall undergo a comprehensive evaluation at the end of the third year.

For purposes of comprehensive evaluations for beginning teachers, including the comprehensive evaluation required for the beginning teacher to progress to career teacher, the Iowa teaching standards and criteria shall be as described in rule 281—83.4(284). A school district or area education agency shall participate in state program evaluations.

83.3(3) *Plan.* Each school district or area education agency shall develop a sequential two-year beginning teacher mentoring and induction plan based on the Iowa teaching standards. The plan shall be included in the school district's comprehensive school improvement plan submitted pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.7, subsection 21. A school district or area education agency shall have the board adopt a beginning teacher mentoring and induction program plan and written procedures for the program. At the board's discretion, the district or area education agency may choose to use or revise the model plan provided by the area education agency or develop a plan locally. The components of a district's or area education agency's beginning teacher mentoring and induction program shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Goals for the program.

b. A process for the selection of mentors.

c. A mentor training process which shall:

(1) Be consistent with effective staff development practices and adult professional needs to include skills needed for teaching, demonstration, and coaching.

(2) Address mentor needs, indicating a clear understanding of the role of the mentor.

(3) Result in the mentor's understanding of the personal and professional needs of new teachers.

(4) Provide the mentor with an understanding of the district expectations for beginning teacher competencies based on the Iowa teaching standards.

(5) Facilitate the mentor's ability to provide guidance and support to new teachers.

d. A supportive organizational structure for beginning teachers which shall include:

(1) Activities that provide access and opportunities for interaction between mentor and beginning teacher that at a minimum provide:

1. Released time for mentors and beginning teachers to plan;
2. The demonstration of classroom practices;
3. The observation of teaching; and
4. Feedback.

(2) Selection process for who will be in the mentor/beginning teacher partnership.

(3) Roles and responsibilities of the mentor.

e. Evaluation process for the program, which shall include:

(1) An evaluation of the district and area education agency program goals,

(2) An evaluation process that provides for the minor and major program revisions, and

(3) A process for how information about the program will be provided to interested stakeholders.

f. The process for dissolving mentor and beginning teacher partnerships.

g. A plan that reflects the needs of the beginning teacher employed by the district or area education agency.

h. Activities designed to support beginning teachers by:

(1) Developing and enhancing competencies for the Iowa teaching standards, and

(2) Providing research-based instructional strategies.

83.3(4) *Budget.* Funds received by a school district or area education agency from the beginning teacher mentoring and induction program shall be used for any or all of the following purposes:

a. To pay mentors as they implement the plan. A mentor in a beginning teacher induction program approved under this chapter shall be eligible for an award of $500 per semester for full participation in the program. A district or area education agency may use local dollars to increase the mentor award.

b. To pay any applicable costs of the employer's share of contributions to federal social security and the Iowa public employees' retirement system for a pension and annuity retirement system established under Iowa Code chapter 294 for such amounts paid by the district or area education agency.

These funds are miscellaneous funds or are considered encumbered. A school district or area education agency shall maintain a separate listing within its budget for payments received and expenditures made for this program. Funds that remain unencumbered or unobligated at the end of the fiscal year will not revert, but will remain available for expenditure for the purposes of the program until the close of the succeeding fiscal year.

281—83.4(284) Iowa teaching standards and criteria. The Iowa teaching standards and supporting criteria represent a set of knowledge and skills that reflects the best evidence available regarding effective teaching. The purpose of the standards and supporting criteria is to provide Iowa school districts and area education agencies with a consistent representation of the complexity and the possibilities of quality teaching. The standards shall serve as the basis for comprehensive evaluations of teachers and as a basis for professional development plans. Each standard with supporting criteria is outlined as follows:

83.4(1) Demonstrates ability to enhance academic performance and support for and implementation of the school district's student achievement goals.

a. The teacher:

(1) Provides multiple forms of evidence of student learning and growth to students, families, and staff.

(2) Implements strategies supporting student, building, and district goals.

(3) Uses student performance data as a guide for decision making.

(4) Accepts and demonstrates responsibility for creating a classroom culture that supports the learning of every student.

(5) Creates an environment of mutual respect, rapport, and fairness.

(6) Participates in and contributes to a school culture that focuses on improved student learning.

(7) Communicates with students, families, colleagues, and communities effectively and accurately.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Uses knowledge and understanding of the area education agency's mission, goals, and strategic priorities to provide services that enhance academic performance.

(2) Understands and uses knowledge of area education agency and district goals and data to provide services that enhance academic performance.

(3) Participates in and contributes to a positive learning culture.

(4) Communicates with students, families, colleagues, and communities effectively and accurately.

(5) Uses area education agency, district, and student data as a guide for decision making.

83.4(2) Demonstrates competence in content knowledge appropriate to the teaching position.

a. The teacher:

(1) Understands and uses key concepts, underlying themes, relationships, and different perspectives related to the content area.

(2) Uses knowledge of student development to make learning experiences in the content area meaningful and accessible for every student.

(3) Relates ideas and information within and across content areas.

(4) Understands and uses instructional strategies that are appropriate to the content area.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Understands, communicates, and uses key concepts and best practice in fulfillment of area education agency roles and responsibilities.

(2) Uses knowledge of child and adolescent development and of adult learning to make interventions and strategies meaningful, relevant, and accessible.

(3) Relates professional knowledge and services within and across multiple content and discipline areas.

(4) Understands and supports strategies and interventions that are best practice across content and discipline areas.

83.4(3) Demonstrates competence in planning and preparing for instruction.

a. The teacher:

(1) Uses student achievement data, local standards, and the district curriculum in planning for instruction.

(2) Sets and communicates high expectations for social, behavioral, and academic success of all students.

(3) Uses students' developmental needs, backgrounds, and interests in planning for instruction.

(4) Selects strategies to engage all students in learning.

(5) Uses available resources, including technologies, in the development and sequencing of instruction.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Demonstrates the ability to organize and prioritize time, resources, and responsibilities.

(2) Demonstrates the ability to individually and collaboratively plan and prepare professional services that address the range of district, teacher, parent, and student needs.

(3) Uses district and student data to develop goals and interventions.

(4) Demonstrates the flexibility to plan for professional services based on changing conditions of the work context and environment.

(5) Uses available resources, including technology, to plan and develop professional services.

83.4(4) Uses strategies to deliver instruction that meets the multiple learning needs of students.

a. The teacher:

(1) Aligns classroom instruction with local standards and district curriculum.

(2) Uses research-based instructional strategies that address the full range of cognitive levels.

(3) Demonstrates flexibility and responsiveness in adjusting instruction to meet student needs.

(4) Engages students in varied experiences that meet diverse needs and promote social, emotional, and academic growth.

(5) Connects students' prior knowledge, life experiences, and interests in the instructional process.

(6) Uses available resources, including technologies, in the delivery of instruction.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Aligns service delivery to district, teacher, parent, and student needs.

(2) Provides consultation, instruction, interventions, and strategies that align with learner needs.

(3) Demonstrates flexibility and responsiveness in adjusting services to meet diverse learner needs.

(4) Uses and supports research-based and evidence-based practices to meet learner needs.

(5) Uses available resources, including technology, to provide professional services that meet learner needs.

83.4(5) Uses a variety of methods to monitor student learning.

a. The teacher:

(1) Aligns classroom assessment with instruction.

(2) Communicates assessment criteria and standards to all students and parents.

(3) Understands and uses the results of multiple assessments to guide planning and instruction.

(4) Guides students in goal setting and assessing their own learning.

(5) Provides substantive, timely, and constructive feedback to students and parents.

(6) Works with other staff and building and district leadership in analysis of student progress.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Uses appropriate assessment, data collection, and data analysis methods that support alignment of services with learner needs.

(2) Works collaboratively within the learning community to establish measurable goals and to identify formative and summative methods to monitor progress and the quality of implementation.

(3) Communicates the rationale and criteria of assessment and monitoring methods.

(4) Elicits and provides timely and quality feedback on assessment and monitoring.

83.4(6) Demonstrates competence in classroom management.

a. The teacher:

(1) Creates a learning community that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement, and self-regulation for every student.

(2) Establishes, communicates, models, and maintains standards of responsible student behavior.

(3) Develops and implements classroom procedures and routines that support high expectations for student learning.

(4) Uses instructional time effectively to maximize student achievement.

(5) Creates a safe and purposeful learning environment.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Models respectful dialogue and behaviors within and across job responsibilities.

(2) Promotes and maintains a positive, safe, and productive environment.

(3) Works collaboratively and is flexible.

(4) Communicates accurately and effectively.

83.4(7) Engages in professional growth.

a. The teacher:

(1) Demonstrates habits and skills of continuous inquiry and learning.

(2) Works collaboratively to improve professional practice and student learning.

(3) Applies research, knowledge, and skills from professional development opportunities to improve practice.

(4) Establishes and implements professional development plans based upon the teacher's needs aligned to the Iowa teaching standards and district/building student achievement goals.

(5) Provides an analysis of student learning and growth based on teacher-created tests and authentic measures as well as any standardized and districtwide tests.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Demonstrates habits and skills of continuous inquiry and learning.

(2) Works collaboratively to improve professional practices.

(3) Applies and shares research, knowledge, and skills from professional development.

(4) Establishes and implements professional development plans aligned to area education agency, district, and student learning goals.

83.4(8) Fulfills professional responsibilities established by the school district.

a. The teacher:

(1) Adheres to board policies, district procedures, and contractual obligations.

(2) Demonstrates professional and ethical conduct as defined by state law and district policy.

(3) Contributes to efforts to achieve district and building goals.

(4) Demonstrates an understanding of and respect for all learners and staff.

(5) Collaborates with students, families, colleagues, and communities to enhance student learning.

b. Alternative criteria for area education agency staff who meet the definition of "teacher" herein. The staff member:

(1) Adheres to board policies, area education agency procedures, federal and state rules, and contractual obligations.

(2) Demonstrates professional and ethical conduct as defined by state law and area education agency policies.

(3) Contributes to efforts to achieve area education agency goals.

(4) Demonstrates an understanding of and respect for all learners.

(5) Collaborates with all learners.

83.4(9) The school board shall provide comprehensive evaluations for beginning teachers using the Iowa teaching standards and criteria listed in rule 281—83.4(284). The school board, for the purposes of performance reviews for teachers other than beginning teachers, shall provide evaluations that contain, at a minimum, the Iowa teaching standards and criteria listed in rule 281—83.4(284). A local school board and its certified bargaining representative may negotiate, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 20, additional teaching standards and criteria for use in a performance review. In any school district or area education agency where there is no certified bargaining unit, additional standards and criteria may be determined by the board.

[**ARC 8808B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

281—83.5(284) Evaluator approval training. The department shall approve eligible providers and their programs to conduct evaluator training. Only individuals certified through programs approved by the department shall qualify for evaluator certification by the board of educational examiners. A beginning teacher who has evaluator certification from the board of educational examiners shall not evaluate other teachers until the beginning teacher is no longer a probationary employee. Approved evaluator training programs shall be designed to align with the Iowa teaching standards and criteria, provide evaluators with the skills to conduct comprehensive evaluations and performance reviews as required by Iowa Code chapter 284, and provide for the evaluation of the progress made on individual professional development plans. This training for evaluators shall incorporate components of theory, demonstration, practice, and application of evaluation knowledge and skills.

83.5(1) *Application requirements for providers of evaluator approval training.* Approved applications for the provision of evaluator approval training shall include, but are not limited to, the following components:

a. A curriculum that addresses participant skill development in the areas of:

(1) The identification of quality instruction and practices based on the Iowa teaching standards and criteria;

(2) The use of multiple forms of data collection for identifying and supporting performance and development;

(3) The understanding and development of conferencing and feedback skills; and

(4) The development of skills in data-based decision making.

b. Demonstration that the evaluator approval training process design provides training as specified in this rule.

c. A description of the process used to deliver the training to participants.

d. A description of the procedures developed to certify the skill attainment of the evaluator being trained.

e. A budget.

f. Staff qualifications.

g. Evidence of the provider's expertise in evaluation design and training processes.

h. Provisions for leadership to support and implement ongoing professional development focused on student learning.

i. A process that evaluates the effectiveness of the implementation of the training process and demonstrates that the trainees have attained the knowledge and skills as described in paragraph *"a."* This evaluation shall be conducted on an annual basis and submitted to the department.

83.5(2) *Process used for the approval of evaluator approval training program applications.* Eligible providers shall submit an application on forms prescribed by the department. Applications for new

providers will be accepted and reviewed by the department by July 1 of each year. A review panel shall be convened to review applications for evaluator approval training programs based on the requirements listed in subrule 83.5(1). The panel shall recommend for approval and the department shall approve the evaluator approval training programs that meet the requirements listed in subrule 83.5(1). Applicants shall be notified of their status within 30 days of the application deadline. An approved list of private providers shall be maintained on the department Web site with an annual notification to school districts and area education agencies of the Web site address that contains provider information.

Eligible providers may be public or private entities, including, but not limited to, school districts, consortia, and other public or private entities including professional organizations. Applicants shall meet all applicable federal, state, and local health, safety and civil rights laws. Higher education administrative practitioner preparation institutions shall meet the review process through the state board approval and accreditation process for these institutions.

83.5(3) *Local teacher evaluation plans.* Local districts and area education agencies shall develop and implement a teacher evaluation plan that contains the following components:

a. The use of the Iowa teaching standards and criteria;

b. Provisions for the comprehensive evaluation of beginning teachers that include a review of the teacher's progress on the Iowa teaching standards as set forth in rule 281—83.4(284) and the use of the comprehensive evaluation instrument developed by the department;

c. Provisions for reviews of the performance of teachers other than beginning teachers as follows:

(1) Review once every three years by an evaluator to include, at a minimum, classroom observation of the teacher, a review of the teacher's progress on the Iowa teaching standards as set forth in rule 281—83.4(284) and additional standards and criteria if established under subrule 83.4(9), a review of the implementation of the teacher's individual professional development plan, and supporting documentation from other evaluators, teachers, parents, and students; and

(2) Review annually, other than the third-year review by an evaluator, by a peer group of teachers in accordance with Iowa Code section 284.8(1);

d. Provisions for individual professional development plans for teachers other than beginning teachers;

e. Provisions for an intensive assistance program as provided in Iowa Code section 284.8 that addresses the remediation defined under subrules 83.4(1) through 83.4(8) or any other standards or criteria established by a collective bargaining agreement.

A local school board and its certified bargaining representative shall negotiate, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 20, evaluation and grievance procedures for beginning teachers and for teachers other than beginning teachers that are not in conflict with Iowa Code chapter 284. If a supervisor or an evaluator determines, at any time, as a result of a teacher's performance that the teacher is not meeting district expectations under subrules 83.4(1) through 83.4(8) or any other standards or criteria established in the collective bargaining agreement, the evaluator shall, at the direction of the teacher's supervisor, recommend to the district that the teacher participate in an intensive assistance program. The intensive assistance program and its implementation are subject to negotiation or grievance procedures established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 20.

[**ARC 7785B**, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; **ARC 0524C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—83.6(284) Professional development for teachers.

83.6(1) *Individual teacher professional development plan.* Each school district and area education agency shall support the development and implementation of the individual teacher professional development plan for teachers other than beginning teachers. The purpose of the individual plan is to promote individual and collective professional development. At a minimum, the goals for an individual teacher professional development plan must be based on the relevant Iowa teaching standards that support the student achievement goals of the teacher's classroom or classrooms, attendance center and school district or area education agency, as appropriate, as outlined in the comprehensive school improvement plan, and the needs of the teacher. The goals shall go beyond those required under the attendance center professional development plan described in subrule 83.6(2), paragraph *"c."* The

learning opportunities provided to meet the goals of the individual teacher plan include individual study and collaborative study of district-determined or area education agency-determined content to the extent possible. The individual plan shall be developed by the teacher in collaboration with the teacher's evaluator. An annual meeting shall be held between the teacher's evaluator and the teacher to review the goals and refine the plan.

83.6(2) *Professional development for school districts and area education agencies.* The following requirements shall apply to professional development for school districts and area education agencies.

a. District or area education agency professional development plan. Each school district shall incorporate the district professional development plan into its comprehensive school improvement plan pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 284.6(3). Each area education agency shall develop a professional development plan for the agency as a whole and shall incorporate the same into its comprehensive improvement plan pursuant to rule 281—72.9(273). The district or area education agency professional development plan shall be a long-term plan designed and implemented to increase student achievement and shall include all site and district or area education agency personnel responsible for instruction. The district or area education agency professional development plan shall contain, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Documentation that the professional development is based on student data and other needs assessment; aligned with district student achievement goals; and focused on instruction, curriculum, and assessment.

(2) Documentation that professional development learning opportunities are research-based and aligned with the Iowa teaching standards and criteria.

(3) Identification of the approved professional development provider(s).

(4) A description of a process that includes theory, demonstration, practice, observation, collaboration, and the study of implementation.

(5) A description of a program evaluation design for formative and summative evaluation processes.

b. Professional development standards. Implementation of a school district's or area education agency's professional development plan shall meet the following standards:

(1) Align with the Iowa teaching standards and criteria;

(2) Deliver research-based instructional strategies aligned with the student achievement goals established by the district;

(3) Deliver professional development training and learning opportunities that are targeted at instructional improvement and designed with the following components:

1. Student achievement data and analysis;
2. Theory;
3. Classroom demonstration and practice;
4. Observation and reflection;
5. Teacher collaboration and study of implementation; and
6. Integration of instructional technology, if applicable;

(4) Include an evaluation component of professional development that documents the improvement in instructional practice and the effect on student learning; and

(5) Support the professional development needs of district licensed staff responsible for instruction.

c. Attendance center professional development plans. Each attendance center within a school district shall develop an attendance center professional development plan as a means of promoting group professional development. An attendance center professional development plan shall further the needs of the teachers in the attendance center and shall enhance the student achievement goals of the attendance center and the goals of the district.

d. Individual professional development plans. The school district and area education agency shall support the development and implementation of the individual teacher professional development plan for each teacher as outlined in subrule 83.6(1). Each individual teacher professional development plan shall align to the fullest extent possible with the district professional development plan.

e. Beginning teacher mentoring and induction. The school district shall support the development and implementation of a beginning teacher mentoring and induction plan as outlined in subrule 83.3(3). The district beginning teacher mentoring and induction plan shall be included in the comprehensive school improvement plan submitted pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.7(21), paragraph *"a,"* and shall align with the district professional development plan described in subrule 83.6(2), paragraph *"a."*

f. Organizational support for professional development. The school district shall provide resources and support for the district professional development plan, including professional development provider(s), time for collaborative work of staff, budget, policies, and procedures.

83.6(3) *Professional development provider requirements.*

a. A provider may be a school district, an area education agency, a higher education institution, a public or private entity including a professional organization that provides long-term, ongoing support of the district's or area education agency's professional development plan, or a consortium of any of the foregoing. An educational organization or program with specific professional development accreditation or approval from the department is an approved provider.

b. Provider approval procedures must be followed to approve providers identified in the district's or area education agency's professional development plan that are not currently accredited or approved through state accreditation procedures. The potential provider must submit to the school district a written application that provides the following documentation:

(1) How the provider will deliver technical assistance that meets the Iowa professional development standards provided in subrule 83.6(2), paragraph *"b."*

(2) How the provider intends to assist the local district in designing, implementing, and evaluating professional development that meets the requirements established in subrule 83.6(2), paragraph *"a."*

(3) A description of the qualifications of the provider.

(4) Evidence of the provider's expertise in professional development.

(5) A budget.

(6) Procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of the technical assistance delivered by the provider.

[**ARC 8808B**, IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]

281—83.7(284) Teacher quality committees. Each school district and area education agency shall create a teacher quality committee pursuant to 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 284.4. The committee is subject to the requirements of the Iowa open meetings law (Iowa Code chapter 21). To the extent possible, committee membership shall have balanced representation with regard to gender. The committee shall do all of the following:

1. Monitor the implementation of the requirements of statutes and administrative code provisions relating to this chapter, including requirements that affect any agreement negotiated pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 20.

2. Monitor the evaluation requirements of this chapter to ensure evaluations are conducted in a fair and consistent manner throughout the school district or agency. In addition to any negotiated evaluation procedures, develop model evidence for the Iowa teaching standards and criteria. The model evidence will minimize paperwork and focus on teacher improvement. The model evidence will determine which standards and criteria can be met through observation and which evidence meets multiple standards and criteria.

3. Determine, following the adoption of the Iowa professional development model by the state board of education, the use and distribution of the professional development funds distributed to the school district or agency as provided in 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 284.13, subsection 1, paragraph *"d,"* based upon school district or agency, attendance center, and individual teacher professional development plans.

4. Monitor the professional development in each attendance center to ensure that the professional development meets school district or agency, attendance center, and individual teacher professional development plans.

5. Ensure the agreement negotiated pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 20 determines the compensation for teachers on the committee for work responsibilities required beyond the normal workday.

6. Make recommendations to the school board and the certified bargaining representative regarding the expenditures of market factor incentives.

DIVISION III
SPECIFIC STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ADMINISTRATOR QUALITY PROGRAMS

281—83.8(284A) Administrator quality program. An administrator quality program is established to promote high student achievement and enhanced educator quality. The program shall consist of the following four major components:

1. Adherence to the Iowa school leadership standards and criteria as the minimum basis for evaluations of administrators and as the basis for professional development plans for administrators.

2. Mentoring and induction programs that provide support for administrators in accordance with 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 284A.5.

3. Professional development designed to directly support best practice for leadership.

4. Evaluation of administrators against the Iowa standards for school administrators.

281—83.9(284A) Mentoring and induction program for administrators.

83.9(1) *Purpose.* A beginning administrator mentoring and induction program is created to promote excellence in school leadership, improve classroom instruction, enhance student achievement, build a supportive environment within school districts, increase the retention of promising school leaders, and promote the personal and professional well-being of administrators.

83.9(2) *District participation.* Each school board shall establish an administrator mentoring program for all beginning administrators. The school board may adopt the model program developed by the department or develop the program locally. Each school board's beginning administrator mentoring and induction program shall, at a minimum, provide for one year of programming to support the Iowa standards for school administrators adopted pursuant to 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 256.7(27), and to support beginning administrators' professional and personal needs. Each school board shall include in the program the mentor selection process, supports for beginning administrators, and the organizational and collaborative structures. Each district must also provide the budget, establish a process for sustainability of the program, and establish a process for program evaluation. The school board employing an administrator shall determine the conditions and requirements of an administrator participating in a program established pursuant to this rule. A school board shall include its plan in the school district's comprehensive school improvement plan.

83.9(3) *Recommendation for licensure.* By the end of a beginning administrator's first year of employment, the beginning administrator shall be comprehensively evaluated to determine if the administrator meets expectations to move to a professional administrator license. The school district or area education agency shall recommend the beginning administrator for a professional administrator license to the board of educational examiners upon the administrator's completion of a successful comprehensive evaluation. The evaluation process must include documented evidence of the administrator's competence in meeting the Iowa leadership standards. A school district or area education agency may allow a beginning administrator a second year to demonstrate competence in the Iowa standards for school administrators if, after conducting a comprehensive evaluation, the school district or area education agency determines that the administrator is likely to successfully demonstrate competence in the Iowa standards for school administrators by the end of the second year. Upon notification by the school district or area education agency, the board of educational examiners shall grant a beginning administrator who has been allowed a second year to demonstrate competence a one-year extension of the beginning administrator's initial license. An administrator granted a second year to demonstrate competence shall undergo a comprehensive evaluation at the end of the second year.

281—83.10(284A) Iowa school leadership standards and criteria for administrators. The Iowa school leadership standards and criteria represent a set of knowledge and skills that reflects the best evidence available regarding effective leadership. The standards and criteria provide school districts with a consistent basis for evaluations of administrators and serve as the basis for professional development plans for administrators. A local school board may establish additional administrator standards and related criteria, but shall at a minimum utilize the following standards, with supporting criteria listed after each, in evaluating its school leaders and adopting individual professional development plans therefor:

83.10(1) *Shared vision.* An educational leader promotes the success of all students by facilitating the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community. The administrator:

a. In collaboration with others, uses appropriate data to establish rigorous, concrete goals in the context of student achievement and instructional programs.

b. Uses research and best practice in improving the educational program.

c. Articulates and promotes high expectations for teaching and learning.

d. Aligns and implements the educational program, plans, actions, and resources with the district's vision and goals.

e. Provides leadership for major initiatives and efforts to effectuate change.

f. Communicates effectively with various stakeholders regarding progress with school improvement plan goals.

83.10(2) *Culture of learning.* An educational leader promotes the success of all students by advocating, nurturing, and sustaining a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional development. The administrator:

a. Provides leadership for assessing, developing, and improving the climate and culture of learning.

b. Systematically and fairly recognizes and celebrates accomplishments of staff and students.

c. Provides leadership, encouragement, opportunities, and structure for staff to continually design more effective teaching and learning experiences for all students.

d. Monitors and evaluates the effectiveness of curriculum, instruction, and assessment.

e. Evaluates staff and provides ongoing coaching for improvement.

f. Ensures that staff members have professional development that directly enhances their performance and improves student learning.

g. Uses current research and theory about effective schools and leadership to develop and revise the administrator's professional growth plan.

h. Promotes collaboration with all stakeholders.

i. Is easily accessible and approachable to all stakeholders.

j. Is highly visible and engaged in the school community.

k. Articulates the desired school culture and shows evidence about how it is reinforced.

83.10(3) *Management.* An educational leader promotes the success of all students by ensuring management of the organization, operations, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment. The administrator:

a. Complies with state and federal mandates and local school board policies.

b. Recruits, selects, inducts, and retains staff to support quality instruction.

c. Addresses current and potential issues in a timely manner.

d. Manages fiscal and physical resources responsibly, efficiently, and effectively.

e. Protects instructional time by designing and managing operational procedures to maximize learning.

f. Communicates effectively with both internal and external audiences about the operations of the school.

83.10(4) *Family and community.* An educational leader promotes the success of all students by collaborating with families and community members, responding to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizing community resources. The administrator:

a. Engages family and community by promoting shared responsibility for student learning and support of the educational system.

b. Promotes and supports a structure for family and community involvement in the educational system.

c. Facilitates the connections of students and families to the health and social services that support a focus on learning.

d. Collaboratively establishes a culture that welcomes and honors families and community and seeks ways to engage them in student learning.

83.10(5) *Ethics.* An educational leader promotes the success of all students by acting with integrity and fairness and in an ethical manner. The administrator:

a. Demonstrates ethical and professional behavior.

b. Demonstrates values, beliefs, and attitudes that inspire others to higher levels of performance.

c. Fosters and maintains caring professional relationships with staff.

d. Demonstrates appreciation for and sensitivity to diversity in the school community.

e. Is respectful of divergent opinions.

83.10(6) *Societal context.* An educational leader promotes the success of all students by understanding the profile of the community and by responding to and influencing the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context. The administrator:

a. Collaborates with service providers and other decision makers to improve teaching and learning.

b. Advocates for the welfare of all members of the learning community.

c. Designs and implements appropriate strategies to reach desired goals.

281—83.11(284A) Evaluation. The board of directors of a school district shall conduct an annual evaluation of an administrator who holds a professional administrator license issued under Iowa Code chapter 272 for purposes of assisting the administrator in making continuous improvements, documenting continued competence in the Iowa standards for school administrators adopted pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.7(27), and determining whether the administrator's practice meets the board's expectations for the school district. The evaluation shall include, at a minimum, an assessment of the administrator's competence in meeting the Iowa standards for school administrators and the goals of the administrator's individual professional development plan, including supporting documentation or artifacts aligned to the Iowa standards for school administrators and the individual administrator's professional development plan.

[**ARC 0524C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—83.12(284A) Professional development of administrators.

83.12(1) *Responsibility of district.* Each school district shall be responsible for the provision of professional growth programming for individuals employed in a school district administrative position by the school district or area education agency as deemed appropriate by the board of directors of the school district or area education agency. School districts may collaborate with other educational stakeholders, including other school districts, area education agencies, professional organizations, higher education institutions, and private providers, regarding the provision of professional development for school district administrators. Professional development programming for school district administrators may include support that meets the individual administrator's professional development needs as aligned to the Iowa standards for school administrators adopted pursuant to 2007 Iowa Code Supplement section 256.7(27), and that meets individual administrator professional development plans.

83.12(2) *Individual plans.* In cooperation with the administrator's evaluator, an administrator who has a standard administrator's license issued by the board of educational examiners pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272 and is employed by a school district or area education agency in a school district administrative position shall develop an individual administrator professional development plan. The purpose of the plan is to promote individual and group professional development. The individual plan shall be based, at a minimum, on the needs of the administrator. The individual plan shall be aligned, as appropriate, to the Iowa standards for school administrators adopted pursuant to 2007 Iowa Code

Supplement section 256.7(27), and the student achievement goals of the attendance center and the school district as set forth in the comprehensive school improvement plan.

83.12(3) *Role of evaluator.* The administrator's evaluator shall meet annually as provided in Iowa Code section 279.23A with the administrator to review progress in meeting the goals in the administrator's individual professional development plan. The purpose of the meeting shall be to review collaborative work with other staff on student achievement goals and to modify as necessary the administrator's individual professional development plan to reflect the individual administrator's and the school district's needs and the administrator's progress in meeting the goals in the plan. The administrator shall provide evidence of progress toward meeting the goals. Modifications to the plan may be made jointly by the administrator and the administrator's supervisor, or the supervisor may adjust the plan. Any changes in the plan made unilaterally by a supervisor must be clearly documented for the administrator.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 284 and 284A as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, chapter 108.

[Filed emergency 8/16/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/20/99]
[Filed 10/21/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed 8/4/00, Notice 6/28/00—published 8/23/00, effective 9/27/00]
[Filed 8/10/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 9/5/01, effective 10/10/01]
[Filed 5/9/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/29/02, effective 7/3/02]
[Filed 3/14/03, Notice 2/5/03—published 4/2/03, effective 5/7/03]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notice 12/10/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 2/8/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 2/27/08, effective 4/2/08]
[Filed ARC 7785B (Notice ARC 7489B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 8808B (Notice ARC 8509B, IAB 2/10/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]
[Filed ARC 9265B (Notice ARC 9015B, IAB 8/25/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]
[Filed ARC 0524C (Notice ARC 0300C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 84
FINANCIAL INCENTIVES FOR NATIONAL BOARD CERTIFICATION

281—84.1(256) Purpose. National Board Certification (NBC) is available to teachers nationwide and requires candidates to demonstrate their teaching practice as measured against high and rigorous standards. NBC teachers enhance the educational experience of their students and motivate fellow teachers toward excellence in classroom teaching. These rules implement the two financial incentive pilot programs enacted by the Iowa legislature to increase the number of NBC teachers in Iowa.
[**ARC 0523C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—84.2(256) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"A person who receives a salary as a classroom teacher" means a teacher employed by a school district in Iowa who receives any salary compensation from the school district for providing classroom instruction to students in the school district. The term also means a teacher employed by an area education agency in Iowa who receives all salary compensation through pooled school district funds provided to the area education agency to provide classroom instruction to elementary (including prekindergarten) or secondary students in one or more school districts.

"Department" means the state department of education.

"Director" means the director of the state department of education.

"Employed by a school district in Iowa" means a teacher employed in a nonadministrative position in an Iowa school district pursuant to a contract issued by a board of directors of a school district under Iowa Code section 279.13 and any full-time permanent substitute teacher employed under individual contracts not included under Iowa Code section 279.13 but who is receiving retirement and health benefits as part of the substitute teacher's contract.

"National Board Certification (NBC)" is a nationwide certification program administered by the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards. The certification program requires candidates to participate in a rigorous two-part assessment consisting of portfolio entries and assessment center exercises.

"National Board for Professional Teaching Standards (NBPTS)" is a private nonprofit organization whose goal is to develop professional standards for early childhood, elementary and secondary school teaching. NBPTS administers the NBC program.

"School district" means a public school district.

"Teacher" means an Iowa-licensed teacher as defined in Iowa Code section 272.1.

281—84.3(256) Registration fee reimbursement program. If funds are appropriated by the Iowa legislature, the department shall administer a registration fee reimbursement program.

84.3(1) *Eligibility.* Teachers who registered with NBPTS after December 31, 2007, but before July 1, 2012, shall apply to the department by May 1, 2013. All other teachers seeking reimbursement shall apply to the department within one year of registration with NBPTS. Teachers eligible for the registration fee reimbursement program shall meet all of the following qualifications:

a. The individual has all qualifications required by NBPTS for application for certification.

b. The individual is a teacher.

c. The individual is employed by a school district in Iowa.

d. The individual receives a salary as a classroom teacher.

e. The individual completes the department's application process, which includes submitting verification of NBC registration.

f. The individual has not received reimbursement from this program at any previous time.

84.3(2) *Registration fee reimbursement.* If funds are appropriated by the legislature, all teachers who apply to the department shall receive registration fee reimbursement. If, however, in any fiscal year the number of eligible teachers that apply for the reimbursement exceeds the funds available, the department shall prorate the amount of the registration fee reimbursement among all eligible teachers.

84.3(3) *Reimbursement.* Teachers determined eligible shall receive reimbursement in the following manner:

a. Initial registration fee reimbursement. Each eligible teacher shall receive an initial reimbursement of one-half of the reimbursement fee charged by NBPTS or, if necessary, a prorated amount upon submission to the department of the NBC registration confirmation form provided to each teacher by NBPTS.

b. Final registration fee reimbursement. The final registration fee reimbursement of one-half of the reimbursement fee charged by NBPTS or, if necessary, a prorated amount shall be awarded when the eligible teacher notifies the department of the teacher's certification achievement and submits verification of certification. If an eligible teacher fails to receive certification, the teacher can receive the remaining reimbursement if the teacher achieves certification within three years of the initial NBC score notification.

84.3(4) *Withdrawal from NBC process.* A teacher who has received the initial registration fee reimbursement from the department and withdraws from the NBC process shall reimburse the department the amount received from the department within 30 days of receiving any fee reimbursement from NBPTS if the reimbursement from NBPTS is equal to or greater than the amount received from the department. If the reimbursement amount from NBPTS is less than the amount the teacher received from the department, the teacher shall reimburse the department any amount received from NBPTS.
[**ARC 0523C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—84.4(256) NBC annual award. If funds are appropriated by the legislature, each eligible NBC teacher can qualify for one of the following NBC annual awards. If in any fiscal year the funds appropriated are insufficient to pay the maximum amount of the annual awards to each eligible teacher or the number of teachers eligible to receive annual awards exceed 1,100 individuals, the funds shall be prorated among all eligible teachers.

1. $5,000 annual award. An eligible teacher who receives NBC certification prior to May 1, 2000, will receive an annual award of up to $5,000 per year or a prorated amount for a period of ten years or until the teacher's total state annual award amount reaches $50,000, whichever occurs first.

2. $2,500 annual award. An eligible teacher who receives NBC certification after May 1, 2000, will receive an annual award of up to $2,500 per year or a prorated amount for a maximum period of ten years.

3. An otherwise-eligible teacher who possesses a teaching contract that is less than full-time shall receive an award prorated to reflect the type of contract (i.e., half-time, quarter-time, etc.).

84.4(1) *Eligibility.* In addition to having registered with NBPTS and achieving certification within NBPTS-established timelines and policies, individuals eligible for the NBC annual award shall meet all of the following qualifications:

a. The individual is an NBC teacher.

b. The individual is a teacher.

c. The individual is employed by a school district in Iowa.

d. The individual receives a salary as a classroom teacher.

e. The individual completes the department's annual application process, which includes submitting verification of certification.

f. The individual has not received an NBC annual award for more than ten years.

g. The individual has not received state NBC annual awards totaling more than $50,000.

h. The individual is applying for the award within one year of being eligible for the award.

84.4(2) *Application.* An NBC teacher shall submit an application verifying eligibility for an NBC award to the department by May 1 of each fiscal year the NBC teacher is eligible for the award. NBC awards shall be issued to eligible NBC teachers no later than June 1 of each fiscal year.

84.4(3) *Taxes.* The NBC award is not considered salary for purposes of Iowa Code chapter 97B. The eligible NBC teacher will be responsible to pay the appropriate state and federal taxes. The department

will notify state and federal taxing authorities of the award and the NBC teacher will be issued an IRS Form 1099.
[**ARC 0523C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—84.5(256) Appeal of denial of a registration fee reimbursement award or an NBC annual award. Any applicant may appeal the denial of a registration fee reimbursement award or an NBC annual award to the director of the department. Appeals must be in writing and received within ten working days of the date of the notice of denial and must be based on a contention that the process was conducted outside statutory authority or violated state or federal law, regulation or rule. The hearing and appeal procedures found in 281—Chapter 6 that govern director's decisions shall be applicable to any appeal of denial.

In the notice of appeal, which shall be notarized, the applicant shall give a short and plain statement of the reasons for the appeal.

The director shall issue a decision within a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days from the date of the hearing.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 256.44.

[Filed emergency 9/16/98—published 10/7/98, effective 9/16/98]
[Filed 11/19/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/16/98, effective 1/20/99]
[Filed emergency 8/16/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/16/99]
[Filed 10/21/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed 6/4/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 6/23/04, effective 7/28/04]
[Filed 11/20/08, Notice 8/27/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 0523C (Notice ARC 0301C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 97
SUPPLEMENTARY WEIGHTING

281—97.1(257) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the following definitions apply.

"Actual enrollment" shall mean the enrollment determined annually on October 1, or the first Monday in October if October 1 falls on a Saturday or Sunday, pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.6.

"Career academy" shall mean a program of study as defined in 281—Chapter 47. A course offered by a career academy shall not qualify as a regional academy course. A career academy course may qualify as a concurrent enrollment course if it meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 261E.8.

"Class" shall mean a course for academic credit which applies toward a high school or community college diploma.

"Enrolled" shall mean that a student has registered with the school district and is taking part in the educational program.

"Fraction of a school year at the elementary level" shall mean the product of the minutes per day of class times the number of days per year the class meets divided by the product of the total number of minutes in a school day times the total number of days in a school year.

"Fraction of a school year at the secondary level" shall mean the product of the class periods per day of class times the number of days per year the class meets divided by the product of the total number of class periods in a school day times the total number of days in a school year. All class periods available in a normal day shall be used in the calculation.

"ICN" shall mean the Iowa Communications Network.

"Political subdivision" shall mean a political subdivision in the state of Iowa and shall include a city, a township, a county, a public school district, a community college, an area education agency, or an institution governed by the state board of regents (Malcolm Price Laboratory School, Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, Iowa School for the Deaf, Iowa State University, University of Iowa, and University of Northern Iowa).

"Project lead the way" means the nonprofit organization with 501(c)(3) tax-exempt status that provides rigorous and innovative science, technology, engineering, and mathematics education curriculum founded in fundamental problem-solving and critical-thinking skills while integrating national academic and technical learning standards.

"Regional academy" shall mean an educational program established by a school district to which multiple school districts send students in grades 7 through 12. The curriculum shall include advanced-level courses and, in addition, may include career-technical courses, Internet-based courses, and coursework delivered via the ICN. Regional academy courses shall not qualify as concurrent enrollment courses and do not generate any postsecondary credit. School districts participating in regional academies are eligible for supplementary weighting as provided in Iowa Code section 257.11, subsection 2.

"Superintendent" shall be defined pursuant to Iowa Code section 272.1.

"Supplant" shall mean the community college's replacing the identical course that was offered by the school district in the preceding year or the second preceding year, or the community college's offering a course that is required by the school district in order to meet the minimum accreditation standards in Iowa Code section 256.11.

"Supplementary weighting plan" shall mean a plan as defined in this chapter to add a weighting for each resident student eligible who is enrolled in an eligible class taught by a teacher employed by another school district or taught by a teacher employed jointly with another school district or sent to and enrolled in an eligible class in another school district or sent to and enrolled in an eligible community college class. The supplementary weighting for each eligible class shall be calculated by multiplying the fraction of a school year that class represents by the number of eligible resident students enrolled in that class and then multiplying that figure by the weighting factor established in Iowa Code chapter 257.

"Supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students" shall mean a plan as defined in this chapter to add a weighting for each resident student enrolled in the district and a weighting for each resident student enrolled in grades one through six, as reported by the school district on the basic educational data survey

for the base year, who is eligible for free and reduced price meals under the federal National School Lunch Act and the federal Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 U.S.C. Sections 1751-1785, to generate funding to be used to develop or maintain at-risk programs, which may include alternative school programs.

"Teacher" shall be defined pursuant to Iowa Code section 272.1.

[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 0014C**, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 0520C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—97.2(257) Supplementary weighting plan.

97.2(1) *Eligibility.* Except if listed under subrule 97.2(7), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment and if one of the following conditions is met pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.11:

a. Resident student attends class in another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(2), or

b. Resident student attends class taught by a teacher employed by another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(3), or

c. Resident student attends class taught by a teacher jointly employed by two or more school districts pursuant to subrule 97.2(4), or

d. Resident student attends class in a community college for college credit pursuant to subrule 97.2(5), or

e. Resident student attends class in a community college for college credit pursuant to subrule 97.2(6).

Other than as listed in paragraphs 97.2(1)*"a"* to *"e"* above and in rules 281—97.3(257), 281—97.4(257), and 281—97.7(257), no other sharing arrangement shall be eligible for supplementary weighting.

97.2(2) *Attend class in another school district.* Students attending class in another school district will be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"a"* only if the school district does not have a licensed and endorsed teacher available within the school district to teach the course(s) being provided.

97.2(3) *Attend class taught by a teacher employed by another school district.* Students attending class taught by a teacher employed by another school district will be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"b"* only if the school district does not have a licensed and endorsed teacher available within the school district to teach the course(s) being provided.

97.2(4) *Attend class taught by a teacher jointly employed with another school district.* All of the following conditions must be met for any student attending class taught by a teacher jointly employed to be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"c."* The school districts jointly employing the teacher must have:

a. A joint teacher evaluation process and instruments.

b. A joint teacher professional development plan.

c. One single salary schedule.

Except for joint employment contracts which meet the requirements of paragraphs *"a"* to *"c"* above, no two or more school districts shall list each other for the same classes and grade levels.

97.2(5) *Attend class in a community college.* All of the following conditions must be met for any student attending a community college-offered class to be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"d."*

a. The course must supplement, not supplant, high school courses.

(1) For purposes of these rules, to comply with the "supplement, not supplant" requirement, the content of a course provided to a high school student for postsecondary credit shall not consist of substantially the same concepts and skills as the content of a course provided by the school district.

(2) The course must not be used by the school district in order to meet the minimum accreditation standards in Iowa Code section 256.11.

b. The course must be included in the community college catalog or an amendment or addendum to the catalog.

c. The course must be open to all registered community college students not just high school students.

d. The course must be for college credit and the credit must apply toward an associate of arts or associate of science degree, or toward an associate of applied arts or associate of applied science degree, or toward completion of a college diploma program.

e. The course must be taught by an instructor employed by or under contract with the community college who meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 261E.3.

f. The course must be taught utilizing the community college course syllabus.

g. The course must be taught in such a manner as to result in student work and student assessment which meet college-level expectations.

h. The course must not have been determined as failing to meet the standards established by the postsecondary course audit committee.

97.2(6) *Attend a project lead the way class in a community college.* Students attending a science, technology, engineering, or mathematics class that uses an activities-based, project-based, and problem-based learning approach and that is offered collaboratively by the students' school district and a community college in partnership with a nationally recognized provider of rigorous and innovative science, technology, engineering, and mathematics curriculum are eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"e"* if the curriculum provider is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

97.2(7) *Ineligibility.* The following students are ineligible for supplementary weighting:

a. Nonresident students attending the school district under any arrangement except open enrolled in students, nonpublic shared-time students, or dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades 9 through 12.

b. Students eligible for the special education weighting plan provided in Iowa Code section 256B.9 when being served by special education programs or services that carry additional weighting.

c. Students in whole-grade sharing arrangements except under sharing pursuant to subrule 97.2(5) or subrule 97.2(7).

d. Students open enrolled out except under sharing pursuant to subrule 97.2(5) or subrule 97.6(1), paragraph *"c."*

e. Students open enrolled in, except under sharing pursuant to subrule 97.2(5) or subrule 97.6(1), paragraph *"c,"* when the students are under competent private instruction and are dual enrolled in grades 9 through 12.

f. Students participating in shared services rather than shared classes except under sharing pursuant to rule 281—97.7(257).

g. Students taking postsecondary enrollment options (PSEO) courses.

h. Students enrolled in courses or programs offered by their resident school districts unless those courses meet the conditions for attending classes in a community college under subrule 97.2(5) or if the teacher is employed by another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(3) or if a teacher is jointly employed with another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(4) or if the courses are included in the curriculum of an in-district regional academy pursuant to subrule 97.4(1) or if the courses are in-district virtual classes provided via ICN video services to other districts pursuant to subrule 97.6(1).

i. Students enrolled in courses or programs taught by teachers employed by their resident school districts unless the employment meets the criteria of joint employment with another school district under subrule 97.2(4) or if the criteria in subrule 97.2(5) are met for students attending class in a community college or if the courses are included in the curriculum of an in-district regional academy pursuant to subrule 97.4(1) or if the courses are in-district virtual classes provided via ICN video services to other districts pursuant to subrule 97.6(1).

j. Students enrolled in an at-risk program or alternative school program when being served by such program.

k. Students enrolled in summer school courses.

97.2(8) *Whole-grade sharing.* If all or a substantial portion of the students in any grade are shared with another one or more school districts for all or a substantial portion of a school day, then no

students in that grade level are eligible for supplementary weighting except as authorized by rule 281—97.5(257). No students in the grade levels who meet the criterion in this subrule are eligible for supplementary weighting even in the absence of an agreement executed pursuant to Iowa Code sections 282.10 through 282.12. A district that discontinues grades pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.7 is deemed to be whole-grade sharing the resident students in those discontinued grades for purposes of these rules.

a. In a one-way whole-grade sharing arrangement, the receiving district may count its resident students in the grade levels that are whole-grade shared if the resident students are shared pursuant to subrule 97.2(2), 97.2(3), or 97.2(5).

b. In a one-way whole-grade sharing arrangement, the receiving district may not count its resident students in the grade levels that are whole-grade shared pursuant to subrule 97.2(3) if the teacher is employed by the same district that is sending students under the whole-grade sharing arrangement.

97.2(9) *Due date.* Supplementary weighting shall be included with the certified enrollment which is due October 15 following the October 1, or the first Monday in October if October 1 falls on a Saturday or Sunday, on which the enrollment was taken.

[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 9266B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 0520C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—97.3(257) Supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students.

97.3(1) *Uses of funds.* Funding generated by the supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students shall be used to develop or maintain at-risk programs, which may include alternative school programs.

97.3(2) *Calculation of funding.* Funding for the supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students is calculated as follows:

a. Adding a weighting for each resident student of one hundred fifty-six one-hundred-thousandths, and

b. Adding a weighting of forty-eight ten-thousandths for each resident student enrolled in grades one through six, as reported by the school district on the basic educational data survey for the base year, who is eligible for free and reduced price meals under the federal National School Lunch Act and the federal Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 U.S.C. Sections 1751-1785.

97.3(3) *Guarantee.* Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

97.3(4) *Recalculation of funding.* Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

97.3(5) *School-based youth services.* Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

281—97.4(257) Supplementary weighting plan for a regional academy.

97.4(1) *Eligibility.* Except if listed under subrule 97.2(6), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment and if all of the following criteria are met:

a. Two or more Iowa school districts, other than a whole-grade sharing partner district, send students to advanced-level courses that are included in the curriculum of the regional academy, and these students are eligible for supplementary weighting under subrule 97.2(1), paragraph *"a"* or *"c."* In addition, for the host district to qualify for the minimum weighting pursuant to subrule 97.4(4), one or more Iowa school districts, other than a whole-grade sharing partner district, must send students to career-technical classes that are included in the curriculum of the regional academy.

b. The regional academy is located in the district.

c. The grade levels include one or more grades seven through twelve.

d. The curriculum is an organized course of study, adopted by the board, that includes a minimum of two advanced-level courses that are not part of a career-technical program. An advanced-level course is a course that is above the level of the course units required as minimum curriculum in 281—Chapter 12 in the host district.

e. The resident students are not eligible for supplementary weighting under another supplementary weighting plan.

f. No resident or nonresident students are attending the regional academy under a whole-grade sharing arrangement as defined in subrule 97.2(7).

g. Two or more sending districts that are whole-grade sharing partner districts shall be treated as one sending district for purposes of subrule 97.4(1), paragraph *"a."*

h. The school districts participating in a regional academy shall enter into an agreement on how the funding generated by the supplementary weighting received shall be used and shall submit the agreement, as well as a copy of the minutes of meetings of the local school district boards of directors in which the boards approved the agreement, to the department for approval by October 1 of the year in which the districts intend to request supplementary weighting for the regional academy.

97.4(2) *Weighting.* Resident students eligible for supplementary weighting pursuant to subrule 97.4(1) shall be eligible for a weighting of one-tenth of the fraction of a school year during which the pupil attends courses at the regional academy in which nonresident students are enrolled pursuant to subrule 97.4(1), paragraph *"a."*

97.4(3) *Maximum weighting.* The maximum amount of additional weighting for which a school district establishing a regional academy shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to 30 full-time-equivalent pupils.

97.4(4) *Minimum weighting.* The minimum amount of additional weighting for which a school district establishing a regional academy shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to 15 full-time-equivalent pupils if the academy provides both advanced-level courses and career-technical courses.

97.4(5) *Additional programs.* If all of the criteria in subrule 97.4(1) are met, the regional academy may also include in its curriculum career-technical courses, Internet-based courses and ICN courses.

97.4(6) *Career academy.* A career academy is not a regional academy for purposes of these rules.

[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 0014C**, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

281—97.5(257) Supplementary weighting plan for whole-grade sharing.

97.5(1) *Whole-grade sharing.* A school district which participates in a whole-grade sharing arrangement executed pursuant to Iowa Code sections 282.10 to 282.12 and which has adopted a board resolution to study dissolution or has adopted a board resolution jointly with all other affected boards to study reorganization to take effect on or before July 1, 2014, is eligible to assign a weighting of one-tenth of the fraction of the school year during which resident pupils attend classes pursuant to subrule 97.2(1), paragraph *"a," "b,"* or *"c."* A school district participating in a whole-grade sharing arrangement shall be eligible for supplementary weighting under this subrule for a maximum of three years. Receipt of supplementary weighting for the second year and for the third year shall be conditioned upon submission of information resulting from the study to the school budget review committee indicating progress or continued progress toward the objective of dissolution or reorganization on or before July 1, 2014.

97.5(2) *Contiguous districts.* School districts that adopt a board resolution jointly with all other affected boards to study reorganization must be contiguous school districts. If two or more of the affected districts are not contiguous to each other, all districts separating those districts must be a party to the whole-grade sharing arrangement and the board resolution adopted jointly to study reorganization.

97.5(3) *Consecutive years.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students attending classes under a whole-grade sharing arrangement pursuant to subrule 97.5(1) is not required to utilize consecutive years. However, the final year in which a supplementary weighting may be added on October 1 for this purpose shall not be later than the school year that begins July 1, 2013.

97.5(4) *Change in sharing districts.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students attending classes under a whole-grade sharing arrangement pursuant to subrule 97.5(1) may enter into a whole-grade sharing arrangement with one or more different districts for its second or third year of eligible weighting by adopting and filing a new joint board resolution pursuant to this subrule. Establishing a new whole-grade sharing arrangement does not extend the maximum number of years for which a school district is eligible.

97.5(5) *Filing board resolutions.* Each school district that adopts a board resolution to study dissolution or has adopted a board resolution jointly with all other affected boards to study reorganization

shall file a copy of the board resolution with the department of education not later than October 1 on which date the district intends to request supplementary weighting for whole-grade sharing.

97.5(6) *Filing progress reports.* Each school district that assigned a supplementary weighting to resident students attending class in a whole-grade sharing arrangement and that intends to assign a supplementary weighting to resident students attending class in a whole-grade sharing arrangement in the following year shall file a report of progress toward reorganization with the school budget review committee, on forms developed by the department of education, no later than August 1 preceding October 1 on which date the district intends to request supplementary weighting for whole-grade sharing.

a. The progress report shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

(1) Names of districts with which the district is studying reorganization.

(2) Descriptive information on the whole-grade sharing arrangement.

(3) If the district is studying dissolution, information on whether public hearings have been held, a proposal has been adopted, and an election date has been set.

(4) If the district is studying reorganization, information on whether public hearings have been held, a plan has been approved by the AEA, and an election date has been set.

(5) Description of joint activities of the boards such as planning retreats and community meetings.

(6) Information showing an increase in sharing activities with the whole-grade sharing partners such as curriculum offerings, program administration, personnel, and facilities.

b. The report must indicate progress toward a reorganization or dissolution to occur on or before July 1, 2014. Indicators of progress may include, but are not limited to:

(1) Establishing substantially similar salary schedules or a plan by which the sharing districts will be able to develop a single salary schedule upon reorganization.

(2) Establishing a joint teacher evaluation process and instruments.

(3) Developing a substantially similar continuous school improvement plan (CSIP) with aligned goals including a district professional development plan.

(4) Increasing the number of grades involved in the whole-grade sharing arrangement.

(5) Increasing the number of shared teaching or educator positions.

(6) Increasing the number or extent of operational sharing arrangements.

(7) Increasing the number of shared programs such as career, at risk, gifted and talented, curricular, or cocurricular.

(8) Increasing the number of joint board meetings or planning retreats.

(9) Holding regular or frequent public meetings to inform the public of progress toward reorganization and to receive comments from the public regarding the proposed reorganization.

(10) Adopting a reorganization or dissolution proposal.

(11) Setting proposed boundaries.

(12) Setting a date for an election on the reorganization or dissolution proposal.

c. The school budget review committee shall consider each progress report at its first regular meeting of the fiscal year and shall accept the progress report or shall reject the progress report with comments. The reports will be evaluated on demonstrated progress within the past year toward reorganization or dissolution.

d. A school district whose progress report is not accepted shall be allowed to submit a revised progress report at the second regular meeting of the school budget review committee. The committee shall accept or reject the revised progress report.

e. If the school budget review committee rejects the progress report and the district does not submit a revised progress report or if the school budget review committee rejects the revised progress report, the school district shall not be eligible for supplementary weighting for whole-grade sharing.

[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—97.6(257) Supplementary weighting plan for ICN video services.

97.6(1) *Eligibility.* Except for students listed under subrule 97.2(6), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment, is not eligible for supplementary weighting for the same course under another supplementary

weighting plan, and meets any of the criteria in *"a," "b,"* or *"c"* below. For purposes of this subrule, the portion of a course offered via ICN video services shall be considered separately from the portion of the course not offered via ICN video services. Eligible students include:

a. Resident students who receive a virtual class provided by another school district via ICN video services.

b. Resident students who attend a virtual class that the resident district is providing to students in one or more other school districts via ICN video services.

c. Resident students who receive a virtual community college class via ICN video services. The community college class must be a course eligible for supplementary weighting under the criteria listed in subrule 97.2(5).

97.6(2) *Weighting.* Resident students eligible for supplementary weighting pursuant to subrule 97.6(1) shall be eligible for a weighting of one-twentieth of the fraction of the school year during which the pupil attends the virtual class.

97.6(3) *Payment to teachers.* A school district that includes students in a virtual class for supplementary weighting shall reserve 50 percent of the supplementary weighting funding the district will receive as a result of including the resident students in the virtual class for supplementary weighting as additional pay for the virtual class teacher.

a. The employer of the virtual class teacher will make the payment.

b. The additional pay includes salary and the employer's share of FICA and IPERS.

c. The employer shall pay the virtual class teacher during the same school year in which the virtual class is provided.

d. The employer may pay the virtual class teacher at the conclusion of the virtual class or may pay the teacher periodic payments that represent the portion of the virtual class that has been provided. The employer may not pay the teacher prior to services being rendered.

e. The additional pay shall be calculated as 0.5 multiplied by the supplementary weighting for the virtual class multiplied by the district cost per pupil in the subsequent budget year.

f. If the teacher's contract includes additional pay for teaching the virtual class, the teacher shall receive the higher amount of the additional pay in the contract or the amount of the additional pay calculated pursuant to paragraphs *"b"* and *"e"* above. For purposes of this comparison, the employer shall compare the salary portions only.

g. The contract between the agencies shall provide for the additional pay for the teacher of the virtual class. That 50 percent of the supplementary weighting funding would be paid in addition to the tuition sent to the providing district or community college to be paid as additional pay to its teacher employee.

281—97.7(257) Supplementary weighting plan for operational services.

97.7(1) *Eligibility.* Except for students listed under subrule 97.2(6), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment and if all of the following criteria are met:

a. The district shares a discrete operational function with one or more other political subdivisions pursuant to a written contract.

b. The district shares the operational function for at least 20 percent of the contract time period during the fiscal year that is customary for a full-time employee in the operational function being shared, and at least one of the sharing partners also shares the operational function for at least 20 percent of the contract time period during the fiscal year. The 20 percent is measured each fiscal year and for each discrete operational function.

c. Personnel shared as part of the operational function are employees of one of the sharing partners but are not employees of more than one of the sharing partners.

d. If the district shares an operational function with more than one political subdivision, the sharing arrangement is listed only once for purposes of supplementary weighting.

e. If the district shares more than one individual in the same operational function, that operational function shall be listed only once for the purposes of supplementary weighting.

f. No individual personnel shall be included for operational function sharing more than once for supplementary weighting in the same fiscal year.

g. If more than one sharing arrangement is implemented in any one operational function area and the services shared are substantially similar as determined by the department of education, only the sharing arrangement implemented first will be eligible for supplementary weighting.

h. The operational function areas shared include one or more of the areas listed in subrule 97.7(2).

97.7(2) *Operational function area eligibility.* "Operational function sharing" means sharing of managerial personnel in the discrete operational function areas of superintendent management, business management, human resources management, student transportation management, or facility operation or maintenance management. "Operational function sharing" does not mean sharing of clerical personnel, librarians, counselors, nurses, and curriculum directors. The operational function sharing arrangement does not need to be a newly implemented sharing arrangement in order to be eligible for supplementary weighting.

a. Superintendent management.

(1) Shared personnel must perform the services of a superintendent, in the case of a school district, or chief administrator, in the case of an area education agency, or executive administrator, in the case of other political subdivisions, for each of the sharing partners. An individual performing the function of a superintendent or chief administrator must be properly licensed for that position.

(2) If the services of a superintendent are shared in any of the five eligible years, the district may not also share an assistant superintendent in any year for purposes of supplementary weighting.

(3) Clerical or other support services personnel in the superintendent function area or executive administrator function area shall not be considered shared superintendent management under this subrule.

(4) Shared superintendent services or executive administrator services shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

b. Business management.

(1) Shared personnel must perform the services of managing the business operations for each of the sharing partners. Managing business operations would include personnel performing the duties of a business manager or personnel performing the duties listed in the Iowa Code for a board secretary including, but not limited to, board secretary duties listed in Iowa Code chapter 291, or personnel performing the duties listed in the Iowa Code for a board treasurer including, but not limited to, board treasurer duties listed in Iowa Code chapter 291, in each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical personnel, superintendents, principals, teachers, board officers except those listed in subparagraph (1), or any other nonbusiness administration personnel shall not be considered shared business management under this subrule.

(3) Shared business management shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

c. Human resources management.

(1) Shared personnel must perform the services of managing human resources for each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical personnel, superintendents, principals, curriculum directors, teachers, or board officers shall not be considered shared human resources management under this subrule.

(3) Shared human resources management shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

d. Student transportation management.

(1) Shared personnel shall include transportation directors or supervisors. Shared personnel must perform services related to transportation for each of the sharing partners, but may perform different transportation services for each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical or paraprofessional personnel, school bus mechanics, and school bus drivers shall not be considered shared student transportation management under this subrule.

(3) Shared transportation shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

e. Facility operations and maintenance.

(1) Shared personnel shall include facility managers and supervisors of buildings or grounds. Shared personnel must perform services related to facility operations and maintenance for each of the sharing partners, but may perform different facility operations and maintenance services for each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical personnel or custodians shall not be considered shared facility operations and maintenance management for supplementary weighting under this subrule.

(3) Shared facility operations and maintenance shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

97.7(3) *Years of eligibility.* A school district participating in an operational function sharing arrangement shall be eligible for supplementary weighting under this rule for a maximum of five years. The five years of eligibility shall include each year in which any shared operational function is included for supplementary weighting. The supplementary weighting for eligible shared operational functions may be included beginning on October 1, 2007.

a. Receipt of supplementary weighting after the first year shall be conditioned upon the submission of cost information provided in the format prescribed by the department of education as part of the certified annual report documenting cost savings directly attributable to the shared operational functions.

b. The documentation shall be filed no later than September 15 preceding the October 1 on which the second, third, fourth, or fifth year of operational function sharing is included for supplementary weighting.

97.7(4) *Contiguous districts.* School districts that share operational functions with other school districts must be contiguous school districts. If two or more sharing partner districts are not contiguous to each other, all districts separating those districts must be a party to the operational function sharing arrangement.

97.7(5) *Consecutive years.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students for a shared operational function is not required to utilize consecutive years. However, the final year in which a supplementary weighting may be added on October 1 for this purpose shall not be later than the school year that begins July 1, 2012, and the total of all years in which a supplementary weighting may be added on October 1 for this purpose shall not exceed five years.

97.7(6) *Change in sharing partners.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students for a shared operational function may enter into an operational function sharing arrangement with one or more different sharing partners for its second, third, fourth or fifth year of eligible weighting. Establishing a new operational function sharing arrangement in a substantially similar function does not extend the maximum number of years for which a school district is eligible.

97.7(7) *Change in shared personnel.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students for a shared operational function may enter into an operational function arrangement for a different individual in a substantially similar position. Implementing a change of the individual or individuals shared does not extend the maximum number of years for which a school district is eligible.

97.7(8) *Multiple shared operational functions.* A school district that implements more than one sharing arrangement within any discrete operational function area shall be eligible for supplementary weighting for only one sharing arrangement in that discrete operational function.

97.7(9) *Weighting.* Resident students eligible for supplementary weighting pursuant to rule 281—97.7(257) shall be eligible for a weighting of two-hundredths per pupil included in the actual enrollment in the district. The supplementary weighting shall be assigned to each discrete operational function shared. The maximum number of years for which a supplementary weighting shall be assigned for all operational functions shared is five years.

a. The supplementary weighting for operational functions shared is decreased each year based on the following schedule:

(1) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the second year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

(2) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the third year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

(3) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the fourth year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

(4) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the fifth year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

b. The decrease in the total supplementary weighting as described in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule shall be applied after any adjustment for minimum or maximum weighting has been applied.

c. The department shall reserve the authority to determine if an operational sharing arrangement constitutes a discrete arrangement, new arrangement, or continuing arrangement if the circumstances have not been clearly described in the Iowa Code or the Iowa Administrative Code.

97.7(10) *Maximum weighting.* The maximum amount of additional weighting for which a school district participating in operational function sharing shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to 40 full-time equivalent pupils prior to any reduction pursuant to subrule 97.7(9). The maximum additional weighting applies to the total of all operational function sharing rather than to each discrete operational function.

97.7(11) *Minimum weighting.* The minimum amount of additional weighting for which a school district participating in operational function sharing shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to ten additional pupils prior to any reduction pursuant to subrule 97.7(9). The minimum additional weighting applies to the total of all operational function sharing rather than each discrete operational function.

97.7(12) *Filing cost-savings documentation.* Each school district that receives supplementary weighting for sharing one or more operational functions shall file with the department of education documentation of cost savings directly attributable to the shared operational functions. This documentation shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the department of education as part of the certified annual report. The documentation shall be filed no later than September 15 preceding the October 1 on which the second, third, fourth, or fifth year of operational function sharing is included for supplementary weighting.

97.7(13) *Determining cost savings.* The criteria considered by the department of education in determining shared operational function cost savings and increased student opportunities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The percent of costs calculated as the total of general fund expenditures for all operational functions that could be shared divided by the total of all general fund expenditures, multiplied by 100, in the current year compared to the previous year. The current year is the fiscal year ending on June 30 that includes the October 1 on which the district included any operational function shared for supplementary weighting. The decrease in percent shall be a measurable decrease of at least one-tenth of one percent in the first fiscal year for which cost savings are determined. In a year after the first fiscal year for which cost savings are determined, the percent of costs shall not be greater than the percent in the previous fiscal year.

b. The percent of costs calculated as the total of general fund expenditures for all instruction, student support, and instructional staff support functions divided by the total of all general fund expenditures, multiplied by 100, in the current year compared to the previous year. The current year is the fiscal year ending on June 30 that includes the October 1 on which the district included any operational function shared for supplementary weighting. The increase in percent must be a measurable increase of at least one-tenth of 1 percent in the first fiscal year for which increased student opportunities are determined. In a year after the first fiscal year for which increased student opportunities are determined, the percent of costs shall not be less than the percent in the previous fiscal year.

c. The department of education will adjust the total expenditures to exclude distorting financial transactions or interagency financial transactions. Distorting financial transactions shall be determined by the department of education.

d. If the district cannot demonstrate cost savings directly attributable to the shared operational function or increased student opportunities, the district will not be eligible for supplementary weighting for operational function sharing for that fiscal year.

97.7(14) *Area education agency maximum funding.* The provisions of rule 281—97.7(257) also apply to an area education agency except for per-pupil weightings, minimum weightings, and maximum weightings.

a. In lieu of minimum weightings, an area education agency shall be eligible for a minimum amount of additional funding of $50,000 for the total of all operational function sharing arrangements. The dollar amount calculated in the first year of any operational function sharing will be used to determine the annual reductions.

b. In lieu of maximum weightings, an area education agency shall be eligible for a maximum amount of additional funding of $200,000 for the total of all operational function sharing arrangements. The dollar amount calculated in the first year of any operational function sharing will be used to determine the annual reductions.

c. In lieu of supplementary weighting of students, the department of management shall annually set a weighting for each area education agency to generate the approved operational function sharing dollars using each area education agency's special education cost-per-pupil amount and foundation level.
[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 257.6, 257.11, and 257.12, Iowa Code chapter 261E, and 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 588, section 6.

[Filed emergency 8/13/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/13/99]
[Filed 10/21/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed 10/20/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]
[Filed 8/2/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed 11/14/07, Notice 10/10/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed ARC 8188B (Notice ARC 7611B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 9266B (Notice ARC 9016B, IAB 8/25/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]
[Filed ARC 0014C (Notice ARC 9908B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12][1]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 3/21/12]
[Filed ARC 0520C (Notice ARC 0385C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[1] March 28, 2012, effective date of 97.1, "regional academy," and 97.4(1)*"c," "h"* delayed 30 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 12, 2012.

CHAPTER 98
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF CATEGORICAL FUNDING

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

281—98.1(256,257) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions apply:

"Budgetary allocation" means the portion of the funding that is specifically earmarked for a particular purpose or designated program and which, in the case of the general fund, has been rolled into, or added to, the school district cost per pupil or school district regular program cost. Budgetary allocations may include both state aid and property tax. Budgetary allocations increase budget authority on the first day of the fiscal year for which the allocation has been certified or on the date that the school budget review committee approves modified allowable growth for a specific purpose or program; the budget authority remains even if the full amount of revenue is not received or if the local board does not levy a cash reserve. There is no assumption that a school district or area education agency will receive the same amount of revenue as it has received in budget authority due to delinquent property taxes, cuts in state aid, or legislative decisions to fund other instructional programs off the top of state aid. The school district or area education agency must expend the full amount of budget authority for the specific purposes for which it was earmarked. When the school district or state cost per pupil is transferred from one school district to another school district in the form of tuition as required by the Iowa Code, any budgetary allocation that is included in the school district or state cost per pupil shall be considered transferred to the receiving school district and shall be expended for the specific purpose for which it was earmarked.

"Categorical funding" means financial support from state and federal governments that is targeted for particular categories of students, special programs, or special purposes. This support is in addition to school district or area education agency general purpose revenue, is beyond the basic educational program, and most often has restrictions on its use. Where categorical funding requires a local match, that local match also is considered to be categorical funding. Categorical funding includes both grants in aid and budgetary allocations. Although grants in aid and budgetary allocations are both categorical funding, they are defined separately to distinguish unique characteristics of each type of categorical funding.

"Community education" means a life-long education process concerning itself with every facet that affects the well-being of all citizens within a given community. It extends the role of the school from one of teaching children through an elementary and secondary program to one of providing for citizen participation in identifying the wants, needs, and concerns of the neighborhood community and coordinating all educational, recreational, and cultural opportunities within the community with community education being the catalyst for providing for citizen participation in the development and implementation of programs toward the goal of improving the entire community.

Community education energizes people to strive for the achievement of determined goals and stimulates capable persons to assume leadership responsibilities. It welcomes and works with all groups, it draws no lines. It is the one institution in the entire community that has the opportunity to reach all people and groups and to gain their cooperation.

"Grants in aid" means financial support, usually from state or federal appropriations, that is either allocated to the school district or area education agency or for which a school district or area education agency applies. This support is paid separately from state foundation aid. In the general fund, grants in aid become miscellaneous income and increase budget authority when the support is received as revenue.

"Supplement, not supplant" means that the categorical funding shall be in addition to general purpose revenues; that categorical funding shall not be used to provide services required by federal or state law, administrative rule, or local policy; and that general purpose revenues shall not be diverted for other purposes because of the availability of categorical funding. Supplanting is presumed to have occurred if the school district or area education agency uses categorical funding to provide services that it was required to make available under other categorical funding or law, or uses categorical funding to provide

services that it provided in prior years from general purpose revenues, or uses categorical funding to provide services to a particular group of children or programs for which it uses general purpose revenues to provide the same or similar services to other groups of children or programs. These presumptions are rebuttable if the school district or area education agency can demonstrate that it would not have provided the services in question with general purpose revenues if the categorical funding had not been available.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.2(256,257) General finance. The categorical funding provided for various purposes to school districts and area education agencies includes general financial characteristics that are detailed in the following subrules.

98.2(1) *Indirect cost recovery.* Categorical funding provided by the state to school districts or area education agencies is not eligible for indirect cost recovery unless the Iowa Code section authorizing the funding or allocation expressly states that indirect cost recovery is permitted from that source. If the Iowa Code permits indirect cost recovery, the school district or area education agency shall utilize its restricted indirect cost rate developed by the department for federal programs from data submitted by the school district or area education agency on its certified annual report.

98.2(2) *Restriction on supplanting.* Categorical funding shall supplement, but shall not supplant, expenditures in the appropriate fund into which the categorical funding is deposited and accounted for, unless the Iowa Code section authorizing the funding or allocation expressly states that supplanting is permitted from that source.

98.2(3) *Mandatory carryforward.* Any portion of categorical funding provided by the state that is not expended by the end of the fiscal year in which it was received by or for which it was allocated to the school district or area education agency shall be carried forward as a reserved fund balance and added to the subsequent year's budget for that purpose. The funding can only be expended for the purposes permitted for that categorical funding. Where a local match is required for categorical funding, the amount unexpended at the end of the fiscal year that is carried forward shall not be used as part of the required local match.

98.2(4) *Discontinued funding.* In the event that a categorical funding source is discontinued and an unexpended balance remains, the school district or area education agency shall carry forward the unexpended balance and expend the remaining balance within the subsequent 24 months for the purposes which were allowed in the final year that the funding was allocated or granted prior to discontinuation unless a rule in this chapter provides for a longer period. This subrule does not apply to market factor incentive pay funding, which may be carried forward until expended, but any expenditures from the market factor incentive pay funding must be appropriate under Iowa Code section 284.11 (2007 and 2007 Supplement).

98.2(5) *Expenditures.* Expenditures from categorical funding shall be limited to direct costs of providing the program or service for which the funding was intended. Expenditures shall not include costs that are allocated costs or that are considered indirect costs or overhead. Expenditures for the functions of administration, business and central services, operation and maintenance of plant, transportation, enterprise and community service operations, facility acquisition and construction, or debt service generally are not allowed from categorical funding unless expressly allowed by the Iowa Code or if the expenditure represents a direct, allowable cost. In order for costs of administration, business and central services, operation and maintenance of plant, transportation, or enterprise and community service operations to be considered direct costs, the costs must be necessary because of something that is unique to the program that is causing the need for the service, not otherwise needed or not otherwise provided to similar programs; the costs must be in addition to those which are normally incurred; and the costs must be measurable directly without allocating. Where a local match is required for categorical funding, that local match requirement shall not be met by the use of other categorical funding except where expressly allowed by the Iowa Code. Expenditures shall not include reimbursing the school district or area education agency for expenditures it paid in a previous year in excess of the funding available for that year.

98.2(6) *Restriction on duplication.* The school district or area education agency shall not charge the same cost to more than one funding source.

98.2(7) *Excess expenditures.* The school district or area education agency shall not charge to categorical funding more expenditures than the total of the current year's funding or allocation plus any carryforward balance from the previous year.

98.2(8) *Commingling prohibited.* Categorical funding shall not be commingled with other funding. All categorical funding shall be accounted for separately from other funding. School districts and area education agencies shall use a project code and program code as defined by Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies, as appropriate or required.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.3 to **98.10** Reserved.

DIVISION II
APPROPRIATE USE OF BUDGETARY ALLOCATIONS

281—98.11(257) Categorical and noncategorical student counts. The certified enrollment data collection includes both student counts related to budgetary allocations for the subsequent budget year that are provided for the purpose of offering a program that is in addition to the basic educational program for a specific category of students and student counts that are general in nature and can be used for any legal general fund purpose. Student counts that are general in nature are used to generate funding through the school aid foundation formula and are not intended to fund a specific program or a specific category of students. General student counts include the basic enrollment of full-time resident students.

Counts for part-time nonpublic students participating in public school classes pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.6(3) and counts for part-time dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades 9 through 12 are the full-time equivalent enrollment of a regularly enrolled student. Counts for dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades lower than grade 9 are the legislatively set equivalent of a regularly enrolled full-time student. Counts for part-time nonpublic students and for part-time dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades 9 through 12 who participate in the postsecondary enrollment option Act classes are the full-time equivalent of a regularly enrolled student based on cost. Because these counts are the full-time equivalent of a regularly enrolled student, and are not in addition to the full-time equivalent, the funding generated within the school aid foundation formula based on these counts is considered general in nature.

Student counts related to categorical budgetary allocations are those that generate funding intended to be used for only that specific category of students being counted or for the specific program for which the additional counts are authorized in the Iowa Code.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.12(257,299A) Home school assistance program. The home school assistance program (HSAP) is a program for a specific category of students and is provided outside the basic educational program provided to regularly enrolled students by the school district. If a district offers a home school assistance program, the state foundation aid that the district receives pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.6(1)*"a"*(5) shall be expended for purposes of providing the home school assistance program.

98.12(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the home school assistance program funding include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Instruction for students and assistance for parents with instruction.

b. Services to support students enrolled in a home school assistance program, to support the parents of the students, and to support home school assistance program staff.

c. Salary and benefits for the supervising teacher of the home school assistance program. If the teacher is a part-time home school assistance program teacher and a part-time regular classroom teacher, then the portion of time that is related to providing the home school assistance program can be charged to the program, but the regular classroom portion cannot.

d. Salary and benefits for clerical and office staff of the home school assistance program. If the staff member's employment supports other programs of the school district, only that portion of the staff member's salary and benefits that is related to providing the home school assistance program can be charged to the program.

e. Staff development for the home school assistance program teacher.

f. Travel for the home school assistance program teacher.

g. Resources, materials, computer software, supplies, and purchased services (1) that are necessary to provide the services of home school assistance and (2) that will remain with the school district for its home school assistance program.

h. A copier and computer hardware that support the home school assistance program.

98.12(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the home school assistance program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges; operational or maintenance costs other than those necessary to operate and maintain the program; capital expenditures other than equipment or facility acquisition, including the lease or rental of space to supplement existing schoolhouse facilities; student transportation except in cases of home school assistance program-approved field trips or other educational activities; administrative costs other than the costs necessary to administer the program; concurrent and dual enrollment costs, including postsecondary enrollment options program costs; or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the home school assistance program. A home school assistance program shall not provide moneys to parents or students utilizing the program.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 0012C**, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

281—98.13(256C,257) Statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program. The statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program is a program for a specific category of students. Funding for the program is for the purpose of providing a high-quality early learning environment for four-year-old children whose families choose to access such programs.

98.13(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Because the program is specifically instructional, expenditures generally are limited to the functions of instruction, student support services and staff support services, but include expenditures for actual documented costs of program administration up to 5 percent of the allocation.

98.13(2) *Pass-through funding to community-based providers.* The school district shall pass through to a community-based provider for each eligible pupil enrolled in the district's approved local program not less than 95 percent of the per pupil amount.

a. The community-based provider may use up to 5 percent of the 95 percent portion for documented allowable administrative and operational costs of providing the district's approved local program.

b. Any portion of the 95 percent not documented as expended for direct instruction or administrative and operational costs as allowed by this rule shall be refunded to the district annually on or before July 1.

c. Any portion refunded to the district shall be added to the total amount available for the district's approved local program for the subsequent school year.

98.13(3) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, capital expenditures other than equipment, facility acquisition, debt service, operational or maintenance costs or administrative costs that supplant or that exceed 5 percent, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program or that supplant existing public funding for preschool programming.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 0518C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—98.14(257) Supplementary weighting. Supplementary weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of incenting sharing of students and staff between school districts and providing postsecondary opportunities for qualified

students. It is assumed that supplementary weighting covers only a portion of the costs of sharing or providing postsecondary opportunities and shall be fully expended within the fiscal year. Therefore, school districts are not required to account for the supplementary weighting funding separate from the general purpose revenues.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.15(257) Operational function sharing supplementary weighting. Operational function sharing supplementary weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of incenting sharing of management-level staff. It is assumed that operational function sharing supplementary weighting covers only a portion of the costs of sharing management-level staff and shall be fully expended within the five-year period of sharing. Therefore, school districts are not required to account for the operational function sharing supplementary weighting funding separate from the general purpose revenues.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.16(257,280) Limited English proficiency (LEP) weighting. Limited English proficiency weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of providing funding for the excess costs of instruction of limited English proficiency students above the costs of instruction of pupils in a regular curriculum. In addition, the school budget review committee may grant modified allowable growth to continue funding of the excess costs beyond the four years of weighting. Funding for the limited English proficiency weighting and the modified allowable growth for limited English proficiency programs are both categorical funding and may have different restrictions than the federal limited English proficiency funding.

98.16(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of funding for the limited English proficiency program are those that are direct costs of providing instruction which supplement, but do not supplant, the costs of the regular curriculum. These expenditures include, but are not limited to, salaries and benefits of teachers and paraeducators; instructional supplies, textbooks, and technology; classroom interpreters; support services to students served in limited English proficiency programs above the services provided to pupils in regular programs; support services to instructional staff such as targeted professional development, curriculum development or academic student assessment; and support services provided to parents of limited English proficiency students and community services specific to limited English proficiency.

98.16(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of funding for the limited English proficiency program include, but are not limited to, indirect costs, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation, administrative costs, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the limited English proficiency program beyond the scope of the regular classroom.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.17(256B,257) Special education weighting. Special education weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues for the purpose of providing additional instruction and services to an identified group of students. Further information on the special education program is provided in 281—Chapter 41.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.18(257) At-risk formula supplementary weighting. At-risk formula supplementary weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues for the purpose of providing additional instruction and services to an identified group of at-risk and alternative school secondary students pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.11(4)*"a."*

98.18(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of at-risk formula supplementary weighting funding include costs to develop or maintain at-risk pupils' programs, which may include alternative school programs, and include, but are not limited to:

a. Salary and benefits for the teacher(s) and guidance counselor(s) of students participating in the at-risk or alternative school programs when the teacher (or counselor) is dedicated to working directly and exclusively with identified students beyond the services provided by the school district to students who are not identified as at risk. If the teacher (or counselor) is part-time at-risk and part-time regular classroom teacher (counselor), then the portion of time that is related to the at-risk program may be charged to the program, but the portion of time that is related to the regular classroom shall not.

b. Professional development for all teachers and staff working with at-risk students and programs involving intervention strategies.

c. Research-based resources, materials, software, supplies, and purchased services that meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Meet the needs of K through 12 identified students at risk,

(2) Are beyond those provided by the regular school program,

(3) Are necessary to provide the services listed in the school district's at-risk program plan, and

(4) Will remain with the K through 12 at-risk program.

98.18(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the at-risk formula supplementary weighting funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation, administrative costs other than those related to a separate school located off site and where the administrator is assigned exclusively to this program, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the at-risk or alternative school program beyond the scope of the regular classroom program.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.19(257) Reorganization incentive weighting. Reorganization incentive weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of incenting reorganization of school districts to increase student learning opportunities. It is assumed that reorganization incentive weighting covers only a portion of the costs of reorganizing and shall be fully expended within the fiscal year. Therefore, school districts are not required to account for the reorganization incentive weighting funding separate from the general purpose revenues.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.20(257) Gifted and talented program. Gifted and talented program funding is included in the school district cost per pupil calculated for each school district under the school foundation formula. The per-pupil amount increases each year by the allowable growth percentage. This amount must account for not more than 75 percent of the school district's total gifted and talented program budget. The school district must also provide a local match from the school district's regular program district cost and the local match portion must be a minimum of 25 percent of the total gifted and talented program budget. In addition, school districts may receive donations and grants, and the school district may contribute more local school district resources toward the gifted and talented program. The 75 percent portion, the local match, and all donations and grants shall be accounted for as categorical funding.

The purpose of the gifted and talented funding described in Iowa Code section 257.46 is to provide for identified gifted students' needs beyond those provided by the regular school program pursuant to each gifted student's individualized plan. The funding shall be used only for expenditures that are directly related to providing the gifted and talented program.

98.20(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the gifted and talented program funding include, but are not limited to:

a. Salary and benefits for the teacher of gifted and talented students. If the teacher is a part-time gifted and talented and a part-time regular classroom teacher, then the portion of time that is related to the gifted and talented program may be charged to the program, but the portion of time that is related to the regular classroom shall not.

b. Staff development for the gifted and talented teacher.

c. Resources, materials, software, supplies, and purchased services that meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Meet the needs of K through 12 identified students,

(2) Are beyond those provided by the regular school program,

(3) Are necessary to provide the services listed on the gifted students' individualized plans, and

(4) Will remain with the K through 12 gifted and talented program.

98.20(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the gifted and talented program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation, administrative costs, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the gifted and talented program beyond the scope of the regular classroom.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.21(257) Returning dropout and dropout prevention program. Returning dropout and dropout prevention programs are funded through a school district-initiated request to the school budget review committee for modified allowable growth pursuant to Iowa Code sections 257.38 to 257.41. This amount must account for not more than 75 percent of the school district's total dropout prevention budget. The school district must also provide a local match from the school district's regular program district cost, and the local match portion must be a minimum of 25 percent of the total dropout prevention budget. In addition, school districts may receive donations and grants, and the school district may contribute more local school district resources toward the program. The 75 percent portion, the local match, and all donations and grants shall be accounted for as categorical funding.

98.21(1) *Purpose of categorical funding.* The purpose of the dropout prevention funding is to provide funding to meet the needs of identified students at risk of dropping out of school beyond the instructional program and services provided by the regular school program. The funding shall be used only for expenditures that are directly related to the returning dropout and dropout prevention program.

a. Returning dropouts are resident pupils who have been enrolled in a public or nonpublic school in any of grades 7 through 12 who withdrew from school for a reason other than transfer to another school or school district and who subsequently reenrolled in a public school in the school district.

b. Potential dropouts are resident pupils who are enrolled in a public or nonpublic school who demonstrate poor school adjustment as indicated by two or more of the following:

(1) High rate of absenteeism, truancy, or frequent tardiness.

(2) Limited or no extracurricular participation or lack of identification with school, including but not limited to expressed feelings of not belonging.

(3) Poor grades, including but not limited to failing in one or more school subjects or grade levels.

(4) Low achievement scores in reading or mathematics which reflect achievement at two years or more below grade level.

(5) Children in grades kindergarten through 3 who meet the definition of at-risk children adopted by the department of education.

98.21(2) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the returning dropout and dropout prevention program funding include, but are not limited to:

a. Salary and benefits for instructional staff, instructional support staff, and school-based youth services staff who are working with students who are participating in dropout prevention programs, alternative programs, and alternative schools, in a traditional or alternative setting, if the staff person's time is dedicated to working with returning dropouts or students who are deemed, at any time during the school year, to be at risk of dropping out, in order to provide services beyond those which are provided by the school district to students who are not identified as at risk of becoming dropouts. However, if the staff person works part-time with students who are participating in returning dropout and dropout prevention programs, alternative programs, and alternative schools and has another unrelated staff assignment, only the portion of the staff person's time that is related to the returning dropout and dropout prevention program, alternative program, or alternative school may be charged to the program. For purposes of this paragraph, if an alternative setting is necessary to provide for a program which is offered at a location off school grounds and which is intended to serve student needs by improving relationships and connections to school, decreasing truancy and tardiness, providing opportunities for course credit recovery, or helping students identified as at risk of dropping out to accelerate through multiple grade levels of achievement

within a shortened time frame, the tuition costs for a student identified as at risk of dropping out shall be considered an appropriate use of the returning dropout and dropout prevention program funding.

b. Professional development for all teachers and staff working with at-risk students and programs involving dropout prevention strategies.

c. Research-based resources, materials, software, supplies, and purchased services that meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Meet the needs of K through grade 12 students identified as at risk of dropping out and of returning dropouts,

(2) Are beyond those provided by the regular school program,

(3) Are necessary to provide the services listed in the school district's dropout prevention plan, and

(4) Will remain with the K through grade 12 returning dropout and dropout prevention program.

d. Up to 5 percent of the total budgeted amount received pursuant to 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 451, section 1(1), may be used for purposes of providing districtwide or buildingwide returning dropout and dropout prevention programming targeted to students who are not deemed at risk of dropping out.

98.21(3) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the returning dropout and dropout prevention program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation, administrative costs other than those related to a separate school located off site and where the administrator is assigned exclusively to this program, expenses related to the routine duties of a school nurse, general support for a school guidance counselor including any activities performed with qualified students that are also provided to all students, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the returning dropout and dropout prevention program beyond the scope of the regular classroom.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; **ARC 0518C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

281—98.22(257) Use of the unexpended general fund balance. The unexpended general fund balance is commonly called the secretary's balance and refers to the fund balance remaining in the general fund at the end of the fiscal year.

98.22(1) *Authorization required.* The school budget review committee may authorize a school district to spend a reasonable and specified amount from its unexpended general fund balance for either of the following purposes:

a. Furnishing, equipping, and contributing to the construction of a new building or structure for which the voters of the school district have approved a bond issue as provided by law or the tax levy provided in Iowa Code section 298.2.

b. The costs associated with the demolition of an unused school building, or the conversion of an unused school building for community use, in a school district involved in a dissolution or reorganization under Iowa Code chapter 275, if the costs are incurred within three years of the dissolution or reorganization.

98.22(2) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the unexpended general fund balance include a transfer from the general fund to the capital projects fund in the amount approved by the school budget review committee. The moneys in the capital projects fund shall be used exclusively for furnishing, equipping or constructing a new building or for demolishing an unused building.

98.22(3) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the unexpended general fund balance include, but are not limited to, expenditures for salaries or recurring costs.

98.22(4) *Mandatory reversion of unused funding.* The portion of the unexpended general fund balance which is authorized to be transferred and expended shall increase budget authority. However, any part of the amount not actually spent for the authorized purpose shall revert to its former status as part of the unexpended general fund balance, and budget authority will be reduced by the amount not actually spent.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.23(256D,257) Iowa early intervention block grant, also known as early intervention supplement. Beginning with the fiscal year 2009-2010, the Iowa early intervention block grant

program is converted from a grants-in-aid categorical funding to a budgetary allocation categorical funding. The program's goals for kindergarten through grade 3 are to provide the resources needed to reduce class sizes in basic skills instruction to the state goal of 17 students for every one teacher; provide direction and resources for early intervention efforts by school districts to achieve a higher level of student success in the basic skills, especially reading skills; and increase communication and accountability regarding student performance.

98.23(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the Iowa early intervention block grant funding include providing programs, instructional support, and materials at the kindergarten through grade 3 level that include but are not limited to the following:

a. Additional licensed instructional staff;

b. Additional support for students, such as before- and after-school programs, tutoring, and intensive summer programs;

c. The acquisition and administration of diagnostic reading assessments;

d. The implementation of research-based instructional intervention programs for students needing additional support;

e. The implementation of all-day, everyday kindergarten programs; and

f. The provision of intensive training programs to classroom teachers to improve reading instruction and professional development in best practices.

98.23(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the Iowa early intervention block grant program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation, or administrative costs.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.24(257,284) Teacher salary supplement. Beginning with the fiscal year 2009-2010, the educational excellence Phase II program and the educator quality basic salary program were combined and converted from grants-in-aid categorical funding to a budgetary allocation categorical funding. Remaining balances in the educational excellence Phase II program and the educator quality basic salary program shall be expended for the same purposes as the teacher salary supplement. A teacher may be employed in both an administrative and a nonadministrative position by a board of directors of a school district and shall be considered a part-time teacher for the portion of time that the teacher is employed in a nonadministrative position.

98.24(1) *Appropriate use of categorical funding.* Appropriate use of the teacher salary supplement funding is limited to additional salary for teachers, including amounts necessary for the district to comply with statutory teacher salary minimums; the amount required to pay the employers' share of the federal social security and Iowa public employees' retirement system, or a pension and annuity retirement system established under Iowa Code chapter 294; and payments to another school district or districts as negotiated in a whole grade sharing agreement pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.10, subsection 4. Teacher salary supplement funding shall be fully expended in the fiscal year for which it is allocated; however, in the event that a small amount is remaining and it would not be cost-effective to reallocate the remainder to teachers in the fiscal year, the school district or area education agency shall carry forward the remainder and add it to the amount to be allocated to teachers in the subsequent fiscal year.

98.24(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the teacher salary supplement funding include any expenditures other than the appropriate use described in subrule 98.24(1) hereof.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.25(257,284) Educator quality basic salary. Rescinded IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11.

281—98.26(257,284) Educator quality professional development, also known as professional development supplement. Beginning with the fiscal year 2009-2010, the educator quality professional

development program, including core curriculum professional development, is converted from a grants-in-aid categorical funding to a budgetary allocation categorical funding.

98.26(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the educator quality professional development funding are limited to providing professional development to teachers, including additional salaries for time beyond the normal negotiated agreement; pay for substitute teachers, professional development materials, speakers, and professional development content; costs associated with implementing the individual professional development plans; and payments to a whole grade sharing partner school district as negotiated as part of the new or existing agreement pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 282.10(4). The use of the funds shall be balanced between school district, attendance center, and individual professional development plans, and every reasonable effort to provide equal access to all teachers shall be made.

98.26(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of educator quality professional development funding include, but are not limited to, any expenditures that supplant professional development opportunities the school district otherwise makes available.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.27 to **98.39** Reserved.

DIVISION III
APPROPRIATE USE OF GRANTS IN AID

281—98.40(256,257,298A) Grants in aid. The state provides a large amount of categorical funding for various purposes to school districts and area education agencies in the form of grants in aid. Only those grants in aid allocated to a substantial number of the school districts and area education agencies through the department of education are included in these rules.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.41(257,294A) Educational excellence, Phase I. Rescinded IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11.

281—98.42(257,284) Beginning teacher mentoring and induction program. The purpose of the beginning teacher mentoring and induction program is to promote excellence in teaching, enhance student achievement, build a supportive environment within school districts and area education agencies, increase the retention of promising beginning teachers, and promote the personal and professional well-being of teachers.

98.42(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the beginning teacher mentoring and induction program funding include costs to provide each mentor of a beginning teacher with the statutory award for participation in the school district's or area education agency's beginning teacher mentoring and induction program; to implement the plan; and to pay any applicable costs of the employer's share of contributions to federal social security and the Iowa public employees' retirement system, or a pension and annuity retirement system established under Iowa Code chapter 294, for such amounts paid by the school district or area education agency.

98.42(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of beginning teacher mentoring and induction program funding include any costs not listed in subrule 98.42(1) as appropriate uses.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.43(257,284A) Beginning administrator mentoring and induction program. The purpose of the beginning administrator mentoring and induction program is to promote excellence in school leadership, improve classroom instruction, enhance student achievement, build a supportive environment within school districts, increase the retention of promising school leaders, and promote the personal and professional well-being of administrators.

98.43(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the beginning administrator mentoring and induction program funding include costs to provide each mentor with the statutory award for participation in the school district's beginning administrator mentoring and induction program; to

implement the plan; and to pay any applicable costs of the employer's share of contributions to federal social security and the Iowa public employees' retirement system, or a pension and annuity retirement system established under Iowa Code chapter 294, for such amounts paid by the school district.

98.43(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of beginning administrator mentoring and induction program funding shall include any costs that are not listed in subrule 98.43(1) as appropriate uses.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.44(257,301) Nonpublic textbook services. Textbooks adopted and purchased by a school district shall, to the extent funds are appropriated by the general assembly, be made available to pupils attending accredited nonpublic schools upon request of the pupil or the pupil's parent under comparable terms as made available to pupils attending public schools.

98.44(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* The appropriate use of the nonpublic textbook services funding shall be for the public school district to purchase nonsectarian textbooks for the use of pupils attending accredited nonpublic schools located within the boundaries of the public school district. "Textbook" means books and loose-leaf or bound manuals, systems of reusable instructional materials or combinations of books and supplementary instructional materials which convey information to the student or otherwise contribute to the learning process, or electronic textbooks, including but not limited to computer software, applications using computer-assisted instruction, interactive videodisc, other computer courseware and magnetic media, and laptop computers or other portable personal computing devices which are used for nonreligious instructional use only.

In the event that a participating accredited nonpublic school physically relocates to another school district, textbooks purchased for the nonpublic school with funds appropriated for that purpose in accordance with the Iowa Code shall be transferred to the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school has relocated and may be made available to the accredited nonpublic school by the school district in which the nonpublic school has relocated. Funds distributed to a former school district for purposes of purchasing textbooks and that are unexpended shall also be transferred from the former school district to the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school has relocated.

98.44(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of nonpublic textbook services funding include, but are not limited to, reimbursements to accredited nonpublic schools for purchases made by the accredited nonpublic school, sectarian textbooks, computer hardware other than laptop computers or other portable personal computing devices which are used for nonreligious instructional use only, installation of hardware or other purchased services, teacher manuals or any other materials not available to the students attending the accredited nonpublic school, or any other expenditure that does not fit the definition of textbook. Funding provided for one nonpublic school located within the boundaries of the public school district shall not be used for another accredited nonpublic school, even if the accredited nonpublic school is associated with the same parent organization.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.45 to **98.59** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
APPROPRIATE USE OF SPECIAL TAX LEVIES AND FUNDS

281—98.60(24,29C,76,143,256,257,274,275,276,279,280,282,283A,285,291,296,298,298A,300,301,423E,423F,565,670) Levies and funds. Tax levies or funds that are required by law to be expended only for the specific items listed in statute shall be accounted for in a similar way to categorical funding. Each fund is mutually exclusive and completely independent of any other fund. No fund shall be used as a clearing account for another fund, no fund may retire the debt of another fund unless specifically authorized in statute, and transfers between funds shall be accomplished only as authorized in statute.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 9267B**, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

281—98.61(24,143,257,275,279,280,285,297,298,298A,301,473,670) General fund. All moneys received by a school corporation from taxes and other sources shall be accounted for in the general fund, except moneys required by law to be accounted for in another fund. If another fund specifically lists an expenditure to that other fund, it is assumed not to be appropriate to the general fund unless statute expressly states that it is an appropriate general fund expenditure. Each school district and each area education agency shall have only one general fund.

98.61(1) *Sources of revenue in the general fund.* Sources of revenue in the general fund include all moneys not required by law to be accounted for in another fund and interest on the investment of those moneys. Proceeds from the sale or disposition of property other than real property, proceeds from the lease of real or other property, compensation or rent received for the use of school property, sales of school supplies, and sales or rentals of textbooks shall be accounted for in the general fund. Proceeds for loans for equipment pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.48, federal loans for asbestos projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.52, or loans for energy conservation projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 473.20 may be accounted for in the general fund. Any revenue or receipt described in law as "miscellaneous income" or related to modified allowable growth is restricted to the general fund.

98.61(2) *Appropriate uses of the general fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the general fund include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Providing day-to-day operations to the district or area education agency, such as salaries, employee benefits, purchased services, supplies, and expenditures for instructional equipment.

b. Purchasing school buses from unobligated funds on hand.

c. Establishing and maintaining dental clinics for children and offering courses of instruction on oral hygiene.

d. Employing public health nurses.

e. Funding insurance agreements if the district has not certified a district management levy.

f. Purchasing books and other supplies to be loaned, rented, or sold at cost to students.

g. Purchasing safety eye-protective devices and safety ear-protective devices.

h. Purchasing bonds and premiums for bonds for employees who have custody of funds belonging to the school district or area education agency or funds derived from extracurricular activities and other sources in the conduct of their duties.

i. Paying assessed costs related to changes in boundaries, reorganization, or dissolution.

j. Publishing the notices and estimates and the actual and necessary expenses of preparing the budget.

k. Engraving and printing school bonds, in the case of a school district.

l. Transferring interest and principal to the debt service fund when due for loans to purchase equipment authorized under Iowa Code section 279.48 and loans to be used for energy conservation measures under Iowa Code section 473.20, in the case of a school district, where the original proceeds were accounted for in the general fund.

m. Transferring interest and principal to the debt service fund when due for lease purchase agreements related to capital projects authorized under Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7), in the case of an area education agency.

n. Funding asbestos projects including the costs of inspection and reinspection, sampling, analysis, assessment, response actions, operations and maintenance, training, periodic surveillance, and developing of management plans and record-keeping requirements relating to the presence of asbestos in school buildings and its removal or encapsulation.

o. Funding energy conservation projects entered into with the department of natural resources or its duly authorized agents or representatives pursuant to Iowa Code section 473.20, in the case of a school district.

p. Transferring to a capital projects fund as authorized by the school budget review committee, in the case of a school district.

q. Transferring to a capital projects fund as funds are due to be expended on a capital project authorized under Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7), in the case of an area education agency.

r. Paying any other costs not required to be accounted for in another fund.

98.61(3) *Inappropriate uses of the general fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the general fund include the following:

a. Purchasing land or improvements other than land for student construction projects.

b. Purchasing or constructing buildings or for capital improvements to real property except under special circumstances authorized by the school budget review committee, in the case of a school district, or except as authorized under Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7), in the case of an area education agency.

c. Modifying or remodeling school buildings or classrooms even if to make them accessible.

d. Paying interest and principal on long-term indebtedness for which the original proceeds were not accounted for in the general fund.

e. Funding lease-purchases.

f. Purchasing portable buildings.

g. Paying individuals or private organizations that are not audited and allowed and related to goods received or services rendered.

h. Paying other costs that are not operating or current expenditures for public education and are not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code.

98.61(4) *Special levies.* The general fund includes two special levy programs available to school districts, but not to area education agencies, that are restricted by the Iowa Code.

a. Instructional support program. The instructional support program is a district-initiated program to provide additional funding to the district's general fund.

(1) Appropriate uses of instructional support program funding. Moneys received by a district for the instructional support program may be used for any general fund purpose except those listed as inappropriate uses in paragraph *"b,"* subparagraph (2).

(2) Inappropriate uses of instructional support program funding. Moneys received by a district for the instructional support program shall not be used as, or in a manner which has the effect of, supplanting funds authorized to be received under Iowa Code sections 257.41 (returning dropouts and dropout prevention programs), 257.46 (gifted and talented programs), 298.4 (management fund levy), and 298.2 (physical plant and equipment fund levy), or to cover any deficiencies in funding for special education instructional services resulting from the application of the special education weighting plan under Iowa Code section 256B.9.

b. Educational improvement program. The educational improvement program is a district-initiated program available to districts in special circumstances to provide additional funding to the district's general fund if the district already has the instructional support program in place.

(1) Appropriate uses of educational improvement program funding. Moneys received by a district for the educational improvement program may be used for any general fund purpose.

(2) Inappropriate uses of educational improvement program funding. Inappropriate uses of educational improvement program funding include any expenditure not appropriate to the general fund.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.62(279,296,298,670) Management fund. The purpose of this fund is to pay the costs of unemployment benefits; early retirement benefits; insurance agreements; liability insurance to protect the school districts from tort liability, loss of property, and environmental hazards; and judgments or settlements relating to such liability. The authority to establish a management fund is available to school districts but not to area education agencies.

98.62(1) *Sources of revenue in the management fund.* Sources of revenue in the management fund include a property tax and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.62(2) *Appropriate uses of the management fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the management fund include the following:

a. Costs of unemployment benefits as provided in Iowa Code section 96.31.

b. Costs of liability insurance to protect the school districts from tort liability, loss of property, and environmental hazards.

c. Costs of a final court judgment entered against the district or a settlement made for a tort liability claim including interest accruing on the judgment or settlement to the expected date of payment.

d. Costs, including prepaid costs, of insurance agreements to protect the school districts from tort liability, loss of property, environmental hazards, or other risk associated with operations, but not including employee benefit plans.

e. Costs of early retirement benefits to employees under Iowa Code section 279.46 to pay a monetary bonus, continuation of health or medical insurance coverage, or other incentives for encouraging employees to retire before the normal retirement date for employees within the age range of 55 to 65 who notify the board of directors prior to April 1 of the fiscal year that they intend to retire not later than the start of the next following school calendar.

f. Costs of a physical inventory conducted solely for the purpose of insurance.

g. Transfers to the debt service fund for payment of principal and interest when due on general obligation bonds issued under Iowa Code section 296.7 to protect the school district from tort liability, loss of property, environmental hazards, or other risk associated with operations.

h. Transfers to the appropriate fund for the portion of an insurance claim which was eligible under the insurance agreement but was denied because it was within the deductible limit.

98.62(3) *Inappropriate uses of the management fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the management fund include the following:

a. Costs for employee health benefit plans.

b. Costs to conduct physical inventories of property for purposes other than insurance.

c. Costs to conduct actuarial studies.

d. Costs for supplies or capital outlay.

e. Transfer to a trust fund for other postemployment benefit (OPEB) cost or estimated cost calculated pursuant to Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement 45.

f. Any other costs not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.63(298) Library levy fund. The board of directors of a school district in which there is no free public library may contract with any free public library for the free use of such library by the residents of the school district and pay the library the amount agreed upon for the use of the library as provided by law. During the existence of the contract, the board shall certify annually a tax sufficient to pay the library the agreed-upon consideration.

98.63(1) *Sources of revenue in the library levy fund.* Sources of revenue in the library levy fund include a property tax not to exceed $0.20 per $1000 of assessed value of the taxable property of the district and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.63(2) *Appropriate uses of the library levy fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the library levy fund include expenditures necessary to provide a free public library.

98.63(3) *Inappropriate uses of the library levy fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the library levy fund include the following:

a. Capital expenditures related to land or buildings.

b. Debt service.

c. Any other costs not necessary to provide a free public library.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.64(279,283,297,298) Physical plant and equipment levy (PPEL) fund. The physical plant and equipment levy (PPEL) consists of the regular PPEL not to exceed $0.33 per $1000 of assessed valuation and a voter-approved PPEL not to exceed $1.34 per $1000 of assessed valuation, for a total of $1.67. The authority to establish a PPEL fund is available to school districts but not to area education agencies.

98.64(1) *Sources of revenue in the PPEL fund.* Sources of revenue in the PPEL fund include a property tax, income surtax, and interest on the investment of those moneys, and proceeds from loan agreements in anticipation of the collection of the voter-approved property. Proceeds from the condemnation, sale or disposition of real property are revenue to the PPEL fund. Proceeds from loans for equipment pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.48, federal loans for asbestos projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.52, or loans for energy conservation projects pursuant to Iowa Code section

473.20 may be accounted for in the PPEL fund. If the school board intends to enter into a rental, lease, or loan agreement, only a property tax shall be levied for those purposes.

98.64(2) *Appropriate uses of the PPEL fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the PPEL fund include the following:

a. Purchase of grounds including the legal costs relating to the property acquisition, costs of surveys of the property, costs of relocation assistance under state and federal law, and other costs incidental in the property acquisition.

b. Improvement of grounds including grading, landscaping, paving, seeding, and planting of shrubs and trees; constructing sidewalks, roadways, retaining walls, sewers and storm drains, and installing hydrants; surfacing and soil treatment of athletic fields and tennis courts; exterior lighting, including athletic fields and tennis courts; furnishing and installing flagpoles, gateways, fences, and underground storage tanks which are not parts of building service systems; demolition work; and special assessments against the school district for public improvements.

c. Construction of schoolhouses or buildings.

d. Construction of roads to schoolhouses or buildings.

e. Purchasing, leasing, or lease-purchasing equipment or technology exceeding $500 in value per purchase, lease, or lease-purchase transaction.

(1) "Equipment" means both equipment and furnishings. The cost limitation for equipment does not apply to recreational equipment pursuant to paragraph 98.64(2)*"n"* or equipment that becomes an integral part of real property such as furnaces, boilers, water heaters, and central air-conditioning units that are included in repairs to a building pursuant to paragraph 98.64(2)*"h."*

(2) "Transaction" means a business deal or agreement between a school district and a provider of goods or services. Technology may be bundled for purposes of exceeding $500 per transaction.

f. Transferring to debt service for payments, when due, of debts contracted for the erection or construction of schoolhouses or buildings, not including interest on bonds.

g. Procuring or acquisition of library facilities.

h. Repairing, remodeling, reconstructing, improving, or expanding the schoolhouses or buildings and the additions to existing schoolhouses. "Repairing" means restoring an existing structure or thing to its original condition, as near as may be, after decay, waste, injury, or partial destruction, but does not include maintenance. "Reconstructing" means rebuilding or restoring as an entity a thing which was lost or destroyed. "Maintenance" means to cause to remain in a state of good repair or to keep equipment in effective working condition and ready for daily use. Maintenance includes cleaning, upkeep, inspecting for needed maintenance, preserving the existing state or condition, preventing a decline in the existing state or condition, and replacing parts, unless otherwise a repair.

i. Energy conservation projects.

j. Transferring interest and principal to the debt service fund when due for loans to purchase equipment authorized under Iowa Code section 279.48, for loans in anticipation of the collection of the voter-approved property under Iowa Code section 297.36, and loans to be used for energy conservation measures under Iowa Code section 473.20, in the case of a school district, when the original proceeds were accounted for in the PPEL fund.

k. The rental of facilities under Iowa Code chapter 28E.

l. Purchase of transportation equipment for transporting students.

m. Purchase of buildings or lease-purchase option agreements for school buildings.

n. Purchase of equipment for recreational purposes.

o. Payments to a municipality or other entity as required under Iowa Code section 403.19, subsection 2.

p. Asbestos projects including costs of inspection and reinspection, sampling, analysis, assessment, response actions, operations and maintenance, training, periodic surveillance, development of management plans and record-keeping requirements relating to the presence of asbestos in school buildings of the district and its removal or encapsulation.

q. Purchase, erect, or acquire a building for use as a school meal facility, and equip a building for that use.

98.64(3) *Inappropriate uses of the PPEL fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the PPEL fund include the following:

a. Student construction.
b. Salaries and benefits.
c. Travel.
d. Supplies.
e. Facility, vehicle, or equipment maintenance.
f. Printing costs or media services.
g. Any other purpose not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 0012C**, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

281—98.65(276,300) Public educational and recreational levy (PERL) fund. Boards of directors of school districts may establish and maintain for children and adults public recreation places and playgrounds, and necessary accommodations for the recreation places and playgrounds, in the public school buildings and on the grounds of the district. Financial support for the community education program shall be provided from funds raised pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 300 and from any private funds and any federal funds made available for the purpose of implementing community education. The authority to establish a levy for a PERL fund is available to school districts but not to area education agencies.

98.65(1) *Sources of revenue in the PERL fund.* Sources of revenue in the PERL fund include a property tax levy not to exceed $0.135 per $1000 of assessed valuation, any appropriation by the agencies involved in a cooperative effort under Iowa Code chapter 28E, federal grants, donations, and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.65(2) *Appropriate uses of the PERL fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the PERL fund include the following:

a. Establishing and maintaining free public recreation places and playgrounds, including necessary accommodations.
b. Providing free public educational and recreational activities.
c. Establishing and supervising a free community education program.
d. Providing a community education director if a community education program is established.

98.65(3) *Inappropriate uses of the PERL fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the PERL fund include the following:

a. Programs for which a fee may be charged such as before- and after-school programs and preschool programs.
b. Any other costs not necessary to provide free programs for community education and for public recreation places, playgrounds, and programs.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.66(257,279,298A,565) District support trust fund. The district support trust fund is used to account for moneys received in trust where those moneys, both principal and interest, are to benefit the school district. The school district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a district support trust fund. If the school district or area education agency has more than one district support trust, it will use locally assigned project codes pursuant to Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies to identify the different trusts in the same fund. The district support trust fund is not an irrevocable trust. The board of directors of the school district must take action to accept or establish each gift, devise, or bequest in the district support trust fund. It is the board's responsibility to ensure that the terms of the gift, devise, or bequest are compatible with the mission of and legal restrictions on the school district. Once accepted, gifts, devises, and bequests become public funding under the stewardship of the school district. If the purpose for which the moneys are to be spent is not in keeping with the overall objectives of the school district or legal authority of the school district, the board shall not assume responsibility as the trustee.

98.66(1) *Sources of revenue in the district support trust fund.* Sources of revenue in the district support trust fund include donations of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on

investments held. In a district support trust fund, both principal and interest are available to benefit the school district's programs.

98.66(2) *Appropriate uses of the district support trust fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the district support trust fund include those that are consistent with the terms of the agreement, are legal expenditures to a school district, and are for the benefit of the school district.

98.66(3) *Inappropriate uses of the district support trust fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the district support trust fund include transfers to nonprofit or private organizations or any expenditure which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, legal to a school district, or for the benefit of the school district.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.67(257,279,298A,565) Permanent funds. Permanent funds are used to account for resources received that are legally restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the school district's programs. The school district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a permanent fund. The board of directors of the school district must take action to accept or establish each gift, devise, or bequest in permanent funds. It is the board's responsibility to ensure that the terms of the gift, devise, or bequest are compatible with the mission of and legal restrictions on the school district. Once accepted, gifts, devises, and bequests become public funding under the stewardship of the school district. If the purpose for which the moneys are to be spent is not in keeping with the overall objectives of the school district or legal authority of the school district, the board shall not assume responsibility of the moneys.

98.67(1) *Sources of revenue in the permanent funds.* Sources of revenue in the permanent funds include donations of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on investments held. In permanent funds, only interest is available to benefit the school district's programs.

98.67(2) *Appropriate uses of the permanent funds.* Appropriate expenditures in the permanent funds include those that are consistent with the terms of the agreement, are legal expenditures to a school district, and are for the benefit of the school district.

98.67(3) *Inappropriate uses of the permanent funds.* Inappropriate expenditures in the permanent funds include transfers to nonprofit or private organizations, expenditure from principal, or any expenditure which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, or legal to a school district, or for the benefit of the school district, or any expenditure from the principal portion.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.68(76,274,296,298,298A) Debt service fund. A debt service fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, general long-term debt principal and interest. A school district or area education agency shall have only one debt service fund.

98.68(1) *Sources of revenue in the debt service fund.* Sources of revenue in the debt service fund include the levy on taxable property authorized by the voters pursuant to Iowa Code section 298.21 and necessary to service bonds that mature in the current year, transfers from other funds for payments of interest and principal when due that are required under a loan, lease-purchase agreement, or other evidence of indebtedness authorized by the Iowa Code, and earnings from temporary investment of moneys in the debt service fund.

98.68(2) *Appropriate uses of the debt service fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the debt service fund include the following:

a. Payment of principal and interest of the lawful bonded indebtedness maturing in the current year as it becomes due. In determining how much is necessary to service bonds that mature in the current year, the board of directors shall consider the amount of earnings from temporary investments of debt service funds and beginning cash balances.

b. Payment of costs of registration of public bonds or obligations.

c. Payment of additional amounts as the board deems necessary to apply on the principal.

d. Payment of principal and interest when due that are required under a loan agreement, lease-purchase agreement, or other evidence of indebtedness authorized by the Iowa Code other than

bonded indebtedness paid from resources transferred for that purpose to the debt service fund from other funds.

e. Payment of transfers to the PPEL fund by board resolution when funds remain in the debt service fund after payment of the entire balance of outstanding debt in accordance with the original purpose of the bonded indebtedness and after return of any excess amount transferred into the debt service fund from another fund or other indebtedness. The voters in the district may authorize the district to transfer the remaining balance to the general fund instead of the PPEL fund pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 278.1(1)*"e."*

98.68(3) *Inappropriate uses of the debt service fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the debt service fund include payment of debt issued by one fund from resources transferred from a different fund unless expressly authorized by the Iowa Code and any other expenditure not listed in subrule 98.68(2).
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.69(76,273,298,298A,423E,423F) Capital projects fund. Capital projects funds are used to account for financial resources to acquire or construct major capital facilities and to account for revenues from the previous local option sales and services tax for school infrastructure and the current state sales and services tax for school infrastructure. Boards of directors of school districts are authorized to establish more than one capital projects fund as necessary.

98.69(1) *Sources of revenue in the capital projects fund.* Sources of revenue in a capital projects fund include sale of general obligation bonds, grants and donations for capital facility projects, and transfers from other funds which authorized indebtedness for capital facility projects or which initiated a capital facility project or which received grants or other funding for capital projects, and tax receipts or revenue bonds issued for the state sales and services tax for school infrastructure. In the case of an area education agency, transfers from the general fund to a capital projects fund are limited to payments from proceeds accounted for in the general fund when payments are due on a capital project under a lease-purchase agreement pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7).

98.69(2) *Appropriate uses of the capital projects fund.*

a. Appropriate expenditures in a capital projects fund, excluding state/local option sales and services tax for school infrastructure fund, include the following:

(1) Purchasing, constructing, furnishing, equipping, reconstructing, repairing, improving, or remodeling a schoolhouse or schoolhouses and additions thereto, gymnasium, stadium, field house, school bus garage, or teachers' or superintendents' home(s).

(2) Procuring a site, or purchasing land to add to a site already owned, or procuring and improving a site for an athletic field, or improving a site already owned for an athletic field.

(3) Transferring to the PPEL fund or debt service fund by board resolution any balance remaining in a capital projects fund after the capital project is completed and after return of any excess amount transferred into the capital projects fund from another fund. The voters in the district may authorize the district to transfer the remaining balance to the general fund instead of the PPEL fund or debt service fund pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 278.1(1)*"e."*

b. Appropriate expenditures in the state/local option sales and services tax for the school infrastructure capital projects fund shall be expended in accordance with a valid revenue purpose statement if a valid revenue purpose statement exists, otherwise appropriate expenditures include the following in order:

(1) Payment of principal and interest on revenue bonds issued pursuant to Iowa Code sections 423E.5 and 423F.4 for which the revenue has been pledged.

(2) Reduction of debt service levies.

(3) Reduction of regular and voter-approved PPEL levies.

(4) Reduction of the PERL levy.

(5) Reduction of any schoolhouse tax levy under Iowa Code subsection 278.1(1)*"e."*

(6) Any authorized infrastructure purpose of the district pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 423F.3(6), which includes the following:

1. Payment or retirement of outstanding general obligation bonded indebtedness issued for school infrastructure purposes.

2. Payment or retirement of outstanding revenue bonds issued for school infrastructure purposes.

3. Purchasing, constructing, furnishing, equipping, reconstructing, repairing, improving, remodeling, or demolition of a schoolhouse or schoolhouses and additions thereto, gymnasium, stadium, field house, or school bus garage.

4. Procuring a site, or purchasing land to add to a site already owned, or procuring and improving a site for an athletic field, or improving a site already owned for an athletic field.

5. Expenditures listed in Iowa Code section 298.3.

6. Expenditures listed in Iowa Code section 300.2.

98.69(3) *Inappropriate uses of the capital projects fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in a capital projects fund include student construction or any expenditure not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code. Additionally, expenditures from the state/local options sales and services tax supplemental school infrastructure amount for new construction or for payments for bonds issued for new construction in any district that has a certified enrollment of fewer than 250 pupils in the district or a certified enrollment of fewer than 100 pupils in the high school without a certificate of need issued by the department of education. This restriction does not apply to payment of outstanding general obligation bonded indebtedness issued pursuant to Iowa Code section 296.1 before April 1, 2003. This restriction also does not apply to costs to repair school buildings; purchase of equipment, technology or transportation equipment authorized under Iowa Code section 298.3; or for construction necessary to comply with the federal Americans With Disabilities Act. Expenditures from the state/local options sales and services tax revenues have the same restriction as expenditures from the supplemental school infrastructure amount, excluding the restriction on payments for bonds issued for new construction.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.70(279,280,298A) Student activity fund. The student activity fund must be established in any school district receiving moneys from student-related activities such as admissions, activity fees, student dues, student fund-raising events, or other student-related cocurricular or extracurricular activities. Moneys collected through school activities are public funds that are the property of the school district and are under the financial control of the school board. Upon dissolution of an activity, such as a graduating class or student club, the surplus must be used to support other student activities in the student activity fund. Prudent and proper accounting of all receipts and expenditures in these accounts is the responsibility of the board. School districts may maintain subsidiary records for student activities if those records are reconciled to the official records on a monthly basis; however, all official accounting records of the student activity fund shall be maintained within the school district's chart of account pursuant to Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies.

98.70(1) *Sources of revenue in the student activity fund.* Sources of revenue in the student activity fund include income derived from student activities such as gate receipts, ticket sales, admissions, student club dues, donations, fund-raising events, and any other receipts derived from student body cocurricular or extracurricular activities, contests, and exhibitions as well as interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.70(2) *Appropriate uses of the student activity fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the student activity fund include ordinary and necessary expenses of operating school district-sponsored and district-supervised student cocurricular and extracurricular activities, including purchasing services from another school district to provide for the eligibility of enrolled students in interscholastic activities provided by the other school district when that school district does not provide an interscholastic activity for its students.

98.70(3) *Inappropriate uses of the student activity fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the student activity fund include the following:

a. Maintenance of funds raised by outside organizations.

b. The cost of bonds for employees having custody of funds derived from cocurricular and extracurricular activities in the conduct of their duties. These are costs to the general fund.

c. Expenditures that lack public purpose.

d. Payments to any private organization unless a fundraiser was held expressly for that purpose and the purpose of the fundraiser was specifically identified.

e. Transfers to any other fund of any surplus within the fund.

f. Payments more properly accounted for in another fund such as public tax funds, trust funds, state and federal grants, textbook/library book fines, fees, rents, purchases or sales, sales of school supplies, or curricular activities.

g. Use of the student activity fund as a clearing account for any other fund.

h. Cash payments to student members of activity groups.

i. The cost of optional equipment or customizing uniforms.

j. The cost of uniforms when the following two tests are not met:

(1) The activity is a part of the school's educational program, and

(2) The wearing of the uniform or equipment is necessary in order to participate.

k. Hospital or medical claims for student injuries or procurement of student medical insurance.

l. Optional costs related to activities that are not necessary to the cocurricular and extracurricular program such as promotional costs.

m. Membership fees in student activity-related associations if the fees are optional, i.e., nonmember schools may participate in sponsored events.

n. Costs to participate in or to allow students to participate in any cocurricular and extracurricular interscholastic athletic contest or competition not sponsored or administered by either the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.71(256B,257,298A) Special education instruction fund. The special education instruction fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures of the special education instructional program that an area education agency provides for its member districts under Iowa Code subsection 273.9(2). This does not include special education support services as provided by Iowa Code subsection 273.9(3) which are accounted for in the general fund.

98.71(1) *Sources of revenue in the special education instruction fund.* Sources of revenue in the special education instruction fund include tuition charged to districts with students in the special education instruction program and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.71(2) *Appropriate uses of the special education instruction fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the special education instruction fund include those authorized to a school district pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 256B and 281—Chapter 41.

98.71(3) *Inappropriate uses of the special education instruction fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the special education instruction fund include expenditures not allowed to school districts pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 256B and 281—Chapter 41.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.72(282,298A) Juvenile home program instruction fund. The juvenile home program instruction fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures for the educational program for students residing in juvenile homes as provided by Iowa Code section 282.30. The juvenile home program supplements, but does not supplant expenditures required of an area education agency under Iowa Code chapter 273. Revenues and expenditures related to federal or state grants serving students in the juvenile homes that supplement, rather than supplant the juvenile home program are included in the general fund, rather than the juvenile home fund.

98.72(1) *Sources of revenue in the juvenile home program instruction fund.* Sources of revenue in the juvenile home program instruction fund include an advance paid pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.31, tuition billed to resident districts, grants in aid and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.72(2) *Appropriate uses of the juvenile home program instruction fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the juvenile home program instruction fund include ordinary and necessary expenditures to provide an instructional program to students residing in juvenile homes.

98.72(3) *Inappropriate uses of the juvenile home program instruction fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the juvenile home program instruction fund include the following:

a. Costs estimated or allocated that are expenditures of the agency, such as insuring agency property.

b. Costs that are not ordinary and necessary to provide instruction.

c. Debt service.

d. Capital outlay related to facilities.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.73(283A,298A) School nutrition fund. All school districts shall operate or provide for the operation of lunch programs at all attendance centers in the school district. A school district may operate or provide for the operation of school breakfast programs at all attendance centers in the district, or provide access to a school breakfast program at an alternative site to students who wish to participate in a school breakfast program.

98.73(1) *Sources of revenue in the school nutrition fund.* Sources of revenue in the school nutrition fund include food sales to pupils and adults, ancillary food services, state and federal grants in aid for the operation of a nutrition program, gifts, sales of services to other funds, donated government commodities, and interest on investment of school nutrition fund moneys. Also included are fees charged for providing food services to staff meetings and authorized organizations for meetings on the premises in accordance with the rules of the board. The charges for such services must be no less than the actual costs involved in providing the services including the value of donated government commodities.

98.73(2) *Appropriate uses of the school nutrition fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the school nutrition fund include the following:

a. Expenditures necessary to operate a school breakfast or lunch program such as salaries and benefits for employees necessary to operate the food service program, food, purchased services, supplies, and school nutrition equipment not included in Iowa Code section 283A.9.

b. Costs to provide food service for school staff and ancillary food services to staff meetings and authorized organizations for meetings on the premises in accordance with the rules of the board of directors of the school district if those costs are reimbursed by another fund, organization, or individual.

98.73(3) *Inappropriate uses of the school nutrition fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the school nutrition fund include the following:

a. Costs to provide food service for school staff and ancillary food services to staff meetings and authorized organizations for meetings on the premises at less than actual costs involved in providing the services including the value of donated government commodities.

b. Operating transfers to any other fund.

c. Costs to purchase, construct, reconstruct, repair, remodel, or otherwise acquire or equip a building for use as a school meal facility. These costs are permitted from the PPEL fund.

d. Costs estimated or allocated that are expenditures of the district.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.74(279,298A) Child care and before- and after-school programs fund. The board of directors of a school district may operate or contract for the operation of a program to provide child care to children not enrolled in school or to students enrolled in kindergarten through grade 6 before and after school, or to both.

98.74(1) *Sources of revenue in the child care fund.* Sources of revenue in the child care fund include a fee established by the board for the cost of participation in the program. The fee shall be established pursuant to a sliding fee schedule based upon staffing costs and other expenses and a family's ability to pay. If a fee is established, the parent or guardian of a child participating in a program shall be responsible for payment of any agreed-upon fee. The board may require the parent or guardian to furnish transportation of the child. If the board does not establish a fee, it must finance the program through grants or donations. The board may utilize or make application for program subsidies from any existing child care funding streams.

98.74(2) *Appropriate uses of the child care fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the child care fund include salaries and benefits for employees necessary to operate the child care program or before- and after-school program, purchased services, supplies, and equipment.

98.74(3) *Inappropriate uses of the child care fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the child care fund include debt service, capital outlay related to facilities, or any other expenditure not ordinary and necessary to operate the child care program or before- and after-school program.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.75(298A) Regular education preschool fund. The board of directors of a school district may establish a preschool for students who are not of school age.

98.75(1) *Sources of revenue in the regular education preschool fund.* Sources of revenue in the regular education preschool fund include a fee established by the board for the cost of participation in the program. If a fee is established, the parent or guardian of a child participating in a program shall be responsible for payment of any agreed-upon fee. If the board does not establish a fee, it must finance the program through grants or donations. The statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program established under Iowa Code chapter 256C shall not be accounted for in the regular education preschool fund.

98.75(2) *Appropriate uses of the regular education preschool fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the regular education preschool fund include salaries and benefits for employees necessary to operate the regular education preschool program, purchased services, instructional supplies, and instructional equipment.

98.75(3) *Inappropriate uses of the regular education preschool fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the regular education preschool fund include debt service, capital outlay related to facilities, or any other expenditure not ordinary and necessary to operate the regular education preschool program or before- and after-school program.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.76(298A) Student construction fund. If the board of directors of a school district establishes a construction program whereby students learn a construction trade and the facility constructed is sold to cover costs of construction, the revenues and expenses will be accounted for in the student construction fund.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.77(298A) Other enterprise funds. Enterprise funds are used to account for any activity for which a fee is charged to external users for goods and services. Enterprise funds are required to be used to account for any activity whose principal revenue sources are fees and charges to recover the costs of providing goods or services where those fees and charges are permitted by the Iowa Code. Funds discussed in rules 281—98.73(283A,298A) through 281—98.76(298A) are enterprise funds. In addition, enterprise funds include those activities related to community service enterprises or enterprises that support the school curricular program. Community service enterprises are activities provided by the district for a fee to the general community or segment of the community that are not in the PERL or library funds such as public libraries, community pool, community wellness center, and community or adult education. Enterprises that support the school program include activities such as a student farm, greenhouse, cooperative purchasing, school stores, or major resale activities.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.78 to **98.81** Reserved.

281—98.82(298A) Internal service funds. Internal service funds are used to account for the financing of services provided within the district to provide goods or services to other funds, component units, or other governments on a cost-reimbursement basis. The use of an internal service fund is appropriate only for activities in which the agency, school district or area education agency is the predominant participant in the activity. If the district or area education agency is not the primary user of the goods or services provided by the internal service fund, then the activity should be accounted for in

an enterprise fund rather than an internal service fund. Internal service funds include, but are not limited to, self-insurance funds, flex-benefit (cafeteria) plan funds, print shops, health reimbursement arrangements (HRAs), central warehousing and purchasing, and central data processing.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.83 to **98.91** Reserved.

281—98.92(257,279,298A,565) Private purpose trust funds. Private purpose trust funds are fiduciary funds established to account for gifts the school district receives to be used for a particular purpose or to account for moneys and property received and administered by the school district as trustee. These trust funds are not irrevocable trusts and are used to account for assets held by a school district in a trustee capacity to benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments, and therefore cannot be used to support the school district's own programs. These trust funds include both those that allow use of only the interest on the investments and those that allow use of both principal and interest. Scholarship trust funds are an example of private purpose trust funds. If a school district has more than one scholarship trust, the school district shall use project codes in accordance with Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies to separately account for the trusts. The district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a private purpose trust fund.

98.92(1) *Sources of revenue in private purpose trust funds.* Sources of revenue in the private purpose trust fund include donations of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on investments held.

98.92(2) *Appropriate uses of private purpose trust funds.* Appropriate expenditures in the private purpose trust fund include those that are consistent with the terms of the agreement or are for the benefit of a private purpose other than the school district. None of the expenditures will be for the benefit of the school district's programs.

98.92(3) *Inappropriate uses of private purpose trust funds.* Inappropriate expenditures in the private purpose trust fund include any expenditure which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, not legal to a school district, or that benefits the school district's programs.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.93(298A) Other trust funds. Trust funds are fiduciary funds established to account for gifts the school district receives to be used for a particular purpose or to account for moneys and property received and administered by the school district as trustee. These trust funds are used to account for assets held by a school district in a trustee capacity to benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments, and cannot be used to support the school district's own programs. These trust funds include both those that allow use of only the interest on the investments and those that allow use of both principal and interest. The school district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a trust fund. Other trust funds may include but not be limited to pension trust funds and investment trust funds. Pension trust funds are used to account for resources that are required to be held in trust for members and beneficiaries of defined benefit pension plans, defined contribution plans, other postemployment benefit plans, or other benefit plans. Typically, these pension trust funds are used to account for local pension and other employee benefit funds that are provided by a school district in lieu of or in addition to any state retirement system. Investment trust funds are used to account for the external portion (i.e., the portion that does not belong to the school district) of investment pools operated by the school district.
[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.94 to **98.100** Reserved.

281—98.101(298A) Agency funds. Agency funds are used to account for funds that are held in a custodial capacity by the school district for individuals, private organizations, or other governments. Agency funds may include moneys collected for another government, a grant consortium when the school district serves as fiscal agent for the other school districts but has no managerial responsibilities, or funds for a teacher or a parent-teacher organization which has its own federal identification number (FIN). In an agency fund, the school district or area education agency merely renders a service as a

custodian of the assets for the organization owning the assets and the school district or area education agency is not an owner. Agency funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment and remittance of assets to their rightful owners.

98.101(1) *Sources of receipts in agency funds.* Sources of receipts in the agency funds include temporary receipts of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on investments held.

98.101(2) *Appropriate uses of agency funds.* Appropriate disbursements from an agency fund depend on the nature of the rightful owners' conditions or the responsibilities of the custodian. Typically, disbursement will involve remittance of assets to their rightful owners or to a third party on behalf and at the request of the rightful owners. The school district cannot disburse more funds at any point in time than it has received from the rightful owner.

98.101(3) *Inappropriate uses of agency funds.* Inappropriate disbursements from agency funds include any disbursement which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, not legal to a school district, or that exceeds the amount of funds that have been received from the rightful owner or on behalf of the rightful owner.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.102 to **98.110** Reserved.

281—98.111(24,29C,257,298A) Emergency levy fund. A school district may levy a tax for the emergency fund upon the approval of the state appeals board. Once the levy has been received, the district may request approval of the school budget review committee to transfer the funds to any other fund of the district for the purpose of meeting deficiencies in a fund arising within two years of a disaster as defined in Iowa Code subsection 29C.2(1).

98.111(1) *Sources of revenue in the emergency levy fund.* Sources of revenue for the emergency levy fund include a tax levy not to exceed $0.27 per $1000 of assessed value of taxable property, and interest on those moneys.

98.111(2) *Appropriate uses of emergency levy fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the emergency levy fund include only transfers to other funds for the purpose of meeting deficiencies in a fund arising within two years of a disaster and upon the approval of the school budget review committee.

98.111(3) *Inappropriate uses of emergency levy fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the emergency levy fund include any expenditures other than a transfer to another fund and any transfer not approved by the school budget review committee.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.112(275) Equalization levy fund. If necessary to equalize the division of liabilities and distribution of assets in a reorganization, merger, or dissolution, the board of a school district may provide for the levy of additional taxes upon the property of the former district so as to effect equalization pursuant to Iowa Code section 275.31. Once the levy has been received, the district shall transfer the funds before the end of the fiscal year to the funds for which equalization was necessary and for which the taxes were levied.

98.112(1) *Sources of revenue for the equalization levy fund.* Sources of revenue for the equalization levy fund include a tax levy pursuant to Iowa Code section 275.31, and interest on those moneys.

98.112(2) *Appropriate uses of the equalization levy fund.* Appropriate expenditures from the equalization levy fund are limited to transfers to the funds, in the same proportion, for which equalization was necessary and for which the taxes were levied.

98.112(3) *Inappropriate uses of the equalization levy fund.* Inappropriate uses of the equalization levy fund would include transfers to any fund for which equalization was not required or for which the equalization tax was not levied and any uses other than transfers.

[**ARC 8054B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 24, 29C, 76, 143, 256, 256B, 257, 274, 275, 276, 279, 280, 282, 283A, 284, 284A, 285, 291, 294A, 296, 298A, 300, 301, 423E, 423F, 565, and 670, Iowa Code sections 11.6(1)*"a"*(1), 256C.4(1)*"c,"*256D.4(3) and 284.13, and 2011 Iowa Code Supplement chapters 298 and 299A.

[Filed ARC 8054B (Notice ARC 7781B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09][1]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 9/23/09]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/30/09]
[Filed ARC 9267B (Notice ARC 9017B, IAB 8/25/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]
[Filed ARC 0012C (Notice ARC 9793B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12][2]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 3/21/12]
[Filed ARC 0518C (Notice ARC 0387C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[1] September 30, 2009, effective date of 281—98.12(257,299A) and 281—98.112(275) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 8, 2009. At its meeting held December 8, 2009, the Committee voted to delay the effective date of 281—98.12(257,299A) until the adjournment of the 2010 Session of the General Assembly.

[2] March 28, 2012, effective date of 98.12 and 98.64(2)*"e," "h"* delayed 30 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 12, 2012.

HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT[441]

Rules transferred from Social Services Department[770] to Human Services Department[498], see 1983 Iowa Acts, Senate File 464, effective July 1, 1983.
Rules transferred from agency number [498] to [441] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general, IAC Supp. 2/11/87.

TITLE I
GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1
DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 2
CONTRACTING OUT DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES EMPLOYEES AND PROPERTY

CHAPTER 3
DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 4
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 8
PAYMENT OF SMALL CLAIMS

CHAPTER 9
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR
INFORMATION PRACTICES

CHAPTER 10
Reserved

CHAPTER 11
COLLECTION OF PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBTS

CHAPTER 12
VOLUNTEER SERVICES

CHAPTER 13
PROGRAM EVALUATION

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

DIVISION I
DETERMINATION OF STATE PAYMENT AMOUNT

DIVISION II
COUNTY MANAGEMENT PLAN

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

DIVISION IV
INCENTIVE AND EFFICIENCY POOL FUNDING

DIVISION V
RISK POOL FUNDING

DIVISION VI
TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FUND RISK POOL FUNDING

CHAPTER 39
Reserved

TITLE IV
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 40
APPLICATION FOR AID

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 41
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—
CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 42
Reserved

CHAPTER 43
ALTERNATE PAYEES

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 44
Reserved

CHAPTER 45
PAYMENT

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 46
OVERPAYMENT RECOVERY

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

CHAPTER 47
DIVERSION INITIATIVES

DIVISION I
PROMOTING AWARENESS OF THE BENEFITS OF A HEALTHY MARRIAGE

DIVISION II
FAMILY SELF-SUFFICIENCY GRANTS PROGRAM

CHAPTER 57
INTERIM ASSISTANCE REIMBURSEMENT

CHAPTER 58
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
IOWA DISASTER AID INDIVIDUAL ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION III
TEMPORARY MEASURES RELATED TO DISASTERS

DIVISION IV
IOWANS HELPING IOWANS UNMET NEEDS DISASTER ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

DIVISION V
TICKET TO HOPE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
REFUGEE CASH ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 61
REFUGEE SERVICES PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 62 to 64
Reserved

TITLE VII
FOOD PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 65
FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I

CHAPTER 66
EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 67 to 74
Reserved

TITLE VIII
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 75
CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

DIVISION I
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

DIVISION II
ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

CHAPTER 76
APPLICATION AND INVESTIGATION

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

CHAPTER 82
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

CHAPTER 88
MANAGED HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

DIVISION I
HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION

DIVISION II
PREPAID HEALTH PLANS

DIVISION III
MEDICAID PATIENT MANAGEMENT

CHAPTER 94
Reserved

TITLE X
SUPPORT RECOVERY

CHAPTER 95
COLLECTIONS

CHAPTER 96
INFORMATION AND RECORDS

CHAPTER 97
COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER

CHAPTER 98
SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
MEDICAL SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT

DIVISION II
INCOME WITHHOLDING
PART A
DELINQUENT SUPPORT PAYMENTS

PART B
IMMEDIATE INCOME WITHHOLDING

PART C
INCOME WITHHOLDING—GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION III
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

DIVISION IV
PUBLICATION OF NAMES

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE SEEK EMPLOYMENT ORDERS

DIVISION VI
DEBTOR OFFSET

DIVISION VII
ADMINISTRATIVE LEVY

DIVISION VIII
LICENSE SANCTION

DIVISION IX
EXTERNAL ENFORCEMENT

CHAPTER 99
SUPPORT ESTABLISHMENT AND ADJUSTMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
CHILD SUPPORT GUIDELINES

DIVISION II
PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT
PART A
JUDICIAL PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

99.10(252A) Temporary support
99.11 to 99.20 Reserved

PART B
ADMINISTRATIVE PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

99.21(252F) When paternity may be established administratively
99.22(252F) Mother's certified statement
99.23(252F) Notice of alleged paternity and support debt
99.24(252F) Conference to discuss paternity and support issues
99.25(252F) Amount of support obligation
99.26(252F) Court hearing
99.27(252F) Paternity contested
99.28(252F) Paternity test results challenge
99.29(252F) Agreement to entry of paternity and support order
99.30(252F) Entry of order establishing paternity only
99.31(252F) Exception to time limit
99.32(252F) Genetic test costs assessed
99.33 to 99.35 Reserved

PART C
PATERNITY DISESTABLISHMENT

99.36(598,600B) Definitions
99.37(598,600B) Communication between parents
99.38(598,600B) Continuation of enforcement
99.39(598,600B) Satisfaction of accrued support
99.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
ADMINISTRATIVE ESTABLISHMENT OF SUPPORT

99.41(252C) Establishment of an administrative order
99.42 to 99.60 Reserved

DIVISION IV
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

99.61(252B,252H) Definitions
99.62(252B,252H) Review of permanent child support obligations
99.63(252B,252H) Notice requirements
99.64(252B,252H) Financial information
99.65(252B,252H) Review and adjustment of a child support obligation
99.66(252B,252H) Medical support
99.67(252B,252H) Confidentiality of financial information
99.68(252B,252H) Payment of service fees and other court costs
99.69(252B,252H) Denying requests
99.70(252B,252H) Withdrawing requests
99.71(252H) Effective date of adjustment
99.72 to 99.80 Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE MODIFICATION

99.81(252H) Definitions
99.82(252H) Availability of service
99.83(252H) Modification of child support obligations
99.84(252H) Notice requirements

DIVISION VI
SUSPENSION AND REINSTATEMENT OF SUPPORT

CHAPTER 100
CHILD SUPPORT PARENTAL OBLIGATION PILOT PROJECTS

TITLE XI
CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 101
IOWA JUVENILE HOME

CHAPTER 102
Reserved

CHAPTER 103
STATE TRAINING SCHOOL

CHAPTER 104
Reserved

TITLE XII
LICENSING AND APPROVED STANDARDS

CHAPTER 105
JUVENILE DETENTION
AND SHELTER CARE HOMES

CHAPTER 106
SAFETY STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN'S CENTERS

CHAPTER 110
CHILD DEVELOPMENT HOMES

CHAPTER 111
FAMILY-LIFE HOMES

CHAPTER 112
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD FOSTER CARE FACILITIES

CHAPTER 113
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF FOSTER FAMILY HOMES

CHAPTER 116
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES
FOR MENTALLY RETARDED CHILDREN

CHAPTER 117
FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

CHAPTER 118
CHILD CARE QUALITY RATING SYSTEM

CHAPTER 119
RECORD CHECK EVALUATIONS FOR
CERTAIN EMPLOYERS AND EDUCATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAMS

CHAPTERS 120 to 129
Reserved

TITLE XIII
SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 130
GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 131
SOCIAL CASEWORK

CHAPTER 132
Reserved

CHAPTER 133
IV-A EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 134 to 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON THE PLACEMENT OF CHILDREN

CHAPTER 143
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON JUVENILES

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XIV
GRANT/CONTRACT/PAYMENT ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 150
PURCHASE OF SERVICE

DIVISION I
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR IOWA PURCHASE OF SOCIAL SERVICES AGENCY AND INDIVIDUAL CONTRACTS, IOWA PURCHASE OF ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT, AND IOWA DONATIONS OF FUNDS CONTRACT AND PROVISIONS FOR PUBLIC ACCESS TO CONTRACTS

CHAPTER 151
JUVENILE COURT SERVICES DIRECTED PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
COURT-ORDERED SERVICES

DIVISION III
GRADUATED SANCTION SERVICES

CHAPTER 152
FOSTER GROUP CARE CONTRACTING

CHAPTER 153
FUNDING FOR LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION I
SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

DIVISION II
DECATEGORIZATION OF CHILD WELFARE AND JUVENILE JUSTICE FUNDING

DIVISION III
MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES—LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION IV
STATE PAYMENT PROGRAM FOR LOCAL MENTAL HEALTH, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES SERVICES TO ADULTS WITHOUT LEGAL SETTLEMENT

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 156
PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE

CHAPTER 157
Reserved

CHAPTER 158
FOSTER HOME INSURANCE FUND

CHAPTER 159
CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 160
ADOPTION OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 166
QUALITY IMPROVEMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS

CHAPTER 167
JUVENILE DETENTION REIMBURSEMENT

DIVISION I
ANNUAL REIMBURSEMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 168
CHILD CARE EXPANSION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 169
FUNDING FOR EMPOWERMENT AREAS

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT
AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES

CHAPTER 171
Reserved

CHAPTER 172
FAMILY-CENTERED CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
SAFETY PLAN SERVICES

DIVISION III
FAMILY SAFETY, RISK, AND PERMANENCY SERVICES

DIVISION IV
FAMILY-CENTERED SUPPORTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTERS 173 and 174
Reserved

CHAPTER 175
ABUSE OF CHILDREN

DIVISION I
CHILD ABUSE

DIVISION II
CHILD ABUSE ASSESSMENT

CHAPTER 176
DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE

CHAPTER 177
IN-HOME HEALTH RELATED CARE

CHAPTERS 178 to 183
Reserved

CHAPTER 184
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY DIRECT SUPPORT

DIVISION I
FAMILY SUPPORT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

DIVISION II
COMPREHENSIVE FAMILY SUPPORT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 185
Reserved

CHAPTER 186
COMMUNITY CARE

CHAPTER 187
AFTERCARE SERVICES AND SUPPORTS

DIVISION I
AFTERCARE SERVICES

DIVISION II
PREPARATION FOR ADULT LIVING (PAL) PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 188 to 199
Reserved

TITLE XVI
ALTERNATIVE LIVING

CHAPTER 200
ADOPTION SERVICES

CHAPTER 201
SUBSIDIZED ADOPTIONS

CHAPTER 7
APPEALS AND HEARINGS

[Ch 7, July 1973 IDR Supplement, renumbered as Ch 81]
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 7]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

This chapter applies to contested case proceedings conducted by or on behalf of the department.

441—7.1(17A) Definitions.

"Administrative hearing" means a type of hearing that an appellant may elect in which the presiding officer reviews the written record only and makes a decision based on the facts available within the appeal file. An administrative hearing does not require an in-person or teleconference hearing. The final determination to establish whether an administrative hearing may be held will be made by the appeals section or the presiding officer.

"Administrative law judge" means an employee of the department of inspections and appeals who conducts appeal hearings.

"Agency" means the Iowa department of human services, including any of its local, institutional, or central administrative offices.

"Aggrieved person" means a person against whom the department has taken an adverse action. This includes a person who meets any of the following conditions:

1. For financial assistance (including the family investment program, refugee cash assistance, child care assistance, emergency or disaster assistance, family or community self-sufficiency grants, family investment program hardship exemptions, and state supplementary assistance dependent person, in-home health related care, and residential care facility benefits), a person:

- Whose request to be given an application was denied.
- Whose application for assistance has been denied or has not been acted on in a timely manner.
- Who contests the effective date of assistance.
- Who contests the amount of benefits granted.
- Who has been notified that there will be a reduction or cancellation of assistance.
- Who has been notified that an overpayment of benefits has been established and repayment is requested.

2. For food assistance, a person:

- Whose request to be given an application was denied.
- Whose application has been denied or has not been acted on in a timely manner.
- Who contests the effective date of assistance.
- Who contests the amount of benefits granted.
- Who has been notified that there will be a reduction or cancellation of benefits.
- Whose request to receive a credit for benefits from an electronic benefit transfer (EBT) account has been denied.
- Who has been notified that an overpayment of benefits has been established and repayment is requested.

3. For medical assistance, healthy and well kids in Iowa, IowaCare, family planning services, and waiver services, a person (see numbered paragraph "7" for providers):

- Whose request to be given an application was denied.
- Whose application has been denied or has not been acted on in a timely manner.
- Who has been notified that level of care requirements have not been met.
- Who has been aggrieved by a failure to take into account the appellant's choice in assignment to a coverage group.
- Who contests the effective date of assistance, services, or premium payments.

- Who contests the amount of health insurance premium payments, healthy and well kids in Iowa premium payments, Medicaid for employed people with disabilities premium payments, IowaCare premium payments, or the spenddown amount under the medically needy program.
- Who contests the amount of client participation.
- Whose claim for payment or prior authorization has been denied.
- Who has been notified that the reconsideration process has been exhausted and who remains dissatisfied with the outcome.
- Who has received notice from the medical assistance hotline that services not received or services for which an individual is being billed are not payable by medical assistance.
- Who has been notified that there will be a reduction or cancellation of assistance or waiver services.
- Who has been notified that an overpayment of benefits has been established and repayment is requested.
- Who has been denied requested nonemergency medical transportation services by the broker designated by the department pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A) and has exhausted the grievance procedures established by the broker pursuant to 441—subrule 78.13(7).

4. For social services, including, but not limited to, adoption, foster care, and family-centered services, a person (see numbered paragraph "7" for providers):

- Whose request to be given an application was denied.
- Whose application for services or payment for adoption subsidy or foster care has been denied or has not been acted on in a timely manner.
- For whom it is determined that the person must participate in a service program.
- Whose claim for payment of services has been denied.
- Who has been notified that a protective or vendor payment will be established.
- Who has been notified that there will be a reduction or cancellation of services.
- Who has been notified that an overpayment of services has been established and repayment is requested.
- Who applies for an adoption subsidy after the adoption has been finalized.
- Who alleges that the adoptive placement of a child has been denied or delayed when an adoptive family is available outside the jurisdiction with responsibility for handling the child's case.
- Who has not been referred to community care as provided in rule 441—186.2(234).
- Who has been referred to community care as provided in rule 441—186.2(234) and has exhausted the community care provider's dispute resolution process.
- Who has been referred to aftercare services under 441—Chapter 187 and has exhausted the aftercare provider's dispute resolution process.

5. For child support recovery, a person:

- Who is not entitled to a support payment in full or in part because of the date of collection, as provided under rule 441—95.13(17A), or whose dispute based on the date of collection has not been acted on in a timely manner.
- Who is contesting a claim or offset as provided in 441—subrule 95.6(3), 95.7(8), or 98.81(3) by alleging a mistake of fact. "Mistake of fact" means a mistake in the identity of the obligor or whether the delinquency meets the criteria for referral or submission. The issue on appeal shall be limited to a mistake of fact. Any other issue may be determined only by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- Whose name has been certified for passport sanction as provided in Iowa Code section 252B.5.
- Who has been notified that there will be a termination in services as provided in rule 441—95.14(252B).

6. For PROMISE JOBS, a person:

- Whose claim for participation allowances has been denied, reduced, or canceled.
- Who claims that the contents of the family investment agreement are not sufficient or necessary for the family to reach self-sufficiency.
- Who is dissatisfied with the results of informal grievance resolution procedures, or who fails or refuses to receive informal grievance resolution procedures.

- Who has been notified that PROMISE JOBS services will be canceled due to imposition of a limited benefit plan.
- Who has been notified that an overpayment of benefits has been established and repayment is requested.
- Who alleges acts of discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, age, physical or mental disability, religion, national origin, or political belief.
- Who claims displacement by a PROMISE JOBS participant.

7. For providers, a person or entity:

- Whose license, certification, registration, approval, or accreditation has been denied or revoked or has not been acted on in a timely manner.
- Whose claim for payment or request for prior authorization of payment has been denied in whole or in part and who states that the denial was not made according to department policy. Providers of Medicaid services must accept reimbursement based on the department's methodology.
- Whose contract as a Medicaid patient manager has been terminated.
- Who has been subject to the withholding of a payment to recover a prior overpayment or who has received an order to repay an overpayment pursuant to 441—subrule 79.4(7).
- Who has been notified that the managed care reconsideration process has been exhausted and who remains dissatisfied with the outcome.
- Whose application for child care quality rating has not been acted upon in a timely fashion, who disagrees with the department's quality rating decision, or whose certificate of quality rating has been revoked.
- Who has been subject to an adverse action related to the Iowa electronic health record incentive program pursuant to rule 441—79.16(249A).

8. For the child or dependent adult abuse registry, juvenile sex offender registry or criminal record check evaluation, a person:

- Who is a person alleged responsible for child abuse.
- Who has requested correction of dependent adult abuse information.
- Who has been restricted from or denied employment in a health care facility, state institution, or other facility based on a record check. "Employment" includes, but is not limited to, service as an employee, a volunteer, a provider, or a contractor. "Facilities" include, but are not limited to, county or multicounty juvenile detention homes and juvenile shelter care homes, child-placing agencies, substance abuse treatment programs, group living foster care facilities, child development homes, child care centers, state resource centers, mental health institutes, and state training schools.
- Who is contesting a risk assessment decision as provided in rule 441—103.34(692A) by alleging that the risk assessment factors have not been properly applied, the information relied upon to support the assessment findings is inaccurate, or the procedures were not correctly followed.

9. For mental health and developmental disabilities, a person:

- Whose application for state payment under 441—Chapter 153, Division IV, has been denied or has not been acted upon in a timely manner.
- Who has been notified that there will be a reduction or cancellation of services under the state payment program.

10. For HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act) decisions, a current or former applicant or recipient of Medicaid or HAWK-I, or a person currently or previously in a department facility whose request:

- To restrict use or disclosure of protected health information was denied.
- To change how protected health information is provided was denied.
- For access to protected health information was denied. When the denial is subject to reconsideration under 441—paragraph 9.9(1)*"i,"* persons denied access due to a licensed health care professional's opinion that the information would constitute a danger to that person or another person must first exhaust the reconsideration process.
- To amend protected health information was denied.
- For an accounting of disclosures was denied.

11. For drug manufacturers, a manufacturer that has received a notice of decision regarding disputed drug rebates pursuant to the dispute resolution procedures of a national drug rebate agreement or an Iowa Medicaid supplemental drug rebate agreement.

12. Individuals and providers that are not listed in paragraphs "1" to "11" may meet the definition of an aggrieved person if the department has taken an adverse action against that individual or provider.

"Appeal" denotes a review and hearing request made by a person who is affected by a decision made by the agency or its designee. An appeal shall be considered a contested case within the meaning of Iowa Code chapter 17A.

"Appeals advisory committee" means a committee consisting of central office staff who represent the department in the screening of proposed decisions for the director.

"Appeals section" means the unit within the department of human services that receives appeal requests, certifies requests for hearing, and issues final appeal decisions.

"Appellant" denotes the person who claims or asserts a right or demand or the party who takes an appeal from a hearing to an Iowa district court.

"Attribution appeal" means an appeal to determine if additional resources can be allocated for the community spouse when the other spouse has entered a medical institution or is applying for home-and community-based waiver services. The result of the attribution appeal may affect Medicaid eligibility. An appellant may elect to have an attribution appeal held by administrative hearing.

"Contested case" means a proceeding defined by Iowa Code section 17A.2(5) and includes any matter defined as a "no factual dispute" contested case under Iowa Code section 17A.10A.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Department of inspections and appeals" means the state agency which contracts with the department to conduct appeal hearings.

"Due process" denotes the right of a person affected by an agency decision to receive a notice of decision and an opportunity to be heard at an appeal hearing and to present an effective defense.

"Ex parte communication" means written, oral, or other forms of communication between a party to the appeal and the presiding officer while an appeal is pending when all parties were not given the opportunity to participate.

"Food assistance administrative disqualification hearing" means a type of hearing used to determine if an individual fraudulently received benefits for which the individual was not eligible. A presiding officer shall determine if the individual will be banned from participating in the food assistance program for a period of time.

"In person or face-to-face hearing" means an appeal hearing conducted by an administrative law judge who is physically present in the same location as the appellant.

"Intentional program violation" means deliberately making a false or misleading statement; or misrepresenting, concealing, or withholding facts; or committing any act that is a violation of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, food assistance program regulations, or any state law relating to the use, presentation, transfer, acquisition, receipt, possession, or trafficking of an electronic benefit transfer (EBT) card. An intentional program violation is determined through a food assistance administrative disqualification hearing. The hearing may result in a period of ineligibility for the program, a claim for overpayment of benefits, or both.

"Issues of fact or judgment" denotes disputed issues of facts or of the application of state or federal law or policy to the facts of the individual's personal situation.

"Issues of policy" denotes issues of the legality, fairness, equity, or constitutionality of state or federal law or agency policy where the facts and applicability of the law or policy are undisputed.

"Joint or group hearings" denotes an opportunity for several persons to present their case jointly when all have the same complaint against agency policy.

"Local office" means the county, institution or district office of the department of human services.

"Presiding officer" means an administrative law judge employed by the department of inspections and appeals. The presiding officer may also be the department's director or the director's designee. The presiding officer has the authority to conduct appeal hearings and render proposed and final decisions.

"Presumption" denotes an inference as to the existence of a fact not known or drawn from facts that are known.

"PROMISE JOBS discrimination complaint" means any written complaint filed in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—7.8(17A) by a PROMISE JOBS participant or the participant's representative which alleges that an adverse action was taken against the participant on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, religion, age, physical or mental disability, or political belief.

"PROMISE JOBS displacement grievance" means any written complaint filed with a PROMISE JOBS contractee by regular employees or their representatives which alleges that the work assignment of an individual under the PROMISE JOBS program violates any of the prohibitions against displacement of regular workers described in rule 441—93.17(239B).

"Reconsideration" means a review process that must be exhausted before an appeal hearing is granted. Such review processes include, but are not limited to, a reconsideration request through the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or its subcontractors, Magellan Behavioral Health Care, a health maintenance organization, a prepaid health plan, medical assistance patient management services, the managed health care review committee, a division or bureau within the department, the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, or a licensed health care professional as specified in 441—paragraph 9.9(1)*"i."* Once the reconsideration process is complete, a notice of decision will be issued with appeal rights.

"Teleconference hearing" means an appeal hearing conducted by an administrative law judge over the telephone.

"Timely notice period" is the time from the date a notice is mailed to the effective date of action. That period of time shall be at least ten calendar days, except in the case of probable fraud of the appellant. When probable fraud of the appellant exists, "timely notice period" shall be at least five calendar days from the date a notice is sent by certified mail.

"Vendor" means a provider of health care under the medical assistance program or a provider of services under a service program.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9254B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0304C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—7.2(17A) Application of rules. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

441—7.3(17A) Presiding officer. Appeal hearings shall be conducted by a presiding officer appointed by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to Iowa Code section 10A.801. The presiding officer shall not be connected in any way with the previous actions or decisions on which the appeal is made. Nor shall the presiding officer be subject to the authority, direction, or discretion of any person who has prosecuted or advocated in connection with that case, the specific controversy underlying that case, or any pending factually related contested case or controversy involving the same parties.

441—7.4(17A) Notification of hearing procedures. Hearing procedures shall be published in the form of rules and shall be made available to all applicants, recipients, appellants, and other interested groups and individuals. Procedures for hearings shall be identified in the notice of hearing issued to all parties as provided in subrule 7.10(7).

441—7.5(17A) The right to appeal. Any person or group of persons may file an appeal with the department concerning any issue. The department shall determine whether a hearing shall be granted.

7.5(1) *When a hearing is granted.* A hearing shall be granted to any appellant when the right to a hearing is granted by state or federal law or Constitution, except as limited in subrules 7.5(2) and 7.5(4).

7.5(2) *When a hearing is not granted.* A hearing shall not be granted when:

a. One of the following issues is appealed:

(1) The service is no longer available through the department.

(2) Repayment of food assistance benefits as a result of trafficking has been requested on Form 470-4179, Notice of Food Assistance Trafficking Debt.

(3) Payment for a medical claim has been made in accordance with the Medicaid payment schedule for the service billed.

(4) Children have been removed from or placed in a specific foster care setting.

(5) Children have not been placed with or have been removed from a preadoptive family.

(6) A qualified provider or qualified entity has denied a person presumptive eligibility for Medicaid under 441—subrule 75.1(30), 75.1(40), or 75.1(44).

(7) A qualified provider or qualified entity has determined a person to be presumptively eligible for Medicaid under 441—subrule 75.1(30), 75.1(40), or 75.1(44), but presumptive eligibility ends due to the person's failure to file an application.

(8) Notice has been issued from the treasury offset program for a food assistance overpayment.

(9) A rate determination has been reviewed under rule 441—152.3(234).

(10) The maximum provider rate ceiling has been contested for child care assistance under 441—subrule 170.4(7).

(11) The risk pool board has accepted or rejected an application for assistance from the risk pool fund or the tobacco settlement fund risk pool fund in whole or in part under rules 441—25.66(426B) and 441—25.77(78GA,ch1221).

(12) The appellant has a complaint about child support recovery matters other than those described in numbered paragraph "5" of the definition of an aggrieved person in rule 441—7.1(17A). This includes collection of an annual fee for child support services as specified in Iowa Code chapter 252B.

(13) The appellant has a complaint about a local office employee (when this is the only issue of the appeal).

(14) A request for an exception to policy under 441—subrule 1.8(1) has been denied.

(15) A final decision from a previous hearing with a presiding officer has been implemented.

(16) The issue appealed is not eligible for further hearing based on the doctrine of issue preclusion.

(17) The appeal involves patient treatment interventions outlined in the patient handbook of the civil commitment unit for sexual offenders.

b. Either state or federal law requires automatic grant adjustment for classes of recipients. The director of the department shall decide whether to grant a hearing in these cases. When the reason for an individual appeal is incorrect grant computation in the application of these automatic adjustments, a hearing may be granted.

c. State or federal law or regulation provides for a different forum for appeals.

d. The appeal is filed prematurely as:

(1) There is no adverse action by the department, or

(2) The appellant has not exhausted the reconsideration process.

e. Upon review, it is determined that the appellant does not meet the criteria of an aggrieved person as defined in rule 441—7.1(17A).

f. The sole basis for denying, terminating or limiting assistance under 441—Chapter 47 or 441—Chapter 58 is that funds for the respective programs have been reduced, exhausted, eliminated or otherwise encumbered.

g. The appellant is an "aggrieved party" as defined in rule 441—22.1(225C) and is eligible for a compliance hearing with the mental health and developmental disabilities commission in accordance with rule 441—22.5(225C).

h. The issue appealed is moot.

i. The issue appealed has previously been determined in another appeal by the same appellant.

7.5(3) *Group hearings.* The department may respond to a series of individual requests for hearings by requesting the department of inspections and appeals to conduct a single group hearing in cases in which the sole issue involved is one of state or federal law or policy or change in state or federal law or policy. An appellant scheduled for a group hearing may withdraw and request an individual hearing.

7.5(4) *Time limit for granting hearing to an appeal.* Subject to the provisions of subrule 7.5(1), when an appeal is made, the granting of a hearing to that appeal shall be governed by the following timeliness standards:

a. General standards. In general, a hearing shall be held if the appeal is made within 30 days after official notification of an action or before the effective date of action. When the appeal is made more

than 30 days but less than 90 days after notification, the director shall determine whether a hearing shall be granted.

(1) The director may grant a hearing if one or more of the following conditions existed:

1. There was a serious illness or death of the appellant or a member of the appellant's family.
2. There was a family emergency or household disaster, such as a fire, flood, or tornado.
3. The appellant offers a good cause beyond the appellant's control, which can be substantiated.
4. There was a failure to receive the department's notification for a reason not attributable to the appellant. Lack of a forwarding address is attributable to the appellant. A hearing may be granted if an appellant provides proof that a forwarding address was not supplied due to fear of domestic violence, homelessness, or other good cause.

(2) The time in which to appeal an agency action shall not exceed 90 days. Appeals made more than 90 days after notification shall not be heard.

(3) The day after the official notice is mailed is the first day of the period within which an appeal must be filed. When the time limit for filing falls on a holiday or a weekend, the time will be extended to the next workday.

b. Food assistance standard. For appeals regarding food assistance, a hearing shall be held if the appeal is made within 90 days after official notification of an action.

c. Offset standards. For appeals regarding state or federal tax or debtor offsets, a hearing shall be held if the appeal is made within 15 days after official notification of the action. Counties have 30 days to appeal offsets, as provided in 441—paragraph 14.4(1)*"e."* When the appeal is made more than 15 days but less than 90 days after notification, the director shall determine whether a hearing shall be granted.

(1) The director may grant a hearing if one or more of the following conditions existed:

1. There was a serious illness or death of the appellant or a member of the appellant's family.
2. There was a family emergency or household disaster, such as a fire, flood, or tornado.
3. The appellant offers a good cause beyond the appellant's control, which can be substantiated.
4. There was a failure to receive the department's notification for a reason not attributable to the appellant. Lack of a forwarding address is attributable to the appellant. A hearing may be granted if an appellant provides proof that a forwarding address was not supplied due to fear of domestic violence, homelessness, or other good cause.

(2) The time in which to appeal an offset action shall not exceed 90 days. Appeals made more than 90 days after notification shall not be heard.

(3) The day after the official notice is mailed is the first day of the period within which an appeal must be filed. When the time limit for filing falls on a holiday or a weekend, the time will be extended to the next workday.

d. Abuse standard.

(1) For appeals regarding dependent adult abuse, a hearing shall be held if the appeal is made within six months after official notification of the action as provided in Iowa Code section 235B.10.

(2) For appeals regarding child abuse, a hearing shall be held if the appeal is made by a person alleged responsible for the abuse within 90 days after official notification of the action as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.19. A subject of a child abuse report, other than the alleged person responsible for the abuse, may file a motion to intervene in the hearing within 10 calendar days after the appeal notification.

(3) The day after the official notice is mailed is the first day of the period within which an appeal must be filed. When the time limit for filing falls on a holiday or a weekend, the time will be extended to the next workday.

e. Displacement and discrimination standard. PROMISE JOBS displacement and discrimination appeals shall be granted hearing on the following basis:

(1) An appeal of an informal grievance resolution on a PROMISE JOBS displacement grievance shall be made in writing within 10 days of issuance (i.e., mailing) of the resolution decision or within 24 days of the filing of the displacement grievance, whichever is the shorter time period, unless good cause for late filing as described in subparagraph 7.5(4)*"a"*(1) is found.

(2) An appeal of a PROMISE JOBS discrimination complaint shall be made within the time frames provided in paragraph 7.5(4)*"a"* in relation to the action alleged to have involved discrimination.

f. Risk assessment standard. An appeal of a sex offender risk assessment shall be made in writing within 14 calendar days of issuance of the notice.

7.5(5) *Informal settlements.* The time limit for submitting an appeal is not extended while attempts at informal settlement are in progress. Prehearing conferences are provided for at subrules 7.7(4) and 7.8(4).

7.5(6) *Appeals of family investment program (FIP), refugee cash assistance (RCA), and PROMISE JOBS overpayments.*

a. Subject to the time limits described in subrule 7.5(4), a person's right to appeal the existence, computation, and amount of a FIP, RCA, or PROMISE JOBS overpayment begins when the department sends the first notice informing the person of the overpayment. The notice shall be sent on:

1. Form 470-2616, Demand Letter for FIP/RCA Agency Error Overissuance;
2. Form 470-3490, Demand Letter for FIP/RCA Client Error Overissuance;
3. Form 470-3990, Demand Letter for PROMISE JOBS Agency Error Overissuance;
4. Form 470-3991, Demand Letter for PROMISE JOBS Client Error Overissuance; or
5. Form 470-3992, Demand Letter for PROMISE JOBS Provider Error Overissuance.

b. A hearing shall not be held if an appeal is filed in response to a second or subsequent notice as identified in paragraph *"a."*

c. Subject to the time limits described in subrule 7.5(4), a person's right to appeal the recovery of an overpayment through benefit reduction, as described at rule 441—46.25(239B), but not the existence, computation, or amount of an overpayment, begins when the person receives Form 470-0485, 470-0485(S), 470-0486, or 470-0486(S), Notice of Decision, informing the person that benefits will be reduced to recover a FIP or RCA overpayment.

7.5(7) *Appeals of Medicaid, state supplementary assistance (SSA), and HAWK-I program overpayments.*

a. Subject to the time limits described in subrule 7.5(4), a person's right to appeal the existence and amount of a medical assistance, state supplementary assistance, or healthy and well kids in Iowa (HAWK-I) program overpayment begins when the department sends the first notice informing the person of the overpayment. The notice shall be sent on:

(1) Form 470-2891, Notice of Medical Assistance Overpayment; or

(2) Form 470-3984, Notice of Healthy and Well Kids in Iowa (HAWK-I) Overpayment.

b. A hearing shall not be held if an appeal is filed in response to a second or subsequent notice as identified in paragraph *"a."*

7.5(8) *Appeal rights under the family investment program limited benefit plan.* A participant only has the right to appeal the establishment of the limited benefit plan once at the time the department issues the timely and adequate notice that establishes the limited benefit plan. However, when the reason for the appeal is based on an incorrect grant computation, an error in determining the eligible group, or another worker error, a hearing shall be granted when the appeal otherwise meets the criteria for hearing.

7.5(9) *Appeals of child care assistance benefit overissuances or overpayments.*

a. Subject to the time limits described in subrule 7.5(4), a person's right to appeal the existence, computation, and amount of a child care assistance benefit overissuance or overpayment begins when the department sends the first notice informing the person of the child care assistance overpayment. The notice shall be sent on Form 470-4530, Notice of Child Care Assistance Overpayment.

b. A hearing shall not be held if an appeal is filed in response to a second or subsequent notice about the same overpayment.

7.5(10) *Appeals of food assistance overpayments.*

a. Subject to the time limits described in subrule 7.5(4), a person's right to appeal the existence, computation, and amount of a food assistance overpayment begins when the department sends the first notice informing the person of the food assistance overpayment. The notice shall be sent on:

(1) Form 470-0338, Demand Letter for Food Assistance Agency Error Overissuance;

(2) Form 470-3486, Demand Letter for Food Assistance Intentional Program Violation Overissuance; or

(3) Form 470-3487, Demand Letter for Food Assistance Inadvertent Household Error Overissuance.

b. Subject to the time limits described in subrule 7.5(4), a person's right to appeal the recovery of an overpayment through benefit reduction, but not the existence, computation, or amount of an overpayment, begins when the person receives Form 470-0485, 470-0485(S), 470-0486, or 470-0486(S), Notice of Decision, informing the person that benefits will be reduced to recover a food assistance overpayment.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8439B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9698B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11; **ARC 0304C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—7.6(17A) Informing persons of their rights.

7.6(1) *Written and oral notification.* The department shall advise each applicant and recipient of the right to appeal any adverse decision affecting the person's status.

a. Written notification of the following shall be given at the time of application and at the time of any agency action affecting the claim for assistance:

(1) The right to request a hearing.

(2) The procedure for requesting a hearing.

(3) The right to be represented by others at the hearing unless otherwise specified by statute or federal regulation.

(4) Provisions, if any, for payment of legal fees by the department.

b. Written notification shall be given on the application form and on all notices of decisions. Oral explanation shall also be given regarding the policy on appeals during the application process and at the time of any contemplated action by the agency when the need for an explanation is indicated.

c. Persons not familiar with English shall be provided a translation into the language understood by them in written form or orally. Appellants are entitled to have an interpreter present during appeal hearings. In all cases when a person is illiterate or semiliterate, the person shall be advised of each right to the satisfaction of the person's understanding.

7.6(2) *Representation.* All persons shall be advised that they may be represented at hearings by others, including legal counsel, relatives, friends, or any other spokesperson of choice, unless otherwise specified by statute or federal regulations. The department shall advise the persons of any legal services which may be available and that the person may be represented by counsel at the person's own expense.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

441—7.7(17A) Notice of intent to approve, deny, terminate, reduce, or suspend assistance or deny reinstatement of assistance.

7.7(1) *Notification.*

a. Whenever the department proposes to cancel or reduce assistance or services or to revoke a license, certification, approval, registration, or accreditation, it shall give timely and adequate notice of the pending action, except:

(1) When a service is deleted from the state's comprehensive annual service plan in the social services block grant program at the onset of a new program year, or

(2) As provided in subrule 7.7(2).

b. For the purpose of this subrule, "assistance" includes food assistance, medical assistance, the family investment program, refugee cash assistance, child care assistance, emergency assistance, family or community self-sufficiency grant, PROMISE JOBS, state supplementary assistance, healthy and well kids in Iowa (HAWK-I) program, foster care, adoption, aftercare services, or other programs or services provided by the department.

c. The department shall give adequate notice of the approval or denial of assistance or services; the approval or denial of a license, certification, approval, registration, or accreditation; and pending action for a state or federal tax or debtor offset.

d. "Timely" means that the notice is mailed at least ten calendar days before the date the action would become effective. The timely notice period shall begin on the day after the notice is mailed.

e. "Adequate" means a written notice that includes:

(1) A statement of what action is being taken,

(2) The reasons for the intended action,

(3) The manual chapter number and subheading supporting the action and the corresponding rule reference,

(4) An explanation of the appellant's right to appeal, and

(5) The circumstances under which assistance is continued when an appeal is filed.

7.7(2) *Dispensing with timely notice.* Timely notice may be dispensed with, but adequate notice shall be sent no later than the date benefits would have been issued when:

a. There is factual information confirming the death of a recipient or of the family investment program payee when there is no relative available to serve as a new payee.

b. The recipient provides a clear written, signed statement that the recipient no longer wishes assistance, or gives information which requires termination or reduction of assistance, and the recipient has indicated, in writing, that the recipient understands this must be the consequence of supplying the information.

c. The recipient has been admitted or committed to an institution which does not qualify for payment under an assistance program.

d. The recipient has been placed in skilled nursing care, intermediate care, or long-term hospitalization.

e. The recipient's whereabouts are unknown and mail directed to the recipient has been returned by the post office indicating no known forwarding address. When the recipient's whereabouts become known during the payment period covered by the returned warrant, the warrant shall be made available to the recipient.

f. The agency establishes that the recipient has been accepted for assistance in another state.

g. Cash assistance or food assistance is changed because a child is removed from the home as a result of a judicial determination or is voluntarily placed in foster care.

h. A change in the level of medical care is prescribed by the recipient's physician.

i. A special allowance or service granted for a specific period is terminated and the recipient has been informed in writing at the time of initiation that the allowance or service shall terminate at the end of the specified period.

j. Rescinded, effective 2/1/84.

k. The department terminates or reduces benefits or makes changes based on a completed Form 470-2881, 470-2881(S), 470-2881(M), or 470-4083(MS), Review/Recertification Eligibility Document, as described at 441—paragraph 40.27(1)*"b"*or rule 441—75.52(249A).

l. The agency terminates benefits for failure to return a completed report form, as described in paragraph *"k."*

m. The agency approves or denies an application for assistance.

n. The agency implements a mass change based on law or rule changes that affect a group of recipients.

7.7(3) *Action due to probable fraud.* When the agency obtains facts indicating that assistance should be canceled, suspended, or reduced because of the probable fraud of the recipient, and, where possible, the facts have been verified through collateral sources, notice of the action shall be timely when mailed at least five calendar days before the action would become effective. The notice shall be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested.

7.7(4) *Conference during the timely notice period.* During the timely notice period, the appellant may have a conference to discuss the situation and the agency shall provide a full explanation of the reasons for the pending action and give the recipient an opportunity to offer facts to support the contention that the pending action is not warranted. The appellant may be accompanied by a representative, legal counsel, friend or other person and this person may represent the appellant when the appellant is not able to be present unless otherwise specified by statute or federal regulation.

7.7(5) *Notification not required.* Notification is not required in the following instances:

a. When services in the social service block grant preexpenditure report are changed from one plan year to the next, or when the plan is amended because funds are no longer available.

b. When service has been time-limited in the social service block grant preexpenditure report, and as a result the service is no longer available.

c. When the placement of a person(s) in foster care is changed.

d. When payment has been in accordance with the Medicaid payment schedule for the service billed because there is no adverse action.

e. When services of the community self-sufficiency grant project are available to all PROMISE JOBS participants as specified in 441—subrule 47.46(1).

7.7(6) *Reinstatement.*

a. Whenever the department determines that a previously canceled case must remain canceled for a reason other than that covered by the original notice, timely and adequate notice shall be sent except as specified in subrule 7.7(2).

b. Whenever the department determines that a previously canceled case is eligible for reinstatement at a lower level of benefits, for a reason other than that covered by the original notice, timely and adequate notice shall be sent except as specified in subrule 7.7(2).

c. Food assistance cases are eligible for reinstatement only in circumstances found in rule 441—65.44(234). FIP cases are eligible for reinstatement only in circumstances found in 441—subrule 40.22(5).

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

441—7.8(17A) Opportunity for hearing.

7.8(1) *Initiating an appeal.* To initiate an appeal, a person or the person's authorized representative must state in writing that the person disagrees with a decision, action, or failure to act on the person's case.

a. All appeals shall be made in writing, except for food assistance appeals, which may be made orally.

b. The written request may be sent or delivered by any means to the appeals section, to the local office, or to the office that took the adverse action.

c. The oral request may be made to the appeals section or to the department office that took the adverse action.

7.8(2) *Filing the appeal.* The appellant shall be encouraged, but not required, to make written appeal on Form 470-0487 or 470-0487(S), Appeal and Request for Hearing, and the worker shall provide any instructions or assistance required in completing the form. When the appellant is unwilling to complete or sign this form, nothing in this rule shall be construed to preclude the right to perfect the appeal, as long as the appeal is in writing (except for food assistance appeals) and has been communicated to the department by the appellant or appellant's representative.

A written appeal is filed on the date postmarked on the envelope sent to the department, or, when the postmarked envelope is not available, on the date the appeal is stamped received by the agency. Receipt date of all appeals shall be documented by the office where the appeal is received.

7.8(3) Rescinded IAB 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90.

7.8(4) *Prehearing conference.* When requested by the appellant or department, a prehearing conference with a representative of the local office or the office which took the action appealed shall be held as soon as possible after the appeal has been filed. An appellant's representative shall be allowed to attend and participate in the conference, unless precluded by federal rule or state statute.

The purpose of the prehearing conference is to discuss the appealed issue, to inquire as to voluntary settlement potential, to establish the hearing date, to establish the location of the hearing including whether the hearing will be by telephone or in person, and to discuss procedural matters relevant to the case.

7.8(5) *Interference.* The prehearing conference shall not be used to discourage appellants from proceeding with their appeals. The right of appeal shall not be limited or interfered with in any way,

even though the person's complaint may be without basis in fact, or because of the person's own misinterpretation of law, agency policy, or methods of implementing policy.

7.8(6) *Right of the department to deny or dismiss an appeal.* The department or the department of inspections and appeals has the right to deny or dismiss the appeal when:

a. It has been withdrawn by the appellant in writing.

b. The sole issue is one of state or federal law requiring automatic grant adjustments for classes of recipients.

c. It has been abandoned.

d. The agency, by written notice, withdraws the action appealed and restores the appellant's status which existed before the action appealed was taken.

e. The agency implements action and issues a notice of decision to correct an error made by the agency which resulted in the appeal.

Abandonment may be deemed to have occurred when the appellant or the appellant's authorized representative fails, without good cause, to appear at the prehearing or hearing.

7.8(7) *Denial of due process.* Facts of harassing, threats of prosecution, denial of pertinent information needed by the appellant in preparing the appeal, as a result of the appellant's communicated desire to proceed with the appeal shall be taken into consideration by the administrative law judge in reaching a proposed decision.

7.8(8) *Withdrawal.* When the appellant desires to voluntarily withdraw an appeal, the worker, the presiding officer, or the appeals section shall request a clear, written statement from the appellant to withdraw the appeal. The appellant may use Form 470-0492 or 470-0492(S), Request for Withdrawal of Appeal, for this purpose.

7.8(9) *Department's responsibilities.* Unless the appeal is voluntarily withdrawn, the department worker or agent responsible for representing the department at the hearing shall:

a. Within one working day of receipt, complete the worker information section of Form 470-0487 or 470-0487(S), Appeal and Request for Hearing, and forward that form, the written appeal, the postmarked envelope, if there is one, and a copy of the notification of the proposed adverse action to the appeals section.

b. Forward a summary and supporting documentation of the worker's factual basis for the proposed action to the appeals section within ten days of the receipt of the appeal.

c. Provide the appellant and the appellant's representative copies of all materials sent to the appeals section or the presiding officer to be considered in reaching a decision on the appeal at the same time as the materials are sent to the appeals section or the presiding officer.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—7.9(17A) Continuation of assistance pending a final decision on appeal.

7.9(1) *When assistance continues.* Assistance shall not be suspended, reduced, restricted, or canceled, nor shall a license, registration, certification, approval, or accreditation be revoked, or other proposed adverse action be taken pending a final decision on an appeal when:

a. An appeal is filed within the timely notice period.

b. The appellant requests a hearing within ten days from the date adequate notice is issued for cancellation or reduction of food assistance, family investment program, or medical assistance benefits, based on the completed report form, including:

(1) Review/Recertification Eligibility Document, Form 470-2881, 470-2881(S), 470-2881(M), or 470-4083(MS).

(2) Transitional Medicaid Notice of Decision/Quarterly Income Report, Form 470-2663, 470-2663(S), 470-2663(M), or 470-2663(MS).

c. If it is determined at a hearing that the issue involves only federal or state law or policy, assistance will be immediately discontinued.

7.9(2) *When assistance does not continue.* The adverse action appealed to suspend, reduce, restrict, or cancel assistance; revoke a license, registration, certification, approval, or accreditation; or take other proposed action may be implemented pending a final decision on appeal when:

a. An appeal is not filed within the timely notice period.

b. The appellant does not request a hearing within ten days from the date adequate notice is issued based on the completed monthly report.

c. Benefits or services were time limited through a certification period or prior authorization for which notice was given when established or for which adequate notice was provided.

d. and *e.* Rescinded IAB 4/30/03, effective 7/1/03.

f. The appellant directs the worker in writing to proceed with the intended action.

7.9(3) *Recovery of excess assistance paid pending a final decision on appeal.* Continued assistance is subject to recovery by the department if its action is affirmed, except as specified at subrule 7.9(5).

When the department action is sustained, excess assistance paid pending a hearing decision shall be recovered to the date of the decision. This recovery is not an appealable issue. However, appeals may be heard on the computation of excess assistance paid pending a hearing decision.

7.9(4) *Recovery of excess assistance paid when the appellant's benefits are changed prior to a final decision.* Recovery of excess assistance paid will be made to the date of change which affects the improper payment. The recovery shall be made when the appellant's benefits are changed due to one of the following reasons:

a. A determination is made at the hearing that the sole issue is one of state or federal law or policy or change in state or federal law or policy and not one of incorrect grant computation, and the grant is adjusted.

b. A change affecting the appellant's grant occurs while the hearing decision is pending and the appellant fails to request a hearing after notice of the change.

7.9(5) *Recovery of assistance when a new limited benefit plan is established.* Assistance issued pending the final decision of the appeal is not subject to recovery when a new limited benefit plan period is established. A new limited benefit plan period shall be established when the department is affirmed in a timely appeal of the establishment of the limited benefit plan. All of the following conditions shall exist:

a. The appeal is filed within the timely notice period of the notice of decision establishing the beginning date of the LBP.

b. Assistance is continued pending the final decision of the appeal.

c. The department's action is affirmed.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

441—7.10(17A) Procedural considerations.

7.10(1) *Registration.* Upon receipt of the notice of appeal, the department shall register the appeal.

7.10(2) *Acknowledgment.*

a. Upon receipt of the notice of appeal, the department shall send an acknowledgment of receipt of the appeal to the appellant, representative, or both. A copy of the acknowledgment of receipt of appeal will be sent to the appropriate departmental office.

b. For an appeal regarding child abuse, all subjects other than the person alleged responsible (appellant) will be notified of the opportunity to file a motion to intervene as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.19.

7.10(3) *Granting a hearing.* The department shall determine whether an appellant may be granted a hearing and the issues to be discussed at that hearing in accordance with the applicable rules, state statutes, or federal regulations.

a. The appeals of those appellants who are granted a hearing shall be certified to the department of inspections and appeals for the hearing to be conducted. The department shall indicate at the time of certification the issues to be discussed at that hearing.

b. The appeals of those appellants who are denied a hearing shall not be closed until issuance of a letter to the appellant and the appellant's representative, advising of the denial of hearing and the basis upon which that denial is made. Any appellant that disagrees with a denial of hearing may present additional information relative to the reason for denial and request reconsideration by the department or a hearing over the denial.

7.10(4) *Hearing scheduled.* For those records certified for hearing, the department of inspections and appeals shall establish the date, time, method and place of the hearing, with due regard for the convenience of the appellant as set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10 unless otherwise designated by federal or state statute or regulation.

a. In cases involving individual appellants, the hearing shall be held by teleconference call or in the appropriate department office.

b. In cases of appeals by vendors or agencies, the hearing shall be scheduled by teleconference call or at the most appropriate department office.

c. In cases involving the determination of the community spouse resource allowance, the hearing shall be held within 30 days of the date of the appeal request.

d. In cases involving an appeal of a sex offender risk assessment, the hearing shall be held within 30 days of the date of the appeal request.

e. Emergency assistance appeals shall be expedited.

7.10(5) *Method of hearing.* The department of inspections and appeals shall determine whether the appeal hearing is to be conducted in person, by videoconference or by teleconference call. The parties to the appeal may participate from multiple sites for videoconference or teleconference hearings. Any appellant is entitled to an in-person hearing if the appellant requests one. All parties shall be granted the same rights during a teleconference hearing as specified in 441—7.13(17A). The appellant may request to have a presiding officer render a decision for attribution appeals through an administrative hearing.

7.10(6) *Reschedule requests.* Requests by the appellant or the department to set another date, time, method or place of hearing shall be made to the department of inspections and appeals directly except as otherwise noted. The granting of the requests will be at the discretion of the department of inspections and appeals.

a. The appellant may request that the teleconference hearing be rescheduled as an in-person hearing. All requests made to the department or to the department of inspections and appeals for a teleconference hearing to be rescheduled as an in-person hearing shall be granted. Any appellant request for an in-person hearing made to the department shall be communicated to the department of inspections and appeals immediately.

b. All other requests concerning the scheduling of a hearing shall be made to the department of inspections and appeals directly.

7.10(7) *Notification.* For those appeals certified for hearing, the department of inspections and appeals shall send a notice to the appellant at least ten calendar days in advance of the hearing date.

a. The notice, as prescribed in Iowa Code section 17A.12(2), shall set forth:

(1) The date, time, method and place of the hearing;

(2) That evidence may be presented orally or documented to establish pertinent facts; and

(3) That the appellant may question or refute any testimony, may bring witnesses of the appellant's choice and may be represented by others, including an attorney, subject to federal law and state statute. The department will not pay for the cost of legal representation.

b. A copy of this notice shall be forwarded to the department employee who took the action and to other persons when circumstances peculiar to the case indicate that the notification may be desirable.

c. Notices of hearing regarding an intentional program violation shall be served upon the appellant both by certified mail, return receipt requested, and by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the appellant at the last-known address. All other notices of hearing shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the appellant at the appellant's last-known address.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—7.11(17A) Information and referral for legal services. The local office shall advise persons appealing any agency decision of legal services in the community that are willing to assist them.

441—7.12(17A) Subpoenas. The department shall have all subpoena power conferred upon it by statute. Departmental subpoenas shall be issued to a party on request or will be served by the department when requested at least one week in advance of the hearing date.

441—7.13(17A) Rights of appellants during hearings.

7.13(1) *Examination of the evidence.* The department shall provide the appellant, or representative, opportunity prior to, as well as during, the hearing, to examine all materials permitted under rule 9.1(17A,22) or to be offered as evidence. Off the record, or confidential information which the appellant or representative does not have the opportunity to examine shall not be included in the record of the proceedings or considered in reaching a decision.

7.13(2) *Conduct of hearing.*

a. The hearing shall be conducted by an administrative law judge designated by the department of inspections and appeals. It shall be an informal rather than a formal judicial procedure and shall be designed to serve the best interest of the appellant. The appellant shall have the right to introduce any evidence on points at issue believed necessary, to challenge and cross-examine any statement made by others, and to present evidence in rebuttal. A verbatim record shall be kept of the evidence presented.

b. For an appeal hearing regarding child abuse, the administrative law judge, upon request of any party to the hearing, may stay the hearing until the conclusion of the adjudicatory phase of a pending juvenile or district court case relating to the data or findings as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.19.

7.13(3) *Opportunity for response.* Opportunity shall be afforded all parties to respond and present evidence and arguments on all issues involved and to be represented by counsel at their own expense.

7.13(4) *Default.* If a party to the appeal fails to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding after proper service of notice, the presiding officer may, if no adjournment is granted, enter a default decision or proceed with the hearing pursuant to subrules 7.13(1), 7.13(2) and 7.13(3) and render a proposed decision on the merits in the absence of the defaulting party.

a. Where appropriate and not contrary to law, any party may move for a default decision against a party who has failed to file a required pleading or has failed to appear after proper service for a hearing. A proposed decision on the merits may be issued in the absence of a defaulting party.

b. A default decision or a proposed decision rendered on the merits in the absence of the defaulting party may award any relief against the defaulting party consistent with the relief requested before the default, but the relief awarded against the defaulting party may not exceed the requested relief before the default.

c. Proceedings after a default decision are specified in subrule 7.13(5).

d. Proceedings after a hearing and a proposed decision on the merits in the absence of a defaulting party are specified in subrule 7.13(6).

7.13(5) *Proceedings after default decision.*

a. Default decisions or decisions rendered on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding become final agency action unless a motion to vacate the decision is filed within the time allowed for an appeal of a proposed decision by subrule 7.16(5).

b. A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for the party's failure to appear or participate at the contested case proceeding and must be filed with the Department of Human Services, Appeals Section, Fifth Floor, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114. Each fact so stated must be substantiated by at least one sworn affidavit of a person with personal knowledge of each such fact. Each affidavit must be attached to the motion. In lieu of an affidavit, the moving party may submit business records or other acceptable documentation from a disinterested third party that substantiates the claim of good cause.

(1) The appeals section shall be responsible for serving all parties with the motion to vacate. All parties to the appeal shall have ten days from service by the department to respond to the motion to vacate. All parties to the appeal shall be allowed to conduct discovery as to the issue of good cause and shall be allowed to present evidence on the issue before a decision on the motion, if a request to do so is included in that party's response. If the department responds to any party's motion to vacate, all parties shall be allowed another ten days to respond to the department.

(2) The appeals section shall certify the motion to vacate to the department of inspections and appeals for the presiding officer to review the motion, hold any additional proceedings, as appropriate, and determine if good cause exists to set aside the default.

c. Properly substantiated and timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof as to good cause is on the moving party.

d. "Good cause" for purposes of this rule is defined as an emergency circumstance that is beyond the control of the party and that prevents the party from being able to participate in the hearing.

(1) Examples of good cause include, but are not limited to:

1. Sudden, severe illness or accident involving the party or the party's immediate family (spouse, partner, children, parents, sibling).
2. Death or serious illness in the party's immediate family.
3. Other circumstances evidencing an emergency situation which was beyond the party's control and was not reasonably foreseeable.

(2) Examples of circumstances that do not constitute good cause include, but are not limited to:

1. A lost or misplaced notice of hearing.
2. Confusion as to the date and time for the hearing.
3. Failure to follow the directions on the notice of hearing.
4. Oversleeping.
5. Other acts demonstrating a lack of due care by the party.

e. Upon determining whether good cause exists, the presiding officer shall issue a proposed decision on the motion to vacate, which shall be subject to review by the director pursuant to rule 441—7.16(17A).

f. Upon a final decision granting a motion to vacate, the contested case hearing shall proceed accordingly, after proper service of notice to all parties. The situation shall be treated as the filing of a new appeal for purposes of calculating time limits, with the filing date being the date the decision granting the motion to vacate became final.

g. Upon a final decision denying a motion to vacate, the default decision becomes final agency action.

7.13(6) *Proceedings after hearing and proposed decision on the merits in the absence of a defaulting party.*

a. Proposed decisions on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case become final agency action unless:

(1) A motion to vacate the proposed decision is filed by the defaulting party based on good cause for the failure to appear or participate, within the time allowed for an appeal of a proposed decision by subrule 7.16(5); or

(2) Any party requests review on the merits by the director pursuant to rule 441—7.16(17A).

b. If a motion to vacate and a request for review on the merits are both made in a timely manner after a proposed decision on the merits in the absence of a defaulting party, the review by the director on the merits of the appeal shall be stayed pending the outcome of the motion to vacate.

c. A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for the party's failure to appear or participate at the contested case proceeding and must be filed with the Department of Human Services, Appeals Section, Fifth Floor, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

(1) The appeals section shall be responsible for serving all parties with the motion to vacate. All parties to the appeal shall have ten days from service by the department to respond to the motion to vacate. All parties to the appeal shall be allowed to conduct discovery as to the issue of good cause and shall be allowed to present evidence on the issue before a decision on the motion, if a request to do so is included in that party's response. If the department responds to any party's motion to vacate, all parties shall be allowed another ten days to respond to the department.

(2) The appeals section shall certify the motion to vacate to the department of inspections and appeals for the presiding officer to review the motion, hold any additional proceedings, as appropriate, and determine if good cause exists to set aside the default.

d. Properly substantiated and timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof as to good cause is on the moving party.

e. "Good cause" for purposes of this rule is defined as an emergency circumstance that is beyond the control of the party and that prevents the party from being able to participate in the hearing.

(1) Examples of good cause include, but are not limited to:

1. Sudden, severe illness or accident involving the party or the party's immediate family (spouse, partner, children, parents, sibling).
2. Death or serious illness in the party's immediate family.
3. Other circumstances evidencing an emergency situation which was beyond the party's control and was not reasonably foreseeable.

(2) Examples of circumstances that do not constitute good cause include, but are not limited to:

1. A lost or misplaced notice of hearing.
2. Confusion as to the date and time for the hearing.
3. Failure to follow the directions on the notice of hearing.
4. Oversleeping.
5. Other acts demonstrating a lack of due care by the party.

f. Upon determining whether good cause exists, the presiding officer shall issue a proposed decision on the motion to vacate, which shall be subject to review by the director pursuant to rule 441—7.16(17A).

g. Upon a final decision granting a motion to vacate, a new contested case hearing shall be held after proper service of notice to all parties. The situation shall be treated as the filing of a new appeal for purposes of calculating time limits, with the filing date being the date the decision granting the motion to vacate became final.

h. Upon a final decision denying a motion to vacate, the proposed decision on the merits in the absence of a defaulting party becomes final unless there is request for review on the merits by the director made pursuant to paragraph 7.13(6)*"a"* or *"j."*

i. Any review on the merits by the director requested pursuant to paragraph 7.13(6)*"a"* and stayed pursuant to paragraph 7.13(6)*"b"* pending a decision on a motion to vacate shall be conducted upon a final decision denying the motion to vacate.

j. Upon a final decision denying a motion to vacate a proposed decision issued in the absence of a defaulting party, any party to the contested case proceeding may request a review on the merits by the director pursuant to rule 441—7.16(17A), treating the date that the denial of the motion to vacate became final as the date of the proposed decision.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 0304C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—7.14(17A) Limitation of persons attending.

7.14(1) The hearing shall be limited in attendance to the following persons, unless otherwise specified by statute or federal regulations: appellant, appellant's representative, agency employees, agency's legal representatives, other persons present for the purpose of offering testimony pertinent to the issues in controversy, and others upon mutual agreement of the parties. The administrative law judge may sequester witnesses during the hearing. Nothing in this rule shall be construed to allow members of the press, news media, or any other citizens' group to attend the hearing without the written consent of the appellant.

7.14(2) For an appeal hearing regarding child abuse:

a. Subjects who file a motion to intervene, as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.19, will have the opportunity to appear at the prehearing conference. Any motion to intervene shall be considered by the administrative law judge at the prehearing conference.

b. The department shall not be considered to be a party who can adequately represent the interests of any other subject.

c. Subjects allowed to intervene as specified in subrule 7.5(4) will be considered parties to the hearing and will be allowed to attend the proceedings as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.19.

[**ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—7.15(17A) Medical examination. When the hearing involves medical issues, a medical assessment or examination by a person or physician other than the one involved in the decision under

question shall be obtained and the report made a part of the hearing record when the administrative law judge or appellant considers it necessary. Any medical examination required shall be performed by a physician satisfactory to the appellant and the department at agency expense.

Forms 470-0502, Authorization for Examination and Claim for Payment, and 470-0447, Report on Incapacity, shall be utilized in obtaining medical information to be used in the appeal and to authorize payment for the examination.

441—7.16(17A) The appeal decision.

7.16(1) *Record.* The record in a contested case shall include, in addition to those materials specified in Iowa Code section 17A.12(6):

a. The notice of appeal.

b. All evidence received or considered and all other submissions, including the verbatim record of the hearing.

7.16(2) *Findings of fact.* Any party may submit proposed findings of fact. The presiding officer will rule on the proposed findings of fact. Findings of fact shall be based solely on the evidence in the record and on matters officially noticed in the record. The findings of fact and conclusions of law in the proposed or final decision shall be limited to contested issues of fact, policy, or law.

7.16(3) *Proposed decision.* Following the reception of evidence, the presiding officer shall issue a proposed decision, consisting of the issues of the appeal, the decision, the findings of fact and the conclusions of law. Each item shall be separately stated under individual headings. The proposed decision shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the appellant at the appellant's last-known address.

7.16(4) *Appeal of the proposed decision.* After issuing a proposed decision, the administrative law judge shall submit it to the department with copies to the appeals advisory committee.

a. The appellant, appellant's representative, a subject allowed to intervene as specified in subrule 7.5(4), the representative of a subject allowed to intervene as specified in subrule 7.5(4), or the department may appeal for the director's review of the proposed decision.

b. When the appellant, a subject allowed to intervene as specified in subrule 7.5(4), or the department has not appealed the proposed decision or when an appeal for the director's review of the proposed decision is not granted, the proposed decision shall become the final decision.

c. The director's review on appeal of the proposed decision shall be on the basis of the record as defined in subrule 7.16(1), except that the director need not listen to the verbatim record of the hearing in a review or appeal. The review or appeal shall be limited to issues raised prior to that time and specified by the party requesting the appeal or review. The director may designate another to act on the director's behalf in making final decisions.

7.16(5) *Time limit for appeal of a proposed decision.* Appeal for the director's review of the proposed decision must be made in writing to the director and postmarked or date-stamped within ten calendar days of the date on which the proposed decision was signed and mailed. The day after the proposed decision is mailed is the first day of the time period within which a request for review must be filed. When the time limit for filing falls on a holiday or a weekend, the time will be extended to the next workday.

7.16(6) *Appeal of the proposed decision by the department.* The appeals advisory committee acts as an initial screening device for the director and may recommend that the director review a proposed decision. That recommendation is not binding upon the director, and the director may decide to review a proposed decision without that committee's recommendation.

When the director grants a review of a proposed decision on the department's request the appeals section shall notify all other parties to the appeal of the review and send a copy of the request to all other parties. All other parties shall be provided ten calendar days from the date of notification to submit further written arguments or objections for consideration upon review.

The day after the notification is mailed is the first day of the time period within which a response to the department's request for review must be filed. When the time limit for responding falls on a holiday or a weekend, the time will be extended to the next workday.

7.16(7) *Appeal of the proposed decision by the appellant.* When the director grants a review of a proposed decision all other parties shall be so notified.

7.16(8) *Opportunity for oral presentation of appeal of the proposed decision.* In cases where there is an appeal of a proposed decision each party shall be afforded an opportunity to present oral arguments with the consent of the director. Any party wishing oral argument shall specifically request it. When granted, all parties shall be notified of the time and place.

7.16(9) *Time limits.* A final decision on the appeal shall be issued within 90 days from the date of the appeal on all decisions except food assistance and vendors. Food assistance-only decisions shall be rendered in 60 days. PROMISE JOBS displacement grievance decisions shall be rendered within 90 days from the date the displacement grievance was filed with the PROMISE JOBS contractee. Failure to reach a decision within these time frames shall not affect the merits of the appellant's appeal.

a. Time frames may be extended based on continuances or additional time frames as approved by the presiding officer. Should the appellant request a delay in the hearing in order to prepare the case or for other essential reasons, reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days except with the approval of the administrative law judge, shall be granted and the extra time shall be added to the maximum for final administrative action.

b. For an appeal regarding child abuse, if the proposed decision is not appealed within 10 days from the date of the proposed decision, the proposed decision shall be the final agency action. If a party files an appeal within 10 days from the date of the proposed decision, the director has 45 days from the date of the proposed decision to issue a ruling. If the director does not rule within that 45-day period, the proposed decision becomes the final decision as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.19.

c. The department shall take prompt, definite and final administrative action to carry out the decision rendered within 7 calendar days of receipt of a copy of the final decision. When the final decision is favorable to the appellant, or when the department decides in favor of the appellant before the hearing, the department shall make any additional corrective payments due, retroactive to the date of the incorrect action.

7.16(10) *Final decision.* The department shall mail the final decision to the appellant at the appellant's last-known address by first-class mail, postage prepaid.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—7.17(17A) Exhausting administrative remedies. To have exhausted all adequate administrative remedies, a party need not request a rehearing under Iowa Code section 17A.16(2) where the party accepts the findings of fact as prepared by the administrative law judge, but wishes to challenge the conclusions of law, or departmental policy.

441—7.18(17A) Ex parte communication.

7.18(1) *Prohibited communication.* There shall be no written, oral, or other type of communication between the presiding officer and any party or representative of any party or any other person with a direct or indirect interest in the case while an appeal is pending, without all parties being notified of an opportunity to participate, unless specifically authorized by statute or rule.

a. This provision does not prevent the presiding officer from communicating with members of the agency or seeking the advice or help of persons other than those defined in paragraph *"c."*

b. Persons described in paragraph *"c"* shall not directly or indirectly communicate to the presiding officer any ex parte communications they have received of a type that the presiding officer would be prohibited from receiving or that furnish, augment, diminish, or modify the evidence in the record.

c. For purposes of this rule:

(1) People with a direct or indirect interest in a case include any member of the appeals advisory committee and any person engaged in personally investigating, prosecuting, or advocating in either the case under appeal or a pending factually related case involving the same parties.

(2) The term "personally investigating" means taking affirmative steps to interview witnesses directly or to obtain documents or other information directly. The term does not include general direction and supervision of assigned investigators, unsolicited receipt of information which is relayed

to assigned investigators, review of another person's investigative work product in the course of determining whether there is probable cause to initiate a proceeding, or exposure to factual information while performing other agency functions, including fact gathering for purposes other than investigation of the matter which culminates in a contested case.

7.18(2) *Commencement of prohibition.* Prohibitions on ex parte communications commence with the issuance of the notice of hearing in a contested case and continue for as long as the case is pending.

7.18(3) *When communication is ex parte.* Rescinded IAB 4/30/03, effective 7/1/03.

7.18(4) *Avoidance of ex parte communication.* To avoid prohibited ex parte communications, notice must be given in a manner reasonably calculated to give all parties a fair opportunity to participate. Written communications shall be provided to all parties to the appeal.

7.18(5) *Communications not prohibited.* Communications with the presiding officer involving uncontested scheduling or procedural matters do not require notice or opportunity for parties to participate. Parties should notify other parties prior to initiating such contact with the presiding officer when feasible, and shall notify other parties when seeking to continue hearings or other deadlines.

7.18(6) *Disclosure of prohibited communications.* A presiding officer who receives a prohibited ex parte communication during the pendency of a contested case must initially determine if the effect of the communication is so prejudicial that the presiding officer should be disqualified from the case. If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is warranted, a copy of any prohibited written communication, all written responses to the communication, a written summary stating the substance of any prohibited oral or other communication not available in written form for disclosure, all responses made, and the identity of each person from whom the presiding officer received a prohibited ex parte communication shall be disclosed. If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is not warranted, such documents shall be submitted for inclusion in the record and served on all parties. Any party desiring to rebut the prohibited communication must be allowed the opportunity to do so upon written request filed within ten days after notice of communication.

7.18(7) *Disclosure of prior receipt of information through ex parte communication.* Promptly after being assigned to serve as presiding officer at any stage in a contested case proceeding, a presiding officer shall disclose to all parties material factual information received through ex parte communication prior to such assignment unless the factual information has already been or shortly will be disclosed pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.13(2) or through discovery. Factual information contained in an investigative report or similar document need not be separately disclosed by the presiding officer as long as such documents have been or will shortly be provided to the parties.

7.18(8) *Imposition of sanctions.* The presiding officer may render a proposed or final decision imposing appropriate sanctions for violations of this rule, including default, a decision against the offending party, censure, or suspension or revocation of the privilege to practice before the agency. Violation of ex parte communication prohibitions by department personnel shall be reported to the department for possible sanctions, including censure, suspension, dismissal, or other disciplinary action.

441—7.19(17A) Accessibility of hearing decisions. Summary reports of all hearing decisions shall be made available to local offices and the public. The information shall be presented in a manner consistent with requirements for safeguarding personal information concerning applicants and recipients.

441—7.20(17A) Right of judicial review and stays of agency action.

7.20(1) *Right of judicial review.* If a director's review is requested, the final decision shall advise the appellant or the appellant's representative of the right to judicial review by the district court. When the appellant or the appellant's representative is dissatisfied with the final decision and requests judicial review of the decision to the district court, the department shall furnish copies of the documents or supporting papers to district court, including a written transcript of the hearing. An appeal of the final decision to district court does not itself stay execution or enforcement of an agency action.

7.20(2) *Stays of agency action.*

a. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the director for a stay or other temporary remedies pending judicial review, of all or part of that proceeding. The petition shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy.

b. In determining whether to grant a stay pending judicial review, the director shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5)*"c."*

c. A stay may be vacated by the director pending judicial review upon application of the department or any other party.

441—7.21(17A) Food assistance hearings and appeals.

7.21(1) *Appeal hearings.* All appeal hearings in the food assistance program shall be conducted in accordance with federal regulation, Title 7, Section 273.15, as amended to January 1, 2008.

7.21(2) *Food assistance administrative disqualification hearings.* All food assistance administrative disqualification hearings shall be conducted in accordance with federal regulation, Title 7, Section 273.16, as amended to January 1, 2008.

7.21(3) *Conduct of a food assistance administrative disqualification hearing.* Hearings over disqualification of a household member for an intentional program violation shall be conducted by a presiding officer.

a. The department of inspections and appeals shall serve an Intentional Program Violation Hearing Notice upon the household member both by certified mail, return receipt requested, and by first-class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to household member at the last-known address 30 calendar days before the initial hearing date.

b. The household member or that person's representative may request to postpone the hearing for up to 30 days, provided the request is made at least 10 calendar days before the scheduled hearing date.

c. At the hearing, the presiding officer shall advise the household member or that person's representative that the household member has the right to refuse to answer questions during the hearing and that the state or federal government may use the information in a civil or criminal action.

7.21(4) *Consolidating hearings.* Appeal hearings and food assistance administrative disqualification hearings may be consolidated if the issues arise out of the same or related circumstances, and the household member has been provided with notice of the consolidation by the department of inspections and appeals.

a. If the hearings are combined, the time frames for conducting a food assistance administrative disqualification hearing shall apply.

b. If the hearings are combined for the purpose of setting the amount of the overpayment at the same time as determining whether or not an intentional program violation has occurred, the household shall lose its right to a subsequent hearing on the amount of the overpayment.

7.21(5) *Attendance at hearing.* The household member shall be allowed 10 days from the scheduled hearing to present reasons indicating good cause for not attending the hearing.

a. The appeals section shall certify the motion to vacate to the department of inspections and appeals for the presiding officer to review the motion, hold any additional proceedings, as appropriate, and determine if good cause exists for the default as specified in subrule 7.13(5). Timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof as to good cause is on the moving party.

b. Unless good cause is determined, when the household member or that person's representative cannot be located or fails to appear at the scheduled hearing, the hearing shall be conducted without that person. In that instance, the presiding officer shall consider the evidence and determine if the evidence is clear and convincing that an intentional program violation was committed.

c. If the household member who failed to appear at the hearing is found to have committed an intentional program violation, but the presiding officer later determines that this person or the person's representative had good cause for not appearing, the previous hearing decision shall no longer be valid. A new hearing shall be conducted.

7.21(6) *Food assistance administrative disqualification hearing decisions.* The presiding officer shall base the determination of an intentional program violation on clear and convincing evidence that demonstrates the person committed, and intended to commit, an intentional program violation.

a. The proposed and final hearing decisions shall be made in accordance with rule 441—7.16(17A) unless otherwise specified.

b. The appeals section shall notify the household member and the local office of the final decision within 90 days of the date the household member is notified in writing that the hearing has been scheduled. If the hearing was postponed pursuant to subrule 7.21(3), paragraph *"b,"* the 90 days for notifying the household member of the final decision shall be extended for as many days as the hearing is postponed.

c. The department shall take no action to disqualify a person from receiving food assistance before receiving the final appeal decision finding that the person has committed an intentional program violation.

d. No further administrative appeal procedure shall exist after the final decision is issued. The determination of an intentional program violation shall not be reversed by a subsequent hearing decision. However, the person may appeal the case to the Iowa district court.

e. When a court decision reverses a determination of an intentional program violation, the appeals section shall notify the local office of the specifics of the court decision.

[**ARC 8003B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

441—7.22(17A) FIP disqualification hearings. Rescinded IAB 4/30/03, effective 7/1/03.

441—7.23(17A) Contested cases with no factual dispute. If the parties in a contested case agree that there is no dispute of material fact, the parties may present all admissible evidence either by stipulation, or as otherwise agreed, in lieu of an evidentiary hearing. If an agreement is reached, the parties shall jointly submit a schedule for submission of the record, briefs and oral arguments to the presiding officer for approval.

441—7.24(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

7.24(1) *Necessary emergency action.* To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the United States Constitution and the Iowa Constitution and other provisions of law, the department may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a license in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the department by emergency adjudicative order. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Whether there has been sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the agency is proceeding on the basis of reliable information.

b. Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing.

c. Whether the person required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare.

d. Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare.

e. Whether the specific action contemplated by the agency is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

7.24(2) *Issuance of order.*

a. An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger and the department's decision to take immediate action.

b. The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to persons who are required to comply with the order by using one or more of the following procedures:

(1) Personal delivery.

(2) Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the department.

(3) Certified mail to the last address on file with the department.

(4) First-class mail to the last address on file with the department.

(5) Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the person required to comply with the order has filed a written request that department orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

c. To the degree practicable, the agency shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

7.24(3) *Oral notice.* Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the department shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the persons who are required to comply with the order.

7.24(4) *Completion of proceedings.* After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the agency shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger. Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which agency proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further agency proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A.

[Filed December 27, 1971; amended December 2, 1974]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 7/1/76]
[Filed 9/29/76, Notice 8/23/76—published 10/20/76, effective 11/24/76]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed 5/8/78, Notice 10/19/77—published 5/31/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 3/30/79—published 4/18/79, effective 3/30/79]
[Filed 5/5/80, Notice 2/20/80—published 5/28/80, effective 7/2/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 6/2/81, Notice 3/18/81—published 6/24/81, effective 8/1/81]
[Filed 7/1/82, Notices 10/28/81, 12/23/81—published 7/21/82, effective 8/25/82]
[Filed 7/1/82, Notice 5/12/82—published 7/21/82, effective 9/1/82]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notice 8/17/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 7/26/85, Notice 6/5/85—published 8/14/85, effective 10/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 1/15/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 2/11/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed emergency 7/14/89 after Notice 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 8/1/89]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 9/20/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed 1/16/90, Notice 11/15/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed emergency 10/10/91 after Notice 8/21/91—published 10/30/91, effective 11/1/91]
[Filed 1/16/92, Notice 9/18/91—published 2/5/92, effective 4/1/92]
[Filed 1/16/92, Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 4/1/92]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/12/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notice 12/8/93—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed 10/12/94, Notice 8/17/94—published 11/9/94, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/95—published 10/11/95, effective 12/1/95]
[Filed emergency 11/16/95—published 12/6/95, effective 12/1/95]
[Filed emergency 1/10/96 after Notice 10/11/95—published 1/31/96, effective 2/1/96]

[Filed 1/10/96, Notice 10/11/95—published 1/31/96, effective 4/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 5/8/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed emergency 9/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]◊
[Filed 12/10/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/31/97, effective 3/1/98]
[Filed 6/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/5/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 4/7/99, effective 5/31/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/24/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 2/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 4/10/03, Notice 2/19/03—published 4/30/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/23/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 10/10/03—published 10/29/03, effective 11/1/03]
[Filed 5/14/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 6/9/04, effective 7/14/04]
[Filed emergency 7/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/9/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 8/4/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
[Filed emergency 2/10/05 after Notice 12/22/04—published 3/2/05, effective 3/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 8/12/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/31/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 12/7/05, effective 2/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 11/9/06 after Notice 7/5/06—published 12/6/06, effective 12/1/06]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 8/30/06—published 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 12/11/08 after Notice 10/8/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8003B (Notice ARC 7730B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 8439B (Notice ARC 8083B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9698B (Notice ARC 9589B, IAB 6/29/11), IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11]
[Filed ARC 0304C (Notice ARC 0132C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0487C (Notice ARC 0325C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 51]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—51.1(249) Application for other benefits. An applicant or any other person whose needs are included in determining the state supplementary assistance payment must have applied for or be receiving all other benefits, including supplemental security income or the family investment program, for which the person may be eligible. The person must cooperate in the eligibility procedures while making application for the other benefits. Failure to cooperate shall result in ineligibility for state supplementary assistance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.2(249) Supplementation. Any supplemental payment made on behalf of the recipient from any source other than a nonfederal governmental entity shall be considered as income, and the payment shall be used to reduce the state supplementary assistance payment.

441—51.3(249) Eligibility for residential care.

51.3(1) *Licensed facility.* Payment for residential care shall be made only when the facility in which the applicant or recipient is residing is currently licensed by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to laws governing health care facilities.

51.3(2) *Physician's statement.* Payment for residential care shall be made only when there is on file an order written by a physician certifying that the applicant or recipient being admitted requires residential care but does not require nursing services. The certification shall be updated whenever a change in the recipient's physical condition warrants reevaluation, but no less than every 12 months.

51.3(3) *Income eligibility.* The resident shall be income eligible when the income according to 441—paragraph 52.1(3)*"a"* is less than 31 times the per diem rate of the facility. Partners in a marriage who both enter the same room of the residential care facility in the same month shall be income eligible for the initial month when their combined income according to 441—paragraph 52.1(3)*"a"* is less than twice the amount of allowed income for one person (31 times the per diem rate of the facility).

51.3(4) *Diversion of income.* Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

51.3(5) *Resources.* Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.4(249) Dependent relatives.

51.4(1) *Income.* Income of a dependent relative shall be less than $364. When the dependent's income is from earnings, an exemption of $65 shall be allowed to cover work expense.

51.4(2) *Resources.* The resource limitation for a recipient and a dependent child or parent shall be $2,000. The resource limitation for a recipient and a dependent spouse shall be $3,000. The resource limitation for a recipient, spouse, and dependent child or parent shall be $3,000.

51.4(3) *Living in the home.* A dependent relative shall be eligible until out of the recipient's home for a full calendar month starting at 12:01 a.m. on the first day of the month until 12 midnight on the last day of the same month.

51.4(4) *Dependency.* A dependent relative may be the recipient's ineligible spouse, parent, child, or adult child who is financially dependent upon the recipient. A relative shall not be considered to be financially dependent upon the recipient when the relative is living with a spouse who is not the recipient.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[**ARC 7605B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 9965B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12; **ARC 0064C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; **ARC 0489C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13]

441—51.5(249) Residence. A recipient of state supplementary assistance shall be living in the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.6(249) Eligibility for supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles. The following eligibility requirements are specific to the supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles:

51.6(1) *Medicaid eligibility.* The recipient must be eligible for and receiving full medical assistance benefits under Iowa Code chapter 249A without regard to eligibility based on receipt of state supplementary assistance under this rule, and without being required to meet a spenddown or pay a premium to be eligible for medical assistance benefits.

51.6(2) *SSI eligibility.* The recipient shall meet all eligibility requirements for supplemental security income benefits other than limits on substantial gainful activity and income.

51.6(3) *Not otherwise eligible.* The recipient must not be eligible for benefits under another state supplementary assistance group.

51.6(4) *Medicare eligibility.* The recipient must be currently eligible for Medicare Part B.

51.6(5) *Living arrangement.* A recipient may live in one of the following:

a. The person's own home.

b. The home of another person.

c. A group living arrangement.

d. A medical facility.

51.6(6) *Income.* Income of a recipient shall be within the income limit for the person's Medicaid eligibility group, but must exceed 120 percent of the federal poverty level.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3 as amended by 2005 Iowa Acts, House File 825, section 108.

441—51.7(249) Income from providing room and board. In determining profit from furnishing room and board or providing family life home care, $364 per month shall be deducted to cover the cost, and the remaining amount treated as earned income.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[**ARC 7605B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 9965B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12; **ARC 0064C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; **ARC 0489C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13]

441—51.8(249) Furnishing of social security number. As a condition of eligibility applicants or recipients of state supplementary assistance must furnish their social security account numbers or proof of application for the numbers if they have not been issued or are not known and provide their numbers upon receipt.

Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending the issuance or verification of the numbers when the applicants or recipients are cooperating in providing information necessary for issuance of their social security numbers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

441—51.9(249) Recovery.

51.9(1) *Definitions.*

"Administrative overpayment" means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of continuing assistance during the appeal process.

"Agency error" means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of action attributed to the department as the result of one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Misfiling or loss of forms or documents.
2. Errors in typing or copying.
3. Computer input errors.
4. Mathematical errors.
5. Failure to determine eligibility correctly or to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the local office.
6. Failure to make prompt revisions in payment following changes in policies requiring the changes as of a specific date.

"Client" means a current or former applicant or recipient of state supplementary assistance.

"Client error" means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because the client or client's representative failed to disclose information, or gave false or misleading statements, oral or written, regarding the client's income, resources, or other eligibility and benefit factors. It also means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of failure by the client or client's representative to timely report as defined in rule 441—76.10(249A).

"Department" means the department of human services.

51.9(2) *Amount subject to recovery.* The department shall recover from a client all state supplementary assistance funds incorrectly expended to or on behalf of the client, or when conditional benefits have been granted.

a. The department also shall seek to recover the state supplementary assistance granted during the period of time that conditional benefits were correctly granted the client under the policies of the supplemental security income program.

b. The incorrect expenditures may result from client or agency error, or administrative overpayment.

51.9(3) *Notification.* All clients shall be promptly notified when it is determined that assistance was incorrectly expended. Notification shall include for whom assistance was paid; the time period during which assistance was incorrectly paid; the amount of assistance subject to recovery, when known; and the reason for the incorrect expenditure.

51.9(4) *Source of recovery.* Recovery shall be made from the client or from parents of children under the age of 21 when the parents completed the application and had responsibility for reporting changes. Recovery must come from income, resources, the estate, income tax refunds, and lottery winnings of the client.

51.9(5) *Repayment.* The repayment of incorrectly expended state supplementary assistance funds shall be made to the department.

51.9(6) *Appeals.* The client shall have the right to appeal the amount of funds subject to recovery under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 12/17/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 3/1/77]
[Filed emergency 5/24/77—published 6/15/77 effective 7/1/77]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 7/17/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 8/9/78, effective 9/13/78]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 6/30/81, Notice 4/29/81—published 7/22/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 9/30/81—published 12/9/81, effective 2/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 9/23/82]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83, after Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed emergency 12/11/84—published 1/2/85, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 1/22/85—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 4/29/86, Notice 3/12/86—published 5/21/86, effective 8/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 12/10/87—published 12/30/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed emergency 12/8/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]

[Filed emergency 11/16/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notices 12/25/91, 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]
[Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
[Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed emergency 5/9/02—published 5/29/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed emergency 8/12/04 after Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/12/04]
[Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed 2/10/05, Notice 1/5/05—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 12/12/07—published 1/2/08, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 3/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
[Filed emergency 12/10/08—published 12/31/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7605B (Notice ARC 7472B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9965B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0064C (Notice ARC 9964B, IAB 1/11/12), IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0489C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13]

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 52]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—52.1(249) Assistance standards. Assistance standards are the amounts of money allowed on a monthly basis to recipients of state supplementary assistance in determining financial need and the amount of assistance granted.

52.1(1) *Protective living arrangement.* The following assistance standards have been established for state supplementary assistance for persons living in a family life home certified under rules in 441—Chapter 111.

$774	Care allowance
$98	Personal allowance
$872	Total

52.1(2) *Dependent relative.* The following assistance standards have been established for state supplementary assistance for dependent relatives residing in a recipient's home.

a. Aged or disabled client and a dependent relative $1,074
b. Aged or disabled client, eligible spouse, and a dependent relative $1,430
c. Blind client and a dependent relative $1,096
d. Blind client, aged or disabled spouse, and a dependent relative $1,452
e. Blind client, blind spouse, and a dependent relative $1,474

52.1(3) *Residential care.* Payment to a recipient in a residential care facility shall be made on a flat per diem rate of $17.86 or on a cost-related reimbursement system with a maximum per diem rate of $29.30. The department shall establish a cost-related per diem rate for each facility choosing this method of payment according to rule 441—54.3(249).

The facility shall accept the per diem rate established by the department for state supplementary assistance recipients as payment in full from the recipient and make no additional charges to the recipient.

a. All income of a recipient as described in this subrule after the disregards described in this subrule shall be applied to meet the cost of care before payment is made through the state supplementary assistance program.

Income applied to meet the cost of care shall be the income considered available to the resident pursuant to supplemental security income (SSI) policy plus the SSI benefit less the following monthly disregards applied in the order specified:

(1) When income is earned, impairment related work expenses, as defined by SSI plus $65 plus one-half of any remaining earned income.

(2) An allowance of $98 to meet personal expenses and Medicaid copayment expenses.

(3) When there is a spouse at home, the amount of the SSI benefit for an individual minus the spouse's countable income according to SSI policies. When the spouse at home has been determined eligible for SSI benefits, no income disregard shall be made.

(4) When there is a dependent child living with the spouse at home who meets the definition of a dependent according to the SSI program, the amount of the SSI allowance for a dependent minus the dependent's countable income and the amount of income from the parent at home that exceeds the SSI benefit for one according to SSI policies.

(5) Established unmet medical needs of the resident, excluding private health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses. Unmet medical needs of the spouse at home, exclusive of health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses, shall be an additional deduction when the countable income of the spouse at home is not sufficient to cover those expenses. Unmet medical needs of the dependent living with the spouse at home, exclusive of health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses, shall also be deducted when the countable income of the dependent and the income of the parent at home that exceeds the SSI benefit for one is not sufficient to cover the expenses.

(6) The income of recipients of state supplementary assistance or Medicaid needed to pay the cost of care in another residential care facility, a family life home, an in-home health-related care provider, a home- and community-based waiver setting, or a medical institution is not available to apply to the cost of care. The income of a resident who lived at home in the month of entry shall not be applied to the cost of care except to the extent the income exceeds the SSI benefit for one person or for a married couple if the resident also had a spouse living in the home in the month of entry.

b. Payment is made for only the days the recipient is a resident of the facility. Payment shall be made for the date of entry into the facility, but not the date of death or discharge.

c. Payment shall be made in the form of a grant to the recipient on a post payment basis.

d. Payment shall not be made when income is sufficient to pay the cost of care in a month with less than 31 days, but the recipient shall remain eligible for all other benefits of the program.

e. Payment will be made for periods the resident is absent overnight for the purpose of visitation or vacation. The facility will be paid to hold the bed for a period not to exceed 30 days during any calendar year, unless a family member or legal guardian of the resident, the resident's physician, case manager, or department service worker provides signed documentation that additional visitation days are desired by the resident and are for the benefit of the resident. This documentation shall be obtained by the facility for each period of paid absence which exceeds the 30-day annual limit. This information shall be retained in the resident's personal file. If documentation is not available to justify periods of absence in excess of the 30-day annual limit, the facility shall submit a Case Activity Report, Form 470-0042, to the county office of the department to terminate the state supplementary assistance payment.

A family member may contribute to the cost of care for a resident subject to supplementation provisions at rule 441—51.2(249) and any contributions shall be reported to the county office of the department by the facility.

f. Payment will be made for a period not to exceed 20 days in any calendar month when the resident is absent due to hospitalization. A resident may not start state supplementary assistance on reserve bed days.

g. The per diem rate established for recipients of state supplementary assistance shall not exceed the average rate established by the facility for private pay residents.

(1) Residents placed in a facility by another governmental agency are not considered private paying individuals. Payments received by the facility from such an agency shall not be included in determining the average rate for private paying residents.

(2) To compute the facilitywide average rate for private paying residents, the facility shall accumulate total monthly charges for those individuals over a six-month period and divide by the total patient days care provided to this group during the same period of time.

52.1(4) *Blind.* The standard for a blind recipient not receiving another type of state supplementary assistance is $22 per month.

52.1(5) *In-home, health-related care.* Payment to a person receiving in-home, health-related care shall be made in accordance with rules in 441—Chapter 177.

52.1(6) *Minimum income level cases.* The income level of those persons receiving old age assistance, aid to the blind, and aid to the disabled in December 1973 shall be maintained at the December 1973 level as long as the recipient's circumstances remain unchanged and that income level is above current standards. In determining the continuing eligibility for the minimum income level, the income limits, resource limits, and exclusions which were in effect in October 1972 shall be utilized.

52.1(7) *Supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles.* Payment to a person eligible for the supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles shall be $1 per month.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249.

[**ARC 7605B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8440B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 9965B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12; **ARC 0064C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; **ARC 0489C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13]

[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 7/1/76]
[Filed emergency 7/29/76—published 8/23/76, effective 9/1/76]
[Filed 9/29/76, Notice 8/23/76—published 10/20/76, effective 11/24/76]

[Filed 12/17/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 3/1/77]
[Filed emergency 5/24/77—published 6/15/77, effective 7/1/77]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed emergency 5/8/78—published 5/31/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 7/17/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 8/9/78, effective 9/13/78]
[Filed 11/7/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81 —published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed emergency 7/1/82—published 7/21/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83, after Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 12/11/84—published 1/2/85, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency after Notice 6/14/85, Notice 5/8/85—published 7/3/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 12/10/87—published 12/30/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed emergency 12/8/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/16/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92][1]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed 4/16/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 5/13/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]

[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 10/12/94—published 11/9/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed emergency 10/31/95—published 11/22/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 1/10/96, Notice 11/22/95—published 1/31/96, effective 4/1/96]
[Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed emergency 3/12/97—published 4/9/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 5/14/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 6/4/97, effective 8/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]
[Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
[Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
[Filed emergency 7/13/00—published 8/9/00, effective 8/1/00]
[Filed emergency 10/11/00—published 11/1/00, effective 11/15/00]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 4/11/01—published 5/2/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 5/2/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed emergency 7/11/01—published 8/8/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed emergency 5/9/02—published 5/29/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 12/10/03, effective 2/1/04]
[Filed emergency 8/12/04 after Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/12/04]
[Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed 2/10/05, Notice 1/5/05—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]

[Filed emergency 12/12/07—published 1/2/08, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 3/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
[Filed emergency 12/10/08—published 12/31/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7605B (Notice ARC 7472B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8440B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9965B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0064C (Notice ARC 9964B, IAB 1/11/12), IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0489C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13]

[1] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 77]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—77.1(249A) Physicians. All physicians (doctors of medicine and osteopathy) licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Physicians in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies. Retail pharmacies are eligible to participate if they meet the requirements of this rule.

77.2(1) *Licensure.* Participating retail pharmacies must be licensed in the state of Iowa or duly licensed in another state. Out-of-state retail pharmacies delivering, dispensing, or distributing drugs by any method to an ultimate user physically located in Iowa must be duly licensed by Iowa as a nonresident pharmacy for that purpose.

77.2(2) *Survey participation.* As a condition of participation, retail pharmacies are required to make available drug acquisition cost invoice information, product availability information if known, dispensing cost information, and any other information deemed necessary by the department to assist in monitoring and revising reimbursement rates pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(8) or for the efficient operation of the pharmacy benefit.

a. A pharmacy shall produce and submit all requested information in the manner and format requested by the department or its designee at no cost to the department or its designee.

b. A pharmacy shall submit information to the department or its designee within the time frame indicated following receipt of a request for information unless the department or its designee grants an extension upon written request of the pharmacy.

c. Any dispensing or acquisition cost information submitted to the department that specifically identifies a pharmacy's individual costs shall be held confidential.

[**ARC 0485C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—77.3(249A) Hospitals.

77.3(1) *Qualifications.* All hospitals licensed in the state of Iowa or in another state and certified as eligible to participate in Part A of the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program, subject to the additional requirements of this rule.

77.3(2) *Referral to health home services provider.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, hospitals must establish procedures for referring to health home services providers any members who seek or need treatment in the hospital emergency department and who are eligible for health home services pursuant to 441—subrule 78.53(2).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]

441—77.4(249A) Dentists. All dentists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Dentists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

NOTE: DENTAL LABORATORIES—Payment will not be made to a dental laboratory.

441—77.5(249A) Podiatrists. All podiatrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Podiatrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.6(249A) Optometrists. All optometrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Optometrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.7(249A) Opticians. All opticians in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Opticians in other states are also eligible to participate.

NOTE: Opticians in states having licensing requirements for this professional group must be duly licensed in that state.

441—77.8(249A) Chiropractors. All chiropractors licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate providing they have been determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) by the Social Security Administration. Chiropractors in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state and determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

441—77.9(249A) Home health agencies. Home health agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) and, unless exempted under subrule 77.9(5), have submitted a surety bond as required by subrules 77.9(1) to 77.9(6).

77.9(1) *Definitions.*

"Assets" includes any listing that identifies Medicaid members to whom home health services were furnished by a participating or formerly participating home health agency.

"Rider" means a notice issued by a surety that a change in the bond has occurred or will occur.

"Uncollected overpayment" means a Medicaid overpayment, including accrued interest, for which the home health agency is responsible that has not been recouped by the department within 60 days from the date of notification that an overpayment has been identified.

77.9(2) *Parties to surety bonds.* The surety bond shall name the home health agency as the principal, the Iowa department of human services as the obligee and the surety company (and its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assignees, jointly and severally) as surety. The bond shall be issued by a company holding a current Certificate of Authority issued by the U.S. Department of the Treasury in accordance with 31 U.S.C. Sections 9304 to 9308 and 31 CFR Part 223 as amended to November 30, 1984, Part 224 as amended to May 29, 1996, and Part 225 as amended to September 12, 1974. The bond shall list the surety's name, street address or post office box number, city, state and ZIP code. The company shall not have been determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa due to:

a. Failure to furnish timely confirmation of the issuance of and the validity and accuracy of information appearing on a surety bond that a home health agency presents to the department that shows the surety company as surety on the bond.

b. Failure to timely pay the department in full the amount requested, up to the face amount of the bond, upon presentation by the department to the surety company of a request for payment on a surety bond and of sufficient evidence to establish the surety company's liability on the bond.

c. Other good cause.

The department shall give public notice of a determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa and the effective date of the determination by publication of a notice in the newspaper of widest circulation in each city in Iowa with a population of 50,000 or more. A list of surety companies determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa shall be maintained and shall be available for public inspection by contacting the division of medical services of the department. The determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa has effect only in Iowa and is not a debarment, suspension, or exclusion for the purposes of Federal Executive Order No. 12549.

77.9(3) *Surety company obligations.* The bond shall guarantee payment to the department, up to the face amount of the bond, of the full amount of any uncollected overpayment, including accrued interest, based on payments made to the home health agency during the term of the bond. The bond shall provide that payment may be demanded from the surety after available administrative collection methods for collecting from the home health agency have been exhausted.

77.9(4) *Surety bond requirements.* Surety bonds secured by home health agencies participating in Medicaid shall comply with the following requirements:

a. Effective dates and submission dates.

(1) Home health agencies participating in the program on June 10, 1998, shall secure either an initial surety bond for the period January 1, 1998, through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(2) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid and Medicare for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(3) Medicare-certified home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(4) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid after purchasing the assets of or an ownership interest in a participating or formerly participating agency shall secure an initial surety bond effective as of the date of purchase of the assets or the transfer of the ownership interest for the balance of the current fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(5) Home health agencies which continue to participate in Medicaid after the period covered by an initial surety bond shall secure a surety bond for each subsequent fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

b. Amount of bond. Bonds for any period shall be in the amount of $50,000 or 15 percent of the home health agency's annual Medicaid payments during the most recently completed state fiscal year, whichever is greater. After June 1, 2005, all bonds shall be in the amount of $50,000. At least 90 days before the start of each home health agency's fiscal year, the department shall provide notice of the amount of the surety bond to be purchased and submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

c. Other requirements. Surety bonds shall meet the following additional requirements. The bond shall:

(1) Guarantee that upon written demand by the department to the surety for payment under the bond and the department's furnishing to the surety sufficient evidence to establish the surety's liability under the bond, the surety shall within 60 days pay the department the amount so demanded, up to the stated amount of the bond.

(2) Provide that the surety's liability for uncollected overpayments is based on overpayments determined during the term of the bond.

(3) Provide that the surety's liability to the department is not extinguished by any of the following:

1. Any action by the home health agency or the surety to terminate or limit the scope or term of the bond unless the surety furnishes the department with notice of the action not later than 10 days after the date of notice of the action by the home health agency to the surety and not later than 60 days before the effective date of the action by the surety.

2. The surety's failure to continue to meet the requirements in subrule 77.9(2) or the department's determination that the surety company is an unauthorized surety under subrule 77.9(2).

3. Termination of the home health agency's provider agreement.

4. Any action by the department to suspend, offset, or otherwise recover payments to the home health agency.

5. Any action by the home health agency to cease operations, sell or transfer any assets or ownership interest, file for bankruptcy, or fail to pay the surety.

6. Any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in obtaining the surety bond or by the surety (or the surety's agent, if any) in issuing the surety bond; except that any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in identifying to the surety (or the surety's agent) the amount of Medicaid payments upon which the amount of the surety bond is determined shall not cause the surety's liability to the department to exceed the amount of the bond.

7. The home health agency's failure to exercise available appeal rights under Medicaid or assign appeal rights to the surety.

(4) Provide that if a home health agency fails to furnish a bond following the expiration date of an annual bond or if a home health agency fails to furnish a rider for a year in which a rider is required or if the home health agency's provider agreement with the department is terminated, the surety shall remain liable under the most recent annual bond or rider to a continuous bond for two years from the date the home health agency was required to submit the annual bond or rider to a continuous bond or for two years from the termination date of the provider agreement.

(5) Provide that actions under the bond may be brought by the department or by an agent designated by the department.

(6) Provide that the surety may appeal department decisions.

77.9(5) *Exemption from surety bond requirements for government-operated home health agencies.* A home health agency operated by a federal, state, local, or tribal government agency is exempt from the bonding requirements of this rule if, during the preceding five years, the home health agency has not had any uncollected overpayments. Government-operated home health agencies having uncollected overpayments during the preceding five years shall not be exempted from the bonding requirements of this rule.

77.9(6) *Government-operated home health agency that loses its exemption.* A government-operated home health agency which has met the criteria for an exemption under subrule 77.9(6) but is later determined by the department not to meet the criteria shall submit a surety bond within 60 days of the date of the department's written notification to the home health agency that it no longer meets the criteria for an exemption, for the period and in the amount required in the notice from the department.

441—77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies. All dealers in medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies in Iowa or in other states are eligible to participate in the program.

441—77.11(249A) Ambulance service. Providers of ambulance service are eligible to participate providing they meet the eligibility requirements for participation in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

441—77.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. A provider of behavioral health intervention is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when the provider is enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV. Providers must complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 135C.33(5)"a"(1) before employment of a staff member who will provide direct care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]

441—77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers. Hearing aid dispensers are eligible to participate if they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Hearing aid dispensers in other states will be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.14(249A) Audiologists. Audiologists are eligible to participate in the program when they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Audiologists in other states will be eligible to participate when they are duly licensed in that state. In states having no licensure requirement for audiologists, an audiologist shall obtain a license from the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.15(249A) Community mental health centers. Community mental health centers are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they comply with the standards for mental health centers in the state of Iowa established by the Iowa mental health authority.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.16(249A) Screening centers. Public or private health agencies are eligible to participate as screening centers when they have the staff and facilities needed to perform all of the elements of screening specified in 441—78.18(249A) and meet the department of public health's standards for a child health screening center. The staff members must be employed by or under contract with the screening center. Screening centers shall direct applications to participate to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.17(249A) Physical therapists. Physical therapists are eligible to participate when they are licensed, in independent practice; and are eligible to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops. Establishments eligible to participate in the medical assistance program are retail dealers in orthopedic shoes prescribed by physicians or podiatrists and shoe repair shops specializing in orthopedic work as prescribed by physicians or podiatrists.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies. Rehabilitation agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Independent laboratories are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate as a laboratory in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). An independent laboratory is a laboratory that is independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Rural health clinics are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

441—77.22(249A) Psychologists. All psychologists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa and meeting the standards of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, 1981 edition, published by the council for the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program. Psychologists in other states are eligible to participate when they are duly licensed to practice in that state and meet the standards of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—77.23(249A) Maternal health centers. A maternal health center is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if the center provides a team of professionals to render prenatal and postpartum care and enhanced perinatal services (see rule 441—78.25(249A)). The prenatal and postpartum care shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Standards for Obstetric Gynecologic Services. The team must have at least a physician, a registered nurse, a licensed dietitian and a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology or psychology. Team members must be employed by or under contract with the center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.24(249A) Ambulatory surgical centers. Ambulatory surgical centers that are not part of hospitals are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Freestanding ambulatory surgical centers providing only dental services are also eligible to participate in the medical assistance program

if the board of dental examiners has issued a current permit pursuant to 650—Chapter 29 for any dentist to administer deep sedation or general anesthesia at the facility.

441—77.25(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. To be eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as an approved provider of home- and community-based habilitation services, a provider shall meet the general requirements in subrules 77.25(2), 77.25(3), and 77.25(4) and shall meet the requirements in the subrules applicable to the individual services being provided.

77.25(1) *Definitions.*

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate or juvenile court.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the member that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the member;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a member's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

77.25(2) *Organization and staff.*

a. The prospective provider shall demonstrate the fiscal capacity to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

b. The provider shall complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employing a person who will provide direct care.

c. A person providing direct care shall be at least 16 years of age.

d. A person providing direct care shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

77.25(3) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS habilitation service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule.

a. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

b. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The member or the member's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the member is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The member's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the member involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other members or nonmembers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

c. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of members served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.25(4) *Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention.* The provider shall have in place a system for the review, approval, and implementation of ethical, safe, humane, and efficient behavioral intervention procedures. All members receiving home- and community-based habilitation services shall be afforded the protections imposed by these rules when any restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention is implemented.

a. The system shall include procedures to inform the member and the member's legal guardian of the restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention policy and procedures at the time of service approval and as changes occur.

b. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention shall be used only for reducing or eliminating maladaptive target behaviors that are identified in the member's restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention program.

c. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention procedures shall be designed and implemented only for the benefit of the member and shall never be used as punishment, for the convenience of the staff, or as a substitute for a nonaversive program.

d. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention programs shall be time-limited and shall be reviewed at least quarterly.

e. Corporal punishment and verbal or physical abuse are prohibited.

77.25(5) *Case management.* The department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or a provider under subcontract to the department or to a county or consortium of counties is eligible to participate in the home- and community-based habilitation services program as a provider of case management services provided that the agency meets the standards in 441—Chapter 24.

77.25(6) *Day habilitation.* The following providers may provide day habilitation:

a. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8).

b. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide other services and began providing services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8) since the agency's last accreditation survey. The agency may provide day habilitation services until the current accreditation expires. When the current accreditation expires, the agency must qualify under paragraph *"a," "d," "g,"* or *"h."*

c. An agency that is not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities but has applied to the Commission within the last 12 months for accreditation to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8). An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Commission is no longer a qualified provider.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

e. An agency that has applied to the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for accreditation within the last 12 months. An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Council is no longer a qualified provider.

f. An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide day treatment or supported community living services.

g. An agency that is certified by the department to provide day habilitation services under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A).

h. An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

i. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

j. A residential care facility of more than 16 beds that is licensed by the Iowa department of inspections and appeals, was enrolled as a provider of rehabilitation services for adults with chronic mental illness before December 31, 2006, and has applied for accreditation through one of the accrediting bodies listed in this subrule.

(1) The facility must have policies in place by June 30, 2007, consistent with the accreditation being sought.

(2) A facility that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application for accreditation is no longer a qualified provider.

77.25(7) *Home-based habilitation.* The following agencies may provide home-based habilitation services:

a. An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported community living services under:

(1) The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

(2) The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

b. An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide supported community living services.

c. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as a community housing or supported living service provider.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

e. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children.

f. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

g. A residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds that is licensed by the Iowa department of inspections and appeals, was enrolled as a provider of rehabilitation services for adults with chronic

mental illness before December 31, 2006, and has applied for accreditation through one of the accrediting bodies listed in this subrule.

(1) The facility must have policies in place by June 30, 2007, consistent with the accreditation being sought.

(2) A facility that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application for accreditation is no longer a qualified provider.

77.25(8) *Prevocational habilitation.* The following providers may provide prevocational services:

a. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

b. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

c. An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

d. An agency that is certified by the department to provide prevocational services under:

(1) The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

(2) The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

77.25(9) *Supported employment habilitation.* The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

a. An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported employment services under:

(1) The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

(2) The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

b. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

c. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

e. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

f. An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

77.25(10) *Provider enrollment.* A prospective provider that meets the criteria in this rule shall be enrolled as an approved provider of a specific component of home- and community-based habilitation services. Enrollment carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding. Payment for services will be made to a provider only upon department approval of the provider and of the service the provider is authorized to provide.

a. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall review compliance with standards for initial enrollment. Review of a provider may occur at any time.

b. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider that is pertinent to arriving at an enrollment decision. This information may include:

(1) Current accreditations.

(2) Evaluations.

(3) Inspection reports.

(4) Reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.26(249A) Behavioral health services. The following persons are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of behavioral health services.

77.26(1) *Licensed marital and family therapists (LMFT).* Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a marital and family therapist pursuant to 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A marital and family therapist in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(2) *Licensed independent social workers (LISW).* Any person licensed by the board of social work as an independent social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate. An independent social worker in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(3) *Licensed master social workers (LMSW).*

a. A person licensed by the board of social work as a master social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate when the person:

(1) Holds a master's or doctoral degree as approved by the board of social work; and

(2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 280.

b. A master social worker in another state is eligible to participate when the person:

(1) Is duly licensed to practice in that state; and

(2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker duly licensed in that state.

77.26(4) *Licensed mental health counselors (LMC).* Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a mental health counselor pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D and 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A mental health counselor in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(5) *Certified alcohol and drug counselors.* Any person certified by the nongovernmental Iowa board of substance abuse certification as an alcohol and drug counselor is eligible to participate.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 233.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—77.27(249A) Birth centers. Birth centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are licensed or receive reimbursement from at least two third-party payors.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.28(249A) Area education agencies. An area education agency is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when it has a plan for providing comprehensive special education programs and services approved by the Iowa department of education. Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, or registered as provided in this rule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, or registration.

77.28(1) Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

77.28(2) Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

77.28(3) Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

77.28(4) Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

a. Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

d. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

e. Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

77.28(5) Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

77.28(6) Personnel providing vision services shall be:

a. Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.29(249A) Case management provider organizations. Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program provided that they meet the standards for the populations being served. Providers shall meet the following standards:

77.29(1) *Standards in 441—Chapter 24.* Providers shall meet the standards in 441—Chapter 24 when they are the department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or an agency or provider under subcontract to the department or a county or consortium of counties providing case management services to persons with mental retardation, developmental disabilities or chronic mental illness.

77.29(2) *Standards in 441—Chapter 186.* Rescinded IAB 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05.

441—77.30(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver service providers. HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A provider hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS ill and handicapped waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.30(18) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.30(1) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.30(2) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.30(3) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(4) *Nursing care providers.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.30(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

(3) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).

(7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(3).

(8) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(10) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.30(6) *Counseling providers.* Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.30(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers licensed pursuant to 441—Chapter 109, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(2) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(3) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(4) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.30(9) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.30(10) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.30(11) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.30(12) *Nutritional counseling.* The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians approved by an area agency on aging.

77.30(13) *Financial management service.* Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the following qualifications.

a. The financial institution shall either:

(1) Be cooperative, nonprofit, member-owned and member-controlled, and federally insured through and chartered by either the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA) or the credit union division of the Iowa department of commerce; or

(2) Be chartered by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, a bureau of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, and insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC).

b. The financial institution shall complete a financial management readiness review and certification conducted by the department or its designee.

c. The financial institution shall obtain an Internal Revenue Service federal employee identification number dedicated to the financial management service.

d. The financial institution shall enroll as a Medicaid provider.

77.30(14) *Independent support brokerage.* Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the following qualifications.

a. The broker must be at least 18 years of age.

b. The broker shall not be the member's guardian, conservator, attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, power of attorney for financial matters, trustee, or representative payee.

c. The broker shall not provide any other paid service to the member.

d. The broker shall not work for an individual or entity that is providing services to the member.

e. The broker must consent to a criminal background check and child and dependent adult abuse checks. The results shall be provided to the member.

f. The broker must complete independent support brokerage training approved by the department.

77.30(15) *Self-directed personal care.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing self-directed personal care services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(16) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing individual-directed goods and services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(17) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing community supports and employment shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing self-directed community supports and employment shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(18) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS ill and handicapped waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, or personal emergency response.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;

2. Results in bruising;

3. Results in seizure activity;

4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or

5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.31(249A) Occupational therapists. Occupational therapists are eligible to participate if they are licensed and in private practice independent of the administrative and professional control of an employer such as a physician, institution, or rehabilitation agency. Licensed occupational therapists in an independent group practice are eligible to enroll.

77.31(1) Occupational therapists in other states are eligible to participate if they are licensed in that state and meet the Medicare criteria for enrollment.

77.31(2) Occupational therapists who provide services to Medicaid members who are also Medicare beneficiaries must be enrolled in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.32(249A) Hospice providers. Hospice providers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.33(249A) HCBS elderly waiver service providers. HCBS elderly waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.33(22) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.33(1) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(2) *Emergency response system providers.* Emergency response system providers must meet the following standards:

a. The agency shall provide an electronic component to transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The central monitoring station must operate receiving equipment and be fully staffed by trained attendants, 24 hours a day, seven days per week. The attendants must process emergency calls and ensure the timely notification of appropriate emergency resources to be dispatched to the person in need.

b. The agency, parent agency, institution or corporation shall have the necessary legal authority to operate in conformity with federal, state and local laws and regulations.

c. There shall be a governing authority which is responsible for establishing policy and ensuring effective control of services and finances. The governing authority shall employ or contract for an agency administrator to whom authority and responsibility for overall agency administration are delegated.

d. The agency or institution shall be in compliance with all legislation relating to prohibition of discriminatory practices.

e. There shall be written policies and procedures established to explain how the service operates, agency responsibilities, client responsibilities and cost information.

77.33(3) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(4) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.33(5) *Nursing care.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(6) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Nursing facilities and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(4) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver.

(5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

(6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions set forth in subrule 77.33(1).

(7) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A spouse's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.33(7) *Chore providers.* The following providers may provide chore services:

a. Home health agencies certified under Medicare.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Providers that were enrolled as chore providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a subcontract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.

f. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of chore services and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(8) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.33(9) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification provides under the ill and handicapped waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(10) *Mental health outreach providers.* Community mental health centers or other mental health providers accredited by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission pursuant to 441—Chapter 24 may provide mental health outreach services.

77.33(11) *Transportation providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Transportation providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services may also provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Rescinded IAB 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

77.33(12) *Nutritional counseling.* The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians.

77.33(13) *Assistive device providers.* The following providers may provide assistive devices:

a. Medicaid-enrolled medical equipment and supply dealers.

b. Area agencies on aging as designated according to department on aging rules 17—4.4(231) and 17—4.9(231).

c. Providers that were enrolled as assistive device providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a contract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.

d. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of assistive devices and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(14) *Senior companions.* Senior companion programs designated by the Corporation for National and Community Service may provide senior companion service.

77.33(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(16) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.33(17) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.33(18) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.33(19) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.33(20) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.33(21) *Case management providers.* A case management provider organization is eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if the organization meets the following standards:

a. The case management provider shall be an agency or individual that:

(1) Is accredited by the mental health, mental retardation, developmental disabilities, and brain injury commission as meeting the standards for case management services in 441—Chapter 24; or

(2) Is accredited through the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) to provide case management; or

(3) Is accredited through the Council on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) to provide case management; or

(4) Is accredited through the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (CQL) to provide case management; or

(5) Is approved by the department on aging as meeting the standards for case management services in 17—Chapter 21; or

(6) Is authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services and that:

1. Meets the qualifications for case managers in 641—subrule 80.6(1); and

2. Provides a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

b. A case management provider shall not provide direct services to the consumer. The department and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services deem the provision of direct services to case management consumers to be a conflict of interest. A person cannot be the first-line supervisor of both case managers and direct service staff who are providing services to elderly waiver consumers. The provider must have written conflict of interest policies that include, but are not limited to:

(1) Specific procedures to identify conflicts of interest.

(2) Procedures to eliminate any conflict of interest that is identified.

(3) Procedures for handling complaints of conflict of interest, including written documentation.

c. If the case management provider organization subcontracts case management services to another entity:

(1) That entity must also meet the provider qualifications in this subrule; and

(2) The contractor is responsible for verification of compliance.

77.33(22) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS elderly waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of assistive devices, chore service, goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option, home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, personal emergency response, or transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;

2. Results in bruising;

3. Results in seizure activity;

4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or

5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.34(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers. HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.34(14) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.34(1) *Counseling providers.* Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.34(2) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.34(3) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.34(4) *Nursing care providers.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for home health agencies.

77.34(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

(4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

(7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(7).

(8) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(9) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian, or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver

and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.34(6) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(2).

b. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

c. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

f. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93. Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with community action agencies or with letters of approval from the community action agencies stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

g. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

h. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

77.34(7) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(9) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.34(10) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.34(11) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.34(12) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.34(13) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.34(14) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or to home-delivered meals.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]

441—77.35(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Federally qualified health centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has notified the Medicaid program of their eligibility as allowed by Section 6404(b) of Public Law 101-239.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.36(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Advanced registered nurse practitioners are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are duly licensed and registered by the state of Iowa as advanced registered nurse practitioners certified pursuant to board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(1) Advanced registered nurse practitioners in another state shall be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed and registered in that state as advanced registered nurse practitioners with certification in a practice area consistent with board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(2) Advanced registered nurse practitioners who have been certified eligible to participate in Medicare shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

77.36(3) Licensed nurse anesthetists who have graduated from a nurse anesthesia program meeting the standards set forth by a national association of nurse anesthetists within the past 18 months and who are awaiting initial certification by a national association of nurse anesthetists approved by the board of nursing shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.37(249A) Home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS intellectual disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service.

The standards in subrule 77.37(1) apply only to providers of supported employment, respite providers certified according to subparagraph 77.37(15)*"a"*(8), and providers of supported community living services that are not residential-based. The standards and certification processes in subrules 77.37(2) through 77.37(7) and 77.37(9) through 77.37(12) apply only to supported employment providers and non-residential-based supported community living providers.

The requirements in subrule 77.37(13) apply to all providers. EXCEPTION: A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the review requirements in subrule

77.37(13). Also, services must be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

77.37(1) *Organizational standards (Outcome 1)*. Organizational outcome-based standards for home- and community-based services intellectual disability providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumer's needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

(1) Consumer rights.

(2) Confidentiality.

(3) Provision of consumer medication.

(4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.

(5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

(1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.

(2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.

(3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).

(4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

(5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.37(2) *Rights and dignity.* Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.

b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.

c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.

d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.

e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.

f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.

g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.

h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.

i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.

j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.

k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.

l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.

m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.

n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.

o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.

p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.37(3) *Contracts with consumers.* The provider shall have written procedures which provide for the establishment of an agreement between the consumer and the provider.

a. The agreement shall define the responsibilities of the provider and the consumer, the rights of the consumer, the services to be provided to the consumer by the provider, all room and board and copay fees to be charged to the consumer and the sources of payment.

b. Contracts shall be reviewed at least annually.

77.37(4) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.37(5) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

If the provider has a physician on staff or under contract, the physician shall review and document the provider's prescribed medication regime at least annually in accordance with current medical practice.

77.37(6) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving human subjects, the provider shall have written policies and procedures for research which ensure the rights of consumers and staff.

77.37(7) *Abuse reporting requirements.* The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

77.37(8) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS intellectual disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff consumer's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.37(9) *Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.*

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral. Service coordination means activities designed to help individuals and families locate, access, and coordinate a network of supports and services that will allow them to live a full life in the community.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.37(10) *Certification process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.37(11) *Initial certification.* The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved. Providers shall be responsible for notifying the appropriate county and the appropriate central point of coordination of the determination.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

(1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.

(2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

(3) The prospective provider's coordination of service design, development, and application with the applicable region and other interested parties.

(4) The prospective provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the state, counties and regions to be served by the provider.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.37(12) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.37(1) and 77.37(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific

outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) Three-year certification with excellence. An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring. An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together are 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) One-year certification. An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) Probational certification. A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended, and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a member in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

(1) The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider's services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department shall be notified immediately to discontinue funding for that provider's service. If a member is in immediate jeopardy, the case manager or department service worker shall notify the county or region in the event the county or region is funding a service that may assist the member in the situation.

(2) If this action is appealed and the member, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider's inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department's approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"e."*

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"f."*

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"h."*

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, or region, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw from a home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider's corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.37(13) *Review of providers.* Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by designated members of the HCBS staff.

a. This review may include on-site case record audits; review of administrative procedures, clinical practices, personnel records, performance improvement systems and documentation; and interviews with staff, consumers, the board of directors, or others deemed appropriate, consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

b. A review visit shall be scheduled with the provider with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

c. The on-site review team will consist of designated members of the HCBS staff.

d. Following a certification review, the certification review team leader shall submit a copy of the department's written report of findings to the provider within 30 working days after completion of the certification review.

e. The provider shall develop a plan of corrective action, if applicable, identifying completion time frames for each review recommendation.

f. Providers required to make corrective actions and improvements shall submit the corrective action and improvement plan to the Bureau of Long-Term Care, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 30 working days after the receipt of a report issued as a result of the review team's visit. The corrective actions may include: specific problem areas cited, corrective actions to be implemented by the provider, dates by which each corrective measure will be completed, and quality assurance and improvement activities to measure and ensure continued compliance.

g. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to 77.37(13)*"e"* and 77.37(13)*"f."*

h. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.37(14) *Supported community living providers.*

a. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113.

d. All supported community living providers shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The provider shall demonstrate how the provider will meet the outcomes and processes in rule 441—77.37(249A) for each of the consumers being served. The provider shall supply timelines showing how the provider will come into compliance with rules 441—77.37(249A), 441—78.41(249A), and 441—83.60(249A) to 441—83.70(249A) and 441—subrule 79.1(15) within one year of certification. These timelines shall include:

1. Implementation of necessary staff training and consumer input.
2. Implementation of provider system changes to allow for flexibility in staff duties, services based on what each individual needs, and removal of housing as part of the service.

(2) The provider shall demonstrate that systems are in place to measure outcomes and processes for individual consumers before certification can be given.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;
2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or
3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.37(15) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(4) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.37(25).

(7) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(8) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of 77.37(1) and 77.37(3) through 77.37(9).

(9) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(10) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.37(16) *Supported employment providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider, or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children for similar services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations for similar services.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for similar services.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(2) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(3) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(4) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide supported employment services. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported employment program.

77.37(17) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Providers certified to participate as supported community living service providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or ill and handicapped waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the brain injury waiver.

c. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.37(18) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2) to maintain certification.

77.37(19) *Nursing providers.* Nursing providers shall be agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.37(20) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies and which have an HCBS agreement with the department.

77.37(21) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(22) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers licensed pursuant to 441—Chapter 109, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(2) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(3) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(4) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.37(23) *Residential-based supported community living service providers.*

a. The department shall contract only with public or private agencies to provide residential-based supported community living services.

b. Subject to the requirements of this rule, the following agencies may provide residential-based supported community living services:

(1) Agencies licensed as group living foster care facilities under 441—Chapter 114.

(2) Agencies licensed as residential facilities for mentally retarded children under 441—Chapter 116.

(3) Other agencies providing residential-based supported community living services that meet the following conditions:

1. The agency must provide orientation training on the agency's purpose, policies, and procedures within one month of hire or contracting for all employed and contracted treatment staff and must provide 24 hours of training during the first year of employment or contracting. The agency must also provide at least 12 hours of training per year after the first year of employment for all employed and contracted treatment staff. Annual training shall include, at a minimum, training on children's mental retardation and developmental disabilities services and children's mental health issues.Identification and reporting of child abuse shall be covered in training at least every five years, in accordance with Iowa Code section 232.69.

2. The agency must have standards for the rights and dignity of children that are age-appropriate. These standards shall include the following:

- Children, their families, and their legal representatives decide what personal information is shared and with whom.
- Children are a part of family and community life and perform varied social roles.
- Children have family connections, a social network, and varied relationships.
- Children develop and accomplish personal goals.
- Children are valued.
- Children live in positive environments.
- Children exercise their rights and responsibilities.
- Children make informed choices about how they spend their free time.
- Children choose their daily routine.

3. The agency must use methods of self-evaluation by which:

- Past performance is reviewed.
- Current functioning is evaluated.
- Plans are made for the future based on the review and evaluation.

4. The agency must have a governing body that receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representatives and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to children.

5. Children, their parents, and their legal representatives must have the right to appeal the service provider's application of policies or procedures or any staff person's action that affects the consumer. The service provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to children, their parents, and their legal representatives.

c. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must have the following on file:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections, and reviews by applicable regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Documentation of the fiscal capacity of the provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

(3) The provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the department.

d. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must develop, review, and revise service plans for each child, as follows:

(1) The service plan shall be developed in collaboration with the social worker or case manager, child, family, and, if applicable, the foster parents, unless a treatment rationale for the lack of involvement of one of these parties is documented in the plan. The service provider shall document the dates and content of the collaboration on the service plan. The service provider shall provide a copy of the service plan to the family and the case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(2) Initial service plans shall be developed after services have been authorized and within 30 calendar days of initiating services.

(3) The service plan shall identify the following:

1. Strengths and needs of the child.
2. Goals to be achieved to meet the needs of the child.
3. Objectives for each goal that are specific, measurable, and time-limited and include indicators of progress toward each goal.
4. Specific service activities to be provided to achieve the objectives.
5. The persons responsible for providing the services. When daily living and social skills development is provided in a group care setting, designation may be by job title.
6. Date of service initiation and date of individual service plan development.
7. Service goals describing how the child will be reunited with the child's family and community.

(4) Individuals qualified to provide all services identified in the service plan shall review the services identified in the service plan to ensure that the services are necessary, appropriate, and consistent with the identified needs of the child, as listed on Form 470-3273, Mental Retardation Functional Assessment Tool.

(5) The service worker or case manager shall review all service plans to determine progress toward goals and objectives 90 calendar days from the initiation of services and every 90 calendar days thereafter for the duration of the services.

At a minimum, the provider shall submit written reports to the service worker or case manager at six-month intervals and when changes to the service plan are needed.

(6) The individual service plan shall be revised when any of the following occur:

1. Service goals or objectives have been achieved.
2. Progress toward goals and objectives is not being made.
3. Changes have occurred in the identified service needs of the child, as listed on Form 470-3273, Mental Retardation Functional Assessment Tool.
4. The service plan is not consistent with the identified service needs of the child, as listed in the service plan.

(7) The service plan shall be signed and dated by qualified staff of each reviewing provider after each review and revision.

(8) Any revisions of the service plan shall be made in collaboration with the child, family, case manager, and, if applicable, the foster parents and shall reflect the needs of the child. The service provider shall provide a copy of the revised service plan to the family and case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

e. The residential-based supportive community living service provider shall also furnish residential-based living units for all recipients of the residential-based supported community living services. Except as provided herein, living units provided may be of no more than four beds. Service providers who receive approval from the bureau of long-term care may provide living units of up

to eight beds. The bureau shall approve five- to eight-bed living units only if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

(2) There is a need for the service to be provided in a five- to eight-person living unit instead of a smaller living unit, considering the location of the programs in an area.

(3) The provider supplies the bureau of long-term care with a written plan acceptable to the department that addresses how the provider will reduce its living units to four-bed units within a two-year period of time. This written plan shall include the following:

1. How the transition will occur.
2. What physical change will need to take place in the living units.
3. How children and their families will be involved in the transitioning process.
4. How this transition will affect children's social and educational environment.

f. Certification process and review of service providers.

(1) The certification process for providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(10).

(2) The initial certification of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(11).

(3) Period and conditions of certification.

1. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days, effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval, based on documentation provided.

2. Recertification. After the initial certification, recertification shall be based on an on-site review and shall be contingent upon demonstration of compliance with certification requirements.

An exit conference shall be held with the provider to share preliminary findings of the recertification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Recertification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate one year from the month of issuance.

Corrective actions may be required in connection with recertification and may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

3. Probational certification. Probational certification for 270 calendar days may be issued to a provider who cannot demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements on recertification review to give the provider time to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities.

During the probational certification period, the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports, or technical assistance.

Probational certification shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider must demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

4. Immediate jeopardy. If, during the course of any review, a review team member encounters a situation that places a member in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, the provider shall not be certified. The department shall immediately discontinue funding for that provider's service. If this action is appealed and the member or legal guardian wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk. The case manager or department service worker shall notify the county or region in the event the county or region is funding a service that may assist the member in the situation.

5. Abuse reporting. As a mandatory reporter, each review team member shall follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

6. Extensions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis. The department may grant an extension to the period of certification for the following reasons:

- A delay in the department's approval decision exists which is beyond the control of the provider or department.
- A request for an extension is received from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions.

7. Revocation. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

- The findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"e"* and numbered paragraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3)"4."
- The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"f"* and numbered paragraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3)"4."
- The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"h"* and subparagraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3).
- There are instances of noncompliance with the standards that were not identified from information submitted on the application.

8. Notice of intent to withdraw. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw as a provider of residential-based supported community living services.

9. Technical assistance. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department regarding compliance with program requirements. The department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of any corrective action plan.

10. Appeals. The provider can appeal any adverse action under 441—Chapter 7.

(4) Providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be subject to reviews of compliance with program requirements pursuant to subrule 77.37(13).

77.37(24) *Transportation service providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Accredited providers of home- and community-based services.

b. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

c. Transportation providers that contract with county governments.

d. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

e. Nursing facilities licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

f. Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231), subcontractors of area agencies on aging, or organizations with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

77.37(25) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(26) *Prevocational services providers.* Providers of prevocational services must be accredited by one of the following:

a. The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as a work adjustment service provider or an organizational employment service provider.

b. The Council on Quality and Leadership.

77.37(27) *Day habilitation providers.* Day habilitation services may be provided by:

a. Agencies accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14).

b. Agencies accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide other services that began providing services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14) since their last accreditation survey. The agency may provide day habilitation services until the current

accreditation expires. When the current accreditation expires, the agency must qualify under paragraph *"a"* or *"d."*

c. Agencies not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities that have applied to the Commission within the last 12 months for accreditation to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14). An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Commission is no longer a qualified provider.

d. Agencies accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership.

e. Agencies that have applied to the Council on Quality and Leadership for accreditation within the last 12 months. An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Council is no longer a qualified provider.

77.37(28) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.37(29) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.37(30) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.37(31) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.37(32) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—77.38(249A) Assertive community treatment. Services in the assertive community treatment (ACT) program shall be rendered by a multidisciplinary team composed of practitioners from the disciplines described in this rule. The team shall be under the clinical supervision of a psychiatrist. The program shall designate an individual team member who shall be responsible for administration of the program, including authority to sign documents and receive payment on behalf of the program.

77.38(1) *Minimum composition.* At a minimum, the team shall consist of a nurse, a mental health service provider, and a substance abuse treatment professional.

77.38(2) *Psychiatrists.* A psychiatrist on the team shall be a physician (MD or DO) who:

a. Is licensed under 653—Chapter 9,

b. Is certified as a psychiatrist by the American Board of Medical Specialties' Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or by the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry, and

c. Has experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(3) *Registered nurses.* A nurse on the team shall:

a. Be licensed as a registered nurse under 655—Chapter 3, and

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(4) *Mental health service providers.* A mental health service provider on the team shall be:

a. A mental health counselor or marital and family therapist who:

(1) Is licensed under 645—Chapter 31, and

(2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness; or

b. A social worker who:

(1) Is licensed as a master or independent social worker under 645—Chapter 280, and

(2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(5) *Psychologists.* A psychologist on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 240, and

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(6) *Substance abuse treatment professionals.* A substance abuse treatment professional on the team shall:

a. Be an appropriately credentialed counselor pursuant to 641—paragraph 155.21(8)*"i,"* and

b. Have at least three years of experience treating substance abuse.

77.38(7) *Peer specialists.* A peer specialist on the team shall be a person with serious and persistent mental illness who has met all requirements of a nationally standardized peer support training program, including at least 30 hours of training and satisfactory completion of an examination.

77.38(8) *Community support specialists.* A community support specialist on the team shall be a person who:

a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services), and

b. Has experience supporting persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(9) *Case managers.* A case manager on the team shall be a person who:

a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services),

b. Has experience managing care for persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Meets the qualifications of "qualified case managers and supervisors" in rule 441—24.1(225C).

77.38(10) *Advanced registered nurse practitioners.* An advanced registered nurse practitioner on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 655—Chapter 7,

b. Have a mental health certification, and

c. Have experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(11) *Physician assistants.* A physician assistant on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 326,

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Practice under the supervision of a psychiatrist.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—77.39(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid brain injury waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Providers and each of their staff members involved in direct consumer service must have training regarding or experience with consumers who have a brain injury, with the exception of providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, transportation, personal emergency response, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to review under subrule 77.39(11). Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

In addition, behavioral programming, supported community living, and supported employment providers shall meet the outcome-based standards set forth below in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) evaluated according to subrules 77.39(8) to 77.39(10), and the requirements of subrules 77.39(3) to 77.39(7). Respite providers shall also meet the standards in subrule 77.39(1).

77.39(1) *Organizational standards (Outcome 1).* Organizational outcome-based standards for HCBS BI providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumers' needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

(1) Consumer rights.

(2) Confidentiality.

(3) Provision of consumer medication.

(4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.

(5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

(1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.

(2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.

(3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).

(4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

(5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.39(2) *Rights and dignity.* Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.

b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.

c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.

d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.

e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.

f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.

g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.

h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.

i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.

j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.

k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.

l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.

m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.

n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.

o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.

p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.39(3) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.39(4) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

77.39(5) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving consumers, the provider shall have written policies and procedures addressing the research. These policies and procedures shall ensure that consumers' rights are protected.

77.39(6) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS brain injury waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.39(7) *Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.*

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.39(8) *Certification process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.39(9) *Initial certification.* The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

(1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.

(2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.39(10) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) *Three-year certification with excellence.* An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) *Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) *One-year certification.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes present together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) *Probational certification.* A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a consumer in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

(1) The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider's services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department shall immediately discontinue funding for that provider's service.

(2) If this action is appealed and the member, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider's inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department's approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"d."*

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"e."*

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"f."*

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, or region, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw from an HCBS BI waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider's corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.39(11) *Departmental reviews.* Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by the division of mental health and developmental disabilities quality assurance review staff. This review may include on-site case record audits, administrative procedures, clinical practices, and interviews with staff, consumers, and board of directors consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

a. Reviews shall be conducted annually with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

b. Following a departmental review, the department shall submit a copy of the department's determined survey report to the service provider, noting service deficiencies and strengths.

c. The service provider shall develop a plan of corrective action identifying completion time frames for each survey deficiency.

d. The corrective action plan shall be submitted to the Division of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities, 5th Floor, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, and include a statement dated and signed, if applicable, by the chief administrative officer and president or chairperson of the governing body that all information submitted to the department is accurate and complete.

e. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to paragraphs 77.39(11)*"c"* and *"d."*

f. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.39(12) *Case management service providers.* Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS brain injury waiver program provided that they meet the standards in 441—Chapter 24 and they are the department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or a provider under subcontract to the department or a county or consortium of counties.

77.39(13) *Supported community living providers.*

a. The department shall certify only public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116, which deal with foster care licensing.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113, which deal with foster care licensing.

d. The department shall approve living units designed to serve four consumers if the geographic location of the program does not result in an overconcentration of programs in an area.

(1) and (2) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;
2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or
3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.39(14) *Respite service providers.* Respite providers are eligible to be providers of respite service in the HCBS brain injury waiver if they have documented training or experience with persons with a brain injury.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Respite providers certified under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

(2) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.39(20).

(3) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(4) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).

(6) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(7) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(8) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(9) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(3) through 77.39(7).

(10) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(11) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.39(15) *Supported employment providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children for similar services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations for similar services.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for similar services.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(2) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(3) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(4) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide supported employment services. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported employment program.

77.39(16) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or ill and handicapped waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver.

b. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.39(17) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

a. Providers shall be certified annually.

b. The service provider shall submit documentation to the department supporting continued compliance with the requirements set forth in subrule 77.33(2) 90 days before the expiration of the current certification.

77.39(18) *Transportation service providers.* This service is not to be provided at the same time as supported community service, which includes transportation. The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Providers with purchase of service contracts to provide transportation pursuant to 441—Chapter 150.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

77.39(19) *Specialized medical equipment providers.* The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.43(8).

77.39(20) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(21) *Family counseling and training providers.* Family counseling and training providers shall be one of the following:

a. Providers certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. Providers licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules in 481—Chapter 53 or certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs, and that employ staff who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

c. Providers accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

d. Individuals who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

e. Agencies certified as brain injury waiver providers pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A) that employ staff to provide family counseling who meet the definition of a qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

77.39(22) *Prevocational services providers.* Providers of prevocational services must meet the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities standards for work adjustment service providers.

77.39(23) *Behavioral programming providers.* Behavioral programming providers shall be required to have experience with or training regarding the special needs of persons with a brain injury. In addition, they must meet the following requirements.

a. Behavior assessment, and development of an appropriate intervention plan, and periodic reassessment of the plan, and training of staff who shall implement the plan must be done by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A). Formal assessment of the consumers' intellectual and behavioral functioning must be done by a licensed psychologist or a psychiatrist who is certified by the American Board of Psychiatry.

b. Implementation of the plan and training and supervision of caregivers, including family members, must be done by behavioral aides who have been trained by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A) and who are employees of one of the following:

(1) Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

(2) Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

(3) Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

(4) Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3). Home health aide providers certified by Medicare shall be considered to have met these standards.

(5) Brain injury waiver providers certified pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

77.39(24) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(25) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Child care facilities, which are defined as child care centers licensed pursuant to 441—Chapter 109, preschools, or child development homes registered pursuant to 441—Chapter 110.

(2) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(3) Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

(4) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.39(26) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.39(27) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.39(28) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.39(29) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.39(30) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—77.40(249A) Lead inspection agencies. The Iowa department of public health and agencies certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—subrule 70.5(5) are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of lead inspection services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.41(249A) HCBS physical disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid physical disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Enrolled providers shall maintain the certification listed in the applicable subrules in order to remain eligible providers.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the requirements of subrule 77.41(1).

77.41(1) *Enrollment process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial enrollment shall be conducted by the department's quality assurance staff. Enrollment carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

Review of a provider may occur at any time.

The department may request any information from the prospective service provider that is pertinent to arriving at an enrollment decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

a. Current accreditations, evaluations, inspection reports, and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

b. Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.41(2) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide consumer-directed attendant care and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse or guardian of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.103.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.41(3) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modifications:

a. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or ill and handicapped waiver or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.41(4) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.41(5) *Specialized medical equipment providers.* The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.46(4).

77.41(6) *Transportation service providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

77.41(7) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.41(8) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.41(9) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.41(10) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.41(11) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the subrule requirements in 77.30(17).

77.41(12) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS physical disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—77.42(249A) Public health agencies. Public health agencies are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they serve as a public health entity within the local board of health jurisdiction pursuant to 641—subrule 77.3(3).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—77.43(249A) Infant and toddler program providers. An agency is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as a provider of infant and toddler program services under rule 441—78.49(249A) if the agency:

1. Is in good standing under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the department of education, the department of public health, the department of human services, and the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics pursuant to the interagency agreement between these agencies under Subchapter III of the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA); and

2. Meets the following additional requirements.

77.43(1) *Licensure.* Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).

h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.

i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:

(1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);

(2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);

(4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);

(5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);

(6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);

(7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);

(8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);

(9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or

(10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.43(2) *Documentation requirements.* As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation of services provided in the child's record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

a. Date, time, location, and description of each service provided and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.

b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.

c. An individual family service plan (IFSP) including all changes and revisions, as developed by the service coordinator pursuant to rule 281—41.5(256B,34CFR300).

d. Documentation of progress toward achieving the child's or family's action steps and outcomes as identified in the individual family service plan (IFSP).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.44(249A) Local education agency services providers. School districts accredited by the department of education pursuant to 281—Chapter 12, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(4), and the State School for the Deaf governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(5) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as providers of local education agency (LEA) services under rule 441—78.50(249A) if the following conditions are met.

77.44(1) *Licensure.* Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).

h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.

i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:

(1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);

(2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);

(4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);

(5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);

(6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);

(7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);

(8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);

(9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or

(10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.44(2) *Documentation requirements.* As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation in the child's record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

a. Date, time, duration, location, and description of each service delivered and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.

b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.

c. Progress toward goals in the individual education plan (IEP) or individual health plan (IHP) pursuant to 281—Chapter 41, Division VIII, or 281—subrule 41.96(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.45(249A) Indian health service 638 facilities. A health care facility owned and operated by American Indian or Alaskan native tribes or tribal organizations with funding authorized by Title I or Title III of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (P.L. 93-638) is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if the following conditions are met:

77.45(1) *Licensure.* Services must be rendered by practitioners who meet applicable professional licensure requirements.

77.45(2) *Documentation.* Medical records must be maintained at the same standards as are required for the applicable licensed medical practitioner.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.46(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers. HCBS children's mental health waiver services shall be rendered by provider agencies that meet the general provider standards in subrule 77.46(1) and also meet the standards in subrules 77.46(2) to 77.46(5) that are specific to the waiver services provided. A provider that is approved for the same service under another HCBS Medicaid waiver shall be eligible to enroll for that service under the children's mental health waiver.

77.46(1) *General provider standards.* All providers of HCBS children's mental health waiver services shall meet the following standards:

a. Fiscal capacity. Providers must demonstrate the fiscal capacity to provide services on an ongoing basis.

b. Direct care staff.

(1) Direct care staff must be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Providers must complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employment of a staff member who will provide direct care.

(3) Direct care staff may not be the spouse of the consumer or the parent or stepparent of the consumer.

c. Outcome-based standards and quality assurance.

(1) Providers shall implement the following outcome-based standards for the rights and dignity of children with serious emotional disturbance:

1. Consumers are valued.
2. Consumers are a part of community life.
3. Consumers develop meaningful goals.
4. Consumers maintain physical and mental health.
5. Consumers are safe.
6. Consumers and their families have an impact on the services received.

(2) The department's quality assurance staff shall conduct random quality assurance reviews to assess the degree to which the outcome-based standards have been implemented in service provision. Results of outcome-based quality assurance reviews shall be forwarded to the certifying or accrediting entity.

(3) A quality assurance review shall include interviews with the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian, with informed consent, and interviews with designated targeted case managers.

(4) A quality assurance review may include interviews with provider staff, review of case files, review of staff training records, review of compliance with the general provider standards in this subrule, and review of other organizational policies and procedures and documentation.

(5) Corrective action shall be required if the quality assurance review demonstrates that service provision or provider policies and procedures do not reflect the outcome-based standards. Technical assistance for corrective action shall be available from the department's quality assurance staff.

d. Incident management and reporting. As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and must comply with the following incident management and reporting requirements. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this paragraph do not apply to providers of environmental modifications and adaptive devices.

(1) Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

(2) Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(3) Notification procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident, the staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(4) Reporting procedure for major incidents. By the end of the next calendar day after a major incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(5) Information to be reported. The following information shall be reported about a major incident:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(6) Response to report. Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about a major incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(7) Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.46(2) *Environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources providers.* The following agencies may provide environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources under the children's mental health waiver:

a. A community business that:

(1) Possesses all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations, including Iowa Code chapter 490; and

(2) Submits verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

b. A retail or wholesale business that otherwise participates as a provider in the Medicaid program.

c. A home and vehicle modification provider enrolled under another HCBS Medicaid waiver.

d. A provider enrolled under the HCBS home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver as a supported community living provider.

e. A provider enrolled under the HCBS children's mental health waiver as a family and community support services provider.

77.46(3) *Family and community support services providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Behavioral health intervention providers qualified under 441—77.12(249A).

(2) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.36(1)*"c"* for the children's mental health waiver.

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(4) *In-home family therapy providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

(2) Mental health professionals licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 31, 240, or 280 or possessing an equivalent license in another state.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.46(1)*"c"* for the children's mental health waiver.

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and service provision to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide respite services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Providers certified or enrolled as respite providers under another Medicaid HCBS waiver.

(2) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed in good standing by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116.

(3) Child care centers licensed in good standing by the department according to 441—Chapter 109 and child development homes registered according to 441—Chapter 110.

(4) Camps certified in good standing by the American Camping Association.

(5) Home health agencies that are certified in good standing to participate in the Medicare program.

(6) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(7) Adult day care providers that are certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

(8) Assisted living programs certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(10) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing respite care under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity for the children's mental health waiver in 77.46(1)*"c."*

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the oversight of supervisory staff and shall obtain feedback from the family within 24 hours of service provision.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Consumer-specific information. The following information must be written, current, and accessible to the respite provider during service provision:

(1) The consumer's legal and preferred name, birth date, and age, and the address and telephone number of the consumer's usual residence.

(2) The consumer's typical schedule.

(3) The consumer's preferences in activities and foods or any other special concerns.

(4) The consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Written notification of injury. The respite provider shall inform the parent, guardian or usual caregiver that written notification must be given to the respite provider of any recent injuries or illnesses that have occurred before respite provision.

e. Medication dispensing. Respite providers shall develop policies and procedures for the dispensing, storage, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered during respite provision. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations regarding medication dispensing.

f. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a respite provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

g. Service documentation. Documentation of respite care shall be made available to the consumer, parents, guardian, or usual caregiver upon request.

h. Capacity. A facility providing respite care under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in a location and for a duration consistent with the facility's licensure.

i. Service provided outside home or facility. For respite care to be provided in a location other than the consumer's home or the provider's facility:

(1) The care must be approved by the parent, guardian or usual caregiver;

(2) The care must be approved by the interdisciplinary team in the consumer's service plan;

(3) The care must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public; and

(4) Respite care in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]

441—77.47(249A) Health home services providers. Subject to the requirements of this rule, a designated provider may participate in the medical assistance program as a provider of health home services.

77.47(1) *Qualifications.* A designated provider of health home services must be a Medicaid-enrolled entity or provider that is determined through the provider enrollment process to have the systems and infrastructure in place to provide health home services.

a. Staffing. At a minimum, a qualifying provider must fill the following roles:

(1) Designated practitioner.

(2) Dedicated care coordinator.

(3) Health coach.

(4) Clinic support staff.

b. Data management. A qualifying provider shall ensure that all clinical data related to the member are maintained with the member's medical records through the use of health information technology.

77.47(2) *Report on quality measures.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program as a provider of health home services and of receiving payment for health home services provided, a designated provider must report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise on measures for determining the quality of such services. When appropriate and feasible, a designated provider shall use health information technology in providing the Iowa Medicaid enterprise with such information.

77.47(3) *Selection.* As a condition of payment for health home services provided to a Medicaid member eligible to receive such services pursuant to 441—subrule 78.53(2), a designated provider must be selected by the member as the member's health home, as reported by provider attestation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.

[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]

441—77.48(249A) Speech-language pathologists. Speech-language pathologists who are enrolled in the Medicare program are eligible to participate in Medicaid. Speech-language pathologists who are not enrolled in the Medicare program are eligible to participate in Medicaid if they are licensed and in independent practice, as an individual or as a group.

77.48(1) Speech-language pathologists in another state are eligible to participate if they are licensed in that state and meet the Medicare criteria for enrollment.

77.48(2) Speech-language pathologists who provide services to Medicaid members who are also Medicare beneficiaries must be enrolled in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.

[**ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

[Filed 3/11/70, amended 6/21/73, 2/13/75, 3/21/75]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 2/8/78, Notice 12/28/78—published 3/8/78, effective 4/12/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]

[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/90—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notice 11/14/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/13/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed emergency 9/13/99—published 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]

[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02[1]]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7936B (Notice ARC 7653B, IAB 3/25/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]
[Filed ARC 9314B (Notice ARC 9112B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 December 15, 2002, effective date of 77.37(14)*"e"*(2) and 77.39(13)*"e"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 10, 2002; at its meeting held February 21, 2003, the Committee delayed the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

79.1(1) *Types of reimbursement.*

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

(1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.

(2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's Web site at: http://www.ime.state.ia.us/Reports_Publications/FeeSchedules.html.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Providers of case management services shall be reimbursed on the basis of a payment rate for a 15-minute unit of service based on reasonable and proper costs for service provision. The fee will be determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group and will reflect the amount of resources involved in service provision.

(1) Providers are reimbursed throughout each fiscal year on the basis of a projected unit rate for each participating provider. The projected rate is based on reasonable and proper costs of operation, pursuant to federally accepted reimbursement principles (generally Medicare or OMB A-87 principles).

(2) Payments are subject to annual retrospective cost settlement based on submission of actual costs of operation and service utilization data by the provider on Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received by the provider

during the year for covered services and the amount supported by the actual costs of doing business, determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost appointment.

(3) The methodology for determining the reasonable and proper cost for service provision assumes the following:

1. The indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.
2. Mileage shall be reimbursed at a rate no greater than the state employee rate.
3. The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established at 79.1(2).
4. Costs of operation shall include only those costs that pertain to the provision of services which are authorized under rule 441—90.3(249A).

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(1)*"e"*(3).

(1) The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs.

(2) The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation.

(3) The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred by more than 2.5 percent.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5)*"aa"* and 79.1(16)*"h."*

h. Indian health service 638 facilities. Indian health service 638 facilities as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid a special daily base encounter rate for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible. This rate is updated periodically and published in the Federal Register after being approved by the Office of Management and Budget. Indian health service 638 facilities may bill only one charge per patient per day for services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, which shall include all services provided on that day.

Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the fee schedule allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form. Claims for services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Base rate fee schedule as determined by Medicare. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Assertive community treatment	Fee schedule	$50.57 per day for each day on which a team meeting is held. Maximum of 5 days per week.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Behavioral health intervention	Fee schedule as determined by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/11.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 2.5%.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/31/10.
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
		3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.
1. Adult day care	Fee schedule	For AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers effective 7/1/11: Provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: Veterans Administration contract rate or $22.12 per half-day, $44.03 per full day, or $66.03 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract. For intellectual disability waiver: County contract rate or, effective 7/1/11 in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate, $29.47 per half-day, $58.83 per full day, or $75.00 per extended day.
2. Emergency response system:		
Personal response system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: Initial one-time fee: $49.53. Ongoing monthly fee: $38.52.
Portable locator system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: One equipment purchase: $307.69. Initial one-time fee: $49.53. Ongoing monthly fee: $38.52.
3. Home health aides	Retrospective cost-related	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers effective 7/1/11: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/11: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $19.81 per hour.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
5. Nursing care	For elderly and intellectual disability waivers: Fee schedule as determined by Medicare.	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $82.92 per visit.
		For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/11: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09, converted to an hourly rate.
	For AIDS/HIV and ill and handicapped waivers: Agency's financial and statistical cost report and Medicare percentage rate per visit.	For AIDS/HIV and ill and handicapped waivers effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $82.92 per visit.
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09, converted to an hourly rate, not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Basic individual respite	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09, converted to an hourly rate, not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $33.75 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Basic individual respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $18.01 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $33.75 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Basic individual respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $18.01 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate for skilled nursing level of care.
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Camps	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed contractual daily rate.
Foster group care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed daily rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour not to exceed contractual daily rate.
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $7.71 per half hour.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $7.71 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	For elderly waiver: $1,010 lifetime maximum. For intellectual disability waiver: $5,050 lifetime maximum. For brain injury, ill and handicapped and physical disability waivers: $6,060 per year.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11: County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate, the rate set by the area agency on aging.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $8.25 per unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/11: $110.05 per unit.
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $6.59 per hour.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $20.20 per hour not to exceed $116.72 per day.
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $1,117 per calendar month. When prorated per day for a partial month, $36.71 per day.
Individual	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective July 1, 2010, $13.47 per hour not to exceed $78.56 per day.
16. Counseling		
Individual:	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $10.79 per unit.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Group:	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $43.14 per hour.
17. Case management	Fee schedule with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	For brain injury waiver: Retrospective cost-settled rate. For elderly waiver: Quarterly revision of reimbursement rate as necessary to maintain projected expenditures within the amounts budgeted under the appropriations made for the medical assistance program for the fiscal year.
18. Supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11: $34.98 per hour, $78.88 per day not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/MR rate.
19. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		
Job development	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Employer development	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Enhanced job search	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11: $34.98 per hour. Maximum of 26 hours per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11: $34.98 per hour for all activities other than personal care and services in an enclave setting. $19.81 per hour for personal care. $6.19 per hour for services in an enclave setting. $2,883.71 per month for total service. Maximum of 40 units per week.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	$6,060 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $10.79 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $43.14 per hour.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
23. Prevocational services	Fee schedule	For the brain injury waiver effective 7/1/11: $48.22 per day, $24.11 per half-day, or $13.21 per hour. For the intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/11: County contract rate or, in absence of a contract rate, $48.22 per day, $24.11 per half-day, or $13.21 per hour.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/11: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09, converted to an hourly rate.
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/11: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 11/30/09 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 11/30/09, converted to an hourly rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.12 per hour.
Supported community living provider	Retrospectively limited prospective rate	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $34.98 per hour, not to exceed the maximum ICF/MR rate per day.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11: The maximum ICF/MR rate per day.
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11: County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $13.21 per hour, $32.15 per half-day, or $64.29 per day.
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	$6,060 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $34.98 per hour.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $93.63 per hour.
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $65.65 per enrolled member per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by member	Effective 7/1/11, provider's rate in effect 11/30/09. If no 11/30/09 rate: $15.15 per hour.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget.
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget.
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget.
Health home services provider	Fee schedule based on number of member's chronic conditions (not including conditions for which member is only at risk). Submission of the per-member per-month (PMPM) claim from the provider confirms that health home services are being provided.	Monthly fee schedule amount.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	Fee schedule with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.
2. Home-based habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$46.70 per hour or $105.97 per day.
3. Day habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$13.21 per hour, $32.15 per half-day, or $64.29 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$9.91 per hour, $24.11 per half-day, or $48.22 per day.
5. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		
Job development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Employer development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Enhanced job search	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	Maximum of $34.98 per hour and 26 hours per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$6.19 per hour for services in an enclave setting; $19.81 per hour for personal care; and $34.98 per hour for all other services. Total not to exceed $2,883.71 per month. Maximum of 40 units per week.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Retrospective cost-related	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/12 or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/12 plus 2%.
2. Private duty nursing and personal care for persons aged 20 or under	Interim fee schedule with retrospective cost-related settlement	Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/12 plus 2%.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14)*"d"*)
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1)*"g"* and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16)*"c"*	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule less 5%. See 79.1(6)
Indian health service 638 facilities	1. Base rate as determined by the United States Office of Management and Budget for outpatient visits for American Indian and Alaskan native members.	1. Office of Management and Budget rate published in the Federal Register for outpatient visit rate.
	2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Nursing facilities: 1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"1" and (2)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"2" and (2)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).
Pharmacy administration of influenza vaccine to children	Physician fee schedule for immunization administration	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Physical therapists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)*"a"*	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Physician-administered drugs	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/12 less 2%.
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	Amount pursuant to 79.1(8).
Psychiatric medical institutions for children		
1. Inpatient	Retrospective cost-related	Effective 8/1/11: Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum for non-state-owned providers of 103% of patient-day-weighted average costs of non-state-owned providers located within Iowa.
2. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Effective 8/1/11: Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Public health agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule rate.
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule	Medicare fee schedule less 5%; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost less 5%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Reimbursement rate for center in effect 11/30/09 less 5%.
Speech-language pathologists	Fee schedule	Medicare fee schedule.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Targeted case management providers	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.

79.1(3) *Ambulatory surgical centers.*

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department's Web site. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1)*"c"*). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) *Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers.* Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance. For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

79.1(5) *Reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Adolescent" shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

"Adult" shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

"Average daily rate" shall mean the hospital's final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

"Base year cost report" means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008, except as noted in 79.1(5)*"x."* Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base amount" shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year

cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Blended capital costs" shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Capital costs" shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid's portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital's base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix adjusted" shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Children's hospitals" shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children's hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and
2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5)*"f,"* so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital's case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share payment" shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

"Disproportionate share percentage" shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5)*"y"*(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share rate" shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

"DRG weight" shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

"Final payment rate" shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider's reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

"Full DRG transfer" shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated in July of every third year.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse

qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

"Indirect medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns' and residents' program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Inlier" shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

"Long stay outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

"Low-income utilization rate" shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only billings for patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Medicaid inpatient utilization rate" shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children's hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Neonatal intensive care unit" shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

"Net discharges" shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rate table listing" shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Rebasing implementation year" means 2008 and every three years thereafter.

"Recalibration" shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

"Short stay day outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

(3) Psychiatric units. Rescinded IAB 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. From the Medicaid claim set, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2008, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated with Medicaid charge data from the Medicaid claim set using trimmed claims. Medicaid charge data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.
2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.
3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.
4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.
5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital's trimmed claims that match the hospital's base year cost reporting period, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital

for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

(3) For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital. The computation shall use only claims and associated DRG weights for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and

2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs, direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two.

Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus $16,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is

through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(5) Inpatient readmissions within seven days for same condition. When an inpatient is discharged or transferred from an acute care hospital and is readmitted as an inpatient to the same hospital within seven days for the same condition, any claim for the subsequent inpatient stay shall be combined with the claim for the original inpatient stay and payment shall be under a single DRG for both stays.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5)*"i."*

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"a."* No recognition will be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

(2) Rescinded IAB 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the calendar year preceding the rebasing implementation year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate-setting unit by May 31 of a rebasing implementation year, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5)*"y"*(3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted

blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph *"y."*

(3) If a hospital qualifies for reimbursement for direct medical education or indirect medical education under Medicare guidelines, it shall be reimbursed according to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y."* Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education or indirect medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y."*

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient's discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph *"f."*

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient's name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;
3. A current listing of charges; and
4. A physician's attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i,"* or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if the unit's program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit's certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"i"* if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid DRG blended base amount as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be applied until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis-related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider's customary charges to the general public for the services. This limit is applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the end of the hospital's fiscal year.

(2) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles. This limit is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state's fiscal year.

u. State-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

(2) Allocation to fund. The total amount of funding that is allocated on July 1 of each year to the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund is $26,633,430.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and from the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report.

v. Non-state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(3) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligation shall not exceed the difference between the following:

1. The annual amount appropriated to the IowaCare account for distribution to publicly owned acute care teaching hospitals located in a county with a population over 350,000; and

2. The actual IowaCare expansion population claims submitted and paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualifying hospitals.

w. Rate adjustments for hospital mergers. When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity. Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

(1) Advertising.
(2) Promotional items.
(3) Feasibility studies.
(4) Administrative travel and entertainment.
(5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
(6) Contributions made to other organizations.
(7) Home office costs.
(8) Public relations items.
(9) Any patient convenience items.
(10) Management fees for administrative services.
(11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).
(12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.
(13) Reorganization costs.

y. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to hospitals qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to inpatient services is $8,210,006. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for indirect medical education payments.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services is $14,415,396. If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10). Information contained in the hospital's base year cost

report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

1. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

2. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

3. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

4. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

5. Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

6. Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

7. Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

8. Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments is $6,890,959. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the GME/DSH fund and supplemental disproportionate share of payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"u"* or 79.1(5)*"v"* cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions, and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate-setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.

2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus

2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus

3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z"* are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z."* Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as

submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)*"k."*

ab. Nonpayment for preventable conditions. Preventable conditions identified pursuant to this rule that develop during inpatient hospital treatment shall not be considered in determining reimbursement for such treatment.

(1) Coding. All diagnoses included on an inpatient hospital claim must include one of the following codes indicating whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission:

Present on Admission (POA) Indicator Codes

Code	Explanation
Y	The condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
N	The condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
U	Documentation is insufficient to determine whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
W	Clinically undetermined. The provider is clinically unable to determine whether or not the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

(2) Payment processing. Claims will be processed according to the DRG methodology without consideration of any diagnosis identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to Section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)(iv)) if the condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

79.1(6) *Independent laboratories.* The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) *Physicians.*

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)*"e"* for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Payment reduction for services rendered in facility settings. The fee schedule amount paid to physicians based on paragraph 79.1(7)*"a"* shall be reduced by an adjustment factor as determined by the department. For the purpose of this provision, a "facility" place of service (POS) is defined as any of the following:

(1) Hospital inpatient unit (POS 21).
(2) Hospital outpatient unit (POS 22).
(3) Hospital emergency room (POS 23).
(4) Ambulatory surgical center (POS 24).
(5) Skilled nursing facility (POS 31).
(6) Inpatient psychiatric facility (POS 51).
(7) Community mental health center (POS 53).
(8) Comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation (POS 61).

79.1(8) *Drugs.* The amount of payment shall be based on several factors, subject to the upper limits in 42 CFR 447.500 to 447.520 as amended to May 16, 2012. The Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic. Specialty drugs include biological

drugs, blood-derived products, complex molecules, and select oral, injectable, and infused medications identified by the department and published on the specialty drug list.

a. Until February 1, 2013, or federal approval of the reimbursement methodology provided in paragraph 79.1(8)*"c,"* whichever is later, reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined:

1. For covered nonspecialty generic prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i"*; or

2. For covered specialty generic prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 17 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(2) The maximum allowable cost (MAC), defined as the upper limit for multiple source drugs established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(3) The state maximum allowable cost (SMAC), defined as the average wholesale acquisition cost for a generic drug (the average price pharmacies pay to obtain the generic drug as evidenced by purchase records) adjusted by a multiplier of 1.2, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(4) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

b. Until February 1, 2013, or federal approval of the reimbursement methodology provided in paragraph 79.1(8)*"d,"* whichever is later, reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lower of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined:

1. For covered nonspecialty brand-name prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i"*; or

2. For covered specialty brand-name prescription drugs, as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 17 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"i."*

(2) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

c. Effective February 1, 2013, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs and for covered nonprescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The average actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"k,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"j."*

(2) The maximum allowable cost (MAC), defined as the specific upper limit for multiple source drugs established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514, plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"j."*

(3) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

d. Effective February 1, 2013, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lower of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The average actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"g,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"j."*

(2) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

e. No payment shall be made for sales tax.

f. All hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the vaccines for children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the vaccines for children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the vaccines for children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospitals receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members through the DRG reimbursement for inpatients and APC reimbursement for outpatients.

g. Until February 1, 2013, or federal approval of the reimbursement methodology provided in paragraph 79.1(8)*"c,"* whichever is later, the basis of payment for nonprescription drugs shall be the same as specified in paragraph 79.1(8)*"a"* except that the department shall establish a maximum allowable reimbursable cost for these drugs using the average wholesale prices of the chemically equivalent products available. The department shall set the maximum allowable reimbursable cost at the median of those average wholesale prices. No exceptions for higher reimbursement will be approved.

h. An additional reimbursement amount of one cent per dose shall be added to the allowable cost of a prescription for an oral solid if the drug is dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist.

i. For services rendered on or after August 1, 2011, and before February 1, 2013, or federal approval of the professional dispensing fee provided in paragraph 79.1(8)*"j,"* whichever is later, the professional dispensing fee is $6.20 or the pharmacy's usual and customary fee, whichever is lower.

j. Effective February 1, 2013, or upon federal approval, whichever is later, professional dispensing fees shall be amounts determined by the department based on a survey of Iowa Medicaid retail pharmacy providers' costs of dispensing drugs to Medicaid beneficiaries. For services rendered on or after February 1, 2013, and after federal approval, the dispensing fee for all drugs shall be $10.02.

k. For purposes of this rule, average actual acquisition cost (AAC) is defined as retail pharmacies' average prices paid to acquire drug products. Average AAC shall be determined by the department based on a survey of invoice prices paid by Iowa Medicaid retail pharmacies. Surveys shall be conducted at least once every six months, or more often at the department's discretion. The average AAC shall be calculated as a statistical mean based on one reported cost per drug per pharmacy. The average AAC determined by the department shall be published on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise Web site. If no current average AAC has been determined for a drug, the wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) published by Medi-Span shall be used as the average AAC.

l. For purposes of this subrule, "equivalent products" shall be those that meet therapeutic equivalent standards as published in the federal Food and Drug Administration document, "Approved Prescription Drug Products With Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations."

m. Savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the SMAC shall be used to pay costs associated with determination of the SMAC, before reversion to Medicaid.

n. Payment to physicians for physician-administered drugs billed with Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) Level II "J" codes, as a physician service, shall be pursuant to physician payment policy under subrule 79.1(2).

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.*

a. Monthly allocation. A financial management service provider shall receive a monthly fee as established in subrule 79.1(2) for each consumer electing to work with that provider under the HCBS consumer choices option. The financial management service provider shall also receive monthly the consumer's individual budget amount as determined under 441—paragraph 78.34(13)*"b,"*78.37(16)*"b,"*78.38(9)*"b,"*78.41(15)*"b,"*78.43(15)*"b,"* or 78.46(6)*"b."*

b. Cost settlement. The financial management service shall pay from the monthly allocated individual budget amount for independent support broker service, self-directed personal care services, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment as authorized by the consumer. On a quarterly basis during the federal fiscal year, the department shall perform a cost settlement. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received for the allocated individual budget and the amount actually utilized.

c. Start-up grants. A qualifying financial management service provider may be reimbursed up to $10,000 for the costs associated for starting the service.

(1) Start-up reimbursement shall be issued as long as funds for this purpose are available from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation or until September 30, 2007.

(2) Funds will not be distributed until the provider meets all of the following criteria:

1. The provider shall meet the requirements to be certified to participate in an HCBS waiver program as set forth in 441—subrule 77.30(13), 77.33(16), 77.34(9), 77.37(28), 77.39(26), or 77.41(7), including successful completion of a readiness review as approved by the department.

2. The provider shall enter into an agreement with the department to provide statewide coverage for not less than one year from the date that the funds are distributed.

3. The provider shall submit to the department for approval a budget identifying the costs associated with starting financial management service.

(3) If the provider fails to continue to meet these qualifications after the funds have been distributed, the department may recoup all or part of the funds paid to the provider.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person's services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent's compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) *Prohibition against factoring.* Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) *Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment.* For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the part B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) *Copayment by member.* A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug as follows:

(1) One dollar for generic drugs and preferred brand-name drugs. Any brand-name drug that is not subject to prior approval based on nonpreferred status on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A shall be treated as a preferred brand-name drug.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

(3) One dollar for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is less than $25.

(4) Two dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $25.01 to $50.

(5) Three dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $50.01 or more.

(6) For the purpose of this paragraph, the cost to the state is determined without regard to federal financial participation in the Medicaid program or to any rebates received.

b. The member shall pay $1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay $2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay $3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving inpatient care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay $1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

i. Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.

j. All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.

k. Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,

(2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

l. Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.

m. No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.

n. The member shall pay a $3 copayment for each visit to a hospital emergency room for treatment that does not meet the criteria for an emergency service as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k."* This $3 copayment shall not apply if the visit to the emergency room results in a hospital admission.

79.1(14) *Reimbursement for hospice services.*

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

(1) Routine home care.

(2) Continuous home care.

(3) Inpatient respite care.

(4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.
2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.
3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."
4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) *HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates.* This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS supported community living; HCBS family and community support services; HCBS supported employment enhanced job search activities; HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency; HCBS respite when provided by nonfacility providers, camps, home care agencies, or providers of residential-based supported community living; and HCBS group respite provided by home health agencies.

a. Reporting requirements.

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate-Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed $1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed $1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

c. Prospective rates for new providers other than respite.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"e."*

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph *"d."*

d. Prospective rates for established providers other than respite.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

e. Prospective rates for respite. Prospective rates for respite shall be agreed upon between the consumer, interdisciplinary team and the provider up to the maximum, subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) Revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 2.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(3) Providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 102.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 102.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site

or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) *Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Allowable costs" means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

"Ambulatory payment classification" or *"APC"* means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

"Ambulatory payment classification relative weight" or *"APC relative weight"* means the relative value assigned to each APC.

"Ancillary service" means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

"APC service" means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

"Base year cost report," for rates effective January 1, 2009, means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base APC rate" shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

"Cost outlier" shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph *"g"* and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

"Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)" is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

"Diagnostic service" means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

"Discount factor" means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated every three years in July.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

"Healthcare common procedures coding system" or *"HCPCS"* means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

"Hospital-based clinic" means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

"International classifications of diseases—fourth edition, ninth revision (ICD-9)" is a systematic method used to classify and provide standardization to coding practices which are used to describe the diagnosis, symptom, complaint, condition or cause of a person's injury or illness.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Modifier" means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

"Multiple significant procedure discounting" means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

"Observation services" means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

"Outpatient hospital services" means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

"Outpatient prospective payment system" or *"OPPS"* means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare's outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

"Outpatient visit" shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

"Packaged service" means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

"Pass-through" means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Significant procedure" shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

"Status indicator" or *"SI"* means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. Outpatient hospital services. Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital's financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. EXCEPTION: If the member's condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital's DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

(3) All psychiatric services for members who have a primary diagnosis of mental illness and are enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

(4) Emergency psychiatric evaluations for members who are covered by the Iowa Plan shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor. For members who are not covered by the Iowa Plan, services shall be payable under the APC for emergency psychiatric evaluation.

(5) Substance abuse services for persons enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)*"c."*

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"h,"* outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. The department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights and APCs shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16)*"e."*
2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.
3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPPS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPPS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPPS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPPS APC and services that are not paid under an OPPS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
A	Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPPS, such as: ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients. ● Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital.	For services covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For services not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	Not paid under OPPS APC. ● May be paid when submitted on a different bill type other than outpatient hospital (13x). ● An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	Items, codes, and services: ● That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or ● For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid.	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c"* when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q1	STVX-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "S," "T," "V," or "X." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q2	T-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "T." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q3	Codes that may be paid through a composite APC	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
R	Blood and blood products	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
U	Brachytherapy sources	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

V	Clinic or emergency department visit	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment, subject to limits on nonemergency services provided in an emergency room pursuant to 79.1(16)*"r."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
X	Ancillary services	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
Y	Nonimplantable durable medical equipment	For items covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For items not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid as an outpatient hospital service, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using the Medicaid claim set.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital's base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims from the Medicaid claim set to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital's total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital's total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital's base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n."*

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital from the Medicaid claim set.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n,"* for all hospitals.

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services from the Medicaid claim set.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. Cost outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus $2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital's cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. Payment to critical access hospitals. Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)*"a"* shall be the hospital's line-item charge multiplied by the hospital's Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

i. Cost-reporting requirements. Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

(1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

(2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

(1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

(3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

(4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16)*"v"*(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except as provided in subparagraphs (1) and (2).

(1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

(2) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"v."*

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

(1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

(2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid blended base APC rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be implemented until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—subparagraph 78.31(4)*"d"*(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis. Mental health NIP services are the responsibility of the managed mental health care and substance abuse (Iowa Plan) contractor for persons eligible for managed mental health care.

r. Services delivered in the emergency room. Payment to a hospital for assessment of any Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made pursuant to fee schedule. Payment for treatment of a Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made as follows:

(1) If the emergency room visit results in an inpatient hospital admission, the treatment provided in the emergency room is paid for as part of the payment for the inpatient services provided.

(2) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission but involves emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at the full APC payment for the treatment provided.

(3) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission and does not involve emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room depends on whether the member had a referral to the emergency room and on whether the member is participating in the MediPASS program.

1. For members not participating in the MediPASS program who were referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel and for members participating in the MediPASS program who were referred to the emergency room by their MediPASS primary care physician, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 75 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

2. For members not participating in the MediPASS program who were not referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 50 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

3. For members participating in the MediPASS program who were not referred to the emergency room by their MediPASS primary care physician, no payment will be made for treatment provided in the emergency room.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Government-owned facilities. Rescinded IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total annual state fiscal year funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services is $2,776,336. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

w. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

79.1(17) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification and equipment.* Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, specialized medical equipment, and environmental modifications and adaptive devices at the amount authorized by the department through a quotation, contract, or invoice submitted by the provider.

a. The case manager shall submit the service plan and the contract, invoice or quotations from the providers to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for prior approval before the modification is initiated or the equipment is purchased. Payment shall not be approved for duplicate items.

b. Whenever possible, three itemized bids for the modification or quotations for equipment purchase shall be presented for review. The amount payable shall be based on the least expensive item that meets the member's medical needs.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule and shall conform to the limitations set forth in subrule 79.1(12).

(1) For services and items that are furnished under Part B of Medicare, the fee shall be the lowest charge allowed under Medicare.

(2) For services and items that are furnished only under Medicaid, the fee shall be the lowest charge determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method described in Section 1834(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m), Payment for Durable Medical Equipment.

(3) Payment for supplies with no established Medicare fee shall be at the average wholesale price for the item less 10 percent.

(4) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, or average wholesale price shall be made at the manufacturer's suggested retail price less 15 percent.

(5) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, average wholesale price, or manufacturer's suggested retail price shall be made at the dealer's cost plus 10 percent. The actual invoice for the item from the manufacturer must be submitted with the claim. Catalog pages or printouts supplied by the provider are not considered invoices.

(6) For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, that generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the payment shall be the lowest price for which such devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

(7) Payment for used equipment shall not exceed 80 percent of the purchase allowance.

(8) No allowance shall be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, or sickroom supplies.

79.1(18) *Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement.* Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

Service	Payment amount	Number of payments
Initial assessment	$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) *Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services.* Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) *Dentists.* The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3).

79.1(21) *Rehabilitation agencies.* Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) *Medicare crossover claims for inpatient and outpatient hospital services.* Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered inpatient or outpatient hospital services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid prospective reimbursement for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" means any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as a Medicaid copayment or spenddown and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. Reimbursement of crossover claims. Crossover claims for inpatient or outpatient hospital services covered under Medicare and Medicaid shall be reimbursed as follows.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

c. Additional Medicaid payment for crossover claims uncollectible from Medicare. Medicaid shall reimburse hospitals for the portion of crossover claims not covered by Medicaid reimbursement pursuant

to paragraph *"b"* and not reimbursable by Medicare as an allowable bad debt pursuant to 42 CFR 413.80, as amended June 13, 2001, up to a limit of 30 percent of the amount not paid by Medicaid pursuant to paragraph *"b."* The department shall calculate these amounts for each provider on a calendar-year basis and make payment for these amounts by March 31 of each year for the preceding calendar year.

d. Application of savings. Savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the limits on inpatient and outpatient crossover claims established by this subrule shall be used to pay costs associated with development and implementation of this subrule before reversion to Medicaid.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services provided before July 1, 2011, shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1). The unit of service may be a quarter-hour, a half-hour, an hour, a half-day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings, less 5 percent.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services.* Reimbursement for case management, job development, and employer development is based on a fee schedule developed using the methodology described in paragraph 79.1(1)*"d."* Reimbursement for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, enhanced job search and supports to maintain employment

is based on a retrospective cost-related rate calculated using the methodology in this subrule. All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) A unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is one hour. EXCEPTIONS:

1. A unit of service is one day when a member receives direct supervision for 14 or more hours per day, averaged over a calendar month. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for this amount of supervision. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

2. When cost-effective, a daily rate may be developed for members needing fewer than 14 hours of direct supervision per day. The provider must obtain approval from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for a daily rate for fewer than 14 hours of service per day.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of prevocational habilitation is an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

(5) A unit of supported employment habilitation for activities to obtain a job is:

1. One job placement for job development and employer development.

2. One hour for enhanced job search.

(6) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is one hour.

b. Submission of cost reports. The department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the department shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. Reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(25) *Reimbursement for community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).*

a. Reimbursement methodology. Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles. Rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled int he Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or
2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

b. Reporting requirements. All providers shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. A hospital-based provider shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7835B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 7937B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8206B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8647B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8649B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8894B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 8899B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9046B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10; **ARC 9127B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10; **ARC 9134B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9176B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9706B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9708B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9710B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9712B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9714B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9719B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9722B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9886B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9887B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9958B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9959B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9960B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9996B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12; **ARC 0028C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 0029C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 9959B** nullified (See nullification note at end of chapter); **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0196C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0355C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0485C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions against provider of care. The department reserves the right to impose sanctions against any practitioner or provider of care who has violated the requirements for participation in the medical assistance program.

79.2(1) *Definitions.*

"Affiliates" means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or has the power to control another.

"Iowa Medicaid enterprise" means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services.

"Person" means any natural person, company, firm, association, corporation, or other legal entity.

"Probation" means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

"Provider" means an individual, firm, corporation, association, or institution which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a recipient pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

"Suspension from participation" means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

"Suspension of payments" means the withholding of all payments due a provider until the resolution of the matter in dispute between the provider and the department.

"Termination from participation" means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

"Withholding of payments" means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a provider on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting overpayments previously made to the provider.

79.2(2) *Grounds for sanctioning providers.* Sanctions may be imposed by the department against a provider for any one or more of the following reasons:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the provider is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization requirements.

d. Failure to disclose or make available to the department or its authorized agent, records of services provided to medical assistance recipients and records of payments made for those services.

e. Failure to provide and maintain the quality of services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of state or federal regulations of the medical assistance program, or continuing that conduct following notification that it should cease.

g. Failure to comply with the terms of the provider certification on each medical assistance check endorsement.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing the recipient to receive services or merchandise not required or requested by the recipient.

i. Rebating or accepting a fee or portion of a fee or a charge for medical assistance patient referral.

j. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto.

k. Submission of a false or fraudulent application for provider status under the medical assistance program.

l. Violations of any laws, regulations, or code of ethics governing the conduct of occupations or professions or regulated industries.

m. Conviction of a criminal offense relating to performance of a provider agreement with the state or for negligent practice resulting in death or injury to patients.

n. Failure to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, for example, licensure.

o. Exclusion from Medicare because of fraudulent or abusive practices.

p. Documented practice of charging recipients for covered services over and above that paid for by the department, except as authorized by law.

q. Failure to correct deficiencies in provider operations after receiving notice of these deficiencies from the department.

r. Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers for unethical practices.

s. Suspension or termination from participation in another governmental medical program such as workers' compensation, crippled children's services, rehabilitation services or Medicare.

t. Indictment for fraudulent billing practices, or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to the provider's patients.

79.2(3) *Sanctions.* The following sanctions may be imposed on providers based on the grounds specified in 79.2(2).

a. A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.

b. Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

c. Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program. This includes when the department is notified by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services, that a practitioner has been suspended from participation under the Medicare program. These practitioners shall be suspended from participation in the medical assistance program effective

on the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and at least for the period of time of the Medicare suspension.

d. Suspension or withholding of payments to provider.

e. Referral to peer review.

f. Prior authorization of services.

g. One hundred percent review of the provider's claims prior to payment.

h. Referral to the state licensing board for investigation.

i. Referral to appropriate federal or state legal authorities for investigation and prosecution under applicable federal or state laws.

j. Providers with a total Medicaid credit balance of more than $500 for more than 60 consecutive days without repaying or reaching written agreement to repay the balance shall be charged interest at 10 percent per year on each overpayment. The interest shall begin to accrue retroactively to the first full month that the provider had a credit balance over $500.

Nursing facilities shall make repayment or reach agreement with the division of medical services. All other providers shall make repayment or reach agreement with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. Overpayments and interest charged may be withheld from future payments to the provider.

79.2(4) *Imposition and extent of sanction.*

a. The decision on the sanction to be imposed shall be the commissioner's or designated representative's except in the case of a provider terminated from the Medicare program.

b. The following factors shall be considered in determining the sanction or sanctions to be imposed:

(1) Seriousness of the offense.

(2) Extent of violations.

(3) History of prior violations.

(4) Prior imposition of sanctions.

(5) Prior provision of provider education.

(6) Provider willingness to obey program rules.

(7) Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.

(8) Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) *Scope of sanction.*

a. The sanction may be applied to all known affiliates of a provider, provided that each decision to include an affiliate is made on a case-by-case basis after giving due regard to all relevant facts and circumstances. The violation, failure, or inadequacy of performance may be imputed to a person with whom the violator is affiliated where the conduct was accomplished in the course of official duty or was effectuated with the knowledge or approval of that person.

b. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the provider from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any clinic, group, corporation, or other association, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. No clinic, group, corporation, or other association which is the provider of services shall submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person within the organization who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

d. When the provisions of paragraph 79.2(5)*"c"* are violated by a provider of services which is a clinic, group, corporation, or other association, the department may suspend or terminate the organization, or any other individual person within the organization who is responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) *Notice of sanction.* When a provider has been sanctioned, the department shall notify as appropriate the applicable professional society, board of registration or licensure, and federal or state agencies of the findings made and the sanctions imposed.

79.2(7) *Notice of violation.* Should the department have information that indicates that a provider may have submitted bills or has been practicing in a manner inconsistent with the program requirements,

or may have received payment for which the provider may not be properly entitled, the department shall notify the provider of the discrepancies noted. Notification shall set forth:

a. The nature of the discrepancies or violations,

b. The known dollar value of the discrepancies or violations,

c. The method of computing the dollar value,

d. Notification of further actions to be taken or sanctions to be imposed by the department, and

e. Notification of any actions required of the provider. The provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken.

79.2(8) *Suspension or withholding of payments pending a final determination.* Where the department has notified a provider of a violation pursuant to 79.2(7) or an overpayment, the department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question or may suspend payment pending a final determination. Where the department intends to withhold or suspend payments it shall notify the provider in writing.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request may result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) *Financial (fiscal) records.*

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

(1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and

(2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) *Medical (clinical) records.* A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. Definition. "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

(1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and

(2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. Purpose. The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

(1) Medically necessary;

(2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and

(3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. Components.

(1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2)*"d."* The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.
13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided and shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.
2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.
3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis. For those time-related services billed using Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes, the total time of the service shall be recorded, rather than the beginning and ending time.
4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5)*"c"* or *"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.33(6)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.34(5)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.37(15)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(14)*"d,"* or 441—paragraph 77.46(5)*"i,"* or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10)*"a"*(1).
5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.
6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.
7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.
8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.
9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2)*"b."*)

(1) Physician (MD and DO) services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(2) Pharmacy services:

1. Prescriptions.

2. Nursing facility physician order.
3. Telephone order.
4. Pharmacy notes.
5. Prior authorization documentation.

(3) Dentist services:

1. Treatment notes.
2. Anesthesia notes and records.
3. Prescriptions.

(4) Podiatrist services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Certifying physician statement.
3. Prescription or order form.

(5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
3. Operative report.
4. Anesthesia record.
5. Prescriptions.

(6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(7) Optometrist and optician services:

1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
3. Prior authorization documentation.

(8) Psychologist services:

1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
2. Psychological examination report and notes.

(9) Clinic services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Prescriptions.
5. Medication administration records.

(10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
4. Immunization records.

(11) Services provided by community mental health centers:

1. Service referral documentation.
2. Initial evaluation.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service or office notes or narratives.
5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.
6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.

(12) Screening center services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.
3. Laboratory reports.
4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.

(13) Family planning services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Immunization records.
5. Consent forms.
6. Prescriptions.
7. Medication administration records.

(14) Maternal health center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(15) Birthing center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(16) Ambulatory surgical center services:
1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
2. Physician orders.
3. Consent forms.
4. Anesthesia records.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.

(17) Hospital services:
1. Physician orders.
2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
3. Progress or status notes.
4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Anesthesia records.
7. Medication administration records.

(18) State mental hospital services:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.
3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:
1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
5. Nurses' notes.
6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
7. Medication administration records.
8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:
1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.

3. Preliminary evaluation.
4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
5. Individual program plan.
6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
7. Program documentation.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Nurses' notes.
10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:
1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(22) Hospice services:
1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
4. Plan of care.
5. Physician orders.
6. Progress or status notes.
7. Service notes or narratives.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Prescriptions.

(23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:
1. Physician orders.
2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.

(24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(25) Behavioral health intervention:
1. Order for services.
2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Individualized education program (IEP).
3. Individual health plan (IHP).
4. Behavioral intervention plan.

(27) Home health agency services:
1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
2. Certifications and recertifications.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.

(28) Services provided by independent laboratories:
1. Laboratory reports.
2. Physician order for each laboratory test.

(29) Ambulance services:

1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.
2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.

(30) Services of lead investigation agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).
3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.
4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.

(31) Medical supplies:

1. Prescriptions.
2. Certificate of medical necessity.
3. Prior authorization documentation.
4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.

(32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Prescriptions.
3. Certifying physician's statement.

(33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:

1. Form 470-3956, MR/CMI/DD Case Management Service Authorization Request, for services authorized before May 1, 2007.
2. Notice of decision for service authorization.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Social history.
5. Comprehensive service plan.
6. Reassessment of member needs.
7. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).

(34) Early access service coordinator services:

1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).
2. Service notes or narratives.

(35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:

1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan.
3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.
4. Mileage and transportation logs.
5. Log of meal delivery.
6. Invoices or receipts.
7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.

(36) Physical therapist services:

1. Physician order for physical therapy.
2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Treatment notes and forms.
4. Progress or status notes.

(37) Chiropractor services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. X-ray results.

(38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:

1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).
2. Documentation of hearing aid evaluation and selection (Form 470-0828).
3. Waiver of informed consent.
4. Prior authorization documentation.
5. Service or office notes or narratives.

(39) Behavioral health services:

1. Assessment.
2. Individual treatment plan.
3. Service or office notes or narratives.

(40) Health home services:

1. Comprehensive care management plan.
2. Care coordination and health promotion plan.
3. Comprehensive transitional care plan, including appropriate follow-up, from inpatient to other settings.
4. Documentation of member and family support (including authorized representatives).
5. Documentation of referral to community and social support services, if relevant.

(41) Services of public health agencies:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.
3. Results of communicable disease testing.

e. Corrections. A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) *Maintenance requirement.* The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

a. During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.

b. For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.

c. As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

79.3(4) *Availability.* Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8262B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized representative," within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

"Claim" means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

"Clinical record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

"Confidence level" means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

"Customary and prevailing fee" means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

"Extrapolation" means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

"Fiscal record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

"Overpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

"Procedure code" means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

"Random sample" means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

"Underpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

"Universe" means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records of the provider to determine whether:

(1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.

(2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.

(3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.

(4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)*"d"* to document the basis for services or activities provided, in the following format:

Iowa Department of Human Services
Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Surveillance and Utilization Review Services
Documentation Checklist

Date of Request: _____
Reviewer Name & Phone Number: _____
Provider Name: _____
Provider Number: _____
Provider Type: _____

Please sign this form and return it with the information requested.
Follow the checklist to ensure that all documents requested for each patient have been copied and enclosed with this request. The documentation must support the validity of the claim that was paid by the Medicaid program.
Please send copies. Do not send original records.
If you have any questions about this request or checklist, please contact the reviewer listed above.

	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[Note: number of specific documents required varies by provider type]
	Any additional documentation that demonstrates the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment. List additional documentation below if needed.

The person signing this form is certifying that all documentation that supports the Medicaid billed rates, units, and services is enclosed.

Signature	Title	Telephone Number

470-4479 (4/08)

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph *"b."*

b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider's designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and
2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) Under exceptional circumstances, a provider may request one additional 15-calendar-day extension. The provider or the provider's designee shall submit a written request that:

1. Establishes exceptional circumstances for the delay in submitting records; and
2. Is received by the department before the expiration of the initial 15-day extension period.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.

(2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.

(3) Examining third-party payment records.

(4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.

(5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

79.4(4) *Preliminary report of audit or review findings.* If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) *Disagreement with audit or review findings.* If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. Reevaluation request. A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Additional information. A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph *"a"* of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department's audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department's sample. Any such audit or review must:

(1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.

(2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.

(3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.

(4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department's sample are in compliance with program regulations.

(5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) *Finding and order for repayment.* Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) *Appeal by provider of care.* A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department's policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) *Officers.* Officers shall be a chairperson and a vice-chairperson.

a. The director of public health shall serve as chairperson of the council. Elections for vice-chairperson will be held the first meeting after the beginning of the calendar year.

b. The vice-chairperson's term of office shall be two years. A vice-chairperson shall serve no more than two terms.

c. The vice-chairperson shall serve in the absence of the chairperson.

d. The chairperson and vice-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council.

e. The chairperson shall appoint a committee of not less than three members to nominate vice-chairpersons and shall appoint other committees approved by the council.

79.7(2) *Membership.* The membership of the council and its executive committee shall be as prescribed at Iowa Code section 249A.4B, subsections 2and 3.

79.7(3) *Expenses, staff support, and technical assistance.* Expenses of the council and executive committee, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations. The department shall provide staff support and independent technical assistance to the council and the executive committee.

79.7(4) *Meetings.* The council shall meet no more than quarterly. The executive committee shall meet on a monthly basis. Meetings may be called by the chairperson, upon written request of at least 50 percent of the members, or by the director of the department of human services.

a. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area, unless other notification is given.

b. Written notice of council meetings shall be mailed at least two weeks in advance of the meeting. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting.

79.7(5) *Procedures.*

a. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent of the voting members.

b. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the council members present.

c. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member and to the executive office of each professional group or business entity represented.

d. Notice shall be given to a professional group or business entity represented on the council when the representative of that group or entity has been absent from three consecutive meetings.

e. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(6) *Duties.*

a. Executive committee. Based upon the deliberations of the medical assistance advisory council and the executive committee, the executive committee shall make recommendations to the director regarding the budget, policy, and administration of the medical assistance program. Such recommendations may include:

(1) Recommendations on the reimbursement for medical services rendered by providers of services.

(2) Identification of unmet medical needs and maintenance needs which affect health.

(3) Recommendations for objectives of the program and for methods of program analysis and evaluation, including utilization review.

(4) Recommendations for ways in which needed medical supplies and services can be made available most effectively and economically to the program recipients.

(5) Advice on such administrative and fiscal matters as the director of the department of human services may request.

b. Council. The medical assistance advisory council shall:

(1) Advise the professional groups and business entities represented and act as liaison between them and the department.

(2) Report at least annually to the professional groups and business entities represented.

(3) Perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

(4) Communicate information considered by the council to the professional groups and business entities represented.

79.7(7) *Responsibilities.*

a. Recommendations of the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the professional groups and business entities represented. The director of the department of human services shall consider the recommendations offered by the council and the executive committee in:

(1) The director's preparation of medical assistance budget recommendations to the council on human services, pursuant to Iowa Code section 217.3, and

(2) Implementation of medical assistance program policies.

b. The council may choose subjects for consideration and recommendation. It shall consider all matters referred to it by the department of human services.

c. Any matter referred by a member organization or body shall be considered upon an affirmative vote of the council.

d. The department shall provide the council with reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, laws, and guidelines, for its information, review, and comment.

e. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

f. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

g. The department shall maintain a current list of members on the council and executive committee.

[**ARC 8263B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(1) *Making the request.*

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs may also be made by telephone.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

(1) Use Form 470-3970, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and

(2) Reference on Form 470-3970 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

a. The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.

b. The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.

c. The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.

d. Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.

e. The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the

notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

a. Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient's condition.

b. Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.

c. Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient's practitioner or caregiver.

d. Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.

e. Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.

f. Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.

g. Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient's behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.

h. Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. "Advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person's admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person's coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person's medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. A provider of medical or remedial services that wishes to enroll as an Iowa Medicaid provider shall begin the enrollment process by contacting the provider services unit at the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to request an application form.

a. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

b. An intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit at P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

c. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

d. With the application form, an assertive community treatment program shall submit Form 470-4842, Assertive Community Services (ACT) Provider Agreement Addendum, and agree to file with the department an annual report containing information to be used for rate setting, including:

(1) Data by practitioner on the utilization by Medicaid members of all the services included in assertive community treatment, and

(2) Cost information by practitioner type and by type of service actually delivered as part of assertive community treatment.

e. With the application form, or as a supplement to a previously submitted application, providers of health home services shall submit Form 470-5100, Health Home Provider Agreement.

79.14(3) Notification. Providers shall be notified of the decision on their application by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit within 30 calendar days.

79.14(4) Providers not approved as the type of Medicaid provider requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(5) Effective date of approval. Applications shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application forms by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(6) Providers approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(7) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the department's approval of an application, unless the provider was enrolled and participating in the Iowa Medicaid program as of April 1, 1993.

79.14(8) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application form, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(9) Amendments to application forms shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an

amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(10) Providers who have not submitted claims in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if they wish to continue participation. Providers failing to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as providers. Providers who do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(11) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 60 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, and telephone number.

a. When a provider fails to provide current information within the 60-day period, the department may terminate the provider's Medicaid enrollment upon 30 days' notice. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least $5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) *Policy requirements.* Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1)*"a"*;

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) *Reporting requirements.*

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

(2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and

(3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

(1) Mailing the information to the IME Program Integrity Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or

(2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) *Enforcement.* Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program. The department has elected to participate in the electronic health record (EHR) incentive program authorized under Section 4201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), Public Law No. 111-5. The electronic health record incentive program provides incentive payments to eligible hospitals and professionals participating in the Iowa Medicaid program that adopt and successfully demonstrate meaningful use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(1) *State elections.* In addition to the statutory provisions in ARRA Section 4201, the electronic health record incentive program is governed by federal regulations at 42 CFR Part 495 as published in the Federal Register, Vol. 75, No. 144, on July 28, 2010. In compliance with the requirements of federal law, the department establishes the following state options under the Iowa electronic health record incentive program:

a. For purposes of the term "hospital-based eligible professional (EP)" as set forth in 42 CFR Section 495.4 as amended to July 28, 2010, the department elects the calendar year preceding the payment year as the period used to calculate whether or not an eligible professional is "hospital-based" for purposes of the regulation.

b. For purposes of calculating patient volume as required by 42 CFR Section 495.306 as amended to July 28, 2010, eligible providers may elect to use either:

(1) The methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(c) as amended to July 28, 2010, or

(2) The methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(d) as amended to July 28, 2010.

c. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(1)(i)(B) as amended to July 28, 2010, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

d. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(2)(i) as amended to July 28, 2010, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

79.16(2) *Eligible providers.* To be deemed an "eligible provider" for the electronic health record incentive program, a provider must satisfy the applicable criterion in each paragraph of this subrule:

a. The provider must be currently enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider.

b. The provider must be one of the following:

(1) An eligible professional, listed as:

1. A physician,
2. A dentist,
3. A certified nurse midwife,
4. A nurse practitioner, or
5. A physician assistant practicing in a federally qualified health center or a rural health clinic when the physician assistant is the primary provider, clinical or medical director, or owner of the site.

(2) An acute care hospital, defined as a health care facility where the average length of stay is 25 days or fewer, which has a CMS certification number with the last four digits in the series 0001-0879 or 1300-1399.

(3) A children's hospital, defined as a separately certified children's hospital, either freestanding or a hospital-within-hospital, that predominately treats individuals under 21 years of age and has a CMS certification number with the last four digits in the series 3300-3399.

c. For the year for which the provider is applying for an incentive payment:

(1) An acute care hospital must have 10 percent Medicaid patient volume.

(2) An eligible professional must have at least 30 percent of the professional's patient volume covered by Medicaid, except that:

1. A pediatrician must have at least 20 percent Medicaid patient volume. For purposes of this subrule, a "pediatrician" is a physician who is board-certified in pediatrics by the American Board of Pediatrics or the American Osteopathic Board of Pediatrics or who is eligible for board certification.

2. When a professional has at least 50 percent of patient encounters in a federally qualified health center or rural health clinic, patients who were furnished services either at no cost or at a reduced cost based on a sliding scale or ability to pay, patients covered by the HAWK-I program, and Medicaid members may be counted to meet the 30 percent threshold.

79.16(3) *Application and agreement.* Any eligible provider who wants to participate in the Iowa electronic health record incentive program must declare the intent to participate by registering with the National Level Repository, as developed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). CMS will notify the department of an eligible provider's application for the incentive payment.

a. Upon receipt of an application for participation in the program, the department will contact the applicant with instructions for accessing the EHR incentive payment program section of the Iowa Medicaid portal access (IMPA) Web site at https://secureapp.dhs.state.ia.us/impa/. The applicant shall use the Web site to:

(1) Attest to the applicant's qualifications to receive the incentive payment, and

(2) Digitally sign Form 470-4976, Iowa Electronic Health Record Incentive Program Provider Agreement.

b. For the second year of participation, the eligible provider must submit meaningful use and clinical quality measures to the department, either through attestation or electronically as required by the department.

c. The department shall verify the applicant's eligibility, including patient volume and practice type, and the applicant's use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(4) *Payment.* The department shall issue the incentive payment only after confirming that all eligibility and performance criteria have been satisfied. Payments will be processed and paid to the tax identification number designated by the applicant. The department will communicate the payment or denial of payment to the National Level Repository.

a. The primary communication channel from the department to the provider will be the IMPA Web site. If the department finds that the applicant is ineligible or has failed to achieve the criteria necessary for the payment, the department shall notify the provider through the Web site. Providers shall access the Web site to determine the status of their payment, including whether the department denied payment and the reason for the denial.

b. Providers must retain records supporting their eligibility for the incentive payment for a minimum of six years. The department will select providers for audit after issuance of an incentive payment. Incentive recipients shall cooperate with the department by providing proof of:

(1) Eligibility,

(2) Purchase of certified electronic health record technology, and

(3) Meaningful use of electronic health record technology.

79.16(5) *Administrative appeal.* Any eligible provider or any provider that claims to be an eligible provider and who has been subject to an adverse action related to the Iowa electronic health record incentive program may seek review of the department's action pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. Appealable issues include:

a. Provider eligibility determination.

b. Incentive payments.

c. Demonstration of adopting, implementing, upgrading and meaningful use of technology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law No. 111-5.

[**ARC 9254B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9531B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11]

[Filed March 11, 1970]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]
[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]

[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88[1]]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]◊
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88◊—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90[2]]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90◊—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91[3]]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92[4]]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]

[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]◊
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]◊
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]

[Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]◊
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02[5]]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02[6]]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03][8]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊

[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]◊
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]◊
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05◊—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8262B (Notice ARC 8084B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed ARC 8263B (Notice ARC 8059B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9127B (Notice ARC 8896B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9134B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9176B (Notice ARC 8900B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9531B (Notice ARC 9431B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9706B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9708B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9710B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9712B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9714B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9719B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9722B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9886B (Notice ARC 9713B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9887B (Notice ARC 9715B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9958B (Notice ARC 9707B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9959B (Notice ARC 9721B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9960B (Notice ARC 9723B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9996B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0028C (Notice ARC 9711B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0029C (Notice ARC 9709B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Nullified amendment editorially removed, IAC Supplement 5/16/12][8]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0196C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0355C (Notice ARC 0197C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5)*"t"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.

[2] Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.

[3] Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.

[4] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

[5] At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

[6] Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

[7] July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1)*"d,"* 79.1(2), and 79.1(24)*"a"*(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

[8] See HJR 2008 of 2012 Session of the Eighty-fourth General Assembly regarding nullification of amendment to 79.1(7)*"b"* (ARC 9959B, IAB 1/11/12).

CHAPTER 119
RECORD CHECK EVALUATIONS FOR CERTAIN EMPLOYERS AND EDUCATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAMS

PREAMBLE

These rules establish procedures for the performance of record check evaluations by the department of human services for personnel employed by health care facilities and other programs and for students in educational training programs for nurses and certified nurse aides. Record check evaluations are performed, at the request of a prospective employer or training program, on persons who have been found to have been convicted of a crime under a law of any state or have a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse, to determine whether the crimes or founded abuses warrant prohibition of employment or enrollment in a training program.
[**ARC 0486C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—119.1(135C) Definitions.

"Department" means the department of human services.

"Requesting entity" means an entity covered by these rules that is requesting an evaluation to determine if the person being evaluated can be employed by the entity or participate in an educational training program and includes the following:

1. Health care facilities as defined in Iowa Code section 135C.1.
2. Programs in which the provider is regulated by the state or receives any state or federal funding and the employee being evaluated provides direct services to consumers including but not limited to programs that employ homemakers or home health aides, programs that provide adult day services, hospices, federal home- and community-based services waiver providers, elder group homes, and assisted living programs.
3. Substance abuse programs for juveniles as described in Iowa Code section 125.14A.
4. Hospitals as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1.
5. Psychiatric medical institutions for children as defined in Iowa Code section 135H.1.
6. The department as described in Iowa Code section 217.44.
7. Department institutions as defined in Iowa Code section 218.13.
8. Child foster care facilities as defined in Iowa Code section 237.1.
9. Medicaid home- and community-based services waiver providers as defined in Iowa Code section 249A.29.
10. Certified nurse aide training programs as defined in Iowa Code section 135C.33(8).
11. Nursing training programs as described in Iowa Code chapter 152.

[**ARC 0486C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—119.2(135C) When record check evaluations are requested.

119.2(1) *Record check evaluations on prospective employees and students.* A requesting entity shall request a record check evaluation prior to employment or enrollment of a person whose background check indicates a criminal or dependent adult abuse or child abuse record. Criminal, child abuse and dependent adult abuse background checks are required on all prospective employees or students, including employees or students who have terminated employment or participation in a training program for any reason or any length of time and wish to return to the same employment or training program, unless an exemption is provided in these rules.

119.2(2) *Record check evaluations on current employees and students.* A requesting entity shall request a record check evaluation on current employees and students when a current employee or student background check indicates a criminal conviction (other than an Iowa Code chapter 321 simple misdemeanor or equivalent simple misdemeanor offense from another jurisdiction) or dependent adult or child abuse record and the requesting entity intends to continue to employ the employee or to continue the student's enrollment in a training program. The requesting entity shall request a current

criminal or dependent adult or child abuse record check when the entity receives credible information as determined by the entity that a current employee or student has a criminal or dependent adult or child abuse record that has not been previously considered by the requesting entity.

119.2(3) *Transfer of employee between facilities.* If a person owns or operates more than one facility, and an employee of one of the facilities is transferred to another facility without a lapse in employment, the facility is not required to request additional criminal or abuse record checks of the employee or obtain a new record check evaluation.

119.2(4) *Exceptions to record check evaluation requirements for employment or participation in a training program in facilities licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.* If an evaluation was previously performed by the department and the department determined the person's criminal and abuse background did not warrant prohibition of employment, the person may commence employment with a different licensed facility covered by Iowa Code section 135C.33 without further action by the department subject to the following conditions:

a. The record check performed by the subsequent employer does not indicate that a crime was committed or that a founded abuse record was entered subsequent to the previous evaluation.

b. The position with the subsequent employer is substantially the same or has the same job responsibilities as the position for which the previous evaluation was performed.

c. Any restriction placed on the person's employment in the previous evaluation by the department shall remain applicable in the person's subsequent employment.

d. The person subject to the record checks has maintained a copy of the previous evaluation and provides the evaluation to the subsequent employer, or the previous employer provides the previous evaluation from the person's personnel file pursuant to the person's authorization. If a physical copy of the previous evaluation is not provided to the subsequent employer, a current record check evaluation shall be performed.

e. Although an authorized new evaluation is not required, the subsequent employer may choose to request a reevaluation of the person's criminal and abuse background and may employ the person while the reevaluation is being performed.

f. The subsequent employer must maintain the previous evaluation in the employee's or student's personnel file for verification of the exception to the requirement for a record check evaluation.

[**ARC 0486C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—119.3(135C) Request for evaluation.

119.3(1) *Required documentation.* The requesting entity and the prospective employee or student shall complete and submit Form 470-2310, Record Check Evaluation, to the department to request an evaluation. The requesting entity shall submit the form and required documentation to the Department of Human Services, Central Abuse Registry, P.O. Box 4826, Des Moines, Iowa 50305-4826. The department shall not process evaluations that are not signed by the prospective employee or student. The position sought or held must be clearly written on the first page of Form 470-2310, Record Check Evaluation. Form 470-2310 shall be accompanied by the following documents:

a. A copy of the documentation of the person's status on the DCI criminal history database generated within 30 days of the date on which the request for evaluation is submitted to the department.

b. A copy of the Iowa criminal history data, if there is a history, as provided to the requesting entity by the division of criminal investigation.

c. A copy of the documentation of the person's status on the dependent adult abuse registry generated within 30 days of the date on which the request for evaluation is submitted to the department.

d. A copy of the documentation of the person's status on the child abuse registry generated within 30 days of the date on which the request for evaluation is submitted to the department.

119.3(2) *Additional documentation.*

a. The requesting entity may provide or the department may request from the prospective employee or student or from the requesting entity information to assist in performance of the evaluation that includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) Documentation of criminal justice proceedings.

(2) Documentation of rehabilitation.

(3) Written employment references or applications.

(4) Documentation of substance abuse education or treatment.

(5) Criminal history records, child abuse information, and dependent adult abuse information from other states.

(6) Documentation of the applicant's prior residences.

b. Any person or agency that might have pertinent information regarding the criminal or abuse history and rehabilitation of a prospective employee or student may be contacted.

[**ARC 0486C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—119.4(135C) Completion of evaluation.

119.4(1) *Considerations.* The department shall consider the following when conducting a record check evaluation:

a. The nature and seriousness of the crime or founded child or dependent adult abuse in relation to the position sought or held.

b. The time elapsed since the commission of the crime or founded child or dependent adult abuse.

c. The circumstances under which the crime or founded abuse was committed.

d. The degree of rehabilitation.

e. The likelihood that the person will commit a crime or founded child or dependent adult abuse again.

f. The number of crimes or instances of founded child or dependent adult abuse committed by the person involved.

119.4(2) *Evaluation conclusions.*

a. The department may determine the following:

(1) The person may be employed by the entity or enroll in the training program with no restrictions.

(2) The person may be employed by the entity or enroll in the training program with restrictions.

(3) The person may be employed by the entity or enroll in the training program with restrictions specific to a position within the program.

(4) The person may not be employed by the entity or enroll in the training program.

b. Restrictions on a person's employment or enrollment status shall be based upon what is necessary for the protection of the person or persons receiving care.

c. Medicaid waiver consumer-directed attendant care evaluations shall determine that either the person may work or the person may not work pursuant to Medicaid law.

119.4(3) *Notice of decision.* The department shall issue a notice of decision in writing to the requesting entity. The requesting entity is responsible for providing a copy of the notice to the prospective employee or student.

a. The notice shall be valid only for employment with the employer or enrollment in a training program that requested the record check evaluation.

b. The notice shall not be valid for employment with any other prospective employer or enrollment in another training program.

c. Record check evaluations are valid for 30 days from the date the notice of decision is issued. If the person does not start employment or attend the training program within the 30-day time period, the requesting entity shall request another evaluation. "Start employment or attend the training program" means to begin to receive a salary or take classes.

d. The notice of decision shall contain the notice of right to appeal.

[**ARC 0486C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—119.5(135C) Appeal rights. Any person or the person's attorney may file a written statement with the department requesting an appeal of the record check evaluation decision within 30 days of the date of the notice of the results of the record check evaluation in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 135C.33.

[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]

[Filed ARC 0486C (Notice ARC 0324C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

CHAPTER 175
ABUSE OF CHILDREN

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 135]
[Previously appeared as Ch 135—renumbered IAB 2/29/84]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

DIVISION I
CHILD ABUSE
[Rescinded IAB 5/6/98, effective 9/1/98]

441—175.1 to **175.20** Reserved.

DIVISION II
CHILD ABUSE ASSESSMENT

PREAMBLE

The purpose of this division is to implement requirements established in the Iowa Code which charge the department of human services with accepting reports of child abuse, assessing those reports and taking necessary steps to ensure a reported child's safety. Protection is provided through encouraging the reporting of suspected cases of abuse, conducting a thorough and prompt assessment of the reports, and providing rehabilitative services to abused children and their families. This response to reports of child abuse emphasizes child safety and engagement of a family in services, where necessary. The assessment-based approach recognizes that child protection and strong families are the responsibility not only of the family itself, but also of the larger community (including formal and informal service networks). It is the department's legal mandate to respond to reports of child abuse. The assessment approach shall allow the department to develop divergent strategies when responding to reports of child abuse, adjusting its response according to the severity of abuse, to the functioning of the family, and to the resources available within the child and family's community.

441—175.21(232,235A) Definitions.

"Adequate food, shelter, clothing, medical or mental health treatment, supervision or other care" means that food, shelter, clothing, medical or mental health treatment, supervision or other care which, if not provided, would constitute a denial of critical care.

"Allegation" means a statement setting forth a condition or circumstance yet to be proven.

"Assessment" means the process by which the department carries out its legal mandate to ascertain if child abuse has occurred, to record findings, to develop conclusions based upon evidence, to address the safety of the child and family functioning, engage the family in services if needed, enhance family strengths and address needs in a culturally sensitive manner.

"Assessment intake" means the process by which the department receives and records reports of child abuse.

"Caretaker" means a person responsible for the care of a child as defined in Iowa Code section 232.68.

"Case" means a report of child abuse that has been accepted for assessment services.

"Community care," as provided in rule 441—186.1(234), means child- and family-focused services and supports provided to families referred from the department. Services shall be geared toward keeping the children in the family safe from abuse and neglect; keeping the family intact; preventing the need for further intervention by the department, including removal of the child from the home; and building ongoing linkages to community-based resources that improve the safety, health, stability, and well-being of families served.

"Denial of critical care" means the failure on the part of a person responsible for the care of a child to provide for the adequate food, shelter, clothing, medical or mental health treatment, supervision or other care necessary for the child's health and welfare when financially able to do so, or when offered financial or other reasonable means to do so, and shall mean any of the following:

1. Failure to provide adequate food and nutrition to the extent that there is danger of the child suffering injury or death.

2. Failure to provide adequate shelter to the extent that there is danger of the child suffering injury or death.

3. Failure to provide adequate clothing to the extent that there is danger of the child suffering injury or death.

4. Failure to provide adequate health care to the extent that there is danger of the child suffering injury or death. A parent or guardian legitimately practicing religious beliefs who does not provide specified medical treatment for a child for that reason alone shall not be considered abusing the child and shall not be placed on the child abuse registry. However, a court may order that medical service be provided where the child's health requires it.

5. Failure to provide the mental health care necessary to adequately treat an observable and substantial impairment in the child's ability to function.

6. Gross failure to meet the emotional needs of the child necessary for normal development.

7. Failure to provide for the adequate supervision of the child that a reasonable and prudent person would provide under similar facts and circumstances when the failure results in direct harm or creates a risk of harm to the child.

8. Failure to respond to the infant's life-threatening conditions (also known as withholding medically indicated treatment) by providing treatment (including appropriate nutrition, hydration and medication) which in the treating physician's reasonable medical judgment will be most likely to be effective in ameliorating or correcting all conditions, except that the term does not include the failure to provide treatment (other than appropriate nutrition, hydration, or medication) to an infant when, in the treating physician's reasonable medical judgment any of the following circumstances apply: the infant is chronically and irreversibly comatose; the provision of the treatment would merely prolong dying, not be effective in ameliorating or correcting all of the infant's life-threatening conditions, or otherwise be futile in terms of the survival of the infant; the provision of the treatment would be virtually futile in terms of the survival of the infant and the treatment itself under the circumstances would be inhumane.

"Department" means the department of human services.

"Facility providing care to a child" means any public or private facility, including an institution, hospital, health care facility, intermediate care facility for mentally retarded, residential care facility for mentally retarded, or skilled nursing facility, group home, mental health facility, residential treatment facility, shelter care facility, detention facility, or child care facility which includes licensed day care centers, all registered family and group day care homes and licensed family foster homes. A public or private school is not a facility providing care to a child, unless it provides overnight care. Public facilities which are operated by the department of human services are assessed by the department of inspections and appeals.

"Illegal drug" means cocaine, heroin, amphetamine, methamphetamine or other illegal drugs, including marijuana, or combinations or derivatives of illegal drugs which were not prescribed by a health practitioner.

"Immediate threat" means conditions which, if no response were made, would be more likely than not to result in sexual abuse, injury or death to a child.

"Infant," as used in the definition of "Denial of critical care," numbered paragraph "8," means an infant less than one year of age or an infant older than one year of age who has been hospitalized continuously since birth, who was born extremely prematurely, or who has a long-term disability.

"Nonaccidental physical injury" means an injury which was the natural and probable result of a caretaker's actions which the caretaker could have reasonably foreseen, or which a reasonable person could have foreseen in similar circumstances, or which resulted from an act administered for the specific purpose of causing an injury.

"Physical injury" means damage to any bodily tissue to the extent that the tissue must undergo a healing process in order to be restored to a sound and healthy condition or damage to any bodily tissue which results in the death of the person who has sustained the damage.

"Preponderance of evidence" means evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it.

"Proper supervision" means that supervision which a reasonable and prudent person would exercise under similar facts and circumstances, but in no event shall the person place a child in a situation that may endanger the child's life or health, or cruelly or unduly confine the child. Dangerous operation of a motor vehicle is a failure to provide proper supervision when the person responsible for the care of a child is driving recklessly, or driving while intoxicated with the child in the motor vehicle. The failure to restrain a child in a motor vehicle does not, by itself, constitute a cause to assess a child abuse report.

"Rejected intake" means a report of child abuse that has not been accepted for assessment.

"Reporter" means the person making a verbal or written statement to the department, alleging child abuse.

"Report of child abuse" means a verbal or written statement made to the department by a person who suspects that child abuse has occurred.

"Subject of a report of child abuse" means any of the following:

1. A child named in a report as having been abused, or the child's attorney or guardian ad litem.
2. A parent or the attorney for the parent of a child named in a child abuse assessment summary as having been abused.
3. A guardian or legal custodian, or that person's attorney, of a child named in a child abuse assessment summary as having been abused.
4. A person or the attorney for the person named in a child abuse assessment summary as having abused a child.

"Unduly" shall mean improper or unjust, or excessive.

[**ARC 9698B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11]

441—175.22(232) Receipt of a report of child abuse. Reports of child abuse shall be received by local department offices, the central abuse registry, or the Child Abuse Hotline.

175.22(1) Any report made to the department which alleges child abuse as defined in Iowa Code section 232.68 shall be accepted for assessment.

175.22(2) Reports of child abuse which do not meet the legal definition of child abuse shall become rejected intakes.

a. If a report does not meet the legal definition of child abuse, but a criminal act harming a child is alleged, the department shall immediately refer the matter to the appropriate law enforcement agency.

b. If a report constitutes an allegation of child sexual abuse as defined under Iowa Code section 232.68, paragraph *"c"* or *"e,"* except that the suspected abuse resulted from the acts or omissions of a person who was not a caretaker, the department shall refer the report to law enforcement orally and, as soon as practicable, follow up in writing within 72 hours of receiving the report.

441—175.23(232) Sources of report of child abuse.

175.23(1) *Mandatory reporters.* Any person meeting the criteria of a mandatory reporter is required to make an oral report of the child abuse to the department within 24 hours of becoming aware of the abusive incident and make a written report to the department within 48 hours following the oral report. If the person making the report has reason to believe that immediate protection for the child is advisable, that person shall also make an oral report to an appropriate law enforcement agency.

175.23(2) *Others required to report.* In addition to mandatory reporters which are so designated by the Iowa Code, there are other classifications of persons who are required, either by administrative rule or department policy, to report child abuse when this is a duty identified through the person's employment. Others required to report include:

a. Income maintenance workers.

b. Certified adoption investigators.

175.23(3) *Permissive reporters.* Any person who suspects child abuse may make an oral or written report, or both, to the department. Mandatory reporters may report as permissive reporters when they

suspect abuse of a child outside the scope of their professions. A permissive reporter may remain anonymous and is not required by law to report abuse.

441—175.24(232) Child abuse assessment intake process. The primary purpose of intake is to obtain available and pertinent information regarding an allegation of child abuse and determine whether a report of child abuse becomes a case or a rejected intake.

175.24(1) To result in a case, the report of child abuse must include some information to indicate all of the following.

a. The alleged victim of child abuse is a child.

b. The alleged perpetrator of child abuse is a caretaker.

c. The alleged incident falls within the definition of child abuse.

175.24(2) Only mandatory reporters or the person making the report may be contacted during the intake process to expand upon or to clarify information in the report. Any contact with subjects of the report or with nonmandatory reporters, other than the original reporter, automatically causes the report of child abuse to be accepted for assessment.

175.24(3) When it is determined that the report of child abuse fails to constitute an allegation of child abuse, the report of child abuse shall become a rejected intake. Rejected intake information shall be maintained by the department for three years from the date the report was rejected and shall then be destroyed.

175.24(4) The county attorney shall be notified of all reports of child abuse. When a report of child abuse is received which does not meet the requirements to become a case, but has information about illegal activity, the department shall notify law enforcement of the report.

175.24(5) When it is determined that a report of a child needing the assistance of the court fails to meet the definition of "child in need of assistance" in Iowa Code section 232.2(6), the report shall become a rejected child in need of assistance intake. The department shall maintain the report for three years from the date the report was rejected and shall then destroy it.

[**ARC 8453B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—175.25(232) Child abuse assessment process. An assessment shall be initiated within 24 hours following the report of child abuse becoming a case. The primary purpose in conducting an assessment is to protect the safety of the child named in the report. The secondary purpose of the assessment is to engage the child's family in services to enhance family strengths and to address needs, where this is necessary and desired. There are eight tasks associated with completion of the assessment. These are:

175.25(1) *Observing and evaluating the child's safety.* In instances when there is an immediate threat to the child's safety, reasonable efforts shall be made to observe the alleged child victim named in the report within one hour of receipt of the report. Otherwise, reasonable efforts shall be made to observe the alleged child victim within 24 hours of the report of child abuse becoming a case. When the alleged perpetrator clearly does not have access to the alleged child victim, reasonable efforts shall be made to observe the alleged child victim within 96 hours of receipt of the report. When reasonable efforts have been made to observe the alleged child victim within the specified time frames and the worker has established that there is no risk to the alleged child victim, the observation of the alleged child victim may be waived with supervisory approval.

175.25(2) *Interviewing the alleged child victim.* The primary purpose of an interview with the child is to gather information regarding the abuse allegation, the child's immediate safety, and risk of abuse.

175.25(3) *Interviewing subjects of the report and other sources.* Attempts shall be made to conduct interviews with subjects of the report and persons who have relevant information to share regarding the allegations. This may include contact with physicians to assess the child's condition. The child's custodial parents or guardians and the alleged perpetrator (if different) shall be interviewed, or offered the opportunity to be interviewed. The court may waive the requirement of the interview for good cause.

175.25(4) *Gathering of physical and documentary evidence.* Evidence shall be gathered from, but not be limited to, interviews, observations, photographs, medical and psychological reports and records,

reports from child protection centers, written reports, audiotapes and their transcripts or summaries, videotapes and their transcripts or summaries, or other electronic forms.

175.25(5) *Evaluating the home environment and relationships of household members.* The evaluation may, with the consent of the parent or guardian, include a visit to the home where the child resides. If permission is refused, the juvenile court may authorize the worker to enter the home to observe or interview the child. An evaluation of the home environment shall be conducted during the course of the child abuse assessment. If protective concerns are identified, the child protection worker shall evaluate the child named in the report and any other children in the same home as the parents or other persons responsible for their care. Each case shall include a full description of information gathered during the assessment process. This description shall provide information which evaluates the safety of the child named in the report. If the child protection worker has concerns about a child's safety or a family's functioning, the worker shall conduct a more intensive assessment until those concerns are addressed. When an assessment is conducted at an out-of-home setting, an evaluation of the environment and relationships where the abuse allegedly occurred shall be conducted.

175.25(6) *Evaluating the information.* Evaluation of information shall include an analysis, which considers the credibility of the physical evidence, observations, and interviews, and shall result in a conclusion of whether or not to confirm the report of child abuse.

175.25(7) *Determining placement on central abuse registry.* A determination of whether the report data and disposition data of a confirmed case of child abuse is subject to placement on the central abuse registry pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.71D as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, House File 562, shall be made on each assessment.

175.25(8) *Service recommendations and referrals.* During or at the conclusion of a child abuse assessment, the department may recommend information, information and referral, community care referral, or services provided by the department. If it is believed that treatment services are necessary for the protection of the abused child or other children in the home, juvenile court intervention shall be sought.

a. Information or information and referral. Families with children of any age that have confirmed or not confirmed abuse and low risk of abuse shall be provided either information or information and referral when:

(1) No service needs are identified, and the worker recommends no service; or

(2) Service needs are identified, and the worker recommends new or continuing services to the family to be provided through informal supports; or

(3) Service needs are identified, and the worker recommends new or continuing services to the family to be provided through community agencies.

b. Referral to community care. With the exception of families of children with an open department service case, court action pending, or abuse in an out-of-home setting, a referral to community care shall be offered to:

(1) Families with children whose abuse is not confirmed when there is moderate to high risk of abuse, service needs are identified, and the worker recommends community care.

(2) Families with children that have confirmed but not founded abuse and moderate or high risk of abuse when service needs are identified and the worker recommends community care.

(3) Families with children with founded abuse, a victim child six years of age or older, and a low risk of repeat abuse when service needs are identified and the worker recommends community care.

c. Referral for department services. Families with children that have founded abuse and moderate to high risk of abuse and families with victim children under age six that have founded abuse and low risk of abuse shall be offered department services on a voluntary basis.

(1) The worker shall recommend new or continuing treatment services to the family to be provided by the department, either directly or through contracted agencies.

(2) Families that refuse voluntary services shall be referred for a child in need of assistance action through juvenile court.

[**ARC 9698B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11]

441—175.26(232) Completion of a child protective assessment summary. The child protection worker shall complete a child protective assessment summary within 20 business days from the date of the report of child abuse becoming a case. In most instances, the child protective assessment summary shall be developed in conjunction with the child and family being assessed. A child protective assessment summary shall consist of two parts as follows:

175.26(1) *Report and disposition data.* Form 470-3240, Child Protective Services Assessment Summary, shall include report and dispositional data as follows:

a. Allegations: the report of child abuse which caused the assessment to be initiated and additional allegations raised after the report of child abuse becomes a case that have not been previously investigated or assessed.

b. Evaluation of the child's safety: evaluation of the child's safety and the risk for occurrence or reoccurrence of abuse. Criteria to be used in the evaluation of the child's safety include, but are not limited to, the severity of the incident or condition, chronicity of the incident or condition, age of the child, attitude of the person responsible, current treatment services or supports, access of the person responsible for the abuse to the child, and protectiveness of the parent or caretaker who is not responsible for the abuse.

c. Findings and contacts: a description of the child's condition including identification of the nature, extent, and cause of the injuries, if any, to the child named in the report; identification of the injury or risk to which the child was exposed; the circumstances which led to the injury or risk to the child; the identity of the person alleged to be responsible for the injury or risk to the child; the name and condition of other children in the same home as the child named in the report if protective concerns are identified; a list of collateral contacts; and a history of confirmed or founded abuse.

d. Determination regarding the allegations of child abuse: a statement of determination of whether the allegation of child abuse was founded, confirmed but not placed on the central abuse registry, or not confirmed. The statement shall include a rationale for placing or not placing the case on the central abuse registry.

e. Recommendation for treatment services as specified in 175.25(8) and a statement describing whether treatment services are necessary to ensure the safety of the child or to prevent or remedy other identified problems.

(1) The statement shall include the type of treatment services recommended, if any, and whether these treatment services are to be provided by the department, community agencies, informal supports, or another treatment source.

(2) If treatment services are already being provided, the statement shall include a recommendation whether these treatment services should continue.

f. Juvenile court recommendation: a statement describing whether juvenile court action is necessary to ensure the safety of the child; the type of action needed, if any; and the rationale for the recommendation.

g. Criminal court recommendation: a statement describing whether criminal court action is necessary and the rationale for the recommendation.

h. Addendum: An addendum to an assessment summary shall be completed within 20 business days when any of the following occur:

(1) New information becomes available that would alter the finding, conclusion, or recommendation of the summary.

(2) Substantive information that supports the finding becomes available.

(3) A subject who was not previously interviewed requests an interview to address the allegations of the case.

(4) A review or a final appeal decision modifies the summary.

175.26(2) *Assessment data.* Form 470-4133, Family Risk Assessment, Form 470-4132, Safety Assessment, and Form 470-4461, Safety Plan, if applicable, may be used as part of the child's initial case plan, referenced at 441—subrule 130.7(3), for cases in which the department will provide treatment services.

441—175.27(232) Contact with juvenile court or the county attorney. The child protection worker may orally contact juvenile court or the county attorney, or both, as circumstances warrant.

175.27(1) *Report of intake.* When a report of child abuse is accepted or rejected for assessment, the county attorney shall be provided Form 470-0607, Child Protective Service Intake, with information about the allegation of child abuse and with identifying information about the subjects of the report.

175.27(2) *Report of disposition.* The child protection worker shall provide the juvenile court and the county attorney with a copy of Form 470-3240, Child Protective Services Assessment Summary, which pertains to the findings, determinations, and recommendations regarding the report of child abuse.

175.27(3) *Report of assessment.* The child protection worker shall provide the county attorney and the juvenile court with a copy of Form 470-4133, Family Risk Assessment, and Forms 470-4132, Safety Assessment, and 470-4461, Safety Plan, when any of the following occur:

a. County attorney's or juvenile court's assistance necessary. The worker requires the court's or the county attorney's assistance to complete the assessment process.

b. Court's protection needed. The worker believes that the child requires the court's protection.

c. Child adjudicated. The child is currently adjudicated or pending adjudication under a child in need of assistance petition or a delinquency petition.

d. County attorney or juvenile court requests copy. The county attorney or juvenile court requests a copy of the assessment data. The child protection worker shall document when the assessment data is provided to the county attorney or juvenile court and the rationale provided for the request.

[**ARC 8453B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—175.28(232) Consultation with health practitioners or mental health professionals. The child protection worker may contact a health practitioner or a mental health professional as circumstances warrant and shall contact a health practitioner or a mental health professional when the worker requires the assistance of the health practitioner or mental health professional in order to complete the assessment process or when the worker requires the opinion or advice of the health practitioner or mental health professional in order to determine if the child requires or should have required medical, health or mental health care as a result of abuse.

441—175.29(232) Consultation with law enforcement. The child protection worker may contact law enforcement as warranted and shall contact law enforcement when the worker believes that:

1. The abuse reported may require a criminal investigation and subsequent prosecution.
2. The child must be separated from the person responsible for the abuse.
3. Contact by the child protection worker with the family will result in a volatile and dangerous response by the child or family members.

441—175.30(232) Information shared with law enforcement. When the department is jointly conducting a child abuse assessment with law enforcement personnel, the department may share information gathered during the assessment process when an assessment is conducted in conjunction with a criminal investigation or the reported abuse has been referred to law enforcement.

441—175.31(232) Completion of required correspondence.

175.31(1) *Notification to parents that a child abuse assessment is being conducted.* Written notice shall be provided to the parents of a child who is the subject of an assessment within five working days of commencing an assessment unless the assessment is completed within the five working days. Both custodial and noncustodial parents shall be notified, if their whereabouts are known. If it is believed that notification will result in danger to the child or others, an emergency order to prohibit parental notification shall be sought from juvenile court.

175.31(2) *Notification of completion of assessment and right to request correction.* Written notice which indicates that the child abuse assessment is completed shall be provided to all subjects of a child abuse assessment and to the mandatory reporter who made the report of child abuse. Both custodial and noncustodial parents shall be notified if their whereabouts are known.

a. The notice shall contain the following information pursuant to Iowa Code section 235A.19:

(1) A subject may request correction of the information contained within the child protection assessment summary if the subject disagrees with the information.

(2) A person alleged responsible for the abuse has the right to appeal if the department does not correct the data or findings as requested.

(3) A subject, other than the person alleged responsible for the abuse, has the opportunity to file a motion to intervene in an appeal hearing.

b. If the child protective assessment results in a determination that abuse is confirmed, the notice shall indicate the type of abuse, name of the child and name of the person responsible for the abuse and whether the report has been placed on the registry.

[**ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—175.32(232,235A) Case records. The assessment case record shall contain the child protective assessment summary as described in 441—175.26(232) and any related correspondence or information which pertains to the assessment or to the child and family. The name of the person who made the report of child abuse shall not be disclosed to the subjects of the report. The child protective assessment summary has two parts.

1. Report and disposition data as described in 175.26(1). Subjects of the report have access to report and disposition data, including, where applicable, confirmation of placement on the central abuse registry for abuse reports meeting the criteria pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.71D as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, House File 562. Form 470-3240, Child Protective Services Assessment Summary, shall be submitted to the central abuse registry only if the abuse is confirmed and determined to meet the criteria pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.71D as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, House File 562.

2. Assessment data as described in 175.26(2). Assessment data shall be available to subjects. Release of assessment data shall be accomplished only when the parent or guardian approves the release as provided through Iowa Code chapter 217, or as specified in Iowa Code section 235A.15. Assessment data shall not be submitted to the central abuse registry.

175.32(1) *Assessments where abuse was confirmed but not placed on the central abuse registry.* The following conditions apply to case records for assessments in which abuse was confirmed but not placed on the central registry.

a. Access to the report data and disposition data is authorized only to the subjects of the report, the child protection worker, law enforcement officer responsible for assisting in the assessment or for the temporary emergency removal of a child from the child's home, the multidisciplinary team assisting the department in the assessment of the abuse, county attorney, juvenile court, a person or agency responsible for the care of the child if the department or juvenile court determines that access is necessary, the department or contract personnel necessary for official duties, the department of justice, and the attorney for the department.

b. The child protective assessment summary is retained five years from date of intake or five years from the date of closure of the service record, whichever occurs later.

c. The child protective assessment summary is subject to confidentiality provisions of Iowa Code chapter 217 and 441—Chapter 9. No confidential information shall be released without consent except where there is otherwise authorized access to information as specified in the provisions of Iowa Code section 235A.15.

175.32(2) *Assessments not placed on the central abuse registry where abuse was not confirmed.* The following conditions apply to case records for assessments in which abuse was not confirmed and not placed on the central registry:

a. Access to the report data on a child abuse assessment summary where abuse was not determined to have occurred and, therefore, the assessment was not placed on the central abuse registry is authorized only to the subjects of the assessment, the child protection worker, county attorney, juvenile court, a person or agency responsible for the care of the child if the department or juvenile court determines that access is necessary, the department of justice, and department or contract personnel necessary for official duties.

b. Records are retained five years from date of intake or five years from the date of closure of the service record, whichever occurs later.

c. The child protective assessment summary is subject to confidentiality provisions of Iowa Code chapter 217 and 441—Chapter 9. No confidential information shall be released without consent except where there is otherwise authorized access to information as specified in the provisions of Iowa Code section 235A.15.

[**ARC 9698B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11]

441—175.33(232,235A) Child protection centers. The department may contract with designated child protection centers for assistance in conducting child abuse assessments. When a child who is the subject of an assessment is interviewed by staff at a child protection center, that interview may be used in conjunction with an interview conducted by the child protection worker. Written reports developed by the child protection center shall be provided to the child protection worker and may be included in the assessment case record. Video or audio records are considered to be part of the assessment process and shall be maintained by the child protection center under the same confidentiality provisions of Iowa Code chapter 217 and 441—Chapter 9.

441—175.34(232) Department-operated facilities. When an allegation of child abuse occurs at a department-operated facility, the allegation shall be referred to the department of inspections and appeals for investigation or assessment.

441—175.35(232,235A) Jurisdiction of assessments. Child protection workers serving the county in which the child's home is located have primary responsibility for completing the child abuse assessment except when the abuse occurs in an out-of-home placement. Circumstances in which the department shall conduct an assessment when another state is involved include the following:

175.35(1) *Child resides in Iowa but incident occurred in another state.* When the child who is the subject of a report of abuse physically resides in Iowa, but has allegedly been abused in another state, the worker shall do all of the following:

a. Obtain available information from the reporter.

b. Make an oral report to the office of the other state's protective services agency and request assistance from the other state in completing the assessment.

c. Complete the assessment with assistance, as available, of the other state.

175.35(2) *Child resides in another state, but is present within Iowa.* When the child who is the subject of a report of abuse is a legal resident of another state, but is present within Iowa, the worker receiving the report shall do all of the following:

a. Act to ensure the safety of the child.

b. Contact the child's state of legal residency to coordinate the assessment of the report.

c. Commence an assessment if the state of legal residency declines to conduct an investigation.

175.35(3) *Child resides in another state and perpetrator resides in Iowa.* When the child who is the subject of a report of abuse resides in another state and the perpetrator resides in Iowa, the worker receiving the report shall do all of the following:

a. Contact the state where the child resides and offer assistance to that state in its completion of a child abuse assessment. This assistance shall include an offer to interview the person allegedly responsible for the abuse and any other relevant source of information.

b. Commence an assessment if the child's state of legal residency declines to conduct an investigation.

441—175.36(235A) Multidisciplinary teams. Multidisciplinary teams shall be developed in county or multicounty areas in which more than 50 child abuse cases are received annually. These teams may be used as an advisory group to assist the department in conducting assessments. Multidisciplinary teams consist of professionals practicing in the disciplines of medicine, public health, mental health, social work, child development, education, law, juvenile probation, law enforcement, nursing, and substance abuse counseling. Members of multidisciplinary teams shall maintain confidentiality of

cases in which they provide consultation. Rejected intakes shall not be shared with multidisciplinary teams since they are not considered to be child abuse information. During the course of an assessment, information regarding the initial report of child abuse and information related to the child and family functioning may be shared with the multidisciplinary team. After a conclusion is made, only report data and disposition data on confirmed cases of child abuse may be shared with the team members. When the multidisciplinary team is created, all team members shall execute an agreement, filed with the central abuse registry, which specifies:

175.36(1) *Consultation.* The team shall be consulted solely for the purpose of assisting the department in the assessment, diagnosis and treatment of child abuse cases.

175.36(2) *Redissemination.* No team member shall redisseminate child abuse information obtained through the multidisciplinary team. This shall not preclude redissemination of information as authorized by Iowa Code section 235A.17 when an individual team member has received information as a result of another authorized access provision of the Iowa Code.

175.36(3) *Department not bound.* The department shall consider the recommendation of the team in a specific child abuse case but shall not, in any way, be bound by the recommendation.

175.36(4) *Confidentiality provisions.* Any written report or document produced by the team pertaining to an assessment case shall be made a part of the file for the case and shall be subject to all confidentiality provisions of 441—Chapter 9, unless the assessment results in placement on the central abuse registry in which case the written report or document shall be subject to all confidentiality provisions of Iowa Code chapter 235A.

175.36(5) *Written records.* Any written records maintained by the team which identify an individual assessment case shall be destroyed when the agreement lapses.

175.36(6) *Compensation.* Consultation team members shall serve without compensation.

175.36(7) *Withdrawal from contract.* Any party to the agreement may withdraw with or without cause upon the giving of 30 days' notice.

175.36(8) *Expiration date.* The date on which the agreement will expire shall be included.

441—175.37(232) Community education. The department shall conduct a continuing publicity and educational program for the personnel of the department, mandatory reporters, and the general public to encourage recognition and reporting of child abuse, to improve the quality of reports of child abuse made to the department, and to inform the community about the assessment-based approach to child abuse cases.

441—175.38(235) Written authorizations. Requests for information from members of the general public as to whether a person is named on the central abuse registry as having abused a child shall be submitted on Form 470-3301, Authorization for Release of Child Abuse Information, to the county office of the department or the central abuse registry. The form shall be completed and signed by the person requesting the information and the person authorizing the check for the release of child abuse information.

441—175.39(232) Founded child abuse. Reports of child abuse where abuse has been confirmed shall be placed on the central abuse registry as founded child abuse for ten years under any of the circumstances specified by Iowa Code section 232.71D. When none of the placement criteria listed in Iowa Code section 232.71D(3)*"b"* are applicable, reports of denial of critical care by failure to provide adequate clothing or failure to provide adequate supervision and physical abuse where abuse has been confirmed and determined to be minor, isolated, and unlikely to reoccur shall not be placed on the central abuse registry as a case of founded child abuse. The confirmed abuse shall be placed on the registry unless all three conditions are met.

175.39(1) *Confidentiality of founded child abuse report and data.* The confidentiality of report and disposition data pertaining to founded child abuse shall be maintained as provided in Iowa Code chapter 235A. Access to the report and disposition data on founded child abuse is authorized only as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.15.

175.39(2) *Sealing and expungement of founded child abuse report and data.* Report and disposition data pertaining to founded child abuse shall be sealed and expunged as provided in Iowa Code section 235A.18.
[**ARC 9698B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11; **ARC 0487C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—175.40(235A) Retroactive reviews. Rescinded IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11.

441—175.41(235A) Access to child abuse information. Requests for child abuse information shall include sufficient information to demonstrate that the requesting party has authorized access to the information.

175.41(1) *Written requests.* Requests for child abuse information shall be submitted on Form 470-0643, Request for Child Abuse Information, to the county office of the department, except requests made for the purpose of determining employability of a person in a department-operated facility shall be submitted to the central abuse registry. Subjects of a report may submit a request for child abuse information to the county office of the department on Form 470-0643, Request for Child Abuse Information, or on Form 470-3243, Notice of Child Abuse Assessment: Founded; Form 470-3575, Notice of Child Abuse Assessment: Confirmed Not Registered; or on Form 470-3242, Notice of Child Abuse Assessment: Not Confirmed. The county office is granted permission to release child abuse information to the subject of a report immediately upon verification of the identity and subject status.

175.41(2) *Oral requests.* Oral requests for child abuse information may be made when a person making the request believes that the information is needed immediately and if the person is authorized to access the information. When an oral request to obtain child abuse information is granted, the person approving the request shall document the approval to the central abuse registry through use of Form 470-0643, Request for Child Abuse Information, or Form 470-3243, Notice of Child Abuse Assessment: Founded.

Upon approval of any request for child abuse information authorized by this rule, the department shall withhold the name of the person who made the report of child abuse unless ordered by a juvenile court or district court after a finding that the person's name is needed to resolve an issue in any phase of a case involving child abuse. Written requests and oral requests do not apply to child abuse information that is disseminated to an employee of the department, to a juvenile court, or to the attorney representing the department as authorized by Iowa Code section 235A.15.

175.41(3) *Written authorizations.* Requests for information from members of the general public as to whether a person is named on the central abuse registry as having abused a child shall be submitted on Form 470-3301, Authorization for Release of Child Abuse Information, to the county office of the department or the central abuse registry. The form shall be completed and signed by the person requesting the information and the person authorizing the check for the release of child abuse information.

The department shall not provide requested information when the authorization form is incomplete. Incomplete authorization forms shall be returned to the requester.

441—175.42(235A) Person conducting research. The supervisor of the central abuse registry shall be responsible for determining whether a person requesting child abuse information is conducting bona fide research, whether the research will further the official duties and functions of the central abuse registry, and whether identified information is essential to the research design. A bona fide research design is one which shows evidence of a good-faith, academically objective and sincere intent to add to the body of knowledge about child abuse. To make this determination, the central abuse registry shall require the person to submit credentials and the research design. Additional criteria for approval of a research project may include whether the research involves contact with subjects of child abuse information, and whether contact with department personnel is required to complete the research design. If it is determined that the research will involve use of identified information, the central abuse registry shall also determine under what circumstances and in what format the information is to be used and shall execute an agreement with the researcher which will enable the researcher to obtain access to identified information on subjects of child abuse investigations, as an agent of the central abuse registry. The department will require the

researcher to assume costs incurred by the department in obtaining or providing information for research purposes. The department shall keep a public record of persons conducting this research.

175.42(1) *Child abuse factors.* For purposes of conducting research pursuant to Iowa Code sections 235A.15 and 235A.23, official duties and functions of the central abuse registry shall include analysis or identification of child abuse factors in at least one of the following areas:

a. Causes of abuse—victim, parent and perpetrator characteristics, types of abuse, and correlations to family and environmental factors.

b. Effects of abuse—immediate and long-term effects of abuse on the individual child victim, the child's family and the perpetrator, in areas such as family functioning, foster placement, emotional and medical problems, and criminal activity; and effects of abuse on the community and society in general.

c. Prevention of abuse—intervention, prevention and treatment strategies.

d. Treatment of abuse—impact of service delivery upon recidivism and maintenance of the family unit.

e. Reporting of abuse—mandatory and permissive reporter characteristics, training needs, and perception of the department's protective services to children and families.

f. Identification of strengths and weaknesses in statute, policy or practice concerning child abuse services.

175.42(2) *Guidelines.* To be accepted by the central abuse registry, a research proposal originating outside the department shall meet the following guidelines:

a. The proposal shall meet the criteria listed above as "official duties and functions" of the central abuse registry.

b. The research shall be conducted by a competent researcher, evidenced by affiliation with a recognized human services agency, government body, or academic, social work or medical facility. The researcher shall demonstrate an ability to conduct nonbiased research and present findings in a professional and responsible manner which will benefit the department in providing protective services to children and families.

c. The proposed research shall not unduly interfere with the ongoing duties and responsibilities of department staff.

d. When the proposed research includes contact with subjects of child abuse information, the research design shall reflect a plan for initial subject contact by the department, which includes the following:

(1) Subjects shall be informed in writing of their right to refuse to participate in the research.

(2) Subjects shall receive written assurance that their participation in the research will not affect eligibility for services.

(3) Department staff shall be advised of research goals and procedures prior to contact with subjects, in order to answer questions which may arise.

(4) Subjects shall receive written assurance that when identifying information is released by the central abuse registry to research staff, the information will remain confidential and that all child abuse information will be deidentified prior to publication of the research findings.

175.42(3) *Approval procedures.* Procedures for approval of a research proposal are conducted as follows:

a. The supervisor of the central abuse registry shall designate a person to be the single point of contact (SPOC) for all research proposals requesting child abuse information or involving department staff who provide child protective services. All proposals shall be routed to the SPOC at the Division of Adult, Children and Family Services, Department of Human Services, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Having received a research proposal, the SPOC shall log the date the proposal was received and other identifying information about the researcher and the research design and shall convene a research advisory committee to review the proposal. This committee may consist of:

(1) The unit supervisor of the child and dependent adult abuse registry, when applicable.

(2) The unit managers for the programs addressed by the research proposal.

(3) The research specialist.

(4) Representatives from the field, including a service area manager or designee and one representative from a service area, appointed by the service area manager, if a specific service area is involved.

(5) A representative from the department's division of data management, when the proposal involves use of one of the department's computerized data systems.

(6) A representative of the attorney general's office, when the proposal involves legal questions or issues.

(7) Other persons whom the SPOC may designate to assist in the review.

c. The SPOC is responsible for ensuring that advisory committee members receive copies of the research proposal.

d. The advisory committee may meet in person or by teleconference.

e. The researcher may, at the discretion of the SPOC, be provided an opportunity to address the advisory committee concerning the research proposal and answer questions about the research design.

f. The committee shall determine the value of the proposed research and formulate recommendations for acceptance of the proposal (with conditions as necessary) or rejection of the proposal (with rationale for the rejection). These recommendations shall be submitted to the SPOC.

g. The SPOC shall transmit the committee's recommendations, with additional comments and recommendations, as needed, to the division administrators for the divisions involved.

h. The division administrators shall review committee recommendations and submit the research proposal to the director or designee for final approval.

i. After review by the director, the proposal shall be returned to the SPOC, who shall notify the researcher of the director's decision, which decision shall be final.

j. If the research proposal is approved, the SPOC shall prepare a written research agreement with the researcher which provides:

(1) The purpose of the research.

(2) The research design or methodology.

(3) The control of research findings and publication rights of all parties, including the deidentification of child abuse information prior to publication.

(4) The duties of all parties in conducting the research.

(5) The transfer of funds, if applicable.

k. The SPOC shall be responsible for securing written approval of the research agreement from the attorney general's office, applicable division administrators, and the researcher.

l. The SPOC shall be responsible for maintaining the research agreement throughout the research project and renewing or modifying the agreement when necessary.

441—175.43(235A) Child protection services citizen review panels. The purposes of the child protection services citizen review panels established in this rule are to comply with requirements set forth by the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act and to take advantage of this process to identify strengths and weaknesses of the child protective service system as a whole, including community-based services and agencies. The specific objectives are to clarify expectations for child protective services with current policy; to review consistency of practice with current policy; to analyze trends and recommend policy to address them; and to provide feedback on what is or is not working, and why, and to suggest corrective action if needed.

175.43(1) *Establishment of panels.* The department shall establish at least three panels, with at least one panel each at the state level, multicounty level, and county level. The department may designate as panels one or more existing entities established under state or federal law, such as multidisciplinary teams, if the entities have the capacity to satisfy the requirements of the function of a citizen review panel set forth in the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act and the department ensures that the entities will satisfy the requirements. The department shall establish procedures to be used for selecting the panels.

175.43(2) *Membership of panels.* Each panel established shall be composed of a multidisciplinary team of volunteer members who are broadly representative of the community in which the panel is

established, including members who possess knowledge and skills related to the diagnosis, assessments, and disposition of child abuse cases, and who have expertise in the prevention and treatment of child abuse. The membership of each panel shall include professionals practicing in the disciplines of medicine, nursing, public health, substance abuse, domestic violence, mental health, social work, child development, education, law, juvenile probation, law enforcement; or representatives from organizations that advocate for the protection of children. The panel shall function under the leadership of a chairperson and vice-chairperson who are elected annually by the membership. Members shall enter into a contract with the department by signing Form 470-3602, Iowa Child Protection System Citizens' Review Panel Contract.

175.43(3) *Meetings.* Each panel established pursuant to this rule shall meet not less than once every three months.

175.43(4) *Functions.* Each panel established pursuant to this rule shall:

a. Evaluate the extent to which the department effectively discharges the child protection responsibilities in accordance with: the state plan and the child protection standards under subsection (b) of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act of 1996; the child protection duties of the department set forth in Iowa Code chapters 232 and 235A; and any other criteria that the panel considers important to ensure the protection of children, including:

(1) A review of the extent to which the child protective services system is coordinated with the foster care and adoption programs established under Part E of Title IV of the Social Security Act (42 USCS 670 et seq.); and

(2) A review of child fatalities and near fatalities.

b. Provide for public outreach and comment in order to:

(1) Assess the impact of current procedures and practices upon children and families in the community; and

(2) Make recommendations to the state and the public on improving the child protective services system at the state and local levels.

175.43(5) *Redissemination.* No panel member shall redisseminate child abuse information obtained through the citizen review panel. This shall not preclude redissemination of information as authorized by Iowa Code section 235A.17 when an individual panel member has received information as a result of another authorized access provision of the Iowa Code.

175.43(6) *Department not bound.* The department shall consider the recommendations of the panel but shall not, in any way, be bound by the recommendations.

175.43(7) *Confidentiality.* Members and staff of a panel may not disclose child abuse information about any specific child abuse case to any person or government official and may not make public any information unless authorized by the Iowa Code to do so.

175.43(8) *Reports.* Each panel established under this rule shall prepare and make available to the public, on an annual basis, a report containing a summary of the activities of the panel.

175.43(9) *Staff assistance.* The department shall provide staff assistance to citizen review panels for the performance of their duties, upon request of the panel.

175.43(10) *Access to child abuse information.* Citizen review panels shall be under contract to carry out official duties and functions of the department and have access to child abuse information according to Iowa Code section 235A.15 [2*"e"*(2)].

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 232.68, 232.71D, 232.67, 232.69, 232.70, 232.71B, 232.71C, and 232.72 to 232.77 and Iowa Code chapter 235A.

[Filed August 26, 1974]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed 5/8/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 5/31/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 6/2/81, Notice 2/18/81—published 6/24/81, effective 7/29/81]
[Filed 9/26/83, Notice 8/3/83—published 10/12/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]

[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 7/26/85, Notice 6/19/85—published 8/14/85, effective 10/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87[1]]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/22/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92 after Notice 5/13/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/14/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 8/4/93, effective 10/1/93]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 5/11/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 12/6/95, effective 1/10/96[2]]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 6/13/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notices 6/19/96, 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98[3]]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 9/1/98]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed emergency 7/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/9/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 8/4/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed emergency 6/14/07 after Notice 4/11/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed ARC 8453B (Notice ARC 8209B, IAB 10/7/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9698B (Notice ARC 9589B, IAB 6/29/11), IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/15/11]
[Filed ARC 0487C (Notice ARC 0325C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

1 Effective date of amendments to subrule 175.8(4), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraphs (7), (9), and (10); subrule 175.8(5); rules 175.9 and 175.15 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee.

2 Effective date of 175.25(4)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held January 3, 1996; delay lifted by the Committee at its meeting held February 5, 1996, effective February 6, 1996.

3 Effective date of amendments adopted in ARC 7975A delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 9, 1998.

INSPECTIONS AND APPEALS DEPARTMENT[481]

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 2
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 3
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 5
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 9
INDIGENT DEFENSE CLAIMS PROCESSING

CHAPTER 10
CONTESTED CASE HEARINGS

CHAPTER 11
PROCEDURE FOR CONTESTED CASES INVOLVING PERMITS
TO CARRY WEAPONS AND ACQUIRE FIREARMS

CHAPTERS 12 to 19
Reserved

AUDITS DIVISION

CHAPTERS 20 and 21
Reserved

CHAPTER 22
HEALTH CARE FACILITY AUDITS

CHAPTERS 23 and 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
IOWA TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS CERTIFICATION PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 26 to 29
Reserved

INSPECTIONS DIVISION

CHAPTER 30
FOOD AND CONSUMER SAFETY

CHAPTER 31
FOOD ESTABLISHMENT AND FOOD
PROCESSING PLANT INSPECTIONS

CHAPTERS 32 and 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
HOME FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

CHAPTER 35
CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 36
EGG HANDLERS

CHAPTERS 42 to 49
Reserved

CHAPTER 50
HEALTH CARE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 51
HOSPITALS

CHAPTER 55
Reserved

CHAPTER 56
FINING AND CITATIONS

CHAPTER 57
RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES

CHAPTER 59
TUBERCULOSIS (TB) SCREENING

CHAPTER 60
MINIMUM PHYSICAL STANDARDS
FOR RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES

CHAPTER 61
MINIMUM PHYSICAL STANDARDS FOR
NURSING FACILITIES

CHAPTER 62
RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES
FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS (RCF/PMI)

CHAPTER 63
RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

CHAPTER 64
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIESFOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

INTERPRETIVE GUIDELINES
(FEDERAL)

CHAPTER 65
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES
FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS (ICF/PMI)

CHAPTER 70
ADULT DAY SERVICES

CHAPTERS 76 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBT RECOVERY UNIT

CHAPTERS 91 to 99
Reserved

GAMES OF SKILL, CHANCE, BINGO AND RAFFLES

CHAPTER 100
ADMINISTRATION

QUALIFIED ORGANIZATION

RAFFLES CONDUCTED AT A FAIR

ANNUAL GAME NIGHT
BINGO MANUFACTURERS AND DISTRIBUTORS

CHAPTER 101
AMUSEMENT CONCESSIONS

CHAPTER 102
SOCIAL GAMBLING

CHAPTER 103
BINGO

CHAPTER 104
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ALL AMUSEMENT DEVICES

CHAPTER 105
REGISTERED AMUSEMENT DEVICES

CHAPTER 106
CARD GAME TOURNAMENTS BY VETERANS ORGANIZATIONS

CHAPTER 107
GAME NIGHTS

CHAPTER 51
HOSPITALS

[Prior to 12/14/88, see Health Department[470] Ch 51]
[Prior to 8/8/90, see Public Health[641] Ch 51]

481—51.1(135B) Definitions. As used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions apply:

"Critical access hospital" means any hospital located in a rural area and certified by the Iowa department of public health as being a necessary provider of health care services to residents of the area. A "critical access hospital" makes available 24-hour emergency care, is a designated provider in a rural health network, and meets the criteria specified pursuant to 481—51.53(135B). If swing-bed approval has been granted, all 25 beds may be used interchangeably for acute or skilled nursing facility level of care services.

"Department" means the Iowa department of inspections and appeals.

"Governing board" means the board of trustees, the owner or the person or persons designated by the owner as the governing authority who shall have supreme authority in the hospital and be responsible for the management, control, and appointment of the medical staff.

"Governmental unit" means the state, or any county, municipality, or other political subdivision, or any department, division, board or other agency of any of the foregoing.

"Hospital" or *"general hospital"* means an institution, place, building, or agency represented and held out to the general public as ready, willing and able to furnish care, accommodations, facilities and equipment for the diagnosis or treatment, over a period exceeding 24 hours, of two or more nonrelated individuals suffering from illness, injury, infirmity or deformity, or other physical or mental condition for which medical, surgical and obstetrical care services are provided. The term "hospital" does not include the following:

1. Any institution for well children, day nursery and child care center, foster boarding homes or houses, and homes for disabled children. However, such institutions that have a dual function, including nursing and medical care, and care of the sick are required to be licensed.
2. Homes, houses or institutions for aged persons which limit their functions to room and board and provide no medical or nursing care and house no bedridden person.
3. Dispensary or first-aid stations maintained for the care of employees, students, customers, and members of any commercial or industrial plant, educational institution, or convent.

"Long-term acute care hospital" means any hospital that has an average inpatient length of stay greater than 25 days, and that provides extended medical and rehabilitative care for patients who are clinically complex and who may suffer from multiple acute or chronic conditions. Services provided by a long-term acute care hospital include but are not limited to comprehensive rehabilitation, respiratory therapy, head trauma treatment, and pain management. A long-term acute care hospital shall meet the requirements for a general hospital including emergency services, except that obstetrical facilities are not required, and, if the long-term acute care hospital is located within a separately licensed hospital and does not provide its own emergency services, the long-term acute care hospital shall contract for emergency services with the host general hospital.

"Medical staff" means an organized body that is composed of individuals appointed by the hospital governing board, that operates under bylaws approved by the governing board and that is responsible for the quality of medical care provided to patients by the hospital. All members of the medical staff, one of whom shall be a licensed physician, shall be licensed to practice in the state of Iowa.

"Person" means any individual, firm, partnership, corporation, company, association, or joint stock association and includes any trustee, receiver, assignee, or other similar representative.

"Premises" means any or all designated portions of a building or structure, enclosures or places in the building, or real estate when the distinct and clearly identifiable parts provide separate care and services. The definition of "premises" shall not be construed to permit the existence of a separately licensed specialty hospital within the physical structure of a general hospital. A specialty hospital shall be

defined pursuant to 42 CFR Section 411.351 and any amendments thereto, or pursuant to any regulations promulgated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

"Registered nurse" means a person who has graduated from an accredited school of nursing and who is registered in the state of Iowa.

"Specialized hospital" means any hospital devoted primarily to the specialized care and treatment of persons with chronic or long-term illness, injury, or infirmity. The diagnosis, treatment or care shall be administered by or performed under the direction of persons especially qualified in the diagnosis and treatment of the particular illness, injury, or infirmity. A specialized hospital shall meet the requirements for a general hospital. "Specialized hospital" as defined in this rule does not include a specialty hospital defined pursuant to 42 CFR Section 411.351.

481—51.2(135B) Classification, compliance and license.

51.2(1) Classification. For the purpose of administering the hospital licensing law, all institutions subject to licensure shall be classified as a critical access hospital, general hospital, long-term acute care hospital, or specialized hospital. The license issued by the department shall clearly identify the classification of the hospital.

51.2(2) Compliance requirements for each classification. A hospital shall comply with all of the general regulations for hospitals and shall comply with regulations pertaining to specialized services, if specialized services are provided in the hospital.

51.2(3) Separate license required. A separate license shall be required for each hospital even though more than one is operated under the same management. A separate license is not required for separate buildings of a hospital located on separate parcels of land, which are not adjoining but provide elements of the hospital's full range of services for the diagnosis, care, and treatment of human illness, including convalescence and rehabilitation, and which are organized under a single owner or governing board with a single designated administrator and medical staff.

51.2(4) Posting of license. The license shall be conspicuously posted on the premises.

51.2(5) The department shall recognize, in lieu of its own licensure inspection, the comparable inspections and inspection findings of The Joint Commission (JC), the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), or Det Norske Veritas (DNV), if the department is provided with copies of all requested materials relating to the inspection process. In cases of the initial licensure, the department may require its own inspection when needed in addition to comparable accreditations to allow the hospital to begin operations. The department may also initiate its own inspection when it is determined that the inspection findings of the JC, AOA, or DNV are insufficient to address concerns identified as possible licensure issues.

51.2(6) Hospitals not accredited by the JC, AOA, or DNV shall be inspected by the department utilizing the current Medicare conditions of participation found in Title XVIII of the federal Social Security Act and 42 CFR Part 482, Subparts A, B, C, D, and E, or 42 CFR Part 485, Subpart F, as of October 1, 2006. Licensed-only hospitals shall be inspected utilizing the requirements of this chapter. The department may promulgate additional standards. The department may recognize, in lieu of its own licensure inspection, the comparable inspection and inspection findings of a Medicare conditions of participation survey.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.

[**ARC 9253B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]

481—51.3(135B) Quality improvement program. There shall be an ongoing hospitalwide quality improvement program. This program is to be designed to improve, as needed, the quality of patient care by:

1. Assessing clinical patient care;
2. Assessing nonclinical and patient-related services within the hospital;
3. Developing remedial action as needed;
4. Ongoing monitoring and evaluating of the progress of remedial action taken.

51.3(1) The governing body shall ensure there is an effective hospitalwide patient-oriented quality improvement program.

51.3(2) The quality improvement program shall involve active participation of physician members of the hospital's medical staff and other health care professionals, as appropriate. Evidence of this participation will include ongoing case review and assessment of other patient care problems which have been identified through the quality improvement process.

51.3(3) There shall be a written plan for the quality improvement program that:

a. Describes the program's objectives, organization, scope, and mechanisms for overseeing the effectiveness of monitoring, evaluation, and problem-solving activities;

b. Ensures participation from all departments, services (including services provided both directly and under contract), and disciplines;

c. Provides for assessment of participation through a quality improvement committee meeting on an established periodic basis;

d. Provides for coordination of quality improvement activities;

e. Ensures communication, reporting and documentation of all quality improvement activities on a regular basis to the governing board, the medical staff, and the hospital administrator;

f. Provides for an annual evaluation by the governing board of the effectiveness of the quality improvement program; and

g. Addresses accessibility and confidentiality of materials relating to, generated by or part of the quality improvement process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.

481—51.4(135B) Long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital.

51.4(1) If a long-term acute care hospital occupies the same building, premises or physical location of a general hospital, all treatment facilities and administrative offices for each hospital shall be clearly marked and separated from each other, and located within the licensed premises of each licensee.

a. Treatment facilities shall be sufficient to meet the medical needs of the patients.

b. Administrative offices shall include, but not be limited to, record rooms and personnel offices.

c. There shall be clearly identifiable and distinguishable signs for each hospital.

51.4(2) If a long-term acute care hospital occupies the same building, premises or physical location of a general hospital, each hospital shall have its own entrance. The separate entrance shall have appropriate signs and shall be clearly identifiable as belonging to a particular hospital. Nothing shall prohibit a long-term acute care hospital that is occupying the same building, premises or physical location as a general hospital from utilizing the entrance, hallway, stairs, elevators or escalators of the general hospital to provide access to the long-term acute care hospital's separate entrance.

51.4(3) A long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital shall have sufficient staff to meet the patients' needs. No nursing services staff of either the long-term acute care hospital or the host general hospital shall be simultaneously assigned patient duties in both licensed hospitals.

51.4(4) Each long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital and the host general hospital shall have a separate and distinct governing board, which shall be in control of the respective hospital. No more than one board member shall serve in a common capacity on the governing board of each licensed hospital. For the purposes of this rule, control exists if an individual or an organization has the power, directly or indirectly, to significantly influence or direct the actions or policies of an organization or institution.

51.4(5) A long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital may contract with the host general hospital for the provision of services, including but not limited to pharmaceutical, radiological, laboratory, food and dietetic, surgical, anesthesia, emergency, housekeeping, laundry and environmental, or other services necessary to maintain a clean and safe physical environment. The contract shall be executed by the governing boards of the long-term acute care hospital and the host general hospital. All contracts shall clearly delineate the responsibilities of and services provided by the long-term acute care hospital and the host general hospital.

51.4(6) Any life safety code violation identified by the state fire marshal during an inspection of a licensee may be a life safety code violation for both the long-term acute care hospital and the general hospital.

481—51.5(135B) Medical staff.

51.5(1) A roster of medical staff members shall be kept.

51.5(2) All hospitals shall have one or more licensed physicians designated for emergency call service at all times.

51.5(3) A hospital shall not deny clinical privileges to physicians and surgeons, podiatrists, osteopaths or osteopathic surgeons, dentists, certified health service providers in psychology, physician assistants or advanced registered nurse practitioners licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 148C, 149, 150, 150A, 152, or 153 or section 154B.7 solely by reason of the license held by the practitioner or solely by reasons of the school or institution in which the practitioner received medical schooling or postgraduate training if the medical schooling or postgraduate training was accredited by an organization recognized by the council on postsecondary accreditation or an accrediting group recognized by the United States Department of Education.

51.5(4) A hospital shall establish and implement written criteria for the granting of clinical privileges. The written criteria shall include, but not be limited to, consideration of the:

a. Ability of the applicant to provide patient care services independently or appropriately in the hospital;

b. License held by the applicant to practice;

c. Training, experience, and competence of applicant;

d. Relationship between the applicant's request for privileges and the hospital's current scope of patient care services;

e. Applicant's ability to provide comprehensive, appropriate and cost-effective services.

481—51.6(135B) Patient rights and responsibilities. The hospital governing board shall adopt a statement of principles relating to patient rights and responsibilities. In developing a statement of principles, the hospital may use reference statements of patient rights and responsibilities developed by the American Hospital Association, The Joint Commission (JC), the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), Det Norske Veritas (DNV), and other appropriate sources.

51.6(1) The statement of principles shall be made available to patients of the hospital.

51.6(2) The statement of principles regarding patient rights shall, at a minimum, address:

a. Access to treatment regardless of race, creed, sex, national origin, diagnosis, or source of payment for care;

b. Preservation of individual dignity and protection of personal privacy in receipt of care;

c. Confidentiality of medical and other appropriate information;

d. Assurance of reasonable safety within the hospital;

e. Knowledge of the identity of the physician or other practitioner primarily responsible for the patient's care as well as identity and professional status of others providing services to the patient while in the hospital;

f. Nature of patient's right to information regarding the patient's medical condition unless medically contraindicated, to consult with a specialist at the patient's request and expense, and to refuse treatment to the extent authorized by law;

g. Access to and explanation of patient billings; and

h. Process for patient pursuit of grievances.

51.6(3) The statement of principles regarding patient responsibilities shall, at a minimum, address:

a. Need of patient to provide accurate and complete information regarding the patient's health status;

b. Need of patient to follow recommended treatment plans;

c. Requirement that patient abide by hospital rules and regulations affecting patient care and conduct and be considerate of the rights of other patients and hospital personnel; and

d. Obligation to fulfill the patient's financial obligations as soon as possible following discharge.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.

[**ARC 9253B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]

481—51.7(135B) Abuse.

51.7(1) *Definitions.*

a. Mental abuse includes, but is not limited to, humiliation, harassment, and threats of punishment or deprivation.

b. Physical abuse includes, but is not limited to, corporal punishment and the use of restraints as punishment.

c. Sexual abuse includes, but is not limited to, the exposing of pubes to a patient, and the exposure of a patient's genitals, pubes, breasts or buttocks, fondling or touching the inner thigh, groin, buttocks, anus, or breast of a patient or the clothing covering these areas for sexual satisfaction, sexually suggestive comments or remarks made to a patient, a genital-to-genital or oral-to-genital contact or the commission of a sexual offense under Iowa Code chapter 709 or Iowa Code section 726.2.

d. Domestic abuse, as defined in Iowa Code section 236.2, means the commission of assault under either of the following circumstances:

(1) The assault is between family or household members who resided together at the time of the assault; or

(2) The assault is between separated spouses or persons divorced from each other and not residing together at the time of the assault.

e. Family or household members, as defined in Iowa Code section 236.2, are spouses, persons cohabiting, parents, or other persons related by consanguinity or affinity, except children under the age of 18.

51.7(2) *Abuse prohibited.* Each patient shall receive kind and considerate care at all times and shall be free from mental, physical, and sexual abuse.

a. Restraints shall be applied only when they are necessary to prevent injury to the patient or to others and shall be used only when alternative measures are not sufficient to accomplish their purposes.

b. There must be a written order signed by the attending physician approving the use of restraints either at the time they are applied or as soon thereafter as possible.

c. Careful consideration shall be given to the methods by which the restraints can be speedily removed in case of fire or other emergency.

51.7(3) *Domestic abuse.* Each hospital shall establish and implement protocols with respect to victims of domestic abuse.

a. The policies and procedures shall at a minimum provide for:

(1) An interview with the victim in a place that ensures privacy;

(2) Confidentiality of the person's treatment and information;

(3) Sharing of information regarding the domestic abuse hotline and programs; and

(4) Education of appropriate emergency department staff to assist in the identification of victims of domestic abuse.

b. The treatment records of victims of domestic abuse shall include:

(1) An assessment of the extent of abuse to the victim specifically describing the location and extent of the injury and reported pain;

(2) Evidence that the victim was informed of the telephone numbers for the domestic abuse hotline and domestic abuse programs, and the victim's response;

(3) A record of the treatment and intervention by health care provider personnel;

(4) A record of the need for follow-up care and specification of the follow-up care to be given (e.g., X-rays, surgery, consultation, similar care); and

(5) The victim's statement of how the injury occurred.

51.7(4) *Child abuse and dependent adult abuse.* Each hospital shall ensure that written policies and procedures cover all requirements for the mandatory reporting of abuse pursuant to the Iowa Code.

Each hospital shall provide that the treatment records of victims of child abuse or dependent adult abuse include a statement that the department of human services protective services was contacted.

481—51.8(135B) Organ and tissue—requests and procurement.

51.8(1) Each hospital licensed in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 135B shall have in place written policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall require that the patient, or appropriate person able to consent on behalf of the patient, be made aware of the option to donate as well as the option to refuse donation and the ability, if any, to revoke consent once given.

a. Hospitals shall be familiar with the uniform anatomical gift law, Iowa Code chapter 142C, and shall develop policies and protocols for consent to organ and tissue donation by either the patient or an appropriate person to consent on the patient's behalf consistent with that law's provisions.

b. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall set forth the responsibilities of the attending physician or physicians, nursing staff, and other appropriate hospital staff persons in the organ and tissue donation process. At a minimum, the policies shall set forth who in particular is authorized to make an organ or tissue donor request and that all such requests shall be made only in accordance with clearly delineated written protocol approved by the hospital's medical staff and governing board.

c. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall provide that the attending physician inform appropriate family members or others of impending death or that death has occurred prior to an organ or tissue donor request.

d. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall set forth those situations in which donation shall not be made including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

(1) Where the patient is not medically suitable, as determined by the organ or tissue procurement organization;

(2) Where the hospital lacks the appropriate facilities or equipment for maintaining the patient or the organs for the time and in the manner necessary to facilitate appropriate procurement of the organ(s);

(3) Where the medical examiner has refused to release the body, except a donor request may be made where the medical examiner indicates that the body will be available at a time where the patient remains medically suitable for organ or tissue donation;

(4) Where the hospital has appropriate documentation that the patient or the appropriate person to consent on behalf of the patient does not want to consider the donation option;

(5) Rescinded IAB 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03.

e. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall require documentation in the patient's medical record of the fact that a donor request was made and either accepted or refused, stating to whom the request was made and who accepted or refused; or that a donor request was not made, stating the reason why no request was made; or that a consent previously given was subsequently revoked.

f. Method and manner of consent, where consent to organ or tissue donation has been given, shall be noted in the patient's medical record. Where revocation of consent, if applicable, occurs, the manner and method of revocation shall also be noted in the patient's medical record.

g. Where the patient has validly executed a donation prior to death, attempt will be made to notify appropriate family members, if reasonably available, of the donation before the procurement process begins.

h. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall provide for ongoing communication with the patient's family or other appropriate representatives regarding the donation process, the present status of that process and unexpected delays in the process, and family rights and responsibilities following organ or tissue donation.

51.8(2) Determination of death.

a. No organ or tissue shall be removed from a donor until death has been determined according to the requirements of Iowa law and generally acceptable standards of medical practice.

b. Death is defined by Iowa Code section 702.8 as a condition determined by the following standards:

A person will be considered dead if in the announced opinion of a physician licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A, a physician assistant licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C, or a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152, based on ordinary standards of medical practice, that person has experienced an irreversible cessation of spontaneous respiratory and circulatory functions. In the event that artificial means of support preclude a determination that these functions have ceased, a person will be considered dead if in the announced opinion of two physicians, based on ordinary standards of medical practice, that person has experienced an irreversible cessation of spontaneous brain functions. Death will have occurred at the time when the relevant functions ceased.

c. The surgeon performing the organ removal shall not participate in the determination of brain death.

d. The patient's medical record shall include documentation of the date and time of death and identification of the practitioner or practitioners who determined death, as provided in 51.8(2)*"b."*

51.8(3) Determination of medical suitability.

a. At or near the time of the patient's death or when death has occurred, no organ and tissue donor request shall be made until the patient has been determined by the designated organ or tissue procurement organization to be medically suitable for organ or tissue donation.

b. Each hospital shall consult with a recognized organ and tissue procurement program or programs in establishing medical requirements for organ and tissue donation and in evaluating a particular patient's suitability for donation. Where required by federal law, hospitals shall work only with organ or tissue procurement organizations designated by the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). Organ and tissue procurement programs maintain guidelines for determining medical suitability and generally will provide a hospital with a copy of those guidelines which may be incorporated into the hospital's own policies and protocol for organ and tissue donation.

51.8(4) Organ and tissue procurement.

a. Hospital policies and protocol for organ and tissue donation shall set forth the process to be used for contacting an organ procurement organization (OPO).

b. Hospitals with an agreement with the designated OPO shall take into account the terms and conditions of the agreement in developing their policies and protocols. Hospitals shall contact only the OPO designated by the federal Department of Health and Human Services.

c. Generally an OPO will assume the costs of procuring medically suitable organs and tissues, including costs borne by the donating hospital in maintaining the patient until organ retrieval can occur as well as in the retrieval process itself. A hospital shall be familiar with its financial obligations, if any, in the procurement process and with cost accounting/reporting responsibilities it bears, if any, under Medicare and Medicaid. In situations, if any, where the patient or the patient's family may be liable for certain costs associated with organ donation or procurement, the patient or person able to consent for the patient shall be fully informed of the potential financial obligations at the time of request and before consent is either given or refused.

d. When an organ or tissue is retrieved for transplantation purposes, the hospital shall ensure that the medical records of the donor and, if applicable, the recipient fulfill the requirements for any surgical inpatient medical record. Medical record documentation shall include the method of maintenance of the patient while awaiting organ or tissue retrieval and operative report documentation (including an autopsy if an autopsy has been performed) regarding the removal of the organ or tissue.

e. The procurement process shall not occur until necessary consent by the patient or appropriate person to consent on behalf of the patient is received and documented. Also, in cases requiring the involvement of the medical examiner, release of the body must be authorized by the medical examiner and documented.

f. Where a donor specifies to whom the organ or tissue donation is to be made, the hospital shall first contact the named donee to determine whether the donee accepts the donation. Where the donee refuses the donation or is unable for other reasons to accept, then the hospital shall document in the

medical record the fact that the donation was not accepted. The hospital shall then notify the appropriate consenting party that the donation was not accepted and determine whether the consenting party desires to make further donation. A hospital shall make good faith effort to cooperate in the donation/procurement process where a specific donee has been named but shall not be required to participate in the donation process where procurement for a specific donee would result in undue burden or unreasonable cost to the hospital; in such situations, the hospital shall notify the appropriate consenting party and determine whether the consenting party desires to make further donation.

g. Where consent has been given for organ or tissue donation, revocation of prior consent, if applicable, shall not be effective once surgical procedures have begun on either the donor or the recipient.

51.8(5) Informed consent. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall be consistent with informed consent provisions provided by the organ or tissue procurement organization.

51.8(6) Confidentiality. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall provide that donor and recipient patient-identifying information shall be kept confidential except and only to the extent necessary to assist and complete the procurement and transplant process.

51.8(7) Training of hospital personnel. Hospital policies and protocols for organ and tissue donation shall include provisions for initial and ongoing training of hospital medical, nursing, and other appropriate staff persons regarding the various aspects of the organ and tissue donation and procurement process. The type and extent of training will vary from hospital to hospital, based on factors such as likelihood of medically suitable donors, capabilities for maintaining organ donors/patients, referral sources for potential organ and tissue donor candidates, and overall participation in organ and tissue procurement and transplants.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 135B.7.

481—51.9(135B) Nursing services.

51.9(1) The hospital shall have an organized nursing service which shall provide complete and efficient nursing care to each patient. The authority, responsibility and function of each nurse shall be clearly defined.

51.9(2) Registered nurse(s) shall utilize the nursing process in the provision of nursing care to each patient. The nursing process includes:

a. Nursing assessment about the health status of the patient, analysis of the data, and formation of a nursing diagnosis;

b. Planning of nursing care which includes determining goals and priorities for actions which are based on the nursing diagnosis;

c. Nursing interventions implementing the plan of care;

d. Evaluation of patient status in relation to established goals and the plan of care.

51.9(3) Licensed practical nurse(s) shall participate in the nursing process as described in subrule 51.9(2) consistent with accepted practice by assisting the registered nurse or physician.

51.9(4) All nurses employed in a hospital who practice nursing as a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse shall be licensed in Iowa.

51.9(5) There shall be a director of nursing service with administrative and executive competency who shall be a registered nurse licensed in the state of Iowa.

51.9(6) Supervisors and head nurses shall have had preparation courses and experience in accordance with hospital policy commensurate with the responsibility of the specific assignment.

51.9(7) All nonprofessional workers performing patient-care service shall be under the supervision of a registered nurse. Their duties shall be defined in writing by the hospital and they shall be instructed in all duties assigned to them.

51.9(8) The nursing service shall have adequate numbers of licensed registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, and other personnel to provide nursing care essential for the proper treatment, well-being, and recovery of the patient.

51.9(9) Written policies and procedures shall be established for the administrative and technical guidance of the personnel in the hospital. Each employee shall be familiar with these policies and procedures.

51.9(10) Each hospital shall have a minimum of one registered nurse on duty at all times.

481—51.10(135B) Water supply. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94.

481—51.11(135B) Sewage disposal. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94.

481—51.12(135B) Records and reports.

51.12(1) *Medical records.* Accurate and complete medical records shall be written for all patients and signed by the attending physician. These records shall be filed and stored in an accessible manner in the hospital and in accordance with the statute of limitations as specified in Iowa Code chapter 614.

51.12(2) *Hospital records.*

a. Admission records. A register of all admissions to the hospital shall be maintained.

b. Death records. A record of all deaths in the hospital shall be kept, including all information required on a standard death certificate as specified in Iowa Code chapter 144.

c. Birth records. A record of all births in the hospital shall be kept, including all information required on a standard birth certificate as specified in Iowa Code chapter 144.

d. Controlled substance records. Controlled substance records shall be maintained in accordance with state and federal laws, rules and regulations.

51.12(3) *Annual reports.* Annual reports shall be filed with the Iowa department of public health within three months after termination of each fiscal year in accordance with Iowa Code section 135.75.

481—51.13(135B) Sterilizing equipment. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94; see 481—51.50(135B).

481—51.14(135B) Pharmaceutical service.

51.14(1) *General requirements.* Hospital pharmaceutical services shall be licensed in accordance with Iowa board of pharmacy examiners rules in 657—Chapter 7.

51.14(2) *Medication administration.* All drugs and biologicals must be administered by, or under the supervision of, nursing or other trained personnel in accordance with hospital policies and procedures. The person assigned the responsibility of medication administration must complete the entire procedure by personally preparing the dose from a multiple-dose container or using a prepackaged unit dose, personally administering it to the patient, and observing the act of the medication being taken.

51.14(3) *Medication orders.* All verbal orders must be authenticated in writing and signed by the prescribing practitioner within a period not to exceed 30 days following a patient's discharge.

When telephone, oral or electronic mechanisms are used to transmit medication orders, they must be accepted only by personnel that are authorized to do so by hospital policies and procedures in a manner consistent with federal and state law.

51.14(4) *Standing orders.* Standing orders for drugs may be used for specified patients when authorized by the prescribing practitioner. These standing orders shall be in accordance with policies and procedures established by the appropriate committee within each hospital. At a minimum, the standing orders shall:

a. Specify the circumstances under which the drug is to be administered;

b. Specify the types of medical conditions of the patients for whom the standing orders are intended;

c. Be reviewed and revised by the prescribing practitioner on a regular basis as specified by hospital policies and procedures;

d. Be specific as to the drug, dosage, route, and frequency of administration; and

e. Be dated, signed by the prescribing practitioner within a period not to exceed 30 days following a patient's discharge, and included in the patient's medical record.

51.14(5) *Self-administration of medications.* Patients shall only be permitted to self-administer medications when specifically ordered by the prescribing practitioner and the prescribing practitioner has determined this practice is safe for the specific patient. The hospital shall develop policies and procedures regarding storage and documentation of the administration of drugs.

481—51.15(135B) Screens. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94; see 481—51.50(135B).

481—51.16(135B) Radiological services.

51.16(1) The hospital must maintain, or have available, radiological services to meet the needs of the patients.

51.16(2) All radiological services including diagnostic, fluoroscopy, mammography, therapeutic, and nuclear medicine furnished by the hospital or its agent shall be furnished in compliance with 641 IAC Chapters 38 to 42.

481—51.17(135B) Laundry. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94; see 481—51.50(135B).

481—51.18(135B) Laboratory service.

51.18(1) The hospital must maintain, or have available, adequate laboratory and pathology services and facilities to meet the needs of its patients. The medical staff shall determine which laboratory tests are necessary to be performed on site to meet the needs of the patients.

51.18(2) Emergency laboratory services must be available 24 hours a day.

51.18(3) The hospital must ensure that all laboratory services provided to its patients are performed in a laboratory certified in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations in 42 CFR Part 493, October 1, 2004.

51.18(4) All laboratory services shall be under the supervision of a physician, preferably a clinical pathologist.

481—51.19 Reserved.

481—51.20(135B) Food and nutrition services.

51.20(1) *Food and nutrition service definition.* "Food service" means providing safe, satisfying, and nutritionally adequate food for patients through the provision of appropriate staff, space, equipment, and supplies. "Nutrition service" means providing assessment and education to ensure that the nutritional needs of the patients are met.

51.20(2) *General requirements.*

a. All food shall be handled, prepared, served, and stored in compliance with the requirements of the 2005 Food and Drug Administration Food Code with Supplement adopted under provisions of Iowa Code section 137F.2.

b. The food service shall provide food of the quality and quantity to meet the patient's needs in accordance with the qualified health practitioner's orders and, to the extent medically possible, to meet the current Recommended Dietary Allowances, adopted by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences, and the following:

(1) Not less than three meals shall be served daily unless contraindicated.

(2) Not more than 14 hours shall elapse between the evening meal and breakfast of the following day.

(3) Nourishment between meals shall be available to all patients unless contraindicated by the qualified health care practitioner.

(4) Patient food preferences shall be respected as much as possible, and substitutes shall be offered through use of appropriate food groups.

(5) When food is provided by a contract food service, all applicable requirements set forth herein shall be met. The hospital shall maintain adequate space, equipment, and staple food supplies to provide patient food service in emergencies.

c. Policies and procedures shall be developed and maintained in consultation with representatives of the medical staff, nursing staff, food and nutrition service staff, pharmacy staff, and administration to govern the provision of food and nutrition services. Policies and procedures shall be approved by the medical staff, administration, and governing body.

d. A current diet manual approved by the dietitian and the medical staff shall be used as the basis for diet orders and for planning therapeutic diets. The diet manual shall be reviewed, revised and updated

at least every five years. Copies of the diet manual shall be readily available to all medical, nursing, and food service personnel.

e. Therapeutic diets shall be provided as prescribed by the qualified health care practitioner and shall be planned, prepared, and served with supervision or consultation from the licensed dietitian. Persons responsible for therapeutic diets shall have sufficient knowledge of food to make appropriate substitutions when necessary.

f. The patient's diet card shall state likes, dislikes, food allergies, and other pertinent information.

g. Menus.

(1) Menus for regular and therapeutic diets shall be written, approved, dated and available in the food service area at least one week in advance.

(2) If meals served vary from the planned menu, the change shall be noted in writing as part of the available menu. A copy of the menu as served shall be kept on file for at least 30 days.

(3) Menus should be planned with consideration for cultural and religious background and food habits of patients.

(4) Standardized recipes with nutritional analysis adjusted to number of portions shall be maintained and used in food preparation.

h. Food shall be prepared by methods that conserve nutritive value, flavor, and appearance. Food shall be served attractively at appropriate and safe temperatures and in a form to meet individual needs.

i. Nutritional care.

(1) Nutrition screening shall be conducted by qualified hospital staff to determine the patient's need for a comprehensive nutrition assessment by the licensed dietitian.

(2) Nutritional care shall be integrated in the patient care plan, as appropriate, based upon the patient's diagnosis and length of stay.

(3) The licensed dietitian shall record in the patient's medical record any observations and information pertinent to medical nutrition therapy.

(4) Pertinent dietary records shall be included in the patient's transfer discharge record to ensure continuity of nutritional care.

(5) Upon discharge, nutrition counseling and education shall be provided to the patient and family as ordered by the qualified health care practitioner, requested by the patient or deemed appropriate by the licensed dietitian.

j. In-service training, in accordance with hospital policies, shall be provided for all food and nutrition service personnel. A record of subject areas covered, date and duration of each session, and attendance lists shall be maintained. In-service records shall be kept for a minimum of one year.

k. On the nursing units, a separate patient food storage area shall be maintained that ensures proper temperature control.

51.20(3) *Food and nutrition service staff.*

a. A licensed dietitian shall be employed on a full-time, part-time or consulting basis. Part-time or consultant services shall be provided on the premises at appropriate times on a regularly scheduled basis. These services shall be of sufficient duration and frequency to provide continuing liaison with medical and nursing staffs, advice to the administrator, patient counseling, guidance to the supervisor and staff of the food and nutrition service, approval of all menus, and participation in the development or revision of departmental policies and procedures and in planning and conducting in-service education programs.

b. If a licensed dietitian is not employed full-time, then one must be employed on a part-time or consultation basis with an additional full-time person who has completed a 250-hour dietary manager course and who shall be employed to be responsible for the operation of the food service.

c. Sufficient food service personnel shall be employed, oriented, trained, and their working hours scheduled to provide for the nutritional needs of the patients and to maintain the food service areas. If food service employees are assigned duties in other service areas, those duties shall not interfere with the sanitation, safety, or time required for food service work assignments.

51.20(4) *Food service equipment and supplies.* Equipment necessary for preparation and maintenance of menus, records, and references shall be provided. At least one week's supply of staple

foods and a reasonable supply of perishable foods shall be maintained on the premises. Supplies shall be appropriate to meet the requirements of the menu.
[**ARC 9252B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]

481—51.21 Reserved.

481—51.22(135B) Equipment for patient care. Hospital equipment shall be selected, maintained and utilized in accordance with the needs of the patients.

51.22(1) *Furnishings, supplies and equipment.* Rescinded IAB 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00.

51.22(2) *Hot water bags.* Rescinded IAB 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00.

51.22(3) *Restraints.* Rescinded IAB 3/30/94, effective 5/4/94. See rule 51.7(135B).

51.22(4) *Signals.* Rescinded IAB 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00.

51.22(5) *Screens.* Rescinded IAB 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00.

51.22(6) *Storage space.* Rescinded IAB 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00.

481—51.23 Reserved.

481—51.24(135B) Infection control. There shall be proper policies and procedures for the prevention and control of communicable diseases. The hospital shall provide for compliance with the rules for the control of communicable disease as provided by the state department of public health in 641—Chapter 1, 1987 and 1988 Centers for Disease Control (CDC) guidelines on universal precautions and 1985 CDC guidelines for hand washing.

51.24(1) *Segregation.* There shall be proper arrangement of areas, rooms and patients' beds to provide for the prevention of cross-infections and the control of communicable diseases.

a. There shall be proper procedures for the cleansing of rooms and surgeries, immediately following the care of a communicable case.

b. Segregation of communicable cases shall include policies for the medical, nursing and lay staffs, providing for proper isolation technique in order to prevent cross-infection.

51.24(2) *Visitors.* The governing authority of the hospital shall establish proper policies for the control of visitors to all services in the hospital in accordance with hospital practice. In the maternity area, each hospital should develop its own criteria, control measures, and protocols to ensure against introduction of infection in this critical area. These criteria should be reviewed and approved by the committee of the hospital.

51.24(3) *Health examinations.* Health examinations for all personnel shall be required at the commencement of employment and thereafter at least every four years. The examination shall include, at a minimum, the health status of the employee. Consideration shall be given to requiring health examinations at shorter intervals for those employees working in high-risk areas. Screening and testing for tuberculosis shall be conducted pursuant to 481—Chapter 59.

51.24(4) *Notification.* Prior to removal of a deceased resident/patient from a facility, the funeral director or person responsible for transporting the body shall be notified by the facility staff of any special precautions that were followed by the facility having to do with the mode of transmission of a known or suspected communicable disease.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 135B.7.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—51.25 Reserved.

481—51.26(135B) Surgical services. All hospitals providing surgical services shall be properly organized and equipped to provide for the safe and aseptic treatment of surgical patients.

51.26(1) Written policies and procedures shall be implemented governing surgical services that are consistent with the needs of the patient and the resources of the hospital. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and the approval of the hospital's medical staff. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide for:

a. Surgical services under the direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

b. Delineation of the privileges and qualifications of individuals authorized to provide surgical services as set forth in the hospital's medical staff bylaws and in accordance with subrule 51.5(4). The surgical service must maintain a roster of these individuals specifying the surgical privileges of each. Surgical privileges shall be reviewed and updated at least once every two years.

c. Immediate availability of at least one registered nurse for the operating room suites to respond to emergencies.

d. The qualifications and job descriptions of nursing personnel, surgical technicians, and other support personnel and continuing education required.

e. Appropriate staffing for surgical services including physician and anesthesia coverage and other support personnel.

f. Availability of ancillary services for surgical patients including, but not limited to: blood banking, laboratory, radiology, and anesthesia.

g. Infection control and disease prevention, including aseptic surveillance and practice, identification of infected and noninfected cases, sterilization and disinfection procedures, and ongoing monitoring of infections and infection rates.

h. Housekeeping requirements.

i. Safety practices.

j. Ongoing quality assessment, performance improvement, and process improvement.

k. Provisions for the pathological examination of tissue specimens either directly or through contractual arrangements.

l. Appropriate preoperative teaching and discharge planning.

Reference sources to guide hospitals in the development of policies and procedures are: "Statement of Principles," March 1994 Edition, American College of Surgeons; and "Standards and Recommended Practices," 1995 Edition, Association of Operating Room Nurses.

51.26(2) Policies and procedures may be adjusted as appropriate to reflect the provision of surgical services in inpatient, outpatient or one-day surgical settings.

51.26(3) There must be an appropriate history and physical workup documented and a properly executed consent form in the chart of each patient prior to surgery, except in the event of an emergency.

51.26(4) An operative report must be written or dictated promptly following surgery and signed by the individual conducting the surgery.

51.26(5) Equipment available in the operating room, recovery room, outpatient surgical areas, and for postsurgical care, must be consistent with the needs of the patient.

51.26(6) The surgical facilities shall be constructed in accordance with 481—51.50(135B).

481—51.27 Reserved.

481—51.28(135B) Anesthesia services.

51.28(1) There shall be written policies and procedures governing anesthesia services which are consistent with the needs and resources of the hospital.

a. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and with the approval of the hospital's medical staff.

b. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide:

(1) Anesthesia services shall be provided under the direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

(2) Delineation of the qualifications of individuals authorized to administer anesthesia as set out in the hospital's medical staff bylaws or medical staff rules and regulations.

(3) For preanesthesia evaluation, appraisal of a patient's current condition, preparation of an intraoperative anesthesia record, and discharge criteria for patients.

(4) For equipment functioning and safety, including ensuring that a qualified medical doctor, osteopathic physician and surgeon or anesthetist checks, prior to the administration of anesthesia,

the readiness, availability, cleanliness, and working condition of all equipment to be used in the administration of anesthetic agents.

(5) For minimizing electrical hazards in all anesthetizing areas.

(6) Quality assurance which shall at least include infection control procedures; integration of anesthesia services into various areas of the hospital; and ongoing monitoring, review, and evaluation of anesthesia services, processes, and procedures.

51.28(2) Policies and procedures may be adjusted as appropriate to reflect provision of anesthesia services in inpatient, outpatient, or one-day surgery settings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 135B.7.

481—51.29 Reserved.

481—51.30(135B) Emergency services. All hospitals shall provide for emergency service which offers reasonable care within the medical capabilities of the facility in determining whether an emergency exists, renders care appropriate to the facility and at a minimum renders lifesaving first aid and makes appropriate referral to a facility that is capable of providing needed services.

51.30(1) The hospital has written policies and procedures specifying the scope and conduct of patient care to be provided in the emergency service.

a. The policies specify the mechanism for providing physician coverage at all times as defined by the medical staff bylaws.

b. The policies provide for a planned, formal training program required of all personnel providing patient care in the emergency service. This program shall cover emergency care for patients of all ages.

c. The policies require that a medical record be kept on every patient given treatment in the emergency service and establish the medical record documentation. The documentation should include at a minimum appropriate information regarding the medical screening provided, except where the person refuses, then notation of patient refusal; physician documentation of the presence or absence of an emergency medical condition or active labor; physician documentation of transfer or discharge, stating the basis for transfer or discharge; and where transfer occurs, identity of the facility of transfer, acceptance of the patient by the facility of transfer, and means of transfer of the patient.

d. The policies and procedures are reviewed and approved annually by the governing board.

51.30(2) Hospital policies and procedures shall be developed in accordance with the hospital's medical, technological, personnel and equipment capabilities.

481—51.31 Reserved.

481—51.32(135B) Obstetric and neonatal services.

51.32(1) All general or specialized hospitals providing for the obstetrical care of maternity patients shall be properly organized and equipped to provide accommodations for mothers and newborn infants. The supervision of the maternity area shall be under the direction of a qualified registered nurse, and there shall be accommodations for the isolation of infected cases.

51.32(2) Written policies and procedures shall be implemented governing obstetric and neonatal services that are consistent with the needs of the patient and resources of the hospital. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and with the approval of the hospital's medical staff. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide for:

a. Obstetric and neonatal services under the direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

b. Delineation of the privileges and qualifications of individuals authorized to provide obstetrical/gynecological service as set out in the hospital's medical staff bylaws.

c. The qualifications of nursing personnel and continuing education required.

d. Adequate staffing for obstetrical and newborn services.

e. Location and arrangement of obstetric and newborn services.

f. Infection control and disease prevention.

g. Ongoing quality assessment.

Reference sources to guide hospitals in the development of policies and procedures are: 641—Chapter 150, Iowa Regionalized System of Perinatal Health Care, Iowa Administrative Code, and Guidelines for Perinatal Care, Fourth Edition, American Academy of Pediatrics, American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

481—51.33 Reserved.

481—51.34(135B) Pediatric services.

51.34(1) All general or specialized hospitals providing pediatric care shall be properly organized and equipped to provide appropriate accommodations for children. The supervision of the pediatric area shall be under the direction of a qualified registered nurse.

51.34(2) Written policies and procedures shall be implemented governing pediatric services that are consistent with the needs of the child and resources of the hospital. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and the approval of the hospital's medical staff. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide for:

a. Pediatric services under the medical direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

b. Delineation of the privileges and qualifications of individuals authorized to provide pediatric services as set out in the hospital's medical staff bylaws.

c. The qualifications of nursing personnel and continuing education required, including care in the event of emergency situations.

d. Adequate staffing and equipment for pediatric services including ancillary services. Staff participating in the care of pediatric patients shall have an interest in pediatrics and shall have specialized education appropriate to their profession for the care of pediatric patients.

e. Ancillary services for pediatric patients shall be available and include, but not be limited to, pharmaceutical care, laboratory services, respiratory therapy, physical therapy and speech therapy.

f. Ongoing quality assessment.

g. Written protocol for transfer of pediatric patients in the event the hospital does not have capability to provide care for these patients.

Reference sources to guide hospitals in the development of policies and procedures are American Academy of Pediatrics' 1994 Policy Reference Guide and policy statements which are published on a monthly basis in "Pediatrics" and "Pediatric Dosage Handbook," Third Edition, American Pharmaceutical Association.

51.34(3) There shall be proper facilities and procedures for the isolation of pediatric patients with communicable diseases.

481—51.35 Reserved.

481—51.36(135B) Psychiatric services.

51.36(1) Any institution operating as a psychiatric hospital or operating a designated psychiatric unit shall:

a. Be a hospital or unit primarily engaged in providing, by or under the supervision of a doctor of medicine or osteopathy, psychiatric services for the diagnosis and treatment of persons with psychiatric illnesses/disorders;

b. Meet the general and specialized rules of this chapter pertaining to general hospitals. If medical and surgical diagnostic and treatment services are not available within the institution, the institution shall have an agreement with an outside source of these services to ensure they are immediately available;

c. Have policies and procedures for informing patients of their rights and responsibilities and for ensuring the availability of a patient advocate; and

d. Have sufficient numbers of qualified professionals and support staff to evaluate patients, formulate written individualized comprehensive treatment plans, provide active treatment measures, and engage in discharge planning.

51.36(2) Personnel.

a. Director of inpatient psychiatric services. The director of inpatient psychiatric services shall be a doctor of medicine or osteopathy qualified to meet the training and experience requirements for examination by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry. The number and qualifications of doctors of medicine or doctors of osteopathy on staff must be adequate to provide essential psychiatric and medical services.

b. Director of psychiatric nursing services. The director of psychiatric nursing services shall:

(1) Be a registered nurse who has a master's degree in psychiatric or mental health nursing; or

(2) Be qualified by education and two years' experience in the care of persons with mental disorders.

c. Psychological services. Psychological services shall be provided or available which are in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 154B.

d. Social services. Social services shall provide, or have available by contract, at least one staff member who has:

(1) A master's degree from an accredited school of social work; or

(2) A bachelor's degree in social work with two years' experience in the care of persons with mental disorders.

e. Therapeutic services. Therapeutic activities shall be provided by qualified therapists. The activities shall be appropriate to the needs and interests of the patients.

51.36(3) Individual written plan of care. An individual written plan of care shall be developed by an interdisciplinary team of a physician and other personnel who are employed by, or who provide service under contract to patients in the facility. The plan of care shall:

a. Be based on a diagnostic and psychiatric evaluation that includes examination of the medical, psychological, social, behavioral, and developmental aspects of the patient. The initial diagnostic and psychiatric evaluation shall be completed within 60 hours of admission;

b. Be developed by an interdisciplinary team in consultation with the patient, the patient's legal guardian, and others who are currently providing services or who will provide care upon discharge;

c. State treatment objectives through measurable and obtainable outcomes;

d. Prescribe an integrated program of therapies, activities, and experiences designed to meet those objectives;

e. Include an appropriate postdischarge plan with coordination of services to provide continuity of care following discharge; and

f. Be reviewed as needed or at least every 30 days by the interdisciplinary team for the continued appropriateness of the plan and for a determination of needed changes.

481—51.37 Reserved.

481—51.38(135B) Long-term care service.

51.38(1) *Long-term care service definition.* Long-term care service means any building or distinct part of a building utilized by the hospital for the provision of a service (except as provided by 51.38(2) below) that falls within the definition of a health care facility as specified in Iowa Code chapter 135C and Iowa Code section 135C.1(12), nursing facility, as it would be applied were it not operating as part of a hospital licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135B.

51.38(2) *Long-term care service general requirements.* The general requirements for the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved. Exceptions to those rules requiring distinct parts to be established may be waived where it is found to be in the best interest of the long-term care resident and of no detriment to the patients in the hospital.

Requests for variances to other rules for which equivalent health, safety and welfare provisions are provided may be made in accordance with the appropriate health care facility rules. In any case where a distinct part has been established for long-term residents or where the department has given approval for the intermingling of such residents with acute care patients, the same provisions and rules

promulgated under Iowa Code chapter 135C shall be applicable. These rules include, but are not limited to, the same restrictions, obligations, programs of care, personal and rehabilitative services and all of the conveniences and considerations which the residents would normally have received in a licensed health care facility.

51.38(3) *Long-term care service staff.* The staffing requirements for the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved. Where a hospital operates a freestanding nursing care facility, it shall be under the administrative authority of a licensed nursing home administrator who will be responsible to the hospital's administrator. Where a hospital operates a distinct part long-term care unit under the auspices of the hospital license, a licensed nursing home administrator is not required.

51.38(4) *Long-term care service equipment and supplies.* The equipment and supplies required for the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved.

51.38(5) *Long-term care service space.* The space requirements for the various areas and resident rooms of the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved.

481—51.39(135B) Penalty and enforcement. See Iowa Code sections 135B.14 to 135B.16.

481—51.40(135B) Validity of rules. If any provision of these rules or the application thereof to any person or circumstances shall be held invalid, such validity shall not affect the provisions or application of these rules which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of these rules are declared to be severable.

481—51.41 to **51.49** Reserved.

481—51.50(135B) Minimum standards for construction.

51.50(1) *Minimum standards.* Hospitals and off-site premises licensed under this chapter shall be built in accordance with the following construction standards.

a. Construction shall be in accordance with the standards set forth in Part 2 and other applicable provisions of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition, produced by the Facility Guidelines Institute.

b. A critical access hospital as defined in rule 481—51.1(135B) shall meet the standards for construction for small primary care hospitals set forth in Part 2.3 of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition, produced by the Facility Guidelines Institute, with the following exceptions:

(1) The patient room capacity requirements contained in section 2.3-2.2.2.1(1) shall not apply. The maximum number of beds per room shall be two.

(2) The first paragraph of section 2.3-2.2.4.6 is amended to read as follows: "The small primary care hospital shall include the following:".

(3) Section 2.3-3.4.1, which limits the types of surgical procedures, shall not apply.

c. Existing hospitals, critical access hospitals, and off-site premises built in compliance with prior editions of the hospital construction guidelines will be deemed in compliance with subsequent regulations, with the exception of any new structural renovations, additions, functional alterations, or changes in utilization to existing facilities, which shall meet the standards specified in this subrule.

d. In jurisdictions without a local building code enforcement program, the construction shall be in conformance with the state building code, as authorized by Iowa Code section 103A.7, in effect at the time of plan submittal for review and approval. In jurisdictions with a local building code enforcement program, local building code enforcement must include both the adoption and enforcement of a local building code through plan reviews and inspections.

A hospital or off-site premises that is required to meet the provisions of the state building code shall be deemed to be in compliance with the fire safety requirements of the state building code if the hospital or off-site premises is in compliance with the provisions of rule 661—205.5(100). In any case in which an applicable requirement of the Life Safety Code, 2000 edition, is inconsistent with an applicable requirement of the state building code, the hospital shall be deemed to be in compliance with the state building code requirement if the Life Safety Code requirement is met.

Rule 661—301.5(103A) shall not be applicable to hospitals and other structures required under this chapter to meet the provisions of the state building code.

e. The design and construction of a hospital or off-site premises shall be in conformance with NFPA 101: Life Safety Code 2000 as published by the National Fire Protection Association.

51.50(2) *Submission of construction documents.*

a. Submissions of architectural technical documents, engineering documents, and plans and specifications to the building code commissioner are the responsibility of the owner of the building or facility, although the actual submission may be completed by an authorized agent of the owner or the responsible design professional.

b. "Responsible design professional" means a registered architect or licensed professional engineer who signs the documents submitted.

c. Plans, specifications and other supporting information shall be sufficiently clear and complete to show in detail that the proposed work will comply with the requirements of the applicable provisions of the state building code.

d. In section 107.2.5 of the International Building Code, 2009 edition, the word "permit" shall be replaced by the words "plan review."

e. Submittals to the commissioner shall be certified or stamped and signed as required by Iowa Code chapters 542B and 544A unless the applicant has certified on the submittal to the applicability of a specific exception under Iowa Code section 544A.18 and the submittal does not constitute the practice of professional engineering as defined by Iowa Code section 542B.2.

f. The responsible design professional shall certify that the building plans meet the requirements specified in subrule 51.50(1), unless a variance has been granted pursuant to subrule 51.50(3).

51.50(3) *Variances.* The director of the department may grant variances to building and construction guidelines as contained in the 2010 edition of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities. The hospital or off-site premises must submit a variance request in writing to the director. The request must demonstrate how patient safety and the quality of care offered will not be compromised by the variance. The facility must demonstrate its ability to completely fulfill all other requirements of the service. The director shall make a written determination of the request. In determining whether a variance request shall be granted, the director shall give consideration to the following conditions and to any other conditions the director deems relevant:

a. The design and planning for the specific property shall offer improved or compensating features which provide equivalent desirability and utility;

b. Alternate or special construction methods, techniques, and mechanical equipment shall offer equivalent durability; utility; safety; structural strength and rigidity; sanitation; odor control; protection from corrosion, decay and insect attack; and quality of workmanship;

c. The health, safety or welfare of any patient shall not be endangered;

d. The variance shall be limited to the specific project under consideration and shall not be construed as establishing a precedent for similar acceptance in other cases;

e. Occupancy and function of the building shall be considered; and

f. The type of licensing shall be considered.

[**ARC 9251B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11; **ARC 0135C**, IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12]

481—51.51(135B) Minimum standards for construction after July 8, 1998, and prior to May 22, 2002. Rescinded IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11.

481—51.52(135B) Minimum standards for construction after May 22, 2002. Rescinded IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11.

481—51.53(135B) Critical access hospitals. Critical access hospitals shall meet the following criteria:

51.53(1) The hospital shall be no less than 35 miles from another hospital or no less than 15 miles over secondary roads or shall be designated by the department of public health as a necessary provider of health care prior to January 1, 2006.

51.53(2) The hospital shall be a public or nonprofit hospital and shall be located in a county in a rural area. Rural counties do not include Black Hawk, Johnson, Linn, Polk, Pottawattamie, Scott and Woodbury Counties. All other counties are considered to be in rural areas for purposes of this subrule.

51.53(3) The hospital shall provide 24-hour emergency care services as described in 481 IAC 51.30(135B).

51.53(4) The hospital shall maintain no more than 25 acute care inpatient beds. However, if the hospital provides inpatient psychiatric services in a distinct part unit or inpatient rehabilitation services in a distinct part unit, no more than 10 beds shall be maintained in the distinct part unit. The beds in the distinct part unit are excluded from the 25 inpatient-bed count limit specified in 42 CFR 485.620(a).

51.53(5) The hospital shall meet the Medicare conditions of participation as a critical access hospital as described in 42 CFR Part 485, Subpart F, as of October 1, 2004.

51.53(6) The hospital shall continue to comply with all general hospital license requirements as defined in 481 IAC 51.

51.53(7) The department shall recognize, in lieu of its own inspection, the comparable inspections and inspections findings of The Joint Commission (JC), the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), or Det Norske Veritas (DNV) if the department is provided with copies of all requested materials relating to the inspections and the inspection process.

[**ARC 9253B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.

[Filed June 30, 1948]
[Filed 9/9/76, Notice 6/14/76—published 10/6/76, effective 11/15/76]
[Filed 11/12/76, Notice 10/6/76—published 12/1/76, effective 1/5/77]
[Filed 11/10/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed 12/28/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/16/85, effective 4/3/85]
[Filed 1/10/86, Notice 11/6/85—published 1/29/86, effective 3/5/86]
[Filed 4/1/86, Notice 1/1/86—published 4/23/86, effective 5/28/86]
[Filed 5/15/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]
[Filed 5/16/86, Notice 1/1/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]
[Filed 1/20/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 2/11/87, effective 3/18/87]
[Filed 3/12/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 4/8/87, effective 5/13/87]
[Filed 5/12/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88][1]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notice 4/6/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]
[Filed 11/9/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 11/29/89, effective 1/3/90]
[Filed 1/12/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 3/15/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 4/4/90, effective 5/9/90]
[Filed emergency 7/13/90—published 8/8/90, effective 7/20/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 11/21/90]◊
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 12/2/93, Notices 10/13/93—published 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94]◊
[Filed 3/11/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 5/4/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 8/31/94, effective 10/5/94]
[Filed 5/16/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 11/30/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]

[Filed 1/25/96, Notice 12/20/95—published 2/14/96, effective 3/20/96]
[Filed 3/19/96, Notice 12/20/95—published 4/10/96, effective 5/15/96]
[Filed 7/11/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 7/30/97, effective 9/3/97]
[Filed 7/24/97, Notice 3/26/97—published 8/13/97, effective 9/17/97]
[Filed 3/31/98, Notice 11/5/97—published 4/22/98, effective 5/27/98]
[Filed 5/14/98, Notice 2/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 7/8/98]
[Filed 11/12/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 3/18/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]
[Filed 5/14/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/2/99, effective 7/7/99]
[Filed 11/12/99, Notice 8/25/99—published 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00]
[Filed 3/30/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 4/19/00, effective 5/24/00]◊
[Filed 9/15/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]
[Filed 9/13/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/7/01]◊
[Filed 11/16/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]
[Filed 3/29/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]
[Filed 7/17/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed 9/11/03, Notice 8/6/03—published 10/1/03, effective 11/5/03]
[Filed 7/15/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 9/8/04]
[Filed 1/12/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed 7/13/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/3/05, effective 9/7/05]
[Filed 1/11/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 11/15/06, Notice 10/11/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed emergency 7/11/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/11/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 8/1/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]◊
[Filed 3/17/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
[Filed ARC 9251B (Notice ARC 9119B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]
[Filed ARC 9252B (Notice ARC 9121B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]
[Filed ARC 9253B (Notice ARC 9120B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]
[Filed ARC 0135C (Notice ARC 0071C, IAB 4/4/12), IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12]
[Filed ARC 0484C (Notice ARC 0353C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Hospital Protocol for Donor Requests as it appeared in IAC 641—Chapter 180 prior to 4/4/90.

CHAPTER 59
TUBERCULOSIS (TB) SCREENING

481—59.1(135B,135C) Purpose. The intent of this chapter is to outline requirements and procedures to conduct tuberculosis screening for health care workers in health care facilities and hospitals and for residents of health care facilities regulated by the department.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.2(135B,135C) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, the following definitions apply:

"Bacille Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccination" means a vaccine for TB. BCG is used in many countries with a high prevalence of TB to prevent childhood tuberculosis meningitis and military disease. BCG is not generally recommended for use in the United States because of the low risk of infection with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, the variable effectiveness of the vaccine against adult pulmonary TB, and the vaccine's potential interference with tuberculin skin test reactivity.

"Baseline TB screening" means the screening of health care workers (HCWs) of health care facilities or hospitals and residents of health care facilities for latent tuberculosis infection (LTBI) and TB disease at the beginning of employment in a facility or hospital, or upon admission to a facility. Baseline TB screening includes a symptom screen for all HCWs and residents, and tuberculin skin tests (TSTs) or interferon-gamma release assay (IGRA) for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* for those persons with previous negative test results for *M. tuberculosis* infection.

"Baseline TST" or *"baseline IGRA"* means the TST or IGRA, respectively, that is administered at the beginning of employment to newly hired HCWs or upon admission to residents of health care facilities.

"Boosting" means a phenomenon in which a person has a negative TST (i.e., false-negative) result years after infection with *M. tuberculosis* and then a positive subsequent TST result. The positive TST result is caused by a boosted immune response of previous sensitivity rather than by a new infection (false-positive TST conversion). Two-step testing reduces the likelihood of mistaking a boosted reaction for a new infection.

"Department" means the department of inspections and appeals.

"Employment" or *"employed"* means hired or retained for paid or unpaid work in a facility or hospital.

"Extrapulmonary TB" means TB disease in any part of the body other than the lungs (e.g., kidney, spine, or lymph nodes).

"Health care facility" or *"facility"* means a health care facility as defined in Iowa Code section 135C.1 or a long-term care service of a hospital as defined in rule 481—51.38(135B).

"Health care worker" or *"HCW"* means any paid or unpaid person working in a health care facility or hospital, including any volunteer or person who is paid either by the health care facility or hospital, or paid by any other entity (i.e., temporary agency, private duty, Medicaid/Medicare or independent contractors).

"Hospital" means a hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1.

"Interferon-gamma release assay" or *"IGRA"* means whole-blood tests that can aid in diagnosing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection.

"Laryngeal TB" means a form of TB disease that involves the larynx and may be highly infectious.

"Latent TB infection" or *"LTBI"* means infection with *M. tuberculosis* without symptoms or signs of disease having manifested.

"Mantoux method" means a skin test performed by intradermally injecting 0.1 mL of purified protein derivative (PPD) tuberculin solution into the volar or dorsal surface of the forearm.

"Patient" means a person admitted to a hospital.

"Pulmonary TB" means TB disease that occurs in the lung parenchyma, usually producing a cough that lasts greater than three weeks. Pulmonary TB is usually infectious.

"Purified protein derivative (PPD) tuberculin" means a material used in diagnostic tests for detecting infection with *M. tuberculosis*.

"Resident" means a person admitted to a health care facility or a long-term care service of a hospital as defined in rule 481—51.38(135B). For purposes of this chapter, "resident" does not include a patient admitted to a hospital.

"Risk classification" means the category the infection control team, or designated other staff, determines is appropriate for the facility or hospital as a result of the TB risk assessment.

"Serial screening" refers to TB screening performed at regular intervals following baseline TB screening. Serial TB screening, also called annual or ongoing TB testing, consists of two components: (1) assessing for current symptoms of active TB disease, and (2) testing for the presence of infection with *M. tuberculosis* by administering either a TST or single IGRA.

"Symptom screen" means a procedure used during a clinical evaluation in which persons are asked if they have experienced any departure from normal in function, appearance, or sensation related to TB disease (e.g., cough).

"TB patient" means a person who had undiagnosed infectious pulmonary or laryngeal TB while in a health care facility or hospital during the preceding year. "TB patient" does not include persons with LTBI (treated or untreated), extrapulmonary TB disease, pulmonary, or laryngeal TB that have met criteria for noninfectiousness.

"TB risk assessment" means an initial and ongoing evaluation of the risk for transmission of *M. tuberculosis* in a particular health care setting.

"TB screening" means an administrative control measure in which evaluation for LTBI and TB disease is performed through baseline and serial screening of HCWs in hospitals and health care facilities and residents of health care facilities.

"TB screening plan" means a plan that health care facilities and hospitals develop and implement that comprises four major components: (1) baseline testing for *M. tuberculosis* infection, (2) serial testing for *M. tuberculosis* infection, (3) serial screening for signs or symptoms of TB disease, and (4) TB training and education.

"Treatment for LTBI" means treatment that prevents the progression of *M. tuberculosis* infection into TB disease.

"Tuberculin skin test" or *"TST"* means a diagnostic aid for finding *M. tuberculosis* infection. The Mantoux method is the recommended method to be used for TST.

"Tuberculosis" or *"TB"* means the namesake member organism of *M. tuberculosis* complex and the most common causative infectious agent of TB disease in humans. In certain instances, the species name refers to the entire *M. tuberculosis* complex, which includes *M. bovis* and *M. african*, *M. microti*, *M. canetti*, *M. caprae*, and *M. pinnipedii*.

"Tuberculosis disease" or *"TB disease"* means a condition caused by infection with a member of the *M. tuberculosis* complex that has progressed to causing clinical (manifesting symptoms or signs) or subclinical (early stage of disease in which signs or symptoms are not present, but other indications of disease activity are present) illness.

"Two-step tuberculin skin test" or *"two-step TST"* means the procedure used for the baseline skin testing of persons who will receive serial TSTs to reduce the likelihood of mistaking a boosted reaction for a new infection.

[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.3(135B,135C) TB risk assessment.

59.3(1) Annually, a health care facility or hospital shall conduct a TB risk assessment to evaluate the risk for transmission of *M. tuberculosis*, regardless of whether a person with suspected or confirmed TB disease is expected to be encountered in the facility or hospital. The TB risk assessment shall be utilized to determine the types of administrative, environmental, and respiratory protection controls needed and serves as an ongoing evaluation tool of the quality of TB infection control and for the identification of needed improvements in infection control measures.

59.3(2) The TB risk assessment shall include:

a. The community rate of TB,

b. The number of persons with infectious TB encountered in the facility or hospital, and

c. The speed with which persons with infectious TB disease are suspected, isolated, and evaluated to determine if persons with infectious TB exposed staff or others in the facility or hospital. TB cases include persons who had undiagnosed infectious pulmonary or laryngeal TB while in the facility or hospital during the preceding year. This does not include persons with LTBI (treated or untreated), persons with extrapulmonary TB disease, or persons with pulmonary and laryngeal TB that have met criteria for noninfectiousness.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.4(135B,135C) Health care facility or hospital risk classification. The infection control team or designated staff in a health care facility or hospital is responsible for determining the type of risk classification. The facility or hospital risk classification is used to determine frequency of TB screening. The facility or hospital risk classification may change due to an increase or decrease in the number of TB cases during the preceding year. The following criteria are consistent with those of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), TB Elimination Division, as outlined in the MMWR December 30, 2005/Vol.54/No.RR-17, "Guidelines for Preventing the Transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Health-Care Settings, 2005."

59.4(1) *Types of risk classifications.*

a. "Low risk" means that a facility or hospital is one in which persons with active TB disease are not expected to be encountered and in which exposure to TB is unlikely.

b. "Medium risk" means that a facility or hospital is one in which health care workers will or might be exposed to persons with active TB disease or to clinical specimens that might contain *M. tuberculosis*.

c. "Potential ongoing transmission" means that a facility or hospital is one in which there is evidence of person-to-person transmission of *M. tuberculosis.* This classification is a temporary classification. If it is determined that this classification applies to a facility or hospital, the facility or hospital shall consult with the department of public health's TB control program.

59.4(2) *Classification criteria—low risk.*

a. Inpatient settings with 200 beds or more: If a facility or hospital has fewer than six TB patients for the preceding year, the facility or hospital shall be classified as low risk.

b. Inpatient settings with fewer than 200 beds: If a facility or hospital has fewer than three TB patients for the preceding year, the facility or hospital shall be classified as low risk.

59.4(3) *Classification criteria—medium risk.*

a. Inpatient settings with 200 beds or more: If a facility or hospital has six or more TB patients for the preceding year, the facility or hospital shall be classified as medium risk.

b. Inpatient settings with fewer than 200 beds: If a facility or hospital has three or more TB patients for the preceding year, the facility or hospital shall be classified as medium risk.

59.4(4) *Classification criteria—potential ongoing transmission.* If evidence of ongoing *M. tuberculosis* transmission exists at a facility or hospital, the facility or hospital shall be classified as potential ongoing transmission, regardless of the facility's or hospital's previous classification.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.5(135B,135C) Baseline TB screening procedures for health care facilities and hospitals.

59.5(1) All HCWs shall receive baseline TB screening upon hire. Baseline TB screening consists of two components: (1) assessing for current symptoms of active TB disease and (2) using a two-step TST or a single IGRA to test for infection with *M. tuberculosis*.

59.5(2) An HCW may begin working with patients or residents after a negative TB symptom screen (i.e., no symptoms of active TB disease) and a negative TST (i.e., first step) or negative IGRA. The second TST may be performed after the HCW starts working with patients or residents.

59.5(3) An HCW with a new positive test result for *M. tuberculosis* infection (i.e., TST or IGRA) shall receive one chest radiograph result to exclude TB disease. Repeat radiographs are not needed unless symptoms or signs of TB disease develop or unless recommended by a clinician. Treatment for LTBI should be considered in accordance with CDC guidelines.

59.5(4) An HCW with documentation of past positive test results (i.e., TST or IGRA) and documentation of the results of a chest radiograph indicating no active disease, dated after the date of the positive TST or IGRA test result, does not need another chest radiograph at the time of hire.

59.5(5) TB, TST or IGRA tests for *M. tuberculosis* infection do not need to be performed for HCWs with a documented history of TB disease, documented previously positive test result for *M. tuberculosis* infection, or documented completion of treatment for LTBI or TB disease. Documentation of a previously positive test result for *M. tuberculosis* infection can be substituted for a baseline test result if the documentation includes a recorded TST result in millimeters or IGRA result, including the concentration of cytokine measured (e.g., interferon-gamma (IFN-g)). All other HCWs should undergo baseline testing for *M. tuberculosis* infection to ensure that the test result on record in the setting has been performed and measured using the recommended diagnostic procedures.

59.5(6) A second TST is not needed if the HCW has a documented TST result from any time during the previous 12 months. If a newly employed HCW has had a documented negative TST result within the previous 12 months, a single TST can be administered in the new setting. This additional TST represents the second stage of two-step testing. The second test decreases the possibility that boosting on later testing will lead to incorrect suspicion of transmission of *M. tuberculosis* in the setting.

59.5(7) Previous BCG vaccination is not a contraindication to having an IGRA, a TST or two-step skin testing administered. HCWs with previous BCG vaccination should receive baseline and serial testing in the same manner as those without BCG vaccination. Evaluation of TST reactions in persons vaccinated with BCG should be interpreted using the same criteria for those not BCG-vaccinated. An HCW's history of BCG vaccination should be disregarded when administering and interpreting TST results. Prior BCG vaccination does not cause a false-positive IGRA test result.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.6(135B,135C) Serial TB screening procedures for health care facilities and hospitals.

59.6(1) *Health care facilities or hospitals classified as low risk.* After baseline testing of HCWs for infection with *M. tuberculosis*, additional TB screening of HCWs is not necessary unless an exposure to *M. tuberculosis* occurs.

59.6(2) *Health care facilities or hospitals classified as medium risk.*

a. After undergoing baseline testing for infection with *M. tuberculosis*, HCWs should receive TB screening annually (i.e., symptom screen for all HCWs and testing for infection with *M. tuberculosis* for HCWs with baseline negative test results).

b. HCWs with a baseline positive or new positive test result for *M. tuberculosis* infection or documentation of previous treatment for LTBI or TB disease shall receive one chest radiograph result to exclude TB disease. Instead of participating in serial testing, HCWs should receive a symptom screen annually. This screen should be accomplished by educating HCWs about symptoms of TB disease and instructing HCWs to report any such symptoms immediately to the occupational health unit. Treatment for LTBI should be considered in accordance with CDC guidelines.

59.6(3) *Health care facilities or hospitals classified as potential ongoing transmission.* Testing for infection with *M. tuberculosis* may need to be performed every eight to ten weeks until lapses in infection control have been corrected and no additional evidence of ongoing transmission is apparent. The potential ongoing transmission classification should be used only as a temporary classification. This classification warrants immediate investigation and corrective steps. After a determination that ongoing transmission has ceased, the setting shall be reclassified as medium risk for a minimum of one year.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.7(135B,135C) Screening of HCWs who transfer to other health care facilities or hospitals.

59.7(1) *HCWs transferring from a low-risk health care facility or hospital to another low-risk health care facility or hospital.* After a baseline result for infection with *M. tuberculosis* is established and documented, serial testing for *M. tuberculosis* infection is not necessary for HCWs transferring from a low-risk health care facility or hospital to another low-risk health care facility or hospital.

59.7(2) *HCWs transferring from a low-risk health care facility or hospital to a medium-risk health care facility or hospital.* After a baseline result for infection with *M. tuberculosis* is established and

documented, annual TB screening, including a symptom screen and TST or IGRA for persons with previously negative test results, should be performed for HCWs transferring from a low-risk health care facility or hospital to a medium-risk health care facility or hospital.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.8(135B,135C) Baseline TB screening procedures for residents of health care facilities.

59.8(1) TB screening is a formal procedure to evaluate residents for LTBI and TB disease. Baseline TB screening consists of two components: (1) assessing for current symptoms of active TB disease and (2) using two-step TST or a single IGRA to test for infection with *M. tuberculosis*.

59.8(2) All residents shall be assessed for current symptoms of active TB disease upon admission. Within 72 hours of a resident's admission, baseline TB testing for infection shall be initiated unless baseline TB testing occurred within three months prior to the resident's admission.

59.8(3) Residents with a new positive test result for *M. tuberculosis* infection (i.e., TST or IGRA) shall receive one chest radiograph result to exclude TB disease. Repeat radiographs are not needed unless symptoms or signs of TB disease develop or unless recommended by a clinician.

59.8(4) Residents with documentation of past positive test results (i.e., TST or IGRA) and documentation of the results of a chest radiograph indicating no active disease, dated after the date of the positive TST or IGRA test result, do not need another chest radiograph at the time of admission.

59.8(5) TB, TST or IGRA tests for *M. tuberculosis* infection do not need to be performed for residents with a documented history of TB disease, documented previously positive test result for *M. tuberculosis* infection, or documented completion of treatment for LTBI or TB disease. Documentation of a previously positive test result for *M. tuberculosis* infection can be substituted for a baseline test result if the documentation includes a recorded TST result in millimeters or IGRA result, including the concentration of cytokine measured (e.g., IFN-g). All other residents should undergo baseline testing for *M. tuberculosis* infection to ensure that the test result on record in the setting has been performed and measured using the recommended diagnostic procedures.

59.8(6) A second TST is not needed if the resident has a documented TST result from any time during the previous 12 months. If a new resident has had a documented negative TST result within the previous 12 months, a single TST can be administered in the new setting. This additional TST represents the second stage of two-step testing. The second test decreases the possibility that boosting on later testing will lead to incorrect suspicion of transmission of *M. tuberculosis* in the health care facility.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.9(135B,135C) Serial TB screening procedures for residents of health care facilities. After baseline TB screening is accomplished, serial TB screening of residents is not recommended.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

481—59.10(135B,135C) Performance of screening and testing. Any nurse licensed in Iowa and properly trained to screen for TB and perform TB testing may screen for TB and perform TB testing.
[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 135B.7 and 135C.14.

[Filed ARC 0484C (Notice ARC 0353C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 64
WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION PERMITS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 19]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—64.1(455B) Definitions. Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09.

567—64.2(455B) Permit to construct.

64.2(1) No person shall construct, install or modify any wastewater disposal system or part thereof or extension or addition thereto without, or contrary to any condition of, a construction permit issued by the director or by a local public works department authorized to issue such permits under 567—Chapter 9, nor shall any connection to a sewer extension in violation of any special limitation specified in a construction permit pursuant to 64.2(10) be allowed by any person subject to the conditions of the permit.

64.2(2) The site for each new wastewater treatment plant or expansion or upgrading of existing facilities must be inspected and approved by the department prior to submission of plans and specifications. Applications must be submitted in accordance with 567—60.4(455B).

64.2(3) Site approval under 64.2(2) shall be based on the criteria contained in the Ten States Standards, design manuals published by the department, applicable federal guidelines and standards, standard textbooks, current technical literature and applicable safety standards. To the extent that separation distances of this subrule conflict with the separation distances of Iowa Code section 455B.134(3)*"f,"* the greater distance shall prevail. The following separation distances from a treatment works shall apply unless a separation distance exception is provided in the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards." The separation distance from lagoons shall be measured from the water surface.

a. 1000 feet from the nearest inhabitable residence, commercial building, or other inhabitable structure. If the inhabitable or commercial building is the property of the owner of the proposed treatment facility, or there is written agreement with the owner of the building, the separation criteria shall not apply. Any such written agreement shall be filed with the county recorder and recorded for abstract of title purposes, and a copy submitted to the department.

b. 1000 feet from public shallow wells.

c. 400 feet from public deep wells.

d. 400 feet from private wells.

e. 400 feet from lakes and public impoundments.

f. 25 feet from property lines and rights-of-way.

When the above separation distances cannot be maintained for the expansion, upgrading or replacement of existing facilities, the separation distances shall be maintained at no less than 90 percent of the existing separation distance on the site, providing no data is available indicating that a problem has existed or will be created.

64.2(4) Applications for a construction permit must be submitted to the director in accordance with 567—60.4(455B) at least 120 days in advance of the date of start of construction.

64.2(5) The director shall act upon the application within 60 days of receipt of a complete application by either issuing a construction permit or denying the construction permit in writing unless a longer review period is required and the applicant is so notified in writing. Notwithstanding the 120-day requirement in 64.2(4), construction of the approved system may commence immediately after the issuance of a construction permit.

64.2(6) The construction permit shall expire if construction thereunder is not commenced within one year of the date of issuance thereof. The director may grant an extension of time to commence construction if it is necessary or justified, upon showing of such necessity or justification to the director.

64.2(7) The director may modify or revoke a construction permit for cause which shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Failure to construct said wastewater disposal system or part thereof in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

b. Violation of any term or condition of the permit.

c. Obtaining a permit by misrepresentation of facts or failure to disclose fully all material facts.

d. Any change during construction that requires material changes in the approved plans and specifications.

64.2(8) A construction permit shall not be required for the following:

a. Storm sewers or storm water disposal systems that transport only storm water.

b. Any new disposal system or extension or addition to any existing disposal system that receives only domestic or sanitary sewage from a building, housing or occupied by 15 persons or less.

c. A privately owned pretreatment facility, except an anaerobic lagoon, where a treatment unit or units provide partial reduction of the strength or toxicity of the waste stream prior to additional treatment and disposal by another person, corporation, or municipality. However, the department may require that the design basis and construction drawings be filed for information purposes.

64.2(9) Review of applications.

a. Review of applications for construction permits shall be based on the criteria contained in the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards," the Ten States Standards, applicable federal guidelines and standards, standard textbooks, current technical literature and applicable safety standards. To the extent of any conflict between the above criteria the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards" standards shall prevail.

b. The chapters of the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards"* that apply to wastewater facilities projects, and the date of adoption of those chapters are:

Chapter		Date of Adoption
11.	Project submittals	April 25, 1979
12.	Iowa Standards for Sewer Systems	September 6, 1978 (Amended March 28, 1979 and May 20, 1987)
13.	Wastewater pumping stations and force mains	March 19, 1985
14.	Wastewater treatment works	March 22, 1984 (Amended May 20, 1987)
15.	Screening and grit removal	February 18, 1986
16.	Settling	March 22, 1984 (Amended May 20, 1987)
17.	Sludge handling & disposal	March 26, 1980
18.	Biological treatment	
	A. Fixed film media treatment	October 21, 1985
	B. Activated sludge	March 22, 1984
	C. Wastewater treatment ponds (Lagoons)	April 25, 1979 (Amended May 20, 1986 and May 20, 1987)
19.	Supplemental treatment processes	November 13, 1986
20.	Disinfection	February 18, 1986
21.	Land application of wastewater	April 25, 1979

*The design manual as adopted and amended is available upon request to department, also filed with administrative rules coordinator.

c. Variances from the design standards and siting criteria which provide in the judgment of the department for substantially equivalent or improved effectiveness may be requested when there are unique circumstances not found in most projects. The director may issue variances when circumstances are appropriate. The denial of a variance may be appealed to the commission.

d. When reviewing the variance request the director may consider the unique circumstances of the project, direct or indirect environmental impacts, the durability and reliability of the alternative, and the purpose and intent of the rule or standard in question.

e. Circumstances that would warrant consideration of a variance (which provides for substantially equivalent or improved effectiveness) may include the following:

(1) The utilization of new equipment or new process technology that is not explicitly covered by the current design standards.

(2) The application of established and acceptable technologies in an innovative manner not covered by current standards.

(3) It is reasonably clear that the conditions and circumstances which were considered in the adoption of the rule or standard are not applicable for the project in question and therefore the effective purpose of the rule will not be compromised if a variance is granted.

64.2(10) Applications for sanitary sewer extension construction permits shall conform to the Iowa Standards for Sewer Systems, and approval shall be subject to the following:

a. A sanitary sewer extension construction permit may be denied if, at the time of application, the treatment facility treating wastewater from the proposed sewer is not in substantial compliance with its operating permit or if the treatment facility receives wastes in volumes or quantities that exceed its design capacity and interfere with its operation or performance.

If the applicant is operating under a compliance schedule which is being adhered to that leads to resolution of the substantial compliance issues or if the applicant can demonstrate that the problem has been identified, the planning completed, and corrective measures initiated, then the construction permit may be granted.

b. A sanitary sewer extension construction permit may be denied if bypassing has occurred at the treatment facility, except when any of the following conditions are being met:

(1) The bypassing is due to a combined sewer system, and the facility is in compliance with a long-term CSO control plan approved by the department.

(2) The bypassing occurs as a result of a storm with an intensity or duration greater than that of a storm with a return period of five years. (See App. A)

(3) The department determines that timely actions are being taken to eliminate the bypassing.

c. A sanitary sewer extension construction permit may be denied if an existing downstream sewer is or will be overloaded or surcharged, resulting in bypassing, flooded basements, or overflowing manholes, unless:

(1) The bypassing or flooding is the result of a precipitation event with an intensity or duration greater than that of a storm with a return period of two years. (See App. A); or

(2) The system is under full-scale facility planning (I/I and SSES) and the applicant provides a schedule that is approved by the department for rehabilitating the system to the extent necessary to handle the additional loadings.

d. Potential loads. Construction permits may be granted for sanitary sewer extensions that are sized to serve future loads that would exceed the capacity of the existing treatment works. However, initial connections shall be limited to the load that can be handled by the existing treatment works. The department will determine this load and advise the applicant of the limit. This limitation will be in effect until additional treatment capacity has been constructed.

64.2(11) Certification of completion. Within 30 days after completion of construction, installation or modification of any wastewater disposal system or part thereof or extension or addition thereto, the permit holder shall submit a certification by a registered professional engineer that the project was completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.3(455B) Permit to operate.

64.3(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subrule, in 567—Chapter 65, and in 567—Chapter 69, no person shall operate any wastewater disposal system or part thereof without, or contrary to any condition of, an operation permit issued by the director. An operation permit is not required for the following:

a. A private sewage disposal system which does not discharge into, or have the potential to reach, a designated water of the state or subsurface drainage tile (NOTE: private sewage disposal systems under this exemption are regulated under 567—Chapter 69);

b. A semipublic sewage disposal system, the construction of which has been approved by the department and which does not discharge into a water of the state;

c. A pretreatment system, the effluent of which is to be discharged directly to another disposal system for final treatment and disposal;

d. A discharge from a geothermal heat pump which does not reach a navigable water.

e. Water well construction and well services related discharge that does not reach a water of the United States as defined in 40 CFR Part 122.2.

f. Discharges from the application of biological pesticides and chemical pesticides where the discharge does not reach a water of the United States as defined in 40 CFR Part 122.2.

64.3(2) Rescinded, effective 2/20/85.

64.3(3) The owner of any disposal system or part thereof in existence before August 21, 1973, for which a permit has been previously granted by the Iowa department of health or the Iowa department of environmental quality shall submit such information as the director may require to determine the conformity of such system and its operation with the rules of the department by no later than 60 days after the receipt of a request for such information from the director. If the director determines that the disposal system does not conform to the rules of the department, the director may require the owner to make such modifications as are necessary to achieve compliance. A construction permit shall be required, pursuant to 64.2(1), prior to any such modification of the disposal system.

64.3(4) Applications.

a. Individual permit. Except as provided in 64.3(4)*"b,"* applications for operation permits required under 64.3(1) shall be made on forms provided by the department, as noted in 567—subrule 60.3(2). The application for an operation permit under 64.3(1) shall be filed pursuant to 567—subrule 60.4(2). Permit applications for a new discharge of storm water associated with construction activity as defined in 567—Chapter 60 under "storm water discharge associated with industrial activity" must be submitted at least 60 days before the date on which construction is to commence. Upon completion of a tentative determination with regard to the permit application as described in 64.5(1)*"a,"* the director shall issue operation permits for applications filed pursuant to 64.3(1) within 90 days of the receipt of a complete application unless the application is for an NPDES permit or unless a longer period of time is required and the applicant is so notified.

b. General permit. A Notice of Intent for coverage under a general permit must be made on the appropriate form provided by the department listed in 567—subrule 60.3(2) and in accordance with 567—64.6(455B). A Notice of Intent must be submitted to the department according to the following:

(1) For existing storm water discharge associated with industrial activity, with the exception of discharges identified in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph, on or before October 1, 1992.

(2) For any existing storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from a facility or construction site that is owned or operated by a municipality with a population of less than 100,000 other than an airport, power plant or uncontrolled sanitary landfill, on or before March 10, 2003.

For purposes of this subparagraph, municipality means city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body created by or under state law. The entire population served by the public body shall be used in the determination of the population.

(3) For any existing storm water discharge associated with small construction activity on or before March 10, 2003.

(4) For storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which initiates operation after October 1, 1992, with the exception of discharges identified in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph, where storm water discharge associated with industrial activity could occur as defined in rule 567—60.2(455B).

(5) For any private sewage disposal system installed after July 1, 1998, where subsoil discharge is not possible.

(6) For any discharge, except a storm water only discharge, from a mining or processing facility after July 18, 2001.

(7) For the discharge of biological pesticides and chemical pesticides which leave a residue to a water of the United States (as defined in 40 CFR Part 122.2) that meet any of the thresholds established in General Permit No. 7 after March 30, 2011.

64.3(5) Requirements for industries that discharge to another disposal system except storm water point sources.

a. The director may require any person discharging wastes to a publicly or privately owned disposal system to submit information similar to that required in an application for an operation permit, but no operation permit is required for such discharge.

Significant industrial users as defined in 567—Chapter 60 must submit a treatment agreement which meets the following criteria:

(1) The agreement must be on the treatment agreement form, number 542-3221, as provided by the department; and

(2) Must identify and limit the monthly average and the daily maximum quantity of compatible and incompatible pollutants discharged to the disposal system and the variations in daily flow; and

(3) Be signed and dated by the significant industrial user and the owner of the disposal system accepting the wastewater; and

(4) Provide that the quantities to be discharged to the disposal system must be in accordance with the applicable standards and requirements in 567—Chapter 62.

b. A significant industrial user must submit a new treatment agreement form 60 days in advance of a proposed expansion, production increase or process modification that may result in discharges of sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in excess of the discharge stated in the existing treatment agreement. An industry that would become a significant industrial user as a result of a proposed expansion, production increase or process modification shall submit a treatment agreement form 60 days in advance of the proposed expansion, production increase or process modification.

c. A treatment agreement form must be submitted at least 180 days before a new significant industrial user proposes to discharge into a wastewater disposal system. The owner of a wastewater disposal system shall notify the director by submitting a complete treatment agreement to be received at least 10 days prior to making any commitment to accept waste from a proposed new significant industrial user. However, the department may notify the owner that verification of the data in the treatment agreement may take longer than 10 days and advise that the owner should not enter into a commitment until the data is verified.

d. A treatment agreement form for each significant industrial user must be submitted with the facility plan or preliminary engineering report for the construction or modification of a wastewater disposal system. These agreements will be used in determining the design basis of the new or upgraded system.

e. Treatment agreement forms from significant industrial users shall be required as a part of the application for a permit to operate the wastewater disposal system receiving the wastes from the significant industrial user.

64.3(6) Rescinded, effective 7/23/86.

64.3(7) Operation permits may be granted for any period of time not to exceed five years. Applications for renewal of an operation permit must be submitted to the department 180 days in advance of the date the permit expires. General permits will be issued for a period not to exceed five years. Each permit to be renewed shall be subject to the provisions of all rules of the department in effect at the time of the renewal.

64.3(8) Identity of signatories of permit applications. The person who signs the application for a permit shall be:

a. Corporations. In the case of corporations, a responsible corporate officer. A responsible corporate officer means:

(1) A president, secretary, treasurer, or vice president in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy- or decision-making functions; or

(2) The manager of manufacturing, production, or operating facilities, if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures.

b. Partnerships. In the case of a partnership, a general partner.

c. Sole proprietorships. In the case of a sole proprietorship, the proprietor.

d. Municipal, state, federal, or other public agency. In the case of a municipal, state, or other public facility, either the principal executive officer or the ranking elected official. A principal executive officer of a public agency includes:

(1) The chief executive officer of the agency; or

(2) A senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a unit of the agency.

e. Storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from construction activities. In the case of a storm water discharge associated with construction activity, either the owner of the site or the general contractor.

f. Certification. Any person signing a document under paragraph *"a"* to *"d"* of this subrule shall make the following certification:

> I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for known violations.

The person who signs NPDES reports shall be a person described in this subrule, except that in the case of a corporation or a public body, monitoring reports required under the terms of the permit may be submitted by a duly authorized representative of the person described in this subrule. A person is a duly authorized representative if the authorization is made in writing by a person described in this subrule and the authorization specifies an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility, such as plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the corporation.

64.3(9) When necessary to comply with present standards which must be met at a future date, an operation permit shall include a schedule for the alteration of the permitted facility to meet said standards in accordance with 64.7(4) and 64.7(5). Such schedules shall not relieve the permittee of the duty to obtain a construction permit pursuant to 567—64.2(455B). When necessary to comply with a pretreatment standard or requirement which must be met at a future date, a significant industrial user will be given a compliance schedule for meeting those requirements.

64.3(10) Operation permits shall contain such conditions as are deemed necessary by the director to ensure compliance with all applicable rules of the department, including monitoring and reporting conditions, to protect the public health and beneficial uses of state waters, and to prevent water pollution from waste storage or disposal operations.

64.3(11) The director may amend, revoke and reissue, or terminate in whole or in part any individual operation permit or coverage under a general permit for cause. Except for general permits, the director may modify in whole or in part any individual operation permit for cause. A variance or modification to the terms and conditions of a general permit shall not be granted. If a variance or modification to a general permit is desired, the applicant must apply for an individual permit following the procedures in 64.3(4)*"a."*

a. Permits may be amended, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause either at the request of any interested person (including the permittee) or upon the director's initiative. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

b. Cause under this subrule includes the following:

(1) Violation of any term or condition of the permit.

(2) Obtaining a permit by misrepresentation of fact or failure to disclose fully all material facts.

(3) A change in any condition that requires either a temporary or permanent reduction or elimination of the permitted discharge.

(4) Failure to submit such records and information as the director shall require both generally and as a condition of the permit in order to ensure compliance with the discharge conditions specified in the permit.

(5) Failure or refusal of an NPDES permittee to carry out the requirements of 64.7(7)*"c."*

(6) Failure to provide all the required application materials or appropriate fees.

(7) A request for a modification of a schedule of compliance, an interim effluent limitation, or the minimum monitoring requirements pursuant to 567—paragraph 60.4(2)*"b."*

(8) Causes listed in 40 CFR 122.62 and 122.64.

c. The permittee shall furnish to the director, within a reasonable time, any information that the director may request to determine whether cause exists for amending, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, including a new permit application.

d. The filing of a request by an interested person for an amendment, revocation and reissuance, or termination does not stay any permit condition.

e. If the director decides the request is not justified, the director shall send the requester a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, comment, hearings, or appeals.

f. Draft permits.

(1) If the director tentatively decides to amend, revoke and reissue, or terminate a permit, a draft permit shall be prepared according to 64.5(1).

(2) When a permit is amended under this paragraph, only those conditions to be modified shall be reopened when a new draft permit is prepared. All other aspects of the existing permit shall remain in effect for the duration of the permit.

(3) When a permit is revoked and reissued under this paragraph, the entire permit is reopened just as if the permit had expired and was being reissued.

(4) If the permit amendment falls under the definition of "minor amendment" in 567—60.2(455B), the permit may be amended without a draft permit or public notice.

(5) During any amendment, revocation and reissuance, or termination proceeding, the permittee shall comply with all conditions of the existing permit until a new final permit is reissued.

64.3(12) No permit may be issued:

a. When the applicant is required to obtain certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act and that certification has not been obtained or waived;

b. When the imposition of conditions cannot ensure compliance with the applicable water quality requirements of all affected states; or

c. To a new source or new discharger if the discharge from its construction or operation will cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards. The owner or operator of a new source or new discharger proposing to discharge to a water segment which does not meet applicable water quality standards must demonstrate, before the close of the public comment period for a draft NPDES permit, that:

(1) There is sufficient remaining load in the water segment to allow for the discharge; and

(2) The existing dischargers to the segment are subject to compliance schedules designed to bring the segment into compliance with water quality standards.

The director may waive the demonstration if the director already has adequate information to demonstrate (1) and (2).

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8520B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 9365B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/30/11; **ARC 0529C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

567—64.4(455B) Issuance of NPDES permits.

64.4(1) *Individual permit.* An individual NPDES permit is required when there is a discharge of a pollutant from any point source into navigable waters. An NPDES permit is not required for the following:

a. Reserved.

b. Discharges of dredged or fill material into navigable waters which are regulated under Section 404 of the Act;

c. The introduction of sewage, industrial wastes or other pollutants into a POTW by indirect dischargers. (This exclusion from requiring an NPDES permit applies only to the actual addition of materials into the subsequent treatment works. Plans or agreements to make such additions in the future do not relieve dischargers of the obligation to apply for and receive permits until the discharges of pollutants to navigable waters are actually eliminated. It also should be noted that, in all appropriate cases, indirect discharges shall comply with pretreatment standards promulgated by the administrator pursuant to Section 307(b) of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission);

d. Any discharge in compliance with the instruction of an On-Scene Coordinator pursuant to 40 CFR Part 300 (The National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan) or 33 CFR 153.10(e) (Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Substances);

e. Any introduction of pollutants from non-point source agricultural and silvicultural activities, including storm water runoff from orchards, cultivated crops, pastures, range lands, and forest lands, except that this exclusion shall not apply to the following:

(1) Discharges from concentrated animal feeding operations as defined in 40 CFR 122.23;

(2) Discharges from concentrated aquatic animal production facilities as defined in 40 CFR 122.24;

(3) Discharges to aquaculture projects as defined in 40 CFR 122.25;

(4) Discharges from silvicultural point sources as defined in 40 CFR 122.27;

f. Return flows from irrigated agriculture; and

g. Water transfers, which are defined as activities that convey or connect navigable waters without subjecting the transferred water to intervening industrial, municipal, or commercial use.

64.4(2) *General permit.*

a. The director may issue general permits which are consistent with 64.4(2)*"b"* and the requirements specified in 567—64.6(455B), 567—64.7(455B), 567—subrule 64.8(2), and 567—64.9(455B) for the following activities:

(1) Storm water point sources requiring an NPDES permit pursuant to Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act and 40 CFR 122.26 (as amended through June 15, 1992).

(2) Private sewage disposal system discharges permitted under 567—Chapter 69 where subsoil discharge is not possible as determined by the administrative authority.

(3) Discharges from water well construction and related well services where the discharge will reach a water of the United States as defined in 40 CFR Part 122.2.

(4) For any discharge, except a storm water only discharge, from a mining or processing facility.

(5) Discharges from the application of biological pesticides and chemical pesticides which leave a residue where the discharge will reach a water of the United States as defined in 40 CFR Part 122.2.

b. Each general permit issued by the department must:

(1) Be adopted as an administrative rule in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A, the Administrative Procedure Act. Each proposed permit will be accompanied by a fact sheet setting forth the principal facts and methodologies considered during permit development,

(2) Correspond to existing geographic or political boundaries, and

(3) Be identified in 567—64.15(455B).

c. If an NPDES permit is required for an activity covered by a general permit, the applicant may seek either general permit coverage or an individual permit. Procedures and requirements for obtaining an individual NPDES permit are detailed in 64.3(4)*"a."* Procedures for filing a Notice of Intent for coverage under a general permit are described in 567—64.6(455B) "Completing a Notice of Intent for Coverage Under a General Permit."

64.4(3) *Effect of a permit.*

a. Except for any toxic effluent standards and prohibitions imposed under Section 307 of the Act and standards for sewage sludge use or disposal under Section 405(d) of the Act, compliance with a permit during its term constitutes compliance, for purposes of enforcement, with Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 318, 403 and 405(a)-(b) of the Act, and equivalent limitations and standards set out in 567—Chapters 61 and 62. However, a permit may be terminated during its term for cause as set forth

in 64.3(11). Compliance with a permit condition which implements a particular standard for sewage sludge use or disposal shall be an affirmative defense in any enforcement action brought for a violation of that standard for sewage sludge use or disposal.

b. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8520B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 9365B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/30/11]

567—64.5(455B) Notice and public participation in the individual NPDES permit process.

64.5(1) *Formulation of tentative determination.* The department shall make a tentative determination to issue or deny an operation or NPDES permit for the discharge described in a permit application in advance of the public notice as described in 64.5(2).

a. If the tentative determination is to issue an NPDES permit, the department shall prepare a permit rationale for each draft permit pursuant to 64.5(3) and a draft permit. The draft permit shall include the following:

(1) Effluent limitations identified pursuant to 64.6(2) and 64.6(3), for those pollutants proposed to be limited.

(2) If necessary, a proposed schedule of compliance, including interim dates and requirements, identified pursuant to 64.7(4) and 64.7(5), for meeting the effluent limitations and other permit requirements.

(3) Any other special conditions (other than those required in 64.6(5)) which will have a significant impact upon the discharge described in the permit application.

b. If the tentative determination is to deny an NPDES permit, the department shall prepare a notice of intent to deny the permit application. The notice of intent to deny an application will be placed on public notice as described in 64.5(2).

c. If the tentative determination is to issue an operation permit (non-NPDES permit), the department shall prepare a final permit and transmit the final permit to the applicant. The applicant will have 30 days to appeal the final operation permit.

d. If the tentative determination is to deny an operation permit (non-NPDES permit), no public notice is required. The department shall send written notice of the denial to the applicant. The applicant will have 30 days to appeal the denial.

64.5(2) *Public notice for NPDES permits.*

a. Prior to the issuance of an NPDES permit, a major NPDES permit amendment, or the denial of a permit application for an NPDES permit, public notice shall be circulated in a manner designed to inform interested and potentially interested persons of the proposed discharge and of the tentative determination to issue or deny an NPDES permit for the proposed discharge. Procedures for the circulation of public notice shall include at least the procedures of subparagraphs (1) to (3).

(1) The public notice for a draft NPDES permit or major permit amendment shall be circulated by the applicant within the geographical areas of the proposed discharge by posting the public notice in the post office and public places of the city nearest the premises of the applicant in which the effluent source is located; by posting the public notice near the entrance to the applicant's premises and in nearby places; and by publishing the public notice in local newspapers and periodicals, or, if appropriate, in a newspaper of general circulation. The public notice for the denial of a permit application shall be sent to the applicant and circulated by the department within the geographical areas of the proposed discharge by publishing the public notice in local newspapers and periodicals, or, if appropriate, in a newspaper of general circulation.

(2) The public notice shall be sent by the department to any person upon request.

(3) Upon request, the department shall add the name of any person or group to the distribution list to receive copies of all public notices concerning the tentative determinations with respect to the permit applications within the state or within a certain geographical area and shall send a copy of all public notices to such persons.

b. The department shall provide a period of not less than 30 days following the date of the public notice during which time interested persons may submit their written views on the tentative

determinations with respect to the permit application and request a public hearing pursuant to 64.5(6). Written comments may be submitted by paper or electronic means. All comments submitted during the 30-day comment period shall be retained by the department and considered by the director in the formulation of the director's final determinations with respect to the permit application. The period for comment may be extended at the discretion of the department. Pertinent and significant comments received during either the original comment period or an extended comment period shall be responded to in a responsiveness summary pursuant to 64.5(8).

c. The contents of the public notice of a draft NPDES permit, a major permit amendment, or the denial of a permit application for an NPDES permit shall include at least the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the department.

(2) The name and address of each applicant.

(3) A brief description of each applicant's activities or operations which result in the discharge described in the permit application (e.g., municipal waste treatment plant, corn wet milling plant, or meat packing plant).

(4) The name of the waterway to which each discharge of the applicant is made and a short description of the location of each discharge of the applicant on the waterway indicating whether such discharge is a new or an existing discharge.

(5) A statement of the department's tentative determination to issue or deny an NPDES permit for the discharge or discharges described in the permit application.

(6) A brief description of the procedures for the formulation of final determinations, including the 30-day comment period required by paragraph *"b"* of this subrule, procedures for requesting a public hearing and any other means by which interested persons may influence or comment upon those determinations.

(7) The address, telephone number, and E-mail address of places at which interested persons may obtain further information, request a copy of the tentative determination and any associated documents prepared pursuant to 64.5(1), request a copy of the permit rationale described in 64.5(3), and inspect and copy permit forms and related documents.

d. No public notice is required for a minor permit amendment, including an amendment to correct typographical errors, include more frequent monitoring requirements, revise interim compliance schedule dates, change the owner name or address, include a local pretreatment program, or remove a point source outfall that does not result in the discharge of pollutants from other outfalls.

e. No public notice is required when a request for a permit amendment or a request for a termination of a permit is denied. The department shall send written notice of the denial to the requester and the permittee only. No public notice is required if an applicant withdraws a permit application.

64.5(3) *Permit rationales and notices of intent to deny.*

a. When the department has made a determination to issue an NPDES permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare and, upon request, shall send to any person a permit rationale with respect to the application described in the public notice. The contents of such permit rationales shall include at least the following information:

(1) A detailed description of the location of the discharge described in the permit application.

(2) A quantitative description of the discharge described in the permit application which includes:

1. The average daily discharge in pounds per day of any pollutants which are subject to limitations or prohibitions under 64.7(2) or Section 301, 302, 306 or 307 of the Act and regulations published thereunder; and

2. For thermal discharges subject to limitation under the Act, the average and maximum summer and winter discharge temperatures in degrees Fahrenheit.

(3) The tentative determinations required under 64.5(1).

(4) A brief citation, including a brief identification of the uses for which the receiving waters have been classified, of the water quality standards applicable to the receiving waters and effluent standards and limitations applicable to the proposed discharge.

(5) An explanation of the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological, and policy questions considered in the preparation of the draft permit.

(6) Any calculations or other necessary explanation of the derivation of effluent limitations.

b. When the department has made a determination to deny an application for an NPDES permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare and, upon request, shall send to any person a notice of intent to deny with respect to the application described in the public notice. The contents of such notice of intent to deny shall include at least the following information:

(1) A detailed description of the location of the discharge described in the permit application; and

(2) A description of the reasons supporting the tentative decision to deny the permit application.

c. When the department has made a determination to issue an operation permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare a short description of the waste disposal system and the reasons supporting the decision to issue an operation permit. The description shall be sent to the operation permit applicant upon request.

d. When the department has made a determination to deny an application for an operation permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare and send written notice of the denial to the applicant only. The written denial shall include a description of the reasons supporting the decision to deny the permit application.

e. Upon request, the department shall add the name of any person or group to a distribution list to receive copies of permit rationales and notices of intent to deny and shall send a copy of all permit rationales and notices of intent to deny to such persons or groups.

64.5(4) *Notice to other government agencies.* Prior to the issuance of an NPDES permit, the department shall notify other appropriate government agencies of each complete application for an NPDES permit and shall provide such agencies an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. Notifications may be distributed and written views or recommendations may be submitted by paper or electronic means. Procedures for such notification shall include the procedures of paragraphs *"a"* to *"f."*

a. At the time of issuance of public notice pursuant to 64.5(2), the department shall transmit the public notice to any other state whose waters may be affected by the issuance of the NPDES permit. Each affected state shall be afforded an opportunity to submit written recommendations to the department and to the regional administrator which the director may incorporate into the permit if issued. Should the director fail to incorporate any written recommendation thus received, the director shall provide to the affected state or states and to the regional administrator a written explanation of the reasons for failing to accept any written recommendation.

b. At the time of issuance of public notice pursuant to 64.5(2), the department shall send the public notice for proposed discharges (other than minor discharges) into navigable waters to the appropriate district engineer of the army corps of engineers.

(1) The department and the district engineer for each corps of engineers district within the state may arrange for: notice to the district engineer of minor discharges; waiver by the district engineer of the right to receive public notices with respect to classes, types, and sizes within any category of point sources and with respect to discharges to particular navigable waters or parts thereof; and any procedures for the transmission of forms, period of comment by the district engineer (e.g., 30 days), and for objections of the district engineer.

(2) A copy of any written agreement between the department and a district engineer shall be forwarded to the regional administrator and shall be available to the public for inspection and copying in accordance with 567—Chapter 2.

c. Upon request, the department shall send the public notice to any other federal, state, or local agency, or any affected county, and provide such agencies an opportunity to respond, comment, or request a public hearing pursuant to 64.5(6).

d. The department shall send the public notice for any proposed NPDES permit within the geographical area of a designated and approved management agency under Section 208 of the Act (33 U.S.C.1288).

e. The department shall send the public notice to the local board of health for the purpose of assisting the applicant in coordinating the applicable requirements of the Act and Iowa Code chapter 455B with any applicable requirements of the local board of health.

f. Upon request, the department shall provide any of the entities listed in 64.5(4)*"a"* through *"e"* with a copy of the permit rationale, permit application, or proposed permit prepared pursuant to 64.5(1).

64.5(5) *Public access to NPDES information.* The records of the department connected with NPDES permits are available for public inspection and copying to the extent provided in 567—Chapter 2.

64.5(6) *Public hearings on proposed NPDES permits.* The applicant, any affected state, the regional administrator, or any interested agency, person or group of persons may request or petition for a public hearing with respect to an NPDES application. Any such request shall clearly state issues and topics to be addressed at the hearing. Any such request or petition for public hearing must be filed with the director within the 30-day period prescribed in 64.5(2)*"b"* and shall indicate the interest of the party filing such request and the reasons why a hearing is warranted. The director shall hold an informal and noncontested case hearing if there is a significant public interest (including the filing of requests or petitions for such hearing) in holding such a hearing. Frivolous or insubstantial requests for hearing may be denied by the director. Instances of doubt should be resolved in favor of holding the hearing. Any hearing held pursuant to this subrule shall be held in the geographical area of the proposed discharge, or other appropriate area in the discretion of the director, and may, as appropriate, consider related groups of permit applications.

64.5(7) *Public notice of public hearings on proposed NPDES permits.*

a. Public notice of any hearing held pursuant to 64.5(6) shall be circulated at least as widely as was the notice of the tentative determinations with respect to the permit application.

(1) Notice shall be published in at least one newspaper of general circulation within the geographical area of the discharge;

(2) Notice shall be sent to all persons and government agencies which received a copy of the notice for the permit application;

(3) Notice shall be mailed to any person or group upon request; and

(4) Notice pursuant to subparagraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph shall be made at least 30 days in advance of the hearing.

b. The contents of public notice of any hearing held pursuant to 64.5(6) shall include at least the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the department;

(2) The name and address of each applicant whose application will be considered at the hearing;

(3) The name of the water body to which each discharge is made and a short description of the location of each discharge to the water body;

(4) A brief reference to the public notice issued for each NPDES application, including the date of issuance;

(5) Information regarding the time and location for the hearing;

(6) The purpose of the hearing;

(7) A concise statement of the issues raised by the person or persons requesting the hearing;

(8) The address and telephone number of the premises where interested persons may obtain further information, request a copy of the draft NPDES permit prepared pursuant to 64.5(1), request a copy of the permit rationale prepared pursuant to 64.5(3), and inspect and copy permit forms and related documents;

(9) A brief description of the nature of the hearing, including the rules and procedures to be followed; and

(10) The final date for submission of comments (paper or electronic) regarding the tentative determinations with respect to the permit application.

64.5(8) *Response to comments.* At the time a final NPDES permit is issued, the director shall issue a response to significant and pertinent comments in the form of a responsiveness summary. A copy of the responsiveness summary shall be sent to the permit applicant, and the document shall be made available to the public upon request. The responsiveness summary shall:

a. Specify which provisions, if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision and the reasons for the changes; and

b. Briefly describe and respond to all significant and pertinent comments on the draft permit raised during the public comment period provided for in the public notice or during any hearing. Comments on a draft permit may be submitted by paper or electronic means or orally at a public hearing.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 0529C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

567—64.6(455B) Completing a Notice of Intent for coverage under a general permit.

64.6(1) *Contents of a complete Notice of Intent.* An applicant proposing to conduct activities covered by a general permit shall file a complete Notice of Intent by submitting to the department materials required in paragraphs *"a"* to *"c"* of this subrule except that a Notice of Intent is not required for discharges authorized under General Permit No. 6.

a. Notice of Intent Application Form. The following Notice of Intent forms must be completed in full.

(1) General Permit No. 1 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity," Form 542-1415.

(2) General Permit No. 2 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities," Form 542-1415.

(3) General Permit No. 3 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity from Asphalt Plants, Concrete Batch Plants, Rock Crushing Plants and Construction Sand and Gravel Facilities," Form 542-1415.

(4) General Permit No. 4 "Discharge from On-Site Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems," Form 542-1541.

(5) General Permit No. 5 "Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities," Form 542-4006.

(6) General Permit No. 7, "Pesticide General Permit (PGP) for Point Source Discharges to Waters of the United States From the Application of Pesticides."

b. General permit fee. The general permit fee according to the schedule in 64.16(455B) payable to the Department of Natural Resources.

c. Public notification. The following public notification requirements must be completed for the corresponding general permit.

(1) General Permits No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3. A demonstration that a public notice was published in at least two newspapers with the largest circulation in the area in which the facility is located or the activity will occur. If a facility or activity authorized by General Permit No. 3 is to be relocated to a site not included in the original notice, a public notice need be published in only one newspaper. The newspaper notices shall, at the minimum, contain the following information:

PUBLIC NOTICE OF STORM WATER DISCHARGE

The (applicant name) plans to submit a Notice of Intent to the Iowa Department of Natural Resources to be covered under NPDES General Permit (select the appropriate general permit—No. 1 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity" or General Permit No. 2 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities"). The storm water discharge will be from (description of industrial activity) located in (¼ section, township, range, county). Storm water will be discharged from (number) point source(s) and will be discharged to the following streams: (stream name(s)).

Comments may be submitted to the Storm Water Discharge Coordinator, IOWA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES, Environmental Protection Division, 900 E. Grand Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50319-0034. The public may review the Notice of Intent from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, at the above address after it has been received by the department.

(2) General Permits No. 4, No. 5, No. 6, and No. 7. There are no public notification requirements for these permits.

64.6(2) *Authorization to discharge under a general permit.* Upon the submittal of a complete Notice of Intent in accordance with 64.6(1) and 64.3(4)*"b,"* the applicant is authorized to discharge

after evaluation of the Notice of Intent by the department is complete and the determination has been made that the contents of the Notice of Intent satisfy the requirements of 567—Chapter 64. The discharge authorization date for all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity that are in existence on or before October 1, 1992, shall be October 1, 1992. The applicant will receive notification by the department of coverage under the general permit. If any of the items required for filing a Notice of Intent specified in 64.6(1) are missing, the department will consider the application incomplete and will notify the applicant of the incomplete items.

64.6(3) *General permit suspension or revocation.* In addition to the causes for suspension or revocation which are listed in 64.3(11), the director may suspend or revoke coverage under a general permit issued to a facility or a class of facilities for the following reasons and require the applicant to apply for an individual NPDES permit in accordance with 64.3(4)*"a"*:

a. The discharge would not comply with Iowa's water quality standards pursuant to 567—Chapter 61, or

b. The department finds that the activities associated with a Notice of Intent filed with the department do not meet the conditions of the general permit. The department will notify the affected discharger and establish a deadline, not longer than one year, for submitting an individual permit application, or

c. The department finds that water well construction and well service discharge are not managed in a manner consistent with the conditions specified in General Permit No. 6, or

d. The department finds that discharges from biological pesticides and chemical pesticides which leave a residue are not managed in a manner consistent with the conditions specified in General Permit No. 7.

64.6(4) *Eligibility for individual permit holders.* A person holding an individual NPDES permit for an activity covered by a general permit may apply for coverage under a general permit upon expiration of the individual permit and by filing a Notice of Intent according to procedures described in 64.3(4)*"b."*

64.6(5) *Filing a Notice of Discontinuation.* A notice to discontinue the activity covered by the NPDES general permit shall be made in writing to the department 30 days prior to or after discontinuance of the discharge. For storm water discharge associated with industrial activity for construction activities, the discharge will be considered as discontinued when "final stabilization" has been reached. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent for the area has been established or equivalent stabilization measures have been employed.

The notice of discontinuation shall contain the following:

a. The name of the facility to which the permit was issued,

b. The general permit number and permit authorization number,

c. The date the permitted activity was, or will be, discontinued, and

d. A signed certification in accordance with the requirements in the general permit.

64.6(6) *Transfer of ownership—construction activity part of a larger common plan of development.* For construction activity which is part of a larger common plan of development, such as a housing or commercial development project, in the event a permittee transfers ownership of all or any part of property subject to NPDES General Permit No. 2, both the permittee and transferee shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions of the general permit for that portion of the project which has been transferred, including when the transferred property is less than one acre in area, from and after the date the department receives written notice of the transfer, provided that:

a. The transferee is notified in writing of the existence and location of the general permit and pollution prevention plan, and of the transferee's duty to comply, and proof of such notice is included with the notice to the department of the transfer.

b. If the transferee agrees, in writing, to become the sole responsible permittee for the property which has been transferred, then the transferee shall be solely responsible for compliance with the provisions of the general permit for the transferred property from and after the date the department receives written notice of the transferee's assumption of responsibility.

c. If the transferee agrees, in writing, to obtain coverage under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for the property which has been transferred, then the transferee is required to obtain coverage under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for the transferred property from and after the date the department receives written notice of the transferee's assumption of responsibility for permit coverage. After the transferee has agreed, in writing, to obtain coverage under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for the transferred property and the department has received written notice of the transferee's assumption of responsibility for permit coverage for the transferred property, the authorization issued under NPDES General Permit No. 2 to the transferor for the transferred property shall be considered by the department as not providing NPDES permit coverage for the transferred property and the transferor's authorization issued under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for, and only for, the transferred property, shall be deemed by the department as being discontinued without further action of the transferor.

d. All notices sent to the department as described in this subrule shall contain the name of the development as submitted to the department in the original Notice of Intent and as modified by any subsequent written notices of name changes submitted to the department, the authorization number assigned to the authorization by the department, the legal description of the transferred property including lot number, if any, and any other information necessary to precisely locate the transferred property and to establish the legality of the document.

[**ARC 8520B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 9365B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/30/11]

567—64.7(455B) Terms and conditions of NPDES permits.

64.7(1) *Prohibited discharges.* No NPDES permit may authorize any of the discharges prohibited by 567—62.1(455B).

64.7(2) *Application of effluent, pretreatment and water quality standards and other requirements.* Each NPDES permit shall include any of the following that is applicable:

a. An effluent limitation guideline promulgated by the administrator under Sections 301 and 304 of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission in 567—62.4(455B).

b. A standard of performance for a new source promulgated by the administrator under Section 306 of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission in 567—62.4(455B).

c. An effluent standard, effluent prohibition or pretreatment standard promulgated by the administrator under Section 307 of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission in 567—62.4(455B) or 567—62.5(455B).

d. A water quality related effluent limitation established by the administrator pursuant to Section 302 of the Act.

e. Prior to promulgation by the administrator of applicable effluent and pretreatment standards under Sections 301, 302, 306, and 307 of the Act, such conditions as the director determines are necessary to carry out the provisions of the Act.

f. Any other limitation, including those:

(1) Necessary to meet water quality standards, treatment or pretreatment standards, or schedules of compliance established pursuant to any Iowa law or regulation, or to implement the antidegratation policy in 567—subrule 61.2(2); or

(2) Necessary to meet any other federal law or regulation; or

(3) Required to implement any applicable water quality standards; or

(4) Any legally applicable requirement necessary to implement total maximum daily loads established pursuant to Section 303(d) of the Act and incorporated in the continuing planning process approved under Section 303(e) of the Act and any regulations and guidelines issued pursuant thereto.

g. Limitations must control all pollutants or pollutant parameters which the director determines are or may be discharged at a level which will cause, have the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to an excursion above any water quality standard, including narrative criteria, in 567—Chapter 61. When the permitting authority determines that a discharge causes, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an in-stream excursion of the water quality standard for an individual pollutant, the permit must contain effluent limits for that pollutant.

h. Any more stringent legally applicable requirements necessary to comply with a plan approved pursuant to Section 208(b) of the Act.

In any case where an NPDES permit applies to effluent standards and limitations described in paragraph *"a," "b," "c," "d," "e," "f," "g,"* or *"h,"* the director must state that the discharge authorized by the permit will not violate applicable water quality standards and must have prepared some verification of that statement. In any case where an NPDES permit applies any more stringent effluent limitation, described in 64.7(2)*"f"*(1) or *"g,"* based upon applicable water quality standards, a waste load allocation must be prepared to ensure that the discharge authorized by the permit is consistent with applicable water quality standards.

64.7(3) *Effluent limitations in issued NPDES permits.* In the application of effluent standards, and limitations, water quality standards, and other legally applicable requirements, pursuant to 64.7(2), the director shall, for each issued NPDES permit, specify average and maximum daily quantitative limitations for the level of pollutants in the authorized discharge in terms of weight (except pH, temperature, radiation, and any other pollutants not appropriately expressed by weight). The director may, in addition to the specification of daily quantitative limitations by weight, specify other limitations such as average or maximum concentration limits, for the level of pollutants authorized in the discharge.

[COMMENT. The manner in which effluent limitations are expressed will depend upon the nature of the discharge. Continuous discharges shall be limited by daily loading figures and, where appropriate, may be limited as to concentration or discharge rate (e.g., for toxic or highly variable continuous discharges). Batch discharges should be more particularly described and limited in terms of (i) frequency (e.g., to occur not more than once every three weeks), (ii) total weight (e.g., not to exceed 300 pounds per batch discharge), (iii) maximum rate of discharge of pollutants during the batch discharge (e.g., not to exceed 2 pounds per minute), and (iv) prohibition or limitation by weight, concentration, or other appropriate measure of specified pollutants (e.g., shall not contain at any time more than 0.1 ppm zinc or more than ¼ pound of zinc in any batch discharge). Other intermittent discharges, such as recirculation blowdown, should be particularly limited to comply with any applicable water quality standards and effluent standards and limitations.]

64.7(4) *Schedules of compliance in issued NPDES permits.* The director shall follow the following procedure in setting schedules in NPDES permit conditions to achieve compliance with applicable effluent standards and limitations, water quality standards, and other legally applicable requirements.

a. With respect to any discharge which is not in compliance with applicable effluent standards and limitations, applicable water quality standards, or other legally applicable requirements listed in 64.7(2)*"f"* and 64.7(2)*"g,"* the permittee shall be required to take specific steps to achieve compliance with: applicable effluent standards and limitations; if more stringent, water quality standards; or if more stringent, legally applicable requirements listed in 64.7(2)*"f"* and 64.7(2)*"g."* In the absence of any legally applicable schedule of compliance, such steps shall be achieved in the shortest, reasonable period of time, such period to be consistent with the guidelines and requirements of the Act.

b. In any case where the period of time for compliance specified in paragraph 64.7(4)*"a"* exceeds one year, a schedule of compliance shall be specified in the permit which shall set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement; in no event shall more than one year elapse between interim dates. If the time necessary for completion of the interim requirements (such as the construction of a treatment facility) is more than one year and is not readily divided into stages for completion, interim dates shall be specified for the submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirement.

[COMMENT. Certain interim requirements such as the submission of preliminary or final plans often require less than one year, and thus a shorter interval should be specified. Other requirements such as the construction of treatment facilities may require several years for completion and may not readily subdivide into one-year intervals. Long-term interim requirements should nonetheless be subdivided into intervals not longer than one year at which the permittee is required to report progress to the director pursuant to 64.7(4)*"c."*]

c. Either before or up to 14 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance the permittee shall provide the department with written notice of the permittee's compliance or noncompliance with the interim or final requirement.

d. On the last day of the months of February, May, August, and November the director shall transmit to the regional administrator a list of all instances, as of 30 days prior to the date of such report, of failure or refusal of a permittee to comply with an interim or final requirement or to notify the department of compliance or noncompliance with each interim or final requirement (as required pursuant to paragraph *"b"* of this subrule). Such list shall be available to the public for inspection and copying and shall contain at least the following information with respect to each instance of noncompliance:

(1) Name and address of each noncomplying permittee.

(2) A short description of each instance of noncompliance (e.g., failure to submit preliminary plans, two-week delay in commencement of construction of treatment facility; failure to notify of compliance with interim requirement to complete construction by June 30).

(3) A short description of any actions or proposed actions by the permittee to comply or by the director to enforce compliance with the interim or final requirement.

(4) Any details which tend to explain or mitigate an instance of noncompliance with an interim or final requirement (e.g., construction delayed due to materials shortage, plan approval delayed by objections).

e. If a permittee fails or refuses to comply with an interim or final requirement in an NPDES permit such noncompliance shall constitute a violation of the permit for which the director may, pursuant to 567—Chapters 7 and 60, modify, suspend or revoke the permit or take direct enforcement action.

64.7(5) *Schedules of compliance in issued NPDES permits for disadvantaged communities.* If compliance with federal regulations, applicable requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or an order of the department will result in substantial and widespread economic and social impact (SWESI) to the ratepayers and the affected community, the director may establish in an NPDES permit a schedule of compliance that will result in an improvement of water quality and reasonable progress toward complying with the applicable requirements but does not result in SWESI. Schedules of compliance established under this subrule are intended to result in compliance with the applicable federal and state regulations and requirements by the regulated entity and the affected community.

a. Disadvantaged community status. The director shall find that a regulated entity and the affected community are a disadvantaged community by evaluating all of the following:

(1) The ability of the regulated entity and the affected community to pay for a project based on the ratio of the total annual project costs per household to median household income (MHI),

(2) MHI in the community and the unemployment rate of the county in which the community is located, and

(3) The outstanding debt of the system and the bond rating of the community.

b. Disadvantaged community analysis (DCA). A regulated entity or affected community must submit a disadvantaged community analysis (DCA) to the director to be considered for disadvantaged status. A DCA may only be submitted when new requirements in a proposed or reissued NPDES permit may result in SWESI.

(1) A DCA may be submitted by any of the following:

1. A wastewater disposal system owned by a municipal corporation or other public body created by or under Iowa law and having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes or other wastes, or a designated and approved management agency under Section 208 of the Act (a POTW);

2. A wastewater disposal system for the treatment or disposal of domestic sewage which is not a private sewage disposal system and which is not owned by a city, a sanitary sewer district, or a designated and approved management agency under Section 208 of the Act (33 U.S.C. 1288) (a semipublic system); or

3. Any other owner of a wastewater disposal system that is not a private sewage disposal system and does not discharge industrial wastes. "Private sewage disposal system" and "industrial waste" are defined in rule 567—60.2(455B).

(2) A DCA may be submitted prior to the issuance of an initial NPDES permit if the facility does not discharge industrial wastes and is not a new source or new discharger. "New source" is defined in rule 567—60.2(455B). "New discharger" means any building, structure, facility, or installation from which there is or may be a discharge of pollutants; that did not commence the discharge of pollutants at a particular site prior to August 13, 1979; that is not a new source; and that has never received a finally effective NDPES permit for discharges at that site.

(3) A DCA may be submitted by the entities noted in subparagraph 64.7(5)*"b"*(1) above for consideration of a disadvantaged community loan interest rate under the clean water state revolving fund.

c. Contents of a DCA.

(1) A DCA must contain all of the following:

1. Proposed total annual project costs as defined in paragraph 64.7(5)*"d"*;
2. The number of households in the affected community or, if the entity is not serving households, the number of ratepayers;
3. A description of the bond rating of the affected community over the last year, if available;
4. The user rates, as follows:

- If the DCA is submitted by or for a municipality or other community, the current sewer rate ordinances, including the sewer rates of any industrial users;
- If the DCA is submitted by or for a water treatment facility, the water rate schedules or tables; or
- If the DCA is submitted by or for an entity other than a municipality, community, or water treatment facility, the monthly ratepayer charge for wastewater treatment;

5. An explanation of why the regulated entity or affected community believes that compliance with the proposed requirements will result in SWESI.

(2) If the DCA is submitted by or for an entity other than a municipality, community, or water treatment facility, the DCA must also contain either:

1. For entities with more than ten households or ratepayers, the median household or ratepayer income, as determined by an income survey conducted by the regulated entity based on the Iowa community development block grant income survey guidelines (the survey must be included in the DCA); or
2. For entities with ten or fewer households or ratepayers, an estimate of median household or ratepayer income.

d. Definition of total annual project costs. "Total annual project costs" means the current costs of wastewater treatment in the community (if any) plus the future costs of proposed wastewater system improvements that will meet or exceed all applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or requirements of an order of the department. Total annual project costs shall include any current and proposed facility operation and maintenance costs and any existing (outstanding) and proposed system debt, as expressed in current and proposed sewer rates. The costs of the proposed wastewater treatment shall assume a 30-year loan period at an interest rate equal to the current state revolving fund interest rate. Awarded grant funding must be subtracted from the total annual project costs.

The formula for the calculation of total annual project costs for a regulated entity and affected community is: total annual project costs = [(Estimated costs to design and build proposed project - Awarded grant funding) amortized over 30 years] + Current annual system budget (if any), including operation and maintenance (O&M) and existing debt service + Future annual O&M costs.

e. Disadvantaged community matrix (DCM). The department hereby incorporates by reference "Disadvantaged Community Matrix," DNR Form 542-1246, effective January 16, 2013. This document may be obtained on the department's NPDES Web site.

Upon receipt of a complete DCA, the director shall use the disadvantaged community matrix (DCM) to evaluate the disadvantaged status of the community. Compliance with the applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or an order of the department shall be considered to result in SWESI, and the regulated entity and affected community shall be considered

a disadvantaged community, if the point total derived from the DCM is equal to or greater than 12. The following data sources shall be used to derive the point total in the DCM:

(1) The total annual project costs as stated in the DCA;

(2) The number of households or ratepayers in a community as stated in the DCA;

(3) The bond rating of the community, if available, as stated in the DCA;

(4) The MHI of either:

1. The community, as found in the most recent American Community Survey or United States Census or as stated in an income survey that is conducted by the regulated entity or community and is based on the Iowa community development block grant income survey guidelines; or

2. The ratepayer group, as stated in an income survey that is conducted by the regulated entity and is based on the Iowa community development block grant income survey guidelines; and

(5) The unemployment rate of the county where the community is located and of the state as found in the most recent Iowa Workforce Information Network unemployment data.

The ratio of the total annual project costs per household or per ratepayer to MHI shall be calculated in the DCM as follows: The total annual project costs shall be divided by the number of households or ratepayers to obtain the costs per household or per ratepayer, and the costs per household or per ratepayer shall be divided by the MHI to obtain the ratio.

f. Ratio. The director shall not consider a regulated entity or affected community a disadvantaged community if the ratio of compliance costs to MHI is less than 1 percent. The director shall consider a regulated entity or affected community a disadvantaged community if the ratio of compliance costs to MHI is greater than or equal to 2 percent. If the ratio of compliance costs to MHI is greater than or equal to 1 percent and less than 2 percent, the director shall use the DCM to determine if the community is disadvantaged. The ratio of compliance costs to MHI shall be the ratio of the total annual project costs per household to MHI as calculated in the DCM.

g. Compliance schedule for a disadvantaged community. A schedule of compliance established in an NPDES permit for a disadvantaged community as a result of SWESI may contain one or two parts as necessary to comply with the applicable federal regulations and requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64.

(1) The first part of a schedule of compliance for a disadvantaged community shall encompass one five-year NPDES permit cycle and shall require the permit holder to submit an alternatives report, an alternatives implementation compliance plan (AICP), and annual reports of progress that contain brief updates regarding the completion of the alternatives report and the AICP.

1. Alternatives report. The alternatives report must detail the alternative pollution control measures that will be investigated and contain an examination of all other appropriate measures that may achieve compliance with applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or an order of the department without creating SWESI. The alternatives report must describe which measures will be evaluated for feasibility and affordability during the next portion of the compliance schedule. Alternative pollution control measures may include, but are not limited to, facility upgrades, construction of a new facility, relocation of the discharge point(s), regionalization, or outfall consolidation. Other appropriate measures may include, but are not limited to, mixing zone studies, consideration of seasonal limitations or site-specific data, alteration of current facility operations, intermittent discharges, source reduction, effluent recycling or reuse, or renegotiation of treatment agreements. The alternatives report must also include a plan for pursuing funding options, including grants and low-interest loans. The alternatives report shall be submitted no later than two years after permit issuance.

2. Alternatives implementation compliance plan (AICP). The AICP shall include the results of the investigation detailed in the alternatives report, a description of any feasible and affordable alternative(s) that will be implemented, a schedule of the time necessary to implement the alternative(s), and an updated DCA. The AICP shall be submitted no later than 4½ years after permit issuance.

(2) If the entity or community continues to qualify as disadvantaged according to the DCM evaluation based on the DCA submitted with the AICP, the entity or community may receive a second schedule of compliance as specified in this subrule. The second schedule of compliance for a

disadvantaged community may contain either the implementation schedule from the AICP or a schedule for submittal of a future compliance plan (FCP).

1. AICP implementation schedule. If the AICP proposes a schedule for implementation of one or more feasible alternatives, the proposed schedule shall be included in the reissued NPDES permit for the disadvantaged community.

2. Future compliance plan (FCP). The submittal of an FCP will be necessary only if the AICP concludes that the disadvantaged community cannot feasibly implement any alternatives and if the community is still disadvantaged according to the updated information in the DCA submitted with the AICP. The FCP shall detail how the disadvantaged community will meet the applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or an order of the department and the period necessary to do so. An FCP shall review the types of technology capable of treating the pollutant of concern, as well as the costs of installing and operating each type of technology. All technically feasible alternatives shall be explored. The FCP shall be submitted no later than three years after permit issuance. A schedule of compliance requiring the submittal of an FCP shall also require the submittal of annual reports of progress that contain updated financial information, an updated DCA, and a brief update regarding the completion or implementation of the FCP. If the DCM evaluation determines that an entity or community is no longer disadvantaged based on the most recent DCA, the NPDES permit may be amended to change the schedule of compliance.

3. Schedule extension. The second part of a schedule of compliance for a disadvantaged community may be extended at the discretion of the director.

(3) Schedules of compliance issued in accordance with this subrule shall comply with paragraphs 64.7(4)*"b"* through *"e."*

64.7(6) *Disadvantaged unsewered communities.* If compliance with applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or an order of the department will result in substantial and widespread economic and social impact (SWESI) to the ratepayers of an unsewered community, the director may negotiate a compliance agreement that will result in an improvement of water quality and reasonable progress toward complying with the applicable requirements but does not result in SWESI.

a. Disadvantaged unsewered community status. The director shall find that an unsewered community is a disadvantaged unsewered community by evaluating all of the following:

(1) The ability of the unsewered community to pay for a project based on the ratio of the total annual project costs per household to MHI,

(2) The unemployment rate in the county where the unsewered community is located, and

(3) The MHI of the unsewered community.

b. Disadvantaged unsewered community analysis (DUCA). To be considered for disadvantaged unsewered community status, an unsewered community may submit a disadvantaged unsewered community analysis (DUCA) to the director prior to the issuance of or amendment to an administrative order with requirements that could result in SWESI and that are based on applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or an order of the department. Only unsewered communities may submit a DUCA under this subrule. For the purposes of this subrule, an unsewered community is defined as a grouping of ten or more residential houses with a density of one house or more per acre and with either no wastewater treatment or inadequate wastewater treatment. An entity defined in rule 567—60.2(455B) as a private sewage disposal system may not submit a DUCA or qualify for a disadvantaged unsewered community compliance agreement under paragraph 64.7(6)*"g."* A DUCA may also be submitted for consideration of a disadvantaged community loan interest rate under the clean water state revolving fund.

c. Contents of a DUCA. A DUCA must contain:

(1) Proposed total annual project costs as defined in paragraph 64.7(6)*"d"*;

(2) The number of households in the unsewered community and source of household information;

(3) Total amount of any awarded grant funding;

(4) An explanation of why the unsewered community believes that compliance with the proposed requirements will result in SWESI.

If no MHI information is available for the unsewered community, the community should conduct a rate survey to determine the MHI. The survey must be conducted in accordance with the Iowa community development block grant income survey guidelines. In addition, the survey must be attached to the DCA.

d. Definition of total annual project costs. "Total annual project costs" means the future costs of proposed wastewater system installation or improvements that will meet or exceed all applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or requirements of an order of the department. Total annual project costs shall include the proposed facility operation and maintenance (O&M) costs and the proposed debt of the system as expressed in the proposed sewer rates. The costs of the proposed wastewater treatment shall assume a 30-year loan period at an interest rate equal to the current state revolving fund interest rate. Awarded grant funding must be subtracted from the total annual project costs.

The formula for the calculation of total annual project costs for an unsewered community is: total annual project costs = [(Estimated costs to design and build proposed project - Awarded grant funding) amortized over 30 years] + Future annual O&M costs.

e. Disadvantaged unsewered community matrix (DUCM). The department hereby incorporates by reference "Disadvantaged Unsewered Community Matrix," DNR Form 542-1247, effective January 16, 2013. This document may be obtained on the department's NPDES Web site.

Upon receipt of a complete DUCA, the director shall use the disadvantaged unsewered community matrix (DUCM) to evaluate the disadvantaged status of the unsewered community. Compliance with applicable federal regulations, requirements in 567—Chapters 60, 61, 62, 63, and 64, or an order of the department shall be considered to result in SWESI, and the unsewered community shall be considered a disadvantaged unsewered community, if the point total derived from the DUCM is equal to or greater than 10. The following data sources shall be used to derive the point total in the DUCM:

(1) The total annual project costs as stated in the DUCA;

(2) The number of households in the unsewered community as stated in the DUCA;

(3) The MHI of the unsewered community as found in the most recent American Community Survey or United States Census or as stated in an income survey that is conducted by the regulated entity or community and is based on the Iowa community development block grant income survey guidelines; and

(4) The unemployment rate of the county where the unsewered community is located and of the state as found in the most recent Iowa Workforce Information Network unemployment data.

The ratio of the total annual project costs per household to MHI shall be calculated in the DUCM as follows: the total annual project costs shall be divided by the number of households in the unsewered community to obtain the costs per household, and the costs per household shall be divided by MHI to obtain the ratio.

f. Ratio and other considerations. The director shall not consider an unsewered community a disadvantaged unsewered community if the ratio of compliance costs to MHI is below 1 percent. The director shall consider an unsewered community a disadvantaged unsewered community if the ratio of compliance costs to MHI is greater than or equal to 2 percent. If the ratio of compliance costs to MHI is greater than or equal to 1 percent, and less than 2 percent, the director shall use the DUCM to determine if the unsewered community is disadvantaged. The ratio of compliance costs to MHI shall be the ratio of the total annual project costs per household to MHI as calculated in the DUCM. The director shall not require installation of a wastewater treatment system by an unsewered community if the director determines that such installation would create SWESI.

g. Compliance agreement for a disadvantaged unsewered community. A compliance agreement negotiated with a disadvantaged unsewered community as a result of SWESI shall require the unsewered community to submit an alternatives report and an alternatives implementation compliance plan (AICP).

(1) Alternatives report. The alternatives report must detail the alternative pollution control measures that will be investigated and contain an examination of all other appropriate measures that may achieve compliance with the water quality standards without creating SWESI. The alternatives report must describe which measures will be evaluated for feasibility and affordability after the report submittal. Alternative pollution control measures may include, but are not limited to,

upgrades of existing infrastructure, construction of a new facility, relocation of the discharge point(s), regionalization, or outfall consolidation. Other appropriate measures may include, but are not limited to, mixing zone studies, consideration of seasonal limitations or site-specific data, alteration of current facility operations, intermittent discharges, source reduction, effluent recycling or reuse, or renegotiation of treatment agreements. The alternatives report shall also include a plan for pursuing funding options, including grants and low-interest loans. The alternatives report shall be submitted no later than two years after an unsewered community has been determined to be a disadvantaged unsewered community.

(2) Alternatives implementation compliance plan (AICP). The AICP shall include the results of the investigation detailed in the alternatives report, a description of any feasible and affordable alternative(s) that will be implemented, a schedule of the time necessary to implement the alternative(s), and an updated DUCA. The AICP shall be submitted no later than 4½ years after an unsewered community has been determined to be a disadvantaged unsewered community.

(3) AICP implementation schedule. If the AICP proposes a schedule for implementation of one or more feasible alternatives, the proposed schedule shall be included in an administrative order between the department and the unsewered community. If the feasible alternative that will be implemented requires a construction permit, an operation permit, or an NPDES permit, the unsewered community shall comply with the rules regarding those permits in this chapter.

(4) Future compliance plan (FCP). The submittal of an FCP will be necessary only if the AICP concludes that the unsewered community cannot feasibly implement any alternatives and if the community is still disadvantaged according to the updated information in the DUCA submitted with the AICP. The FCP shall detail how the unsewered community will meet the water quality standards and the period necessary to do so. An FCP shall review the types of technology capable of treating the pollutant of concern, as well as the costs of installing and operating each type of technology. All technically feasible alternatives shall be explored. The FCP shall be submitted no later than seven years after an unsewered community has been determined to be a disadvantaged unsewered community. An administrative order requiring the submittal of an FCP shall also require the submittal of biennial progress reports that contain an updated DUCA. If the DUCM evaluation determines that an unsewered community is no longer disadvantaged based on the most recent DUCA, the order may be amended at the discretion of the director.

64.7(7) *Other terms and conditions of issued NPDES permits.* Each issued NPDES permit shall provide for and ensure the following:

a. That all discharges authorized by the NPDES permit shall be consistent with the terms and conditions of the permit; that facility expansions, production increases, or process modifications which result in new or increased discharges of pollutants must be reported by submission of a new NPDES application or, if such discharge does not violate effluent limitations specified in the NPDES permit, by submission to the director of notice of such new or increased discharges of pollutants; that the discharge of any pollutant more frequently than or at a level in excess of that identified and authorized by the permit shall constitute a violation of the terms and conditions of the permit; that if the terms and conditions of a general permit are no longer applicable to a discharge, the applicant shall apply for an individual NPDES permit;

b. That the permit may be amended, revoked and reissued, or terminated in whole or in part for the causes provided in 64.3(11)*"b."*

c. That the permittee shall permit the director or the director's authorized representative upon the presentation of credentials:

(1) To enter upon permittee's premises in which an effluent source is located or in which any records are required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;

(2) To have access to and copy any records required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;

(3) To inspect any monitoring equipment or method required in the permit; or

(4) To sample any discharge of pollutants.

d. That, if the permit is for a discharge from a publicly owned treatment works, the permittee shall provide notice to the director of the following:

(1) One hundred eighty days in advance of any new introduction of pollutants into such treatment works from a new source as defined in 567—Chapter 60 if such source were discharging pollutants;

(2) Except as specified below, 180 days in advance of any new introduction of pollutants into such treatment works from a source which would be subject to Section 301 of the Act if such source were discharging pollutants. However, the connection of such a source need not be reported if the source contributes less than 25,000 gallons of process wastewater per day at the average discharge, or contributes less than 5 percent of the organic or hydraulic loading of the treatment facility, or is not subject to a federal pretreatment standard adopted by reference in 567—Chapter 62, or does not contribute pollutants that may cause interference or pass through; and

(3) Sixty days in advance of any substantial change in volume or character of pollutants being introduced into such treatment works by a source introducing pollutants into such works at the time of issuance of the permit.

Such notice shall include information on the quality and quantity of effluent to be introduced into such treatment works and any anticipated impact of such change in the quantity or quality of effluent to be discharged from such publicly owned treatment works.

e. That, if the permit is for a discharge from a publicly owned treatment works, the permittee shall require any industrial user of such treatment works to comply with the requirements of Sections 204(b), 307, and 308 of the Act. As a means of ensuring such compliance, the permittee shall require that each industrial user subject to the requirements of Section 307 of the Act give to the permittee periodic notice (over intervals not to exceed six months) of progress toward full compliance with Section 307 requirements. The permittee shall forward a copy of the notice to the director.

f. That the permittee at all times shall maintain in good working order and operate as efficiently as possible any facilities or systems of treatment and control which have been installed or are used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit. Proper operation and maintenance also include adequate laboratory control and appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems which have been installed by the permittee only when such operation is necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

g. That if a toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is established under Section 307(a) of the Act for a toxic pollutant which is present in the permittee's discharge and such standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation upon such pollutant in the NPDES permit, the director shall revise or modify the permit in accordance with the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and so notify the permittee.

h. If an applicant for an NPDES permit proposes to dispose of pollutants into wells as part of a program to meet the proposed terms and conditions of an NPDES permit, the director shall specify additional terms and conditions of the issued NPDES permit which shall prohibit the proposed disposal or control the proposed disposal in order to prevent pollution of ground and surface water resources and to protect the public health and welfare. (See rule 567—62.9(455B) which prohibits the disposal of pollutants, other than heat, into wells within Iowa.)

i. That the permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of the permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

j. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the terms of this permit.

64.7(8) *POTW compliance—plan of action required.* The owner of a publicly owned treatment works (POTW) must prepare and implement a plan of action to achieve and maintain compliance with final effluent limitations in its NPDES permit, as specified below:

a. The director shall notify the owner of a POTW of the plan of action requirement, and of an opportunity to meet with department staff to discuss the plan of action requirements. The POTW owner shall submit a plan of action to the appropriate regional field office of the department within six months of such notice, unless a longer time is needed and is authorized in writing by the director.

b. The plan of action will vary in length and complexity depending on the compliance history and physical status of the particular POTW. It must identify the deficiencies and needs of the system, describe the causes of such deficiencies or needs, propose specific measures (including an implementation schedule) that will be taken to correct the deficiencies or meet the needs, and discuss the method of financing the improvements proposed in the plan of action. A plan may include the submittal of a disadvantaged community analysis in accordance with subrule 64.7(5), at the discretion of the POTW.

The plan may provide for a phased construction approach to meet interim and final limitations, where financing is such that a long-term project is necessary to meet final limitations, and shorter term projects may provide incremental benefits to water quality in the interim.

Information on the purpose and preparation of the plan can be found in the departmental document entitled "Guidance on Preparing a Plan of Action," available from the department's regional field offices.

c. Upon submission of a complete plan of action to the department, the plan should be reviewed and approved or disapproved within 60 days unless a longer time is required and the POTW owner is so notified.

d. The NPDES permit for the facility shall be amended to include the implementation schedule or other actions developed through the plan to achieve and maintain compliance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division III, part 1 (455B.171 to 455B.187).

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 0529C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

567—64.8(455B) Reissuance of operation and NPDES permits.

64.8(1) *Individual operation and NPDES permits.* Individual operation and NPDES permits will be reissued according to the procedures identified in 64.8(1)*"a"* to *"c."*

a. Any operation or NPDES permittee who wishes to continue to discharge after the expiration date of the permit shall file an application for reissuance of the permit at least 180 days prior to the expiration of the permit pursuant to 567—60.4(455B). For a POTW, permission to submit an application at a later date may be granted by the director. In addition, the applicant must submit or have submitted information to show:

(1) That the permittee is in compliance or has substantially complied with all the terms, conditions, requirements and schedules of compliance of the expiring operation or NPDES permit.

(2) Up-to-date information on the permittee's production levels, permittee's waste treatment practices, nature, contents, and frequency of permittee's discharge.

(3) That the discharge is consistent with applicable effluent standards and limitations, water quality standards and other legally applicable requirements listed in 64.7(2), including any additions to, or revision or modifications of, such effluent standards and limitations, water quality standards, or other legally applicable requirements during the term of the permit.

b. The director shall follow the notice and public participation procedures specified in 567—64.5(455B) in connection with each request for reissuance of an NPDES permit.

c. Notwithstanding any other provision in these rules, any new point source the construction of which is commenced after the date of enactment of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972 (October 18, 1972) and which is so constructed as to meet all applicable standards of performance for new sources shall not be subject to any more stringent standard of performance during a ten-year period beginning on the date of completion of such construction or during the period of depreciation or amortization of such facility for the purposes of Section 167 or 169 (or both) of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended through December 31, 1976, whichever period ends first.

64.8(2) *Renewal of coverage under a general permit.* Coverage under a general permit will be renewed subject to the terms and conditions in paragraphs *"a"* to *"d."*

a. If a permittee intends to continue an activity covered by a general permit beyond the expiration date of the general permit, the permittee must reapply and submit a complete Notice of Intent in accordance with 64.6(1).

b. A complete Notice of Intent for coverage under a reissued or renewed general permit must be submitted to the department within 180 days after the expiration date of a general permit.

c. A person holding a general permit is subject to the terms of the permit until it expires or a Notice of Discontinuation is submitted in accordance with 64.6(5). If the person holding a general permit continues the activity beyond the expiration date, the conditions of the expired general permit will remain in effect provided the permittee submits a complete Notice of Intent for coverage under a renewed or reissued general permit within 180 days after the expiration date of the expired general permit. If the person continues an activity for which the general permit has expired and the general permit has not been reissued or renewed, the discharge must be permitted with an individual NPDES permit according to the procedures in 64.3(4)*"a."*

d. The Notice of Intent requirements shall not include a public notification when a general permit has been reissued or renewed provided the permittee has already submitted a complete Notice of Intent including the public notification requirements of 64.6(1). Another public notice is required when any information, including facility location, in the original public notice is changed.

64.8(3) *Continuation of expiring operation and NPDES permits.*

a. The conditions of an expired operation or NPDES permit will continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if:

(1) The permittee has submitted a complete application under 60.4(2); and

(2) The department, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit.

b. Operation and NPDES permits continued under this subrule remain fully effective and enforceable.

c. If a permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit, the department may choose to do any of the following:

(1) Initiate enforcement action on the permit which has been continued;

(2) Issue a notice of intent to deny a permit under 64.5(1);

(3) Reissue a permit with appropriate conditions in accordance with this subrule; or

(4) Take other actions authorized by this rule.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 9365B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/30/11]

567—64.9(455B) Monitoring, record keeping and reporting by operation permit holders. Operation permit holders are subject to any applicable requirements and provisions specified in the operation permit issued by the department.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.10(455B) Silvicultural activities. The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR 122.27.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.11 and **64.12** Reserved.

567—64.13(455B) Storm water discharges.

64.13(1) The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR 122.26.

64.13(2) Small municipal separate storm sewer systems.

a. For any discharge from a regulated small municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), the permit application must be submitted no later than March 10, 2003, if designated under this subrule.

b. All MS4s located in urbanized areas as defined by the latest decennial census and all MS4s which serve 10,000 people or more located outside urbanized areas and where the average population density is 1,000 people/square mile or more are regulated small MS4s unless waiver criteria established by the department are met and a waiver has been granted by the department.

c. Permit coverage requirements for MS4s located in urbanized areas and serving 1,000 or more people and fewer than 10,000 people may be waived if the following requirements are met:

(1) The department has evaluated all waters of the United States that receive a discharge from the MS4, and for all such waters, the department has determined that storm water controls are not needed based on wasteload allocations that are part of an EPA approved or established total maximum daily load (TMDL) that addresses the pollutants of concern or, if a TMDL has not been developed or

approved, an equivalent analysis that determines sources and allocations for the pollutants of concern. The pollutants of concern include biochemical oxygen demand, sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation), pathogens, oil and grease, and any pollutant that has been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body that will receive a discharge from the MS4.

(2) The department has determined that future discharges from the MS4 do not have the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses or other significant water quality impacts including habitat and biological impacts.

d. Permit coverage requirements for MS4s located in urbanized areas and serving fewer than 1,000 people may be waived if the following requirements are met:

(1) The system is not contributing substantially to the pollutant loadings of a physically interconnected MS4 that is regulated by the NPDES storm water program.

(2) The MS4 discharges any pollutants that have been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body to which the MS4 discharges and the department has determined that storm water controls are not needed based upon wasteload allocations that are a part of an EPA approved or established TMDL that addresses the pollutants of concern.

e. Permit coverage requirements for MS4s located outside of urbanized areas and serving 10,000 or more people may be waived if the following criterion is met:

The MS4 is not discharging pollutants which are the cause of the impairment to a water body designated by the department as impaired.

f. Should conditions under which the initial waiver was granted change, the waiver may be rescinded by the department and permit coverage may be required.

g. MS4 applications shall, at a minimum, demonstrate in what manner the applicant will develop, implement and enforce a storm water management program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the MS4 to the maximum extent practicable, to protect water quality and to satisfy the appropriate water quality requirements of the Clean Water Act. The manner in which the permittee will address the following items must be addressed in the application: public education and outreach on storm water impacts, public involvement and participation, illicit discharge detection and elimination, construction site storm water runoff control, postconstruction storm water management in new development and redevelopment, and pollution prevention for municipal operations. Measurable goals which the applicant intends to meet and dates by which the goals will be accomplished shall be included with the application.

64.13(3) Waivers for storm water discharge associated with small construction activity. The director may waive the otherwise applicable requirements in a general permit for storm water discharge from small construction activities as defined in 567—Chapter 60 when:

a. The value of the rainfall erosivity factor ("R" in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation) is less than 5 during the period of construction activity. The rainfall erosivity factor is determined in accordance with Chapter 2 of Agriculture Handbook Number 703, Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), pages 21-64, dated January 1997; or

b. Storm water controls are not needed based on a TMDL approved or established by the EPA that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern or, for nonimpaired waters that do not require TMDLs, an equivalent analysis that determines allocations for small construction sites for the pollutant(s) of concern or that determines that such allocations are not needed to protect water quality based on consideration of existing in-stream concentrations, expected growth in pollutant contributions from all sources, and a margin of safety. The pollutant(s) of concern includes sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (such as total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation) and any other pollutant that has been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body that will receive a discharge from the construction activity.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.14(455B) Transfer of title and owner or operator address change. If title to any disposal system or part thereof for which a permit has been issued under 567—64.2(455B), 567—64.3(455B)

or 567—64.6(455B) is transferred, the new owners shall be subject to all terms and conditions of said permit. Whenever title to a disposal system or part thereof is changed, the department shall be notified in writing of such change within 30 days of the occurrence. No transfer of the authorization to discharge from the facility represented by the permit shall take place prior to notifying the department of the transfer of title. Whenever the address of the owner is changed, the department shall be notified in writing within 30 days of the address change. Electronic notification is not sufficient; all title transfers or address changes must be reported to the department by mail.

64.14(1) *Permits issued under rule 567—64.2(455B), 567—64.3(455B), or 567—64.6(455B), except 64.6(1)"a"(5).* If title to any disposal system or part thereof for which a permit has been issued is transferred, the new owners shall be subject to all terms and conditions of the permit. Whenever title to a disposal system or part thereof is changed, the department shall be notified in writing of such change within 30 days of the occurrence. No transfer of the authorization to discharge from the facility represented by the permit shall take place prior to notification of the department of the transfer of title. Whenever the address of the owner is changed, the department shall be notified in writing within 30 days of the address change. Electronic notification is not sufficient; all title transfers and address changes must be reported to the department by mail.

64.14(2) *Permits issued under 64.6(1)"a"(5).* When the operator of a facility changes, the department must be notified of the transfer within 30 days. When a discharge is covered by the general permit, the operator of record shall be subject to all terms and conditions of the permit. No transfer of the authorization to discharge from the facility represented by the permit shall take place prior to notification of the department of the transfer. Whenever the address of the operator is changed, the department shall be notified in writing within 30 days of the address change. Electronic notification is not sufficient; all transfers and address changes must be reported to the department by mail.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 9553B**, IAB 6/15/11, effective 7/20/11]

Rules 567—64.3(455B) to 567—64.14(455B) are intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.173.

567—64.15(455B) General permits issued by the department. The following is a list of general permits adopted by the department through the Administrative Procedure Act, Iowa Code chapter 17A, and the term of each permit.

64.15(1) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity, NPDES General Permit No. 1, effective October 1, 2012, to October 1, 2017. Facilities assigned Standard Industrial Classification 1442, 2951, or 3273, and those facilities assigned Standard Industrial Classification 1422 or 1423 which are engaged primarily in rock crushing are not eligible for coverage under General Permit No. 1.

64.15(2) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities, NPDES General Permit No. 2, effective October 1, 2012, to October 1, 2017.

64.15(3) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity from Asphalt Plants, Concrete Batch Plants, Rock Crushing Plants, and Construction Sand and Gravel Facilities, NPDES General Permit No. 3, effective October 1, 2012, to October 1, 2017. General Permit No. 3 authorizes storm water discharges from facilities primarily engaged in manufacturing asphalt paving mixtures and which are classified under Standard Industrial Classification 2951, primarily engaged in manufacturing Portland cement concrete and which are classified under Standard Industrial Classification 3273, those facilities assigned Standard Industrial Classification 1422 or 1423 which are primarily engaged in the crushing, grinding or pulverizing of limestone or granite, and construction sand and gravel facilities which are classified under Standard Industrial Classification 1442. General Permit No. 3 does not authorize the discharge of water resulting from dewatering activities at rock quarries.

64.15(4) "Discharge from Private Sewage Disposal Systems," NPDES General Permit No. 4, effective March 18, 2009, to March 17, 2011.

64.15(5) "Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities," NPDES General Permit No. 5, effective July 20, 2011.

64.15(6) "Discharge Associated with Well Construction Activities," NPDES General Permit No. 6, effective March 17, 2010, to February 28, 2015.

64.15(7) "Pesticide General Permit (PGP) for Point Source Discharges to Waters of the United States From the Application of Pesticides," NPDES General Permit No. 7, effective March 30, 2011, to March 29, 2016.

[**ARC 7569B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09; **ARC 8520B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 9365B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/30/11; **ARC 9553B**, IAB 6/15/11, effective 7/20/11; **ARC 0261C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 10/1/12]

567—64.16(455B) Fees.

64.16(1) A person who applies for an individual permit or coverage under a general permit to construct, install, modify or operate a disposal system shall submit along with the application an application fee or a permit fee or both as specified in 64.16(3). Certain individual facilities shall also be required to submit annual fees as specified in 64.16(3)*"b."* Fees shall be assessed based on the type of permit coverage the applicant requests, either as general permit coverage or as an individual permit. For a construction permit, an application fee must be submitted with the application. For General Permits Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 5, the applicant has the option of paying an annual permit fee or a multiyear permit fee at the time the Notice of Intent for coverage is submitted.

For individual storm water only permits, a one-time, multiyear permit fee must be submitted at the time of application. A storm water only permit is defined as an NPDES permit that authorizes the discharge of only storm water and any allowable non-storm water as defined in the permit. For all other non-storm water NPDES permits and operation permits, the applicant must submit an application fee at the time of application and the appropriate annual fee on a yearly basis. A non-storm water NPDES permit is defined as any individual NPDES permit or operation permit issued to a municipality, industry, semipublic entity, or animal feeding operation that is not an individual storm water only permit. If a facility needs coverage under more than one NPDES permit, fees for each permit must be submitted appropriately.

Fees are nontransferable. If the application is returned to the applicant by the department, the permit fee will be returned. No fees will be returned if the permit or permit coverage is suspended, revoked, or modified, or if the activity is discontinued. Failure to submit the appropriate fee at the time of application renders the application incomplete, and the department shall suspend processing of the application until the fee is received. Failure to submit the appropriate annual fee may result in revocation or suspension of the permit as noted in 64.3(11)*"f."*

64.16(2) Payment of fees. Fees shall be paid by check or money order made payable to the "Iowa Department of Natural Resources."

For facilities needing coverage under both a storm water only permit and a non-storm water NPDES permit, separate payments shall be made according to the fee schedule in 64.16(3).

64.16(3) Fee schedule. The following fees have been adopted:

a. For coverage under the NPDES general permits, the following fees apply:

(1) Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity, NPDES General Permit No. 1.

Annual Permit Fee	$175(per year)
or	
Five-year Permit Fee	$700
Four-year Permit Fee	$525
Three-year Permit Fee	$350

All fees are to be submitted with the Notice of Intent for coverage under the general permit.

(2) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities, NPDES General Permit No. 2. The fees are the same as those specified for General Permit No. 1 in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity from Asphalt Plants, Concrete Batch Plants, and Rock Crushing Plants, NPDES General Permit No. 3. The fees are the same as those specified for General Permit No. 1 in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(4) Discharge from Private Sewage Disposal Systems, NPDES Permit No. 4. No fees shall be assessed.

(5) Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities, NPDES General Permit No. 5.

Annual Permit Fee	$125 (per year)
or	
Five-year Permit Fee	$500
Four-year Permit Fee	$400
Three-year Permit Fee	$300

New facilities seeking General Permit No. 5 coverage shall submit fees with the Notice of Intent for coverage. Maximum coverage is for five years. Coverage may also be obtained for four years, three years, or one year, as shown in the fee schedule above. Existing facilities shall submit annual fees by August 30 of every year, unless a multiyear fee payment was received in an earlier year. In the event a facility is no longer eligible to be covered under General Permit No. 5, the remainder of the fees previously paid by the facility shall be applied toward its individual permit fees.

b. Individual NPDES and operation permit fees. The following fees are applicable for the described individual NPDES permit:

(1) For permits that authorize the discharge of only storm water associated with industrial activity and any allowable non-storm water, a five-year permit fee of $1,250 must accompany the application.

(2) For permits that authorize the discharge of only storm water from municipal separate storm sewer systems and any allowable non-storm water, a five-year permit fee of $1,250 must accompany the application.

(3) For operation and non-storm water NPDES permits not subject to subparagraphs (1) and (2), a single application fee of $85 as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due at the time of application. The application fee is to be submitted with the application forms (as required by 567—Chapter 60) at the time of a new application, renewal application, or amendment application. Before an approved amendment request submitted by a facility holding a non-storm water NPDES permit can be processed by the department, the application fee must be submitted. Application fees will not be charged to facilities holding non-storm water NPDES permits when an amendment request is initiated by the director, when the requested amendment will correct an error in the permit, or when there is a transfer of title or change in the address of the owner as noted in 567—64.14(455B).

(4) For every major and minor municipal facility, every semipublic facility, every major and minor industrial facility, every facility that holds an operation permit (no wastewater discharge into surface waters), and every open feedlot animal feeding operation required to hold a non-storm water NPDES permit, an annual fee as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due by August 30 of each year.

(5) For every municipal water treatment facility with a non-storm water NPDES permit, no fee is charged (as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197).

(6) For a new facility, an annual fee as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due 30 days after the new permit is issued.

c. Wastewater construction permit fees. A single construction permit fee as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due at the time of construction permit application submission.

64.16(4) Fee refunds for storm water general permit coverage—pilot project. Rescinded IAB 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02.

64.16(5) "Discharge Associated with Well Construction Activities," NPDES General Permit No. 6. No fees shall be assessed.

64.16(6) "Pesticide General Permit (PGP) for Point Source Discharges to Waters of the United States From the Application of Pesticides," NPDES General Permit No. 7. No fees shall be assessed.

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 2/11/09; **ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8520B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10; **ARC 9365B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/30/11; **ARC 9553B**, IAB 6/15/11, effective 7/20/11]

567—64.17(455B) Validity of rules. If any section, paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or word of these rules, or any part thereof, be declared unconstitutional or invalid for any reason, the remainder of said rules shall not be affected thereby and shall remain in full force and effect.

567—64.18(455B) Applicability. This chapter shall apply to all waste disposal systems treating or intending to treat sewage, industrial waste, or other waste except waste resulting from livestock or poultry operations. All livestock and poultry operations constituting animal feeding operations as defined in 567—Chapter 65 shall be governed by the requirements contained in Chapter 65. However, if an animal feeding operation is required to apply for and obtain an NPDES permit, the provisions of this chapter relating to notice and public participation, to the terms and conditions of the permit, to the reissuance of the permit and to monitoring, reporting and record-keeping activities shall apply.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division III, part 1.

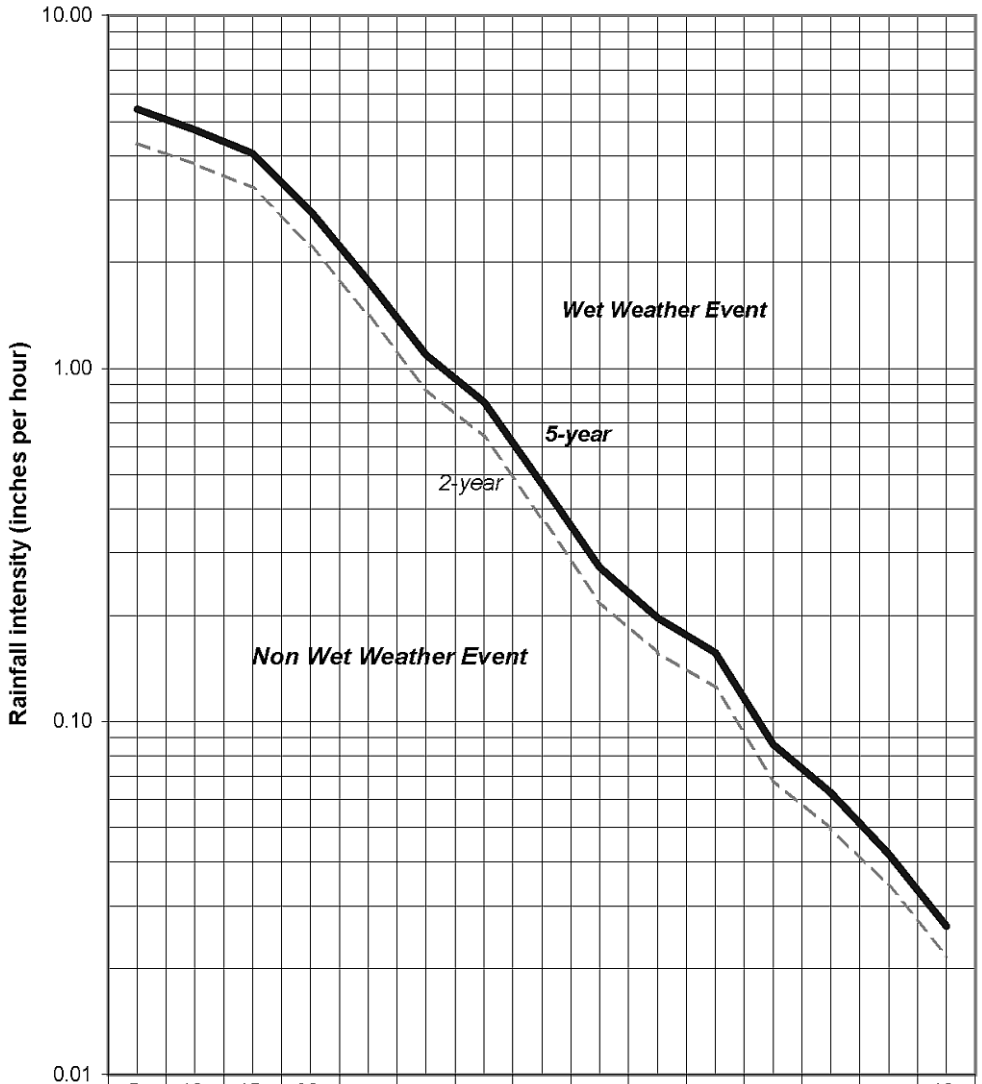
[Filed August 21, 1973]
[Filed 6/28/76, Notice 5/3/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 7/1/77, Notice 3/23/77—published 7/27/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed emergency 7/28/77—published 8/24/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed emergency 2/3/78—published 2/22/78, effective 3/1/78]
[Filed 10/13/78, Notice 5/3/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 5/11/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 5/30/79, effective 7/5/79]
[Filed 8/3/79, Notice 5/2/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 8/31/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 4/10/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 11/3/80, Notices 6/25/80, 8/20/80—published 11/26/80, effective 12/31/80, 7/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 5/13/81—published 11/11/81, effective 12/16/81]
[Filed 9/24/82, Notice 7/21/82—published 10/13/82, effective 11/17/82]
[Filed 2/24/83, Notice 11/10/82—published 3/16/83, effective 4/20/83]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 9/23/83, Notice 7/20/83—published 10/12/83, effective 11/16/83]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 5/31/84, Notice 1/4/84—published 6/20/84, effective 7/25/84]
[Filed 12/28/84, Notice 11/7/84—published 1/16/85, effective 2/20/85]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 1/16/85—published 4/10/85, effective 5/15/85]
[Filed 11/1/85, Notice 6/19/85—published 11/20/85, effective 12/25/85]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 9/11/85, 11/20/85—published 3/12/86, effective 4/16/86]
[Filed 5/30/86, Notice 11/20/85—published 6/18/86, effective 7/23/86]
[Filed 5/30/86, Notice 3/12/86—published 6/18/86, effective 7/23/86][1]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 11/14/86, Notice 5/21/86—published 12/3/86, effective 1/7/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/17/87, effective 7/22/87]
[Filed 6/19/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 7/8/92, effective 8/12/92]
[Filed 10/24/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 10/28/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed emergency 7/21/00—published 8/9/00, effective 7/21/00]
[Filed 3/2/01, Notice 8/9/00—published 3/21/01, effective 4/25/01]
[Filed 5/25/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 6/13/01, effective 7/18/01]
[Filed 7/25/02, Notice 5/15/02—published 8/21/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 9/25/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed emergency 12/17/02—published 1/8/03, effective 12/17/02]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed emergency 4/21/06—published 5/10/06, effective 4/21/06]

[Filed 6/28/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed emergency 7/28/06—published 8/16/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed 3/8/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 3/28/07, effective 5/2/07]
[Filed 6/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 7/4/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 6/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed ARC 7569B (Notice ARC 7308B, IAB 11/5/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7625B (Notice ARC 7152B, IAB 9/10/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed ARC 8520B (Notice ARC 7945B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/17/10]
[Filed ARC 9365B (Notice ARC 9056B, IAB 9/8/10), IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/30/11]
[Filed ARC 9553B (Notice ARC 9364B, IAB 2/9/11), IAB 6/15/11, effective 7/20/11]
[Filed ARC 0261C (Notice ARC 0118C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 10/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0529C (Notice ARC 0270C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[1] Effective date of 64.2(9)*"c"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee. The 70-day delay of effective date of 64.2(9)*"c"* was lifted by the Administrative Rules Review Committee on 7/31/86.

APPENDIX A
Rainfall Intensity - Duration - Frequency Curve
(5 and 2 year Return Intervals)

Data Source: *Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the Midwest*, Illinios State Water Survey, 1992.



Duration (time)	5-min	10-min	15-min	30-min	1-hr	2-hr	3-hr	6-hr	12-hr	18-hr	24-hr	48-hr	72-hr	5-day	10-day
5 year	5.41	4.73	4.06	2.78	1.77	1.09	0.80	0.47	0.27	0.20	0.16	0.086	0.063	0.042	0.026
2 year	4.33	3.79	3.24	2.22	1.41	0.87	0.64	0.38	0.22	0.16	0.13	0.068	0.050	0.034	0.022

Rainfall intensity data points (inches per hour)

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

PUBLIC HEALTH DEPARTMENT[641]

Rules of divisions under this department "umbrella" include Substance Abuse[643], Professional Licensure[645], Dental Examiners[650], Medical Examiners[653], Nursing Board[655] and Pharmacy Examiners[657]

CHAPTER 1
REPORTABLE DISEASES, POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS, AND QUARANTINE AND ISOLATION

CHAPTER 2
HEPATITIS PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 3
EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION

EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM

HEARING AIDS AND AUDIOLOGIC SERVICES FUNDING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 4
CENTER FOR CONGENITAL AND INHERITED DISORDERS

CHAPTER 5
MATERNAL DEATHS

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
IMMUNIZATION AND IMMUNIZATION EDUCATION: PERSONS ATTENDING ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS, LICENSED CHILD CARE CENTERS OR INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CHAPTER 8
IOWA CARE FOR YOURSELF (IA CFY) PROGRAM

CHAPTER 9
OUTPATIENT DIABETES EDUCATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 10
IOWA GET SCREENED: COLORECTAL CANCER PROGRAM

CHAPTER 11
ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (AIDS)

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
TO ELIGIBLE HIV-INFECTED PATIENTS

CERTIFICATION OF LABORATORIES
FOR HIV TESTING

TRAINING PROGRAMS

DIRECT NOTIFICATION OF AN IDENTIFIABLE THIRD PARTY

EMERGENCY CARE PROVIDERS
EXPOSED TO CONTAGIOUS OR
INFECTIOUS DISEASES

CHAPTER 25
STATE PLUMBING CODE

CHAPTER 26
BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY TESTER REGISTRATION

CHAPTER 27
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 28
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSURE FEES

CHAPTER 29
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—APPLICATION, LICENSURE, AND EXAMINATION

CHAPTER 30
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS PROFESSIONALS

CHAPTER 31
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

CHAPTER 32
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSEE DISCIPLINE

CHAPTER 33
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR RADIATION MACHINES AND RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

CHAPTER 39
REGISTRATION OF RADIATION MACHINE FACILITIES, LICENSURE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS AND TRANSPORTATION OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

CHAPTER 40
STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST RADIATION

GENERAL PROVISIONS

RADIATION PROTECTION PROGRAMS

OCCUPATIONAL DOSE LIMITS

RADIATION DOSE LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

40.26(136C) Dose limits for individual members of the public
40.27(136C) Compliance with dose limits for individual members of the public

RADIOLOGICAL CRITERIA FOR LICENSE TERMINATION

40.28(136C) Radiological criteria for license termination
40.29(136C) Radiological criteria for unrestricted use
40.30(136C) Criteria for license termination under restricted conditions
40.31(136C) Alternate criteria for license termination

TESTING FOR LEAKAGE OR CONTAMINATION OF SEALED SOURCES

40.32(136C) Testing for leakage or contamination of sealed sources
40.33 to 40.35 Reserved

SURVEYS AND MONITORING

40.36(136C) Surveys and monitoring—general
40.37(136C) Conditions requiring individual monitoring of external and internal occupational dose
40.38 to 40.41 Reserved

CONTROL OF EXPOSURE FROM EXTERNAL SOURCES IN RESTRICTED AREAS

40.42(136C) Control of access to high radiation areas
40.43(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas
40.44(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas—irradiators
40.45 to 40.47 Reserved

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND CONTROLS TO RESTRICT INTERNAL EXPOSURE IN RESTRICTED AREAS

40.48(136C) Use of process or other engineering controls
40.49(136C) Use of other controls
40.50(136C) Use of individual respiratory protection equipment
40.51 to 40.53 Reserved

STORAGE AND CONTROL OF LICENSED OR REGISTERED SOURCES OF RADIATION

40.54(136C) Security and control of licensed radioactive material in quantities of concern
40.55(136C) Security and control of licensed or registered sources of radiation
40.56(136C) Control of sources of radiation not in storage
40.57 to 40.59 Reserved

PRECAUTIONARY PROCEDURES

40.60(136C) Caution signs
40.61(136C) Posting requirements
40.62(136C) Exceptions to posting requirements
40.63(136C) Labeling containers and radiation machines
40.64(136C) Exemptions to labeling requirements
40.65(136C) Procedures for receiving and opening packages
40.66 to 40.69 Reserved

WASTE DISPOSAL

40.70(136C) General requirements
40.71(136C) Method for obtaining approval of proposed disposal procedures
40.72(136C) Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage
40.73(136C) Treatment or disposal by incineration
40.74(136C) Disposal of specific wastes
40.75(136C) Transfer for disposal and manifests
40.76(136C) Compliance with environmental and health protection regulations

CHAPTER 42
MINIMUM CERTIFICATION STANDARDS FOR DIAGNOSTIC RADIOGRAPHERS, NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGISTS, AND RADIATION THERAPISTS

CHAPTER 43
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RADON TESTING AND ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 44
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RADON MITIGATION

CHAPTER 45
RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR INDUSTRIAL RADIOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 46
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR TANNING FACILITIES

CHAPTERS 47 to 49
Reserved

CHAPTER 50
ORAL HEALTH

CHAPTER 51
DENTAL SCREENING

CHAPTERS 52 to 54
Reserved

CHAPTER 55
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON BRAIN INJURIES

CHAPTER 56
BRAIN INJURY SERVICES PROGRAM

CHAPTER 57
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 58
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 59
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

CHAPTER 60
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—NONCOMPLIANCE REGARDING CHILD SUPPORT, NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT, AND NONCOMPLIANCE REGARDING STUDENT LOAN REPAYMENT

CHAPTERS 61 to 66
Reserved

CHAPTER 67
BLOOD LEAD TESTING

CHAPTER 68
CONTROL OF LEAD-BASED PAINT HAZARDS

CHAPTER 69
RENOVATION, REMODELING, AND REPAINTING—
LEAD HAZARD NOTIFICATION PROCESS

CHAPTER 70
LEAD-BASED PAINT ACTIVITIES

CHAPTER 71
EMERGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM ON PESTICIDES FOR USE BY HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS DURING MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

CHAPTER 72
CHILDHOOD LEAD POISONING
PREVENTION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 73
SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN (WIC)

CHAPTER 74
FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES

CHAPTER 75
STATEWIDE OBSTETRICAL AND
NEWBORN INDIGENT PATIENT CARE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 76
MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH PROGRAM

MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH ADVISORY COUNCIL

CHAPTER 77
LOCAL BOARDS OF HEALTH

CHAPTERS 78 and 79
Reserved

CHAPTER 80
LOCAL PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 81
GENERAL RULES FOR MIGRATORY LABOR CAMPS

CHAPTER 82
OFFICE OF MINORITY AND MULTICULTURAL HEALTH

CHAPTERS 83 and 84
Reserved

CHAPTER 85
LOCAL SUBSTITUTE MEDICAL DECISION-MAKING BOARDS

CHAPTER 86
PLACES WHERE DEAD HUMAN BODIES ARE PREPARED
FOR BURIAL OR ENTOMBMENT

CHAPTER 87
HEALTHY FAMILIES IOWA (HFI)

CHAPTER 88
VOLUNTEER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER PROGRAM

CHAPTER 89
DECISION-MAKING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM
AND PARENTAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT
TO TERMINATE A PREGNANCY THROUGH ABORTION

CHAPTER 124
INTERAGENCY COORDINATING COUNCIL
FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

CHAPTER 125
ADVISORY COUNCIL FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

CHAPTER 126
STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

CHAPTER 127
COUNTY MEDICAL EXAMINERS

CHAPTERS 128 and 129
Reserved

CHAPTER 130
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES ADVISORY COUNCIL

CHAPTER 131
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—PROVIDER EDUCATION/TRAINING/CERTIFICATION

CHAPTER 132
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

CHAPTER 133
WHITE FLASHING LIGHT AUTHORIZATION

CHAPTER 134
TRAUMA CARE FACILITY CATEGORIZATION AND VERIFICATION

CHAPTER 135
TRAUMA TRIAGE AND TRANSFER PROTOCOLS

CHAPTER 136
TRAUMA REGISTRY

CHAPTER 137
TRAUMA EDUCATION AND TRAINING

CHAPTER 138
TRAUMA SYSTEM EVALUATION QUALITY IMPROVEMENT COMMITTEE

CHAPTER 139
IOWA LAW ENFORCEMENT EMERGENCY CARE PROVIDER

CHAPTER 140
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT GRANTS FUND

CHAPTER 141
LOVE OUR KIDS GRANT

CHAPTER 142
OUT-OF-HOSPITAL DO-NOT-RESUSCITATE ORDERS

CHAPTER 143
AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR PROGRAM

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR GRANT PROGRAM

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR MAINTENANCE

FIRE DEPARTMENT RESPONSE WITH AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR

CHAPTER 144
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—AIR MEDICAL SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

CHAPTERS 145 to 149
Reserved

CHAPTER 150
IOWA REGIONALIZED SYSTEM OF PERINATAL HEALTH CARE

CHAPTER 151
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL
COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP INITIATIVE

CHAPTER 152
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL FUNDING PROCESS

CHAPTER 153
SMOKEFREE AIR

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND PROBLEM GAMBLING TREATMENT PROGRAMS

TUBERCULOSIS (TB) SCREENING: HEALTH CARE WORKERS AND RESIDENTS

CHAPTER 156
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAMS IN CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES

CHAPTER 157
STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT AND ASSESSMENT PROGRAMS AND THE OPERATING A MOTOR VEHICLE WHILE INTOXICATED (OWI) LAW

CHAPTER 158
REGIONS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT

CHAPTERS 159 to 169
Reserved

CHAPTER 170
ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT

CHAPTER 171
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 172
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 173
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 174
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 175
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

CHAPTER 201
ORGANIZED DELIVERY SYSTEMS

LICENSURE AND REGULATION

ANTITRUST

CHAPTER 202
CERTIFICATE OF NEED PROGRAM

CHAPTER 7
IMMUNIZATION AND IMMUNIZATION EDUCATION: PERSONS ATTENDING ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS, LICENSED CHILD CARE CENTERS OR INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION

[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470]]

641—7.1(139A) Definitions.

"Admitting official" means the superintendent of schools or the superintendent's designated representative if a public school; if a nonpublic school or licensed child care center, the governing official of the school or child care center.

"Applicant" means any person seeking enrollment in a licensed child care center or elementary or secondary school.

"Certified medical assistant" means a person who is certified to practice as a certified medical assistant following completion of a postsecondary medical assistant program accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs or the Accrediting Bureau of Health Education Schools and successful completion of the certification examination and who is directed by a supervising physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner.

"Competent private instruction" means private instruction as defined by the department of education pursuant to Iowa Code section 299A.1.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Electronic signature" means a confidential personalized digital key, code, or number that is used for secure electronic data transmission and that identifies and authenticates the signatory.

"Elementary school" means kindergarten if provided, and grades one through eight or grades one through six when grades seven and eight are included in a secondary school.

"Enrolled user" means a user of the registry who has completed an enrollment form that specifies the conditions under which the registry can be accessed and who has been issued an identification code and password by the department.

"Immunization registry" or *"registry"* means the database and file server maintained by the department as well as the software application that allows enrolled users to exchange immunization records.

"Institution of higher education" means a postsecondary school.

"Licensed child care center" means a facility or program licensed by the Iowa department of human services to provide child care for seven or more children or a prekindergarten or preschool, regardless of the source of funding, operated by a local school district, an accredited nonpublic school, an area education agency, or a college or university.

"Nurse" means a person licensed to practice as a nurse pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152.

"Nurse practitioner" means a person licensed to practice as a registered nurse pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152 and certified by a professional certifying body approved by the board of nursing.

"On-campus residence hall or dormitory" means campus housing for students that is owned or leased by the institution of higher education and located on a recognized campus site.

"Physician" means a person licensed to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148.

"Physician assistant" means a person licensed to practice as a physician assistant pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C.

"Postsecondary school" means a postsecondary institution under the control of the state board of regents, a community college established under Iowa Code chapter 260C, or an accredited private institution as defined in Iowa Code section 261.9, subsection 1.

"Postsecondary student" means a person who has officially registered with a postsecondary school, as determined by the school, and who physically attends class on the school's campus. For purposes of these rules, "postsecondary student" does not include a person who is exclusively registered in a correspondence course or continuing education class or who attends class exclusively by means of the

Internet or the Iowa communications network or through other means which do not require the person's physical presence on the school's campus.

"Provisional enrollment" means enrollment for a period of time not to exceed the limit specified in subrule 7.7(2) to allow the applicant to meet the requirements of these rules. A provisionally enrolled applicant is entitled access to all the benefits, activities, and opportunities of the school or licensed child care center. Provisional enrollment shall not deny the school funding for the applicant.

"Secondary school" means (a) a junior high school comprising grades 7, 8 and 9, and a senior high school; (b) a combined junior-senior high school comprising grades 7 through 12; (c) a junior high school comprising grades 7 and 8 and a high school comprising grades 9 through 12; (d) a high school comprising grades 9 through 12.

"Signature" means an original signature or the authorized use of a stamped signature or electronic signature.

"Student" means an individual who is enrolled in a licensed child care center, elementary school or secondary school.

[**ARC 0481C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—7.2(139A) Persons included. The immunization requirements specified elsewhere in these rules apply to all persons enrolled or attempting to enroll in a licensed child care center or a public or nonpublic elementary or secondary school in Iowa including those who are provided competent private instruction.

641—7.3(139A) Persons excluded. Exclusions to these rules are permitted on an individual basis for medical and religious reasons. Applicants approved for medical or religious exemptions shall submit to the admitting official a valid Iowa department of public health certificate of immunization exemption.

7.3(1) To be valid, a certificate of immunization exemption for medical reasons shall contain, at a minimum, the applicant's last name, first name, and date of birth, the vaccine(s) exempted, and an expiration date (if applicable) and shall bear the signature of a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. A medical exemption may be granted to an applicant when, in the opinion of a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician assistant:

a. The required immunizations would be injurious to the health and well-being of the applicant or any member of the applicant's family or household. In this circumstance, a medical exemption may apply to a specific vaccine(s) or all required vaccines. If, in the opinion of the physician, nurse practitioner, or physician assistant issuing the medical exemption, the exemption should be terminated or reviewed at a future date, an expiration date shall be recorded on the certificate of immunization exemption; or

b. Administration of the required vaccine would violate minimum interval spacing. In this circumstance, an exemption shall apply only to an applicant who has not received prior doses of the exempted vaccine. An expiration date, not to exceed 60 calendar days, and the name of the vaccine exempted shall be recorded on the certificate of exemption.

7.3(2) A religious exemption may be granted to an applicant if immunization conflicts with a genuine and sincere religious belief.

a. To be valid, a certificate of immunization exemption for religious reasons shall contain, at a minimum, the applicant's last name, first name, and date of birth and shall bear the signature of the applicant or, if the applicant is a minor, of the applicant's parent or guardian and shall attest that immunization conflicts with a genuine and sincere religious belief and that the belief is in fact religious and not based merely on philosophical, scientific, moral, personal, or medical opposition to immunizations.

b. The certificate of immunization exemption for religious reasons is valid only when notarized.

7.3(3) Medical and religious exemptions under this rule do not apply in times of emergency or epidemic as determined by the state board of health and declared by the director of public health.

641—7.4(139A) Required immunizations.

7.4(1) Applicants enrolled or attempting to enroll shall have received the following vaccines in accordance with the doses and age requirements below:

IMMUNIZATION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants enrolled or attempting to enroll shall have received the following vaccines in accordance with the doses and age requirements listed below. If, at any time, the age of the child is between the listed ages, the child must have received the number of doses in the "Total Doses Required" column.

Institution	Age	Vaccine	Total Doses Required
Licensed Child Care Center	Less than 4 months of age	This is not a recommended administration schedule, but contains the minimum requirements for participation in licensed child care. **Routine vaccination begins at 2 months of age.**	
	4 months through 5 months of age	Diphtheria/Tetanus/Pertussis	1 dose
		Polio	1 dose
		haemophilus influenzae type B	1 dose
		Pneumococcal	1 dose
	6 months through 11 months of age	Diphtheria/Tetanus/Pertussis	2 doses
		Polio	2 doses
		haemophilus influenzae type B	2 doses
		Pneumococcal	2 doses
	12 months through 18 months of age	Diphtheria/Tetanus/Pertussis	3 doses
		Polio	2 doses
		haemophilus influenzae type B	2 doses; or 1 dose received when the applicant is 15 months of age or older.
		Pneumococcal	3 doses if the applicant received 1 or 2 doses before 12 months of age; or 2 doses if the applicant has not received any previous doses or has received 1 dose on or after 12 months of age.
	19 months through 23 months of age	Diphtheria/Tetanus/Pertussis	4 doses
		Polio	3 doses
		haemophilus influenzae type B	3 doses, with the final dose in the series received on or after 12 months of age, or 1 dose received when the applicant is 15 months of age or older.
		Pneumococcal	4 doses; or 3 doses if the applicant received 1 or 2 doses before 12 months of age; or 2 doses if the applicant has not received any previous doses or has received 1 dose on or after 12 months of age.
		Measles/Rubella[1]	1 dose of measles/rubella-containing vaccine received on or after 12 months of age; or the applicant demonstrates a positive antibody test for measles and rubella from a U.S. laboratory.
		Varicella	1 dose received on or after 12 months of age if the applicant was born on or after September 15, 1997, unless the applicant has had a reliable history of natural disease.
	24 months and older	Diphtheria/Tetanus/Pertussis	4 doses
		Polio	3 doses
		haemophilus influenzae type B	3 doses, with the final dose in the series received on or after 12 months of age; or 1 dose received when the applicant is 15 months of age or older. Hib vaccine is not indicated for persons 60 months of age or older.
		Pneumococcal	4 doses if the applicant received 3 doses before 12 months of age; or 3 doses if the applicant received 2 doses before 12 months of age; or 2 doses if the applicant received 1 dose before 12 months of age or received 1 dose between 12 and 23 months of age; or 1 dose if no doses had been received prior to 24 months of age. Pneumococcal vaccine is not indicated for persons 60 months of age or older.
		Measles/Rubella[1]	1 dose of measles/rubella-containing vaccine received on or after 12 months of age; or the applicant demonstrates a positive antibody test for measles and rubella from a U.S. laboratory.
		Varicella	1 dose received on or after 12 months of age if the applicant was born on or after September 15, 1997, unless the applicant has had a reliable history of natural disease.

Elementary or Secondary School (K-12)	4 years of age and older	Diphtheria/Tetanus/ Pertussis[4,5]	3 doses, with at least 1 dose of diphtheria/tetanus/pertussis-containing vaccine received on or after 4 years of age if the applicant was born on or before September 15, 2000[2]; or 4 doses, with at least 1 dose of diphtheria/tetanus/pertussis-containing vaccine received on or after 4 years of age if the applicant was born after September 15, 2000, but before September 15, 2003[2]; or 5 doses with at least 1 dose of diphtheria/tetanus/pertussis-containing vaccine received on or after 4 years of age if the applicant was born on or after September 15, 2003[3]; and 1 time dose of tetanus/diphtheria/acellular pertussis-containing vaccine (Tdap) for applicants in grades 7 and above, if born on or after September 15, 2000, regardless of the interval since the last tetanus/diphtheria-containing vaccine.
		Polio[7]	3 doses, with at least 1 dose received on or after 4 years of age if the applicant was born on or before September 15, 2003; or 4 doses, with at least 1 dose received on or after 4 years of age if the applicant was born after September 15, 2003.[6]
		Measles/Rubella[1]	2 doses of measles/rubella-containing vaccine; the first dose shall have been received on or after 12 months of age; the second dose shall have been received no less than 28 days after the first dose; or the applicant demonstrates a positive antibody test for measles and rubella from a U.S. laboratory.
		Hepatitis B	3 doses if the applicant was born on or after July 1, 1994.
		Varicella	1 dose received on or after 12 months of age if the applicant was born on or after September 15, 1997, but born before September 15, 2003, unless the applicant has had a reliable history of natural disease; or 2 doses received on or after 12 months of age if the applicant was born on or after September 15, 2003, unless the applicant has a reliable history of natural disease.[8]

[1] Mumps vaccine may be included in measles/rubella-containing vaccine.
[2] DTaP is not indicated for persons 7 years of age or older, therefore, a tetanus-and diphtheria-containing vaccine should be used.
[3] The 5th dose of DTaP is not necessary if the 4th dose was administered on or after 4 years of age.
[4] Applicants 7 through 18 years of age who received their 1st dose of diphtheria/tetanus/pertussis-containing vaccine before 12 months of age should receive a total of 4 doses, with one of those doses administered on or after 4 years of age.
[5] Applicants 7 through 18 years of age who received their 1st dose of diphtheria/tetanus/pertussis-containing vaccine at 12 months of age or older should receive a total of 3 doses, with one of those doses administered on or after 4 years of age.
[6] If an applicant received an all-inactivated poliovirus (IPV) or all-oral poliovirus (OPV) series, a 4th dose is not necessary if the 3rd dose was administered on or after 4 years of age.
[7] If both OPV and IPV were administered as part of the series, a total of 4 doses are required, regardless of the applicant's current age.
[8] Administer 2 doses of varicella vaccine, at least 3 months apart, to applicants less than 13 years of age. Do not repeat the 2nd dose if administered 28 days or greater from the 1st dose. Administer 2 doses of varicella vaccine to applicants 13 years of age or older at least 4 weeks apart. The minimum interval between the 1st and 2nd dose of varicella for an applicant 13 years of age or older is 28 days. *Rev: 2-12*

7.4(2) Vaccine doses administered less than or equal to 4 days before the minimum interval or age shall be counted as valid. Doses administered greater than or equal to 5 days earlier than the minimum interval or age shall not be counted as valid doses and shall be repeated as appropriate.

7.4(3) For vaccine administration, the minimum age and intervals recommended by the advisory committee on immunization practices shall be followed.

[**ARC 8377B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 11/18/09; **ARC 8658B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 0481C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—7.5(139A) Required education. Each institution of higher education that has an on-campus residence hall or dormitory shall provide vaccination information on meningococcal disease to each postsecondary student enrolled in the institution of higher education. Meningococcal disease information shall be contained on student health forms. For purposes of this rule, student health form(s) means a document(s) prepared by an institution of higher education that contains, at a minimum, information on meningococcal disease, vaccination information and any recommendations issued by the national Centers for Disease Control and Prevention regarding meningococcal disease. The student health form(s) shall also include space for the postsecondary student to indicate whether or not the postsecondary student has received vaccination against meningococcal disease, including, at a minimum, the date of vaccination. The student health form(s) shall also include space for the postsecondary student to indicate whether or not the postsecondary student has received information on meningococcal disease and benefits of vaccine. If a traditional student health form is not utilized by the institution of higher education, any document(s) containing the above information is acceptable.

641—7.6(139A) Proof of immunization.

7.6(1) A valid Iowa department of public health certificate of immunization shall be submitted by the applicant or, if the applicant is a minor, by the applicant's parent or guardian to the admitting official of the school or licensed child care center in which the applicant wishes to enroll. To be valid, the certificate shall be the certificate of immunization issued by the department, a computer-generated copy from the immunization registry, or a certificate of immunization which has been approved in writing by the department. The certificate shall contain, at a minimum, the applicant's last name, first name, and date of birth, the vaccine(s) administered, the date(s) given, and the signature of a physician, a physician assistant, a nurse, or a certified medical assistant. A faxed copy, photocopy, or electronic copy of the valid certificate is acceptable. The judgment of the adequacy of the applicant's immunization history should be based on records kept by the person signing the certificate of immunization or on that person's personal knowledge of the applicant's immunization history, or comparable immunization records from another person or agency, or an international certificate of vaccination, or the applicant's personal health records. If personal health records are used to make the judgment, the records shall include the vaccine(s) administered and the date given. Persons validating the certificate of immunization are not held responsible for the accuracy of the information used to validate the certificate of immunization if the information is from sources other than their own records or personal knowledge.

7.6(2) Persons wishing to enroll who do not have a valid Iowa department of public health certificate of immunization available to submit to the admitting official shall be referred to a physician, a physician assistant, a nurse, or a certified medical assistant to obtain a valid certificate.

641—7.7(139A) Provisional enrollment.

7.7(1) A valid Iowa department of public health provisional enrollment certificate shall be submitted by the applicant or, if the applicant is a minor, by the applicant's parent or guardian to the admitting official of the school or licensed child care center in which the applicant wishes to enroll. Applicants who have begun but not completed the required immunizations may be granted provisional enrollment. To qualify for provisional enrollment, applicants shall have received at least one dose of each of the required vaccines or be a transfer student from another school system. A transfer student is an applicant seeking enrollment from one United States elementary or secondary school into another. To be valid, the certificate shall be the certificate of immunization issued by the department, a computer-generated copy from the immunization registry, or a certificate of immunization which has been approved in writing by the department. The certificate shall contain, at a minimum, the applicant's last name, first name, and date of birth, the vaccine(s) administered, the date(s) given, the remaining vaccine(s) required, the reason that the applicant qualifies for provisional enrollment, and the signature of a physician, a physician assistant, a nurse, or a certified medical assistant. Persons validating the provisional certificate of immunization are not held responsible for the accuracy of the information used to validate the provisional certificate of immunization if the information is from sources other than their own records or personal knowledge. Persons signing the provisional certificate of immunization shall certify that they have informed the applicant or, if the applicant is a minor, the applicant's parent or guardian of the provisional enrollment requirements.

a. Any applicant seeking provisional enrollment who does not have a valid Iowa department of public health provisional certificate of immunization to submit to the admitting official shall be referred to a physician, a physician assistant, a nurse, or a certified medical assistant to obtain a valid certificate.

b. Reserved.

7.7(2) The amount of time allowed for provisional enrollment shall be as soon as medically feasible but shall not exceed 60 calendar days. The period of provisional enrollment shall begin on the date the provisional certificate is signed. The person signing the provisional certificate shall assign an expiration date to the certificate and shall indicate the remaining immunizations required to qualify for a certificate of immunization.

7.7(3) The applicant or parent or guardian shall ensure that the applicant receive the necessary immunizations during the provisional enrollment period and shall submit a certificate of immunization to the admitting official by the end of the provisional enrollment period.

7.7(4) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09.

7.7(5) If at the end of the provisional enrollment period the applicant or parent or guardian has not submitted a certificate of immunization, the admitting official shall immediately exclude the applicant from the benefits, activities, and opportunities of the school or licensed child care center until the applicant or parent or guardian submits a valid certificate of immunization.

7.7(6) If at the end of the provisional enrollment period the applicant has not completed the required immunizations due to minimum interval requirements, a new Iowa department of public health provisional certificate of immunization shall be submitted to the admitting official. The admitting official must maintain all issued certificates of provisional immunization with the original provisional certificate until the applicant submits a certificate of immunization.

[**ARC 0481C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—7.8(139A) Records and reporting.

7.8(1) It shall be the duty of the admitting official of a licensed child care center or elementary or secondary school to ensure that the admitting official has a valid Iowa department of public health certificate of immunization, certificate of immunization exemption, or provisional certificate of immunization on file for each student.

a. The admitting official shall keep the certificates on file in the school or licensed child care center in which the student is enrolled and assist the student or parent or guardian in the transfer of the certificate to another school or licensed child care center upon the transfer of the student to another school or licensed child care center.

b. Unless otherwise requested by the applicant, or parent or guardian, the admitting official shall retain the Iowa department of public health certificate of immunization, or certificate of immunization exemption, or provisional certificate of immunization for three years commencing upon the transfer or graduation of the applicant or the school may choose to provide the permanent immunization record to the student at time of graduation. Included with the immunization record a letter should state that this is an important document that will be needed by the student for college or employment and should be permanently retained.

7.8(2) It shall be the duty of the local boards of health to audit the Iowa department of public health certificates of immunization, certificates of immunization exemption, and provisional certificates of immunization in the schools within their jurisdiction to determine compliance with Iowa Code section 139A.8. The local boards of health shall furnish the Iowa department of public health within 60 days of the first official day of school a report of the audit. The report shall be submitted for each school within the local board of health's jurisdiction and shall include the enrollment by grade, and the number of Iowa department of public health certificates of immunization, certificates of immunization exemption, and provisional certificates of immunization by grade.

7.8(3) The local board of health and the Iowa department of public health shall have the right to have access to the Iowa department of public health certificates of immunization, certificates of immunization exemption, and the provisional certificates of immunization of children enrolled in elementary and secondary schools and licensed child care centers within the constraints of the privacy rights of parents and students.

7.8(4) The admitting official of an institution of higher education shall provide to the department of public health by December 1 each year aggregate data regarding compliance with Iowa Code section 139A.26. The data shall be forwarded to the department within 30 days. The data shall include, but not be limited to, the total number of incoming postsecondary freshmen students living in a residence hall or dormitory who have:

a. Enrolled in the institution of higher education; and

b. Been provided information on meningococcal disease; and

c. Been immunized with meningococcal vaccine.

641—7.9(139A) Providing immunization services. It shall be the duty of the local boards of health to provide immunization services where no local provision exists for the services.

641—7.10(139A) Compliance. Applicants not presenting proper evidence of immunization, or exemption, are not entitled to enrollment in a licensed child care center or elementary or secondary school under the provisions of Iowa Code section 139A.8. It shall be the duty of the admitting official to deny enrollment to any applicant who does not submit proper evidence of immunization according to rule 7.6(139A) and to exclude a provisionally enrolled applicant in accordance with rule 7.7(139A).

641—7.11(22) Iowa's immunization registry.

7.11(1) The department shall maintain a statewide immunization registry. Enrolled users are responsible for purchasing and maintaining all computer hardware related to use of the registry and for providing an Internet connection to transfer information between the user's computer and the registry.

7.11(2) Purpose and permitted uses of registry.

a. The registry shall consist of immunization information, including identifying and demographic data, to allow enrolled users to maintain and access a database of immunization histories for purposes of ensuring that patients are fully immunized.

b. The registry may be used to track inventory or utilization of pharmaceutical agents identified by the department to prepare for or respond to an emergency event.

c. Enrolled users shall not use information obtained from the registry to market services to patients or nonpatients, to assist in bill collection services, or to locate or identify patients or nonpatients for any purpose other than those expressly provided in this rule.

7.11(3) Release of information to the registry. Enrolled users shall provide immunization information including identifying and demographic data to the registry. Information provided may include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Name of patient;
b. Gender of patient;
c. Date of birth;
d. Race;
e. Ethnicity;
f. Birth state and birth country;
g. Address;
h. Parents' names;
i. Mother's maiden name;
j. Type of vaccination administered;
k. Dose or series number of vaccine;
l. Date vaccination was administered;
m. Lot number;
n. Patient comments;
o. Provider name, license, and business address; and
p. Patient history, including previously unreported doses.

7.11(4) Confidentiality of registry information. Immunization information, including identifying and demographic data maintained on the registry, is confidential and may not be disclosed except under the following limited circumstances:

a. The department may release information from the registry to the following:

(1) The person immunized or the parent or legal guardian of the person immunized;

(2) Enrolled users of the registry who have completed an enrollment form that specifies the conditions under which the registry can be accessed and who have been issued an organization code and user name by the department;

(3) Persons or entities requesting immunization data in an aggregate form that does not identify an individual either directly or indirectly.

(4) Agencies that complete an agreement with the department which specifies conditions for access to registry data and how that data will be used. Agencies shall not use information obtained from the registry to market services to patients or nonpatients, to assist in bill collection services, or to locate or identify patients or nonpatients for any purposes other than those expressly provided in this rule.

(5) A representative of a state or federal agency, or entity bound by that state or federal agency, to the extent that the information is necessary to perform a legally authorized function of that agency or the department. The state or federal agency is subject to confidentiality regulations that are the same as or more stringent than those in the state of Iowa. State or federal agencies shall not use information obtained from the registry to market services to patients or nonpatients, to assist in bill collection services, or to locate or identify patients or nonpatients for any purposes other than those expressly provided in this rule.

(6) The admitting official of a licensed child care center, elementary school, secondary school, or postsecondary school; or medical or health care providers providing continuity of care.

b. Enrolled users shall not release immunization data obtained from the registry except to the person immunized, the parent or legal guardian of the person immunized, admitting officials of licensed child care centers and schools, medical or health care providers providing continuity of care, and other enrolled users of the registry.

[**ARC 8377B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 11/18/09; **ARC 8658B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 0481C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—7.12(22) Release of immunization information.

7.12(1) *Between a physician, physician assistant, nurse, or certified medical assistant and the elementary, secondary, or postsecondary school or licensed child care center that the student attends.* A physician, a physician assistant, a nurse, or a certified medical assistant shall disclose a student's immunization information, including the student's name, date of birth, and demographic information, the month, day, year and vaccine(s) administered, and clinic source and location, to an elementary, secondary, or postsecondary school or a licensed child care center upon written or verbal request from the elementary, secondary, or postsecondary school or licensed child care center. Written or verbal permission from a student or parent is not required to release this information to an elementary, secondary, or postsecondary school or licensed child care center that the student attends.

7.12(2) *Among physicians, physician assistants, nurses, or certified medical assistants.* Immunization information, including the student's last name, first name, date of birth, and demographic information, the month, day, year and vaccine(s) administered, and clinic source and location, shall be provided by a physician, physician assistant, nurse, or certified medical assistant to another health care provider without written or verbal permission from the student, parent or guardian.

7.12(3) *Among an elementary school, secondary school, postsecondary school, and licensed child care center that the student attends.* An elementary school, secondary school, postsecondary school, and licensed child care center shall disclose a student's immunization information, including the student's last name, first name, date of birth, and demographic information, the month, day, and year of vaccine(s) administered, and clinic source and location, to another elementary school, secondary school, postsecondary school, and licensed child care center that the student attends. Written or verbal permission from a student, or if the student is a minor, the student's parent or guardian, is not required to release this information to an elementary school, secondary school, postsecondary school, and licensed child care center that the student attends.

7.12(4) *Between the department and a physician, physician assistant, nurse, certified medical assistant, elementary school, secondary school, postsecondary school, and licensed child care center.* A physician, physician assistant, nurse, certified medical assistant, elementary school, secondary school, postsecondary school, and licensed child care center shall disclose a student's immunization information in the format specified by the department, including the student's name, date of birth, grade, and demographic information, the month, day, year and vaccine(s) administered, and clinic source and location upon written or verbal request from the department. Written or verbal permission from a student or parent is not required to release this information to the department.

[**ARC 0481C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 139A.8 and 22.7(2).

[Filed 11/10/77, Notice 10/5/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]

[Filed emergency 12/23/77—published 1/11/78, effective 12/23/77]

[Filed emergency 9/18/78 after Notice 5/31/78—published 10/4/78, effective 9/18/78]

[Filed emergency 8/7/80 after Notice 6/11/80—published 9/3/80, effective 8/8/80]
[Filed emergency 1/15/81—published 2/4/81, effective 1/15/81]
[Filed 9/23/83, Notice 7/6/83—published 10/12/83, effective 11/16/83]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 1/11/89, Notice 10/19/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/17/89]
[Filed 5/10/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 5/29/91, effective 7/3/91]
[Filed 5/16/94, Notice 3/2/94—published 6/8/94, effective 7/13/94]
[Filed 5/13/96, Notice 3/27/96—published 6/5/96, effective 7/10/96]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed emergency 7/9/03—published 8/6/03, effective 7/9/03]
[Filed 9/12/03, Notice 8/6/03—published 10/1/03, effective 11/5/03]◊
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 9/7/05]
[Filed emergency 1/11/06—published 2/1/06, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 7/16/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8377B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 11/18/09]
[Filed ARC 8658B (Notice ARC 8399B, IAB 12/16/09; Amended Notice ARC 8491B, IAB 1/27/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 0481C (Notice ARC 0370C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 70
LEAD-BASED PAINT ACTIVITIES

641—70.1(135) Applicability. This chapter applies to all persons who are lead professionals in Iowa, all firms that perform lead professional activities in Iowa, and training providers that offer training for lead professionals. This chapter requires lead professionals and firms to be certified and establishes specific requirements for how lead-based paint activities must be performed if a property owner, manager, or occupant chooses to undertake them. However, nothing in this chapter requires a property owner, manager, or occupant to undertake any particular lead-based paint activity. This chapter also provides for the approval of courses that provide training for lead professionals.
[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.2(135) Definitions.

"Adequate quality control" means a plan or design which ensures the authenticity, integrity, and accuracy of samples, including dust, soil, and paint chip or paint film samples. Adequate quality control also includes provisions for representative sampling.

"Approved course" means a course that has been approved by the department for the training of lead professionals.

"Approved lead-safe work practices training program" means a lead-safe work practices training program that has been approved by the department.

"Arithmetic mean" means the algebraic sum of data values divided by the number of data values. For example, the sum of the concentration of lead in several soil samples divided by the number of samples is the arithmetic mean.

"Certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency" means an agency that has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and that has been certified by the department.

"Certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor" means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

"Certified firm" means a firm that employs certified lead professionals and has met the requirements of 641—70.7(135) for certification and has been certified by the department.

"Certified lead abatement contractor" means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

"Certified lead abatement worker" means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and who has been certified by the department.

"Certified lead inspector/risk assessor" means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

"Certified lead professional" means a person who has been certified by the department as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, lead abatement worker, project designer, sampling technician, or lead-safe renovator.

"Certified lead-safe renovator" means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification and who has been certified by the department.

"Certified project designer" means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

"Certified sampling technician" means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and who has been certified by the department.

"Chewable surface" means an interior or exterior surface painted with lead-based paint that a young child can mouth or chew.

"Child-occupied facility" means a building, or portion of a building, constructed prior to 1978, that is described by all of the following: (1) The building is visited on a regular basis by the same child, who is less than six years of age, on at least two different days within any week. For purposes of this chapter, a week is a Sunday through Saturday period. (2) Each day's visit by the child lasts at least 3 hours, and the combined annual visits total at least 60 hours. A child-occupied facility may include, but

is not limited to a child care center, preschool, or kindergarten classroom. A child-occupied facility also includes common areas that are routinely used by children who are less than six years of age, such as restrooms and cafeterias, and the exterior walls and adjoining space of the building that are immediately adjacent to the child-occupied facility or the common areas routinely used by children under the age of six years. "Child-occupied facility" also includes any building where lead-based paint activities are conducted immediately prior to or during the conversion of the building to a child-occupied facility.

"Cleaning verification card" means a card developed and distributed, or otherwise approved, by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the purpose of determining, through comparison of wet and dry disposable cleaning cloths with the card, whether postrenovation cleaning has been properly completed.

"Clearance level" means the value at which the amount of lead in dust on a surface following completion of interim controls, lead abatement, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, rehabilitation, or renovation is a dust-lead hazard and fails clearance testing. The clearance level for a single-surface dust sample from a floor is greater than or equal to 40 micrograms per square foot. The clearance level for a single-surface dust sample from an interior windowsill is greater than or equal to 250 micrograms per square foot. The clearance level for a single-surface dust sample from a window trough is greater than or equal to 400 micrograms per square foot.

"Clearance testing" means an activity conducted following interim controls, lead abatement, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, rehabilitation, or renovation to determine that the hazard reduction activities are complete. Clearance testing includes a visual assessment, the collection and analysis of environmental samples, the interpretation of sampling results, and the preparation of a report.

"Common area" means a portion of the building that is generally accessible to all occupants. This includes, but is not limited to, hallways, stairways, laundry and recreational rooms, porches, exteriors, playgrounds, community centers, garages, and boundary fences.

"Common area group" means a group of common areas that are similar in design, construction, and function. Common area groups include, but are not limited to, hallways, stairwells, and laundry rooms.

"Component" or *"building component"* means specific design or structural elements or fixtures of a building, residential dwelling, or child-occupied facility that are distinguished from each other by form, function, and location. These include, but are not limited to, interior components such as ceilings, crown moldings, walls, chair rails, doors, door trim, floors, fireplaces, radiators and other heating units, shelves, shelf supports, stair treads, stair risers, stair stringers, newel posts, railing caps, balustrades, windows and trim (including sashes, window heads, jambs, sills or stools and troughs), built-in cabinets, columns, beams, bathroom vanities, countertops, and air conditioners; and exterior components such as painted roofing, chimneys, flashing, gutters and downspouts, ceilings, soffits, fascias, rake boards, cornerboards, bulkheads, doors and door trim, fences, floors, joists, latticework, railings and railing caps, siding, handrails, stair risers and treads, stair stringers, columns, balustrades, windowsills or stools and troughs, casings, sashes and wells, and air conditioners. Each side of a door is considered a component within its respective room.

"Component type" means a group of like components constructed of the same substrate in the same multifamily housing. For example, "wood door" is a component type.

"Composite sample" means the collection of more than one sample of the same medium (e.g., dust, soil, or paint) from the same type of surface (e.g., floor, interior windowsill, or window trough) such that multiple samples can be analyzed as a single sample.

"Concentration" means the relative content of a specific substance contained within a larger mass, such as the amount of lead (in micrograms per grams or parts per million of weight) in a sample of soil or dust.

"Containment" means a system of temporary barriers to protect workers, residents, and the environment by controlling exposures to the dust-lead hazards and debris created during renovation or lead abatement.

"Course agenda" means an outline of the key topics to be covered during a training course, including the time allotted to teach each topic.

"Course test" means an evaluation of the overall effectiveness of the training which shall test the trainees' knowledge and retention of the topics covered during the course.

"Course test blueprint" means written documentation identifying the proportion of course test questions devoted to each major topic in the course curriculum.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Deteriorated paint" means any interior or exterior paint or other coating that is cracking, flaking, chipping, peeling, or chalking, or any paint or coating located on an interior or exterior surface that is otherwise damaged or separated from the substrate of a building component.

"Discipline" means one of the specific types or categories of lead-based paint activities identified in this chapter for which individuals may receive training from approved courses and become certified by the department. For example, "lead inspector/risk assessor" is a discipline, and "lead-safe renovator" is a discipline.

"Distinct painting history" means the application history, as indicated by its visual appearance or a record of application, over time, of paint or other surface coatings to a component or room.

"Documented methodologies" means methods or protocols used to sample for the presence of lead in paint, dust, and soil.

"Dripline" means the area within three feet surrounding the perimeter of a building.

"Dry disposable cleaning cloth" means a commercially available dry, electrostatically charged, white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or countertops.

"Dry sanding" means sanding a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating without moisture and includes hand and mechanical methods of sanding.

"Dry scraping" means scraping a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating without moisture and includes hand and mechanical methods of scraping.

"Dust-lead hazard" means surface dust in residential dwellings or child-occupied facilities that contains a mass-per-area concentration of lead greater than or equal to 40 micrograms per square foot on floors, 250 micrograms per square foot on interior windowsills, and 400 micrograms per square foot on window troughs based on wipe samples. A dust-lead hazard is present in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility when the weighted arithmetic mean lead loading for all single-surface or composite samples of floors and interior windowsills is greater than or equal to 40 micrograms per square foot on floors, 250 micrograms per square foot on interior windowsills, and 400 micrograms per square foot on widow troughs based on wipe samples. A dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs in an unsampled residential dwelling in a multifamily dwelling if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs, respectively, in at least one sampled residential unit on the property. A dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs in an unsampled common area in a multifamily dwelling if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs, respectively, in at least one sampled common area in the same common area group on the property.

"Elevated blood lead (EBL) child" means any child who has had one venous blood lead level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter or at least two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter.

"Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection" means an inspection to determine the sources of lead exposure for an elevated blood lead (EBL) child and the provision within ten working days of a written report explaining the results of the investigation to the property owner and occupant of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility being inspected and to the parents of the elevated blood lead (EBL) child. A certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not determine that a residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint as a result of an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection.

"Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency" means an agency that employs or contracts with individuals who perform elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections. Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agencies may also employ or contract with individuals who perform other lead-based paint activities.

"Emergency renovation" means renovation, remodeling, or repainting activities necessitated by nonroutine failures of equipment or of a structure that were not planned but resulted from a sudden, unexpected event that, if not immediately attended to, presents a safety or public health hazard or threatens equipment or property with significant damage. "Emergency renovation" includes interim controls, renovation, remodeling, or repainting activities that are conducted in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection.

"Encapsulant" means a substance that forms a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment using a liquid-applied coating (with or without reinforcement materials) or an adhesively bonded coating material.

"Encapsulation" means the application of an encapsulant.

"Enclosure" means the use of rigid, durable construction materials that are mechanically fastened to the substrate in order to act as a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment.

"Firm" means a company, partnership, corporation, sole proprietorship, individual doing business, association, or other business entity; a federal, state, tribal, or local government agency; or a nonprofit organization that performs or offers to perform lead-based paint activities.

"Friction surface" means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to abrasion or friction including, but not limited to, certain window, floor, and stair surfaces.

"Guest instructor" means an individual designated by the training program manager or principal instructor to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on work activities, or work practice components of a course.

"Hands-on skills assessment" means an evaluation which tests the trainees' ability to satisfactorily perform the work practices and procedures identified in 641—70.6(135), as well as any other skill taught in a training course.

"Hazardous lead-based paint" means lead-based paint that is present on a friction surface where there is evidence of abrasion or where the dust-lead level on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the windowsill or floor) is greater than or equal to the dust-lead hazard level, lead-based paint that is present on an impact surface that is damaged or otherwise deteriorated from impact, lead-based paint that is present on a chewable surface, or any other deteriorated lead-based paint in any residential building or child-occupied facility or on the exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility.

"Hazardous waste" means any waste as defined in 40 CFR 261.3.

"HEPA exhaust control" means a HEPA vacuum attached to the machine in such a manner that it captures the air, dust, and debris disturbed by the machine.

"HEPA vacuum" means a vacuum cleaner which has been designed, operated, and maintained with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter as the last filtration stage. A HEPA filter is a filter that is capable of capturing particles of 0.3 microns with 99.97 percent efficiency. The vacuum cleaner must be designed, operated, and maintained so that all of the air drawn into the machine is expelled through the HEPA filter with none of the air leaking past it. A vacuum must have sufficient suction to capture the dust that must be collected. A vacuum that complies with ANSI/IESO Standard 4310-2009 for Portable High Efficiency Air Filtration Device Field Testing and Validation Standard as a Class 3, 4, or 5 device is considered a HEPA vacuum.

"Housing for the elderly" means retirement communities or similar types of housing reserved for households composed of one or more persons 62 years of age or older or an age recognized as elderly by a specific federal housing assistance program.

"Immediate family" means spouse, parents and grandparents, children and grandchildren, brothers and sisters, mother-in-law and father-in-law, brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law, daughters-in-law and sons-in-law, and adopted and step family members.

"Impact surface" means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to damage by repeated sudden force such as certain parts of door frames.

"Inconclusive classification" means any XRF reading falling within the inconclusive range on the performance characteristic sheet, including the boundary values defining the range.

"Interim controls" means a set of measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or likely exposure to lead-based paint hazards, including repairing deteriorated lead-based paint, specialized cleaning, maintenance, painting, temporary containment, ongoing monitoring of lead-based paint hazards or potential hazards, and the establishment and operation of management and resident education programs.

"Interior windowsill" means the portion of the horizontal window ledge that protrudes into the interior of the room.

"Lead abatement" means any measure or set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. Lead abatement includes, but is not limited to, (1) the removal of lead-based paint and dust-lead hazards, the permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead-based paint, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, and the removal or covering of soil-lead hazards and (2) all preparation, cleanup, disposal, repainting or refinishing, and postabatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures. "Lead abatement" specifically includes projects for which there is a written contract or other documentation, which provides that an individual will be conducting lead abatement in or around a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility.

In addition, "lead abatement" includes, but is not limited to, (1) projects for which there is a written contract or other document, which provides that an individual will be conducting activities in or to a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that shall result in or are designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards, (2) projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards that are conducted by firms or individuals certified under 641—70.5(135), (3) projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards that are conducted by firms or individuals who, through their company name or promotional literature, represent, advertise, or hold themselves out to be in the business of performing lead abatement, and (4) projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint that are conducted in response to a lead abatement order. However, in the case of items (1) through (4) of this definition, "lead abatement" does not include renovation, remodeling, landscaping, or other activities, when such activities are not designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards, but, instead, are designed to repair, restore, or remodel a given structure or dwelling, even though these activities may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of lead-based paint hazards. Furthermore, "lead abatement" does not include interim controls, operations and maintenance activities, renovation, or other measures and activities designed to temporarily, but not permanently, reduce lead-based paint hazards.

"Lead-based paint" means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead greater than or equal to 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or greater than 0.5 percent by weight. Lead-based paint is present on any surface that is tested and found to contain lead greater than or equal to 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or greater than 0.5 percent by weight and on any surface like a surface tested in the same room equivalent that has a similar painting history and that is found to be lead-based paint.

"Lead-based paint activities" means, in the case of target housing and child-occupied facilities, lead-free inspection, lead inspection, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, lead hazard screen, risk assessment, lead abatement, visual risk assessment, clearance testing conducted after lead abatement, clearance testing conducted after renovation, clearance testing conducted after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, and renovation.

"Lead-based paint hazard" means hazardous lead-based paint, a dust-lead hazard, or a soil-lead hazard.

"Lead-based paint hazard reduction activity" means an activity that permanently or temporarily reduces or eliminates lead-based paint hazards. "Lead-based paint hazard reduction activity" includes lead abatement, renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

"Lead-free inspection" means an inspection to determine whether a single dwelling unit or multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint and qualifies for the exemption in 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745 for target housing being leased that is free of lead-based paint and the provision of

a written report explaining the results of the lead-free inspection and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead inspection.

"Lead hazard screen" means a limited risk assessment activity that involves limited paint and dust sampling and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the lead hazard screen to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead hazard screen.

"Lead inspection" means a surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and a determination of the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the investigation and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead inspection. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not determine that a residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint as a result of a lead inspection.

"Lead professional" means a person who conducts lead abatement, renovation, lead inspections, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections, lead hazard screens, risk assessments, visual risk assessments, clearance testing after lead abatement, clearance testing after renovation, or clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

"Lead-safe work practices" means methods that are used to minimize hazards when conducting renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

"Lead-safe work practices training program" means an 8-hour training program that provides training on how to work safely with lead-based paint.

"Living area" means any area of a residential dwelling used by at least one child under the age of six years, including, but not limited to, living rooms, kitchen areas, dens, playrooms, and children's bedrooms.

"Loading" means the quantity of a specific substance present per unit of surface area, such as the amount of lead in micrograms contained in the dust collected from a certain surface area divided by the surface area in square feet or square meters.

"Mid-yard" means an area of a residential yard approximately midway between the dripline of a residential building and the nearest property boundary or between the driplines of a residential building and another building on the same property.

"Minor repair and maintenance activities" means activities, including minor heating, ventilation or air-conditioning work, electrical work, and plumbing, that disrupt less than the minimum areas of a painted surface established in this definition where none of the work practices prohibited or restricted by this chapter are used and where the work does not involve window replacement or demolition of painted surface areas. When painted components or portions of painted components are removed, the entire surface area removed is the amount of painted surface disturbed. Projects, other than emergency renovation, performed in the same room within the same 30 days must be considered the same project for the purpose of determining whether the project is a minor repair and maintenance activity. Renovations performed in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are not considered minor repair and maintenance activities. The minimum area for minor repair and maintenance activities is:

1. Less than 1.0 square foot of an interior painted or finished wood surface per renovation;
2. Less than 6.0 square feet of a painted or finished drywall or plaster surface per room; or
3. Less than 20.0 square feet of an exterior painted or finished surface per renovation.

Projects performed pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall comply with the de minimis levels in 24 CFR 35.1350 if these de minimis levels are more restrictive than the minimum areas of a painted surface established in this definition.

"Multifamily dwelling" means a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

"Multifamily housing" means one or more multifamily dwellings that are under the same ownership or management.

"Negative classification" means any value defined by the performance characteristics sheet as indicating that lead-based paint is not present.

"NIST 1.02 standard film" means the National Institute of Standards and Technology 1.02 milligrams of lead per square centimeter standard reference material. If the specific 1.02 milligrams of lead per square centimeter standard is not available from NIST, then the lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the closest available standard from NIST (1.0X).

"Occupant protection plan" means a plan developed by a certified lead abatement contractor prior to the commencement of lead abatement in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that describes the measures and management procedures that will be taken during lead abatement to protect the building occupants from exposure to any lead-based paint hazards.

"Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance" means the maintenance of housing pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

"Painted component" means a component or building component that is at least partially covered with paint or other surface coating.

"Paint-lead hazard" means the presence of hazardous lead-based paint in a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility.

"Paint sample" means a sample collected in a representative location using ASTM E1729, "Standard Practice for Field Collection of Dried Paint Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques," or equivalent method.

"Paint stabilization" means repairing any physical defect in the substrate of a painted surface that is causing paint deterioration, removing loose paint and other material from the surface to be treated, and applying a new protective coating or paint pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

"Paint testing" means the process of determining the presence or the absence of lead-based paint on a specific component or surface. Paint testing shall only be conducted by certified lead inspector/risk assessors or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors using approved methods for testing. Approved methods for paint testing are XRF analysis and laboratory analysis.

"Performance characteristics sheet (PCS)" means an information sheet developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development that defines acceptable operating specifications and procedures for a specific model of X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF). The PCS contains information about XRF readings taken on specific substrates, calibration check tolerances, interpretation of XRF readings, and other aspects of the model's performance.

"Permanently covered soil" means soil which has been separated from human contact by the placement of a barrier consisting of solid, relatively impermeable materials, such as pavement or concrete. Grass, mulch, and other landscaping materials are not considered permanent covering.

"Play area" means an area of frequent soil contact by children of less than six years of age as indicated by, but not limited to, factors including the following: the presence of play equipment (sandboxes, swing sets, and sliding boards), toys, or other children's possessions, observations of play patterns, or information provided by parents, residents, caregivers, or property owners.

"Positive classification" means any value defined by the performance characteristics sheet as indicating the presence of lead-based paint.

"Postrenovation cleaning verification" means the use of a wet or dry disposable cleaning cloth to wipe the interior windowsill, window trough, uncarpeted floor, and countertops of the renovation work area and the comparison of the cloth to a cleaning verification card to determine if the work area has been adequately cleaned.

"Principal instructor" means the individual who has the primary responsibility for organizing and teaching a particular course.

"Random selection" means a method of choosing residential dwellings from multifamily housing consisting of similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings such that each residential dwelling has an equal chance of being selected.

"Recognized laboratory" means an environmental laboratory recognized by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to Section 405(b) of the federal Toxic Substance Control Act as capable of performing an analysis for lead compounds in paint, soil, and dust.

"Recognized test kit" means a commercially available kit recognized by the EPA under 40 CFR 745.88 as being capable of allowing a user to determine the presence of lead at levels equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter, or more than 0.5 percent by weight, in a paint chip, paint, powder, or painted surface.

"Reduction" means measures designed to reduce or eliminate human exposure to lead-based paint hazards through methods including interim controls and lead abatement.

"Reevaluation" means a visual assessment of painted surfaces and limited dust and soil sampling conducted periodically following a lead-based paint hazard reduction activity where lead-based paint is still present and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the reevaluation.

"Refresher training course" means a course taken by a certified lead professional to maintain certification in a particular discipline.

"Regulated entity" means any lead professional or firm that is regulated by the department by virtue of these rules, the Iowa Code, certification documents, approval documents, lead abatement notices, or other official regulatory promulgation.

"Rehabilitation" means the improvement of an existing structure through alterations, incidental additions, or enhancements. Rehabilitation includes repairs necessary to correct the results of deferred maintenance, the replacement of principal fixtures and components, improvements to increase the efficient use of energy, and installation of security devices.

"Renovation" means the modification of any existing structure, or portion thereof, that results in the disturbance of painted surfaces, unless that activity is performed as part of lead abatement as defined by this chapter. The term "renovation" includes, but is not limited to, the removal, modification, or repair of painted surfaces or painted components such as modification of painted doors, surface restoration, and window repair; surface preparation activity such as sanding, scraping, or other such activities that may generate paint dust; the partial or complete removal of building components such as walls, ceilings, and windows; weatherization projects such as cutting holes in painted surfaces to install blown-in insulation or to gain access to attics and planing thresholds to install weatherstripping; and interim controls that disturb painted surfaces. "Renovation" does not include minor repair and maintenance activities.

"Residential building" means a building containing one or more residential dwellings.

"Residential dwelling" means (1) a detached single-family dwelling unit, including the surrounding yard, attached structures such as porches and stoops, and detached buildings and structures including, but not limited to, garages, farm buildings, and fences, or (2) a single-family dwelling unit in a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

"Risk assessment" means an investigation to determine the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the investigation and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards to the property owner and to the person requesting the risk assessment.

"Room" means a separate part of the inside of a building, such as a bedroom, living room, dining room, kitchen, bathroom, laundry room, or utility room. To be considered a separate room, the room must be separated from adjoining rooms by built-in walls or archways that extend at least six inches from an intersecting wall. Half walls or bookcases count as room separators if built-in. Movable or collapsible partitions or partitions consisting solely of shelves or cabinets are not considered built-in walls. A screened-in porch that is used as a living area is a room. Each exterior side of the house is considered a separate room.

"Soil-lead hazard" means bare soil on residential real property or on the property of a child-occupied facility that contains total lead greater than or equal to 400 parts per million for the dripline, mid-yard, and play areas. A soil-lead hazard is present in a dripline, mid-yard, or play area when the soil-lead concentration from a composite sample of bare soil is greater than or equal to 400 parts per million.

"Soil sample" means a sample collected in a representative location using ASTM E1727, "Standard Practice for Field Collection of Soil Samples by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques," or equivalent method.

"Standard treatments" means a series of hazard reduction measures designed to reduce all lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling without the benefit of a risk assessment or other evaluation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35. Standard treatments consist of the stabilization of all deteriorated interior and exterior paint, the provision of smooth and cleanable horizontal hard surfaces, the correction of dust-generating conditions (i.e., conditions causing rubbing, binding, or crushing of surfaces known to or presumed to be coated with lead-based paint), and the treatment of bare soil to control known or presumed soil-lead hazards.

"State certification examination" means a discipline-specific examination approved by the department to test the knowledge of a person who has completed an approved training course and is applying for certification in a particular discipline. The state certification examination may not be administered by the provider of an approved course.

"Substrate" means the material underneath the paint or finish on a surface. Substrates are classified as brick, concrete, drywall, metal, plaster, or wood.

"Substrate correction" means adjustments that must be made to readings obtained from some X-ray fluorescence analyzers to correct for systematic biases due to interference from the substrate beneath the paint.

"Substrate correction value" means the value that is used to adjust readings obtained from some X-ray fluorescence analyzers to correct for systematic biases due to interference from the substrate beneath the paint.

"Targeted selection" means selecting residential dwellings from multifamily housing for risk assessments or lead hazard screens using information supplied by the property owner.

"Target housing" means housing constructed prior to 1978 with the exception of housing for the elderly or for persons with disabilities and housing which does not contain a bedroom, unless at least one child under the age of six years resides or is expected to reside in the housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities or housing which does not contain a bedroom. Target housing also includes any nonresidential building where lead-based paint activities are conducted prior to or during the conversion of the nonresidential building to target housing.

"Testing combination" means the unique combination of the room, component, substrate, and distinct painting history.

"Training hour" means at least 50 minutes of actual learning, including, but not limited to, time devoted to lecture, learning activities, small group activities, demonstrations, evaluations, or hands-on experience.

"Training manager" means the individual responsible for administering an approved course and monitoring the performance of principal instructors and guest instructors.

"Training program" means a person or organization sponsoring a lead professional training course(s).

"Visual inspection for clearance testing" means the visual examination of a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility following lead abatement or following interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR 35.1340 to determine whether or not the lead abatement, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation has been successfully completed.

"Visual risk assessment" means a visual assessment to determine the presence of deteriorated paint or other potential sources of lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the assessment to the property owner and to the person requesting the visual risk assessment. For the purpose of compliance with this chapter, housing quality standards inspections conducted in housing owned by a public housing authority and housing that is receiving tenant-based rental assistance from a public housing authority are not considered visual risk assessments.

"Weighted arithmetic mean" means the arithmetic mean of sample results weighted by the number of subsamples in each sample. Its purpose is to give influence to a sample relative to the surface area it represents. A single surface dust sample is comprised of a single dust subsample. A composite dust sample may contain from two to four dust subsamples of the same area as each other and of each single

surface dust sample in the composite. The weighted arithmetic mean is obtained by summing, for all dust samples, the product of the dust sample's result multiplied by the number of dust subsamples in the dust sample, and dividing the sum by the total number of dust subsamples contained in all dust samples. For example, the weighted arithmetic mean of a single surface dust sample containing 60 micrograms per square foot (μg/ft^2), a composite dust sample (three dust subsamples) containing 100 μg/ft^2, and a composite dust sample (four dust subsamples) containing 110 μg/ft^2 is 100 μg/ft^2. This result is based on the equation [60+(3×100)+(4×110)] / (1+3+4).

"Wet disposable cleaning cloth" means a commercially available, premoistened white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or countertops.

"Wet mopping system" means a device with the following characteristics: a long handle, a mop head designed to be used with disposable absorbent cleaning pads, a reservoir for cleaning solution, and a built-in mechanism for distributing or spraying the cleaning solution onto a floor, or a method of equivalent efficiency.

"Wet sanding" means a process of removing loose paint in which a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating is kept wet or moist during sanding to minimize the dispersal of paint chips and airborne dust.

"Wet scraping" means a process of removing loose paint in which a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating is kept wet or moist during scraping to minimize the dispersal of paint chips and airborne dust.

"Windowsill" means the portion of the horizontal window ledge that protrudes into the interior of the room when the window is closed.

"Window trough" means, for a typical double-hung window, the portion of the exterior windowsill between the interior windowsill (or stool) and the frame of the storm window. If there is no storm window, the window trough is the area that receives both the upper and lower window sashes when they are both lowered. The window trough is sometimes referred to as the window well.

"Wipe sample" means a sample collected by wiping a representative surface of known area, as determined by ASTM E1728, "Standard Practice for Field Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques," or equivalent method, with an acceptable wipe material as defined in ASTM E1792, "Standard Specification for Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust." The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches.

"Worksite" or *"work area"* means an interior or exterior area where lead-based paint hazard reduction activity or renovation takes place. There may be more than one worksite in a dwelling unit or at a residential property.

"Worst case selection" means conducting a walk-through survey of all residential dwellings in the multifamily housing to select the highest-risk residential dwellings for risk assessments or lead hazard screens.

"X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF)" means an instrument that determines lead concentrations in milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cm^2) using the principle of X-ray fluorescence.

"XRF reading" means the number obtained when a surface is tested with an X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; **ARC 0482C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—70.3(135) Lead professional certification. A person or a firm shall not conduct lead abatement, clearance testing after lead abatement, lead-free inspections, lead inspections, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections, lead hazard screens, risk assessments, visual risk assessments, clearance testing after renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 unless the person or firm has been certified by the department in the appropriate discipline. Beginning April 22, 2010, a person or firm shall not conduct renovation unless the person or firm has been certified by the department in the appropriate discipline. However, persons who perform these activities within residential dwellings that they own

are not required to be certified, unless the residential dwelling is occupied by a person other than the owner or a member of the owner's immediate family while these activities are being performed. In addition, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections shall be conducted only by certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors employed by or under contract with a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency. In addition, persons who perform renovation under the supervision of a certified lead-safe renovator, certified lead abatement contractor, or certified lead abatement worker and who have completed on-the-job training are not required to be certified. However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35. Lead professionals and firms shall not state that they have been certified by the state of Iowa unless they have met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and been issued a current certificate by the department. Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agencies must be certified by the department. Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agencies shall not state that they have been certified by the state of Iowa unless they have met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and been issued a current certificate by the department.
[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.4(135) Course approval and standards. All lead professional training courses for initial certification and refresher training must be approved by the department. Training programs shall not state that they have been approved by the state of Iowa unless they have met the requirements of 641—70.4(135) and been issued a letter of approval by the department. Lead-safe work practices training programs that were approved by the department prior to January 13, 2010, must reapply for approval.

70.4(1) Training courses shall meet the following requirements:

a. The training program offering the course shall employ a training manager who has the following qualifications:

(1) A bachelor's or graduate degree in building construction technology, engineering, industrial hygiene, safety, public health, or a related field; or two years of experience in managing a training program specializing in environmental hazards.

(2) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in lead professional activities, including lead inspection, lead abatement, lead-safe work practices, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

b. The training manager shall designate a qualified principal instructor for each course who has the following qualifications:

(1) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in teaching workers or adults.

(2) Certification as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or lead abatement contractor. In the case of a course for training lead-safe renovators, the principal instructor may be certified as a sampling technician.

(3) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in lead professional activities, including lead inspection, lead abatement, lead-safe work practices, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

c. The principal instructor shall be responsible for the organization of the course and oversight of the teaching of all course material. The training manager may designate guest instructors as needed to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on activities, or work practice components of a course.

d. The training program shall ensure the availability of, and provide adequate facilities for, the delivery of the lecture, course test, hands-on training, and assessment activities. This includes providing training equipment that reflects current work practices and maintaining or updating the equipment as needed.

e. The training manager shall maintain the validity and integrity of the hands-on skills assessment to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' performance of the work practices and procedures associated with the course topics contained in subrules 70.4(3) to 70.4(17).

f. The training manager shall maintain the validity and integrity of the course test to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' knowledge and retention of the course topics.

g. The course test shall be developed in accordance with the test blueprint submitted with the course approval application. Training programs may use course tests developed by the department.

h. The training program shall issue unique course completion certificates to each individual who passes the course. The course completion certificate shall be issued in color. The course completion certificate shall include:

(1) The name and address of the individual, a photograph of the individual, and a unique identification number.

(2) The name of the particular course that the individual completed and the course length in hours.

(3) Dates of course completion and test passage.

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the training program.

(5) The signature of the training manager.

i. The training manager shall develop and implement a quality control plan. The plan shall be used to maintain and improve the quality of the training program over time. This plan shall contain at least the following elements:

(1) Procedures for periodic revision of training materials and the course test to reflect changes in regulations and recommended practices.

(2) Procedures for the training manager to conduct an annual review of the competency of the principal instructor and all other instructors.

j. The training program shall offer courses that teach the work practice standards for conducting lead-based paint activities contained in 641—70.6(135) and other standards developed by the department. These standards shall be taught in the appropriate courses to provide trainees with the knowledge needed to perform the lead-based paint activities they are responsible for conducting.

k. The training manager shall ensure that each course meets the requirements in this rule for the number of training hours and hours of hands-on training. The training manager shall ensure that any student who misses more than 20 minutes of class time makes up the time before taking the course test.

l. The training manager shall ensure that the training program complies at all times with all requirements in this rule.

m. The training manager shall allow the department to audit the training program to verify the contents of the application for approval and for reapproval.

n. The training program shall maintain, and make available to the department, upon request, the following records:

(1) All documents specified in paragraph 70.4(2)*"f."*

(2) Current curriculum/course materials and documents reflecting any changes made to these materials.

(3) The course test blueprint and the course test.

(4) Information regarding how the hands-on assessment is conducted including, but not limited to, who conducts the assessment, how the skills are graded, what facilities are used, and the pass/fail rate.

(5) The quality control plan as described in paragraph 70.4(1)*"i."*

(6) A file for each student who has completed a course. Each student file shall contain the following:

1. The student's name, address, and telephone number.
2. The student's test and answer sheet.
3. A copy of the student's course completion certificate.
4. A copy of the student's hands-on skill assessment, if applicable.
5. A photograph of the student as taken by the training program.

(7) A file for each individual course that has been offered. Each file shall include the following:

1. The dates of the course.
2. The location of the course.
3. The instructors who taught the course.
4. A paper or electronic copy of the curriculum used for the course.
5. A copy of the test used for the course.
6. Documentation of the times that each student was present at the course, including documentation of how a student made up missed time.

7. The course evaluations.

(8) Any other materials that have been submitted to the department as part of the program's application for approval.

o. The training program shall retain all required records at the address specified on the training program approval application for a minimum of six years.

p. The training program shall notify the department in writing within 30 days of changing the address specified on its training program approval application or transferring the records from that address.

q. A training program shall notify the department in writing at least 7 days in advance of offering an approved course. The notification shall include the date(s), time(s), and location(s) where the approved course will be held. A training program shall notify the department at least 24 hours in advance of canceling an approved course.

r. The training program shall take a digital photograph of each student. The digital photograph shall be the same photograph that appears on the training certificate and is submitted to the department. The photograph shall meet the following specifications:

(1) The individual shall be facing the camera.

(2) The individual's head shall not be tilted.

(3) The individual's head shall cover approximately half of the photo area.

(4) The individual shall be in front of a neutral or light-colored background.

(5) The individual shall not wear any items that detract from the face, such as hats or sunglasses. Only head coverings worn for religious reasons may be worn. Religious head coverings may not cover the face of the individual.

(6) Photographs shall be 24-bit color depth.

s. A training program shall provide the following information to the department electronically in a format specified by the department within 30 days of the conclusion of an approved course for each student who has taken the approved course:

(1) Name, address, and social security number.

(2) Course completion certificate number.

(3) Test score.

(4) The photograph of each student as taken by the training program shall be submitted as a joint photographic experts group (JPEG) file with a size of at least two inches by two inches and a minimum resolution of 300 pixels per inch.

70.4(2) If a training program desires approval of a course by the department, the training program shall apply to the department for approval of the course at least 90 days before the initial offering of the course if the training program will use materials developed by the training program. If the training program will use materials developed by the department, the training program shall apply to the department for approval of the course at least 30 days before the initial offering of the course. The department may allow courses to be offered sooner if the department completes the approval in less than 30 days. The application shall include:

a. Training program name, contact person, address, and telephone number.

b. Course dates and times.

c. Course location, including a description of the facilities and equipment to be used for lecture and hands-on training.

d. Course agenda, including approximate times allotted to each training segment.

e. A copy of each reference material, text, student and instructor manuals, and audio-visual material used in the course. These materials may also be provided by the department.

f. The name(s) and qualifications of the training manager, principal instructor(s), and guest instructor(s). The following documents shall be submitted as evidence that training managers and principal instructors have the education, work experience, training requirements, or demonstrated experience required by subrule 70.4(1):

(1) Official transcripts or diplomas as evidence of meeting the education requirements.

(2) Résumés, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements.

(3) Certificates from lead-specific training courses, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

g. A copy of the course test blueprint. The course test may also be provided by the department.

h. A description of the activities and procedures that will be used for conducting the assessment of hands-on skills for each course.

i. Maximum class size.

j. A copy of the quality control plan for the course.

k. A nonrefundable fee of $200.

70.4(3) To be approved for the training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors, a course must be at least 40 training hours with a minimum of 12 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. Lead inspector/risk assessor and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor training courses shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of an inspector/risk assessor.

b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

d. Lead-based paint inspection methods, including selection of rooms and components for sampling or testing to determine if a property is free of lead-based paint as specified in the Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (1995, U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development), and methods to determine if lead-based paint hazards are present in a property.*

e. Paint, dust, and soil sampling methodologies.*

f. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.*

g. Collection of background information to perform a risk assessment.

h. Sources of environmental lead contamination such as paint, surface dust and soil, and water.

i. Visual inspection to identify lead-based paint hazards.*

j. Lead hazard screen protocol.

k. Visual risk assessment protocol.

l. Reevaluation protocol.

m. In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint.*

n. In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*

o. Sampling for other sources of lead exposure.*

p. Interpretation of lead-based paint and other lead sampling results, including all applicable federal, state, and local guidance or regulations pertaining to lead-based paint hazards.*

q. Development of lead hazard control options.

r. The role of interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation in reducing lead-based paint hazards.

s. Approved methods for conducting lead-based paint abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

t. Prohibited methods for conducting lead-based paint abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

u. Interior dust abatement and cleanup.

v. Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.

w. Preparation of the final reports for lead inspections, lead-free inspections, risk assessments, visual assessments, lead hazard screens, clearance testing after lead abatement, clearance testing after

renovation, reevaluation, and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

x. Record keeping.

y. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

z. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification and information provided by the department regarding the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

aa. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(4) To be approved for the training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors who have already completed an approved sampling technician course, a course must be at least 20 training hours with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The training course shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead inspector/risk assessor and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

b. Lead-based paint inspection methods, including selection of rooms and components for sampling or testing to determine if a property is free of lead-based paint as specified in the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135), and methods to determine if lead-based paint hazards are present in a property.*

c. Collection of background information to perform a risk assessment.

d. Lead hazard screen protocol.

e. Reevaluation protocol.

f. Sampling for other sources of lead exposure.*

g. Interpretation of lead-based paint and other lead sampling results, including all applicable federal, state, and local guidance or regulations pertaining to lead-based paint hazards.*

h. Development of lead hazard control options, including lead abatement.*

i. The role of interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation in reducing lead-based paint hazards.

j. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

k. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

l. Preparation of the final reports for lead inspections, lead-free inspections, risk assessments, lead hazard screens, reevaluation, and clearance testing after lead abatement.

m. Record keeping.

n. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

o. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification and information provided by the department regarding the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

p. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(5) Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

70.4(6) Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

70.4(7) Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

70.4(8) To be approved for the training of lead abatement contractors, a course must be at least 40 training hours with a minimum of 12 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.

b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

d. Liability and insurance issues relating to lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.

e. Identification of lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards.*

f. Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*

g. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan, lead abatement report, and renovation report.

h. Respiratory protection and protective clothing.*

i. Employee information and training.

j. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.*

k. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.

l. Interior dust abatement and cleanup.*

m. Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.*

n. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.

o. Cleanup, waste handling, and waste disposal.

p. In the case of renovation, interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.*

q. In the case of renovation, providing on-the-job training to other workers.*

r. In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*

s. In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*

t. In the case of renovation, record preparation and record keeping.

u. Record keeping for lead abatement.

v. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

w. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification and information provided by the department regarding the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

x. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(9) To be approved for the training of lead abatement contractors who have already completed an approved lead abatement worker course, a course must be at least 16 training hours with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.

b. Liability and insurance issues relating to lead abatement.

c. Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*

d. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan and abatement report.

e. Employee information and training.

f. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.

g. Record keeping for lead abatement.

h. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

i. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification and with information provided by the department regarding the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

j. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(10) To be approved for the training of lead abatement workers, a course must be at least 24 training hours with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement worker.

b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

d. Identification of lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards.*

e. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.*

f. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.

g. Interior dust abatement and cleanup.*

h. Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.*

i. Cleanup, waste handling, and waste disposal.

j. Respiratory protection and protective clothing.*

k. Personal hygiene.

l. In the case of renovation, interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.*

m. In the case of renovation, providing on-the-job training to other workers.*

n. In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*

o. In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*

p. In the case of renovation, record preparation and record keeping.

q. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

r. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

s. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(11) To be approved for the training of sampling technicians, a course must be at least 20 training hours with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The training course shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a sampling technician.

b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

d. Methods of conducting visual risk assessments.*

e. Paint, dust, and soil sampling methodologies.*

f. In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint.*

g. Clearance standards and testing.*

h. Identification of lead-based paint hazards.*

i. Sources of environmental lead contamination such as paint, surface dust and soil, and water.

j. Visual inspection to identify lead-based paint hazards.*

k. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

l. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

m. Methods of interim controls and lead abatement for interior dust and cleanup.

n. Methods of interim controls and lead abatement for exterior dust and soil and cleanup.

o. Preparation of the final visual assessment report.

p. Preparation of clearance testing reports for clearance testing after renovation and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

q. Record keeping.

r. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

s. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

t. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(12) To be approved for the training of project designers, a course must be at least 48 instructional training hours with a minimum of 12 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.

b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

d. Liability and insurance issues relating to project design.

e. Identification of lead-based paint and lead hazards.*

f. Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*

g. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan, lead abatement report, and renovation report.

h. Respiratory protection and protective clothing.*

i. Employee information and training.

j. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.*

k. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.

l. Interior dust abatement and cleanup.*

m. Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.*

n. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.

o. Cleanup, waste handling, and waste disposal.

p. In the case of renovation, providing on-the-job training to other workers.*

q. In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*

r. In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*

s. In the case of renovation, record preparation and record keeping.

t. Record keeping for lead abatement.

u. Role and responsibilities of a project designer.

v. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large-scale lead abatement projects.

w. Lead abatement and lead hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale lead abatement projects.

x. Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale lead abatement projects.

y. Clearance standards and testing for large-scale lead abatement projects.

z. Integration of lead abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large-scale lead abatement projects.

aa. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

ab. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification and with information provided by the department regarding the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

ac. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(13) To be approved for the training of project designers who have already completed an approved lead abatement contractor course, a course must be at least 8 instructional training hours and shall cover at least the following subjects:

a. Role and responsibilities of a project designer.

b. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large-scale abatement projects.

c. Lead abatement and lead hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale lead abatement projects.

d. Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale lead abatement projects.

e. Clearance standards and testing for large-scale lead abatement projects.

f. Integration of lead abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large-scale lead abatement projects.

g. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

h. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification and information provided by the department regarding the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

i. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(14) To be approved for the training of project designers who have already completed an approved lead abatement worker course, a course must be at least 24 instructional training hours with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.

b. Liability and insurance issues relating to lead abatement.

c. Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*

d. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan and lead abatement report.

e. Employee information and training.

f. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.

g. Record keeping.

h. Role and responsibilities of a project designer.

i. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large-scale lead abatement projects.

j. Lead abatement and lead hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale lead abatement projects.

k. Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale lead abatement projects.

l. Clearance standards and testing for large-scale lead abatement projects.

m. Integration of lead abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large-scale lead abatement projects.

n. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

o. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification and information provided by the department regarding the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

p. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(15) To be approved for the training of lead-safe renovators, a course must be at least 8 instructional training hours with a minimum of 2 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

b. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint, lead-based paint activities, and renovation activities.

c. Procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*

d. Renovation methods to minimize the creation of dust and lead-based paint hazards.*

e. Prohibited methods of renovation.

f. Interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.*

g. Methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*

h. Waste handling and disposal.

i. Providing on-the-job training to other workers.*

j. Record preparation and record keeping.

k. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

l. The instructor shall provide each student with instructions and forms needed to apply to the department for certification. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

m. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(16) To be approved for refresher training of sampling technicians, lead abatement contractors, lead abatement workers, and project designers, a course must be at least 8 training hours. To be approved for refresher training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors who completed an approved 24-hour training course, a course must be at least 8 training hours to meet the recertification requirements of subrule 70.5(3). To be approved for refresher training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors to meet the recertification requirements of subrule 70.5(6), a course must be at least 16 training hours. To be approved for refresher training of lead-safe renovators, a course must be at least 4 hours. All refresher training courses shall cover at least the following topics:

a. A review of the curriculum topics of the initial certification course for the appropriate discipline as listed in subrules 70.4(3) to 70.4(15).

b. An overview of current safety practices relating to lead-based paint activities in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.

c. Current laws and regulations relating to lead-based paint activities in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.

d. Current technologies relating to lead-based paint activities in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.

e. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

f. All of the course materials including instructions, applications, and forms must be provided on paper unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided electronically.

70.4(17) Approvals of training courses shall expire three years after the date of issuance. The training manager shall submit the following at least 90 days prior to the expiration date for a course to be reapproved:

a. Sponsoring organization name, contact person, address, and telephone number.

b. A list of the courses for which reapproval is sought.

c. A description of any changes to the training staff, facility, equipment, or course materials since the approval of the training program.

d. A statement signed by the training manager stating that the training program complies at all times with 641—70.4(135).

e. A nonrefundable fee of $200.

70.4(18) The department shall consider a request for approval of a training course that has been approved by a state or tribe authorized by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

a. The course shall be approved if it meets the requirements of 641—70.4(135).

b. If the course does not meet all of the requirements of 641—70.4(135), the department shall inform the training provider of additional topics and training hours that are needed to meet the requirements of 641—70.4(135).

[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.5(135) Certification, interim certification, and recertification.

70.5(1) A person wishing to become a certified lead professional shall apply on forms supplied by the department. The applicant must submit:

a. A completed application form.

b. A certificate of completion of an approved course for the discipline in which the applicant wishes to become certified.

c. If wishing to become a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, documentation of successful completion of the manufacturer's training course or equivalent for the X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer that the inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor will use to conduct lead inspections.

d. If wishing to become a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, documentation of successful completion of 8 hours of training from the department's childhood lead poisoning prevention program. This training shall cover the roles and responsibilities of an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor and the environmental and medical case management of elevated blood lead (EBL) children.

e. Documentation that the applicant meets the additional experience and education requirements in subrule 70.5(2) for the discipline in which the applicant wishes to become certified. The following documents shall be submitted as evidence that the applicant has the education and work experience required by subrule 70.5(2):

(1) Official transcripts or diplomas as evidence of meeting the education requirements.

(2) Résumés, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements.

f. To become certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, or project designer, a certificate showing that the applicant has passed the state certification examination in the discipline in which the applicant wishes to become certified.

g. A $60 nonrefundable fee.

h. A person may receive interim certification from the department as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, or project designer by submitting the items required by paragraphs 70.5(1)*"a"* to *"e"* and *"g"* to the department. Interim certification shall expire six months from the date of completion of an approved course. An applicant shall upgrade an interim certification to a certification by submitting a certificate to the department showing that the applicant has passed the state certification examination as required by paragraph 70.5(1)*"f."* Interim certification is equivalent to certification.

i. Beginning April 22, 2010, lead-safe renovators must be certified by the department. A person who completed an approved course conducted by an approved lead-safe work practices training provider prior to January 13, 2010, must complete a lead-safe renovator refresher course to obtain certification.

70.5(2) To become certified by the department as a lead professional, an applicant must meet the education and experience requirements for the appropriate discipline:

a. Lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Bachelor's degree and one year of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(2) Associate's degree and two years of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(3) High school diploma and three years of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(4) Certification as an industrial hygienist, professional engineer, registered architect, registered sanitarian, registered environmental health specialist, or registered nurse.

b. Lead abatement contractors must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) One year of experience as a certified lead abatement worker.

(2) Two years of related experience or education (e.g., lead, housing inspection, building trades, property management and maintenance).

c. No additional education or experience is required for lead abatement workers.

d. Sampling technicians must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Associate's degree.

(2) High school diploma and one year of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(3) Certification as an industrial hygienist, professional engineer, registered architect, registered sanitarian, registered environmental health specialist, or registered nurse.

e. Project designers must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Bachelor's degree in engineering, architecture, or a related profession, and one year of experience in building construction and design or a related field.

(2) Four years of experience in building construction and design or a related field.

f. No additional education or experience is required for lead-safe renovators.

70.5(3) and **70.5(4)** Reserved.

70.5(5) All agencies that perform or offer to perform elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections must be certified by the department. An agency wishing to become a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency shall apply on forms supplied by the department. The agency must submit:

a. A completed application form.

b. Documentation that the agency has the authority to require the repair of lead hazards identified through an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection.

c. Documentation that the agency employs or has contracted with a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor to provide environmental case management of all elevated blood lead (EBL) children in the agency's service area, including follow-up to ensure that lead-based paint hazards identified as a result of elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections are corrected, and that lead-based paint activities will be conducted only by appropriately certified lead professionals. In addition, the agency must document that the agency and its employees or contractors will follow the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135) for conducting lead-based paint activities.

d. A statement that the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency will maintain all records required by subrule 70.6(10).

70.5(6) Individuals certified as lead professionals must be recertified each year. To be recertified, lead professionals must submit the following:

a. A completed application form.

b. A $60 nonrefundable fee.

c. Every three years, a certificate showing that the applicant has successfully completed an approved refresher training course for the appropriate discipline. The initial refresher training course must be completed no more than three years after the date on which the applicant completed an approved training program.

d. If a certified individual taking a refresher training course is also an approved instructor for that particular refresher training course and has access to the testing materials, the certified individual must take a refresher training course test supplied by the department in lieu of the normal refresher training course test.

70.5(7) The department shall approve the state certification examinations for the disciplines of lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, and project designer. The state certification examination shall be administered by selected community college testing centers in Iowa. A community college testing center shall set the fee for administering the state certification examination to each applicant and shall collect the fee from each applicant.

a. An individual must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination. An individual may take the state certification examination no more than three times within six months of receiving a certificate of completion from an approved course.

b. If an individual does not pass the state certification examination within six months of receiving a certificate of completion from an approved course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course before reapplying for certification.

70.5(8) Reciprocity. Each applicant for certification who is certified in any of the disciplines specified in this rule in another state may request reciprocal certification. The department shall evaluate the requirements for certification to determine that the requirements for certification in such other state are as protective of health and the environment as the requirements for certification in Iowa. For all disciplines except lead-safe renovator, if the department determines that the requirements for certification in such other state are as protective of health and the environment as the requirements for certification in Iowa, the applicant may be certified after passing a proctored test covering Iowa-specific lead information with a score of at least 80 percent. For a lead-safe renovator, if the department determines that the requirements for certification in such other state are as protective of health and the environment as the requirements for certification in Iowa, the applicant may be certified after signing a statement indicating that the applicant has read and understands Iowa-specific lead information provided by the department. Each applicant for certification pursuant to this subrule shall submit the appropriate application accompanied by the fee for each discipline as specified in 641—70.5(135).

[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.6(135) Work practice standards for lead professionals conducting lead-based paint activities in target housing and child-occupied facilities. All lead-based paint activities shall be performed according to the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135), and a certified individual must perform that activity in compliance with the appropriate requirements below.

70.6(1) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a lead-free inspection according to the following standards. A lead-free inspection shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. When conducting a lead-free inspection in a residential dwelling, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room, including each exterior side.

(2) Except for components known to have been replaced after December 31, 1977, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. Except for walls, one sample shall be taken for each testing combination in a room. Each wall in a room shall be tested. The certified

lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall require one of the following two types of evidence to determine that components were replaced after 1977:

1. Detailed specifications showing which components were to be replaced, restored, enclosed, or encapsulated and evidence that the work was actually completed such as receipts for building materials, city building records showing a date of remodeling, or a final inspection by the city or another inspector showing that the work was actually completed.

2. A certification under penalty of perjury per Iowa Code section 622.1 from the contractor who did the work or from the person(s) who owned the property at the time outlining all of the components that were removed and replaced.

If one of these two types of evidence is not available, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test the component.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall note any components where lead-based paint has been enclosed or encapsulated. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not make a determination that the residential dwelling is lead-free where components that are painted with lead-based paint have been enclosed or encapsulated.

(4) Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use standards provided by the manufacturer and the NIST 1.02 standard film for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

3. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection, every four hours, and at the end of the inspection.

4. Prior to taking the final set of calibration readings and if recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation (1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6 and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16.

5. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint.

6. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If instructed by the property owner or the person requesting the report, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that inconclusive readings are positive, but shall not assume that inconclusive readings are negative.

7. As described by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct retesting of 10 surfaces, calculate the retest tolerance limit, and determine whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit. If the retest tolerance limit is not met, then this procedure shall be repeated with 10 additional surfaces. If the retest tolerance limit is not met with the 20 retested surfaces, then all results of the inspection shall be considered invalid.

(5) If each testing combination in the residential dwelling is found to be free of lead-based paint, then the residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint. If any surface in the residential dwelling is found to be painted with lead-based paint, then the residential dwelling is not free of lead-based paint.

(6) If lead-based paint is identified through a lead-free inspection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

(7) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a lead-free inspection is completed. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead-free inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

1. A statement that the inspection was conducted to determine whether the residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint;
2. Date of inspection;
3. Address of building;
4. Date of construction;
5. Apartment numbers (if applicable);
6. The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
7. Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;
8. Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;

9. Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;

10. Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) device;

11. XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated at each required calibration;

12. Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;

13. The results of retesting of 10 surfaces, calculations to determine the retest tolerance limit, and the determination of whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit;

14. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that the residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint, the report shall contain the following statement:

"The results of this inspection indicate that no lead in amounts greater than or equal to 1.0 mg/cm^2 in paint was found on any building components, using the inspection protocol in Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (1997). Therefore, this residential dwelling qualifies for the exemption in 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745 for target housing being leased that is free of lead-based paint, as defined in the rule. However, some painted surfaces may contain levels of lead below 1.0 mg/cm^2, which could create lead dust or lead-contaminated soil hazards if the paint is turned into dust by abrasion, scraping, or sanding. This report should be kept by the owner and all future owners for the life of the residential dwelling. Per the disclosure requirements of 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745, prospective buyers are entitled to all available inspection reports should the property be resold.";

15. If any lead-based paint is identified, a description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

16. A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

17. Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

18. Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation, remodeling and repainting found in 641—Chapter 70; and

19. The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

b. When conducting a lead-free inspection in multifamily housing, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may randomly select residential dwellings for testing when conducting a lead-free inspection in multifamily housing. If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order

to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not randomly select the residential dwellings for testing or if there are not enough residential dwellings to randomly select them for sampling, all residential dwellings shall be tested. If random selection is used, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the lead-free inspection shall randomly select the residential dwellings to be tested. The property owner, manager, or another interested party shall not specify which residential dwellings are to be tested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

Table 1

Minimum Number of Residential Dwellings to be Randomly Selected in Multifamily Housing for Lead-Free Inspection, Risk Assessment, Lead Hazard Screen, or Clearance Testing

Number of Similar Residential Dwellings, Similar Common Areas, or Similar Exteriors in Multifamily Housing	Lead-Free Inspection, Risk Assessment, or Lead Hazard Screen		Clearance Testing
	Number of Pre-1960 Residential Dwellings or Residential Dwellings of Unknown Date of Construction to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of 1960-1977 Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Clearance Testing
1-9	All	All	All
10-13	All	10	All
14	All	11	All
15	All	12	All
16-17	All	13	All
18	All	14	All
19	All	15	All
20	All	16	All
21-26	20	16	20
27	21	17	21
28	22	18	22
29	23	18	23
30	23	19	23
31	24	19	24
32	25	19	25
33-34	26	19	26
35	27	19	27
36	28	19	28
37	29	19	29
38-39	30	20	30
40-48	31	21	31
49-50	31	22	31
51	32	22	32
52-53	33	22	33
54	34	22	34
55-56	35	22	35

Number of Similar Residential Dwellings, Similar Common Areas, or Similar Exteriors in Multifamily Housing	Lead-Free Inspection, Risk Assessment, or Lead Hazard Screen		Clearance Testing
	Number of Pre-1960 Residential Dwellings or Residential Dwellings of Unknown Date of Construction to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of 1960-1977 Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Clearance Testing
57-58	36	22	36
59	37	23	37
60-69	38	23	38
70-73	38	24	38
74-75	39	24	39
76-77	40	24	40
78-79	41	24	41
80-88	42	24	42
89-95	42	25	42
96-97	43	25	43
98-99	44	25	44
100-109	45	25	45
110-117	45	26	45
118-119	46	26	46
120-138	47	26	47
139-157	48	26	48
158-159	49	26	49
160-177	49	27	49
178-197	50	27	50
198-218	51	27	51
219-258	52	27	52
259-279	53	27	53
280-299	53	28	53
300-379	54	28	54
380-499	55	28	55
500-776	56	28	56
777-939	57	28	57
940-1004	57	29	57
1005-1022	58	29	58
1023-1032	59	29	59
1033-1039	59	30	59
1040+	5.8%, rounded to the next highest whole number	2.9%, rounded to the next highest whole number	5.8%, rounded to the next highest whole number

(2) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may randomly select each type of common area in the multifamily housing, including but not limited to hallways, exterior sides of a building, and laundry rooms, for testing. Each type of common area shall be counted separately. If built before 1960, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 of a type of common area in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 of a type of common area in order to use random selection. If the certified lead

inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not randomly select the common areas for testing or if there are not enough common areas to randomly select them for testing, all common areas shall be tested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of each type of common area to randomly select for testing.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room of each residential dwelling selected for testing and in each common area selected for testing.

(4) Except for components known to have been replaced after December 31, 1977, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room of a residential dwelling chosen for testing and in each common area chosen for testing. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. Each wall in a room or a common area shall be tested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall require one of the following two types of evidence to determine that components were replaced after 1977:

1. Detailed specifications showing which components were to be replaced, restored, enclosed, or encapsulated and evidence that the work was actually completed such as receipts for building materials, city building records showing a date of remodeling, or evidence of a final inspection by the city or another inspector showing that the work was actually completed.

2. A certification under penalty of perjury per Iowa Code section 622.1 from the contractor who did the work or from the person(s) who owned the property at the time outlining all of the components that were removed and replaced.

If one of these two types of evidence is not available, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test the component.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall note any components where lead-based paint has been enclosed or encapsulated. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not make a determination that a component or the multifamily housing is lead-free where components that are painted with lead-based paint have been enclosed or encapsulated.

(6) Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer which has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer using a software version or a mode of operation that could result in inconclusive readings or that recommends substrate correction.

3. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use standards provided by the manufacturer and the NIST 1.02 standard film for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

4. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection, every four hours, and at the end of the inspection.

5. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading as positive or negative according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk

assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint.

6. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall count the number of XRF readings taken for each component type. If fewer than 40 of any component type were tested, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall randomly choose additional testing combinations for the component type to reach a total of 40 XRF readings. If fewer than 40 testing combinations are available for testing, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination.

(7) For each component type where at least 40 testing combinations have been tested, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine the number and percentage of each component type that is classified as positive or negative. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each component type as follows:

1. Lead-based paint is not present on a component type if all readings are classified as negative.

2. Lead-based paint is present on a component type if at least 15 percent of the readings are classified as positive.

3. Lead-based paint is present on a component type if greater than or equal to 5 percent but less than 15 percent of the XRF readings are classified as positive, unless the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor collects paint samples and obtains laboratory analyses for all positive XRF readings. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is not present on any components, then the component type is negative. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is present on any component, then the component type is positive.

4. Lead-based paint is present on a component type if greater than 0 but less than 5 percent of the XRF readings are classified as positive, unless the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor collects paint samples and obtains laboratory analyses for all positive XRF readings or randomly selects a second set of residential dwellings for testing. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is not present on any components, then the component type is negative. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is present on any component, then the component type is positive. If a second set of randomly selected residential dwellings is sampled and greater than 0 but less than 2.5 percent of the combined set of results is positive, the component type may be considered as not having lead-based paint developmentwide but rather, having lead-based paint in isolated locations, with a reasonable degree of confidence. Individual components that are classified as positive should be considered lead-based painted and managed or abated appropriately.

5. If a particular component type in the sampled residential dwellings is classified as positive, that same component type in the unsampled residential dwellings is also classified as positive.

(8) If fewer than 40 of a component type are available for testing, each testing combination must be classified individually as positive or negative.

(9) If any component type or individual component is classified as positive, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint.

(10) As specified by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct retesting of 10 surfaces selected from two residential dwellings, calculate the retest tolerance limit, and determine whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit. If the retest tolerance limit is not met, then this procedure shall be repeated with 10 additional surfaces selected from the two residential dwellings. If the retest tolerance limit is not met with the 20 retested surfaces, then all results of the inspection shall be considered invalid.

(11) If lead-based paint is identified on any component or component type, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

(12) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility inspected. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The inspection report shall include, at least:

1. Date of each inspection;
2. Address of each building in the multifamily housing;
3. Date of construction for each building in the multifamily housing;
4. A list of the apartments and common areas in each building in the multifamily housing;
5. The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
6. A statement that the inspection was conducted to determine that lead-based paint is not present;
7. The name of the Iowa-certified inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor who randomly selected the residential dwellings and common areas for testing;
8. The number of residential dwellings and common areas that were selected for testing, how these numbers were determined, and a list of the residential dwellings and common areas that were selected for testing;
9. Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;
10. Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;
11. Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;
12. Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;
13. XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated at each required calibration;
14. Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and by residential dwelling or common area and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;
15. Component aggregations and the determination of whether lead-based paint is present by component type;
16. The results of retesting of 10 surfaces, calculations to determine the retest tolerance limit, and the determination of whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit;
17. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint, the report shall contain the following statement:

"The results of this inspection indicate that no lead in amounts greater than or equal to 1.0 mg/cm^2 in paint was found on any building components, using the inspection protocol in Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (1997). Therefore, this multifamily housing qualifies for the exemption in 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745 for target housing being leased that is free of lead-based paint, as defined in the rule. However, some painted surfaces may contain levels of lead below 1.0 mg/cm^2, which could create lead dust or lead-contaminated soil hazards if the paint is turned into dust by abrasion, scraping, or sanding. This report should be kept by

the owner and all future owners for the life of the multifamily housing. Per the disclosure requirements of 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745, prospective buyers are entitled to all available inspection reports should the property be resold.";

18. If any lead-based paint is identified, a description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

19. A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

20. Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

21. Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

22. The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(2) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct lead inspections according to the following standards. Lead inspections shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. When conducting a lead inspection in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room, including each exterior side.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. One sample shall be taken for each testing combination in a room, including the walls. If a testing combination is painted and not tested, it shall be assumed to be painted with lead-based paint.

b. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL)

inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation (1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6 and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

c. If lead-based paint is identified through an inspection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

d. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility inspected. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The inspection report shall include, at least:

(1) A statement that the inspection was conducted to identify lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards in the residential dwelling;

(2) Date of each inspection;

(3) Address of building;

(4) Date of construction;

(5) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(6) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(7) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;

(8) The name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;

(9) Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;

(10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;

(11) XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;

(12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;

(13) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;

(14) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

(15) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

(16) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(17) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(18) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(3) A certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections according to the following standards. Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections shall be conducted only by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. When conducting an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room, including each exterior side.

(2) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room. One sample shall be taken for each testing combination in a room, including walls. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. If a testing combination is painted and not tested, it shall be assumed to be painted with lead-based paint.

b. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation (1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6 and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics

sheet for the XRF. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings, then the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

c. If lead-based paint is identified through an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the play area or in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

d. No later than two weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection has been conducted and shall provide a copy of this report to the property owner and the occupant of the dwelling. The report shall include, at least:

(1) A statement that the elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection was conducted to identify lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards in the residential dwelling;

(2) Date of each elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection;

(3) Address of building;

(4) Date of construction;

(5) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(6) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(7) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;

(8) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;

(9) Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;

(10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;

(11) XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;

(12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;

(13) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;

(14) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the play area or in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

(15) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

(16) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(17) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(18) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

e. A certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain for no fewer than ten years a written record for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection has been conducted. The record shall include, at least:

(1) A copy of the written report required by paragraph 70.6(3)*"d."*

(2) Blood lead test results for the elevated blood lead (EBL) child.

(3) A record of conversations held with the owners and occupants of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility prior to, during, and after the EBL inspection.

(4) Records of follow-up visits made to each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where lead-based paint hazards are identified and, when issued, a copy of the clearance report.

70.6(4) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct lead hazard screens according to the following standards. Lead hazard screens shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years shall be collected.

b. A visual inspection of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall be conducted to determine if any deteriorated paint is present and to locate at least two dust sampling locations.

c. If deteriorated paint is present, each surface with deteriorated paint which is determined to have a distinct painting history must be tested for the presence of lead. In addition, friction surfaces where there is evidence of abrasion and impact surfaces that are damaged or otherwise deteriorated from impact and that have a distinct painting history shall be tested for the presence of lead.

d. In residential dwellings, a minimum of two composite or single-surface dust samples shall be collected. One sample shall be collected from the floors and the other from the interior windowsills in rooms, hallways, or stairwells where at least one child under the age of six years is most likely to come in contact with dust.

e. In multifamily dwellings and child-occupied facilities, single-surface or composite dust samples shall also be collected from common areas where at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust.

f. Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

g. Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content in exterior play areas and dripline areas where bare soil is present. In addition, soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content from any other areas of the yard where bare soil is present. Soil and paint samples shall be collected using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department and shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

h. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in

guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the National Institute of Standards and Technology 1.02 milligrams of lead per square centimeter standard reference material or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation (1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6 and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated

blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

i. The following standards shall be used to determine whether a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility fails a lead hazard screen:

(1) A residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall fail a lead hazard screen if any deteriorated paint or paint on friction or impact surfaces is found to be lead-based paint.

(2) A residential dwelling shall fail a lead hazard screen if any floor dust lead level in a single-surface or composite-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to 25 micrograms per square foot.

(3) A residential dwelling shall fail a lead hazard screen if any interior windowsill dust level in a single-surface or composite-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to 125 micrograms per square foot.

(4) A residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall fail a lead hazard screen if any bare soil is found to be a soil-lead hazard.

j. When conducting a lead hazard screen in multifamily housing, a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may sample each residential dwelling or choose residential dwellings for sampling by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection.

(1) If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

(2) If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use targeted selection. If using targeted selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested. Residential dwellings chosen by targeted selection shall meet as many of the following criteria as possible:

1. The residential dwelling has been cited with a housing or building code violation within the past year.
2. The property owner believes that the residential dwelling is in poor condition.
3. The residential dwelling contains two or more children between the ages of six months and six years. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall give preference to residential dwellings that house the largest number of children.
4. The residential dwelling serves as a day care facility.
5. The residential dwelling has been prepared for reoccupancy within the past three months.

If additional residential dwellings are needed to meet the minimum number specified in Table 2, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall select them randomly. If too many residential dwellings meet the criteria, residential dwellings shall be eliminated randomly.

Table 2

Minimum Number of Residential Dwellings in Multifamily Housing for Risk Assessment or Lead Hazard Screen Through Targeted Selection

Number of Similar Residential Dwellings	Number of Residential Dwellings to Sample*
1-4	All
5-20	4 residential dwellings or 50% (whichever is greater)**
21-75	10 residential dwellings or 20% (whichever is greater)**
76-125	17
126-175	19
176-225	20
226-300	21
301-400	22
401-500	23
501+	24 + 1 residential dwelling for each additional increment of 100 residential dwellings or less

*Does not include residential dwellings housing children with elevated blood lead levels.
**For percentages, round up to determine number of residential dwellings to be sampled.

k. If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use worst case selection. If using worst case selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested.

l. The following standards shall be used to determine whether multifamily housing fails a lead hazard screen:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean of the dust lead levels for carpeted floors, uncarpeted floors, and interior windowsills. If the arithmetic mean for carpeted floors or uncarpeted floors is greater than or equal to 25 micrograms per square foot, the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen. If the arithmetic mean for interior windowsills is greater than or equal to 125 micrograms per square foot, the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen. If the arithmetic mean for carpeted floors or uncarpeted floors is less than 25 micrograms per square foot, but some of the samples have dust lead levels that are greater than or equal to 25 micrograms per square foot, then the residential dwellings where these samples were taken and all other similar residential dwellings in the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen. If the arithmetic mean for interior windowsills is less than 125 micrograms per square foot, but some of the samples have dust lead levels that are greater than or equal to 125 micrograms per square foot, then the residential dwellings where these samples were taken and all other similar residential dwellings in the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of paint sampling by component and location. If all components at a given location are determined to be painted with lead-based paint or are determined to not be painted with lead-based paint, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume this condition is true for all similar residential dwellings. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not assume that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint. If a component at a given location is found to be painted with lead-based paint in some residential dwellings and not painted with lead-based paint in other residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the component is a lead-based paint hazard in all similar residential dwellings. If a component in a residential dwelling is determined or assumed to be

lead-based paint, then the entire group of similar residential dwellings in the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen.

(3) Multifamily housing shall fail a lead hazard screen if any bare soil is found to be a soil-lead hazard.

m. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a lead hazard screen is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead hazard screen, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

(1) Date of each lead hazard screen.

(2) Address of building.

(3) Date of construction.

(4) Apartment numbers (if applicable).

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility.

(6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the lead hazard screen.

(7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the lead hazard screen.

(8) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b)).

(9) Results of the visual inspection.

(10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer.

(11) If used, XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated.

(12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component tested expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used.

(13) All results of laboratory analysis of collected paint, dust, and soil samples. The results of dust sampling shall be reported in micrograms of lead per square foot, and the results of soil sampling shall be reported in parts per million of lead. Results shall not be reported as "not detectable."

(14) Any other sampling results.

(15) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint.

(16) Background information collected regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years.

(17) Whether the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility passed or failed the lead hazard screen and recommendations, if warranted, for a follow-up lead inspection or risk assessment, and, as appropriate, any further actions.

(18) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.

(19) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70.

(20) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(5) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct risk assessments according to the following standards. Risk assessments shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years shall be collected.

b. A visual inspection for risk assessment shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint and other potential lead hazards and to assess the extent and causes of the paint deterioration.

c. If deteriorated paint is present, each surface with deteriorated paint which is determined to have a distinct painting history must be tested for the presence of lead.

d. Friction surfaces where there is evidence of abrasion and impact surfaces that are damaged or otherwise deteriorated from impact and that have a distinct painting history shall be tested for the presence of lead.

e. In residential dwellings, dust samples shall be collected from the interior windowsill, window trough, and floor in all living areas where at least one child is most likely to come in contact with dust. Dust samples shall be analyzed for lead concentration and may be either composite or single-surface samples.

f. In multifamily dwellings, dust samples shall also be collected from interior windowsills, window troughs, and floors in common areas adjacent to the sampled residential dwellings or child-occupied facility and in other common areas where the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust. Dust samples shall be analyzed for lead concentration and may be either composite or single-surface samples.

g. In child-occupied facilities, dust samples shall be collected from the interior windowsill, window trough, and floor in each room, hallway, or stairwell utilized by one or more children under the age of six years and in other common areas where the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust. Dust samples shall be analyzed for lead concentration and may be either composite or single-surface samples.

h. Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content in exterior play areas and dripline areas where bare soil is present. In addition, soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content from any other areas of the yard where bare soil is present.

i. Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet. Soil and paint samples shall be collected using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. Dust and soil samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead. The results of dust sampling shall be reported in micrograms of lead per square foot, and the results of soil sampling shall be reported in parts per million of lead. The results shall not be reported as "not detectable."

j. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in

guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film material or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation (1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6 and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by

collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

k. When conducting a risk assessment in multifamily housing, a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may sample each residential dwelling or choose residential dwellings for sampling by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection.

(1) If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

(2) If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use targeted selection. If using targeted selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested. Residential dwellings chosen by targeted selection shall meet as many of the following criteria as possible. If additional residential dwellings are needed to meet the minimum number specified in Table 2, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall select them randomly. If too many residential dwellings meet the criteria, residential dwellings shall be eliminated randomly. Targeted selection criteria are as follows:

1. The residential dwelling has been cited with a housing or building code violation within the past year.
2. The property owner believes that the residential dwelling is in poor condition.
3. The residential dwelling contains two or more children between the ages of six months and six years. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall give preference to residential dwellings that house the largest number of children.
4. The residential dwelling serves as a day care facility.
5. The residential dwelling has been prepared for reoccupancy within the past three months.

(3) If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use worst case selection. If using worst case selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested.

(4) The following standards shall be used to determine the extent of lead-based paint hazards throughout multifamily housing that is sampled by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean of the dust lead levels for carpeted floors, uncarpeted floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the arithmetic mean is greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust lead hazard for the component, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust lead hazard has been identified on the component throughout the multifamily housing. If the arithmetic mean is less than the level defined as a dust lead hazard for the component, but some of the individual components have dust lead levels that are greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust lead hazard, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust lead hazard has been identified on the individual components and on all other similar components throughout the multifamily housing.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of paint sampling by component and location. If all components at a given location are determined to be painted with lead-based paint or are determined to not be painted with lead-based paint, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume this condition is true for all similar residential dwellings. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not assume that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint. If a component at a given location is found to be painted with lead-based paint in some residential dwellings and not painted with lead-based paint in other residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the component is a lead-based paint hazard in all similar residential dwellings.

l. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a risk assessment is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the risk assessment, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

(1) Date of each risk assessment;

(2) Address of building;

(3) Date of construction;

(4) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the risk assessment;

(7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the risk assessment;

(8) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b));

(9) Results of the visual inspection;

(10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;

(11) If used, XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;

(12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component tested expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;

(13) All results of laboratory analysis of collected paint, dust, and soil samples;

(14) Any other sampling results;

(15) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;

(16) Background information collected regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years;

(17) To the extent that they are used as part of the lead-based paint hazard determination, the results of any previous inspections or analyses for the presence of lead-based paint, or other assessments of lead-based paint hazards;

(18) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the play area or in the dripline of a home where

lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

(19) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

(20) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(21) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(22) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(6) A certified lead abatement contractor or certified lead abatement worker must conduct lead abatement according to the following standards. Lead abatement shall be conducted only by a certified lead abatement contractor or a certified lead abatement worker.

a. A certified lead abatement contractor must be on site during all work site preparation and during the postabatement cleanup of work areas. At all other times when lead abatement is being conducted, the certified lead abatement contractor shall be on site or available by telephone, pager, or answering service, and be able to be present at the work site in no more than two hours.

b. A certified lead abatement contractor shall ensure that lead abatement is conducted according to all federal, state, and local requirements.

c. A certified lead abatement contractor shall notify the department in writing at least seven days prior to the commencement of lead abatement in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. The notification shall include the following information:

(1) The address, including apartment numbers, where lead abatement will be conducted.

(2) The dates when lead abatement will be conducted.

(3) The name, address, telephone number, Iowa certification number, and signature of the contact for the certified firm that will conduct the work.

(4) The name, address, telephone number, Iowa certification number, and signature of the certified lead abatement contractor who will serve as the contact person for the project.

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the property owner.

(6) Whether the dwelling is owner-occupied or a rental dwelling.

(7) If the dwelling is an occupied rental, the names of the occupants.

(8) The approximate year that the dwelling was built.

(9) A brief description of the lead abatement work to be done.

d. A certified lead abatement contractor shall submit a revised notification to the department if any information in the original notification changes.

e. A certified lead abatement contractor shall ensure that the worksite(s) is accessed only by certified lead professionals according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135). Noncertified individuals shall not be allowed access to a worksite. A worksite shall remain inaccessible to noncertified individuals until it passes clearance testing.

f. A certified lead abatement contractor or a certified project designer shall develop a written occupant protection plan for all lead abatement projects prior to starting lead abatement and shall implement the occupant protection plan during the lead abatement project. The occupant protection plan shall be unique to each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. If the occupants will be living at the property where lead abatement is taking place, then the written occupant plan shall be

given to the occupants prior to the start date of the lead abatement project and must contain at least the following information:

(1) A description of the type and location of the physical barriers that will keep occupants out of the designated worksite(s).

(2) An explanation of how the contractor will ensure that the worksite(s) is not entered by the occupants.

(3) An explanation of how the contractor will ensure that the occupants have access to a kitchen, bathroom, and living area that are not in the worksite(s).

g. Approved methods must be used to conduct lead abatement, and prohibited work practices must not be used to conduct lead abatement.

(1) Signs must be posted and readable. All signs must be posted before lead abatement begins and must remain in place until dust-lead clearance has been passed.

1. To the extent practicable, all signage must be posted in the occupants' primary language.
2. The signs must clearly define the work area.
3. The signs must warn occupants and other persons not involved with the lead abatement to remain outside the work area.
4. The signs must be posted at the entrance(s) to all work areas.

(2) The work area must be effectively contained before the lead abatement begins. To be effective, containment must:

1. Isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the lead abatement is being performed.
2. Be monitored and maintained so that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced.
3. Be installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.

(3) For interior lead abatement, containment shall include:

1. The removal or covering of all objects from the work area, including but not limited to furniture, rugs, and window coverings. Objects that are not removed from the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed.
2. Closing and covering all duct openings in the work area. Ducts must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material that is taped down.
3. Closing windows and doors in the work area. Doors must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material. Doors used as an entrance to the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.
4. Covering the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area six feet beyond the perimeter of the surfaces undergoing lead abatement or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater.
5. Ensuring that all personnel, tools, and other items, including the exteriors of containers of waste, are free of dust and debris before leaving or being removed from the work area.

(4) For exterior lead abatement, containment shall include:

1. Closing all doors and windows within 20 feet of the lead abatement. On multistory buildings, all doors and windows within 20 feet of the lead abatement on the same story as the lead abatement shall be closed, and all doors and windows on all stories below the lead abatement that are the same horizontal distance from the lead abatement shall be closed.
2. Ensuring that doors within the work areas that will be used while the lead abatement is being performed are covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.
3. Covering the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing lead abatement or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground cover.

Exterior ground cover shall include anchors or weights to ensure that the covering remains effective even during weather conditions such as high wind.

4. Vertical containment. In certain situations, such as where other buildings are in close proximity to the work area, when conditions are windy, or where the work area abuts a property line, the certified lead abatement contractor or certified lead abatement worker shall erect a system of vertical containment designed to prevent dust and debris from migrating to adjacent property or contaminating the ground, other buildings, or any object beyond the work area.

(5) The following are prohibited work practices:

1. Open-flame burning or torching of lead-based paint.

2. Machine sanding or grinding or abrasive blasting or sandblasting of lead-based paint unless used with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) exhaust control that removes particles of 0.3 microns or larger from the air at 99.97 percent or greater efficiency.

3. Uncontained water blasting of lead-based paint.

4. Dry scraping or dry sanding of lead-based paint except in conjunction with the use of a heat gun or around electrical outlets.

5. Operating a heat gun at a temperature at or above 1100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(6) All waste generated during lead abatement shall be contained to prevent the release of dust and debris before the waste is removed from the work area for storage or disposal. Any chutes used to remove waste from the work area shall be covered.

1. At the conclusion of each workday and at the conclusion of the lead abatement, waste that has been collected from lead abatement activities must be stored under containment, in an enclosure, or behind a barrier that prevents release of dust and debris out of the work area and prevents access to dust and debris.

2. All waste from lead abatement must be contained during transportation so that no dust or debris is released.

(7) The work area shall be cleaned so that no dust, debris, or residue remains after lead abatement. Cleaning shall include:

1. The collection of all paint chips and debris and, without dispersing the paint chips and debris, the sealing of the materials in heavy-duty bags.

2. The removal of the protective sheeting used as required in this subrule. The sheeting shall be misted, then the sheeting shall be folded dirty side inward. All sheeting shall be taped shut or otherwise sealed inside heavy-duty bags. Sheeting used to separate work areas from non-work areas must remain in place until after the cleaning and removal of other sheeting. All sheeting shall be disposed of as waste.

3. For interior lead abatement, all objects and surfaces in the work area and within two feet of the work area must be cleaned from high to low in the following manner:

- Walls must either be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum or wiped with a wet cloth, beginning at the ceiling and working toward the floor.
- All remaining surfaces including objects and fixtures must be thoroughly vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum. For carpeted floors and rugs, the HEPA vacuum must be equipped with a beater bar.
- All remaining surfaces, except for carpeted or upholstered surfaces, must also be wiped with a damp cloth. Uncarpeted floors must be thoroughly mopped using a method that keeps the wash water separate from the rinse water, such as the two-bucket mopping method, or using a wet mopping system.

h. Soil abatement shall be conducted using one of the following methods:

(1) If soil is removed, soil that is a soil-lead hazard shall be replaced by soil with a lead concentration as close to the local background as practicable, but less than 400 parts per million. The soil that is removed shall not be used as topsoil at another residential property or child-occupied facility.

(2) If soil is not removed, the soil that is a soil-lead hazard shall be remediated to meet the definition of "permanently covered soil."

i. If lead-based paint is removed from a surface, the surface shall be repainted or refinished prior to postabatement clearance dust sampling. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall visually verify that lead-based paint was removed from a surface prior to repainting or refinishing.

j. If components painted with lead-based paint are removed, the replacement components shall be installed prior to postabatement clearance testing.

k. Postabatement clearance procedures shall be conducted by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. If the abatement is conducted in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, clearance must be conducted by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Postabatement clearance testing shall be performed by persons or entities independent of those performing lead abatement, unless the designated party uses qualified in-house employees to conduct postabatement clearance testing. An in-house employee shall not conduct both lead abatement and the postabatement clearance testing for this work. Postabatement clearance testing shall be conducted using the following procedures:

(1) Following a lead abatement, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall review the report of the lead inspection, risk assessment, or visual assessment done prior to the lead abatement project and the lead abatement specifications to determine the lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated by the lead abatement project. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall perform a visual inspection to determine if all lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated have been abated and to determine if deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are still present in the rooms where lead abatement was conducted. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated by the project or deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are present in the rooms where lead abatement was conducted, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures. However, elimination of deteriorated paint is not required if it has been determined through paint testing or a lead-based paint inspection that the deteriorated paint is not lead-based paint. Following an exterior lead abatement, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine if all lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated have been abated and to determine if any visible dust or debris remains on any horizontal surfaces in the outdoor living areas close to the abated surface. In addition, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine the presence of paint chips on the dripline or next to the foundation below any exterior surface that was abated. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated by the project are still present, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures. If visible dust, debris, or paint chips are present, they must be removed from the site and properly disposed of according to all applicable federal, state, and local standards.

(2) Following the visual inspection and any required postabatement cleanup, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct clearance sampling for lead in dust. Clearance sampling may be conducted by employing single-surface sampling or composite dust sampling. Interior dust-lead testing shall be performed for all projects that include window replacement.

(3) Dust samples shall be collected a minimum of one hour after the completion of final postabatement cleanup activities.

(4) Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

(5) The following postabatement clearance activities shall be conducted as appropriate based upon the extent or manner of lead abatement activities conducted in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

1. After conducting a lead abatement with containment between abated and unabated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and from one window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. In addition, one dust sample shall be taken from

the floor outside of each individual containment area. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled.

2. After conducting a lead abatement with no containment between abated and unabated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and from one window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each room, hallway, or stairwell selected. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled.

3. The certified lead abatement contractors and certified lead abatement workers who abate or clean the dwellings shall not have any knowledge of which rooms or surfaces will be selected for the dust samples.

(6) Reserved.

(7) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each single-surface dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the residual lead level in a single-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level for a floor, interior windowsill, or window trough, then the failed component in each room with a failed single-surface dust sample and that type of component in each room that was not tested shall be recleaned. Additional clearance samples shall be taken from the failed component in each room where it failed and from enough additional rooms that were not previously tested so that four rooms are sampled. If four rooms are not available, then each available room shall be retested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of this testing to determine if the recleaned components meet the clearance level. The components must be recleaned and retested until the clearance level is met.

(8) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each composite dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample. If the residual lead level in a composite dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample, then all the components represented by the failed composite dust sample shall be recleaned and retested until clearance levels are met.

l. In multifamily housing consisting of at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings, random selection for the purpose of clearance testing may be conducted if the following conditions are met:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall randomly select the residential dwellings that will be sampled. The certified lead abatement contractors and certified lead abatement workers who abate or clean the dwellings do not know which residential dwellings will be selected for the random selection or which rooms or surfaces will be selected for the dust samples.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the minimum number of residential dwellings selected for dust sampling. This shall provide a 95 percent level of confidence that no more than 5 percent or 50 of the residential dwellings (whichever is smaller) in the randomly sampled population are greater than or equal to the appropriate clearance levels.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall sample the randomly selected residential dwellings and evaluate them for clearance according to the procedures found in paragraphs 70.6(6)*"i"* through *"k."*

m. No later than three weeks after the property passes clearance, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a report to the lead abatement contractor that contains the items required by subparagraphs 70.6(6)*"n"*(7) through (9).

n. The certified lead abatement contractor or a certified project designer shall prepare a lead abatement report containing the following information:

(1) A copy of the original and any revised lead abatement notifications.

(2) Starting and completion dates of the lead abatement project.

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of the property owner(s).

(4) The name, address, and signature of the certified lead abatement contractor and of the certified firm contact for the firm conducting the lead abatement.

(5) Whether or not containment was used and, if containment was used, the locations of the containment.

(6) The occupant protection plan required by paragraph 70.6(6)*"f."*

(7) The name, address, and signature of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting clearance sampling, the date on which the clearance testing was conducted, the results of the visual inspection for the presence of lead hazards that were not abated as specified, deteriorated paint and visible dust, debris, residue, or paint chips in the interior rooms and exterior areas where lead abatement was conducted, and the results of all postabatement clearance testing and all soil analyses, if applicable. The results of dust sampling shall be reported in micrograms of lead per square foot by location of sample, and the results of soil sampling shall be reported in parts per million of lead. The results shall not be reported as "not detectable." If random selection was used to select the residential dwellings that were sampled, the report shall state that random selection was used, the number of residential dwellings that were sampled, and how this number was determined.

(8) A statement that the lead abatement was or was not done as specified and that the rooms and exterior areas where lead abatement was conducted did or did not pass the visual clearance and the clearance dust testing. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the clearance testing cannot verify that all lead-based paint hazards have been abated, the report shall contain the following statement:

"The purpose of this clearance report is to verify that the lead abatement project was done according to the project specifications. This residential dwelling may still contain hazardous lead-based paint, soil-lead hazards, or dust-lead hazards in the rooms or exterior areas that were not included in the lead abatement project."

(9) The name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of clearance samples and soil samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b)).

(10) A detailed written description of the lead abatement project, including lead abatement methods used, locations of rooms and components where lead abatement occurred, reasons for selecting particular lead abatement methods, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.

(11) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.

(12) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70.

(13) If applicable, a copy of the written consent or waiver required by subrule 70.6(13).

o. The lead abatement report shall be completed no later than 30 days after the lead abatement project passes clearance testing.

p. The certified lead abatement contractor shall maintain all reports and plans required in this subrule for a minimum of three years.

q. The certified lead abatement contractor shall provide a copy of all reports required by this subrule to the building owner and to the person who contracted for the lead abatement, if different.

70.6(7) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician must conduct visual risk assessments according to the following standards. Visual risk assessments shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician.

a. Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years shall be collected.

b. A visual inspection for risk assessment shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint and other potential lead-based paint hazards and to assess the extent and causes of the paint deterioration. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall assess each component in each room, including each exterior side. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall identify the following conditions as potential lead-based paint hazards:

(1) All interior and exterior surfaces with deteriorated paint.

(2) Horizontal hard surfaces, including but not limited to floors and windowsills, that are not smooth or cleanable.

(3) Dust-generating conditions, including but not limited to conditions causing rubbing, binding, or crushing of surfaces known or presumed to be coated with lead-based paint.

(4) Bare soil in the play area and dripline of the home.

c. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a visual risk assessment is conducted. No later than three weeks after completing the visual risk assessment, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the visual risk assessment, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

(1) Date of each visual risk assessment;

(2) Address of building;

(3) Date of construction;

(4) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified sampling technician, certified lead inspector/risk assessor, or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the visual risk assessment;

(7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the visual risk assessment;

(8) A statement that all painted or finished components must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;

(9) Specific locations of painted or finished components identified as likely to contain lead-based paint and likely to be lead-based paint hazards;

(10) Specific locations of bare soil in the play area and the dripline of a home;

(11) Information for the owner and occupants on how to reduce lead hazards in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(12) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(13) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(14) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any

addendum is signed by a sampling technician, lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(8) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician must conduct clearance testing according to the following standards. Clearance testing following lead abatement shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Clearance testing after renovation and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be conducted only by certified sampling technicians, certified lead inspector/risk assessors, or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors. If the abatement, renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 is conducted in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, clearance must be conducted by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. Clearance testing following lead abatement shall be conducted according to paragraphs 70.6(6)*"i"* through *"m."*

b. Clearance testing after renovation and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be conducted according to the following standards:

(1) A certified sampling technician shall perform clearance testing only for a single-family property or for individual residential dwellings and associated common areas in multifamily housing. A certified sampling technician shall not perform clearance testing using random selection of residential dwellings or common areas in multifamily housing.

(2) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall review the report of the lead inspection, risk assessment, or visual assessment done prior to interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 and the project specifications to determine the lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall perform a visual inspection to determine if all lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project have been controlled and to determine if deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are still present in the rooms where interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation were conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project, deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are present in these rooms, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance testing. However, elimination of deteriorated paint is not required if it has been determined through a lead-based paint inspection that the deteriorated paint is not lead-based paint. If exterior painted surfaces have been disturbed by the interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, the visual inspection shall include an assessment to determine if all exterior lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project have been controlled and to determine if any visible dust or debris remains on any horizontal surfaces in the outdoor living areas close to the affected exterior painted surfaces. In addition, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine if paint chips are present on the dripline or next to the foundation below any exterior painted surface that was treated. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project are still present, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures. If visible dust, debris, or paint chips are present, they must be removed from the site and properly disposed of according to all applicable federal, state, and local standards.

(3) Following the visual inspection and any required cleanup, clearance sampling for lead in dust shall be conducted. Clearance sampling may be conducted by employing single-surface sampling or composite dust sampling.

(4) Dust samples shall be collected a minimum of one hour after the completion of final cleanup activities.

(5) Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

(6) The following clearance activities shall be conducted as appropriate based upon the extent or manner of renovation or of interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

1. After conducting renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, with containment between treated and untreated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and from one window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. In addition, one dust sample shall be taken from the floor outside of each individual containment area. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled. Interior dust-lead testing shall be performed for all projects that include window replacement.

2. After conducting renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, with no containment between treated and untreated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each room, hallway, or stairwell selected. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled. Interior dust-lead testing shall be performed for all projects that include window replacement.

(7) The contractors conducting the work or cleaning the dwellings shall not know which rooms or surfaces will be selected for the dust samples.

(8) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each single-surface dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the residual lead level in a single-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level for a floor, interior windowsill, or window trough, then the failed component in each room with a failed single-surface dust sample and that type of component in each room that was not tested shall be recleaned. Additional clearance samples shall be taken from the failed component in each room where it failed and from enough additional rooms that were not previously tested so that four rooms are sampled. If four rooms are not available, then each available room shall be retested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall evaluate the results of this testing to determine if the recleaned components meet the clearance level. The components must be recleaned and retested until the clearance level is met.

(9) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each composite dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample. If the residual lead level in a composite dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample, then all the components represented by the failed composite dust sample shall be recleaned and retested until clearance levels are met.

c. In multifamily housing consisting of at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings, random selection for the purpose of clearance testing may be conducted if the following conditions are met:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall randomly select the dwellings that will be sampled. The contractors and the workers who conducted the lead abatement, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation do not know which residential dwellings will be selected for the random selection.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the minimum number of dwellings selected for dust sampling. This shall provide a 95 percent level of confidence that no more than 5 percent or 50 of the residential dwellings (whichever is smaller) in the randomly sampled population are greater than or equal to the appropriate clearance levels.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall sample the randomly selected residential dwellings and evaluate them for clearance according to the procedures found in paragraphs 70.6(6)*"h"* through *"j."*

(4) The clearance testing is conducted by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

d. A clearance report must be prepared that provides documentation of the lead abatement, renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 as well as the clearance testing. When lead abatement is performed, the report shall be a lead abatement report in accordance with paragraph 70.6(6)*"n."* When renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 is performed, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where clearance testing is conducted. No later than 30 days after the property passes clearance, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the clearance testing, if different. The clearance report shall include the following information:

(1) The address of the residential property and, if only part of a multifamily property is affected, the specific dwelling units and common areas affected.

(2) The following information regarding the clearance testing:

1. The date(s) of the clearance testing.

2. The name, address, and signature of each certified lead professional performing the clearance examination, including the certification number.

3. The name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the clearance testing.

4. Whether or not containment was used and, if containment was used, the locations of the containment.

5. If random selection was used to select the residential dwellings that were sampled, the report shall state that random selection was used, the number of residential dwellings that were sampled, and how this number was determined.

6. The results of the visual inspection for the presence of deteriorated paint and visible dust, debris, residue, or paint chips in the rooms where renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation was conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

7. All of the results of the analysis of dust samples, in micrograms per square foot, by location of sample. The results shall not be reported as "not detectable."

8. A statement that the renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 was or was not done as specified and that the rooms and exterior areas where these activities were conducted

did or did not pass the visual clearance and the clearance dust testing. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician conducting the clearance testing cannot verify that all lead-based paint hazards have been controlled, the report shall contain the following statement:

"The purpose of this clearance report is to verify that this lead hazard control project was done according to the project specifications. This residential dwelling may still contain hazardous lead-based paint, soil-lead hazards, or dust-lead hazards in the rooms or exterior areas that were not included in the lead hazard control project."

9. The name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of the dust samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b)).

(3) The following information on the renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 for which clearance testing was performed:

1. The start and completion dates of the renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation.

2. The name and address of each firm or organization conducting the renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation and the name of each supervisor assigned.

3. A detailed written description of the renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation, including the methods used, locations of exterior surfaces, interior rooms, common areas, and components where the hazard reduction activity occurred.

4. If interim control of soil hazards was conducted, a detailed description of the location(s) of the interim controls and the method(s) used.

5. Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.

6. Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70.

7. The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a sampling technician, lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

e. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor or a certified sampling technician shall maintain a copy of the clearance testing information included in the lead abatement report specified in paragraph 70.6(6)*"m"* for no fewer than three years. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall maintain a copy of the clearance testing report specified in paragraph 70.6(8)*"d"* for no fewer than three years.

f. Clearance testing shall be performed by persons or entities independent of those performing lead abatement, renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation, unless the designated party uses qualified in-house employees to conduct clearance testing. An in-house employee shall not conduct both lead abatement, renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation and the clearance examination for this work.

70.6(9) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct paint testing pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 according to the following standards.

Paint testing pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. When conducting paint testing in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint on each deteriorated paint surface and on each painted surface that will be disturbed or replaced. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be tested.

(2) Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

3. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

4. If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

5. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading

for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

6. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

b. If lead-based paint is identified through paint testing, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

c. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where paint testing is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

(1) A statement that the inspection was conducted to determine whether lead-based paint is present on deteriorated paint surfaces and on painted surfaces that will be disturbed or replaced;

(2) Date of the testing;

(3) Address of building;

(4) Date of construction;

(5) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(6) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(7) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the paint testing;

(8) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the paint testing;

(9) Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;

(10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;

(11) XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;

(12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;

(13) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;

(14) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

(15) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

(16) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(17) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(18) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(10) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct reevaluations according to the following standards. Reevaluations shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. All available information regarding lead-based paint for the property being reevaluated shall be reviewed, including but not limited to reports of any lead-based paint activities conducted in a residential dwelling, multifamily dwelling, or child-occupied facility.

b. A visual inspection of the property shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint; bare soil; recommended lead abatement, interim controls, or standard treatments that were not implemented; and failed interim controls, standard treatments, encapsulation, or enclosure.

c. Deteriorated paint for which the lead content is unknown shall be tested for the presence of lead.

d. Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed from bare soil for which the lead content is unknown. Soil samples shall be collected using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department and shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

e. If any lead-based paint hazards, recommended lead abatement, interim controls, or standard treatments that were not implemented, or failed interim controls, standard treatments, encapsulation, or enclosure is identified, then the reevaluation is failed. These conditions shall be controlled through lead abatement or interim controls before the reevaluation can continue. Clearance testing shall be conducted following control of the conditions through lead abatement or interim controls.

f. If there are no lead-based paint hazards present and all of the recommended lead abatement or interim controls were implemented and have not failed, then single-surface or composite dust samples shall be collected. The reevaluation is passed if all of the dust samples taken are below the clearance level.

g. In residential dwellings, single-surface or composite dust samples shall be collected from floors and interior windowsills in at least four rooms, hallways, or stairwells where at least one child under the age of six years is most likely to come in contact with dust.

h. In multifamily dwellings, single-surface or composite dust samples shall also be collected from common areas where at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust.

i. In child-occupied facilities, single-surface or composite dust samples shall be collected from the floor and interior windowsill in at least four rooms, hallways, or stairwells utilized by one or more children under the age of six years and in other common areas where the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust.

j. Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

k. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If tested by laboratory analysis, the paint shall be sampled using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation (1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6 and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to

the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

l. When conducting reevaluation in multifamily housing, a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may sample each residential dwelling or choose residential dwellings for sampling by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection.

(1) If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

(2) If the multifamily housing contains 5 or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use targeted selection. If using targeted selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than 5 similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested. Residential dwellings chosen by targeted selection shall meet as many of the following criteria as possible. If additional residential dwellings are needed to meet the minimum number specified in Table 2, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall select them randomly. If too many residential dwellings meet the criteria, residential dwellings shall be eliminated randomly. Targeted selection criteria are as follows:

1. The residential dwelling has been cited with a housing or building code violation within the past year.
2. The property owner believes that the residential dwelling is in poor condition.
3. The residential dwelling contains two or more children between the ages of six months and six years. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall give preference to residential dwellings that house the largest number of children.
4. The residential dwelling serves as a child-occupied facility.
5. The residential dwelling has been prepared for reoccupancy within the past three months.

(3) If the multifamily housing contains 5 or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use worst case selection. If using worst case selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than 5 similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested.

(4) The following standards shall be used to determine the extent of lead-based paint hazards throughout multifamily housing that is sampled by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean of the dust-lead levels for carpeted floors, uncarpeted floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the arithmetic mean is greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust-lead hazard for the component, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust-lead hazard has been identified on the component throughout the multifamily housing. If the arithmetic mean is less than the level defined as a dust-lead hazard for the component, but some of the individual components have dust-lead levels that are greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust-lead hazard, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust-lead hazard has been identified on the individual components and on all other similar components throughout the multifamily housing.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of paint sampling by component and location. If all components at a given location are determined to be painted with lead-based paint or are determined not to be painted with lead-based paint, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume this condition is true for all similar residential dwellings. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not assume that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint. If a component at a given location is found to be painted with lead-based paint in some residential dwellings and not painted with lead-based paint in other residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the component is a lead-based paint hazard in all similar residential dwellings.

m. If reevaluation is conducted, the first reevaluation shall be conducted no later than two years from completion of lead abatement, interim controls, or standard treatments. Subsequent reevaluation shall be conducted at intervals of two years, plus or minus 60 days. To be exempt from additional reevaluation, a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall have at least two consecutive passing reevaluations conducted at such two-year intervals. If, however, a reevaluation fails, at least two more consecutive reevaluations conducted at such two-year intervals must be conducted.

n. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a reevaluation is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the reevaluation, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

(1) Date of each reevaluation;

(2) Address of building;

(3) Date of construction;

(4) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the reevaluation;

(7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the reevaluation;

(8) All of the information gathered for the review as outlined in 70.6(10)*"a"*;

(9) Results of the visual inspection including details of any newly identified lead-based paint hazards, the status of past lead hazard control measures, and repair options for any lead-based paint hazards identified during the reevaluation;

(10) An indication of whether or not the property passed or failed the reevaluation;

(11) An indication of when the next reevaluation, if any, should occur;

(12) The results of any environmental samples taken, including all XRF readings, all laboratory analyses and clearance testing results, if necessary;

(13) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b));

(14) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(15) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(16) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The location and nature of this inspection are required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health for tracking purposes. The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a sampling technician, lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(11) All renovations performed in target housing and child-occupied facilities, except for emergency renovations and minor repair and maintenance activities, shall be performed according to the work practice standards in 70.6(11). Renovation activities conducted in housing or on surfaces determined to be free of lead-based paint by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall be exempt from all work practice standards except record keeping. All renovations shall be performed by a certified firm under the supervision of a certified lead abatement contractor or a certified lead abatement worker who completes initial certification on or after January 13, 2010, or if certified prior to January 13, 2010, completes a lead abatement worker, lead abatement contractor, or lead-safe renovator refresher course on or after January 13, 2010, or shall be performed by a certified lead-safe renovator in accordance with the requirements below.

a. A firm shall assign at least one certified lead abatement contractor, a certified lead abatement worker, or a certified lead-safe renovator to each individual renovation project. The certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator assigned to each individual renovation project shall ensure the following:

(1) A certified lead abatement contractor, a certified lead abatement worker, or a certified lead-safe renovator must be on site during all worksite preparation and during the cleanup of work areas. At all other times when renovation is being conducted, a certified lead abatement contractor, a certified lead abatement worker, or a certified lead-safe renovator shall be on site or available by telephone, pager, or answering service and be able to be present at the worksite in no more than two hours.

(2) Signs are posted and readable. All signs must be posted before the renovation begins and must remain in place until the postrenovation cleaning verification has been completed.

1. To the extent practicable, all signage must be posted in the occupants' primary language.
2. The signs must clearly define the work area.
3. The signs must warn occupants and other persons not involved with the renovation activity to remain outside the work area.
4. The signs must be posted at the entrance(s) to all work areas.

(3) The work area must be effectively contained before the renovation is begun. To be effective, containment must:

1. Isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed.
2. Be monitored and maintained so that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced.
3. Be installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.

(4) For interior renovations, containment shall include:

1. The removal or covering of all objects from the work area, including but not limited to furniture, rugs, and window coverings. Objects that are not removed from the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed.

2. Closing and covering all duct openings in the work area. Ducts must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material that is taped down.

3. Closing windows and doors in the work area. Doors must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material. Doors used as an entrance to the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

4. Covering the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area six feet beyond the perimeter of the surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater.

5. Ensuring that all personnel, tools, and other items, including the exteriors of containers of waste, are free of dust and debris before leaving or being removed from the work area.

(5) For exterior renovations, containment shall include:

1. Closing all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation. On multistory buildings, all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation on the same story as the renovation shall be closed, and all doors and windows on all stories below the renovation that are the same horizontal distance from the renovation shall be closed.

2. Ensuring that doors within the work areas that will be used while the renovation is being performed are covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

3. Covering the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground cover. Exterior ground cover shall include anchors or weights to ensure the covering remains effective even during weather conditions such as high wind.

4. Vertical containment. In certain situations, such as where other buildings are in close proximity to the work area, when conditions are windy, or where the work area abuts a property line, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall erect a system of vertical containment designed to prevent dust and debris from migrating to adjacent property or contaminating the ground, other buildings, or any object beyond the work area.

(6) Prohibited practices are not used during the renovation. Prohibited practices include:

1. Open-flame burning or torching of paint.

2. Machine sanding or grinding or abrasive blasting or sandblasting of paint unless used with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) exhaust control that removes particles of 0.3 microns or larger from the air at 99.97 percent or greater efficiency.

3. Uncontained water blasting of paint.

4. Dry scraping or dry sanding of paint except in conjunction with the use of a heat gun or around electrical outlets.

5. Operating a heat gun at a temperature at or above 1100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) All workers that are not certified lead abatement contractors, certified lead abatement workers, or certified lead-safe renovators must have on-the-job training as required by 70.6(11)*"d."* However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR 35.1340.

(8) If desired, perform all testing with recognized test kits in accordance with 70.6(11)*"e."*

(9) Perform the postrenovation cleaning verification as outlined in 70.6(11)*"b."*

(10) All waste generated during renovation activities is contained to prevent the release of dust and debris before the waste is removed from the work area for storage or disposal. Any chutes used to remove waste from the work area shall be covered.

1. At the conclusion of each workday and at the conclusion of the renovation, waste that has been collected from renovation activities must be stored under containment, in an enclosure, or behind

a barrier that prevents release of dust and debris out of the work area and prevents access to dust and debris.

2. All waste from renovation activities must be contained during transportation so that no dust or debris is released.

(11) The work area shall be cleaned so that no dust, debris, or residue remains after the renovation. Cleaning shall include:

1. The collection of all paint chips and debris and, without dispersing the paint chips and debris, the sealing of the materials in heavy-duty bags.

2. The removal of the protective sheeting used as required in this subrule. The sheeting shall be misted, then the sheeting shall be folded dirty side inward. All sheeting shall be taped shut or otherwise sealed inside heavy-duty bags. Sheeting used to separate work areas from non-work areas must remain in place until after the cleaning and removal of other sheeting. All sheeting shall be disposed of as waste.

3. For interior renovations, all objects and surfaces in the work area and within two feet of the work area must be cleaned from high to low in the following manner:

- Walls must either be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum or wiped with a wet cloth, beginning at the ceiling and working toward the floor.
- All remaining surfaces including objects and fixtures must be thoroughly vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum. For carpeted floors and rugs, the HEPA vacuum must be equipped with a beater bar.
- All remaining surfaces, except for carpeted or upholstered surfaces, must also be wiped with a damp cloth. Uncarpeted floors must be thoroughly mopped using a method that keeps the wash water separate from the rinse water, such as the two-bucket mopping method, or using a wet mopping system.

b. Postrenovation cleaning verification. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall use the following procedure for conducting postrenovation cleaning verification. In lieu of postrenovation cleaning verification, clearance testing as outlined in 70.6(8) can be performed. If the work is done in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, clearance testing shall be performed by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor in lieu of postrenovation cleaning verification. Warning signs may be removed after all of the work areas in a renovation project have been adequately cleaned and verified or passed clearance testing.

(1) For interior renovations, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris, or residue is still present. If dust, debris, or residue is still present, these conditions must be removed by recleaning, and another visual inspection must be performed. Following a successful visual inspection, a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator must:

1. Verify that each windowsill and window trough in the work area has been adequately cleaned, using the following procedure:

- Wipe the windowsill and window trough with a wet disposable cleaning cloth that is damp to the touch. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.
- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, reclean the windowsill or window trough as directed in 70.6(11)*"a"*(11). Then wipe the windowsill or window trough again, using a new cloth or the same cloth folded in such a way that an unused surface is exposed. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, that windowsill has been adequately cleaned.
- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, wait for one hour or until the surface has dried completely, whichever is longer.
- After waiting for the windowsill or window trough to dry, wipe the windowsill or window trough with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, that windowsill or window trough has been adequately cleaned.

2. Verify that uncarpeted floors and countertops in the work area have been adequately cleaned, using the following procedure. If the surface within the work area is greater than 40 square feet, the

surface within the work area must be divided into roughly equal sections that are each less than 40 square feet.

- Wipe uncarpeted floors and countertops within the work area with a wet disposable cleaning cloth. Floors must be wiped using an application device with a long handle and a head to which the cloth is attached. The cloth must remain damp at all times while it is being used to wipe the surface for postrenovation cleaning verification. Wipe each such section separately with a new wet disposable cleaning cloth. If the cloth used to wipe each section of the surface within the work area matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, the surface has been adequately cleaned.
- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, reclean the surface as in 70.6(11)*"a"*(11). Then wipe the floor or countertop again, using a new cloth. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, that surface has been adequately cleaned.
- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, wait for one hour or until the surface has dried completely, whichever is longer.
- After waiting for the surface to dry, wipe each section of the surface that has not yet achieved the postrenovation cleaning verification with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, that surface has been adequately cleaned.

(2) For exterior renovations, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris, or residue is still present on surfaces in and below the work area, including windowsills and the ground. If dust, debris, or residue is present, these conditions must be eliminated and another visual inspection must be performed. When the area passes the visual inspection, the exterior has been adequately cleaned.

(3) A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall only use cleaning verification cards that are approved by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

(4) A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall not use cleaning verification cards that have expired.

c. Clearance testing. Postrenovation cleaning verification is not required if the contract between the renovation firm and the person contracting for the renovation or another federal, state, territorial, tribal, or local law or regulation requires the renovation firm to perform clearance testing at the conclusion of a renovation covered by this chapter.

(1) The dust samples must be collected by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician. If the work is done in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, the dust samples must be collected by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

(2) The firm conducting the renovation is required to reclean the work area until the dust clearance sample results are below the clearance standards in subrule 70.6(8).

d. On-the-job training. The certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator assigned to the renovation project shall ensure that each noncertified individual conducting renovation activities has been or is currently being trained on how to safely conduct renovation activities. However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

(1) All on-the-job training shall be conducted by a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator.

(2) Each noncertified individual shall be trained by a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator who is employed by the same certified firm. A certified firm shall not accept on-the-job training that was performed by another firm. On-the-job training does not meet the requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

(3) On-the-job training shall be specific for the type of work the noncertified individual is performing and must include at least the following topics:

1. An overview of the requirements described in this chapter.
2. An overview of the health effects of lead poisoning.

3. Methods to prevent taking lead dust home from the worksite.
4. How and why to properly set up a work area for lead-safe renovations.
5. How and where to properly post signage.
6. Personal protection.
7. How and why to properly set up containment.
8. How and why to minimize dust and debris.
9. Proper cleaning techniques and time lines for cleaning in renovation activities.
10. How to properly handle and control waste generated from renovation activities.
11. An overview of the postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.
12. An overview of the prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69.
13. Prohibited work practices.

e. Recognized test kits. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator may use recognized test kits to determine whether surfaces to be affected by renovation activities are painted with lead-based paint. The result from each individual test performed applies only to the individual surface tested. Surfaces which are determined by proper use of a recognized test kit to be free of lead-based paint are exempt from the requirements of 70.6(11)*"a"* through *"d."* Results obtained from recognized test kits are only valid if the testing was performed according to the manufacturer's directions. Any results from test kits which are not recognized shall be invalid. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall not discard a valid result from a recognized test kit.

f. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator must complete a written report when conducting a renovation. The report shall include the results of any testing performed with a recognized test kit, information regarding the work practices used in the renovation and, if applicable, a copy of the clearance testing report. When the final invoice for the renovation is delivered or within 30 days after the renovation activity is complete, whichever is earlier, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall send a copy of the report to the owner of the building. If the renovation took place within a residential dwelling, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall send a copy of the report to an adult occupant of the residential dwelling and to the person requesting the renovation, if different from the owner. If the renovation took place within a child-occupied facility, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall send a copy of the report to an adult representative of the child-occupied facility and to the person requesting the renovation, if different from the owner. If the renovation took place within common areas of multifamily target housing, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall post in areas where it is likely to be seen by the occupants of all of the affected units the report required by this paragraph or instructions on how interested occupants can obtain a copy of this report at no charge. If the renovation took place within a child-occupied facility, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall post in areas where it is likely to be seen by the parents or guardians of children frequenting the child-occupied facility the report required by this paragraph or instructions on how interested parents or guardians of children frequenting the child-occupied facility can obtain a copy of this report at no charge. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

(1) The date(s) of the renovation.

(2) Address of the building, including apartment numbers, if applicable.

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner(s) of the address(es) where the renovation took place.

(4) The name, address, signature, certification number, and telephone number of the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator who performed the renovation.

(5) The name and certification number of the certified firm performing the renovation.

(6) If testing was performed with a recognized test kit, the location of each test. The location shall be specific to the room and component.

(7) The results of testing. The results shall be classified as either positive for lead-based paint or negative for lead-based paint.

(8) The name and manufacturer of the recognized test kit(s) used, the expiration date, and the EPA approval number.

(9) The work practices used in the renovation, including the location(s) where each work practice was used. The location shall be specific to the room and component.

(10) If applicable, a copy of the clearance report.

(11) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.

(12) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation, remodeling and repainting found in 641—Chapter 70.

g. Record keeping. Records shall be kept for each renovation project that involves target housing or child-occupied facilities. The records for each renovation shall include:

(1) The name and certification number of the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator responsible for the renovation.

(2) The name and certification number of the certified firm that performed the renovation.

(3) The address(es) of the property where the renovation activity was performed.

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the property owner where the renovation activity was performed.

(5) Renovations considered emergency pursuant to 641—70.2(135) shall contain a description of the circumstances explaining why the renovations were immediately required and which work practice standards were not followed as a result.

(6) Any reports or documentation completed by a certified lead professional concerning the renovation project, including documentation from certified lead inspector/risk assessors or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) lead inspector/risk assessors regarding housing, components, or surfaces that have been determined to be free of lead-based paint and clearance reports from clearance testing performed in lieu of postrenovation cleaning verification.

(7) Documentation that each noncertified individual working on the renovation project had, or was receiving, the appropriate on-the-job training outlined in 70.6(11)*"d."* The documentation must include the names of all of the noncertified individuals who worked on the renovation. However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR 35.1340.

(8) Documentation that the certified lead-safe renovator followed the work practices for renovation activities outlined in 70.6(11). This shall include documentation that the following work practices were followed:

1. Signs were posted at the entrance to the work area.
2. The work area was contained.
3. All objects in the work area were covered or removed.
4. All HVAC ducts in the work area were closed and covered.
5. All windows in the work area were closed, and all windows within 20 feet of exterior work areas were closed.
6. All doors not used to enter the work area were closed and sealed, and all doors within 20 feet of exterior work areas were closed and sealed.
7. All doors used as an entrance to the work area had containment in place to prevent the spread of dust and debris.
8. All floors in the work area were covered for a sufficient distance to contain the dust and debris from the renovation.
9. Adequate ground cover was in place to contain the dust and debris for exterior renovations.

10. Adequate vertical containment was in place to contain the dust and debris for exterior renovations.

11. All waste generated during the renovations was contained throughout the renovation and the transportation to disposal.

(9) Documentation that the renovation work area was cleaned and passed the postrenovation cleaning verification procedures outlined in 70.6(11)*"b,"* including the expiration date of the cleaning verification cards used.

(10) Documentation regarding the use of any recognized test kits outlined in 70.6(11)*"e."* The documentation shall include a copy of the written report required by 70.6(11)*"f."*

h. Emergency renovations.

(1) Renovation activities that are deemed to be an emergency are exempt from the certification requirements and all of the work practice standards, except for the cleaning requirements, postrenovation cleaning verification, and the written report required by 70.6(11)*"f."* All postrenovation cleaning must take place under the direction of a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator. The postrenovation cleaning verification after an emergency renovation must be performed by a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator.

(2) Emergency renovations that are required as a result of an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are initially exempt from the certification requirements. The work practice standards found in 70.6(11)*"a"* shall apply. All individuals who perform emergency renovations in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are required to obtain certification as a lead-safe renovator, lead abatement contractor, or lead abatement worker within six months from the date the elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection report was issued. Renovations and interim controls performed in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are required to pass clearance testing that is performed by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

70.6(12) A certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency shall maintain for a period of at least 10 years the written records for all elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections conducted by persons that the agency employs or contracts with to provide elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections in the agency's service area.

70.6(13) A person may be certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor, sampling technician, or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor and as a lead abatement contractor or lead abatement worker. Except as specified by paragraph 70.6(6)*"k"* and paragraph 70.6(8)*"f,"* a person who is certified both as a lead inspector/risk assessor, sampling technician, or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor and as a lead abatement contractor or lead abatement worker shall not provide both lead inspection or visual risk assessment and lead abatement services at the same site unless a written consent or waiver, following full disclosure by the person, is obtained from the owner or manager of the site.

70.6(14) Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in subrules 70.6(1) to 70.6(6) and 70.6(9) shall be collected by persons certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor or an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in subrule 70.6(8) for clearance testing following lead abatement shall be collected by persons certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor or an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Any dust or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in subrule 70.6(8) for clearance testing after renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be collected only by certified sampling technicians, certified lead inspector/risk assessors, or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors. Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in 641—70.6(135) shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory.

70.6(15) Composite dust sampling shall be conducted only in the situations specified in subrules 70.6(4) to 70.6(6) and 70.6(8). If composite sampling is conducted, it shall meet the following requirements:

a. Composite dust samples shall consist of at least two subsamples.

b. Every component that is being tested shall be included in the sampling.

c. Composite dust samples shall not consist of subsamples from more than one type of component.

d. The results of composite dust samples shall be evaluated by comparing the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each composite dust sample with applicable single-surface dust-lead hazard or clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample. For example, the applicable clearance level for a composite window trough sample consisting of three subsamples would be 267 micrograms per square foot (400/1.5).

70.6(16) Reporting lead-based paint activities. A certified sampling technician, lead inspector risk/assessor, and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector risk/assessor shall report to the department quarterly all lead-based paint activities that they perform. Lead-based paint activities include: lead-free inspections, lead inspections, risk assessments, lead hazard screens, visual risk assessments, and clearance testing.

a. Each certified sampling technician, lead inspector risk/assessor, and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall provide the following information to the department electronically in a format specified by the department:

(1) Name and certification number of the certified sampling technician, lead inspector/risk assessor, or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor who performed the lead-based paint activity.

(2) Name, address, telephone number, and certification number of the certified firm that performed the lead-based paint activity.

(3) Address where the activity took place. For each address, the report shall specify:

1. The type of activity.
2. Whether or not lead-based paint was identified, including paint assumed to be lead-based paint.
3. Whether or not lead-based paint hazards were identified, including assumed hazards.
4. Whether or not the address was free of lead-based paint pursuant to the requirements outlined in subrule 70.6(1).

b. Reports shall be due on January 15, April 15, July 15, and October 15 of each year.

[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.7(135) Firms. All firms that perform or offer to perform lead-based paint activities must be certified by the department. Firms shall employ only appropriately certified employees to conduct lead-based paint activities, and the firm and its employees shall follow the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135) for conducting lead-based paint activities. A firm must employ at least one certified individual in order to receive or maintain firm certification. Beginning April 22, 2010, firms that perform or offer to perform renovation must be certified by the department.

70.7(1) A firm wishing to be certified shall apply on forms supplied by the department. The firm must submit:

a. A completed application form.

b. Documentation that the firm will employ only appropriately certified lead professionals to perform lead-based paint activities. In addition, the firm must document that the agency and its employees or contractors will follow the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135) for conducting lead-based paint activities.

c. The certified firm must maintain all records required by 641—70.6(135), with the exception of elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection reports, for three years. Certified firms that are also certified as elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agencies must maintain elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection reports for at least 10 years.

70.7(2) Firms must be recertified each year. To be recertified, the firm must submit the following:

a. A completed application form.

b. Documentation that the firm will employ only appropriately certified lead professionals to perform lead-based paint activities. In addition, the firm must document that the firm and its employees

or contractors will follow the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135) for conducting lead-based paint activities.
[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.8(135) Lead-safe work practices training program approval and lead-safe work practices contractor registration. Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10.

641—70.9(135) Compliance inspections.

70.9(1) The department may enter premises or facilities where violations of the provisions regarding lead-based paint activities may occur for the purpose of conducting compliance inspections.

70.9(2) The department may enter premises or facilities where training programs conduct business.

70.9(3) The department may take samples and review records as part of the lead-based paint activities compliance inspection process.

70.9(4) The department may review all reports involving lead-based paint activities.

70.9(5) The department may issue subpoenas pursuant to 641—Chapter 173, Iowa Administrative Code, for the purposes of determining compliance.
[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.10(135) Denial, suspension, or revocation of certification; denial, suspension, revocation, or modification of course approval; and imposition of penalties.

70.10(1) When the department finds that the applicant, certified lead professional, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency, or certified firm has committed any of the following acts, the department may deny an application for certification, may suspend or revoke a certification, may prohibit specific work practices, may require a project conducted by persons or firms that are not certified or a project where prohibited work practices are being used to be halted, may require the cleanup of lead hazards created by the use of prohibited work practices, may impose a civil penalty, may place on probation, may require additional education, may require reexamination of the state certification examination, may issue a warning, may refer the case to the office of the county attorney for possible criminal penalties pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.38, or may impose other sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate.

a. Failure or refusal to comply with any requirements of this chapter.

b. Failure or refusal to establish, maintain, provide, copy, or permit access to records or reports as required by rules 641—70.3(135) to 70.7(135).

c. Failure or refusal to permit entry or inspection as described in subrules 70.9(1) to 70.9(3).

d. Obtaining certification through fraudulent representation.

e. Failure to obtain certification from the department and performing work requiring certification.

f. Fraudulently obtaining certification and engaging in any lead-based paint activities requiring certification.

g. Conducting any part of a lead-based paint activity that requires certification without being certified or with a certification that has lapsed.

h. Obtained documentation of training through fraudulent means.

i. Gained admission to an accredited training program through misrepresentation of admission requirements.

j. Obtained certification through misrepresentation of certification requirements or related documents pertaining to education, training, professional registration, or experience.

k. Performed work requiring certification at a job site without having proof of current certification.

l. Permitted the duplication or use of the individual's or firm's own certificate by another.

m. Failed to follow the standards of conduct required by 641—70.6(135).

n. Failed to comply with federal, state, or local lead-based paint statutes and regulations, including the requirements of this chapter.

o. Performed work for which certification is required with employees or persons under the control of the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency or certified firm who were not appropriately certified.

p. Knowingly made misleading, deceptive, untrue, or fraudulent representations in the practice of lead professional activities or engaged in unethical conduct or practice harmful or detrimental to the public. Proof of actual injury need not be established.

q. Used untruthful or improbable statements in advertisements. This includes, but is not limited to, an action by a lead professional making information or intention known to the public that is false, deceptive, misleading, or promoted through fraud or misrepresentation.

r. Falsified reports and records required by this chapter.

s. Accepted any fee by fraud or misrepresentation.

t. Negligence by the firm or individual in the practice of lead professional activities. This includes a failure to exercise due care, including negligent delegation of duties or supervision of employees or other individuals, whether or not injury results; or any conduct, practice, or conditions that impair the ability of the firm or individual to safely and skillfully practice the profession.

u. Revocation, suspension, or other disciplinary action taken by a certification or licensing authority of this state, another state, territory, or country; or failure by the firm or individual to report such action in writing within 30 days of the final action by such certification or licensing authority. A stay by an appellate court shall not negate this requirement; however, if such disciplinary action is overturned or reversed by a court of last resort, the report shall be expunged from the records of the board.

v. Failed to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

w. Representation by a firm or individual that the firm or individual is certified when the certification has been suspended or revoked or has not been renewed.

x. Failed to respond within 20 days of receipt of communication from the department that was sent by registered or certified mail.

y. Engaged in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

z. Failed to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with a department investigation.

aa. Failed to pay costs assessed in any disciplinary action.

ab. Been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor related to lead professional activities or the conviction of any felony or misdemeanor that would affect the ability of the firm or individual to perform lead professional activities. A copy of the record of conviction or plea of guilty shall be conclusive evidence.

ac. Unethical conduct. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) Verbally or physically abusing a client or coworker.

(2) Improper sexual conduct with or making suggestive, lewd, lascivious, or improper remarks or advances to a client or coworker.

(3) Engaging in a professional conflict of interest.

(4) Mental or physical inability reasonably related to and adversely affecting the ability of the firm or individual to practice in a safe and competent manner.

(5) Being adjudged mentally incompetent by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(6) Habitual intoxication or addiction to drugs.

1. The inability of a lead professional to practice with reasonable skill and safety by reason of the excessive use of alcohol on a continuing basis.

2. The excessive use of drugs which may impair a lead professional's ability to practice with reasonable skill or safety.

3. Obtaining, possessing, attempting to obtain or possess, or administering controlled substances without lawful authority.

70.10(2) Reserved.

70.10(3) The department may deny, suspend, revoke, or modify the approval for a course, or may place on probation, or impose other sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate, or may impose a civil penalty or may refer the case to the office of the county attorney for possible criminal penalties

pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.38 when it finds that the training program, training manager, or other person with supervisory authority over the course has committed any of the following acts:

a. Misrepresented the contents of a training course to the department or to the student population.

b. Failed to submit required information or notifications in a timely manner.

c. Failed to maintain required records.

d. Falsified approval records, instructor qualifications, or other information or documentation related to course approval.

e. Failed to comply with the training standards and requirements in 641—70.4(135).

f. Made false or misleading statements to the department in its application for approval or reapproval which the department relied upon in approving the application.

g. Failed to comply with federal, state, or local lead-based paint statutes and regulations, including the requirements of this chapter.

h. Knowingly made misleading, deceptive, untrue, or fraudulent representations in the practice of conducting a training program or engaged in unethical conduct or practice harmful or detrimental to the public. Proof of actual injury need not be established.

i. Used untruthful or improbable statements in advertisements. This includes, but is not limited to, an action by a training program making information or intention known to the public that is false, deceptive, misleading, or promoted through fraud or misrepresentation.

j. Falsified reports and records required by this chapter.

k. Accepted any fee by fraud or misrepresentation.

l. Revocation, suspension, or other disciplinary action taken by a certification or licensing authority of this state, another state, territory, or country; or failure by the firm or individual to report such action in writing within 30 days of the final action by such certification or licensing authority. A stay by an appellate court shall not negate this requirement; however, if such disciplinary action is overturned or reversed by a court of last resort, the report shall be expunged from the records of the board.

m. Failed to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

n. Failed to respond within 20 days of receipt of communication from the department that was sent by registered or certified mail.

o. Engaged in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

p. Failed to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with a department investigation.

q. Failed to pay costs assessed in any disciplinary action.

70.10(4) Complaints and other requests for action under this rule. Complaints regarding a certified lead professional, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency, a certified firm, or an approved course shall be submitted in writing to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Lead Poisoning Prevention Program, 321 East 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. The complainant shall provide:

a. The name of the certified lead professional, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency, or certified firm and the specific details of the action(s) by the certified lead professional, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency, or certified firm that did not comply with the rules; or

b. The name of the lead professional or firm that conducted lead professional activities without the appropriate certification or approval as required by the rules; or

c. The name of the sponsoring person or organization of an approved course and the specific way(s) that an approved course did not comply with the rules; or

d. The name of the sponsoring person or organization that provided a course without the approval required by these rules.

70.10(5) Civil penalties.

a. Before instituting any proceeding to impose a civil penalty under Iowa Code section 135.105A, the department shall serve a written notice of violation upon the person charged. The notice of violation shall specify the date or dates, facts, and the nature of the alleged act or omission with which the person is charged and shall identify specifically the particular provision or provisions of the law, rule, regulation,

certification, approval, or cease and desist order involved in the alleged violation and must state the amount of each proposed penalty. The notice of violation shall also advise the person charged that the civil penalty may be paid in the amount specified therein, or the proposed imposition of the civil penalty may be protested in its entirety or in part, by a written answer, either denying the violation or showing extenuating circumstances. The notice of violation shall advise the person charged that upon failure to pay a civil penalty subsequently determined by the department, if any, unless compromised, remitted, or mitigated, the fee shall be collected by civil action, pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.105A.

b. Within 20 days of the date of a notice of violation or other time specified in the notice, the person charged may either pay the penalty in the amount proposed or answer the notice of violation. The answer to the notice of violation shall state any facts, explanations, and arguments denying the charges of violation, or demonstrating any extenuating circumstances, error in the notice of violation, or other reason why the penalty should not be imposed and may request remission or mitigation of the penalty.

c. If the person charged with violation fails to answer within the time specified in paragraph 70.10(5)*"b,"* an order may be issued imposing the civil penalty in the amount set forth in the notice of violation described in paragraph 70.10(5)*"a."*

d. If the person charged with violation files an answer to the notice of violation, the department, upon consideration of the answer, will issue an order dismissing the proceeding or imposing, mitigating, or remitting the civil penalty. The person charged may, within 20 days of the date of the order or other time specified in the order, request a hearing.

e. If the person charged with violation requests a hearing, the department will issue an order designating the time and place of hearing. The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10, Iowa Administrative Code.

f. If a hearing is held, an order will be issued after the hearing by the presiding officer or the department dismissing the proceeding or imposing, mitigating, or remitting the civil penalty.

g. The department may compromise any civil penalty. If the civil penalty is not compromised, or is not remitted by the presiding officer or the department, and if payment is not made within ten days following either the service of the order described in paragraph 70.10(5)*"c"* or *"f,"* or the expiration of the time for requesting a hearing described in paragraph 70.10(5)*"d,"* the department may refer the matter to the attorney general for collection.

h. Except when payment is made after compromise or mitigation by the department of justice or as ordered by a court of the state, following reference of the matter to the attorney general for collection, payment of civil penalties imposed under Iowa Code section 135.105A shall be made by check, draft, or money order payable to the Iowa Department of Public Health.

70.10(6) Appeals.

a. Notice of denial, suspension or revocation of certification, or denial, suspension, revocation, or modification of course approval shall be sent to the affected individual or organization by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The affected individual or organization shall have a right to appeal the denial, suspension or revocation.

b. An appeal of a denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action shall be submitted by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department's notice to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Lead Poisoning Prevention Program, 321 East 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If such a request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice of denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action shall be deemed to be suspended. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action has been or will be removed. After the hearing, or upon default of the applicant or alleged violator, the administrative law judge shall affirm, modify or set aside the denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action. If no appeal is submitted within 20 days, the denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action shall become the department's final agency action.

c. Upon receipt of an appeal that meets contested case status, the appeal shall be transmitted to the department of inspections and appeals within five working days of receipt pursuant to the rules adopted

by that agency regarding the transmission of contested cases. The information upon which the denial, suspension or revocation is based shall be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

d. The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10, Iowa Administrative Code.

e. When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. The proposed decision and order then becomes the department's final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken as provided in paragraph 70.10(6)*"f."*

f. Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge's proposed decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

g. Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing or submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

(1) All pleadings, motions, and rulings.
(2) All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.
(3) A statement of all matters officially noticed.
(4) All questions and offers of proof, objection, and rulings thereon.
(5) All proposed findings and exceptions.
(6) The proposed findings and order of the administrative law judge.

h. The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

i. It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

j. Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 20 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Lead Poisoning Prevention Program, 321 East 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

k. The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

70.10(7) Public notification.

a. The public shall be notified of the suspension, revocation, modification, or reinstatement of course approval through appropriate mechanisms.

b. The department shall maintain a list of courses for which the approval has been suspended, revoked, modified, or reinstated.

c. The public shall be notified of the suspension or revocation of the certification of a lead professional or firm.

d. The department shall maintain a list of lead professionals and firms for which certification has been suspended or revoked.

[**ARC 8502B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.11(135) Waivers. Rules in this chapter are not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 135.105A.

[Filed emergency 9/16/96—published 10/9/96, effective 9/16/96]
[Filed 1/9/97, Notice 10/9/96—published 1/29/97, effective 3/5/97]
[Filed emergency 5/16/97 after Notice 4/9/97—published 6/4/97, effective 5/16/97]

[Filed 1/23/98, Notice 10/22/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/19/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/9/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed emergency 9/17/99—published 10/6/99, effective 9/17/99]
[Filed 11/12/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00]◊
[Filed emergency 9/14/00 after Notice 8/9/00—published 10/4/00, effective 9/14/00]
[Filed 9/14/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/7/01]
[Filed 3/12/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8502B (Notice ARC 8357B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]
[Filed ARC 0482C (Notice ARC 0369C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 95
VITAL RECORDS: GENERAL ADMINISTRATION
[Prior to 12/12/12, see [641] Ch 96, 98.1, Chs 103, 104]

641—95.1(144) Definitions. For the purpose of 641—Chapters 95 to 100, the following definitions shall apply:

"Administrative costs" means costs for the registration, collection, preservation, modification and certification of records, including but not limited to costs related to copying, regular mailing, searching, staffing, and maintenance of systems.

"Advanced registered nurse practitioner" or *"ARNP"* means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152.

"Age of majority" means the chronological moment when a child legally assumes majority control over the child's own person and actions and decisions, thereby terminating the legal control and legal responsibilities of the child's parents over and for the child. The period of minority extends to the age of 18 years, but every minor attains majority by marriage.

"Amendment" means a change made by the state registrar upon request from an entitled person as described in 641—95.8(144) to an obvious error, omission, or transposition of letters in a word of common knowledge one year or more after the event.

"Birth center" means a facility or institution, which is not an ambulatory surgical center or a hospital or in a hospital, in which births are planned to occur following a normal, uncomplicated, low-risk pregnancy.

"Birthing institution" means a private or public hospital licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B that has a licensed obstetric unit or is licensed to provide obstetric services.

"Burial-transit permit" means a permit which is required to assume custody of a dead body or fetus pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.32.

"Certificate" means the written or electronic legal document containing the facts of an event; also used interchangeably with the term "record."

"Certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth," pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.31A, means a noncertified copy issued based upon a properly filed fetal death certificate to record the birth of a stillborn fetus.

"Certified copy" means an official copy of a registered vital record that is authenticated by the registrar in whose jurisdiction the record is registered. A certified copy contains a statement certifying the facts are true and accurate as recorded, is printed on security paper, and has authentication seals and signatures. A certified copy excludes all entries indicated as confidential or for statistical information.

"Commemorative certificate," pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.45A, means a commemorative abstract of an Iowa birth or marriage record that has been properly filed.

"Confidential information" means data or information that is on a vital record, is not considered public information, and is restricted as to its release pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144 or other provision of federal or state law.

"Correction" means a change made by the state registrar upon observation, upon query, or upon request from an entitled person as described in 641—95.8(144) to an obvious error, omission, or transposition of letters in a word of common knowledge within one year and prior to the first anniversary of the event.

"County registrar" means the county recorder with the authority to record vital records and issue certified copies. The county registrar operates under the state vital records laws and rules and the guidance of the state registrar pursuant to Iowa Code sections 144.5 and 144.9. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.601(4), if the office of the county recorder has been abolished, "county registrar" means the office to which the duties are assigned by the county board of supervisors.

"County resident copy" means a properly filed, clearly marked working copy of a decedent's death certificate which is sent to and recorded by the county registrar of the county of the decedent's residence in the event the death occurred outside the county of the decedent's residence.

"Court of competent jurisdiction" means the appropriate court for the type of action. When used to refer to inspection of an original certificate of birth based upon an adoption, "court of competent jurisdiction" means the court in which the adoption was ordered.

"Custody" means guardianship or control of vital records, including both physical possession, referred to as physical custody, and legal responsibility, referred to as legal custody, unless one or the other is specified. The state registrar shall not transfer legal custody of vital records to another agency for purposes of granting public access until all the records have been purged of all confidential information.

"Day" means calendar day.

"Dead human body" means a lifeless human body or parts or bones of a body, if, from the state of the body, parts, or bones, it may reasonably be concluded that death recently occurred.

"Death" means the condition as defined in Iowa Code section 702.8.

"Declaration of paternity registry" means a registry for a putative father to declare paternity pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.12A. The declaration does not constitute an affidavit of paternity filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 252A.3A.

"Delayed birth record" means the registration of a live birth event occurring in Iowa one or more years after the date of birth which is clearly marked as delayed and shall show on its face the date of the delayed registration.

"Delayed death record" means the registration of a death event occurring in Iowa one or more years after the date of death which is clearly marked as delayed and shall show on its face the date of the delayed registration.

"Delayed marriage record" means the registration of a marriage event occurring in Iowa one or more years after the event which is clearly marked as delayed and shall show on its face the date of the delayed registration.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Disinterment permit" means a permit which allows the removal of a dead human body or fetus from its original place of burial, entombment or interment for the purpose of autopsy or reburial.

"Emancipated minor" means a person younger than 18 years of age who has obtained the age of majority by court order.

"Fetal death" means a death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of human conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy which is not an induced termination of pregnancy. The death is indicated by the fact that, after such expulsion or extraction, the fetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord or definite movement of voluntary muscles. In determining a fetal death, heartbeats shall be distinguished from transient cardiac contractions, and respirations shall be distinguished from fleeting respiratory efforts or gasps.

"Filing" means the presentation of a certificate, report, or other record of a live birth, death, fetal death, adoption, marriage, dissolution, or annulment for registration pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144.

"Final disposition" means the burial, interment, cremation, removal from the state, or other disposition of a dead body or fetus.

"Foundling" means a living infant of unknown parentage whose place of birth is where the infant is found and whose date of birth shall be determined by approximation.

"Funeral director" means a person licensed in Iowa to practice mortuary science pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 156.

"Gestational surrogate arrangement" or *"surrogate mother arrangement,"* as defined in Iowa Code section 710.11, means an arrangement whereby a female agrees to be artificially inseminated with the sperm of a donor, to bear a child, and to relinquish all rights regarding that child to the donor or donor couple.

"Health care provider" means an individual licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 148C, 148D, or 152 or any individual who provides medical services under the authorization of the licensee.

"Induced termination of pregnancy" means the use of any means to terminate the pregnancy of a woman known to be pregnant with the intent other than to produce a live birth or to remove a dead fetus as defined in Iowa Code section 144.29A(8).

"Institution" means a facility as defined in Iowa Code section 144.1(10), including "hospital" as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1(3) but not including "birth center" as defined in Iowa Code section 135.61(2).

"Institutional health facility" means a hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1, including a facility providing medical or health services that is open 24 hours per day, seven days per week and that is a hospital emergency room or a health care facility as defined in Iowa Code section 135C.1.

"Jurisdiction" means the state or county to which legal authority for the system of vital statistics has been granted by statute.

"Last name" means surname.

"Lineal consanguinity" means the existence of a line of descent in which one person is descended in a direct lineal relationship to another: as between the registrant and the registrant's parent, grandparent, great-grandparent, and so upward, in the direct ascending line; or between the registrant and the registrant's child, grandchild, great-grandchild and so downward in the direct descending line; or any siblings of the registrant.

"Live birth" means the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of human conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after such expulsion or extraction, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached. In determining a live birth, heartbeats shall be distinguished from transient cardiac contractions, and respirations shall be distinguished from fleeting respiratory efforts or gasps.

"Marriage license valid date" means the day on which the marriage license becomes valid and on or after which the parties are authorized to marry. When the marriage license valid date is computed, the date of application shall be excluded. The marriage license shall become valid after the expiration of three calendar days after the date of application, unless earlier validated by a court of competent jurisdiction.

"Medical certification" means a statement which attests that the medical information reported on the certificate of death or fetal death is accurate to the best of the medical certifier's knowledge.

"Medical certifier" means an Iowa-licensed physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or medical examiner who attests that the death event has taken place and who determines the cause and manner of death.

"Medical examiner" means the medical legal officer who makes the determination of the cause of death in nonroutine deaths such as non-natural, sudden, or unattended deaths or other deaths which affect the public interest.

"Modification" means any change made to a record that has been accepted and registered, such as a correction, an amendment, a change after adoption or paternity determination, or any other change.

"Mutual consent voluntary adoption registry" means a registry which authorizes adult adopted children, adult siblings, and the biological parents of adult adoptees to register to obtain identifying birth information.

"Natural cause of death" means a death due to a disease or the aging process and not due to external causes.

"Newborn safe haven registration" means the registration of the birth of a living infant of unknown parentage who has been abandoned or left at some unknown time after birth in a location other than the place of delivery.

"Non-birthing institution" means a private or public hospital licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B that does not have a licensed obstetric unit or is not licensed to provide obstetric services but may provide obstetric services on an emergency basis.

"Non-institution birth" means a live birth that occurs outside of an institution and not en route to an institution.

"Non-natural cause of death," pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.28(1)*"a,"* means the death is a direct or indirect result of physical, chemical, thermal, or electrical trauma, or drug or alcohol intoxication or other poisoning.

"Notification of record search" means the document issued to the applicant when the record requested cannot be located through a search of registered records. The document contains a certification statement, is printed on security paper, and has authentication seals and signatures.

"Officiant" means (1) a judge of the Iowa supreme court, court of appeals, or district court, including a district associate judge, an associate juvenile judge, or a judicial magistrate, and including a senior judge as defined in Iowa Code section 602.9202(3), or (2) a person ordained or designated as a leader of the person's religious faith.

"Physician" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148.

"Physician assistant" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C.

"Presumptive death" means a death event presumed to have occurred in Iowa where no human body is found and a court of competent jurisdiction has determined the death has occurred.

"Putative father" means a man who is alleged to be or who claims to be the biological father of a child born to a woman to whom the man is not married at the time of the conception or birth of the child or at any time during the period between the conception and birth of the child.

"Record of death" means the compilation of those entries of a death, whether electronic or paper, which are contained in indexed systems which record the death event occurring in Iowa. "Record of death" shall include the certificate of death.

"Record of fetal death" means the compilation of those entries of a fetal death, whether electronic or paper, which are contained in indexed systems which record a fetal death event occurring in Iowa. "Record of fetal death" shall include the certificate of fetal death.

"Record of foreign born adoption" means the compilation of those entries of a live birth event for a child born in a foreign country and adopted by an Iowa resident. "Record of foreign born adoption" shall include the certificate of foreign birth and shall not constitute U.S. citizenship.

"Record of live birth" means the compilation of those entries of a live birth event, whether electronic or paper, which are contained in indexed systems which record a live birth event occurring in Iowa. "Record of live birth" shall include the certificate of live birth.

"Record of marriage" means the compilation of those entries of a marriage event, whether electronic or paper, which are contained in indexed systems which record a marriage event occurring in Iowa. "Record of marriage" shall include the certificate of marriage.

"Registrant" means the person named on the certificate as the person who was born, died, or was married.

"Registration" means the process by which vital statistics records are completed, filed, and incorporated by the state registrar in the official records.

"Report of dissolution or annulment" means the statistical report of dissolution or annulment, whether electronic or paper, excluding all entries indicated as confidential or for statistical information only.

"Report of termination of pregnancy" means the aggregated compilation of the information received by the department on terminations of pregnancies for each information item listed, with the exception of the report tracking number, the health care provider code, and any set of information for which the number is so small that the confidentiality of any person to whom the information relates may be compromised.

"Research" means the systematic investigation designed primarily to develop or contribute to scientific, medical, public health or psychosocial disciplines and generalized knowledge and not for private gain.

"Sealed" means the removal from inspection of any copy of an original certificate in the custody of the county registrar and the state registrar.

"Security paper" means standardized paper for issuing certified copies of vital record events that meets, at a minimum, national requirements for security features embedded within the paper to deter

tampering, counterfeiting, photocopying, or imaging in order to help prevent fraudulent use of the certified copy and prevent identity theft.

"Single parent birth" means any record of live birth for which there is a reference or statement on the certificate or entry which directly indicates "no" regarding "born in wedlock" or "married"; or any record of live birth for which there is reference or statement on the certificate or entry that either parent is "unknown" or "anonymous"; or any certificate or entry which reflects the omission or absence of the name of the father of the child.

"Spontaneous termination of pregnancy" means the occurrence of an unintended termination of pregnancy at any time during the period from conception to 20 weeks' gestation and is not a spontaneous termination of pregnancy at any time during the period from 20 weeks or greater which is reported to the department as a fetal death under Iowa Code section 144.29.

"Standard birth registration" means a vital record of a live birth event that occurred in Iowa which was submitted and accepted for registration within one year of the event.

"State registrar" means the director of the department or the director's designee.

"Stillbirth" means an unintended fetal death occurring after a gestation period of 20 completed weeks or more or an unintended fetal death of a fetus with a weight of 350 or more grams.

"System of vital statistics" or *"system"* means the registration, collection, preservation, amendment, and certification of vital statistics records, and activities and records related thereto including the data processing, analysis, and publication of statistical data derived from such records.

"Uncertified copy" means an unofficial copy of a registered vital record which is not printed on security paper and which does not contain any authentication by the issuing jurisdiction. Uncertified copies shall contain an overstamp such as: "Not for Legal Purposes," "Administrative Use Only," "Deceased," "For Genealogical Purposes Only," "Working Copy," or any other overstamp as authorized by the state registrar.

"Vital records" means certificates or reports of birth, death, fetal death, marriage, dissolution, annulment, and related data.

"Vital statistics" means data derived from reports, certificates, and records of live birth, death, fetal death, induced termination of pregnancy, marriage, dissolution of marriage or annulment, and data related thereto.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.2(144) Vital records and statistics. There is established a division in the department which shall install, maintain, and operate the system of vital statistics throughout the state. No system for the registration of births, deaths, fetal deaths, adoptions, marriages, dissolutions, and annulments shall be maintained in the state or any of its political subdivisions other than the one provided for in Iowa Code chapter 144, including, but not limited to, a system maintained by any agency or private entity.

95.2(1) No person shall prepare or issue any certificate which purports to be an original certified copy or a copy of a certificate of birth, death, fetal death, adoption, marriage, dissolution, or annulment or any subset of the data items taken from a certificate except as provided for in Iowa Code chapter 144 and authorized by the state registrar.

95.2(2) A vital record, index, or subset of data shall not be maintained in any other system or manner except as provided for in Iowa Code chapter 144 and authorized by the state registrar.

95.2(3) The state registrar and the county registrar shall not maintain or issue copies of any vital record of an event occurring outside the state registrar's or county registrar's jurisdiction except as provided for in Iowa Code chapter 144 and authorized by the state registrar.

95.2(4) To protect the integrity of vital records and to ensure their proper use, no vital record, index, or subset of data shall be posted to the World Wide Web or published in any other manner except as provided for in Iowa Code chapter 144 and pursuant to subrule 95.10(3) or as authorized by the state registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.3(144) Forms—property of department. All forms, certificates and reports pertaining to the registration of vital events are the property of the department and shall be surrendered to the state registrar upon demand.

95.3(1) The forms supplied or approved for reporting vital events shall be used for official purposes as provided for by law, rules and instructions of the state registrar.

95.3(2) No forms, except those furnished or approved by the state registrar, shall be used in the reporting of vital events or the making of copies of vital records.

95.3(3) Security paper used to report vital events shall be maintained in a secure location accessible only to the state and county registrars and their employees for administrative purposes.

95.3(4) Security paper shall be used to issue certified copies of Iowa vital records and shall be maintained in a secure location accessible only to the state and county registrars and their employees for administrative purposes.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.4(144) Information by others.

95.4(1) Any person having knowledge of the facts shall furnish information that the person possesses regarding any birth, death, fetal death, adoption, marriage, dissolution, or annulment, upon demand of the state registrar.

95.4(2) Every person in charge of an institution, or the person's designee, shall maintain a record of personal particulars and data concerning each person admitted or confined to the institution pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.47. This record shall include information required by the standard certificate of birth, death, and fetal death forms issued under the direction of the state registrar. The record shall be made at the time of admission based on the information provided by such person, but when information cannot be obtained from the person, it shall be obtained from the most knowledgeable relative or person acquainted with the facts. The name and address of the person providing the information shall be a part of the record.

95.4(3) Records maintained under this rule shall be retained for a period of not less than ten years and shall be made available for inspection by the state registrar upon demand.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.5(144) Handling of vital records.

95.5(1) State equipment and state vital records shall not be handled or accessed except by the state registrar, the state registrar's employees, or other authorized personnel for administrative purposes.

95.5(2) The county registrar shall provide assistance to the public in accessing vital records designated as public records in the custody of the county registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.6(144) Fees.

95.6(1) *Fees for services provided by state registrar or county registrar.* The following fees shall be charged and remitted for the various services provided by the state registrar or the county registrar.

a. The state registrar or county registrar, as applicable, shall charge a fee of $15 to conduct a search for a record.

(1) The search fee shall include one certified copy of the record.

(2) For each additional certified copy of the same record, a $15 fee shall be charged.

(3) If, following a search, no record is found, the $15 fee shall be retained.

b. The state registrar shall charge a fee of $15 to prepare an adoption certificate, to amend a certificate, to amend a certificate of live birth to reflect a legal change of name, to prepare a delayed certificate, to process other administrative or legal actions, or for the search and preparation of copies of supporting documents on file in the state registrar's office. No fee shall be charged for establishment of paternity.

c. The state registrar shall charge a fee of $25 to file a completed application for the mutual consent voluntary adoption registry.

d. The state registrar shall charge a fee of $5 to update applicant information maintained in the mutual consent voluntary adoption registry and the declaration of paternity registry.

e. The state registrar shall charge a fee of $15 to amend an abstract or other legal documentation in support of the preparation of a new certificate.

f. The state registrar shall charge a fee of $35 to conduct a search for a record for the purpose of issuing a commemorative copy of a certificate of birth or a certificate of marriage pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.45A. Fees collected shall be deposited in the emergency medical services fund established in Iowa Code section 135.25.

g. The state registrar shall charge a fee of $15 to conduct a search for a certificate of fetal death for the purpose of issuing an uncertified copy of a certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth pursuant to 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2368, section 1.

95.6(2) *Overpayments.* Any overpayment of less than $15 received by the state registrar for the copying of or search for vital records, or for the preparation or amending of a certificate, shall not be refunded. The state registrar shall retain the first $9 of any overpayment with any remaining amount to be deposited in the general fund of the state.

95.6(3) *Certified copy of modified vital record.* When an individual is in possession of a previously issued certified copy of a vital record and the original record is subsequently modified, the individual may request and receive a certified copy of the modified record without charge if the certified copy prior to modification is relinquished to the registrar's office that issued the certified copy, unless otherwise directed by the state registrar.

95.6(4) *Search of county registrar's records—fee for uncertified copy.* A person who is requesting an uncertified copy of a record in the custody of the county registrar shall conduct the search of the county files to locate the record. If a copy is requested, the county registrar may charge a fee of no more than $5 for an uncertified copy of the county record. The fee shall be retained by the county.

95.6(5) *Distribution of fees.*

a. All fees collected by the county registrar and the state registrar shall be distributed as follows:

(1) For fees collected by a county registrar, with the exception of the fee in subrule 95.6(4), the county registrar shall retain $4 of each $15 fee collected by that office, which shall be divided as follows:

1. For a birth certificate or a marriage certificate, the state registrar shall receive $8, and $3 shall be deposited in the general fund of the state, except for the fee collected pursuant to paragraph 95.6(1)*"f."*

2. For a death certificate, the state registrar shall receive $6, the office of the state medical examiner shall receive $3, and $2 shall be deposited in the general fund of the state.

(2) For fees collected by the state registrar, the state registrar shall retain all fees, with the exception of the fees in paragraph 95.6(1)*"a,"* of which the state registrar shall retain $9 of each $15 fee collected for the issuance of certified copies. The $6 balance of certified copy fees collected by the state registrar shall be divided as follows:

1. For a birth certificate or a marriage certificate, $6 shall be deposited in the general fund of the state.

2. For a death certificate, the office of the state medical examiner shall receive $3, and $3 shall be deposited in the general fund of the state.

b. All fees retained by the state registrar shall be added to the vital records fund established by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.46A.

c. All fees received by the office of the state medical examiner shall be added to the operating budget established for the operation of that office.

95.6(6) *Fee for search to verify vital statistics record.* A fee shall be charged by the state registrar for each search conducted for the purpose of providing verification of vital statistics data to an agency authorized to receive such data under subrule 95.12(2).

a. The amount of the fee shall be determined in an agreement with the department and shall be dependent on the nature and scope of the project and the resources required to obtain the data requested.

b. The state registrar shall retain the full amount of all fees collected under this subrule in the vital records fund established pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.46A.

95.6(7) *Fee for researcher access to vital statistics data.* A fee shall be charged to each researcher who is provided access to vital statistics data in accordance with Iowa Code section 144.44 and the required agreement executed with the department. The amount of the fee shall be based on the nature and scope of the research project and resources required to obtain the data requested.

a. The state registrar shall allocate the fees for copies of birth, marriage, and death certificates provided to researchers pursuant to the distribution of fees set forth in subrule 95.6(5).

b. The state registrar shall retain in the vital records fund established pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.46A the full amount of fees collected from researchers for searching files or records to create a data file.

95.6(8) *Service member who died while on active duty—waiver of fee.* The certified copy fee for a birth certificate or a death certificate of a service member, as defined in Iowa Code section 29A.90, who died while on active duty shall be waived for a period of one year from the date of death. Application for the certified copy shall be made by an entitled family member as described in 641—95.8(144) of the deceased service member or the entitled family member's legal representative. Documentation shall be submitted at the time of application to substantiate the date of death and active duty status.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.7(144) General public access of vital records in the custody of the county registrar. A vital record may be in the custody of the county registrar if the event occurred in that county and the record is not excluded by statute or definition for purposes of confidentiality.

95.7(1) There shall be public access and the right to inspect in person all vital records in the custody of the county registrar after they are purged of confidential information.

95.7(2) Electronic devices, including but not limited to scanners, cameras, cell phones or laptops, shall not be used to secure information from county vital records.

95.7(3) Information inspected and copied shall not be published or used to establish an index or record of information at any other location except as authorized by Iowa Code chapter 144.

95.7(4) County registrars may issue uncertified copies of vital records held in the registrars' custody and accessible to the general public, except those records excluded by statute or at the direction of the state registrar.

a. Requests for uncertified copies shall be accepted solely through in-person application after the applicant has conducted the applicant's own search for the record at the county registrar's office.

b. Uncertified copies shall be issued on plain white paper and clearly stamped "not for legal purposes." Security paper provided by the state registrar shall not be used to produce records for uncertified copies.

95.7(5) County registrars shall not provide specific information from any vital record via telephone, fax, electronic file, Web site, written letter or verbally, except for administrative purposes with the state vital records office.

95.7(6) County registrars shall not produce lists of vital records for any agency, private business, or member of the general public.

95.7(7) Records of births prior to July 1, 1995, that have been determined to be single parent births shall not be in the custody of the county registrar or accessible to the public as a right under Iowa Code chapter 22.

95.7(8) Records of births on and after July 1, 1995, that have been determined to be single parent births shall be accessible to the public as a right under Iowa Code chapter 22.

95.7(9) For a record of death registered on or after April 5, 2012, for a decedent who died outside of the county of the decedent's residence, the state registrar shall send a clearly marked copy of the decedent's death certificate and any amendments to the county registrar of the county of the decedent's residence. The county registrar shall incorporate the clearly marked copy of the county resident death certificate in the vital records system maintained by the county. Certified or uncertified copies of county resident death certificates shall be clearly marked as "county resident copy."
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.8(144) Direct tangible interest in and entitlement to a vital record. Certified copies of vital records may be issued by the state registrar or county registrar upon written application, payment of the required fee pursuant to paragraph 95.6(1)*"a,"* and demonstration of a verifiable, direct tangible interest and entitlement.

95.8(1) The following persons shall be considered to have a direct tangible interest and entitlement and are authorized to obtain a certified copy of a vital record:

a. The registrant, if the registrant is of legal age, has reached the age of majority, or is an emancipated minor.

b. A member of the registrant's immediate legal family, including:

(1) Current spouse or surviving spouse;

(2) Children;

(3) Mother or father if listed on the registrant's birth certificate;

(4) Sibling, if sibling has reached the age of majority;

(5) Maternal grandparents, or paternal grandparents if the father is listed on the birth certificate; or

(6) Step-parent or step-child if:

1. Legal parent and step-parent are currently married at the time of application; or

2. Step-parent is the surviving spouse of the legal parent and not remarried.

c. The documented legal representative of the registrant or the registrant's immediate legal family, including:

(1) An attorney;

(2) A court-appointed guardian;

(3) A foster parent;

(4) A funeral director, for up to one year following the decedent's date of death; or

(5) A legal executor.

d. Other persons who demonstrate a direct tangible interest and entitlement when it is shown that the certified copy is needed to determine or protect a personal or property interest.

95.8(2) The following persons shall not be deemed to have direct tangible interest and entitlement or be authorized to secure vital records:

a. Biological parents of adopted persons in the absence of a court order from the court of competent jurisdiction;

b. Biological family members of adopted persons;

c. Adopted persons requesting biological family records; or

d. Commercial firms or agencies requesting lists of vital record events, or lists of names, or lists of addresses.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.9(144) Search and issuance of a certified copy of a vital record. The search and issuance of a certified copy of a vital record shall be requested from the state registrar or county registrar.

95.9(1) Only entitled applicants as described in rule 641—95.8(144) may submit requests for certified copies of vital records.

95.9(2) A person requesting a search and issuance of a certified copy of a vital record shall provide in writing the following:

a. The name of the person or persons whose vital record is to be searched;

b. The purpose of such request;

c. The relationship to the registrant of the person making the request; and

d. The notarized signature and the address of the person making the request.

95.9(3) In addition to a completed written application, the applicant shall provide:

a. A current, legible government-issued photo identification of the applicant making the request or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar; and

b. Payment of the required fee before the search is conducted.

95.9(4) The state registrar and county registrar shall have the authority to require additional supporting documents to prove direct tangible interest and entitlement pursuant to rule 641—95.8(144).

95.9(5) If, after the search is conducted, no record is on file, the state registrar or county registrar shall issue a "notification of record search" on certified paper, and the fee for the search shall be retained pursuant to paragraph 95.6(1)*"a."*
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.10(144) Search and issuance for genealogy or family history. The search and issuance of a vital record for genealogy may be requested from the state registrar or county registrar upon written application and payment of the required fee pursuant to paragraph 95.6(1)*"a."*

95.10(1) The county registrar may issue certified copies of a vital record for genealogy or family history to an applicant who can satisfactorily demonstrate a line of direct lineal consanguinity and to aunts, uncles, and cousins not past twice removed.

95.10(2) The county registrar may issue uncertified copies of a vital record for genealogy or family history to any member of the general public except those records excluded by statute or at the direction of the state registrar. Requests for uncertified copies shall be accepted solely through in-person application after the applicant has conducted a search for the record at the county registrar's office.

95.10(3) The state registrar may issue uncertified copies of a vital record for genealogy or family history to an applicant who is conducting genealogical research and can satisfactorily demonstrate a line of direct lineal consanguinity and to aunts, uncles, and cousins not past twice removed if the event occurred 125 years ago or more for birth records and 75 years ago or more for marriage and death records.

95.10(4) All copies issued for genealogy or family history shall be clearly marked "for genealogical purposes only."

95.10(5) No copy shall be issued for genealogy or family history if the registrant is known to be living.

95.10(6) If, after the search is conducted, no record is on file, the state registrar or county registrar shall issue a "notification of record search" on certified paper, and the fee for the search shall be retained pursuant to paragraph 95.6(1)*"a."*
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.11(144) Registrars' responsibility for maintenance of confidentiality.

95.11(1) The state registrar and county registrar shall maintain the confidentiality of the following material, records, and information:

a. Entries indicated as confidential or statistical in nature on the face of the record or otherwise confidential by law;

b. Records of fetal death or stillbirth, adoption, legal change of name, and single parent births occurring prior to July 1, 1995; and

c. Any record which is ordered sealed by the state registrar or pursuant to a court order.

95.11(2) The county registrar shall take all necessary steps to ensure that confidential information reflected on vital records has been redacted from general public access. If confidential information is included with accessible information, only accessible information shall be made available to the general public for examination.

95.11(3) The county registrar shall employ at a minimum all of the following methods to ensure confidentiality:

a. Permanently cover or remove, by appropriate means, confidential information;

b. Promptly process the notice to seal a record as directed by the state registrar; and

c. Seal and not reproduce confidential information when copies of vital records are made.

95.11(4) The county registrar may charge reasonable administrative costs to reflect the expenses for efforts required to allow general public access, examination and the assurance of confidentiality of this material and information pursuant to the authority of Iowa Code chapter 22.

a. The administrative cost is to be paid by persons who request the services provided by the county registrar, including supervising, copying or providing a suitable place for such work.

b. The county registrar shall retain all administrative costs collected to allow general public access, examination, and the assurance of confidentiality of the vital record and information pursuant to the authority of Iowa Code chapter 22.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.12(144) Disclosure of data.

95.12(1) The state registrar may disclose data from the system of vital statistics to federal, state, county or municipal agencies of government that request such data in the conduct of their official duties, subject to conditions the state registrar may impose to ensure that the use of the data is limited to official purposes.

a. The aforementioned agencies shall not provide the certified copy or a copy of the vital record, or release information contained therein, to the person named on the certificate, a member of the person's legal family, or the person's legal representative.

b. Certified copies issued to the aforementioned agencies shall be appropriately stamped, for example, "administrative purposes only" or "for veteran affairs purposes only."

95.12(2) Confidential verifications of the facts contained in vital records may be furnished by the state registrar to any federal, state, county or municipal government agency or other entity in the conduct of the agency's or entity's official duties, subject to conditions the state registrar may impose to ensure that the verification is limited to official purposes.

a. Such confidential verifications shall be on forms prescribed and furnished by the state registrar or on forms furnished by the requesting agency or entity and acceptable to the state registrar, or the state registrar may authorize the verification in other ways.

b. The aforementioned agencies and entities shall not provide the original or a copy of the verified certificate, or release information contained therein, to the person named on the certificate, a member of the person's legal family, or the person's legal representative.

95.12(3) The state registrar may permit the use of data from vital statistics for research purposes subject to conditions the state registrar may impose to ensure the use of the data is limited to such research purposes. No data shall be furnished from vital statistics for research purposes until the state registrar has prepared in writing the conditions under which the data may be used and has received an agreement signed by a responsible agent of the research organization agreeing to meet and conform to such conditions.

95.12(4) The state registrar may transmit to the county registrar data needed to produce certified copies of vital records pursuant to rule 641—95.8(144).

95.12(5) The state registrar may transmit to the statewide immunization registry information from birth certificates for the sole purpose of identifying those children in need of immunizations. The state registrar may impose conditions to ensure that the use of the information is limited to official purposes.

95.12(6) The state medical examiner or the county medical examiner may request an uncertified copy of a death certificate before the death certificate is accepted and filed at the county registrar's office.

a. The copy shall be clearly stamped "administrative purposes only."

b. The death certificate shall be for the sole use of the state medical examiner or county medical examiner and shall not be used as a legal document, be distributed, be copied or be maintained other than to be made a part of the investigatory file.

c. If the state medical examiner or any county medical examiner determines the death does not warrant further investigation, the state medical examiner or county medical examiner shall destroy the uncertified copy of the death certificate.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.13(144) Preparation of certified copies. Certified copies of vital records may be prepared and issued by the state registrar or the county registrar pursuant to rules 641—95.3(144) and 641—95.9(144).

95.13(1) Certified copies of vital records may be made by mechanical, electronic, or other reproductive processes, except for confidential information. Certified copies shall be issued using security paper that is prescribed by the state registrar.

95.13(2) When a certified copy is issued, each certification shall contain a statement certifying that the facts are the true facts recorded in the issuing office, the date issued, the name of the issuing office, the registrar's signature or an authorized copy thereof, and the seal of the issuing office.

95.13(3) No person shall prepare or issue any certificate which purports to be an original, certified copy, or copy of a certificate of birth, death, fetal death, or marriage.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.14(144) Cancellation of fraudulent records.

95.14(1) When the state registrar determines that a certificate was registered through fraud or misrepresentation, the state registrar shall give to the registrant a notice in writing of the state registrar's intention to cancel said certificate.

95.14(2) The notice of cancellation shall give the registrant an opportunity to appear and show cause why the certificate shall not be canceled.

a. The notice may be served on the registrant, or, in the case of a minor or incompetent person, on the parent or guardian, by the forwarding of the notice by certified mail to the last-known address on file in the office of the state registrar.

b. The certificate shall not be available for certification unless the registrant, parent or guardian within 30 days after the date of mailing the notice shows cause satisfactory to the state registrar why the certificate shall not be canceled.

95.14(3) Upon presentation to the state registrar of a court order stating a marriage certificate was registered through fraud or misrepresentation, the state registrar shall remove said record from the vital statistics system. The state registrar shall order the county registrar to remove any record related to the marriage.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.15(144) Unlawful acts.

95.15(1) *Serious misdemeanors.* Any person who reports information required under Iowa Code chapter 144 and who commits any of the following acts is guilty of a serious misdemeanor:

a. Willfully and knowingly makes any false statement in a report, record, or certificate required to be filed or in an application for an amendment or willfully and knowingly supplies false information intending that such information be used in the preparation or amendment of any such report, record, or certificate.

b. Without lawful authority and with the intent to deceive, makes, alters, amends, or mutilates any report, record, or certificate required to be filed or a certified copy of such report, record, or certificate.

c. Willfully and knowingly uses or attempts to use or furnish to another for use for any purpose of deception any certificate, record, or report or certified copy thereof.

d. Willfully and knowingly alters, amends, or mutilates any copy, certified copy, record or report.

e. Willfully, with the intent to deceive, uses or attempts to use any certificate of birth or certified copy of a record of birth knowing that such certificate or certified copy was issued based upon a record which is false in whole or in part or which relates to the birth of another person.

f. Willfully and knowingly furnishes a certificate of birth or certified copy of a record of birth with the intention that it be used by a person other than the person to whose birth the record relates.

g. Disinterring a body in violation of Iowa Code section 144.34.

h. Knowingly violates a provision of Iowa Code section 144.29A.

95.15(2) *Simple misdemeanors.* Any person committing any of the following acts is guilty of a simple misdemeanor:

a. Knowingly transports or accepts for transportation, interment, or other disposition a dead body without an accompanying permit as provided in Iowa Code sections 144.32, 144.33, and 144.34.

b. Refuses to provide information required by Iowa Code chapter 144.

c. Willfully violates any of the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 144 or refuses to perform any of the duties imposed upon the person.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—95.16(144) Enforcement assistance.

95.16(1) The department shall report cases of alleged violations to the proper county attorney, with a statement of the facts and circumstances, for such action as is appropriate.

95.16(2) Upon request of the department, the attorney general shall assist in the enforcement of the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 144.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 144.

[Filed ARC 0483C (Notice ARC 0376C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 96
BIRTH REGISTRATION

[Prior to 12/12/12, see [641] 95.1 to 95.4, Ch 99, 100.3]

641—96.1(144) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the definitions in 641—Chapter 95 shall apply.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.2(144) Forms—property of department. All forms, certificates and reports pertaining to the registration of vital events are the property of the department and shall be surrendered to the state registrar upon demand.

96.2(1) The forms supplied or approved for reporting birth events shall be used for official purposes as provided for by law, rules and instructions of the state registrar.

96.2(2) No forms, except those furnished or approved by the state registrar, shall be used in the reporting of birth events or the making of copies of vital records.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.3(144) Standard birth registration—up to seven days.

96.3(1) A certificate of live birth for each live birth which occurs in this state shall be filed as directed by the state registrar within seven days after the birth.

96.3(2) The person responsible for registering the certificate of live birth pursuant to rules 641—96.5(144), 641—96.6(144) and 641—96.7(144) shall:

a. Utilize the official birth worksheet to report all information and any additional documentation as needed to complete the standard form for a certificate of live birth; and

b. Submit all required fees and reports with the birth registration.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.4(144) Standard birth registration—seven days to one year.

96.4(1) After seven days but within one year, a certificate of live birth for each live birth which occurs in this state shall be filed as directed by the state registrar.

96.4(2) The person responsible for registering the certificate of live birth pursuant to rules 641—96.5(144), 641—96.6(144) and 641—96.7(144) shall:

a. Utilize the official birth worksheet to report all information and any additional documentation as needed to complete the standard form for a certificate of live birth; and

b. Submit all required fees and reports with the birth registration.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.5(144) Birthing institutions.

96.5(1) When a live birth occurs in an institution or en route to an institution, the person in charge of the institution or the person's designated representative, utilizing the official birth worksheet, shall within seven days:

a. Obtain the personal data;

b. Obtain the signature of the mother or her legal husband or other signature as directed by the state registrar;

c. Provide the medical information required;

d. Certify that the child was born alive at the place, date, and time stated; and

e. File the certificate using the electronic birth registration system or as directed by the state registrar.

96.5(2) The birthing institution shall submit the fee report and remit the fees to the state registrar pursuant to rule 641—96.16(144).

96.5(3) The birthing institution shall maintain the birth worksheet for a minimum of ten years.

96.5(4) Upon demand of the state registrar, the birth worksheet and other information about the birth event shall be made available for inspection by the state registrar.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.6(144) Non-birthing institutions.

96.6(1) Institutions that do not register birth records through the electronic birth registration system shall request instructions from the state registrar.

96.6(2) The person in charge of the non-birthing institution or the person's designee shall submit to the state registrar for registration of the live birth at a minimum the following:

a. A cover letter that is on business letterhead of the institution and that identifies the live birth submitted for registration, supports the facts of the live birth, and contains the original signature of the person responsible for registering the live birth;

b. A copy of the hospital delivery report, emergency department admittance, or physician notes;

c. The original Iowa official birth worksheet completed and signed by the mother, or her legal husband, or as directed by the state registrar; and

d. Payment of the fees, which shall be included with the birth worksheet.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.7(144) Non-institution birth.

96.7(1) In case of a non-institution Iowa live birth, the official non-institution birth worksheet shall be completed and filed with the state registrar by one of the following in the indicated order of priority:

a. The physician in attendance at or immediately after the live birth.

b. Any other person in attendance at or immediately after the live birth.

c. The father or the mother of the infant.

d. The person in charge of the premises where the live birth occurred.

96.7(2) Evidence in support of the facts of live birth shall be included in a cover letter, which shall contain the notarized signature of the person responsible for registering the birth. A certificate of live birth shall be completed and filed upon presentation of the following clear and convincing evidence by the individual responsible for filing the certificate:

a. Evidence of pregnancy including:

(1) Prenatal record;

(2) A statement from a physician, certified nurse midwife, or other health care provider qualified to determine pregnancy;

(3) A statement from a public health nurse or other health care provider documenting a prenatal home visit; or

(4) Other evidence acceptable to the state registrar.

b. Evidence the infant was born alive including:

(1) A statement from the physician, certified nurse midwife or other health care provider who saw or examined the infant;

(2) A statement from a public health nurse or other health care provider documenting a postnatal home visit; or

(3) Other evidence acceptable to the state registrar.

c. Clear and convincing evidence acceptable to the state registrar of the mother's presence in this state at the reported place and date of the live birth.

96.7(3) An Iowa-licensed certified nurse midwife may preregister with the state registrar by submitting a dated statement on business letterhead identifying the midwife's business name, if applicable, printed full name and original signature of the midwife, professional title, license number, address and telephone number.

a. Certified nurse midwives who are preregistered shall submit to the state registrar for registration of the live birth at a minimum the following:

(1) A cover letter that is on the business letterhead, that identifies the live birth submitted for registration, that supports the facts of the live birth, and that contains the original signature of the person responsible for registering the live birth;

(2) The original official non-institution birth worksheet completed and signed pursuant to subrule 96.7(5) or as directed by the state registrar; and

(3) Payment of fees, which shall be included with the birth worksheet.

b. It is the responsibility of the individual preregistering to update any information provided in the individual's original registration.

96.7(4) Certified nurse midwives not preregistered prior to submitting a certificate of live birth for registration shall follow subrules 96.7(1), 96.7(2) and 96.7(5) for all live births the midwives attend outside a birthing institution.

96.7(5) The official non-institution birth worksheet shall include a notarized signature of the mother or her legal husband and shall be accompanied by a clear photocopy of that person's current government-issued photo identification. If photo identification is unavailable, other identifying documentation may be acceptable to the state registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.8(144) Gestational surrogate arrangement birth registration. Establishment of a certificate of live birth for a child born of a gestational surrogate arrangement shall conform to the process established pursuant to rule 641—99.15(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.9(144) Foundling birth registration.

96.9(1) The person assuming physical custody of a foundling shall, within one business day of finding the infant, contact the state registrar for specific directions and guidance for filing the certificate of live birth.

96.9(2) Foundling registration shall be completed in the standard manner by the state registrar pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.14. Within five days after assuming physical custody of the foundling, the custodian of the foundling shall provide on the official birth worksheet the following minimum birth data and other data required by the state registrar:

a. The date when and the place where the child was found;

b. The sex, color or race, and approximate age of the child;

c. The name and address of the person or institution that has assumed physical custody of the child;

d. The name given to the child by the custodian;

e. The name, title, and license number, if any, of the person acting as the certifier to the facts of the foundling registration;

f. Parentage information, if the parent is known;

g. A cover letter with supporting documentation; and

h. Any additional information known.

96.9(3) The place where the child was found shall be entered as the place of birth and the date of birth shall be determined by approximation. The information provided on the official birth worksheet shall constitute the certificate of live birth.

96.9(4) The record shall be on file only at the state registrar's office, and all supporting documentation shall be placed in a sealed file, which shall be opened only by order of a court of competent jurisdiction or for vital records administrative purposes.

96.9(5) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.14, if the child is properly identified after the registration, the certificate of live birth shall be reestablished as needed and all records pertaining to the foundling registration shall be sealed along with the original supporting documentation, which shall be opened only by order of a court of competent jurisdiction or for vital records administrative purposes.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.10(144) Newborn safe haven registration.

96.10(1) Newborn safe haven registration procedures shall apply to living infants who have been abandoned or left at an institutional health facility.

96.10(2) The person assuming physical custody of the living infant pursuant to Iowa Code section 233.2(2)*"a"* shall, within one business day of assuming custody, contact the state registrar for specific directions and guidance for registering the birth.

96.10(3) If the name of the parent is unknown, newborn safe haven registration shall be completed in the standard manner by the state registrar pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.14. Within five days after assuming physical custody of the infant, the custodian shall provide on the official birth worksheet the following minimum birth data and other data required by the state registrar:

a. The date when and the place where the child was found;

b. The sex, color or race, and approximate age of the child;

c. The name and address of the person or institution that has assumed physical custody of the child;

d. The name given to the child by the custodian;

e. The name, title, and license number, if any, of the person acting as the certifier to the facts of the newborn safe haven registration;

f. A cover letter with supporting documentation; and

g. Any additional information known.

96.10(4) If the name of the parent is disclosed to the institutional health facility, the facility shall file the certificate of live birth as required pursuant to Iowa Code sections 144.13 and 233.2(2)*"c."*

96.10(5) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.14, if the child is properly identified after the newborn safe haven registration, the birth record shall be reestablished as needed and all records pertaining to the newborn safe haven registration shall be sealed along with the original supporting documentation, which shall be opened only by order of a court of competent jurisdiction or for vital records administrative purposes.

96.10(6) The record shall be on file only at the state registrar's office, and all supporting documentation shall be placed in a sealed file which shall be opened only by order of a court of competent jurisdiction or for vital records administrative purposes. The confidentiality of the live birth certificate shall be maintained pursuant to Iowa Code sections 233.2(2)*"c"* and 144.43.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.11(144) Birth registration following a foreign-born adoption.

96.11(1) A certificate of foreign birth shall be established by the state registrar for a child born in a foreign nation upon the state registrar's receipt of a completed Certificate of Adoption Report form from an Iowa court of competent jurisdiction or upon request of the resident adoptive parent or parents and the state registrar's receipt of all of the following documents:

a. The authenticated adoption decree in both the foreign language and the English translation, which shall contain the official signature of the translator, or a certified copy of an adoption decree from an Iowa court of competent jurisdiction;

b. If the decree does not contain information to establish the certificate of foreign birth, the adoptee's authenticated birth certificate in both the foreign language and the English translation, which shall contain the official signature of the translator;

c. Evidence of the adoptee's permanent residence such as a passport or citizenship papers;

d. A certified copy of the certificate of live birth of each adoptive parent; and

e. A notarized statement that is on letterhead from the licensed adoption agency or certified adoption investigator and that establishes the parent or parents were residents of Iowa at the time the adoption was final in the foreign nation. The statement will not be required if the parent's or parents' Iowa address is shown in the adoption documents.

96.11(2) The certificate of foreign birth shall not constitute U.S. citizenship.

96.11(3) The state registrar shall charge the adoptive parent or parents the appropriate fee for the registration of a certificate of foreign birth for a foreign-born child adopted by a parent who resided in Iowa at the time of adoption pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.13A.

96.11(4) Administrative and certified copy fees shall be charged and remitted as provided in rule 641—95.6(144).

96.11(5) The evidence presented shall be on file only at the state registrar's office, and all supporting documentation shall be placed in a sealed file which shall be opened only by order of a court of competent jurisdiction or for vital records administrative purposes.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.12(144) Birth registration fees. A fee is required for each birth registered pursuant to Iowa Code sections 144.13, 144.13A, 144.15, 144.18, 144.23, 144.25A, and 600.15.

96.12(1) The parents shall be charged and the person responsible for filing the certificate of live birth shall remit to the state registrar the $20 fee for the standard registration of a certificate of live birth and the $15 fee for a certified copy of the birth certificate pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.13A.

96.12(2) The individual filing a delayed certificate of live birth shall be charged and shall remit to the state registrar the $20 fee for the registration of a delayed certificate of live birth for a registrant 17 years of age or younger pursuant to Iowa Code sections 144.13A, 144.15, and 144.18.

96.12(3) The adoptive parents shall be charged and shall remit to the state registrar the $20 fee for the registration of a certificate of foreign birth pursuant to Iowa Code sections 144.13A and 144.25A.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.13(144) Fee collection. If a person responsible for the registration of a certificate of live birth under Iowa Code section 144.13 is not the parent, the person shall collect the fees from the parent and remit the fees to the state registrar.

96.13(1) The person collecting the fee on behalf of the state registrar shall not charge an administrative fee for collection of the registration and certified copy fees pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.13A(3).

96.13(2) A person is discharged from the duty to collect and remit the fees when the person has made a good-faith effort to collect the fees from the parent or has established that the fees are to be waived pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.13A(3).
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.14(144) Waivers. The registration fee and certified copy fee are waived if the expenses of the birth are reimbursed under the medical assistance program established by Iowa Code chapter 249A or if the parent is indigent and unable to pay the expenses of the birth and no other means of payment is available to the parent.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.15(144) Fee deposit. Birth registration and certified copy fees collected on behalf of the state registrar and forwarded to the state registrar shall be remitted to the treasurer of state for deposit in the appropriate state fund.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.16(144) Responsibilities of institutions. Institutions responsible for filing certificates of live birth shall collect both the registration fee and the certified copy fee from the parent.

96.16(1) The institution shall complete the Summary of Fee Report for Birth Registration and Certified Copy form. The institution shall submit the completed form and the total fee amount by check or money order, to the state registrar, within seven days of the live birth or as directed by the state registrar. All live births shall be reported and indicate for each birth that:

a. The fee was collected for the registration and certified copy;

b. The fee was waived, as applicable, and the reason for waiver; or

c. No fee was collected after a good-faith effort was made.

96.16(2) If a late birth registration fee is received, it shall be noted on the original Summary of Fee Report for Birth Registration and Certified Copy form.

96.16(3) The institution shall maintain copies of the submitted Summary of Fee Report for Birth Registration and Certified Copy form for three state fiscal years.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.17(144) Responsibility for births occurring in non-institutions and non-birthing institutions.

96.17(1) The state registrar shall collect the registration and certified copy fees and complete a Summary of Fee Report for Birth Registration and Certified Copy form.

96.17(2) If a late birth registration fee is received, it shall be noted on the original Summary of Fee Report for Birth Registration and Certified Copy form.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—96.18(144) Delayed birth registration—one year or more after event. All Iowa births registered one year or more after the date of the birth shall be prepared on a Delayed Certificate of Live Birth form. The state registrar shall require documentary evidence to prove the facts of the birth pursuant to subrule 96.18(2). The delayed birth record shall be registered and maintained solely at the state registrar's office.

96.18(1) *Application—certificate form.* A completed Delayed Certificate of Live Birth form shall be signed before a notary and filed with the state registrar by the following applicants in the indicated order of priority:

a. The registrant, if 18 years of age or older, whose birth occurred in Iowa but was not recorded within one year of the birth;

b. The registrant's parent or current legal court-appointed guardian; or

c. If no parent or legal guardian exists, a member of the registrant's family who has direct tangible interest and entitlement and who is competent to affirm to the accuracy of the information.

96.18(2) *Facts to be established.*

a. The applicant shall submit a notification of record search certified by the state registrar, which shall indicate that no prior certificate of live birth is on file for the person whose delayed birth record is to be filed. The notification of record search shall be returned to the applicant and shall not be exchanged for a certified copy of delayed certificate of live birth.

b. The applicant shall substantiate the following with documentary evidence:

(1) The full name of the registrant at the time of the birth, except that the delayed certificate may reflect the name established by adoption or legitimation when such evidence is submitted;

(2) The date and place of the birth;

(3) The full name of the mother prior to any marriage as it is listed on her birth certificate;

(4) The full name of the mother at the time of the birth; and

(5) The full name of the father. However, if the mother was not married to the father of the child at the time of conception or birth or at any time during the period between conception and birth, the name of the father shall not be entered on the delayed certificate unless the child has been adopted or legitimated or parentage has been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or there is evidence of acknowledgment of paternity by both parents.

96.18(3) *Documentary evidence.*

a. To be acceptable for purposes of registration, the name of the registrant and the date and place of birth entered on a Delayed Certificate of Live Birth form shall be supported at a minimum by the following documentary evidence:

(1) Two pieces of dated documentary evidence if the Delayed Certificate of Live Birth form is filed within seven years after the registrant's date of birth; or

(2) Three pieces of dated documentary evidence if the Delayed Certificate of Live Birth form is filed seven years or more after the registrant's date of birth.

b. Each piece of documentary evidence must be from an independent source. Facts of parentage shall be supported by at least one of the documents.

c. Documentary evidence shall be in the form of the original record, a certified copy thereof, or a notarized statement from the custodian of the record or document on the custodian's letterhead.

d. All documentary evidence submitted shall consistently support the facts of birth to be established.

e. All documentary evidence shall have been executed at least five years prior to the date of filing or shall have been established prior to the registrant's seventh birthday.

f. Documents not acceptable to establish a delayed certificate of live birth include, but are not limited to:

(1) Baptismal record,
(2) Confirmation record,
(3) Family bible entries,
(4) Hospital commemorative birth certificate,
(5) Crib card,
(6) Cradle roll,
(7) Baby book memento, and
(8) Personal affidavit.

96.18(4) *Abstraction and certification by the state registrar.* The state registrar shall abstract on the Delayed Certificate of Live Birth form a description of each document submitted to support the facts of birth. This description shall include:

a. The title or description of the document;

b. The name and address of the custodian who has attested to the fact on the original documents in the custodian's custody;

c. The date of the original filing of the document being abstracted; and

d. The information regarding the registrant's birth and parentage.

96.18(5) *Acceptance of documentary evidence for registration.*

a. The state registrar shall by signature certify that:

(1) No prior certificate of live birth is on file for the person whose birth is to be recorded;
(2) The evidence has been reviewed and substantiates the alleged facts of the birth; and
(3) The abstract of the evidence appearing on the Delayed Certificate of Live Birth form accurately reflects the nature and content of the documents.

b. All documents submitted in support of the delayed registration of live birth shall be returned to the applicant after review, abstraction, and registration.

96.18(6) *Denial of registration.*

a. When the applicant does not submit substantiating evidence or the state registrar finds reason to question the validity or adequacy of the evidence submitted to establish a delayed certificate of live birth, the state registrar shall not register the delayed certificate of live birth. The written notice of refusal from the state registrar shall include:

(1) The rejected form;
(2) The Delayed Birth Evidence Refusal form; and
(3) Information related to the applicant's right of appeal to the district court pursuant to Iowa Code sections 144.17 and 144.18.

b. The application to establish a delayed certificate of live birth shall be dismissed if not actively pursued within six months of the date the notice of refusal was sent to the applicant.

96.18(7) *Duties of the county registrar.* The county registrar may assist the registrant, registrant's parent, or current court-appointed guardian in the completion and notarization of the delayed form, excluding the portion restricted for state use only. The county registrar may forward the form, documents and fees to the state registrar for final review and possible acceptance.

96.18(8) *Fees.* Administrative and certified copy fees shall be charged as provided in rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 144.12, 144.13, 144.13A, 144.14, 144.15, 144.17, 144.18, 233.2(2)*"c"* and 600.15.

[Filed ARC 0483C (Notice ARC 0376C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 97
DEATH REGISTRATION AND DISPOSITION OF DEAD HUMAN BODIES

[Prior to 12/12/12, see [641] 98.2, Chs 99, 101]

641—97.1(144) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the definitions in 641—Chapter 95 shall apply.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.2(144) Forms—property of department. All forms, certificates and reports pertaining to the registration of death events are the property of the department and shall be surrendered to the state registrar upon demand.

97.2(1) The forms supplied or approved for reporting death events shall be used for official purposes as provided for by law, rules and instructions of the state registrar.

97.2(2) No forms, except those furnished or approved by the state registrar, shall be used in the reporting of death events or the making of copies of vital records.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.3(144) Standard registration of death—up to one year. Iowa death records submitted for registration within one year from the date of death shall be prepared on the standard Certificate of Death form.

97.3(1) The county in which the death occurs or in which the dead human body is found is the county of death.

97.3(2) If the death occurs in a moving conveyance, the county in which the dead human body is first removed from the conveyance is the county of death.

97.3(3) A blank Certificate of Death form shall be used only by the state registrar or authorized agents.

97.3(4) If a funeral director uses a computer software program to generate death records, the certificate of death form shall be provided to the state registrar prior to the funeral director's use of the form. The state registrar shall review the form and provide written approval to the funeral director or shall deny approval of the form if the form does not conform to the standard certificate of death as prescribed. Denial shall be provided in writing.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.4(144) Standard registration of fetal death—up to one year. Iowa fetal death records submitted for registration within one year from the date of fetal death shall be prepared on the standard Certificate of Fetal Death form. A fetal death certificate shall not be filed after one year from the date of the event.

97.4(1) When a fetal death occurs in an institution, the person in charge of the institution or the person's designee, the physician in attendance at or after delivery, or a medical examiner may assist in preparation of the Certificate of Fetal Death form as directed by the state registrar.

97.4(2) In cases in which a fetus has reached the gestation period of 20 completed weeks or more or a weight of 350 grams or more, a Certificate of Fetal Death form shall be:

a. Registered and maintained solely at the state registrar's office; and

b. Filed within three days after delivery and prior to final disposition of the fetus.

97.4(3) The county in which the dead human fetus is found is the county of death. The certificate shall be filed within three days after the fetus is found.

97.4(4) If the fetal death occurs in a moving conveyance, the county in which the fetus is first removed from the conveyance is the county of death.

97.4(5) A blank Certificate of Fetal Death form shall be used only by the state registrar or authorized agents.

97.4(6) If a funeral director uses a computer software program to generate fetal death records, the certificate of fetal death form shall be provided to the state registrar prior to the funeral director's use of the form. The state registrar shall review the form and provide written approval to the funeral director

or shall deny approval of the form if the form does not conform to the standard certificate of death as prescribed. Denial shall be provided in writing.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.5(144) Preparation of the certificate of death or fetal death.

97.5(1) The funeral director or person other than the funeral director who first assumes custody of a dead human body or fetus for the purposes of disposition shall:

a. Obtain the personal data from the next of kin or the best-qualified person or source available;

b. Obtain the medical certification of cause of death from the medical certifier; and

c. Within three days after the death and prior to final disposition of the dead human body, file the completed certificate of death in the county where the death occurred or, within three days after delivery and prior to disposition of the fetus, file the completed certificate of fetal death with the state registrar.

97.5(2) The funeral director or person other than the funeral director who first assumes custody of the dead human body or fetus for the purposes of disposition shall prepare the certificate of death or fetal death on the official paper issued by the state registrar by one of the following means:

a. Use of a typewriter with dark blue or black ribbon to complete the standard certificate form;

b. Use of a funeral director's computer program to complete the form that has been preapproved by the state registrar pursuant to subrules 97.3(4) and 97.4(6);

c. Use of an electronic form prescribed by the state registrar; or

d. As directed by the state registrar.

97.5(3) Unless otherwise directed by the state registrar, a certificate of death or fetal death shall be accepted for filing and registration only when:

a. All names are typed in the spaces provided;

b. All items are completed as required;

c. No alterations or erasures are apparent;

d. All signatures are original and genuine and are in dark blue or black ink;

e. The certificate presented for registration is on the approved form and official paper prescribed by the state registrar;

f. Data are consistent with the facts of death; and

g. The form is prepared in conformity with these rules or instructions issued by the state registrar.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.6(144) Medical certification of death. The funeral director shall submit the completed fact of death portion of the certificate of death to the physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or medical examiner for the completion of the medical portion.

97.6(1) For a natural cause of death, the physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner in charge of the patient's care for the illness or condition which resulted in death shall complete and sign the medical certification within 72 hours after receipt of the death certificate from the funeral director or individual who initially assumed custody of the body.

97.6(2) If there is a non-natural cause of death, the state medical examiner or county medical examiner shall be notified and shall conduct an inquiry.

97.6(3) If the decedent was an infant or child and the cause of death is not known, a medical examiner's inquiry shall be conducted and an autopsy performed as necessary to exclude a non-natural cause of death.

97.6(4) If upon inquiry into a death, the state medical examiner or county medical examiner determines that a preexisting natural disease or condition was the likely cause of death and that the death does not affect the public interest as described in Iowa Code section 331.802(3), the state medical examiner or county medical examiner may elect to defer to the physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner in charge of the patient's preexisting condition the certification of the cause of death.

97.6(5) When an inquiry is required by the state medical examiner or county medical examiner, the state medical examiner or county medical examiner shall investigate the cause and manner of death and

shall complete and sign the medical certification within 72 hours after determination of the cause and manner of death.

97.6(6) The medical certifier completing the medical certification of cause of death shall attest to the accuracy of the medical certification either by signature or by an electronic process approved by the state registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.7(144) Medical certification of fetal death.

97.7(1) The medical certification for a fetal death shall be completed by the physician in attendance at or after delivery of the fetus within 72 hours after delivery, except when an inquiry is required by a medical examiner.

97.7(2) When an inquiry by a medical examiner is required, or when a fetal death occurs without medical attendance upon the mother at or after delivery, the medical examiner shall investigate the cause of fetal death and shall complete the medical certification of the fetal death within 72 hours after taking charge of the case.

97.7(3) The physician or medical examiner completing the medical certification of fetal death shall attest to the accuracy either by signature or by an electronic process approved by the state registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.8(144) Medical certifier.

97.8(1) Only an Iowa-licensed physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or medical examiner shall certify to the cause and manner of death.

97.8(2) If the medical certifier is unavailable, an alternate medical certifier may complete the cause and manner of death when:

a. The alternate medical certifier has access to the medical history of the case;

b. The alternate medical certifier views the deceased at the time of death or after death has occurred; and

c. The death is from natural causes.

97.8(3) In all other cases in which a medical certifier is unavailable, the medical examiner shall prepare the medical certification of cause of death.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.9(144) Report of autopsy findings.

97.9(1) In cases in which an autopsy is to be performed, it shall not be necessary to defer the entry of the cause of death pending a full report of microscopic or toxicological studies.

97.9(2) In any case in which the gross findings of an autopsy are inadequate to determine the cause of death, the medical certifier shall mark the cause of death as "pending investigation" on the certificate and sign the certificate. Immediately after the medical data necessary for determining the cause of death have been made known, the medical certifier shall provide to the state registrar a signed statement that identifies the decedent and the cause of death. The signed statement shall be on the medical certifier's official letterhead.

97.9(3) In any case in which the autopsy findings significantly change the medical diagnosis of cause of death, the medical certifier shall make a report of the cause of death and submit it to the state registrar as soon as the findings are available. Such report shall be a signed statement that identifies the decedent and the revised cause of death and shall be on the medical certifier's official letterhead. Such report shall amend the original certificate, and the report shall be maintained in a sealed file.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.10(144) Extension of time. If the medical certifier is unable to complete the medical certification of cause of death or if the funeral director is unable to obtain the personal information about the deceased within the statutory time period, the funeral director shall file the certificate of death or fetal death with all available information.

97.10(1) Such certificate of death or fetal death shall be considered appropriate authority to issue a burial-transit permit.

97.10(2) As soon as possible, the person responsible for completing the information missing from the original certificate shall report the missing information to the state registrar.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.11(144) Removal of a dead human body or fetus.

97.11(1) A person assuming custody of a dead human body shall:

a. Contact the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and receive assurance that the death was from natural causes and that the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner will assume responsibility for certifying to the cause of death; or

b. Contact the medical examiner and receive authorization to remove the dead human body if the case is within the jurisdiction of the medical examiner.

97.11(2) A person assuming custody of a dead human fetus shall:

a. Contact the attending physician and receive assurance that the death was from natural causes and that the physician will assume responsibility for certifying to the cause of fetal death; or

b. Contact the medical examiner and receive authorization to remove the dead human fetus if the case is within the jurisdiction of the medical examiner.

97.11(3) A person other than a funeral director, medical examiner, or emergency medical service provider who assumes custody of a dead human body or fetus shall first register the certificate of death or fetal death and then secure a burial-transit permit pursuant to rule 641—97.12(144) prior to removal of the dead human body or fetus from the place of death.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.12(144) Burial-transit permit. If a person other than a funeral director, medical examiner, or emergency medical service assumes custody of a dead human body or fetus, the person shall secure a burial-transit permit pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.32. Pursuant to rule 645—100.4(144), an unlicensed employee of the funeral establishment shall be considered an agent of the funeral director.

97.12(1) The burial-transit permit shall be issued upon a form prescribed by the state registrar and shall state:

a. The name of the decedent;

b. The date and place of death;

c. If the death was from a communicable disease;

d. The name and location of the cemetery, crematory, or other location where final disposition of the remains is to be made;

e. The method of disposition;

f. That a certificate of death or fetal death has been filed; and

g. That permission is granted to inter, remove or otherwise dispose of the dead human body or fetus.

97.12(2) To be valid, the burial-transit permit must be issued by the county medical examiner, a funeral director, or the state registrar. The burial-transit permit shall be obtained prior to the removal of the dead human body or fetus from the place of death and shall accompany the body or fetus to the place of final disposition. The person responsible for obtaining the burial-transit permit shall provide the permit to the person in charge of the place of final disposition.

97.12(3) The person in charge of the place of final disposition shall ensure that all of the requirements of this chapter relative to the burial-transit permit have been complied with before the final disposition of the remains. Such person shall retain the burial-transit permit for a period of one year from the date of the final disposition.

97.12(4) The burial-transit permit shall not be issued prior to the presentation of the completed certificate of death or certificate of fetal death.

97.12(5) A burial-transit permit shall not be issued to a person other than a licensed funeral director if the death or fetal death was caused by a suspected or known communicable disease as defined by Iowa Code section 139A.2.

97.12(6) In cases in which a fetus has reached the gestation period of 20 completed weeks or more, or a weight of 350 grams or more, a burial-transit permit shall be obtained prior to the final disposition of the fetus.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.13(144) Transportation and disposition of a dead human body or fetus.

97.13(1) A dead human body or fetus shall be transported only after enclosure in a container for transfer that will control odor and prevent leakage of body fluids, unless the body or fetus has been embalmed or is being transported by a licensed funeral director, emergency medical service provider or medical examiner. The transport of a dead human body or fetus shall be in a manner that is respectful of the dead, the feelings of relatives, and the sensibilities of the community.

97.13(2) When a dead human body or fetus is transported from the state for final disposition, the burial-transit permit shall accompany the body or fetus. When a dead human body or fetus is brought into the state for final disposition, a burial-transit permit under the law of the state in which the death occurred shall accompany the body or fetus.

97.13(3) If the final disposition of a dead human body or fetus is cremation at a licensed cremation establishment, scattering of cremated remains shall be subject to the local ordinances of the political subdivision and any and all regulations of the cemetery, if applicable, in which the scattering site is located. However, such local ordinances and cemetery regulations shall not allow the scattering of cremated remains upon public property or upon private property without the property owner's consent. In the absence of an applicable local ordinance or cemetery regulation, the scattering of cremated remains shall not be allowed upon any public property or upon private property without the property owner's consent. Cremation shall be considered final disposition by the department, and no further burial-transit permit shall be required.

97.13(4) If the final disposition of a dead human body or fetus is burial, interment, or entombment, local ordinances of the political subdivision in which the final disposition site is located and any and all regulations of the cemetery, if applicable, shall apply. In the absence of an applicable local ordinance, the depth of the grave at its shallowest point shall be at least three feet from the top of the burial container.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.14(144) Disinterment permits.

97.14(1) Disinterment of a dead human body or fetus shall be allowed for the purpose of autopsy or reburial only, and then only if the disinterment is accomplished by a funeral director.

97.14(2) Disinterment permits shall be required for any relocation aboveground or belowground of remains from the original site of interment. Disinterment permits shall be valid for 30 days after the date the permit is signed by the state registrar. Disinterment permits are issued on a form as prescribed by the state registrar with copies to be distributed as follows:

a. One copy filed with the sexton or person in charge of the cemetery in which disinterment is to be made;

b. One copy to be used during transportation of the remains;

c. One copy filed with the sexton or person in charge of the cemetery of reburial; and

d. One copy to be returned to the state registrar by the funeral director within ten days after the date of disinterment.

97.14(3) When removed from the vault for final burial, a dead human body or fetus, properly embalmed and placed in a receiving vault, shall not be considered a disinterment.

97.14(4) The following persons who are competent adults may acquire a disinterment permit without a court order pursuant to Iowa Code sections 144.34 and 144C.5 in the following descending order:

a. A designee, or alternate designee, acting pursuant to the decedent's declaration.

b. The surviving spouse of the decedent, if not legally separated from the decedent, whose whereabouts are reasonably ascertainable.

c. A surviving child of the decedent or, if there is more than one surviving child, a majority of the surviving children whose whereabouts are reasonably ascertainable.

d. The surviving parent or parents of the decedent whose whereabouts are reasonably ascertainable.

e. A surviving grandchild of the decedent or, if there is more than one surviving grandchild, a majority of the surviving grandchildren whose whereabouts are reasonably ascertainable.

f. A surviving sibling of the decedent or, if there is more than one surviving sibling, a majority of the surviving siblings whose whereabouts are reasonably ascertainable.

g. A surviving grandparent of the decedent or, if there is more than one surviving grandparent, a majority of the surviving grandparents whose whereabouts are reasonably ascertainable.

h. A person in the next degree of kinship to the decedent in the order named by law to inherit the estate of the decedent under the rules of inheritance for intestate succession or, if there is more than one such surviving person, a majority of such surviving persons whose whereabouts are reasonably ascertainable.

i. A person who represents that the person knows the identity of the decedent and who signs an affidavit warranting the identity of the decedent and assuming the right to control final disposition of the decedent's remains and the responsibility to pay any expense attendant to such final disposition. A person who warrants the identity of the decedent pursuant to this paragraph is liable for all damages that result, directly or indirectly, from that warrant.

j. The county medical examiner, if responsible for the decedent's remains.

97.14(5) A funeral director may await a court order before proceeding with disinterment of a decedent's remains if the funeral director is aware of a dispute among:

a. Persons who are members of the same class of persons described in subrule 97.14(4); or

b. Persons who are authorized under subrule 97.14(4) and the executor named in the decedent's will or personal representative appointed by the court.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.15(144) Delayed death registration—one year or more after event. Iowa deaths registered one year or more after the date of death shall be prepared on a Delayed Certificate of Death form developed by the state registrar. The state registrar shall require documentary evidence to prove the facts of the death pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.16. The delayed certificate of death shall be registered and maintained solely at the state registrar's office.

97.15(1) *Application.* Registration of a delayed certificate of death may be requested by the surviving next of kin of the deceased, or the surviving next of kin's legal representative, in the following descending order:

a. Executor of the decedent's estate;

b. Spouse, if not legally separated from the decedent;

c. Child or legal guardian of the child if the child is under the age of majority;

d. Parent;

e. Grandchild or legal guardian of the grandchild if the grandchild is under the age of majority;

f. Sibling;

g. Grandparent; or

h. Funeral director responsible for the disposition of the decedent.

97.15(2) *Facts to be established.*

a. The applicant shall submit a notification of record search certified by the state registrar, which shall indicate that no prior certificate of death is on file for the person whose delayed death record is to be filed. The notification of record search shall be returned to the applicant and shall not be exchanged for a certified copy of the delayed certificate of death.

b. The applicant shall substantiate the following with documentary evidence:

(1) The full legal name and gender of the deceased at the time of the death;

(2) The date and place of birth;

(3) The date and time of death;

(4) The place of death, including the type of place and location where the death occurred;

(5) The method and location of the final disposition;

(6) The full name and address of the person responsible for the final disposition;

(7) Cause and manner of death; and

(8) The full name, address, and relationship to the decedent of the person applying to register the delayed certificate of death.

97.15(3) *Documentary evidence.*

a. The application to register the delayed certificate of death shall be supported by a minimum of the following:

(1) An affidavit of the person filing the certificate attesting to the accuracy of the information on the certificate; and

(2) Three dated documents from independent sources that consistently support the information required pursuant to subrule 97.15(2). The documents shall be in the form of the original record, a certified copy thereof, or a notarized statement from the custodian of the record or document on the custodian's letterhead. Personal affidavits are not acceptable.

b. The state registrar may require additional documentary evidence to prove the facts of the death event.

97.15(4) *Abstraction and certification by the state registrar.* The state registrar shall abstract on the Delayed Certificate of Death form a description of each document submitted to support the facts of death. This description shall include:

a. The title or description of the document;

b. The name and address of the custodian who attested to the facts on the original documents in the custodian's custody;

c. The date of the original filing of the document being abstracted; and

d. The information regarding the death for delayed registration.

97.15(5) *Acceptance of documentary evidence for registration.* All documents submitted in support of the delayed registration shall be returned to the applicant after review, abstraction, and registration. The state registrar shall by signature certify that:

a. No prior certificate of death is on file for the decedent;

b. The evidence has been reviewed and substantiates the facts of death; and

c. The abstract of the evidence appearing on the delayed certificate of death accurately reflects the nature and content of the documents.

97.15(6) *Denial of registration.* In the absence of adequate substantiating evidence or if the state registrar finds reason to question the validity or adequacy of the evidence required to establish a delayed certificate of death, the state registrar shall not register the delayed record.

a. The written notice of rejection from the state registrar shall include:

(1) The Delayed Certificate of Death form stamped "rejected"; and

(2) The Delayed Evidence Refusal form.

b. Applications for delayed certificates which have not been completed within one year from the date of application may be dismissed at the discretion of the state registrar. Upon dismissal, the state registrar shall advise the applicant, and all documents submitted in support of such registration shall be returned to the applicant.

97.15(7) *Duties of county registrar.* The county registrar may assist the applicant in the completion and notarization of the delayed form, excluding the portion restricted for state use only. The county registrar may forward the partially completed delayed form, documents and fees to the state registrar for final review and possible acceptance.

97.15(8) *Fees.* Administrative and certified copy fees shall be charged as provided in rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.16(144) Registration of presumptive death.

97.16(1) A petition shall be filed with the district court in the county where the presumptive death occurred and shall be supported with the completed Affidavit of Personal Knowledge of a Missing Person form. The form shall be completed by the surviving next of kin of the deceased, or the surviving next of kin's legal representative, in the following descending order:

a. Spouse, if not legally separated from the decedent;

b. Child or the child's legal guardian if the child is under the age of majority;

c. Parent;

d. Grandchild or the grandchild's legal guardian if the grandchild is under the age of majority;

e. Sibling;

f. Grandparent;

g. Aunt or uncle;

h. Niece or nephew; or

i. A person in the next degree of kinship to the decedent in the order named by law to inherit the estate of the decedent pursuant to Iowa Code sections 633.210 to 633.226.

97.16(2) In addition to the Affidavit of Personal Knowledge of a Missing Person form or in the absence of the next of kin, the petition may be supported by the following:

a. Affidavit by Employer for an Employee Who Was Working at Time of Disappearance form;

b. Affidavit by Government Official for a Government Employee Missing While Involved in Rescue Efforts form; or

c. Affidavit by Reliable Informant of Missing Person form.

97.16(3) The state registrar shall provide the affidavit forms and the certificate of presumptive death. The affidavits and the certificate of presumptive death shall be registered and maintained solely at the state registrar's office.

97.16(4) Upon presentation of a certified copy of a court order, the state registrar shall file a certificate of presumptive death pursuant to Iowa Code sections 633.517 to 633.520. The order from the district court shall only establish the presumptive death record.

97.16(5) In cases under the jurisdiction of the medical examiner, the certified copy of the court order and the completed supporting affidavits listed in subrules 97.16(1) and 97.16(2) shall be delivered to the medical examiner. The medical examiner shall complete the certificate of presumptive death and certify to the cause of death.

97.16(6) The certificate of presumptive death shall be registered and maintained solely at the state registrar's office.

97.16(7) The certificate of presumptive death shall be recorded based on the date of the court order and shall not be registered as a delayed certificate.

97.16(8) If the missing person is located and found to be alive, the certificate of presumptive death shall be voided and removed from the vital records system of registration. Any issued certified copies shall be surrendered to the state registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.17(144) Release or final disposition of a dead human body or fetus by an institution.

97.17(1) When a dead human body or fetus is released by an institution, the person in charge of the institution shall maintain a record showing:

a. Name of the deceased;

b. Date, time, and place of death;

c. Name, title, and license number of person who pronounced death;

d. Name and address of the medical certifier;

e. Name and address of the person to whom the dead human body or fetus is released; and

f. Date of removal of the dead human body or fetus from the institution.

97.17(2) When a dead human body or fetus is released or final disposition is completed by an institution, the person in charge of the institution shall keep a record showing the date, place, and manner of release or final disposition.

97.17(3) At the direction of the state registrar, the institution shall provide the information listed in subrule 97.17(1) to the funeral director or person acting as such who assumes custody of the dead human body for purposes of final disposition.

97.17(4) Records maintained under this rule shall be retained for a period of not less than ten years and shall be made available for inspection by the state registrar upon demand.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—97.18(144) Additional record by funeral director.

97.18(1) In addition to filing any certificate or other form required by Iowa Code chapter 144, a funeral director or other person who removes from the place of death or transports or completes final disposition of a dead human body or fetus shall maintain a record which shall identify the following:

a. Name of the deceased;
b. Date, time, and place of death;
c. Name and address of the person to whom the dead human body or fetus is released;
d. Name of institution or other place of death releasing the dead human body or fetus;
e. Date of removal from the place of death; and
f. Place and method of final disposition of the dead human body or fetus.

97.18(2) Records maintained under this rule shall be retained for a period of not less than ten years at the funeral establishment responsible for disposition and shall be made available for inspection by the state registrar upon demand.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 135.11(7), 144.12, 144.16 to 144.18, 144.26 to 144.29, 144.30 to 144.35, 144.47, 144.49 to 144.51, 144C.5, 331.802(3) and 633.517 to 633.520.

[Filed ARC 0483C (Notice ARC 0376C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 98
MARRIAGE REGISTRATION
[Prior to 12/12/12, see [641] Ch 96, 99.13]

641—98.1(144,595) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the definitions in 641—Chapter 95 shall apply.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—98.2(144,595) Forms—property of department. All forms, certificates and reports pertaining to the registration of a marriage are the property of the department and shall be surrendered to the state registrar upon demand.

98.2(1) The forms supplied or approved for reporting a marriage shall be used for official purposes as provided for by statute, rules and instructions of the state registrar.

98.2(2) No forms, except those furnished or approved by the state registrar, shall be used in the reporting of a marriage or the making of copies of vital records.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—98.3(144,595) Standard registration of marriage—up to one year. A marriage event that takes place in Iowa shall be prepared on the standard Certificate of Marriage form and submitted for registration within one year from the date of marriage.

98.3(1) Prior to marriage, the applicants shall:

a. Obtain an Application for a License to Marry in Iowa form from the county registrar;

b. Submit to the county registrar the completed application and fee pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.605(6); and

c. Receive a license to marry in Iowa and a Certificate of Marriage form from the county registrar.

98.3(2) Once the marriage is solemnized, the completed certificate of marriage shall be filed with the county registrar where the license to marry was issued. The county registrar shall then forward the certificate of marriage to the state registrar for filing.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—98.4(144,595) Application for a license to marry in Iowa.

98.4(1) The Application for a License to Marry in Iowa form is available from any county registrar. The applicants are the parties to be married.

98.4(2) The application shall not be processed until all items on the double-sided application form, including the affidavit of a competent and disinterested person, have been completed. The affidavit shall be completed and signed in front of a notary public by an individual of legal age who is acquainted with both applicants who plan to marry. A family member may serve as the competent and disinterested person.

98.4(3) Each applicant shall verify the personal information by notarized signature.

98.4(4) If an applicant is 16 or 17 years of age, the Certificate of Consent of Underage Party to Marry form shall be completed in accordance with Iowa Code section 595.2(4) and shall be approved by a judge in the county's judicial district before the application for a marriage license may be accepted by the county registrar. Persons 15 years of age or younger may not marry in Iowa.

98.4(5) The Application for a License to Marry in Iowa form shall be signed in front of a notary public by both parties to be married and their competent and disinterested person. By signature, the applicants and their competent and disinterested person are attesting that the applicants are:

a. Eighteen years of age or older or, if either or both are 16 or 17 years of age, that they have provided a signed Certificate of Consent of Underage Party to Marry form;

b. Competent to enter into a civil contract pursuant to Iowa Code section 595.1A;

c. Not legally married to each other and that neither is legally married to someone else who is living; and

d. Acknowledging that they have provided accurate information on the application form.

98.4(6) An applicant is not required to be a U.S. citizen.

98.4(7) The application for a license to marry in Iowa shall be submitted to the registrar in the county where the application and marriage certificate are to be filed. The marriage license is valid in any county in Iowa.

98.4(8) A fee is due upon the submittal of a completed application for the license to marry pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.605(1)*"g."*

98.4(9) At the time of completion of the Application for a License to Marry in Iowa form, the applicants shall indicate the adoption of the legal name to be used after marriage pursuant to Iowa Code section 595.5(1). When the application is filed, the county registrar shall enter the legal name on the License to Marry in Iowa form and the original Certificate of Marriage form. Once the application is filed, any changes to the legal name to be adopted shall only be made prior to the marriage by reapplication and repayment of the application fee unless it can be proven that an obvious typographical error was made when the license or the certificate was prepared. An individual shall have only one legal name at any one time pursuant to Iowa Code section 595.5(2).

98.4(10) The original certificate of marriage shall not later be modified to reflect a court-ordered legal change of name.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—98.5(144,595) License to marry.

98.5(1) Upon receipt and acceptance of a completed application for a license to marry in Iowa, the county registrar may issue the license to marry. When the marriage license valid date is computed, the day of application shall be excluded. The license shall become valid after the expiration of three calendar days after the date of application to marry.

98.5(2) The three-day waiting period may be waived by a district judge in the county's judicial district pursuant to Iowa Code section 595.4. An Application for Waiver of 3-Day Waiting Period form is available from the county registrar. If the waiver is granted, the county registrar shall collect the $5 fee for the waiver pursuant to Iowa Code section 595.4.

98.5(3) When a license is issued, the county registrar shall deliver to the applicant the Certificate of Marriage form and provide instructions to ensure the return of a complete and accurate certificate of marriage for filing.

98.5(4) If the license to marry in Iowa is not retrieved from the county registrar within six months from the date of application, the application is void.

98.5(5) The license to marry is proof that proper application to marry in Iowa has been made. The parties to be married shall present the license to the person who will solemnize the marriage pursuant to Iowa Code section 595.10.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—98.6(144, 595) Certificate of marriage.

98.6(1) At the time the license to marry in Iowa is issued, the county registrar shall also prepare the original copy of the Certificate of Marriage form. The person solemnizing the marriage shall complete the blank items pertaining to the marriage ceremony and obtain the required signatures.

98.6(2) All participants in the marriage ceremony shall be present at the same time and location within the geographic boundaries of the state of Iowa, including the parties to be married, two witnesses and the officiant. Marriage ceremonies shall not occur by proxy, telephone, or other electronic means.

98.6(3) After the marriage ceremony:

a. The parties married shall sign, at a minimum, their first and last legal name on the Certificate of Marriage form as indicated on the Application for a License to Marry in Iowa form; and

b. Two witnesses present at the ceremony and the officiant shall sign and print their names on the Certificate of Marriage form in the spaces provided. If there is more than one officiant, the signature and name of only one of the officiants shall be on the Certificate of Marriage form.

98.6(4) Photocopies of the certificate of marriage are prohibited prior to registration of the certificate with the county registrar. The officiant shall not affix any kind of seal to the certificate of marriage.

98.6(5) Within 15 days after the marriage ceremony, the officiant who solemnized the marriage shall file for registration the certificate of marriage with the county registrar that issued the marriage license, except as directed pursuant to Iowa Code section 595.16.

98.6(6) Upon registration of the certificate of marriage, the application for a license to marry becomes part of the record of marriage, including the three-day waiver and consent to marriage of a minor, if applicable.

98.6(7) Original certificates of marriage registered by the county registrar shall be forwarded to the state registrar weekly or as directed by the state registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—98.7(144,595) Delayed registration of marriage—one year or more after date of event. All Iowa marriages registered one year or more after the date of the marriage shall be prepared on the Delayed Certificate of Marriage form. The state registrar shall require documentary evidence to establish the facts of the marriage pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.16 and subrule 98.7(2). The delayed marriage record shall be registered and maintained solely at the state registrar's office.

98.7(1) *Application.* A completed Delayed Certificate of Marriage form shall be signed before a notary by both parties to the marriage and filed with the state registrar.

98.7(2) *Facts to be established.*

a. The applicant shall submit a notification of record search certified by the state registrar, which shall indicate that no prior certificate of marriage is on file for the persons whose delayed marriage record is to be filed. The notification of record search shall be returned to the applicant and shall not be exchanged for a certified copy of delayed certificate of marriage.

b. The applicant shall substantiate the following with documentary evidence:

(1) The county in Iowa where the license to marry was issued;

(2) The full name of the registrants before and after the marriage;

(3) The date and place of the marriage in Iowa;

(4) The full names of the registrants' parents;

(5) The full names of the two witnesses present at the marriage ceremony; and

(6) The full name and address of the officiant who performed the marriage ceremony.

98.7(3) *Documentary evidence.*

a. To be acceptable for purposes of registration by the state registrar, the delayed certificate of marriage must be supported by:

(1) All of the following:

1. A copy of the issued license to marry in Iowa or the completed application for the license to marry in Iowa secured from the county registrar in the county where the license to marry was issued;

2. A notarized affidavit from two witnesses to the wedding ceremony attesting to the facts of the marriage; and

3. A certified copy transcribed from the official records where the marriage was performed including the date and place of such marriage as attested to by the custodian of such records; or

(2) An affidavit of the person who performed the ceremony documenting that there was a marriage and the date and place of such marriage.

b. The state registrar may require additional documentary evidence to prove the facts of the marriage event.

98.7(4) *Abstraction and certification by the state registrar.* The state registrar shall abstract on the Delayed Certificate of Marriage form a description of each document submitted to support the facts of the marriage event. This abstract shall include:

a. The title, description and signatory from each document presented;

b. The date of the original filing of the document being abstracted; and

c. The facts of the marriage event as established pursuant to paragraph 98.7(2)*"b."*

98.7(5) *Acceptance of documentary evidence for registration.* All documents submitted in support of the delayed registration shall be returned to the applicant after review, abstraction, and registration. The state registrar shall by signature certify that:

a. No prior certificate of marriage is on file for the registrants;

b. The evidence has been reviewed and substantiates the facts of the marriage event; and

c. The abstract of the evidence appearing on the delayed certificate of marriage accurately reflects the nature and content of the document.

98.7(6) *Denial of registration.* In the absence of adequate substantiating evidence or if the state registrar finds reason to question the validity or adequacy of the evidence required to establish a delayed certificate of marriage, the state registrar shall not register the delayed record.

a. The written notice of rejection from the state registrar shall include:

(1) The Delayed Certificate of Marriage form stamped "rejected"; and

(2) The Delayed Evidence Refusal form.

b. Applications for delayed certificates which have not been completed within one year from the date of application may be dismissed at the discretion of the state registrar. Upon dismissal, the state registrar shall advise the applicant, and all documents submitted in support of such registration shall be returned to the applicant.

98.7(7) *Duties of county registrar.* The county registrar may assist the applicant in the completion and notarization of the delayed form, excluding the portion restricted for state use only. The county registrar may forward the partially completed delayed form, documents and fees to the state registrar for final review and possible acceptance.

98.7(8) *Fees.* Administrative and certified copy fees shall be charged as provided in rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—98.8(144,595) Dissolution of marriage or annulment.

98.8(1) The completed Report of Dissolution of Marriage or Annulment form shall be filed with the clerk of district court within one month from the date of the dissolution of marriage or annulment and be prepared on the official paper issued by the state registrar by one of the following means:

a. Use of a typewriter using a dark blue or black ribbon on the standard form of the report;

b. Use of a computer program that is preapproved by the state registrar;

c. Use of an electronic form prescribed by the state registrar; or

d. As directed by the state registrar.

98.8(2) If an attorney or clerk of district court uses a computer software program to generate the report of dissolution of marriage or annulment, the form shall be reviewed by the state registrar for approval. The state registrar shall deny approval if the form does not conform to the standard Report of Dissolution of Marriage or Annulment form as prescribed.

98.8(3) Clerks of district court shall submit reports of dissolution of marriage or annulment to the state registrar weekly or as directed by the state registrar.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 144.12, 144.16, 331.605(1)*"f"* and *"g,"* 595.2(4), 595.4, 595.5, 595.10, and 595.16.

[Filed ARC 0483C (Notice ARC 0376C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 99
VITAL RECORDS MODIFICATIONS
[Prior to 12/12/12, see [641] Chs 100, 102]

641—99.1(144) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the definitions in 641—Chapter 95 shall apply.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.2(144) Forms—property of department. All forms, certificates and reports pertaining to the registration of vital events are the property of the department and shall be surrendered to the state registrar upon demand.

99.2(1) The forms supplied or approved for reporting vital events shall be used for official purposes as provided for by law, rules and instructions of the state registrar.

99.2(2) No forms, except those furnished or approved by the state registrar, shall be used in the reporting or modification of vital events or the making of copies of vital records.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.3(144) Forms used in the establishment of new records. The standard certificate form for reporting of live birth, death, fetal death, or marriage in use at the time of the event shall be used to prepare a new certificate.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.4(144) Corrections of minor error in vital record—within one year of event.

99.4(1) Corrections of minor errors may be made by the state registrar within one year and prior to the first anniversary of the date of the event upon observation, upon request of the data provider, upon query, or upon request from an entitled person. Minor errors include obvious errors, omissions, or transpositions of letters in words of common knowledge.

99.4(2) For a certificate of live birth, entitled persons include in the following descending order of priority:

a. The single parent or both parents as shown on the child's certificate of live birth;

b. The mother, in the case of the death or incapacity of the father;

c. The father if listed on the birth certificate, in the case of the death or incapacity of the mother; or

d. The legal guardian or agency having legal custody of the child.

99.4(3) For a certificate of death or fetal death other than the medical certification, entitled persons include in the following descending order of priority:

a. The surviving spouse as shown on the certificate of death;

b. A parent as shown on the certificate of death or fetal death;

c. The informant as shown on the certificate; or

d. The data provider in the case of a data entry error.

99.4(4) For a certificate of marriage, entitled persons include:

a. The county registrar that issued the license to marry; or

b. Either of the parties married.

99.4(5) Entitled persons requesting a correction shall submit to the state registrar:

a. A notarized statement and a legible copy of current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar; and

b. Supporting evidence if requested by the state registrar.

(1) The state registrar shall determine a priority of best evidence and may, at the state registrar's discretion, require additional documentary evidence to support the requested correction.

(2) The state registrar shall evaluate the evidence submitted in support of any correction, and when there is reason to question the validity or adequacy of the evidence, the state registrar may reject the request for correction and shall advise the applicant of the reasons for this action.

99.4(6) Only the state registrar shall make corrections on a vital record. The source of information and the date of correction shall be documented on the record but shall not appear on the certified copy.

99.4(7) There are no administrative fees required to correct a certificate pursuant to this rule.

99.4(8) Certificates corrected pursuant to this rule shall not be marked "amended."

99.4(9) Any certified copies of the incorrect certificate shall be surrendered to the state registrar for replacement at no cost pursuant to 641—subrule 95.6(3). Additional certified copies of the corrected certificate may be obtained upon receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar and payment of the fee pursuant to 641—paragraph 95.6(1)*"a."*

99.4(10) The corrected certificate shall be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.5(144) Amendment of certificate of live birth to add first or middle given name—within one year of event.

99.5(1) The first or middle given name for a child whose birth was reported without a first or middle given name may be amended to add the first or middle given name within one year and prior to the first anniversary of the date of the live birth based upon a completed and notarized Affidavit to Add Child's Given Name form as provided by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.38. The affidavit shall be submitted to the state registrar by entitled persons in the following descending order of priority:

a. The single parent or both parents as shown on the child's certificate of live birth;

b. The mother, in the case of the death or incapacity of the father;

c. The father if listed on the birth certificate, in the case of the death or incapacity of the mother; or

d. The legal guardian or agency having legal custody of the child.

99.5(2) A first or middle given name may be added to the certificate of live birth once in this manner. Thereafter, a first or middle given name shall be changed only upon submission of a court order for a legal change of name from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 674.

99.5(3) An administrative fee shall be charged and remitted pursuant to 641—paragraph 95.6(1)*"b."*

99.5(4) The original certificate shall be marked "amended" and shall be endorsed on the certified copy. The date of amendment and a summary description of the evidence submitted in support of the amendment shall be made a part of the record.

99.5(5) The certificate shall be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.5(6) Any certified copies of the incorrect certificate shall be surrendered for replacement at no cost. Additional certified copies of the amended certificate may be obtained upon the state registrar's receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar, and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.6(144) Amendment of vital record—one year or more after the event.

99.6(1) Amendments of vital records may be made by the state registrar one year or more after the date of the event upon request from an entitled person. Amendments include the correction of obvious errors, omissions, or transposition of letters in words of common knowledge.

99.6(2) For a certificate of live birth, entitled persons include in the following descending order of priority:

a. The single parent or both parents as shown on the child's certificate of live birth;

b. The mother, in the case of the death or incapacity of the father;

c. The father if listed on the birth certificate, in the case of the death or incapacity of the mother; or

d. The legal guardian or agency having legal custody of the child.

99.6(3) For a certificate of death or fetal death other than the medical certification, entitled persons include:

a. The surviving spouse as shown on the certificate of death;

b. A parent as shown on the certificate of death or fetal death; or

c. The informant as shown on the certificate of death or fetal death.

99.6(4) Amendment of a medical certification of cause of death or fetal death shall be requested solely by the medical certifier listed on the certificate of death or fetal death.

99.6(5) For a certificate of marriage, entitled persons include either of the parties married.

99.6(6) Entitled persons requesting an amendment shall submit the following to the state registrar:

a. A completed and notarized amendment request on the applicable form as follows:

(1) Amendment to Certificate of Live Birth form.

(2) Amendment to Certificate of Death or Fetal Death form.

(3) Amendment to Certificate of Marriage form;

b. A legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar;

c. Certified copies of one or more pieces of documentary evidence supporting the amendment; and

d. The required fees pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

99.6(7) The documentary evidence shall have been established at least five years prior to the date of the application or within seven years of the date of the event.

a. The state registrar shall determine a priority of best evidence and may, at the state registrar's discretion, require additional documentary evidence to support the requested amendment.

b. The state registrar shall evaluate the evidence submitted in support of any amendment, and when there is reason to question the validity or adequacy of the evidence, the state registrar may reject the amendment and shall advise the applicant of the reasons for this action.

99.6(8) An administrative fee shall be charged and remitted pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

99.6(9) The original certificate shall be clearly marked "amended" and the date of the amendment shall be endorsed on the certified copy. A summary description of the evidence submitted in support of the amendment shall be made a part of the record.

99.6(10) The amended certificate shall be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.6(11) Any certified copies of the incorrect certificate shall be surrendered for replacement at no cost. Additional certified copies of the amended certificate may be obtained upon the state registrar's receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.7(144) Method of amendment of vital records.

99.7(1) Records not on the electronic vital records system shall be amended by drawing a single line through the incorrect item and inserting the correct or missing data immediately above or to the side of the item or by completing a blank item. In all cases in which a line must be drawn through an original entry, the line must not obliterate the original entry. The following shall be endorsed on or made a part of the record:

a. The word "amended" and the date of the amendment action; and

b. A summary of the evidence submitted in support of the amendment.

99.7(2) Records on the electronic vital records system shall be amended by correction of the incorrect item. The following shall be endorsed on or made a part of the record:

a. The word "amended" and the date of the amendment action;

b. A statement identifying the amendment; and

c. A summary of the evidence submitted in support of the amendment.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.8(144) Correction or amendment of same item more than once. After a correction or an amendment is made on a vital record, that entry shall not be corrected again unless:

99.8(1) It can be proven that an error was made in processing the first correction or amendment; or

99.8(2) A court order is received from a court of competent jurisdiction to correct or amend the item. If a court order for a correction or an amendment is received, an administrative fee shall be charged and remitted pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.9(144) Other amendments to certificate of live birth.

99.9(1) The parent's name or both parents' names as reported by the parent or parents on the birth worksheet used to establish the certificate of live birth shall not be corrected or amended except by an order from a court of competent jurisdiction.

99.9(2) Certificates of live birth of deceased persons shall not be amended.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.10(144) Correction or amendment to medical certification of cause of death.

99.10(1) Corrections or amendments to the medical certification of cause of death shall be requested solely by the medical certifier listed on the certificate of death or fetal death.

99.10(2) The medical certifier may correct the medical certification of cause of death within 90 days following the date of death or fetal death. The request shall be submitted on official letterhead signed and dated by the medical certifier listed on the certificate of death or fetal death.

99.10(3) Any amendment after 90 days following the date of death or fetal death shall be made by order of a court of competent jurisdiction. However, the medical certification of cause of death may be amended at any time upon submission of a report of autopsy or toxicological findings or additional findings by the county or state medical examiner.

99.10(4) No fee shall be charged for correction or amendment made pursuant to this rule.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.11(144) Correction or amendment to a certificate of marriage.

99.11(1) The request to correct a certificate of marriage during the first year may be made by the county registrar that issued the license to marry. The written request shall be submitted to the state registrar with supporting evidence.

99.11(2) The request to correct or amend a certificate of marriage may be made by either of the parties married. The written request shall be submitted to the state registrar with supporting evidence.

99.11(3) The correction or amendment process shall not be used to change a legal name after marriage.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.12(144) Correction to a report of dissolution of marriage or annulment.

99.12(1) A written notice to correct a report of dissolution of marriage or annulment may be submitted to the state registrar by the clerk of district court maintaining the record from which the original report was prepared. The notice shall state in what manner the report shall be corrected.

99.12(2) Those items appearing on the Report of Dissolution of Marriage or Annulment form that are not a part of the divorce decree may be corrected either by query or upon application of either party to the dissolution of marriage or annulment or the legal representative.

99.12(3) Corrections to the report of dissolution of marriage or annulment shall be accepted only within the first year from the date of dissolution of marriage or annulment.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.13(144) Minimum information required to establish a new certificate of live birth.

99.13(1) A request to establish a new certificate of live birth shall be submitted to the state registrar and include at a minimum the following information:

a. The full name of the child as stated on the original certificate of live birth;

b. The full name of the child to be listed on the new certificate of live birth;

c. The date and place of birth as stated on the original certificate of live birth;

d. The full name of the parent or parents as listed on the original certificate of live birth; and

e. The full name, place of birth, date of birth, and complete residential address of the parent or parents to be listed on the new certificate of live birth.

99.13(2) The new certificate of live birth shall contain the same state file number and registration file date as were assigned to the original certificate of live birth.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.14(144) Establishment of new certificate of live birth following adoption.

99.14(1) Upon receipt of a completed Certificate of Adoption Report form or a certified copy of the decree of adoption from a court of competent jurisdiction and the information required pursuant to rule 641—99.13(144), the state registrar shall establish a new certificate of live birth for a person who was born in Iowa and has been adopted.

99.14(2) The new certificate of live birth shall not be marked "amended."

99.14(3) When a new certificate of live birth is established, the actual date and place of birth shall be shown on the certificate.

99.14(4) The county registrar and state registrar shall seal the original certificate of live birth. The state registrar shall place the original certificate of live birth and all related adoption information in a sealed file, and the file shall not be opened and inspected except by the state registrar for administrative purposes or upon an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.14(5) The new certificate of live birth after adoption shall not be on file at the county registrar's office.

99.14(6) The state registrar shall reveal the date of the adoption and the name and address of the court that issued the adoption decree upon the receipt of a completed, notarized Revelation of County of Adoption form from an adult adopted person, a biological parent, an adoptive parent, or the legal representative of the adult adopted person, the biological parent, or the adoptive parent pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.14(7) Administrative and certified copy fees shall be charged and remitted pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.15(144) Establishment of new certificate of live birth following a birth by gestational surrogate arrangement.

99.15(1) All live births shall be considered the product of the woman who delivered the live infant and shall be filed in the standard manner, with that woman named as the birth mother on the original record submitted for registration.

99.15(2) For the purpose of filing for registration the record of a live birth by a gestational surrogate, the institution's or non-institution's person responsible for filing the certificate of live birth shall:

a. Notify the state registrar of the birth of a child pursuant to a gestational surrogate arrangement;

b. Follow directives for completion of the official birth worksheet;

c. Submit the birth record for registration based on the birth mother's information; and

d. Notify the state registrar when the birth record has been submitted for registration.

99.15(3) In addition, the institution's or non-institution's person responsible for filing the record for registration shall:

a. Provide the prenatal and medical data on the medical portion of the birth worksheet pertinent to the pregnancy and the birth mother's prenatal care;

b. Waive all birth registration and copy fees as collected on behalf of the state registrar;

c. Indicate on the registration that the birth mother does not have custody of the infant;

d. Assist in advising the intended parents of the procedures required to file the original birth record for registration and to reestablish the record to reflect the intended parents' information; and

e. Advise the birth mother to complete the mother's portion of the birth worksheet and to mark "no" for the social security card for the child.

99.15(4) If the intended mother is the egg donor and the intended father is the sperm donor to the child being carried by the gestational surrogate:

a. After the birth of the child, the intended parents shall petition a court of competent jurisdiction to establish legal paternity and maternity of the child.

b. The court shall enter an order requiring the department to reestablish the birth certificate naming the intended mother and father as the legal mother and father and requiring the state registrar to seal the original birth certificate and all related documentation.

c. The court order shall:

(1) Identify the child's full name as stated on the original certificate of live birth;

(2) State the child's date of birth and place of birth;

(3) Identify the full names of the birth mother and her legal husband, if married;

(4) Disestablish the birth mother and her legal husband, if married, as the legal parents of the child; and

(5) Identify the intended parents' full names prior to any marriage, full current legal names, dates of birth, birthplaces, social security numbers, and full current residential address including county.

d. The intended parents or their legal representative shall:

(1) Submit a certified copy of the court order to the state registrar;

(2) Remit administrative and certified copy fees pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144); and

(3) Include a notarized written request with mailing instructions for the certified copy of the certificate of live birth.

99.15(5) If the surrogate birth mother is unmarried and the intended father is the sperm donor, the unmarried surrogate birth mother and the intended father may complete a Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form after the child's birth to place the intended father's name and information on the certificate of live birth.

99.15(6) If the surrogate birth mother is married and the intended father is the sperm donor, the married surrogate birth mother and the intended father shall by court order disestablish the surrogate birth mother's legal husband as the legal father and may complete a Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.13.

a. The court order that disestablishes the married surrogate birth mother's legal husband and the completed Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form shall be submitted to the state registrar.

b. If a certified copy is requested, a notarized written request shall also be submitted to the state registrar with the certified copy fee and mailing instructions.

c. There is no administrative fee to process the completed Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form.

d. Adoption laws shall be followed to reestablish the certificate of live birth showing the nonbiological parent on the certificate of live birth pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 600.

99.15(7) If the intended mother is the egg donor but her legal husband is not the sperm donor, the intended mother shall petition a court of competent jurisdiction after the birth of the child to establish legal maternity.

a. The court shall order the state registrar to reestablish the certificate of live birth naming the intended mother as the legal mother and shall require the state registrar to seal the original certificate of live birth and all related documents.

b. The court order establishing legal maternity shall:

(1) Identify the child's full name as stated on the original certificate of live birth;

(2) State the child's date of birth and place of birth;

(3) Identify the full names of the birth mother and her legal husband, if married;

(4) Disestablish the birth mother and her legal husband, if married; and

(5) Identify the intended mother's full name prior to any marriage, full current name, date of birth, birthplace, social security number, and full current residential address including county.

c. The intended mother or her legal representative shall:

(1) Submit a certified copy of the court order to the state registrar;

(2) Remit administrative and certified copy fees pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144); and

(3) Include a notarized written request with mailing instructions for the certified copy of the certificate of live birth.

d. Adoption laws shall be followed to reestablish the certificate of live birth showing the nonbiological parent on the certificate of live birth pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 600.

99.15(8) If the intended parent is neither the egg donor nor sperm donor, adoption laws shall be followed to reestablish the certificate of live birth pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 600.

99.15(9) The state registrar shall seal the original certificate of live birth. The state registrar shall place the original certificate of live birth and all related documents in a sealed file, and the file shall not be opened and inspected except by the state registrar for administrative purposes or upon an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.15(10) The new certificate of live birth shall not be marked "amended."

99.15(11) The new certificate of live birth shall not be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.15(12) A certified copy fee and an administrative fee to replace a mother's or father's information on a certificate of live birth shall be charged and remitted pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.16(144) Certificate of live birth following voluntary paternity affidavit.

99.16(1) If the birth mother was legally married at the time of conception or birth or at any time during the period between conception and birth, the name of her husband shall be entered on the certificate of live birth as the father pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.13.

99.16(2) If the birth mother was not legally married at the time of conception or birth or at any time during the period between conception and birth, the birth mother and the alleged biological father may:

a. Complete a Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form after the birth of the child; and

b. Submit the completed form to the state registrar.

99.16(3) If the birth mother was legally married at the time of conception or birth or at any time during the period between conception and birth, and her legal husband is not the biological father, the birth mother and the alleged biological father may:

a. Complete a Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form after the birth of the child;

b. Obtain a court order that disestablishes her legal husband as the biological father; and

c. Submit the completed form and a certified copy of the court order to the state registrar.

99.16(4) If the birth mother and the biological father of an Iowa-born child subsequently marry each other after a voluntary affidavit of paternity has been processed, the parents may submit a second completed Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form with a certified copy of the parents' certificate of marriage to establish a new certificate changing the child's last name to that of the father.

99.16(5) If another man is shown as the father on the original certificate of live birth, a new certificate of live birth may be established only when a determination of paternity is made by a court of competent jurisdiction.

99.16(6) There is no age limitation and no fee for filing a completed Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form.

99.16(7) The county registrar and the state registrar shall seal the original certificate of live birth. The state registrar shall place the original certificate of live birth and all related documents in a sealed file, and the file shall not be opened and inspected except by the state registrar for administrative purposes or upon an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.16(8) A copy of the completed and processed Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form may be acquired by either parent or either parent's legal representative upon notarized application and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144). The notarized application shall include at a minimum the following items:

a. The child's full name;

b. The child's date and place of birth;

c. The mother's full name prior to any marriage; and

d. The full name and mailing address of the applicant.

99.16(9) The new certificate of live birth shall not be marked "amended."

99.16(10) The new certificate of live birth shall be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.16(11) The birth mother and the biological father shall surrender any incorrect certified copies of the child's certificate of live birth for replacement at no cost. Additional certified copies of the new certificate of live birth shall be acquired upon receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.17(144) Certificate of live birth following court determination of paternity.

99.17(1) If the birth mother was married at the time of conception or birth or at any time during the period between conception and birth, the name of the husband shall be entered on the certificate of live birth as the father unless paternity has been determined otherwise by a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.13.

99.17(2) Upon receipt of a certified copy of the court determination of paternity order from a court of competent jurisdiction or the completed Abstract From Court Determination of Paternity form, the state registrar shall establish a new certificate of live birth to be filed in place of the original certificate of live birth.

99.17(3) The new certificate of live birth shall list the name of the child as stated in the court determination of paternity order.

99.17(4) The state child support recovery unit may not change the child's name.

99.17(5) After a court determination of paternity has been completed, the parents as listed on the court order may submit a completed Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form to change the child's last name to that of the established father.

99.17(6) The county registrar and the state registrar shall seal the original certificate of live birth. The state registrar shall place the original certificate of live birth and all related documents in a sealed file, and the file shall not be opened and inspected except by the state registrar for administrative purposes or upon an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.17(7) The new certificate of live birth shall not be marked "amended."

99.17(8) The new certificate of live birth shall be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.17(9) There are no administrative fees required to establish a new certificate of live birth following a court determination of paternity.

99.17(10) Any incorrect certified copy of the child's certificate of live birth shall be surrendered for replacement at no cost. Additional certified copies of the new certificate of live birth shall be acquired upon receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.18(144) Certificate of live birth following recision of paternity affidavit or disestablishment of paternity.

99.18(1) An application to rescind a voluntary paternity affidavit shall be made on the Recision of Paternity Affidavit form by either the birth mother or the putative father who originally completed and signed the Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form pursuant to Iowa Code section 252A.3A.

a. The completed Recision of Paternity Affidavit form shall be notarized and received by the state registrar within the earlier of either 60 days from the latest notarized parental signature on the original Voluntary Paternity Affidavit form or entry of a court order regarding the child by the Iowa child support recovery unit pursuant to Iowa Code section 252A.3A.

b. Acceptance of the completed Recision of Paternity Affidavit form shall remove the alleged biological father's information from the certificate of live birth and rescind the voluntary paternity affidavit.

c. The child's last name shall revert to the last name as it was listed on the certificate of live birth prior to the voluntary paternity affidavit.

d. The state registrar shall send a written notice of the recision to the last-known address of the signatory of the voluntary paternity affidavit who did not sign the Recision of Paternity Affidavit form.

e. After the completed Recision of Paternity Affidavit form has been accepted and processed, the state registrar shall not accept any subsequent Voluntary Paternity Affidavit forms signed by the same mother and putative father relating to the same child pursuant to Iowa Code section 252A.3A.

99.18(2) Upon receipt of a court-ordered disestablishment of paternity, the father's information shall be removed from the certificate of live birth. The child's last name shall revert to the last name as it was listed on the certificate of live birth prior to the establishment of paternity.

99.18(3) An administrative fee shall be charged and remitted pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

99.18(4) The county registrar and the state registrar shall seal the original certificate of live birth. The state registrar shall place the recision of paternity information in the same sealed file as the original certificate of live birth and all previous related documents. The file shall not be opened and inspected except by the state registrar for administrative purposes or upon an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.18(5) The new certificate of live birth shall not be marked "amended."

99.18(6) The new certificate of live birth shall be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.18(7) Any incorrect certified copies of the child's certificate of live birth shall be surrendered for replacement at no cost. Additional certified copies of the new certificate of live birth shall be acquired upon receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.19(144) Certificate of live birth following court-ordered change of name.

99.19(1) For a court-ordered name change, a certified copy of an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 674 or an Abstract to Change Registrant's Legal Name form completed by the clerk of district court changing the name shall be submitted to the state registrar.

99.19(2) Only the person named on the record, parent or parents if the registrant is a minor child, legal guardian, or legal representative may request a court-ordered change of name.

99.19(3) The court order or abstract shall contain:

a. The registrant's full name as it appears on the original certificate of live birth;

b. The registrant's date and place of birth;

c. The mother's full maiden name and father's full name as it appears on the original certificate of live birth;

d. The registrant's full new name; and

e. The certification of the clerk of district court.

99.19(4) The certified copy of a certificate of live birth after a legal change of name shall be clearly marked "legal change of name" and note the following:

a. The registrant's full name as shown on the original certificate;

b. Any previous legal name changes;

c. The registrant's full new name according to the court order;

d. The date the legal change of name order was granted; and

e. The name of the court that ordered the name change pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 674.

99.19(5) A parent cannot be added to the certificate of live birth with a court-ordered change of name.

99.19(6) The county registrar and the state registrar shall seal the original certificate of live birth. The state registrar shall place the original certificate of live birth and all related documents in a sealed file, and the file shall not be opened and inspected except by the state registrar for administrative purposes or upon an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.19(7) After the court-ordered change of name, the certificate of live birth shall not be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.19(8) An administrative fee shall be charged and remitted pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

99.19(9) Any incorrect certified copies of the certificate shall be surrendered for replacement at no cost. Additional certified copies of the new certificate shall be acquired upon receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—99.20(144) Certificate of live birth following sex designation change.

99.20(1) After surgery or other treatment to change a sex designation, the registrant shall submit to the state registrar a notarized affidavit from the physician and surgeon, or osteopathic physician and surgeon, completing the sex designation treatment stating the following:

a. The sex designation has been permanently changed by surgery or other treatment;

b. Description of the medical procedures; and

c. The physician and surgeon or osteopathic physician and surgeon's full name, address, state of medical license, and medical license number.

99.20(2) The medical affidavit shall be accompanied by a completed and notarized Amendment to Certificate of Live Birth form.

99.20(3) If the registrant's name is to be changed on the certificate of live birth, the registrant shall submit to the state registrar a certified copy of the court-ordered change of name.

99.20(4) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.23, the state registrar may make further investigation or require further information necessary to determine whether a sex change has occurred.

99.20(5) The county registrar and the state registrar shall seal the original certificate of live birth. The state registrar shall place the original certificate of live birth and all related documents in a sealed file, and the file shall not be opened and inspected except by the state registrar for administrative purposes or upon an order from a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.24.

99.20(6) The certificate of live birth after the sex designation change shall not be on file at the county registrar's office pursuant to rule 641—95.7(144).

99.20(7) The new certificate of live birth shall not be marked "amended."

99.20(8) Administrative fees shall be charged and remitted pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).

99.20(9) Any incorrect certified copies of the certificate shall be surrendered for replacement at no cost. Additional certified copies of the new certificate shall be acquired upon receipt of a notarized application, legible copy of a current government-issued photo identification or other identification documents acceptable to the state registrar and payment of the fee pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144).
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 144.19 to 144.21, 144.23, 144.24, 144.25A, 144.38 to 144.41, 252A.3A, 600.15, 600.16A, 674.2, 674.7 and 674.9.

[Filed ARC 0483C (Notice ARC 0376C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 100
VITAL RECORDS REGISTRIES AND REPORTS

[Prior to 12/12/12, see [641] Chs 105 to 107]

641—100.1(144) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the definitions in 641—Chapter 95 shall apply. In addition, the following definitions shall apply solely to this chapter:

"Adult," when used in reference to the mutual consent voluntary adoption registry, means an individual who has reached the age of 18 years at the time application is made.

"Aggregate form" means a compilation of the information received by the department on the Statistical Report of Termination of Pregnancy form for each item listed, with the exception of the report tracking number, the health care provider code, and any set of data for which the number is so small that the confidentiality of any person to whom the information relates may be compromised.

"Child," when used in reference to the declaration of paternity registry, means a person under 18 years of age for whom paternity has not been established.

"Court" means the juvenile court when used in reference to the declaration of paternity registry.

"Father" means the male, biological parent of a child when used in reference to the declaration of paternity registry.

"Registrant," when used in reference to the declaration of paternity registry, means a person who has registered and claims to be the father of a child.

"Registry" means the declaration of paternity registry or the mutual consent voluntary adoption registry.

"Sibling" means one of two or more persons who are born of the same parents or, sometimes, who have at least one parent in common. "Sibling" also means brother or sister when used in reference to the mutual consent voluntary adoption registry.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—100.2(144) Forms—property of department. All forms, certificates and reports pertaining to the registration of vital events are the property of the department and shall be surrendered to the state registrar upon demand.

100.2(1) The forms supplied or approved for reporting vital events shall be used for official purposes as provided for by law, rules and instructions of the state registrar.

100.2(2) No forms, except those furnished or approved by the state registrar, shall be used in the reporting of vital events or the making of copies of vital records.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—100.3(144) Declaration of paternity registry established. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.12A, there is established in the department a registry for the declaration of paternity of a putative father who wishes to register prior to the birth of a child and no later than the date of the filing of the petition for termination of parental rights.

100.3(1) The putative father who files a Declaration of Paternity Registry form with the state registrar shall provide the following:

a. Registrant's name, current address, social security number, and notarized signature and date signed;

b. The name, last-known address, and social security number, if known, of the mother of the child; and

c. The name of the child, if known, and the date and location of the birth of the child, if known.

100.3(2) The putative father who files the Declaration of Paternity Registry form shall be responsible to notify the state registrar in writing of any change in address.

100.3(3) The state registrar shall forward a copy of the declaration of paternity to the mother as notification that the person has registered, if the mother's name and address have been provided.

100.3(4) There shall be no fee required to file the declaration of paternity.

100.3(5) A fee as established pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144) shall be charged and remitted for conducting a search of the registry. The fee shall be retained for the search.

100.3(6) Upon written request and remittance of the required fee, the department shall conduct a search of the registry. Written requests may be submitted by only:

a. The biological mother of the child;

b. A court;

c. The department of human services;

d. The child support recovery unit for an action to establish paternity or support; or

e. The attorney of any party to an adoption, termination of parental rights, or establishment of paternity or support action.

100.3(7) If a declaration of paternity is on file, the department shall provide the name, address, and social security number of a registrant to the following:

a. The biological mother of the child;

b. A court;

c. The department of human services;

d. The child support recovery unit for an action to establish paternity or support; or

e. The attorney of any party to an adoption, termination of parental rights, or establishment of paternity or support action.

100.3(8) If no declaration of paternity is on file, a written statement to that effect shall be provided to the person making the inquiry.

100.3(9) Information from the declaration of paternity registry shall not be divulged to any person other than those listed in subrule 100.3(6) and shall be considered a confidential record as to any other person, except upon order of the court for good cause shown.

100.3(10) Information provided to the registry may be revoked by the registrant by the submission of a written statement, signed and acknowledged by the registrant before a notary public.

a. The statement shall include a declaration that to the best of the registrant's knowledge:

(1) The registrant is not the father of the named child; or

(2) That paternity of the true father has been established.

b. Revocation shall nullify the registration, and the information provided by the registrant shall be expunged.

c. Revocation is effective only following the birth of the child.

100.3(11) The Declaration of Paternity Registry form shall be available from the state registrar of vital records or the county registrar.

100.3(12) The declaration of paternity registry does not constitute an affidavit of paternity filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 252A.3A. Declarations filed shall be maintained in a registry separate and distinct from the affidavit of paternity registry.

100.3(13) A declaration of paternity filed with the registry may be used as evidence of paternity in an action to establish paternity or to determine a support obligation with respect to the putative father.

100.3(14) Failure or refusal to file a declaration of paternity shall not be used as evidence to avoid a legally established obligation of financial support for a child.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—100.4(144) Mutual consent voluntary adoption registry established. There is established in the department a mutual consent voluntary adoption registry. Adult adopted children, adult siblings, and the biological parents of adult adoptees may register with the mutual consent voluntary adoption registry to obtain identifying birth information.

100.4(1) All identifying information maintained in the registry is confidential.

100.4(2) All requests shall be completed on the Mutual Consent Voluntary Adoption Registry Application form available from the state registrar of vital records or the county registrar.

100.4(3) Pursuant to rule 641—95.6(144), a fee shall be charged and remitted for the filing of a completed application for the registry, and a fee shall be charged and remitted for updating applicant information maintained in the registry.

100.4(4) The state registrar shall reveal the identity of the biological parent to the adult adopted child or reveal the identity of the adult adopted child to the biological parent if all the following conditions are met:

a. A biological parent has filed a completed request form and provided consent to the revelation of the biological parent's identity to the adult adopted child, upon request of the adult adopted child;

b. An adult adopted child has filed a completed request form and provided consent to the revelation of the identity of the adult adopted child to a biological parent, upon request of the biological parent; and

c. The state registrar has been provided sufficient information to make the requested match with certainty.

100.4(5) The state registrar shall reveal the identity of the adult adopted child to an adult sibling or shall reveal the identity of an adult sibling to the adult adopted child if all of the following conditions are met:

a. An adult adopted child has filed a completed request form and provided consent to the revelation of the adult adopted child's identity to an adult sibling;

b. The adult sibling has filed a completed request form and provided consent to the revelation of the identity of the adult sibling to the adult adopted child; and

c. The state registrar has been provided sufficient information to make the requested match with certainty.

100.4(6) If the adult adopted child has a sibling who is a minor and who has also been adopted, the state registrar shall not grant the request of either the adult adopted child or the biological parent to reveal the identities of the parties.

100.4(7) A person who has filed a request or provided consent may withdraw the consent at any time prior to the release of any information by submitting a written withdrawal of consent statement with the state registrar.

100.4(8) The adult adoptee, adult sibling, and biological parent completing an application shall be responsible for updating the contact information.

100.4(9) The state registrar shall notify the parties via telephone, verify the address information, and provide written notice to the parties.

[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—100.5(144) Statistical report of termination of pregnancy report. A health care provider who initially identifies and diagnoses a spontaneous termination of pregnancy or who induces a termination of pregnancy shall file with the department a Statistical Report of Termination of Pregnancy form for each termination.

100.5(1) The health care provider shall make a good-faith effort to obtain all of the following information that is available with respect to each termination:

a. The confidential health care provider code as assigned by the department.

b. The report tracking number.

c. The maternal health services region of the Iowa department of public health, as designated as of July 1, 1997, in which the patient resides. If the patient resides in another state, the residence shall be reported as "nonresident."

d. The race of the patient.

e. The age of the patient.

f. The marital status of the patient.

g. The educational level of the patient.

h. The number of previous pregnancies, live births, and spontaneous or induced terminations of pregnancies.

i. The month and year in which the termination occurred.

j. The number of weeks since the patient's last menstrual period and a clinical estimate of gestation.

k. Whether the termination was spontaneous or induced.

l. The method used for an induced termination, including whether mifepristone was used.

100.5(2) The health care provider who identifies a spontaneous or induced termination shall prepare the report on the standard form and forward to the state registrar on or before the tenth day of each calendar month all records for the preceding month. Reports may be sent by certified mail to the state registrar. Termination reports shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of the occurrence.

100.5(3) The department shall provide the forms, or the provider may use the master copy of the form provided by the department to make copies for reporting.

100.5(4) The information shall be collected, reproduced, released, and disclosed in a manner which ensures the anonymity of:

a. The patient who experiences a termination of pregnancy;

b. The health care provider who identifies and diagnoses or induces a termination of pregnancy; and

c. The hospital, clinic, or health facility in which a termination of pregnancy is identified and diagnosed or induced.

100.5(5) The department may share information with federal public health officials for the purpose of securing federal funding or conducting public health research. However, in sharing the information, the department shall not relinquish control of the information, and any agreement entered into by the department with federal public health officials to share information shall prohibit the use, reproduction, release, or disclosure of the information by federal public health officials in a manner which violates Iowa Code section 144.29A.

100.5(6) The department shall annually publish a demographic summary of the information obtained, except that the department shall not reproduce, release, or disclose any information obtained which reveals the identity of any patient, health care provider, hospital, clinic, or other health facility, and shall ensure anonymity in the following ways:

a. The department may use information concerning the report tracking number or concerning the identity of a reporting health care provider, hospital, clinic, or other health facility only for the purpose of information collection. The department shall not reproduce, release, or disclose this information for any purpose other than for use in annually publishing the demographic summary.

b. The department shall enter information from any report of termination submitted within 30 days of receipt of the statistical report of termination of pregnancy and, following entry of the information, shall immediately destroy the report by shredding it. However, entry of the information from a report shall not include any health care provider, hospital, clinic, or other health facility identification information including, but not limited to, the confidential health care provider code, as assigned by the department.

c. To protect confidentiality, the department shall limit release of information in an aggregate form which prevents identification of any individual patient, health care provider, hospital, clinic, or other health facility.

d. The department shall establish and use a methodology to provide a statistically verifiable basis for any determination of the aggregate level at which information may be released so that the confidentiality of any person is not comprised. The methodology shall consider both the counts of the events for each item of information and the population that could be represented.

100.5(7) Reports, information, and records submitted and maintained are strictly confidential and shall not be released or made public upon subpoena, search warrant, discovery proceedings, or by any other means.

100.5(8) The department shall assign a code to any health care provider who may be required to report a termination. An application procedure shall not be required for assignment of a code to a health care provider.

100.5(9) A health care provider shall assign a report tracking number which enables the health care provider to access the patient's medical information without identifying the patient. The report tracking number shall be maintained by the provider for a period of six months after the end of the calendar year.

100.5(10) To ensure proper performance of the reporting requirements, it is preferred that a health care provider who practices within a hospital, clinic, or other health facility authorize one staff person to fulfill the reporting requirements.

100.5(11) Any person who knowingly violates a provision of these rules is guilty of a serious misdemeanor pursuant to Iowa Code section 144.52.
[**ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 144.29A, 144.52 and 252A.3A.

[Filed ARC 0483C (Notice ARC 0376C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 101
DEATH CERTIFICATION, AUTOPSY AND DISINTERMENT
[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Ch 101]
Rescinded **ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13

CHAPTER 102
CORRECTION AND AMENDMENT OF VITAL RECORDS
[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Ch 102]
Rescinded **ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13

CHAPTER 103
CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS
[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Ch 103]
Rescinded **ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13

CHAPTER 104
COPIES OF VITAL RECORDS
[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Ch 104]
Rescinded **ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13

CHAPTER 105
DECLARATION OF PATERNITY REGISTRY
Rescinded **ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13

CHAPTER 106
REPORTING OF TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY
Rescinded **ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13

CHAPTER 107
MUTUAL CONSENT VOLUNTARY ADOPTION REGISTRY
Rescinded **ARC 0483C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13

CHAPTER 108
Reserved

CHAPTER 131
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—PROVIDER EDUCATION/TRAINING/CERTIFICATION

641—131.1(147A) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Advanced emergency medical technician" or *"AEMT"* means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Advanced Emergency Medical Technician Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the NREMT practical and cognitive examinations for the AEMT, and is currently certified by the department as an AEMT.

"Automated external defibrillator" or *"AED"* means an external semiautomatic device that determines whether defibrillation is required.

"Candidate" means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study at an EMR, EMT, AEMT or paramedic or other level certified by the department and who has been recommended by a training program for NREMT certification examination.

"CECBEMS" means the continuing education coordinating board for emergency medical services.

"CEH" means continuing education hour, which is based upon a minimum of 50 minutes of training per hour.

"Certification period" means the length of time an emergency medical care provider certificate is valid. The certification period shall be for two years from initial issuance or from renewal, unless otherwise specified on the certificate or unless sooner suspended or revoked.

"Certification status" means a condition placed on an individual certificate for identification as active, deceased, denied, dropped, expired, failed, hold, idle, inactive, incomplete, pending, probation, restricted, retired, revoked, surrendered, suspended, or temporary.

"Continuing education" means department-approved training which is obtained by a certified emergency medical care provider to maintain, improve, or expand relevant skills and knowledge and to satisfy renewal of certification requirements.

"Course completion date" means the date of the final classroom session of an emergency medical care provider course.

"Course coordinator" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program to coordinate the activities of an emergency medical care provider course.

"CPR" means training and successful course completion in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, AED, and obstructed airway procedures for all age groups according to recognized national standards.

"Critical care paramedic" or *"CCP"* means a currently certified paramedic specialist who has successfully completed a critical care course of instruction approved by the department and has received endorsement from the department as a critical care paramedic.

"Current course completion" means written recognition given for training and successful course completion of CPR with an expiration date or a recommended renewal date that exceeds the current date.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Director" means the director of the Iowa department of public health.

"DOT" means the United States Department of Transportation.

"Emergency medical care" means such medical procedures as:

1. Administration of intravenous solutions.
2. Intubation.
3. Performance of cardiac defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion.
4. Administration of emergency drugs as provided by protocol.
5. Any medical procedure authorized by subrule 131.3(3).

"Emergency medical care provider" means an individual who has been trained to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the EMR, EMT, AEMT, paramedic or other certification level recognized by the department before 2011 and who has been issued a certificate by the department.

"Emergency medical responder" or *"EMR"* means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Responder Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the NREMT practical and cognitive examinations for the EMR, and is currently certified by the department as an EMR.

"Emergency medical services" or *"EMS"* means an integrated medical care delivery system to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the scene or during out-of-hospital patient transportation in an ambulance.

"Emergency medical technician" or *"EMT"* means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the NREMT practical and cognitive examinations for the EMT, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT.

"Emergency medical technician-ambulance" or *"EMT-A"* means an individual who has successfully completed the 1984 United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician-Ambulance curriculum, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-A.

"Emergency medical technician-basic" or *"EMT-B"* means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician-Basic curriculum and department enhancements, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-B.

"Emergency medical technician-defibrillation" or *"EMT-D"* means an individual who has successfully completed an approved program which specifically addresses manual or automated defibrillation, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-D.

"Emergency medical technician-intermediate" or *"EMT-I"* means an individual who has successfully completed an EMT-Intermediate curriculum approved by the department, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-I.

"Emergency medical technician-paramedic" or *"EMT-P"* means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Intermediate curriculum (1999) or the 1985 or earlier DOT EMT-P curriculum, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-P.

"EMS advisory council" means the council appointed by the director, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A, to advise the director and develop policy recommendations concerning regulation, administration, and coordination of emergency medical services in the state.

"EMS evaluator" or *"EMS-E"* means an individual who has successfully completed an EMS evaluator curriculum approved by the department and is currently endorsed by the department as an EMS-E.

"EMS instructor" or *"EMS-I"* means an individual who has successfully completed an EMS instructor curriculum approved by the department and is currently endorsed by the department as an EMS-I.

"Endorsement" means an approval granted by the department authorizing an individual to serve as an EMS-I, EMS-E or CCP.

"First responder" or *"FR"* means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's first responder curriculum and department enhancements, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an FR.

"First responder-defibrillation" or *"FR-D"* means an individual who has successfully completed an approved program that specifically addresses defibrillation, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an FR-D.

"Good standing" means that a student or candidate is in compliance with these rules and training program requirements.

"Idle" means the status of a lower certification level when a higher certification level is held.

"Inactive" means the status of a certification level when an individual requests inactive status or moves from a higher certification level to a lower certification level that was previously idle.

"NCA" means North Central Association of Colleges and Schools.

"NREMT" means National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians.

"Out-of-state student" means any individual participating in clinical or field experience as a student in an approved out-of-state training program.

"Out-of-state training program" means an EMS program located outside the state of Iowa that is approved by the authorizing agency of the program's home state to conduct initial EMS training for EMR, EMT, AEMT, paramedic or other level certified by the department.

"Outreach course coordinator" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program to coordinate the activities of an emergency medical care provider course held outside the training program facilities.

"Paramedic" means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Paramedic Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the NREMT practical and cognitive examination for the paramedic, and is currently certified by the department as a paramedic.

"Paramedic specialist" or *"PS"* means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Paramedic curriculum (1999) or equivalent, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as a paramedic specialist.

"Patient" means an individual who is sick, injured, or otherwise incapacitated.

"Physician" means an individual licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148.

"Physician assistant" or *"PA"* means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C.

"Physician designee" means a registered nurse licensed under Iowa Code chapter 152 or any physician assistant licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148C and approved by the board of physician assistants. The physician designee acts as an intermediary for a supervising physician in accordance with written policies and protocols in directing the care provided by emergency medical care providers.

"Preceptor" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program, clinical facility or service program to supervise students while the students are completing their clinical or field experience. A preceptor must be an emergency medical care provider certified at the level at which the preceptor is providing supervision or at a higher level or must be licensed as a registered nurse, physician assistant or physician.

"Primary instructor" means an individual who is responsible for teaching the majority of an emergency medical care provider course.

"Protocols" means written directions and orders consistent with the department's standard of care that are to be followed by an emergency medical care provider in emergency and nonemergency situations. Protocols must be approved by the service program's medical director and address the care of both adult and pediatric patients.

"Registered nurse" or *"RN"* means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152.

"Service program" or *"service"* means any medical care ambulance service or nontransport service that has received authorization from the department.

"Service program area" means the geographic area of responsibility served by any given ambulance or nontransport service program.

"Student" means any individual enrolled in a training program and participating in the didactic, clinical, or field experience portion of the program.

"Training program" means an Iowa college approved by the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools or an Iowa hospital authorized by the department to conduct emergency medical care training.

"Training program director" means an appropriate health care professional (full-time educator or practitioner of emergency or critical care) assigned by the training program to direct the operation of the training program.

"Training program medical director" means a physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148 who is responsible for directing an emergency medical care training program.
[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.2(147A) Emergency medical care providers—requirements for enrollment in training programs. To be enrolled in an EMS training program course leading to certification by the department, an applicant shall:

1. Be at least 17 years of age at the time of enrollment.
2. Have a high school diploma or its equivalent if enrolling in an AEMT or paramedic course.
3. Be able to speak, write and read English.
4. Hold a current course completion card in CPR if enrolling in an EMT, AEMT or paramedic course.
5. Be currently certified, as a minimum, as an EMT if enrolling in an AEMT or paramedic course. If an applicant is currently nationally registered but not certified in Iowa, the applicant must submit an endorsement application to the department within 14 days after the course start date.
6. Be a current emergency medical care provider, RN, PA, or physician and submit a recommendation in writing from an approved EMS training program if enrolling in an EMS instructor course.
7. Be currently certified as a paramedic if enrolling in a CCP course.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.3(147A) Emergency medical care providers—authority.

131.3(1) Authority of emergency medical care personnel. An emergency medical care provider who holds an active certification issued by the department may:

a. Render, via on-line medical direction, emergency and nonemergency medical care in those areas for which the emergency medical care provider is certified as part of an authorized service program:

(1) At the scene of an emergency;
(2) During transportation to a hospital;
(3) While in the hospital emergency department;
(4) Until patient care is directly assumed by a physician or by authorized hospital personnel; and
(5) During transfer from one medical care facility to another or to a private home.

b. Function in any hospital or any other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician when:

(1) Enrolled as a student in, and approved by, a training program;
(2) Fulfilling continuing education requirements;
(3) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician as a member of an authorized service program, or in an individual capacity, by rendering lifesaving services in the facility in which employed or assigned pursuant to the emergency medical care provider's certification and under direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. An emergency medical care provider shall not routinely function without the direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. However, when the physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse cannot directly assume emergency care of the patient, the emergency medical care provider may perform, without direct supervision, emergency medical care procedures for which certified, if the life of the patient is in immediate danger and such care is required to preserve the patient's life;
(4) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only under the direct supervision of a physician, as a member of an authorized service program, or in an individual capacity, to perform nonlifesaving procedures for which certified and designated in a written job description. Such procedures may be performed after the patient is observed by and when the emergency medical care provider is under the supervision of the physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse, including when the registered nurse is not acting in the capacity of a physician designee, and where the procedure may be immediately abandoned without risk to the patient.

131.3(2) When emergency medical care personnel are functioning in a capacity identified in 131.3(1)*"a,"* they may perform emergency and nonemergency medical care without contacting a supervising physician or physician designee if written protocols have been approved by the service program medical director which clearly identify when the protocols may be used in lieu of voice contact.

131.3(3) Scope of practice.

a. Emergency medical care providers shall provide only those services and procedures that are authorized within the scope of practice for which they are certified.

b. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers (April 2012) is hereby incorporated and adopted by reference for emergency medical care providers. For any differences that may occur between the Scope of Practice adopted by reference and these administrative rules, the administrative rules shall prevail.

c. The department may grant a variance for changes to the Scope of Practice that have not yet been adopted by reference in these rules. A variance to these rules may be granted by the department pursuant to 641—subrule 132.14(1).

d. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers is available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

131.3(4) The department may approve emergency medical pilot project(s) on a limited basis. Requests for a pilot project application shall be made to the department.

131.3(5) An emergency medical care provider who has knowledge of an emergency medical care provider, service program or training program that has violated Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules shall report such information to the department within 30 days.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11; **ARC 0062C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; **ARC 0480C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—131.4(147A) Emergency medical care providers—certification, renewal standards, procedures, continuing education, and fees.

131.4(1) *Student application and candidate examination.*

a. Applicants shall complete the EMS Student Registration within 14 days after the beginning of the course. The EMS Student Registration shall be completed via the bureau of EMS Web site at www.idph.state.ia.us/ems.

b. Upon satisfactory completion of the course and all training program requirements, including payment of appropriate fees, a candidate shall be recommended by a training program to take the appropriate NREMT certification examination. A candidate is not eligible to continue functioning as a student in the clinical and field settings and must obtain state certification to perform appropriate skills.

c. A candidate shall submit an EMS Certification Application form to the department. EMS Certification Application forms are provided by the department.

d. When a student's EMS Student Registration or a candidate's EMS Certification Application is referred to the department for investigation or when a student or candidate is otherwise under investigation by the department, the individual shall not be eligible for certification, and the practical examination results will not be confirmed with the NREMT, until the individual is approved by the department.

e. The fee for certification as an emergency medical care provider is $30, payable to the Iowa Department of Public Health. This nonrefundable fee shall be paid prior to a candidate's receiving certification.

f. A candidate must successfully complete the NREMT practical and cognitive examinations to be eligible for state certification.

g. The practical examination may be conducted by an authorized training program and must be conducted according to the policies and procedures of the NREMT.

h. A candidate must meet all certification requirements within two years of the initial course completion date. If a candidate is unable to complete the requirements within two years due to medical reasons or military obligation, an extension may be granted upon submission of a signed statement from an appropriate medical or military authority and approval by the department.

i. Examination scores shall be confidential except that they may be released to the training program that provided the training or to other appropriate state agencies or released in a manner which does not permit the identification of an individual.

j. An applicant for EMS-I endorsement shall successfully complete an EMS-Instructor curriculum approved by the department.

131.4(2) *Multiple certificates and renewal.*

a. The department shall consider the highest level of certification attained to be active. Any lower levels of certification shall be considered idle.

b. A lower-level certificate may be issued if the individual fails to renew the higher level of certification or voluntarily chooses to move from a higher level to a lower level. To be issued a certificate in these instances, an individual shall:

(1) Complete all applicable continuing education requirements for the lower level during the certification period and submit a change of status request, available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

(2) Complete and submit to the department an EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application and the applicable fee.

(3) Complete the reinstatement process in 131.4(4)*"f"* if renewal of the higher level is requested later.

c. A citation and warning, denial, probation, restriction, suspension or revocation imposed upon an individual certificate holder by the department shall be considered applicable to all certificates issued to that individual by the department.

131.4(3) *Certification transition.*

a. An individual certified as a first responder based on the 1996 National Standard Curriculum for First Responders, an EMT-B, an EMT-I, an EMT-P or a PS shall complete the following certification transition requirements. Transition documents for each level are available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

b. FR transition to EMR.

(1) The FR shall complete training identified in the FR to EMR Documentation (January 2011).

(2) The FR shall verify completion of training on the Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application by the certification's regular expiration date prior to October 1, 2014.

(3) An FR who does not complete the transition requirements will not satisfy the renewal requirements for the certification period immediately prior to October 1, 2014.

c. EMT-B transition to EMT.

(1) The EMT-B shall complete training identified in the EMT-B to EMT Documentation (January 2011).

(2) The EMT-B shall verify completion of training on the Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application by the certification's regular expiration date prior to April 1, 2015.

(3) An EMT-B who does not complete the transition requirements will not satisfy the renewal requirements for the certification period immediately prior to April 1, 2015.

d. EMT-I transition to AEMT.

(1) The EMT-I shall submit documentation of training identified in the EMT-I to AEMT Documentation (January 2011) to the department.

(2) The EMT-I shall successfully complete the NREMT computer-based AEMT examination.

(3) A provider certified as an EMT-I who has not completed the transition to AEMT will be issued an EMT certification on April 1, 2016.

e. EMT-P transition to paramedic.

(1) The EMT-P shall submit documentation of training identified in the EMT-P to Paramedic Documentation (January 2011) to the department.

(2) The EMT-P shall successfully complete the NREMT computer-based paramedic examination.

(3) A provider certified as an EMT-P who has not completed the transition to paramedic will be issued an AEMT certification on April 1, 2018.

f. PS transition to paramedic.

(1) The PS shall complete training identified in the PS to Paramedic Documentation (January 2011).

(2) The PS shall verify completion of training on the Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application by the certification's regular expiration date prior to April 1, 2015.

(3) A PS who does not complete the transition requirements will not satisfy the renewal requirements for the certification period immediately prior to April 1, 2015.

131.4(4) *Renewal of certification.*

a. A certificate shall be valid for two years from issuance unless specified otherwise on the certificate or unless sooner suspended or revoked.

b. All continuing education requirements shall be completed during the certification period prior to the certificate's expiration date. Failure to complete the continuing education requirements prior to the expiration date shall result in an expired certification, unless the emergency medical care provider requests an extension as described in 131.4(11)*"b."*

c. An emergency medical care provider shall submit the EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application to the department within 90 days prior to the expiration date. Failure to submit a renewal application to the department within 90 days prior to the expiration date (date of submission is based upon the postmark date) shall cause the current certification to expire.

d. An emergency medical care provider shall not function with an expired certification.

e. An emergency medical care provider who completes the required continuing education during the certification period but fails to submit the EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application within 90 days prior to the expiration date shall be required to submit a late fee of $30 (in addition to the renewal fee) and complete the audit process pursuant to 131.4(5)*"i"* to obtain renewal of certification.

f. An emergency medical care provider who has not completed the required continuing education during the certification period or who is seeking to reinstate an expired, inactive, or retired certificate shall:

(1) Complete a refresher course or equivalent approved by the department.

(2) Meet all applicable eligibility requirements.

(3) Submit an EMS Reinstatement Application and the applicable fees to the department.

(4) Pass the appropriate practical and cognitive certification examinations.

g. An emergency medical care provider may request an inactive or retired status for a certificate. The request must be made by submitting a change of status request, available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems). Reinstatement of an inactive or retired certificate shall be made pursuant to 131.4(4)*"f."* A request for inactive or retired status, when accepted in connection with a disciplinary investigation or proceeding, has the same effect as an order of revocation.

h. An emergency medical care provider shall be deemed to have complied with the continuing education requirements during periods in which the provider serves honorably on active duty in the military services or for periods in which the provider is a government employee working as an emergency medical care provider and assigned to duty outside the United States. The emergency medical care provider must submit the Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application, all appropriate fees and documentation of assignment.

131.4(5) *Continuing education renewal standards.* The following standards apply to renewal through continuing education:

a. An applicant shall sign and submit an Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application provided by the department and submit the applicable fee within 90 days prior to the certificate's expiration date.

b. An applicant shall complete the continuing education requirements, including current course completion in CPR, during the certification period for the following emergency medical care provider levels:

(1) EMR, FR, FR-D—12 hours of approved continuing education.
(2) EMT, EMT-A, EMT-B, EMT-D—24 hours of approved continuing education.
(3) AEMT, EMT-I—36 hours of approved continuing education.
(4) EMT-P—48 hours of approved continuing education.
(5) PS, paramedic—60 hours of approved continuing education.
(6) EMS-I—Attend at least one EMS-I workshop sponsored by the department.
(7) CCP—8 hours of approved CCP core curriculum topics.

c. At least 50 percent of the required hours for renewal shall be formal continuing education including, but not limited to, refresher programs, seminars, lecture programs, scenario-based programs, conferences, and Internet-delivered courses approved by CECBEMS and shall meet the criteria established in 131.4(6)*"d."*

d. Up to 50 percent of the required continuing education hours may be made up of any of the following:
(1) Nationally recognized EMS-related courses.
(2) EMS self-study courses.
(3) Medical director or designee case reviews.
(4) Clinical rounds with medical team (grand rounds).
(5) Working with students as an EMS field preceptor.
(6) Hospital or nursing home clinical performance.
(7) Skills workshops/maintenance.
(8) Community public information education projects.
(9) Emergency driver training.
(10) EMS course audits.
(11) Injury prevention or wellness initiatives.
(12) EMS service operations, e.g., management programs, continuous quality improvement.
(13) EMS system development meetings that occur at the county, regional or state level.
(14) Disaster preparedness.
(15) Emergency runs/responses as a volunteer member of an authorized EMS service program (primary attendant).
(16) EMS-Instructor development.

e. Additional hours may be allowed for any of the following (maximum):
(1) CPR—2 hours.
(2) Disaster drill—4 hours.
(3) Rescue—4 hours.
(4) Hazardous materials—8 hours.
(5) Practical examination evaluator—4 hours.
(6) Topics outside the provider's core curriculum—8 hours.

f. With training program approval, a person who is not enrolled in an emergency medical care provider course may audit the course for CEHs.

g. The certificate holder must notify the department within 30 days of a change in address.

h. The certificate holder shall maintain a file containing documentation of CEHs accrued during each certification period for four years from the end of each certification period.

i. A group of individual certificate holders will be audited for each certification period. Certificate holders to be audited will be chosen in a random manner or at the discretion of the bureau of EMS. Falsifying reports or failure to comply with the audit request may result in formal disciplinary action. Certificate holders who are audited will be required to submit an Audit Report Form provided by the department within 45 days of the request. If audited, the certificate holders must provide the following information:
(1) Date of program.
(2) Program sponsor number.
(3) Title of program.
(4) Number of approved hours.

(5) Appropriate supervisor signatures if clinical or practical evaluator hours are claimed.

j. An EMS instructor who teaches EMS initial or continuing education courses may use those courses for renewal as approved under subrule 131.4(6).

131.4(6) *Continuing education approval.* The following standards shall be applied for approval of continuing education:

a. Required CEHs identified in 131.4(5)*"c"* shall be approved by the department, CECBEMS, or an authorized EMS training program, using a sponsor number assignment system approved by the department.

b. Optional CEHs identified in 131.4(5)*"d"* and 131.4(5)*"e"* require no formal sponsor number; however, CEHs awarded shall be verified by an authorized EMS training program, a national EMS continuing education accreditation entity, a service program medical director, an appropriate community sponsor, or the department. Documentation of CEHs awarded shall include the date and title of the program or event, the number of hours approved, and the applicable signatures.

c. Courses in physical, social or behavioral sciences offered by accredited colleges and universities are approved for CEHs and need no further approval. One quarter credit equals 10 hours. One semester credit equals 15 hours.

d. Courses approved as formal education must meet the following criteria:

(1) Involve live interaction with an instructor or be an Internet-delivered course approved by CECBEMS; and

(2) Be based on the appropriate department curricula for EMS providers and include one or more of the following topic areas: airway management, patient assessment, trauma assessment and management, medical assessment and management, behavioral emergencies, obstetrics, gynecology, pediatrics, or patient care record documentation.

e. Programs developed and delivered by the department may be approved for formal education.

131.4(7) *Out-of-state continuing education.* Out-of-state continuing education courses will be accepted for CEHs if they meet the criteria in subrule 131.4(5) and have been approved for emergency medical care personnel in the state in which the courses were held. A copy of course completion certificates (or other verifying documentation) shall, upon request, be submitted to the department with the EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application.

131.4(8) *Fees.* The following fees shall be collected by the department and shall be nonrefundable:

a. FR, EMR, EMT-B, EMT, EMT-I, AEMT, EMT-P, PS and paramedic certification fee—$30.

b. Certification renewal fees:

(1) FR, EMR, EMT-B, and EMT—no fee.

(2) EMT-I, AEMT—$10.

(3) EMT-P, PS and paramedic—$25.

A certification renewal fee is refundable if the applicant's certification renewal status is not posted on the bureau of EMS Web site in the certification database within ten working days from the date the department receives the completed renewal application.

c. Endorsement certification fee—$50.

d. Reinstatement fee—$30.

e. Late fee—$30.

f. Duplicate/replacement card—$10.

g. Returned check—$20.

h. Extension fee—$50.

131.4(9) *Certification through reciprocity.* An individual currently certified by the NREMT must also possess a current Iowa certificate to be considered certified in this state. The department shall contact the NREMT to verify certification or registry and good standing.

a. To receive Iowa certification, the individual shall:

(1) Complete and submit the EMS Reciprocity Application available from the department.

(2) Provide verification of current certification in another state, if applicable, and registration with the NREMT.

(3) Provide verification of current course completion in CPR.

(4) Meet all other applicable eligibility requirements necessary for Iowa certification pursuant to these rules.

(5) Submit all applicable fees to the department.

b. An individual certified through reciprocity shall satisfy the renewal and continuing education requirements set forth in subrule 131.4(4) to renew Iowa certification.

131.4(10) *National registration in lieu of continuing education.*

a. An emergency medical care provider who is certified in Iowa and is registered with the NREMT may renew certification by meeting the NREMT reregistration requirements.

b. The emergency medical care provider shall submit the NREMT Registration in Lieu of Continuing Education Application, available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems), to the department, with proof of NREMT registration exceeding the current certification expiration date, within 90 days prior to the expiration date.

131.4(11) *Extension of certification.*

a. If an emergency medical care provider is unable to complete the required continuing education during the certification period due to a medical reason, an extension of certification may be issued upon submission of a signed statement from an appropriate medical provider and approval by the department. The statement must include information concerning the reason the emergency medical care provider could not complete the continuing education requirements, the time period affected, and the length of time requested for extension.

b. If an emergency medical care provider is unable to attain all continuing education requirements within the certification period, a 45-day extension may be granted. To complete the extension process, the provider shall:

(1) Submit a Request for Extension Application, available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems), at least 7 days prior to the expiration date, but no more than 90 days prior to the expiration date, and a $50 extension fee.

(2) Be given 45 days from the current expiration date to complete continuing education requirements.

(3) Submit the EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application, with all applicable renewal fees, to the department prior to the extended expiration date (date of submission is based on the postmark date).

(4) Not use continuing education completed during the extension period in the subsequent renewal period.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.5(147A) Training programs—standards, application, inspection and approval.

131.5(1) *Education standards.*

a. A training program shall use the applicable United States Department of Transportation's Education Standards (January 2009) for courses leading to certification.

b. A training program shall use the EMS-Instructor curriculum approved by the department for courses leading to the EMS-I endorsement.

c. A training program shall use the Iowa CCP curriculum (November 2001) for courses leading to the CCP endorsement.

d. A training program may waive portions of the required emergency medical care provider training for individuals certified as emergency medical care providers or licensed in other health care professions including, but not limited to, nursing, physician assistant, respiratory therapist, dentistry, and military. The training program shall document equivalent training and what portions of the course have been waived for equivalency.

131.5(2) *Clinical or field experience resources.* If clinical or field experience resources are located outside the framework of the training program, written agreements for such resources shall be obtained by the training program.

131.5(3) *Facilities.*

a. A training program shall ensure adequate classroom, laboratory, and practice space to conduct the training program. A library with reference materials on emergency and critical care shall also be available.

b. A training program shall ensure opportunities for the student to accomplish the appropriate skill competencies in the clinical environment. The following hospital units shall be available for clinical experience for each training program as required in approved education standards pursuant to subrule 131.5(1):

(1) Emergency department;
(2) Intensive care unit or coronary care unit or both;
(3) Operating room and recovery room;
(4) Intravenous or phlebotomy team or other method to obtain IV experience;
(5) Pediatric unit;
(6) Labor and delivery suite and newborn nursery; and
(7) Psychiatric unit.

c. A training program shall ensure opportunities for the student to accomplish the appropriate skill competencies in the field environment. The training program shall use an appropriate emergency medical care service program to provide field experience as required in approved education standards pursuant to subrule 131.5(1).

d. A training program shall have liability insurance and shall offer liability insurance to students while they are enrolled in the training program.

131.5(4) *Staff.*

a. A training program medical director shall be a physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148.

b. A training program director who is an appropriate health care professional shall be appointed. This individual shall be a full-time educator or a practitioner in emergency or critical care.

c. Course coordinators, outreach course coordinators, and primary instructors used by the training program shall be currently endorsed as EMS instructors.

d. The instructional staff shall be comprised of physicians, nurses, pharmacists, emergency medical care personnel, or other health care professionals who have appropriate education and experience in emergency and critical care.

e. Preceptors shall be assigned in each of the clinical units in which emergency medical care students are obtaining clinical experience and field experience. The preceptors shall supervise student activities to ensure the quality and relevance of the experience. Student activity records shall be kept and reviewed by the immediate supervisor(s) and by the program director and course coordinator.

f. If a training program's medical director resigns, the training program director shall report this to the department and provide a curriculum vitae for the medical director's replacement. A new course shall not be started until a qualified medical director has been appointed.

g. A training program shall maintain records pertaining to each instructor used which include, as a minimum, the instructor's qualifications.

h. A training program is responsible for ensuring that each instructor is experienced in the area being taught and adheres to the education standards.

i. The training program shall ensure that each practical examination evaluator and mock patient is familiar with the NREMT practical examination requirements and procedures. Practical examination evaluators shall attend a workshop sponsored by the department and have the evaluator endorsement.

131.5(5) *Advisory committee.* There shall be an advisory committee which includes training program representatives and representatives from other groups such as affiliated medical facilities, local medical establishments, and ambulance, rescue and first response service programs.

131.5(6) *Student records.* A training program shall maintain an individual record for each student. Training program policy and department requirements will determine contents. These requirements include, but are not limited to:

a. Application;

b. Current certifications and endorsements;

c. Student record or transcript of hours and performance (including examinations) in classroom, clinical, and field experience settings.

131.5(7) *Selection of students.* There may be a selection committee to select students. The selection committee shall use, as a minimum, the prerequisites outlined in rule 641—131.2(147A).

131.5(8) *Students.*

a. A student may perform any procedures and skills for which the student has received training if the student is under the direct supervision of a physician or physician designee or under the remote supervision of a physician or physician designee with direct field supervision by an appropriately certified emergency medical care provider.

b. A student shall not be substituted for the regular personnel of any affiliated medical facility or service program but may be employed while enrolled in the training program.

c. A student is not eligible to continue functioning as a student of the training program in the clinical or field setting if the student is not in good standing with the training program, once the student has met the training program requirements, or once the student has been approved for certification testing.

131.5(9) *Financing and administration.*

a. There shall be sufficient funding available to the training program to ensure that each class started can be completed.

b. Tuition charged to students shall be accurately stated.

c. Advertising for training programs shall be appropriate.

d. A training program shall provide to each student, no later than the first session of the course, a guide that outlines, as a minimum:

(1) Course objectives.

(2) Required hours for completion.

(3) Minimum acceptable scores on interim testing.

(4) Attendance requirements.

(5) Grievance procedure.

(6) Disciplinary actions that may be invoked, the grounds for such actions, and the process provided.

(7) Requirements for certification.

131.5(10) *Training program application, inspection and approval.*

a. A training program graduating students at the paramedic level after December 31, 2012, must be accredited by, or must have submitted a self-study application to, the Committee on Accreditation for the Emergency Medical Services Professions.

b. A training program seeking initial or renewal approval shall use the EMS Training Program Application provided by the department. The application shall include, as a minimum:

(1) Names of appropriate officials of the training program;

(2) Evidence of availability of clinical resources;

(3) Evidence of availability of physical facilities;

(4) Evidence of qualified faculty;

(5) Qualifications and major responsibilities of each faculty member;

(6) Policies used for selection, promotion, and graduation of trainees;

(7) Practices followed in safeguarding the health and well-being of trainees and of patients receiving emergency medical care within the scope of the training program; and

(8) Level(s) of EMS certification to be offered.

c. A new training program shall submit a needs assessment which justifies the need for the training program.

d. Applications shall be reviewed by the department in accordance with the 2005 Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Educational Programs in the Emergency Medical Services Professions, published by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs. Failure to comply with the standards may lead to disciplinary action as described in rule 641—131.8(147A).

e. The department shall perform an on-site inspection of the training program's facilities and clinical resources. The purpose of the inspection is to examine educational objectives, patient care practices, facilities and administrative practices and to prepare a written report for review and action by the department.

f. The department shall inspect each training program at least once every five years. The department without prior notification may make additional inspections at times, places and under such circumstances as it deems necessary to ensure compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules.

g. No person shall interfere with the inspection activities of the department or its agents. Interference with or failure to allow an inspection may be cause for disciplinary action regarding training program approval.

h. Representatives of the training program may be required by the department to meet with the department at the time the application and inspection report are discussed.

i. A written report of department action and the department inspection report shall be sent to the training program.

j. Training program approval shall not exceed five years.

k. A training program shall notify the department, in writing, of any change in ownership or control within 30 days.

l. Temporary variances. If during a period of authorization there is some occurrence that temporarily causes a training program to be in noncompliance with these rules, the department may grant a temporary variance. Temporary variances to these rules (not to exceed six months in length per any approved request) may be granted by the department to a currently authorized training program. Requests for temporary variances shall apply only to the training program requesting the variance and shall apply only to those requirements and standards for which the department is responsible. To request a variance, the training program shall:

(1) Notify the department verbally (as soon as possible) of the need to request a temporary variance. The program shall submit to the department, within ten days after having given verbal notification to the department, a written explanation for the temporary variance request. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

(2) Cite the rule from which the variance is requested.

(3) State why compliance with the rule cannot be maintained.

(4) Explain the alternative arrangements that have been or will be made regarding the variance request.

(5) Estimate the period of time for which the variance will be needed.

m. Training program applications and on-site inspection reports are public information.

131.5(11) *Out-of-state training program application and approval.*

a. An out-of-state training program shall apply to the department for approval.

b. An out-of-state training program seeking department approval shall use the out-of-state training program application provided by the department. The application shall include, as a minimum:

(1) Verification of approval to conduct initial EMS training by the authorizing agency within the out-of-state training program's home state;

(2) Evidence of oversight provided by a physician medical director;

(3) Evidence of qualified faculty;

(4) Evidence of curriculum utilized;

(5) Evidence of written contracts between the out-of-state training program and clinical and field sites being utilized within Iowa; and

(6) Description of practices followed in safeguarding the health and well-being of trainees and of patients receiving emergency medical care within the scope of the training program.

c. An out-of-state training program shall provide the department with a roster of students who will be participating in the clinical or field experience within the state of Iowa and, for each program, the sites where the students will be participating.

d. An out-of-state training program shall not be authorized to provide initial EMS training within the state of Iowa.

e. An out-of-state training program shall be limited to utilization of clinical or field sites or both within Iowa.

f. Representatives of the out-of-state training program may be required by the department to meet with the department at the time the application is discussed.

g. An out-of-state training program approval shall not exceed five years.

h. An out-of-state training program shall notify the department, in writing, of any change in ownership, control, or approval status by the out-of-state training program's authorizing state agency within 30 days.

131.5(12) *Out-of-state students.*

a. An out-of-state student shall be registered in good standing in an approved out-of-state training program.

b. An out-of-state student may perform any procedures and skills for which the student is training provided that the procedure or skill is within the Iowa scope of practice policy of a comparable Iowa emergency medical care provider. The student must be under the direct supervision of a physician or physician designee or under the remote supervision of a physician or physician designee with direct supervision by an appropriately certified emergency medical care provider.

c. An out-of-state student shall not be substituted for personnel of any affiliated medical facility or service program but may be employed while enrolled in the training program.

d. An out-of-state student participating in the clinical or field setting within the state of Iowa shall provide documentation of liability insurance.

e. An out-of-state student is not eligible to continue functioning as a student of the approved out-of-state training program in the clinical or field setting if the student is not in good standing with the approved out-of-state training program, once the student has met the training program's requirements, or once the student has been approved for certification testing.

f. An out-of-state student shall not be eligible for Iowa EMS certification without meeting the requirements for certification through reciprocity in subrule 131.4(9).

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.6(147A) Continuing education providers—approval, record keeping and inspection.

131.6(1) Continuing education courses for emergency medical care personnel may be approved by the department, an EMS training program or a national EMS continuing education accreditation entity.

131.6(2) A training program may conduct continuing education courses (utilizing appropriate instructors) pursuant to subrule 131.4(6).

a. Each training program shall assign a sponsor number to each appropriate continuing education course using an assignment system approved by the department.

b. Course approval shall be completed prior to the course's being offered.

c. Each training program shall maintain a participant record that includes, as a minimum:

(1) Name.

(2) Address.

(3) Certification number.

(4) Course sponsor number.

(5) Course instructor.

(6) Date of course.

(7) CEHs awarded.

d. Each training program shall submit to the department on a quarterly basis a completed Approved EMS Continuing Education Form.

131.6(3) Record keeping and record inspection.

a. To ensure compliance or to verify the validity of any training program application, the department may request additional information or inspect the records of any continuing education provider who is currently approved or who is seeking approval.

b. No person shall interfere with the inspection activities of the department or its agents. Interference with or failure to allow an inspection may be cause for disciplinary action regarding training program approval.
[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.7(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of emergency medical care personnel certificates or renewal.

131.7(1) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

131.7(2) Method of discipline. The department has the authority to impose the following disciplinary sanctions against an emergency medical care provider:

a. Issue a citation and warning.

b. Impose a civil penalty not to exceed $1000.

c. Require reexamination.

d. Require additional education or training.

e. Impose a period of probation under specific conditions.

f. Prohibit permanently, until further order of the department, or for a specific period, a provider's ability to engage in specific procedures, methods, acts or activities incident to the practice of the profession.

g. Suspend a certificate until further order of the department or for a specific period.

h. Deny an application for certification.

i. Revoke a certification.

j. Impose such other sanctions as allowed by law and as may be appropriate.

131.7(3) The department may deny an application for issuance or renewal of an emergency medical care provider certificate, including endorsement, or may impose any of the disciplinary sanctions provided in subrule 131.7(2) when it finds that the applicant or certificate holder has committed any of the following acts or offenses:

a. Negligence in performing emergency medical care.

b. Failure to follow the directions of supervising physicians or their designees.

c. Rendering treatment not authorized under Iowa Code chapter 147A.

d. Fraud in procuring certification or renewal including, but not limited to:

(1) An intentional perversion of the truth in making application for a certification to practice in this state;

(2) False representations of a material fact, whether by word or by conduct, by false or misleading allegations, or by concealment of that which should have been disclosed when making application for a certification in this state; or

(3) Attempting to file or filing with the department or training program any false or forged diploma or certificate or affidavit or identification or qualification in making an application for a certification in this state.

e. Professional incompetency. Professional incompetency includes, but is not limited to:

(1) A substantial lack of knowledge or ability to discharge professional obligations within the scope of practice.

(2) A substantial deviation from the standards of learning or skill ordinarily possessed and applied by other emergency medical care providers in the state of Iowa acting in the same or similar circumstances.

(3) A failure to exercise the degree of care which is ordinarily exercised by the average emergency medical care provider acting in the same or similar circumstances.

(4) Failure to conform to the minimal standard of acceptable and prevailing practice of certified emergency medical care providers in this state.

f. Knowingly making misleading, deceptive, untrue or fraudulent representations in the practice of the profession or engaging in unethical conduct or practice harmful or detrimental to the public. Proof

of actual injury need not be established. Acts which may constitute unethical conduct include, but are not limited to:

(1) Verbally or physically abusing a patient or coworker.

(2) Improper sexual contact with or making suggestive, lewd, lascivious or improper remarks or advances to a patient or coworker.

(3) Betrayal of a professional confidence.

(4) Engaging in a professional conflict of interest.

(5) Falsification of medical records.

g. Engaging in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

h. Failure to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with an investigation of the department.

i. Failure to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

j. Failure to report another emergency medical care provider to the department for any violations listed in these rules, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A.

k. Knowingly aiding, assisting or advising a person to unlawfully practice EMS.

l. Representing oneself as an emergency medical care provider when one's certification has been suspended or revoked or when one's certification is lapsed or has been placed on inactive status.

m. Permitting the use of a certification by a noncertified person for any purpose.

n. Mental or physical inability reasonably related to and adversely affecting the emergency medical care provider's ability to practice in a safe and competent manner.

o. Being adjudged mentally incompetent by a court of competent jurisdiction.

p. Sexual harassment of a patient, student, or supervisee. Sexual harassment includes sexual advances, sexual solicitation, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.

q. Habitual intoxication or addiction to drugs.

(1) The inability of an emergency medical care provider to practice with reasonable skill and safety by reason of the excessive use of alcohol on a continuing basis.

(2) The excessive use of drugs which may impair an emergency medical care provider's ability to practice with reasonable skill or safety.

(3) Obtaining, possessing, attempting to obtain or possess, or administering controlled substances without lawful authority.

r. Fraud in representation as to skill, ability or certification.

s. Willful or repeated violations of Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules.

t. Violating a statute of this state, another state, or the United States, without regard to its designation as either a felony or misdemeanor, which relates to the provision of emergency medical care, including but not limited to a crime involving dishonesty, fraud, theft, embezzlement, controlled substances, substance abuse, assault, sexual abuse, sexual misconduct, or homicide. A copy of the record of conviction or plea of guilty is conclusive evidence of the violation.

u. Having certification to practice emergency medical care suspended or revoked or having other disciplinary action taken by a licensing or certifying authority of this state or another state, territory or country. A copy of the record or order of suspension, revocation or disciplinary action is conclusive or prima facie evidence.

v. Falsifying certification renewal reports or failure to comply with the renewal audit request.

w. Acceptance of any fee by fraud or misrepresentation.

x. Repeated failure to comply with standard precautions for preventing transmission of infectious diseases as issued by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

y. Violating privacy and confidentiality. An emergency medical care provider shall not disclose or be compelled to disclose patient information unless required or authorized by law.

z. Discrimination. An emergency medical care provider shall not practice, condone, or facilitate discrimination against a patient, student, or supervisee on the basis of race, ethnicity, national origin,

color, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, political belief, religion, mental or physical disability, diagnosis, or social or economic status.

aa. Practicing emergency medical services or using a designation of certification or otherwise holding oneself out as practicing emergency medical services at a certain level of certification when the emergency medical care provider is not certified at such level.

ab. Failure to respond within 30 days of receipt, unless otherwise specified, of communication from the department which was sent by registered or certified mail.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.8(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of training program approval or renewal.

131.8(1) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

131.8(2) Method of discipline. The department has the authority to impose the following disciplinary sanctions against a training program:

a. Issue a citation and warning.

b. Impose a period of probation under specific conditions.

c. Prohibit permanently, until further order of the department, or for a specific period, a program's ability to engage in specific procedures, methods, acts or activities incident to the practice of the profession.

d. Suspend an authorization until further order of the department or for a specific period.

e. Deny an application for authorization.

f. Revoke an authorization.

g. Impose such other sanctions as allowed by law and as may be appropriate.

131.8(3) The department may impose any of the disciplinary sanctions provided in subrule 131.8(2) when it finds that the training program or applicant has failed to meet the applicable provisions of these rules or has committed any of the following acts or offenses:

a. Fraud in procuring approval or renewal.

b. Falsification of training or continuing education records.

c. Suspension or revocation of approval to provide emergency medical care training or other disciplinary action taken pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A. A certified copy of the record or order of suspension, revocation or disciplinary action is conclusive or prima facie evidence.

d. Engaging in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

e. Failure to respond within 30 days of receipt of communication from the department which was sent by registered or certified mail.

f. Failure to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with an investigation of the department.

g. Failure to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

h. Submission of a false report of continuing education or failure to submit the quarterly report of continuing education.

i. Knowingly aiding, assisting or advising a person to unlawfully practice EMS.

j. Representing itself as an approved training program or continuing education provider when approval has been suspended or revoked or when approval has lapsed or has been placed on inactive status.

k. Using an unqualified individual as an instructor or evaluator.

l. Allowing verbal or physical abuse of a student or staff.

m. A training program provider or continuing education provider shall not sexually harass a patient, student, or supervisee. Sexual harassment includes sexual advances, sexual solicitation, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.

n. Betrayal of a professional confidence.

o. Engaging in a professional conflict of interest.

p. Discrimination. A training program or continuing education provider shall not practice, condone, or facilitate discrimination against a patient, student, or supervisee on the basis of race, ethnicity, national origin, color, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, political belief, religion, mental or physical disability, diagnosis, or social or economic status.

q. Failure to comply with the 2005 Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Educational Programs in the Emergency Medical Services Professions, published by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.9(147A) Reinstatement of certification.

131.9(1) Any person whose certification to practice has been revoked or suspended may apply to the department for reinstatement in accordance with the terms and conditions of the order of revocation or suspension, unless the order of revocation provides that the certification is permanently revoked.

131.9(2) If the order of revocation or suspension did not establish terms and conditions upon which reinstatement might occur or if the certification was voluntarily surrendered, an initial application for reinstatement may not be made until one year has elapsed from the date of the order or the date of the voluntary surrender.

131.9(3) All proceedings for reinstatement shall be initiated by the respondent, who shall file with the department an application for reinstatement of the certification. Such application shall be docketed in the original case in which the certification was revoked, suspended, or relinquished. All proceedings upon the application for reinstatement shall be subject to the same rules of procedure as other cases before the department.

131.9(4) An application for reinstatement shall allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the department to determine that the basis for the revocation or suspension of the respondent's certification no longer exists and that it will be in the public interest for the certification to be reinstated. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the respondent.

131.9(5) An order denying or granting reinstatement shall be based upon a decision which incorporates findings of facts and conclusions of law. The order shall be published as provided for in this chapter.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.10(147A) Certification denial.

131.10(1) An applicant who has been denied certification by the department may appeal the denial and request a hearing on the issues related to the licensure denial by serving a notice of appeal and request for hearing upon the department not more than 20 days following the date of mailing of the notification of certification denial to the applicant. The request for hearing shall specifically delineate the facts to be contested at hearing.

131.10(2) All hearings held pursuant to this rule shall be held pursuant to the process outlined in this chapter.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.11(147A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings. To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the department may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a certificate in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the department by emergency adjudicative order.

131.11(1) Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the department is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

b. Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

c. Whether the individual required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;

d. Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and

e. Whether the specific action contemplated by the department is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

131.11(2) Issuance of order.

a. An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the department's decision to take immediate action. The order is a public record.

b. The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to the individual who is required to comply with the order. Delivery shall be made by one or more of the following procedures:

(1) Personal delivery.

(2) Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the department.

(3) Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the individual required to comply with the order has filed a written request that agency orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

c. To the degree practicable, the department shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

d. Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the department shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the individual who is required to comply with the order.

e. After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

f. Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which department proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further department proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing unless the individual that is required to comply with the order is the party requesting the continuance.

[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

641—131.12(147A) Complaints, investigations and appeals.

131.12(1) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

131.12(2) All complaints regarding emergency medical care personnel, training programs or continuing education providers, or those purporting to be or operating as the same, shall be reported to the department in writing. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

131.12(3) An emergency medical care provider who has knowledge of an emergency medical care provider or service program that has violated Iowa Code chapter 147A, 641—Chapter 132 or these rules shall report such information to the department.

131.12(4) Complaint investigations may result in the department's issuance of a notice of denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation.

131.12(5) A determination of mental incompetence by a court of competent jurisdiction automatically suspends a certificate for the duration of the certificate unless the department orders otherwise.

131.12(6) Notice of denial, issuance of a citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall be affected in accordance with the requirements of Iowa Code section 17A.12. Notice to the alleged violator of denial, probation, suspension or revocation shall be served by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

131.12(7) Any request for a hearing concerning the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall be submitted by the aggrieved party in writing to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department's notice to take action. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If the request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice to take action shall be deemed to be suspended pending the hearing. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation has been or will be removed. If no request for a hearing is received within the 20-day time period, the department's notice of denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall become the department's final agency action.

131.12(8) Upon receipt of a request for hearing, the department shall forward the request within five working days to the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to the rules adopted by that agency regarding the transmission of contested cases. The information upon which the adverse action is based and any additional information which may be provided by the aggrieved party shall also be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

131.12(9) The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10.

131.12(10) When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. That proposed decision and order then becomes the department's final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken as provided in subrule 131.12(11).

131.12(11) Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge's proposed decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for an appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

131.12(12) Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing for submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

a. All pleadings, motions, and rules.

b. All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.

c. A statement of all matters officially noticed.

d. All questions and offers of proof, objections and rulings on them.

e. All proposed findings and exceptions.

f. The proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge.

131.12(13) The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

131.12(14) It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

131.12(15) Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 30 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

131.12(16) The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

131.12(17) Final decisions of the department relating to disciplinary proceedings may be transmitted to the appropriate professional associations, the news media or employer.
[**ARC 9443B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 147A.

[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 12/1/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed emergency 9/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 9/14/00]
[Filed 1/10/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 1/13/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed emergency 7/13/05 after Notice 6/8/05—published 8/3/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 7/12/06, Notice 5/24/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
[Filed emergency 11/8/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 1/10/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed 7/13/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 5/14/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 7/9/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09]
[Filed ARC 8230B (Notice ARC 7969B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8660B (Notice ARC 8497B, IAB 1/27/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9443B (Notice ARC 9342B, IAB 1/26/11), IAB 4/6/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed ARC 0062C (Notice ARC 0002C, IAB 2/8/12), IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]
[Filed ARC 0480C (Notice ARC 0377C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 132
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

[Joint Rules pursuant to 147A.4]
[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Ch 132]

641—132.1(147A) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Advanced emergency medical technician" or *"AEMT"* means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Advanced Emergency Medical Technician Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT) practical and cognitive examinations for the AEMT, and is currently certified by the department as an AEMT.

"Ambulance" means any privately or publicly owned ground vehicle specifically designed, modified, constructed, equipped, staffed and used regularly to transport the sick, injured or otherwise incapacitated.

"Ambulance service" means any privately or publicly owned service program which utilizes ambulances in order to provide patient transportation and emergency medical services.

"Automated defibrillator" means any external semiautomatic device that determines whether defibrillation is required.

"Automated external defibrillator" or *"AED"* means an external semiautomated device that determines whether defibrillation is required.

"CEH" means "continuing education hour" which is based upon a minimum of 50 minutes of training per hour.

"Continuous quality improvement (CQI)" means a program that is an ongoing process to monitor standards at all EMS operational levels including the structure, process, and outcomes of the patient care event.

"CPR" means training and successful course completion in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, AED and obstructed airway procedures for all age groups according to recognized national standards.

"Critical care paramedic" or *"CCP"* means a currently certified paramedic specialist or paramedic who has successfully completed a critical care course of instruction approved by the department and has received endorsement from the department as a critical care paramedic.

"Critical care transport" or *"CCT"* means specialty care patient transportation, when medically necessary for a critically ill or injured patient needing critical care paramedic skills, provided by an authorized ambulance service that is approved by the department to provide critical care transportation and staffed by one or more critical care paramedics or other health care professional in an appropriate specialty area.

"Current course completion" means written recognition given for training and successful course completion of CPR with an expiration date or a recommended renewal date that exceeds the current date.

"Deficiency" means noncompliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Director" means the director of the Iowa department of public health.

"Direct supervision" means services provided by an EMS provider in a hospital setting or other health care entity in which health care is ordinarily performed when in the personal presence of a physician or under the direction of a physician who is immediately available or under the direction of a physician assistant or registered nurse who is immediately available and is acting consistent with adopted policies and protocols of a hospital or other health care entity.

"Emergency medical care" means such medical procedures as:

1. Administration of intravenous solutions.
2. Intubation.
3. Performance of cardiac defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion.
4. Administration of emergency drugs as provided by protocol.
5. Any medical procedure authorized by 641—subrule 131.3(3).

"Emergency medical care provider" means an individual who has been trained to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the EMR, EMT, AEMT, paramedic or other certification levels recognized by the department before 2011 and who has been issued a certificate by the department.

"Emergency medical responder" or *"EMR"* means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Responder Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the NREMT practical and cognitive examinations for the EMR, and is currently certified by the department as an EMR.

"Emergency medical services" or *"EMS"* means an integrated medical care delivery system to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the scene or during out-of-hospital patient transportation in an ambulance.

"Emergency medical technician" or *"EMT"* means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the NREMT practical and cognitive examinations for the EMT, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT.

"Emergency medical technician-basic (EMT-B)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician-Basic curriculum and department enhancements, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-B.

"Emergency medical technician-intermediate (EMT-I)" means an individual who has successfully completed an EMT-intermediate curriculum approved by the department, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-I.

"Emergency medical technician-paramedic" or *"EMT-P"* means an individual who has successfully completed the United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Intermediate (1999) or the 1985 or earlier DOT EMT-P curriculum, has passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-P.

"Emergency medical transportation" means the transportation, by ambulance, of sick, injured or otherwise incapacitated persons who require emergency medical care.

"EMS advisory council" means a council appointed by the director to advise the director and develop policy recommendations concerning regulation, administration, and coordination of emergency medical services in the state.

"EMS contingency plan" means an agreement or dispatching policy between two or more ambulance service programs that addresses how and under what circumstances patient transportation will be provided in a given service area when coverage is not possible due to unforeseen circumstances.

"EMS system" is any specific arrangement of emergency medical personnel, equipment, and supplies designed to function in a coordinated fashion.

"Endorsement" means an approval granted by the department authorizing an individual to serve as an EMS-I, EMS-E or CCP.

"First responder (FR)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's First Responder curriculum and department enhancements, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an FR.

"First response vehicle" means any privately or publicly owned vehicle which is used solely for the transportation of emergency medical care personnel and equipment to and from the scene of a medical or nonmedical emergency.

"Hospital" means any hospital licensed under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 135B.

"Inclusion criteria" means criteria determined by the department and adopted by reference to determine which patients are to be included in the Iowa EMS service program registry or the trauma registry.

"Intermediate" means an emergency medical technician-intermediate.

"Iowa EMS Patient Registry Data Dictionary" means reportable data elements for all ambulance service responses and definitions determined by the department and adopted by reference.

"Medical direction" means direction, advice, or orders provided by a medical director, supervising physician, or physician designee (in accordance with written parameters and protocols) to emergency medical care personnel.

"Medical director" means any physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A who shall be responsible for overall medical direction of the service program and who has completed a medical director workshop, sponsored by the department, within one year of assuming duties.

"Mutual aid" means an agreement, preferably in writing, between two or more services that addresses how and under what circumstances each service will respond to a request for assistance in situations that exhaust available resources.

"Nonemergency transportation" means transportation that may be provided for those persons determined to need transportation only.

"Nontransport service" means any privately or publicly owned rescue or first response service program which does not provide patient transportation (except when no ambulance is available or in a disaster situation) and utilizes only rescue or first response vehicles to provide emergency medical care at the scene of an emergency.

"Off-line medical direction" means the monitoring of EMS providers through retrospective field assessments and treatment documentation review, critiques of selected cases with the EMS personnel, and statistical review of the system.

"On-line medical direction" means immediate medical direction provided directly to service program EMS providers, in accordance with written parameters and protocols, by the medical director, supervising physician or physician designee either on-scene or by any telecommunications system.

"Paramedic" means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study based on the United States Department of Transportation's Paramedic Instructional Guidelines (January 2009), has passed the NREMT practical and cognitive examinations for the paramedic, and is currently certified by the department as a paramedic.

"Paramedic specialist (PS)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Paramedic curriculum or equivalent, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as a paramedic specialist.

"Patient" means any individual who is sick, injured, or otherwise incapacitated.

"Patient care report (PCR)" means a computerized or written report that documents the assessment and management of the patient by the emergency care provider in the out-of-hospital setting.

"Physician" means any individual licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A.

"Physician assistant (PA)" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C.

"Physician designee" means any registered nurse licensed under Iowa Code chapter 152, or any physician assistant licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148C and approved by the board of physician assistant examiners. The physician designee acts as an intermediary for a supervising physician in accordance with written policies and protocols in directing the care provided by emergency medical care providers.

"Preceptor" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program, clinical facility or service program to supervise students while the students are completing their clinical or field experience. A preceptor must be an emergency medical care provider certified at the level being supervised or higher, or must be licensed as a registered nurse, physician's assistant or physician.

"Protocols" means written directions and orders, consistent with the department's standard of care, that are to be followed by an emergency medical care provider in emergency and nonemergency situations. Protocols must be approved by the service program's medical director and address the care of both adult and pediatric patients.

"Registered nurse (RN)" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152.

"Reportable patient data" means data elements and definitions determined by the department and adopted by reference to be reported to the Iowa EMS service program registry or the trauma registry or a trauma care facility on patients meeting the inclusion criteria.

"Rescue vehicle" means any privately or publicly owned vehicle which is specifically designed, modified, constructed, equipped, staffed and used regularly for rescue or extrication purposes at the scene of a medical or nonmedical emergency.

"Service director" means an individual who is responsible for the operation and administration of a service program.

"Service program" or *"service"* means any medical care ambulance service or nontransport service that has received authorization by the department.

"Service program area" means the geographic area of responsibility served by any given ambulance or nontransport service program.

"Student" means any individual enrolled in a training program and participating in the didactic, clinical, or field experience portions.

"Supervising physician" means any physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A. The supervising physician is responsible for medical direction of emergency medical care personnel when such personnel are providing emergency medical care.

"Tiered response" means a rendezvous of service programs to allow the transfer of patient care.

"Training program" means an NCA-approved Iowa college, the Iowa law enforcement academy or an Iowa hospital approved by the department to conduct emergency medical care training.

"Transport agreement" means a written agreement between two or more service programs that specifies the duties and responsibilities of the agreeing parties to ensure appropriate transportation of patients in a given service area.

[**ARC 8661B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 9357B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/16/11; **ARC 0063C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]

641—132.2(147A) Authority of emergency medical care provider.

132.2(1) Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01.

132.2(2) An emergency medical care provider who holds an active certification issued by the department may:

a. Render via on-line medical direction emergency and nonemergency medical care in those areas for which the emergency medical care provider is certified, as part of an authorized service program:

(1) At the scene of an emergency;

(2) During transportation to a hospital;

(3) While in the hospital emergency department;

(4) Until patient care is directly assumed by a physician or by authorized hospital personnel; and

(5) During transfer from one medical care facility to another or to a private home.

b. Function in any hospital or any other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician when:

(1) Enrolled as a student in and approved by a training program;

(2) Fulfilling continuing education requirements;

(3) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician as a member of an authorized service program, or in an individual capacity, by rendering lifesaving services in the facility in which employed or assigned pursuant to the emergency medical care provider's certification and under direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. An emergency medical care provider shall not routinely function without the direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. However, when the physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse cannot directly assume emergency care of the patient, the emergency medical care personnel may perform, without direct supervision, emergency medical care procedures for which certified, if the life of the patient is in immediate danger and such care is required to preserve the patient's life;

(4) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician, as a member of an authorized service program, or in an individual capacity, to perform nonlifesaving procedures for which certified and designated in a written job description. Such procedures may be performed after the patient is observed by and when the emergency medical care provider is under the supervision of the physician, physician assistant, or

registered nurse, including when the registered nurse is not acting in the capacity of a physician designee, and where the procedure may be immediately abandoned without risk to the patient.

132.2(3) When emergency medical care personnel are functioning in a capacity identified in subrule 132.2(2), paragraph *"a,"* they may perform emergency and nonemergency medical care without contacting a supervising physician or physician designee if written protocols have been approved by the service program medical director which clearly identify when the protocols may be used in lieu of voice contact.

132.2(4) Scope of practice.

a. Emergency medical care providers shall provide only those services and procedures as are authorized within the scope of practice for which they are certified.

b. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers (April 2012) is incorporated and adopted by reference for EMS providers. For any differences that may occur between the adopted references and these administrative rules, the administrative rules shall prevail.

c. The department may grant a variance for changes to the Scope of Practice that have not yet been adopted by these rules. A variance to these rules may be granted by the department pursuant to 132.14(1).

d. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers is available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

132.2(5) The department may approve other emergency medical care skills on a limited pilot project basis. Requests for a pilot project application shall be made to the department.

132.2(6) An emergency medical care provider who has knowledge of an emergency medical care provider, service program or training program that has violated Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules shall report such information to the department within 30 days.

[**ARC 8230B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 0063C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; **ARC 0480C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

641—132.3(147A) Emergency medical care providers—requirements for enrollment in training programs. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.4(147A) Emergency medical care providers—certification, renewal standards and procedures, and fees. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.5(147A) Training programs—standards, application, inspection and approval. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.6(147A) Continuing education providers—approval, record keeping and inspection. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.7(147A) Service program—authorization and renewal procedures, inspections and transfer or assignment of certificates of authorization.

132.7(1) *General requirements for authorization and renewal of authorization.*

a. An ambulance or nontransport service in this state that desires to provide emergency medical care, in the out-of-hospital setting, shall apply to the department for authorization to establish a program utilizing certified emergency medical care providers for delivery of care at the scene of an emergency or nonemergency, during transportation to a hospital, during transfer from one medical care facility to another or to a private home, or while in the hospital emergency department and until care is directly assumed by a physician or by authorized hospital personnel. Application for authorization shall be made on forms provided by the department. Applicants shall complete and submit the forms to the department at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of authorization.

b. To renew service program authorization, the service program shall continue to meet the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules. The renewal application shall be completed and submitted to the department at least 30 days before the current authorization expires.

c. Applications for authorization and renewal of authorization may be obtained upon request to: Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

d. The department shall approve an application when the department is satisfied that the program proposed by the application will be operated in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these administrative rules.

e. Service program authorization is valid for a period of three years from its effective date unless otherwise specified on the certificate of authorization or unless sooner suspended or revoked.

f. Service programs shall be fully operational upon the effective date and at the level specified on the certificate of authorization and shall meet all applicable requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules. Deficiencies that are identified shall be corrected within a time frame determined by the department.

g. The certificate of authorization shall be issued to the service program based in the city named in the application. Any ambulance service or nontransport service that operates from more than one city shall apply for and, if approved, shall receive an inclusive authorization for each city of operation that is listed in the application.

h. Any service program owner in possession of a certificate of authorization as a result of transfer or assignment shall continue to meet all applicable requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules. In addition, the new owner shall apply to the department for a new certificate of authorization within 30 days following the effective date of the transfer or assignment.

i. Service programs that acquire and maintain current status with a nationally recognized EMS service program accreditation entity that meets or exceeds Iowa requirements may be exempted from the service application/inspection process. A copy of the state service application and accreditation inspection must be filed with the department for approval.

132.7(2) *Out-of-state service programs.*

a. Service programs located in other states which wish to provide emergency medical care in Iowa must meet all requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules and must be authorized by the department except when:

(1) Transporting patients from locations within Iowa to destinations outside of Iowa;

(2) Transporting patients from locations outside of Iowa to destinations within Iowa;

(3) Transporting patients to or from locations outside of Iowa that requires travel through Iowa;

(4) Responding to a request for mutual aid in this state; or

(5) Making an occasional EMS response to locations within Iowa and then transporting the patients to destinations within Iowa.

b. An out-of-state service program that meets any of the exception criteria established in 132.7(2) shall be authorized to provide emergency medical care by the state in which the program resides and shall provide the department with verification of current state authorization upon request.

132.7(3) *Air ambulances.* Rescinded IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10.

132.7(4) *Service program inspections.*

a. The department shall inspect each service program at least once every three years. The department without prior notification may make additional inspections at times, places and under such circumstances as it deems necessary to ensure compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules.

b. The department may request additional information from or may inspect the records of any service program which is currently authorized or which is seeking authorization to ensure continued compliance or to verify the validity of any information presented on the application for service program authorization.

c. The department may inspect the patient care records of a service program to verify compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules.

d. No person shall interfere with the inspection activities of the department or its agents pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.36.

e. Interference with or failure to allow an inspection by the department or its agents may be cause for disciplinary action in reference to service program authorization.

132.7(5) *Temporary service program authorization.*

a. A temporary service program authorization may be issued to services that wish to operate during special events that may need emergency medical care coverage. Temporary authorization is valid for a period of 30 days unless otherwise specified on the certificate of authorization or unless sooner suspended or revoked. Temporary authorization shall apply to those requirements and standards for which the department is responsible. Applicants shall complete and submit the necessary forms to the department at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of need.

b. The service shall meet applicable requirement of these rules, but may apply for a variance using the criteria outlined in rule 641—132.14(147A).

c. The service shall submit a justification which demonstrates the need for the temporary service program authorization.

d. The service shall submit a report, to the department, within 30 days after the expiration of the temporary authorization which includes as a minimum:

(1) Number of patients treated;

(2) Types of treatment rendered;

(3) Any operational or medical problems.

132.7(6) *Conditional service program authorization.* Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

[**ARC 8661B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 9357B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/16/11]

641—132.8(147A) Service program levels of care and staffing standards.

132.8(1) A service program seeking ambulance authorization shall:

a. Apply for authorization at one of the following levels:

(1) EMT-B/EMT.

(2) EMT-I.

(3) AEMT.

(4) EMT-P.

(5) PS/Paramedic.

b. Maintain an adequate number of ambulances and personnel to provide 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week coverage. Ambulances shall comply with paragraph 132.8(1)*"d."* The number of ambulances and personnel to be maintained shall be determined by the department, and shall be based upon, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Number of calls;

(2) Service area and population; and

(3) Availability of other services in the area.

c. Provide as a minimum, on each ambulance call, the following staff:

(1) One currently certified EMT-B or EMT.

(2) One currently licensed driver. The service shall document each driver's training in CPR (AED training not required), in emergency driving techniques and in the use of the service's communications equipment. Training in emergency driving techniques shall include:

1. A review of Iowa laws regarding emergency vehicle operations.

2. A review of the service program's driving policy for first response vehicles, ambulances, rescue vehicles or personal vehicles of an emergency medical care provider responding as a member of the service. The policy shall include, at a minimum:

- Frequency and content of driver's training requirements.
- Criteria for response with lights or sirens or both.
- Speed limits when responding with lights or sirens or both.
- Procedure of approaching intersections with lights or sirens or both.
- Notification process in the event of a motor vehicle collision involving a first response vehicle, ambulance, rescue vehicle or personal vehicle of an emergency medical care provider responding as a member of the service.

3. Behind-the-wheel driving of the service's first response vehicles, ambulances and rescue vehicles.

d. Submit an EMS contingency plan that will be put into operation when coverage pursuant to the 24/7 rule in paragraph 132.8(1)*"b"* is not possible due to unforeseen circumstances.

e. Report frequency of use of the contingency plan to the department upon request.

f. Seek approval from the department to provide nontransport coverage in addition to or in lieu of ambulance authorization.

g. Advertise or otherwise imply or hold itself out to the public as an authorized ambulance service only to the level of care maintained 24 hours per day, seven days a week.

h. Apply to the department to receive approval to provide critical care transportation based upon appropriately trained staff and approved equipment.

i. Unless otherwise established by protocol approved by the medical director, the emergency medical care provider with the highest level of certification (on the transporting service) shall attend the patient.

132.8(2) A service program seeking nontransport authorization shall:

a. Apply for authorization at one of the following levels:

(1) First responder/EMR.

(2) EMT-B/EMT.

(3) EMT-I.

(4) AEMT.

(5) EMT-P.

(6) PS/Paramedic.

b. For staffing purposes provide, as a minimum, a transport agreement.

c. Advertise or otherwise hold itself out to the public as an authorized nontransport service program only to the level of care maintained 24 hours per day, seven days a week.

d. Not be prohibited from transporting patients in an emergency situation when lack of transporting resources would cause an unnecessary delay in patient care.

132.8(3) Service program operational requirements. Ambulance and nontransport service programs shall:

a. Complete and maintain a patient care report concerning the care provided to each patient. Ambulance services shall provide, at a minimum, a PCR verbal report upon delivery of a patient to a receiving facility and shall provide a complete PCR within 24 hours to the receiving facility.

b. Utilize department protocols as the standard of care. The service program medical director may make changes to the department protocols provided the changes are within the EMS provider's scope of practice and within acceptable medical practice. A copy of the changes shall be filed with the department.

c. Ensure that personnel duties are consistent with the level of certification and the service program's level of authorization.

d. Maintain current personnel rosters and personnel files. The files shall include the names and addresses of all personnel and documentation that verifies EMS provider credentials including, but not limited to:

(1) Current provider level certification.

(2) Current course completions/certifications/endorsements as may be required by the medical director.

(3) PA and RN exception forms for appropriate personnel and verification that PA and RN personnel have completed the appropriate EMS level continuing education.

e. If requested by the department, notify the department in writing of any changes in personnel rosters.

f. Have a medical director and 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week on-line medical direction available.

g. Ensure that the appropriate service program personnel respond as required in this rule and that they respond in a reasonable amount of time.

h. Notify the department in writing within seven days of any change in service director or ownership or control or of any reduction or discontinuance of operations.

i. Select a new or temporary medical director if for any reason the current medical director cannot or no longer wishes to serve in that capacity. Selection shall be made before the current medical director relinquishes the duties and responsibilities of that position.

j. Within seven days of any change of medical director, notify the department in writing of the selection of the new or temporary medical director who must have indicated in writing a willingness to serve in that capacity.

k. Not prevent a registered nurse or physician assistant from supplementing the staffing of an authorized service program provided equivalent training is documented pursuant to Iowa Code sections 147A.12 and 147A.13.

l. Not be authorized to utilize a manual defibrillator (except paramedic, paramedic specialist).

m. Implement a continuous quality improvement program that provides a policy to include as a minimum:

(1) Medical audits.

(2) Skills competency.

(3) Follow-up (loop closure/resolution).

n. Require physician assistants and registered nurses providing care pursuant to Iowa Code sections 147A.12 and 147A.13 to meet CEH requirements approved by the medical director.

o. Document an equipment maintenance program to ensure proper working condition and appropriate quantities.

p. Ensure a response to requests for assistance when dispatched by a public safety answering point within the primary service area identified in the service program's authorization application.

q. Submit reportable patient data identified in subrule 132.8(7) via electronic transfer. Data shall be submitted in a format approved by the department.

r. Submit reportable patient data identified in subrule 132.8(7) to the department for each calendar quarter. Reportable patient data shall be submitted no later than 90 days after the end of the quarter.

132.8(4) Equipment and vehicle standards. The following standards shall apply:

a. Ambulances placed into service after July 1, 2002, shall meet, as a minimum, the National Truck and Equipment Association's Ambulance Manufacture Division (AMD) performance specifications.

b. All EMS service programs shall carry equipment and supplies in quantities as determined by the medical director and appropriate to the service program's level of care and available certified EMS personnel and as established in the service program's approved protocols.

c. Pharmaceutical drugs and over-the-counter drugs may be carried and administered upon completion of training and pursuant to the service program's established protocols approved by the medical director.

d. All drugs shall be maintained in accordance with the rules of the state board of pharmacy examiners.

e. Accountability for drug exchange, distribution, storage, ownership, and security shall be subject to applicable state and federal requirements. The method of accountability shall be described in the written pharmacy agreement. A copy of the written pharmacy agreement shall be submitted to the department.

f. Each ambulance service program shall maintain a telecommunications system between the emergency medical care provider and the source of the service program's medical direction and other appropriate entities. Nontransport service programs shall maintain a telecommunications system between the emergency medical care provider and the responding ambulance service and other appropriate entities.

g. All telecommunications shall be conducted in an appropriate manner and on a frequency approved by the Federal Communications Commission and the department.

132.8(5) Preventative maintenance. Each ambulance service program shall document a preventative maintenance program to make certain that:

a. Vehicles are fully equipped and maintained in a safe operating condition. In addition:

(1) All ground ambulances shall be housed in a garage or other facility that prevents engine, equipment and supply freeze-up and windshield icing. An unobstructed exit to the street shall also be maintained;

(2) The garage or other facility shall be adequately heated or each response vehicle shall have permanently installed auxiliary heating units to sufficiently heat the engine and patient compartment; and

(3) The garage or other facility shall be maintained in a clean, safe condition free of debris or other hazards.

b. The exterior and interior of the vehicles are kept clean. The interior and equipment shall be cleaned after each use as necessary. When a patient with a communicable disease has been transported or treated, the interior and any equipment or nondisposable supplies coming in contact with the patient shall be thoroughly disinfected.

c. All equipment stored in a patient compartment is secured so that, in the event of a sudden stop or movement of the vehicle, the patient and service program personnel are not injured by moving equipment.

d. All airway, electrical and mechanical equipment is kept clean and in proper operating condition.

e. Compartments provided within the vehicles and the medical and other supplies stored therein are kept in a clean and sanitary condition.

f. All linens, airway and oxygen equipment or any other supplies or equipment coming in direct patient contact is of a single-use disposable type or cleaned, laundered or disinfected prior to reuse.

g. Freshly laundered blankets and linen or disposable linens are used on cots and pillows and are changed after each use.

h. Proper storage is provided for clean linen.

i. Soiled supplies shall be appropriately disposed of according to current biohazard practices.

132.8(6) Service program—incident and accident reports.

a. Incidents of fire or other destructive or damaging occurrences or theft of a service program ambulance, equipment, or drugs shall be reported to the department within 48 hours following the occurrence of the incident.

b. A copy of the motor vehicle accident report required under Iowa Code subsection 321.266(2), relating to the reporting of an accident resulting in personal injury, death or property damage, shall be submitted to the department within seven days following an accident involving a service program vehicle.

c. A service program must report the termination of an emergency medical care provider due to negligence, professional incompetency, unethical conduct or substance use to the department within ten days following the termination.

132.8(7) Adoption by reference. The Iowa EMS Patient Registry Data Dictionary identified in 641—paragraph 136.2(1)*"c"* is adopted and incorporated by reference for inclusion criteria and reportable patient data. For any differences which may occur between the adopted reference and this chapter, the administrative rules shall prevail.

a. The Iowa EMS Patient Registry Data Dictionary identified in 641—paragraph 136.2(1)*"c"* is available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the EMS bureau Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

b. The department shall prepare compilations for release or dissemination on all reportable patient data entered into the EMS service program registry during the reporting period. The compilations shall include, but not be limited to, trends and patient care outcomes for local, regional, and statewide evaluations. The compilations shall be made available to all service programs submitting reportable patient data to the registry.

c. Access and release of reportable patient data and information.

(1) The data collected by and furnished to the department pursuant to this subrule are confidential records of the condition, diagnosis, care, or treatment of patients or former patients, including outpatients, pursuant to Iowa Code section 22.7. The compilations prepared for release or dissemination from the data collected are not confidential under Iowa Code section 22.7, subsection 2. However, information

which individually identifies patients shall not be disclosed, and state and federal law regarding patient confidentiality shall apply.

(2) The department may approve requests for reportable patient data for special studies and analysis provided the request has been reviewed and approved by the deputy director of the department with respect to the scientific merit and confidentiality safeguards, and the department has given administrative approval for the proposal. The confidentiality of patients and the EMS service program shall be protected.

(3) The department may require entities requesting the data to pay any or all of the reasonable costs associated with furnishing the reportable patient data.

d. To the extent possible, activities under this subrule shall be coordinated with other health data collection methods.

e. Quality assurance.

(1) For the purpose of ensuring the completeness and quality of reportable patient data, the department or authorized representative may examine all or part of the patient care report as necessary to verify or clarify all reportable patient data submitted by a service program.

(2) Review of a patient care report by the department shall be scheduled in advance with the service program and completed in a timely manner.

f. The director, pursuant to Iowa Code section 147A.4, may grant a variance from the requirements of these rules for any service program, provided that the variance is related to undue hardships in complying with this chapter.

132.8(8) The patient care report is a confidential document and shall be exempt from disclosure pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 22.7(2) and shall not be accessible to the general public. Information contained in these reports, however, may be utilized by any of the indicated distribution recipients and may appear in any document or public health record in a manner which prevents the identification of any patient or person named in these reports.

132.8(9) Implementation. The director may grant exceptions and variances from the requirements of this chapter for any ambulance or nontransport service. Exceptions or variations shall be reasonably related to undue hardships which existing services experience in complying with this chapter. Services requesting exceptions and variances shall be subject to other applicable rules adopted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A.

[**ARC 8661B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 9357B**, IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/16/11; **ARC 9444B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11; **ARC 0063C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]

641—132.9(147A) Service program—off-line medical direction.

132.9(1) The medical director shall be responsible for providing appropriate medical direction and overall supervision of the medical aspects of the service program and shall ensure that those duties and responsibilities are not relinquished before a new or temporary replacement is functioning in that capacity.

132.9(2) The medical director's duties include, but need not be limited to:

a. Developing, approving and updating protocols to be used by service program personnel that meet or exceed the minimum standard protocols developed by the department.

b. Developing and maintaining liaisons between the service, other physicians, physician designees, hospitals, and the medical community served by the service program.

c. Monitoring and evaluating the activities of the service program and individual personnel performance, including establishment of measurable outcomes that reflect the goals and standards of the EMS system.

d. Assessing the continuing education needs of the service and individual service program personnel and assisting them in the planning of appropriate continuing education programs.

e. Being available for individual evaluation and consultation to service program personnel.

f. Performing or appointing a designee to complete the medical audits required in subrule 132.9(4).

g. Developing and approving an applicable continuous quality improvement policy demonstrating type and frequency of review, including an action plan and follow-up.

h. Informing the medical community of the emergency medical care being provided according to approved protocols in the service program area.

i. Helping to resolve service operational problems.

j. Approving or removing an individual from service program participation.

132.9(3) Supervising physicians, physician designees, or other appointees as defined in the continuous quality improvement policy referenced in 132.9(2)*"g"* may assist the medical director by:

a. Providing medical direction.

b. Reviewing the emergency medical care provided.

c. Reviewing and updating protocols.

d. Providing and assessing continuing education needs for service program personnel.

e. Helping to resolve operational problems.

132.9(4) The medical director or other qualified designees shall randomly audit (at least quarterly) documentation of calls where emergency medical care was provided. The medical director shall randomly review audits performed by the qualified appointee. The audit shall be in writing and shall include, but need not be limited to:

a. Reviewing the patient care provided by service program personnel and remedying any deficiencies or potential deficiencies that may be identified regarding medical knowledge or skill performance.

b. Response time and time spent at the scene.

c. Overall EMS system response to ensure that the patient's needs were matched to available resources including, but not limited to, mutual aid and tiered response.

d. Completeness of documentation.

132.9(5) Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

132.9(6) On-line medical direction when provided through a hospital.

a. The medical director shall designate in writing at least one hospital which has established a written on-line medical direction agreement with the department. It shall be the medical director's responsibility to notify the department in writing of changes regarding this designation.

b. Hospitals signing an on-line medical direction agreement shall:

(1) Ensure that the supervising physicians or physician designees will be available to provide on-line medical direction via telecommunications on a 24-hour-per-day basis.

(2) Identify the service programs for which on-line medical direction will be provided.

(3) Establish written protocols for use by supervising physicians and physician designees who provide on-line medical direction.

(4) Administer a quality assurance program to review orders given. The program shall include a mechanism for the hospital and service program medical directors to discuss and resolve any identified problems.

c. A hospital which has a written medical direction agreement with the department may provide medical direction for any or all service program authorization levels and may also agree to provide backup on-line medical direction for any other service program when that service program is unable to contact its primary source of on-line medical direction.

d. Only supervising physicians or physician designees shall provide on-line medical direction. A physician assistant, registered nurse or emergency medical care provider (of equal or higher level) may relay orders to emergency medical care personnel, without modification, from a supervising physician. A physician designee may not deviate from approved protocols.

e. The hospital shall provide, upon request to the department, a list of supervising physicians and physician designees providing on-line medical direction.

f. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

g. The department may verify a hospital's communications system to ensure compliance with the on-line medical direction agreement.

h. A supervising physician or physician designee who gives orders (directly or via communications equipment from some other point) to an emergency medical care provider is not subject

to criminal liability by reason of having issued the orders and is not liable for civil damages for acts or omissions relating to the issuance of the orders unless the acts or omissions constitute recklessness.

i. Nothing in these rules requires or obligates a hospital, supervising physician or physician designee to approve requests for orders received from emergency medical care personnel.

NOTE: Hospitals in other states may participate provided the applicable requirements of this subrule are met.

[**ARC 0063C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]

641—132.10(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal.

132.10(1) All complaints regarding the operation of authorized emergency medical care service programs, or those purporting to be or operating as the same, shall be reported to the department. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

132.10(2) Complaints and the investigative process will be treated as confidential in accordance with Iowa Code section 22.7.

132.10(3) Service program authorization may be denied, issued a civil penalty not to exceed $1000, issued a citation and warning, placed on probation, suspended, revoked, or otherwise disciplined by the department in accordance with Iowa Code subsection 147A.5(3) for any of the following reasons:

a. Knowingly allowing the falsifying of a patient care report (PCR).

b. Failure to submit required reports and documents.

c. Delegating professional responsibility to a person when the service program knows that the person is not qualified by training, education, experience or certification to perform the required duties.

d. Practicing, condoning, or facilitating discrimination against a patient, student or employee based on race, ethnicity, national origin, color, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, political belief, religion, mental or physical disability diagnosis, or social or economic status.

e. Knowingly allowing sexual harassment of a patient, student or employee. Sexual harassment includes sexual advances, sexual solicitations, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.

f. Failure or repeated failure of the applicant or alleged violator to meet the requirements or standards established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A or the rules adopted pursuant to that chapter.

g. Obtaining or attempting to obtain or renew or retain service program authorization by fraudulent means or misrepresentation or by submitting false information.

h. Engaging in conduct detrimental to the well-being or safety of the patients receiving or who may be receiving emergency medical care.

i. Failure to correct a deficiency within the time frame required by the department.

132.10(4) The department shall notify the applicant of the granting or denial of authorization or renewal, or shall notify the alleged violator of action to issue a citation and warning, place on probation or suspend or revoke authorization or renewal pursuant to Iowa Code sections 17A.12 and 17A.18. Notice of issuance of a denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

132.10(5) Any requests for appeal concerning the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal shall be submitted by the aggrieved party in writing to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department's notice. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If such a request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice shall be deemed to be suspended. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation has been or will be removed. After the hearing, or upon default of the applicant or alleged violator, the administrative law judge shall affirm, modify or set aside the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation. If no request

for appeal is received within the 20-day time period, the department's notice of denial, probation, suspension or revocation shall become the department's final agency action.

132.10(6) Upon receipt of an appeal that meets contested case status, the appeal shall be forwarded within five working days to the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to the rules adopted by that agency regarding the transmission of contested cases. The information upon which the adverse action is based and any additional information which may be provided by the aggrieved party shall also be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

132.10(7) The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10.

132.10(8) When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. That proposed decision and order then becomes the department's final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken as provided in subrule 132.10(9).

132.10(9) Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge's proposed decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for an appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

132.10(10) Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing for submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

a. All pleadings, motions, and rules.

b. All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.

c. A statement of all matters officially noticed.

d. All questions and offers of proof, objections, and rulings thereon.

e. All proposed findings and exceptions.

f. The proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge.

132.10(11) The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

132.10(12) It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

132.10(13) Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 30 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The address is: Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

132.10(14) The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

132.10(15) Final decisions of the department relating to disciplinary proceedings may be transmitted to the appropriate professional associations, the news media or employer.

132.10(16) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

132.10(17) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

a. Necessary emergency action. To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the department may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a certificate in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the department by emergency adjudicative order.

b. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the department is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

(2) Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

(3) Whether the program required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;

(4) Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and

(5) Whether the specific action contemplated by the department is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

c. Issuance of order.

(1) An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the department's decision to take immediate action. The order is a public record.

(2) The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to the service program that is required to comply with the order by utilizing one or more of the following procedures:

1. Personal delivery.
2. Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the department.
3. Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the service program required to comply with the order has filed a written request that agency orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

(3) To the degree practicable, the department shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

(4) Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the department shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the service program that is required to comply with the order.

(5) After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

(6) Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which department proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further department proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing unless the service program that is required to comply with the order is the party requesting the continuance.

[**ARC 8661B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]

641—132.11(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of emergency medical care personnel certificates or renewal. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.12(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of training program or continuing education provider approval or renewal. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.13(147A) Complaints, investigations and appeals. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.14(147A) Temporary variances.

132.14(1) If during a period of authorization there is some occurrence that temporarily causes a service program to be in noncompliance with these rules, the department may grant a temporary variance. Temporary variances to these rules (not to exceed six months in length per any approved request) may be

granted by the department to a currently authorized service program. Requests for temporary variances shall apply only to the service program requesting the variance and shall apply only to those requirements and standards for which the department is responsible.

132.14(2) To request a variance, the service program shall:

a. Notify the department verbally (as soon as possible) of the need to request a temporary variance. Submit to the department, within ten days after having given verbal notification to the department, a written explanation for the temporary variance request. The address and telephone number are Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075; (515)725-0326.

b. Cite the rule from which the variance is requested.

c. State why compliance with the rule cannot be maintained.

d. Explain the alternative arrangements that have been or will be made regarding the variance request.

e. Estimate the period of time for which the variance will be needed.

f. Rescinded IAB 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05.

132.14(3) Upon notification of a request for variance, the department shall take into consideration, but shall not be limited to:

a. Examining the rule from which the temporary variance is requested to determine if the request is appropriate and reasonable.

b. Evaluating the alternative arrangements that have been or will be made regarding the variance request.

c. Examining the effect of the requested variance upon the level of care provided to the general populace served.

d. Requesting additional information if necessary.

132.14(4) Preliminary approval or denial shall be provided verbally within 24 hours. Final approval or denial shall be issued in writing within ten days after having received the written explanation for the temporary variance request and shall include the reason for approval or denial. If approval is granted, the effective date and the duration of the temporary variance shall be clearly stated.

132.14(5) Rescinded, effective July 10, 1987.

132.14(6) Any request for appeal concerning the denial of a request for temporary variance shall be in accordance with the procedures outlined in rule 641—132.10(147A).

132.14(7) Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93.

641—132.15(147A) Transport options for fully authorized EMT-P, PS, and paramedic service programs.

132.15(1) Upon responding to an emergency call, ambulance or nontransport EMT-P, PS, and paramedic level services may make a determination at the scene as to whether emergency medical transportation or nonemergency transportation is needed. The determination shall be made by an EMT-P, paramedic or paramedic specialist and shall be based upon the nonemergency transportation protocol approved by the service program's medical director. When applying this protocol, the following criteria, as a minimum, shall be used to determine the appropriate transport option:

a. Primary assessment,

b. Focused history and physical examination,

c. Chief complaint,

d. Name, address and age, and

e. Nature of the call for assistance.

Emergency medical transportation shall be provided whenever any of the above criteria indicate that treatment should be initiated.

132.15(2) If treatment is not indicated, the service program may make arrangements for nonemergency transportation. If arrangements are made, the service program shall remain at the scene

until nonemergency transportation arrives. During the wait for nonemergency transportation, however, the ambulance or nontransport service may respond to an emergency.
[**ARC 0063C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]

641—132.16(147A) Public access defibrillation. Rescinded IAB 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 147A.

[Filed 5/11/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 5/30/79, effective 7/5/79]
[Filed emergency 3/27/81—published 4/15/81, effective 3/27/81]
[Filed without Notice 5/21/81—published 6/10/81, effective 7/15/81]
[Filed emergency 7/15/81—published 8/5/81, effective 7/15/81]
[Filed emergency 2/4/82—published 3/3/82, effective 3/1/82]
[Filed 10/27/82, Notice 9/1/82—published 11/24/82, effective 12/29/82]
[Filed emergency 12/16/82—published 1/5/83, effective 12/30/82]
[Filed emergency 9/20/83—published 10/12/83, effective 9/21/83]
[Filed 9/15/83, Notice 7/6/83—published 10/12/83, effective 11/16/83]
[Filed emergency 12/26/84—published 1/16/85, effective 12/31/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 5/8/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/5/85, effective 5/17/85]
[Filed emergency 9/11/85—published 10/9/85, effective 9/11/85]
[Filed emergency 12/24/85—published 1/15/86, effective 12/31/85]
[Filed 5/30/86, Notice 3/26/86—published 6/18/86, effective 7/23/86]
[Filed emergency 7/1/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86][1]
[Filed 8/28/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 9/24/86, effective 10/29/86]
[Filed emergency 9/19/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/19/86]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 7/10/87, Notice 2/11/87—published 7/29/87, effective 9/2/87]
[Filed emergency 1/30/89—published 2/22/89, effective 1/31/89]
[Filed emergency 5/10/89—published 5/31/89, effective 5/12/89]
[Filed 9/14/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]
[Filed 6/22/90, Notice 4/18/90—published 7/11/90, effective 8/15/90]
[Filed 3/13/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 1/15/93, Notice 9/30/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 1/14/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 2/2/94, effective 3/9/94]
[Filed 9/20/95, Notice 8/2/95—published 10/11/95, effective 11/15/95]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 9/4/96]
[Filed 9/16/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed emergency 1/23/98—published 2/11/98, effective 1/23/98]
[Filed 2/26/98, Notice 9/10/97—published 3/25/98, effective 4/29/98]
[Filed 3/18/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 5/15/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 6/3/98, effective 7/8/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 12/1/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed emergency 9/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 9/14/00]
[Filed 1/18/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 1/10/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 1/13/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05[2]]
[Filed emergency 7/13/05 after Notice 6/8/05—published 8/3/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 7/12/06, Notice 5/24/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09]
[Filed ARC 8230B (Notice ARC 7969B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8661B (Notice ARC 8498B, IAB 1/27/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9357B (Notice ARC 9240B, IAB 11/17/10), IAB 2/9/11, effective 3/16/11]
[Filed ARC 9444B (Notice ARC 9343B, IAB 1/26/11), IAB 4/6/11, effective 5/11/11]

[Filed ARC 0063C (Notice ARC 0001C, IAB 2/8/12), IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]
[Filed ARC 0480C (Notice ARC 0377C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[1] See IAB, Inspections and Appeals Department.

[2] Rescission of paragraph 132.14(2)*"f"* inadvertently omitted from 2/2/05 Supplement.

PHARMACY BOARD[657]

[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners, Board of [620], renamed Pharmacy Examiners Board[657] under the "umbrella" of Public Health Department by 1986 Iowa Acts, ch 1245; renamed by 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 74]

CHAPTER 1
PURPOSE AND ORGANIZATION

CHAPTER 2
PHARMACIST LICENSES

CHAPTER 3
PHARMACY TECHNICIANS

CHAPTER 6
GENERAL PHARMACY PRACTICE

CHAPTER 7
HOSPITAL PHARMACY PRACTICE

CHAPTER 8
UNIVERSAL PRACTICE STANDARDS

CHAPTER 11
DRUGS IN EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 12
PRECURSOR SUBSTANCES

CHAPTER 13
STERILE COMPOUNDING PRACTICES

CHAPTER 14
PUBLIC INFORMATION AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS

CHAPTER 15
CORRECTIONAL PHARMACY PRACTICE

CHAPTER 16
NUCLEAR PHARMACY PRACTICE

CHAPTER 17
WHOLESALE DRUG LICENSES

CHAPTER 21
ELECTRONIC DATA IN PHARMACY PRACTICE

CHAPTER 22
UNIT DOSE, ALTERNATIVE PACKAGING, AND EMERGENCY BOXES

CHAPTER 23
LONG-TERM CARE PHARMACY PRACTICE

CHAPTER 28
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 29
SALES OF GOODS AND SERVICES

CHAPTER 30
IMPAIRED PHARMACY PROFESSIONAL
AND TECHNICIAN RECOVERY PROGRAM

CHAPTER 31
STUDENT LOAN DEFAULT OR NONCOMPLIANCE
WITH AGREEMENT FOR PAYMENT OF OBLIGATION

CHAPTER 32
NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT

CHAPTER 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
RULES FOR WAIVERS AND VARIANCES

CHAPTER 35
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 36
DISCIPLINE

CHAPTER 37
IOWA PRESCRIPTION MONITORING PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 38 and 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
TECH-CHECK-TECH PROGRAMS

CHAPTERS 41 to 99
Reserved

CHAPTER 100
IOWA REAL-TIME ELECTRONIC PSEUDOEPHEDRINE TRACKING SYSTEM

CHAPTER 2
PHARMACIST LICENSES

[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Chs 1, 5]

657—2.1(147,155A) Licensure by examination. The board of pharmacy, in conjunction with the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy (NABP), shall provide for the administration of pharmacist licensure examinations.

2.1(1) *Components.* Applicants shall take and pass the following components: the North American Pharmacist Licensure Examination (NAPLEX); the Multistate Pharmacy Jurisprudence Examination (MPJE), Iowa Edition. A total scaled score of no less than 75 is required to pass each examination.

2.1(2) *Timeliness.* To be eligible for a license by examination, the candidate shall pass all components in Iowa within a period of one year beginning with the date the candidate passed an initial component. A candidate may request waiver or variance from this deadline pursuant to the procedures and requirements of 657—Chapter 34.

657—2.2(155A) Application for examination—requirements. Application for examination shall be on forms provided by the board, and all requested information shall be provided on or with such application. An applicant shall complete the NABP Computerized Examination Registration Form to apply for registration to take the NAPLEX. An applicant shall complete an additional registration form to apply for registration to take the MPJE, Iowa Edition.

2.2(1) *Required information.* The application for examination shall require that the applicant provide, at a minimum, the following: name; address; telephone number; date of birth; social security number; name and location of college of pharmacy and date of graduation; one current photograph of a quality at least similar to a passport photograph; and internship experience. Each applicant shall also declare the following: history of prior pharmacist licensure examinations and record of offenses including but not limited to charges, convictions, and fines which relate to the profession or that may affect the licensee's ability to practice pharmacy.

2.2(2) *Sworn statement.* The application for examination shall be made as a sworn statement before a notary public, and the notary public shall witness the signature of the applicant.

657—2.3(147,155A) Examination fee. The fee for examination shall consist of the biennial license fee, a processing fee, administration fees, and examination registration fees.

2.3(1) *Fees to the board.* The biennial license fee shall be the fee established by rule 657—2.11(147,155A), including surcharge. The processing fee shall be $72. No refunds of the processing fee shall be made for cancellation or withdrawal of applications. The license fee and processing fee shall be payable to the Iowa Board of Pharmacy and may be remitted in the form of personal check, money order, cashier's check, or certified check. No refund of fees shall be made for failure to complete all licensure requirements within the period specified in subrule 2.1(2).

2.3(2) *Fees to NABP.* The examination registration and administration fees shall be amounts determined by NABP, shall be payable to the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy, and shall be in the form of a certified check or money order. Refunds of fees paid to NABP shall be at the discretion of NABP.

2.3(3) *Submission of forms and fees.* The biennial license fee including surcharge, the processing fee, the administration fees, and the examination registration fees shall accompany the applications and registration forms and shall be submitted to the Board of Pharmacy, 400 S.W. Eighth Street, Suite E, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4688, or as otherwise directed by the board.

[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—2.4(155A) Internship requirements. Each applicant shall furnish to the board evidence certifying completion of satisfactory internship experience. The board will not certify an applicant eligible to take any of the examination components prior to receipt of evidence of satisfactory completion of internship experience. Internship experience shall comply with the requirements in 657—Chapter 4. Internship experience completed in compliance with the requirements in 657—Chapter 4 shall be

valid for application for licensure in Iowa by examination or score transfer for a period of three years following graduation from an approved college of pharmacy or as otherwise approved by the board on a case-by-case basis.

657—2.5(155A) College graduate certification. Each applicant shall furnish a certificate from a recognized college of pharmacy stating that the applicant has successfully graduated from a school or college of pharmacy with either a bachelor of science degree in pharmacy or a doctor of pharmacy (Pharm.D.) degree. Certification shall be completed by an individual authorized by the college on a form provided by the board. A recognized college of pharmacy is a United States institution that meets the minimum standards of the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education and appears on its list of accredited colleges of pharmacy published by the council as of July 1 of each year.

657—2.6(147) Reexamination applications and fees. A candidate who fails to pass the NAPLEX once shall be allowed to schedule a time to retake the examination no less than 91 days following administration of the failed examination. A candidate who fails to pass the MPJE, Iowa Edition, once shall be allowed to schedule a time to retake the examination no less than 30 days following administration of the failed examination. A candidate who fails to pass either examination following a second or subsequent examination may petition the board for permission to take the examination again. Determination of a candidate's eligibility to take an examination more than two times shall be at the discretion of the board.

Each applicant for reexamination shall file an application on forms provided by the board. Processing fees of $36 each will be charged to take NAPLEX or MPJE, Iowa Edition, and shall be paid to the board as provided in subrule 2.3(1). In addition, candidates will be required to complete the appropriate examination registration application as provided in rule 657—2.2(155A) and to pay to NABP the registration and administration fees for each examination as provided in subrule 2.3(2). All applications, registration forms, and fees shall be submitted as provided in subrules 2.3(2) and 2.3(3).
[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—2.7(147) Examination results. Examination scores and original license certificates shall be provided to each new licensee as soon after the examinations as possible.

657—2.8(155A) Transfer of examination scores. The board of pharmacy participates in the NAPLEX score transfer program offered by NABP. This program allows candidates for pharmacist licensure to take the standardized NAPLEX in one state and have the score from that examination transferred to other participant states in which the candidate is seeking licensure. MPJE scores cannot be transferred.

2.8(1) *Score transfer application.* The NAPLEX Score Transfer Form must be completed and submitted with the proper fee to NABP prior to, or postmarked no later than, the date on which the candidate takes the NAPLEX. The fee to NABP for score transfer is determined by NABP. Payment shall be made in the form of a money order or certified check payable to the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy. NABP makes no refunds of score transfer fees.

2.8(2) *Requirements and deadline.* Score transfer candidates shall meet the requirements established in rules 657—2.1(147,155A) through 657—2.5(155A) within 12 months of the date of transfer. No refund of fees paid to the board will be made for failure to complete all licensure requirements within this one-year period.

2.8(3) *Fees.* In addition to the score transfer fee identified in subrule 2.8(1), fees for licensure pursuant to the NABP score transfer program shall consist of the fees identified in rule 657—2.3(147,155A) excluding the NAPLEX examination registration and administration fees.

657—2.9(147,155A) Licensure by license transfer/reciprocity. An applicant for license transfer/reciprocity must be a pharmacist licensed by examination in a state or territory of the United States with which Iowa has a reciprocal agreement, and the license by examination must be in good standing at the time of the application. All candidates shall take and pass the MPJE, Iowa Edition,

as provided in subrule 2.1(1). Any candidate who fails to pass the examination shall be eligible for reexamination as provided in rule 657—2.6(147).

2.9(1) *Eligibility.* Each applicant for license transfer to this state who obtains the applicant's original license after January 1, 1980, must have passed the NABP Licensure Examination (NABPLEX), the NAPLEX, or an equivalent examination as determined by NABP.

a. Preliminary application. Each applicant for license transfer/reciprocity to Iowa shall complete and submit to NABP, with the appropriate fee as indicated on the application, the NABP Preliminary Application for Transfer of Pharmaceutic Licensure. Refunds of fees paid to NABP shall be at the discretion of NABP.

b. Foreign pharmacy graduates. If the applicant is a graduate of a school or college of pharmacy located outside the United States that has not been recognized and approved by the board, proof of qualifications shall include certification from the FPGEC pursuant to subrule 2.10(1).

2.9(2) *Application requirements.* Application to the board shall consist of the final application for license transfer prepared by NABP pursuant to the NABP license transfer program. A foreign pharmacy graduate shall submit certification from the FPGEC as provided in subrule 2.10(1). Applications, together with other required information and fees, shall be submitted as provided in subrule 2.3(3).

2.9(3) *MPJE required.* An applicant shall also be required to submit the registration application for MPJE, Iowa Edition, as provided in rule 657—2.2(155A). The form and fees shall be submitted as provided in subrules 2.3(2) and 2.3(3).

2.9(4) *Fees.* The fee for license transfer shall consist of the biennial license fee established by rule 657—2.11(147,155A) including surcharge and a processing fee of $90. No refunds of the processing fee shall be made for cancellation or withdrawal of an application. The license fee and processing fee shall be payable to the Iowa Board of Pharmacy and may be remitted in the form of personal check, money order, cashier's check, or certified check.

2.9(5) *Timeliness.* A final application for license transfer is valid for 12 months following the date of issuance by NABP. A candidate for license transfer shall complete, within that one-year period, all licensure requirements established by this rule. No refund of fees will be made for failure to complete all licensure requirements within this one-year period.

[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—2.10(155A) Foreign pharmacy graduates.

2.10(1) *Education equivalency.* Any applicant who is a graduate of a school or college of pharmacy located outside the United States that has not been recognized and approved by the board shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of Iowa Code section 155A.8, subsection 1, by certification by the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination Committee (FPGEC). Each applicant shall have successfully passed the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Equivalency Examination (FPGEE) given by the FPGEC established by the NABP. The FPGEE is hereby recognized and approved by the board. Each applicant shall also demonstrate proficiency in written English by passing the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and proficiency in spoken English by passing the Test of Spoken English (TSE) or proficiency in basic English language skills by passing the Internet Based TOEFL (TOEFL iBT). The TOEFL, TOEFL iBT, and TSE are hereby recognized and approved by the board. Certification by the FPGEC shall be evidence of the applicant's successfully passing the FPGEE, TSE, and TOEFL, or the FPGEE and TOEFL iBT, and certification is a prerequisite to taking the licensure examinations required in subrule 2.1(1).

2.10(2) *Internship.* A foreign pharmacy graduate applicant shall also be required to obtain internship experience in one or more board-licensed community or hospital pharmacies as provided in rule 657—4.7(155A). Internship requirements shall, in all other aspects, meet the requirements established in 657—Chapter 4.

657—2.11(147,155A) License expiration and renewal. A license to practice pharmacy shall expire on the second thirtieth day of June following the date of issuance of the license, with the exception that a new pharmacist license issued between April 1 and June 29 shall expire on the third thirtieth day of

June following the date of issuance. The license renewal certificate shall be issued upon completion of the renewal application and timely payment of a $180 fee plus applicable surcharge pursuant to 657—30.8(155A).

2.11(1) *Late payment penalty.* Failure to renew the license before July 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee, a penalty fee of $180, and applicable surcharge pursuant to 657—30.8(155A). Failure to renew the license before August 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee, a penalty fee of $270, and applicable surcharge pursuant to 657—30.8(155A). Failure to renew the license before September 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee, a penalty fee of $360, and applicable surcharge pursuant to 657—30.8(155A). Failure to renew the license before October 1 following expiration may require an appearance before the board and shall require payment of the renewal fee, a penalty fee of $450, and applicable surcharge pursuant to 657—30.8(155A). In no event shall the combined fee and penalty fee for late renewal of the license exceed $630 plus applicable surcharge pursuant to 657—30.8(155A). The provisions of Iowa Code section 147.11 shall apply to a license that is not renewed within five months of the expiration date.

2.11(2) *Delinquent license.* If a license is not renewed before its expiration date, the license is delinquent and the licensee may not practice pharmacy in the state of Iowa until the licensee reactivates the delinquent license. Reactivation of a delinquent license shall include submission of a completed application and appropriate fees and may include requirements relating to the reactivation of an inactive license pursuant to subrule 2.13(2). A pharmacist who continues to practice pharmacy in Iowa without a current license may be subject to disciplinary sanctions pursuant to the provisions of 657—subrule 36.1(4).

[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—2.12(272C) Continuing education requirements. Pharmacists shall complete continuing education for license renewal pursuant to the requirements of this rule. For purposes of this rule, "continuing education" means a structured educational activity that is applicable to the practice of pharmacy, that promotes problem solving and critical thinking, and that is designed or intended to support the continuing development of pharmacists to maintain and enhance their competence.

2.12(1) *Continuing education activity attendance.* Continuing education activities that carry the seal of an Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (ACPE)-accredited provider will automatically qualify for continuing education credit. Attendance is mandated in order for a pharmacist to receive credit unless the activity is an ACPE-accredited correspondence course.

a. Non-ACPE provider activity. A maximum of 1.3 CEUs (13 contact hours) of the total 3.0 CEUs of continuing education credits required pursuant to subrule 2.12(4) may be obtained through completion of non-ACPE provider activities if such activities are provided by an accredited health-professional continuing education provider, such as a continuing medical education (CME) provider, and if the activity content directly relates to the pharmacist's professional practice. The pharmacist is responsible for ensuring that the activity content directly relates to the pharmacist's professional practice. In addition, if one or more non-ACPE provider activities are intended to fulfill the requirement in paragraph 2.12(4)*"c,"* the pharmacist is responsible for ensuring the activity content relates to patient or medication safety.

b. Exemption for health-related graduate studies. A pharmacist who is continuing formal education in health-related graduate programs, including participation in a pharmacy residency program, may be exempted from meeting the continuing education requirements during the period of such enrollment or participation. An applicant for this exemption shall petition the board, as soon as possible following enrollment in the qualifying graduate program or commencement of the pharmacy residency program and prior to completion of the qualifying program, on forms provided by the board office. At the discretion of the board, exemption during part-time or short-term enrollment in a health-related graduate program may be prorated for the actual period of such enrollment.

2.12(2) *Continuing education unit required.* The nationally accepted measurement of continuing education is referred to as CEU (continuing education unit), and the board of pharmacy employs that measurement. Ten contact hours of approved continuing education are equivalent to one CEU. The board

of pharmacy will require 3.0 CEUs each renewal period. For purposes of this rule, "renewal period" means the 27-month period commencing April 1 prior to the previous license expiration and ending June 30, the date of current license expiration. A pharmacist who fails to complete the required CEUs within the renewal period shall be required to complete one and one-half times the number of delinquent CEUs prior to reactivation of the license. CEUs that are used to satisfy the continuing education requirement for one renewal period shall not be used to satisfy the requirement for a subsequent renewal period.

2.12(3) *Continuing education activity statement of credit.*

a. An accredited provider will be required to make available to an individual pharmacist a statement of credit that indicates successful completion of and participation in a continuing education activity. The statement of credit will carry the following information:

(1) Pharmacist's full name.

(2) Number of contact hours or CEUs awarded for activity completion.

(3) Date of live activity or date of completion of home study activity.

(4) Name of accredited provider.

(5) Activity title and universal activity number.

b. A pharmacist must retain statements of credit in the pharmacist's personal files for four years.

2.12(4) *Continuing education activity topics*. Each pharmacist is required to obtain continuing education by completing activities in the topics specified in this subrule.

a. Drug therapy. A minimum of 1.5 CEUs (15 contact hours) of the pharmacist's required 3.0 CEUs shall be in ACPE-accredited activities dealing with drug therapy. Activities qualifying for the drug therapy requirement will include the ACPE topic designator "01" or "02" in the last two digits of the universal activity number.

b. Pharmacy law. A minimum of 0.2 CEUs (2 contact hours) of the pharmacist's required 3.0 CEUs shall be in ACPE-accredited activities dealing with pharmacy law. Activities qualifying for the pharmacy law requirement will include the ACPE topic designator "03" in the last two digits of the universal activity number.

c. Patient or medication safety. A minimum of 0.2 CEUs (2 contact hours) of the pharmacist's required 3.0 CEUs shall be in activities dealing with patient or medication safety. Activities completed to fulfill this requirement may be ACPE-accredited activities, in which case the last two digits of the universal activity number will include the ACPE topic designator "05," or non-ACPE provider activities as provided in subrule 2.12(1).

2.12(5) *New license holders licensed by examination.* After the initial license is issued by examination, the new license holder is exempt from meeting continuing education requirements for the first license renewal. However, if the licensee qualifies as a mandatory abuse reporter, the licensee shall not be exempt from mandatory training for identifying and reporting abuse pursuant to rule 657—2.16(235B,272C). Regardless of when the license is first issued, the new license holder will be required to obtain, prior to the second renewal, 30 contact hours (3.0 CEUs) of continuing education pursuant to subrules 2.12(1) through 2.12(4).

2.12(6) *New license holders licensed by license transfer/reciprocity.* After the initial license is issued by license transfer, the new license holder will be required to obtain, prior to the first license renewal, 30 contact hours (3.0 CEUs) of continuing education credits pursuant to subrules 2.12(1) through 2.12(4).

2.12(7) *Reporting continuing education credits.*

a. A pharmacist shall submit on or with the renewal application form documentation that the continuing education requirements have been met. Documentation shall be in a format that includes the following:

(1) The total number of credits accumulated for the renewal period;

(2) The individual activities completed, including activity title and universal activity number;

(3) The dates of completion;

(4) The credits awarded for each activity;

(5) The name of the provider of each activity; and

(6) Identification of the activities completed to comply with the drug therapy requirements in subrule 2.12(4).

b. The board may require a pharmacist to submit the activity statements of credit that document successful completion of the activities included with or on the renewal application.

c. Failure to receive the renewal application shall not relieve the pharmacist of the responsibility of meeting continuing education requirements.

2.12(8) *Relicensure examination.* Nothing in these rules precludes the board from requiring an applicant for renewal to submit to a relicensure examination.

2.12(9) *Physical disability or illness.* The board may, in individual cases involving physical disability or illness, grant waivers of the minimum continuing education requirements or extensions of time within which to fulfill the same or make the required reports. No waiver or extension of time shall be granted unless written application is made and signed by the licensee and the licensee's physician. The board may grant waivers of the minimum continuing education requirements for physical disability or illness for any period of time not to exceed one renewal period. In the event that the physical disability or illness upon which a waiver has been granted continues beyond the period of the waiver, the licensee must reapply for an extension of the waiver. The board may, as a condition of any waiver granted, require the licensee to make up all or any portion of the waived continuing education requirements by any method prescribed by the board.

[**ARC 8672B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 9406B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11; **ARC 9782B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]

657—2.13(272C) Active and inactive license status.

2.13(1) *Active license.* Active license status applies to a pharmacist who has submitted the renewal application and fee and has met Iowa requirements for continuing education. Active license status also applies to a pharmacist who has submitted the renewal application and fee and who is a resident of another state, is licensed to practice pharmacy in that state, and has met the continuing education requirements of that state. A pharmacist who meets the continuing education requirements of another state shall provide documentation on the renewal application of the pharmacist's license status in that state. An Iowa licensee actively practicing in a state that does not require continuing education for license renewal shall be required to meet Iowa continuing education requirements.

2.13(2) *Inactive license.* Failure of a pharmacist to comply with the continuing education requirements during the renewal period will result in the issuance of a renewal card marked "inactive" upon submission of the renewal application and fee. Reactivation of an inactive pharmacist license shall be accomplished by the appropriate method described below. Internship, in each instance where internship is mentioned below, shall be in a pharmacy approved by the board. The pharmacist will be issued an intern registration certificate.

a. An inactive pharmacist who wishes to become active and who has been actively practicing pharmacy during the last five years in any state or states which required continuing education during that five-year period shall submit proof of continued licensure in good standing in the state or states of such practice.

b. An inactive pharmacist who wishes to become active and who has been actively practicing pharmacy during the last five years in a state which does not require continuing education shall submit proof of continued licensure in good standing in the state or states of such practice. The pharmacist shall also complete one of the following options:

(1) Take and successfully pass the MPJE, Iowa Edition, as provided in subrule 2.1(1);

(2) Complete 160 hours of internship for each year the pharmacist was on inactive status (not to exceed 1,000 hours); or

(3) Obtain one and one-half times the number of continuing education credits required under 2.12(2) for each renewal period the pharmacist was inactive.

c. An inactive pharmacist who wishes to become active and who has not been actively practicing pharmacy during the past five years, and whose license has been inactive for not more than five years, shall complete one of the following options:

(1) Successfully pass all components of the licensure examination as required in rule 657—2.1(147,155A);

(2) Complete 160 hours of internship for each year the pharmacist was on inactive status; or

(3) Obtain one and one-half times the number of continuing education credits required under 2.12(2) for each renewal period the pharmacist was inactive.

d. An inactive pharmacist who wishes to become active and who has not been actively practicing pharmacy for more than five years shall petition the board for reactivation of the license to practice pharmacy under one or more of the following options:

(1) Successfully pass all components of the licensure examination as required in rule 657—2.1(147,155A);

(2) Complete 160 hours internship for each year the pharmacist was on inactive status (not to exceed 1,000 hours); or

(3) Obtain one and one-half times the number of continuing education credits required under 2.12(2) for each renewal period the pharmacist was inactive.

657—2.14(155A) Fees for additional license certificates. Only original license certificates issued by the board of pharmacy for licensed pharmacists are valid. Additional original license certificates for licensed pharmacists may be obtained from the board of pharmacy for a prepaid fee of $20 each. The fee shall be considered a repayment receipt as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2.

657—2.15(155A) Notifications to the board. A pharmacist shall report to the board within ten days a change of the pharmacist's name, address, or pharmacy employment.

657—2.16(235B,272C) Mandatory training for identifying and reporting abuse. "Mandatory training for identifying and reporting abuse" means training on identifying and reporting child abuse or dependent adult abuse required of a pharmacist who qualifies as a mandatory abuse reporter under Iowa Code section 232.69 or 235B.16. A licensed pharmacist shall be responsible for determining whether or not, by virtue of the pharmacist's practice or employment, the pharmacist qualifies as a mandatory abuse reporter under either or both of these sections.

2.16(1) *Training required.* A licensed pharmacist who qualifies as a mandatory abuse reporter shall have completed approved abuse education training as follows.

a. Mandatory reporter of child abuse. A pharmacist who qualifies as a mandatory reporter of child abuse shall have completed two hours of training in child abuse identification and reporting within the previous five years.

b. Mandatory reporter of dependent adult abuse. A pharmacist who qualifies as a mandatory reporter of dependent adult abuse shall have completed two hours of training in dependent adult abuse identification and reporting within the previous five years.

c. Mandatory reporter of child abuse and dependent adult abuse. A pharmacist who qualifies as a mandatory reporter of child abuse and dependent adult abuse may complete separate courses pursuant to paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* or may complete, within the previous five years, one combined two-hour course that includes curricula for identifying and reporting child abuse and dependent adult abuse.

2.16(2) *Persons exempt from training requirements.* The requirements of this rule shall not apply to a pharmacist during periods that the pharmacist serves honorably on active duty in the military or during periods that the pharmacist resides outside Iowa and does not practice pharmacy in Iowa.

2.16(3) *Mandatory training records.* A pharmacist subject to the requirements of this rule shall maintain documentation of completion of the mandatory training for identifying and reporting abuse, including dates, subjects, duration of programs, and proof of participation, for five years following the date of the training. The board may audit this information at any time within the five-year period.

2.16(4) *Approved programs.* "Approved abuse education training" means a training program using a curriculum approved by the abuse education review panel of the Iowa department of public health.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.10, 147.36, 147.94, 147.96, 155A.8, 155A.9, 155A.11, 155A.39, and 272C.2.

[Filed 4/11/68; amended 11/14/73]
[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 10/20/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]
[Filed 1/30/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 2/20/80, effective 6/1/80]

[Filed 9/24/80, Notice 6/25/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed 12/1/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/24/80, effective 1/28/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 9/3/80—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
[Filed 6/16/83, Notice 5/11/83—published 7/6/83, effective 8/10/83]
[Filed 11/14/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 12/4/85, effective 1/8/86]
[Filed 5/14/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed 8/5/87, Notice 6/3/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 4/26/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 9/19/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notices 8/28/96, 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 6/23/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 7/16/97, effective 8/20/97]
[Filed 11/19/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
[Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 10/15/98]
[Filed 9/8/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 7/15/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed 11/24/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 8672B (Notice ARC 8412B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9406B (Notice ARC 9192B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
[Filed ARC 9782B (Notice ARC 9554B, IAB 6/15/11), IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 3
PHARMACY TECHNICIANS
[Prior to 9/4/02, see 657—Ch 22]

657—3.1(155A) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Board" means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

"Cashier" means a person whose duties within the pharmacy are limited to accessing finished, packaged prescription orders and processing payments for and delivering such orders to the patient or the patient's representative.

"Certified pharmacy technician" or *"certified technician"* means an individual who holds a valid current national certification and who has registered with the board as a certified pharmacy technician. The term includes an individual registered with the board who voluntarily acquired certification as provided in subrule 3.5(2).

"Delivery" means the transport and conveyance of a finished, securely packaged prescription order to the patient or the patient's caregiver.

"Nationally accredited program" means a program and examination for the certification of pharmacy technicians that is accredited by the NCCA.

"NCCA" means the National Commission for Certifying Agencies.

"Pharmacy support person" means a person, other than a licensed pharmacist, a registered pharmacist-intern, or a registered pharmacy technician, who may perform nontechnical duties assigned by the pharmacist under the pharmacist's responsibility and supervision pursuant to 657—Chapter 5.

"Pharmacy technician" or *"technician"* means a person who is employed in Iowa by a licensed pharmacy under the responsibility of an Iowa-licensed pharmacist to assist in the technical functions of the practice of pharmacy, as provided in rules 657—3.22(155A) through 657—3.24(155A), and includes a certified pharmacy technician, a pharmacy technician trainee, and an uncertified pharmacy technician.

"Pharmacy technician certification" or *"national certification"* means a certificate issued by a national pharmacy technician certification authority accredited by the NCCA attesting that the technician has successfully completed the requirements of the certification program. The term includes evidence of renewal of the national certification.

"Pharmacy technician trainee" or *"technician trainee"* means an individual who is in training to become a pharmacy technician and who is in the process of acquiring national certification as a pharmacy technician as provided in rule 657—3.5(155A).

"Pharmacy technician training" or *"technician training"* means education or experience acquired for the purpose of qualifying for and preparing for national certification.

"Supervising pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who is on duty in an Iowa-licensed pharmacy and who is responsible for the actions of a pharmacy technician or other supportive personnel.

"Uncertified pharmacy technician" or *"uncertified technician"* means a pharmacy technician who has not attained national certification and who qualifies for the time extension to attain national certification as provided in rule 657—3.6(155A).

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.2(155A) Purpose of registration. A registration program for pharmacy technicians is established for the purposes of determining the competency of a pharmacy technician or of an applicant for registration as a certified pharmacy technician, pharmacy technician trainee, or uncertified pharmacy technician and for the purposes of identification, tracking, and disciplinary action for violations of federal or state pharmacy or drug laws or regulations.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.3(155A) Registration required. Any person employed in Iowa as a pharmacy technician, except a pharmacist-intern whose pharmacist-intern registration is in good standing with the board, shall obtain and maintain during such employment a current registration as a certified pharmacy technician, pharmacy technician trainee, or uncertified pharmacy technician pursuant to these rules. An individual accepting employment as a pharmacy technician in Iowa who fails to register as a certified pharmacy

technician, technician trainee, or uncertified technician as provided by these rules may be subject to disciplinary sanctions. A certified pharmacy technician accepting employment as a certified pharmacy technician in Iowa who fails to register as a certified pharmacy technician or who fails to maintain national certification may be subject to disciplinary sanctions.

3.3(1) *Licensed health care provider.* Except as provided in this rule, a licensed health care provider whose registration or license is in good standing with and not subject to current disciplinary sanctions or practice restrictions imposed by the licensee's professional licensing board and who assists in the technical functions of the practice of pharmacy shall be required to register as a certified pharmacy technician, technician trainee, or uncertified technician pursuant to these rules.

3.3(2) *Original application required.* Any person not currently registered with the board as a pharmacy technician shall complete the appropriate application for registration within 30 days of accepting employment in an Iowa pharmacy as a pharmacy technician. Such application shall be received in the board office before the expiration of this 30-day period.

3.3(3) *Technician training.* A person who is enrolled in a college-based or American Society of Health-System Pharmacists (ASHP)-accredited technician training program shall obtain a pharmacy technician trainee registration prior to beginning on-site practical experience. A person who is employed in a pharmacy and who is receiving pharmacy technician training through work experience shall obtain a pharmacy technician trainee registration within 30 days of the commencement of pharmacy technician training.

3.3(4) *Registration number.* Each pharmacy technician registered with the board will be assigned a unique registration number.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10; **ARC 9407B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]

657—3.4 Reserved.

657—3.5(155A) Certification of pharmacy technicians. Except as provided in rule 657—3.6(155A) or subrule 3.5(3), effective July 1, 2010, all pharmacy technicians shall be required to be nationally certified as provided by this rule. National certification does not replace the need for licensed pharmacist control over the performance of delegated functions, nor does national certification exempt the pharmacy technician from registration pursuant to these rules. A certified pharmacy technician shall maintain the technician's national certification, in addition to the technician's Iowa registration, during any period of employment in an Iowa pharmacy as a certified pharmacy technician.

3.5(1) *Certification prior to July 1, 2010.* An individual who holds a valid current national certification from the Institute for the Certification of Pharmacy Technicians (ICPT) or the Pharmacy Technician Certification Board (PTCB) and who acquired such certification prior to July 1, 2010, shall be deemed to have met the requirement for national certification beginning July 1, 2010, provided the certification is maintained in current standing.

3.5(2) *Required certification effective July 1, 2010.* Beginning July 1, 2010, national certification acquired through successful completion of any NCCA-accredited pharmacy technician certification program and examination fulfills the requirement for national certification.

3.5(3) *Pharmacy technician trainee.* Except as provided in rule 657—3.6(155A), effective July 1, 2009, a person who is in the process of acquiring national certification as a pharmacy technician shall register with the board as a pharmacy technician trainee. The registration shall be issued for a period of one year and shall not be renewed.

3.5(4) *Certified pharmacy technician.* Beginning July 1, 2010, all applicants for a new pharmacy technician registration except as provided by subrule 3.5(3), and all applicants for renewal of a pharmacy technician registration except as provided in rule 657—3.6(155A), shall provide proof of current national pharmacy technician certification and shall complete the application for certified pharmacy technician registration.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10; **ARC 9407B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]

657—3.6(155A) Extension of deadline for national certification. A pharmacy technician who meets all of the criteria identified in this rule shall not be required to acquire national certification prior to

December 31, 2013. The pharmacy technician shall register with the board as an uncertified pharmacy technician and shall maintain that registration during all periods of employment as a pharmacy technician. To qualify for this extension, the uncertified pharmacy technician shall meet all of the following criteria:

3.6(1) *Prior registration.* The pharmacy technician shall have registered as a pharmacy technician prior to January 1, 2010;

3.6(2) *Minimum prior employment.* The pharmacy technician shall have worked as a pharmacy technician for at least 2,000 hours in the 18-month period immediately before submission of the application for renewal of the pharmacy technician's registration as evidenced by one or more affidavits as provided in paragraph 3.8(5)*"d"*; and

3.6(3) *Minimum continued employment.* The pharmacy technician shall continue to work as a pharmacy technician for at least 2,000 hours during any 18-month period between January 1, 2010, and December 31, 2013, or until the pharmacy technician attains national certification.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.7 Reserved.

657—3.8(155A) Application form.

3.8(1) *Required information.* The application for a certified pharmacy technician registration, pharmacy technician trainee registration, or uncertified pharmacy technician registration shall include the following:

a. Information sufficient to identify the applicant including, but not limited to, name, address, date of birth, gender, and social security number;

b. Educational background;

c. Work experience;

d. Current place or places of employment;

e. Any other information deemed necessary by the board and as provided by this rule.

3.8(2) *Declaration of current impairment or limitations.* The applicant shall declare any current use of drugs, alcohol, or other chemical substances that in any way impairs or limits the applicant's ability to perform the duties of a pharmacy technician with reasonable skill and safety.

3.8(3) *History of felony or misdemeanor crimes.* The applicant shall declare any history of being charged, convicted, found guilty of, or entering a plea of guilty or no contest to a felony or misdemeanor crime (other than minor traffic violations with fines under $100).

3.8(4) *History of disciplinary actions.* The applicant shall declare any history of disciplinary actions or practice restrictions imposed by a state health care professional or technician licensure or registration authority.

3.8(5) *Additional information.* The following additional information shall be required from an applicant for the specified registration.

a. Technician trainee. The applicant for technician trainee registration shall identify the source of technician training, the anticipated date of completion of training, and the anticipated date of national certification.

b. Certified pharmacy technician. The applicant for certified technician registration shall provide proof of current pharmacy technician certification. The applicant shall also identify all current pharmacy employers including pharmacy name, license number, address, and average hours worked per week.

c. Licensed health care provider. In addition to the additional information required by paragraph *"a," "b"* or *"d"* as applicable, a licensed health care provider shall provide evidence that the licensee's professional license or registration is current and in good standing and is not subject to current disciplinary sanctions or practice restrictions imposed by the licensee's professional licensing authority.

d. Uncertified pharmacy technician. The applicant for uncertified pharmacy technician registration shall submit with the application for registration renewal one or more affidavits signed by the pharmacists in charge of one or more Iowa pharmacies where the applicant practiced as a pharmacy

technician during the 18 months prior to submission of the application for registration. Affidavits shall be on a form provided by the board office.

3.8(6) *Sworn signature.* The applicant shall sign the application under penalty of perjury and shall submit the application to the board with the appropriate fees pursuant to rule 657—3.10(155A).
[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.9(155A) Registration term and renewal. A pharmacy technician registration shall expire as provided in this rule for the specified registration. The board shall not require continuing education for renewal of a pharmacy technician registration.

3.9(1) *Certified pharmacy technician registration.* A certified pharmacy technician registration shall expire on the second last day of the birth month following initial registration, with the exception that a new certified pharmacy technician registration issued within the two months immediately preceding the applicant's birth month shall expire on the third last day of the birth month following initial registration.

3.9(2) *Pharmacy technician trainee registration.* Beginning July 1, 2009, a registration for a pharmacy technician who is in the process of acquiring national certification (technician trainee) shall expire on the last day of the registration month 12 months following the date of registration or 12 months following the date registration was required pursuant to subrule 3.3(3).

a. National certification completed. When the registered technician trainee completes national certification, and no later than the date of expiration of the technician trainee registration, the pharmacy technician trainee shall complete and submit an application for certified pharmacy technician registration. A successful application shall result in issuance of a new certified pharmacy technician registration as provided in subrule 3.9(1).

b. Voluntary cancellation of registration. A registered technician trainee who fails to complete national certification prior to expiration of the technician trainee registration shall notify the board that the pharmacy technician trainee registration should be canceled and that the individual has ceased practice as a pharmacy technician.

c. Failure to notify the board. If a pharmacy technician trainee fails to notify the board prior to the expiration date of the technician trainee registration regarding the individual's intentions as provided in paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* the technician trainee registration shall be canceled and the individual shall cease practice as a pharmacy technician.

3.9(3) *Uncertified pharmacy technician registration.* Beginning June 1, 2010, a registration for a pharmacy technician who qualifies for the time extension for certification as provided by rule 657—3.6(155A) shall expire the second last day of the birth month following the latest scheduled registration renewal. In no case shall a registration for an uncertified pharmacy technician expire later than December 31, 2013, unless the pharmacy technician attains national certification as provided in subrule 3.5(2) and is reclassified as a certified pharmacy technician.
[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.10(155A) Registration fee. The following fees for initial registration and registration renewal shall apply to the specified registration applications filed within the following time frames. The appropriate fee shall be submitted with the registration application in the form of a personal check, certified check or cashier's check, or a money order payable to the Iowa Board of Pharmacy.

3.10(1) *Certified or uncertified pharmacy technician registration.* The fee for obtaining an initial certified pharmacy technician registration or for biennial renewal of a certified pharmacy technician registration or an uncertified pharmacy technician registration shall be $40 plus applicable surcharge pursuant to rule 657—30.8(155A).

3.10(2) *Technician trainee registration.* The fee for a one-year pharmacy technician trainee registration shall be $20 plus applicable surcharge pursuant to rule 657—30.8(155A).
[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10; **ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—3.11(155A) Late applications and fees.

3.11(1) *Initial registration.* An application for initial registration that is not received within the applicable period specified in subrule 3.3(2) or 3.3(3) shall be delinquent, and the applicant shall be

assessed a late payment fee. The late payment fee shall be equal to the amount of the fee for initial registration. A delinquent initial registration shall include payment of the initial registration fee, applicable surcharge pursuant to rule 657—30.8(155A), and late payment fee.

3.11(2) *Registration renewal.* A technician registration that is not renewed before its expiration date shall be delinquent, and the registrant shall not continue employment as a pharmacy technician until the registration is reactivated. An individual who continues employment as a pharmacy technician without a current registration, in addition to the pharmacy and the pharmacist in charge that allow the individual to continue practice as a pharmacy technician, may be subject to disciplinary sanctions.

a. A person who is required to renew a registration pursuant to these rules and who fails to renew the registration before the first day of the month following expiration shall pay the renewal fee, a penalty fee equal to the amount of the renewal fee, plus the applicable surcharge pursuant to rule 657—30.8(155A).

b. A person who is required to renew a registration pursuant to these rules and who fails to renew the registration before the first day of the second month following expiration shall pay the renewal fee, a penalty fee equal to the amount of the renewal fee, the applicable surcharge pursuant to rule 657—30.8(155A), plus an additional penalty fee of $10 for each additional month, not to exceed three additional months, that the registration is delinquent. The maximum combined fee payment for reactivation of a delinquent registration shall not exceed an amount equal to twice the renewal fee plus $30 plus the applicable surcharge pursuant to rule 657—30.8(155A).

c. A late payment fee shall not be assessed on an expired registration if the person was not employed as a pharmacy technician during the period following expiration of the registration.

[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—3.12(155A) Registration certificates. The certificate of technician registration issued by the board to a certified pharmacy technician, pharmacy technician trainee, or uncertified pharmacy technician is the property of and shall be maintained by the registered technician. The certificate or a copy of the certificate shall be maintained in each pharmacy where the pharmacy technician works. Each pharmacy utilizing pharmacy technicians shall be responsible for verifying that all pharmacy technicians working in the pharmacy are registered, that technician registrations remain current and active, and that a certified pharmacy technician's national certification remains current and active.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10; **ARC 9407B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]

657—3.13(155A) Notifications to the board. A pharmacy technician shall report to the board within ten days a change of the technician's name, address, or pharmacy employment status.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.14 to **3.16** Reserved.

657—3.17(155A) Training and utilization of pharmacy technicians. All Iowa-licensed pharmacies utilizing pharmacy technicians shall develop, implement, and periodically review written policies and procedures for the training and utilization of pharmacy technicians appropriate to the practice of pharmacy. Pharmacy policies shall specify the frequency of review. Technician training shall be documented and maintained by the pharmacy for the duration of employment. Policies and procedures and documentation of technician training shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or an agent of the board.

657—3.18(147,155A) Identification of pharmacy technician.

3.18(1) *Identification badge.* A pharmacy technician shall wear a visible identification badge while on duty that clearly identifies the person as a pharmacy technician and that includes at least the technician's first name.

3.18(2) *Misrepresentation prohibited.* A pharmacy technician shall not represent himself or herself in any manner as a pharmacist or pharmacist-intern. A pharmacy technician shall not represent himself

or herself in any manner as a certified pharmacy technician unless the technician has attained national pharmacy technician certification.
[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.19 Reserved.

657—3.20(155A) Responsibility of supervising pharmacist. The ultimate responsibility for the actions of a pharmacy technician shall remain with the supervising pharmacist.
[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.21(155A) Delegation of functions.

3.21(1) *Technical dispensing functions.* A pharmacist may delegate technical dispensing functions to an appropriately trained and registered pharmacy technician, but only if the pharmacist is on site and available to supervise the pharmacy technician when delegated functions are performed, except as provided in 657—subrule 6.7(2) or 657—subrule 7.6(2), as appropriate, or as provided for telepharmacy in 657—Chapter 9. Except as provided for an approved tech-check-tech program pursuant to 657—Chapter 40, the pharmacist shall provide and document the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, and appropriateness of the patient's prescription or medication order prior to the delivery of the medication to the patient or the patient's representative. A pharmacy technician shall not delegate technical functions to a pharmacy support person.

3.21(2) *Nontechnical functions.* A pharmacist may delegate nontechnical functions to a pharmacy technician or a pharmacy support person only if the pharmacist is present to supervise the pharmacy technician or pharmacy support person when delegated nontechnical functions are performed, except as provided in 657—subrule 6.7(2) or 657—subrule 7.6(2), as appropriate, or as provided for telepharmacy in 657—Chapter 9.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9783B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]

657—3.22(155A) Technical functions. At the discretion of the supervising pharmacist, the following technical functions, in addition to any of the functions authorized for a pharmacy support person pursuant to 657—Chapter 5, may be delegated to a pharmacy technician as specified in the following subrules.

3.22(1) *Certified pharmacy technician.* Under the supervision of a pharmacist, a certified pharmacy technician may perform technical functions delegated by the supervising pharmacist including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Perform packaging, manipulative, or repetitive tasks relating to the processing of a prescription or medication order in a licensed pharmacy.

b. Accept prescription refill authorizations communicated to a pharmacy by a prescriber or by the prescriber's office.

c. Contact prescribers to obtain prescription refill authorizations.

d. Process pertinent patient information, including information regarding allergies and disease state.

e. Enter prescription and patient information into the pharmacy computer system.

f. Inspect drug supplies provided and controlled by an Iowa-licensed pharmacy but located or maintained outside the pharmacy department, including but not limited to drug supplies maintained in an ambulance or other emergency medical service vehicle, a long-term care facility, a hospital patient care unit, or a hospice facility.

g. Affix required prescription labels upon any container of drugs sold or dispensed pursuant to the prescription of an authorized prescriber.

h. Prepackage or label multidose and single-dose packages of drugs, including dose picks for unit dose cart or AMDS fills for hospital or long-term care facility patients.

i. Perform drug compounding processes for nonsterile compounding as provided in 657—Chapter 20.

j. Perform drug compounding processes for sterile compounding as provided in 657—Chapter 13.

k. As provided in rule 657—3.24(155A), accept new prescription drug orders or medication orders communicated to the pharmacy by a prescriber or by the prescriber's agent.

3.22(2) *Pharmacy technician trainee and uncertified pharmacy technician.* Under the supervision of a pharmacist, a pharmacy technician trainee or an uncertified pharmacy technician may perform only the following technical functions delegated by the supervising pharmacist:

a. Perform packaging, manipulative, or repetitive tasks relating to the processing of a prescription or medication order in a licensed pharmacy.

b. Accept prescription refill authorizations communicated to a pharmacy by a prescriber or by the prescriber's office.

c. Contact prescribers to obtain prescription refill authorizations.

d. Process pertinent patient information, including information regarding allergies and disease state.

e. Enter prescription and patient information into the pharmacy computer system.

f. Affix required prescription labels upon any container of drugs sold or dispensed pursuant to the prescription of an authorized prescriber.

g. Prepackage or label multidose and single-dose packages of drugs, including dose picks for unit dose cart or AMDS fills for hospital or long-term care facility patients.

h. Under the supervision of a pharmacist who provides training and evaluates and monitors trainee competence in the compounding processes, perform drug compounding processes for nonsterile compounding as provided in 657—Chapter 20.

i. Under the supervision of a pharmacist who provides training and evaluates and monitors trainees, and contingent on successful completion of appropriate media fill testing processes, perform drug compounding processes for sterile compounding as provided in 657—Chapter 13.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10; **ARC 9502B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]

657—3.23(155A) Tasks a pharmacy technician shall not perform. A pharmacy technician shall not be authorized to perform any of the following judgmental tasks:

1. Except for a certified pharmacy technician participating in an approved tech-check-tech program pursuant to 657—Chapter 40, provide the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, or appropriateness of a filled prescription or medication order;
2. Conduct prospective drug use review or evaluate a patient's medication record for purposes identified in rule 657—8.21(155A);
3. Provide patient counseling, consultation, or patient-specific drug information, tender an offer of patient counseling on behalf of a pharmacist, or accept a refusal of patient counseling from a patient or patient's agent;
4. Make decisions that require a pharmacist's professional judgment, such as interpreting prescription drug orders or applying information;
5. Transfer a prescription drug order to another pharmacy or receive the transfer of a prescription drug order from another pharmacy;
6. Delegate technical functions to a pharmacy support person.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10; **ARC 9783B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]

657—3.24(155A) New prescription drug orders or medication orders. At the discretion of the supervising pharmacist, a certified pharmacy technician may be allowed to accept new prescription drug orders or medication orders communicated to the pharmacy by a prescriber or by the prescriber's agent if the certified pharmacy technician has received appropriate training pursuant to the pharmacy's policies and procedures. The supervising pharmacist shall remain responsible for ensuring the accuracy, validity, and completeness of the information received by the certified pharmacy technician. The pharmacist shall contact the prescriber to resolve any questions, inconsistencies, or other issues relating to the information received by the certified pharmacy technician that involve a pharmacist's professional judgment.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.25(155A) Delegation of nontechnical functions. Rescinded IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10.

657—3.26 and **3.27** Reserved.

657—3.28(147,155A) Unethical conduct or practice. Violation by a pharmacy technician of any of the provisions of this rule shall constitute unethical conduct or practice and may be grounds for disciplinary action as provided in rule 657—3.30(155A).

3.28(1) *Misrepresentative deeds.* A pharmacy technician shall not make any statement tending to deceive, misrepresent, or mislead anyone, or be a party to or an accessory to any fraudulent or deceitful practice or transaction in pharmacy or in the operation or conduct of a pharmacy.

3.28(2) *Confidentiality.* In the absence of express written authorization from the patient or written order or direction of a court, except where the best interests of the patient require, a pharmacy technician shall not divulge or reveal to any person other than the patient or the patient's authorized representative, the prescriber or other licensed practitioner then caring for the patient, a licensed pharmacist, a person duly authorized by law to receive such information, or as otherwise provided in rule 657—8.16(124,155A), any of the following:

a. A patient's name, address, social security number, or any information that could be used to identify a patient;

b. The contents of any prescription drug order or medication order or the therapeutic effect thereof, or the nature of professional pharmaceutical services rendered to a patient;

c. The nature, extent, or degree of illness suffered by any patient; or

d. Any medical information furnished by the prescriber or the patient.

3.28(3) *Discrimination.* It is unethical to unlawfully discriminate between patients or groups of patients for reasons of religion, race, creed, color, gender, gender identity, sexual orientation, marital status, age, national origin, physical or mental disability, or disease state when providing pharmaceutical services.

3.28(4) *Unethical conduct or behavior.* A pharmacy technician shall not exhibit unethical behavior in connection with the technician's pharmacy employment. Unethical behavior shall include, but is not limited to, the following acts: verbal or physical abuse, coercion, intimidation, harassment, sexual advances, threats, degradation of character, indecent or obscene conduct, and theft.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.29(155A) Denial of registration. The executive director or designee may deny an application for registration as a certified pharmacy technician, pharmacy technician trainee, or uncertified pharmacy technician for any violation of the laws of this state, another state, or the United States relating to prescription drugs, controlled substances, or nonprescription drugs or for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 147, 155A, or 205 or any rule of the board.

An individual whose application for registration as a certified pharmacy technician, pharmacy technician trainee, or uncertified pharmacy technician is denied pursuant to this rule may, within 30 days after issuance of the notice of denial, appeal to the board for reconsideration of the application.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—3.30(155A) Discipline of pharmacy technicians.

3.30(1) *Violations.* The board may impose discipline for any violation of the laws of this state, another state, or the United States relating to prescription drugs, controlled substances, or nonprescription drugs, or for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 147, 155A, or 205 or any rule of the board.

3.30(2) *Sanctions.* The board may impose the following disciplinary sanctions:

a. Revocation of a certified pharmacy technician, pharmacy technician trainee, or uncertified pharmacy technician registration.

b. Suspension of a certified pharmacy technician, pharmacy technician trainee, or uncertified pharmacy technician registration until further order of the board or for a specified period.

c. Nonrenewal of a certified pharmacy technician or uncertified pharmacy technician registration.

d. Prohibition, permanently, until further order of the board, or for a specified period, from engaging in specified procedures, methods, or acts.

e. Probation.

f. The ordering of a physical or mental examination.

g. The imposition of civil penalties not to exceed $25,000.

h. Issuance of a citation and warning.

i. Such other sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate.

[**ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.72, 155A.23, 155A.33, and 155A.39 and Iowa Code section 155A.6A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, House File 2531, section 112.

[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 2/22/99, Notice 10/21/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]
[Filed 9/8/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 8/6/03—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08[1]]
[Filed emergency 6/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/9/08]
[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9009B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 10/6/10]
[Filed ARC 9407B (Notice ARC 9193B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
[Filed ARC 9502B (Notice ARC 9297B, IAB 12/29/10), IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]
[Filed ARC 9783B (Notice ARC 9557B, IAB 6/15/11), IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[1] April 30, 2008, effective date delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 4, 2008.

CHAPTER 5
PHARMACY SUPPORT PERSONS

657—5.1(155A) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Board" means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

"Delivery" means the transport and conveyance of a finished, securely packaged prescription order to the patient or the patient's agent.

"Direct access" means physical access, without direct supervision by a pharmacist, to opened, unpackaged, or unsecured stock containers or prescription vials containing prescription drugs.

"Pharmacy clerk" means a person whose duties within the pharmacy department include accessing filled prescription orders and processing payments for and delivering such orders to the patient or the patient's agent under the supervision of a pharmacist.

"Pharmacy support person" means a person, other than a licensed pharmacist, a registered pharmacist-intern, or a registered pharmacy technician, who may perform nontechnical duties assigned by a supervising pharmacist under the pharmacist's responsibility and supervision.

"Pharmacy technician" or *"technician"* means a person who is employed in Iowa by a licensed pharmacy under the responsibility of an Iowa-licensed pharmacist to assist in the technical functions of the practice of pharmacy, and who is registered pursuant to 657—Chapter 3, and includes a certified pharmacy technician, a pharmacy technician trainee, and an uncertified pharmacy technician.

"Secure package" means the prescription order is enclosed in tamper-evident packaging. An IV bag is considered tamper-evident packaging.

"Supervising pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who is on duty in an Iowa-licensed pharmacy and who is responsible for assigning and supervising the duties performed by a pharmacy support person.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9009B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]

657—5.2(155A) Purpose of registration. A registration program for pharmacy support persons is established for the purposes of identification, tracking, and disciplinary action. The registration shall not include any determination of the competency of the registered individual. The use of pharmacy support persons to assist the pharmacist with nontechnical duties associated with the practice of pharmacy enables the pharmacist to provide pharmaceutical care to the patient.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.3 Reserved.

657—5.4(155A) Registration required.

5.4(1) *Effective date.* Beginning June 1, 2010, a pharmacy support person shall register with the board pursuant to the requirements of this chapter.

5.4(2) *Registration number.* Each pharmacy support person registered with the board will be assigned a unique registration number.

5.4(3) *Original application required.* Any person required to register and not previously registered with the board as a pharmacy support person shall complete an application for registration within 30 days of accepting employment in an Iowa pharmacy as a pharmacy support person. Such application shall be received in the board office before the expiration of this 30-day period.

5.4(4) *Employment terminated.* A registered pharmacy support person who discontinues employment as a pharmacy support person shall not be required to maintain a registration and shall request cancellation of the registration as provided in rule 657—5.14(155A).

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.5(155A) Exempt from registration. Unless a person has direct access to prescription drugs, the following shall be exempt from registration as a pharmacy support person:

1. Delivery person.
2. Billing clerk, including a person who processes claims for third-party payments.

3. Data processing support, maintenance, or programming personnel.

4. Facility maintenance personnel including but not necessarily limited to cleaning, sanitation, structural, and mechanical maintenance personnel. Facility maintenance personnel deemed exempt from registration shall be directly supervised by a pharmacist or a certified pharmacy technician who is responsible for the maintenance person's activities within the pharmacy department to ensure medication security and patient privacy.

5. Any person not directly employed by or under contract to the pharmacy, and not under the direct supervision of a pharmacist, who provides data processing, billing, maintenance, or administrative support functions outside the pharmacy department.

6. A registered pharmacist-intern or a registered pharmacy technician.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.6 Reserved.

657—5.7(155A) Registration application form.

5.7(1) *Required information.* The application form for a pharmacy support person registration shall require the following:

a. Information sufficient to identify the applicant including, but not limited to, name, address, date of birth, gender, and social security number;

b. Educational background;

c. Work experience;

d. Current place or places of employment;

e. Any other information deemed necessary by the board.

5.7(2) *Declaration of current impairment or limitations.* The applicant shall declare any current use of drugs, alcohol, or other chemical substances that in any way impairs or limits the applicant's ability to perform the duties of a pharmacy support person with reasonable skill and safety.

5.7(3) *History of felony or misdemeanor crimes.* The applicant shall declare any history of being charged, convicted, found guilty of, or entering a plea of guilty or no contest to a felony or misdemeanor crime (other than minor traffic violations with fines under $100).

5.7(4) *History of disciplinary actions.* The applicant shall declare any history of disciplinary actions or practice restrictions imposed by a state health care professional, licensure, or registration authority.

5.7(5) *Sworn signature.* The applicant shall sign the application under penalty of perjury and shall submit the application to the board with the appropriate fees pursuant to rules 657—5.9(155A) and 657—5.11(155A).

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.8 Reserved.

657—5.9(155A) Registration fee.

5.9(1) *Initial fee.* The fee for obtaining an initial registration shall be $25.

5.9(2) *Renewal fee.* The renewal fee for obtaining a biennial registration shall be $25.

5.9(3) *Timeliness.* Fees shall be paid at the time the new application or the renewal application is submitted for filing.

5.9(4) *Form of payment.* Fee payment shall be in the form of a personal check, certified or cashier's check, or money order payable to Iowa Board of Pharmacy.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—5.10(155A) Registration renewal. A pharmacy support person registration shall expire on the second last day of the birth month following initial registration. Registration shall not require continuing education for renewal.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.11(155A) Late application.

5.11(1) *Fee.* A person required to register or to renew the person's registration who files a late application shall pay an additional $25 late payment fee.

5.11(2) *Timeliness of initial application.* An application for initial registration shall be assessed a late payment fee if not received within the applicable period specified in rule 657—5.4(155A).

5.11(3) *Timeliness of renewal application.* An application for registration renewal shall be assessed a late payment fee if not received by the expiration date of the registration. A late payment fee shall not be assessed on an expired registration if the person was not employed as a pharmacy support person during the period following expiration of the registration.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—5.12 Reserved.

657—5.13(155A) Registration certificates. The original registration certificate issued by the board to a pharmacy support person shall be maintained by the pharmacy support person. Verification of current registration shall be maintained in each pharmacy where the pharmacy support person is employed in that capacity and shall be available for inspection by the board.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.14(155A) Notifications to the board. A pharmacy support person shall report to the board within ten days a change of name, address, place of employment, or employment status.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.15(155A) Identification of pharmacy support person.

5.15(1) *Name badge.* A pharmacy support person shall wear a name badge or other form of identification while on duty which clearly identifies the person as a pharmacy support person.

5.15(2) *Misrepresentation prohibited.* A pharmacy support person shall not, in any manner, represent himself or herself as a pharmacist, a pharmacist-intern, or a pharmacy technician.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.16 Reserved.

657—5.17(155A) Tasks a pharmacy support person shall not perform. A pharmacy support person shall not perform any of the following judgmental or technical functions. Performance of any of these tasks by a pharmacy support person shall constitute the practice of pharmacy without a license in violation of Iowa Code section 155A.7. A pharmacy support person shall not:

1. Provide the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, or appropriateness of a filled prescription or medication order.
2. Conduct prospective drug use review or evaluate a patient's medication record for purposes identified in rule 657—8.21(155A).
3. Provide patient counseling, consultation, or patient-specific drug information; make an offer of patient counseling on behalf of the pharmacist; or accept a refusal of patient counseling from a patient or patient's agent.
4. Make decisions that require a pharmacist's professional judgment, such as interpreting or applying information.
5. Accept by oral communication any new or refill prescription authorizations communicated to a pharmacy by a prescriber or by the prescriber's office or contact a prescriber to obtain prescription refill authorizations.
6. Provide a prescription or drug to a patient without a pharmacist's verification as to the accuracy of the dispensed medication and without the physical presence of a pharmacist.
7. Package, pour, or place in a container for dispensing, sale, distribution, transfer, vending, or barter any drug which, under federal or state laws, may be sold or dispensed only pursuant to the prescription of a practitioner authorized to prescribe drugs. This prohibited task includes the addition of water or other liquid for reconstitution of oral antibiotic liquids. A pharmacy support person may place

a prescription container into a bag or sack for delivery to the patient as part of the sales transaction after the accuracy of the prescription has been verified by the pharmacist.

8. Affix required prescription labels upon any container of drugs sold or dispensed pursuant to the prescription of an authorized prescriber.

9. Process or enter pertinent patient or prescription information, including entry of that information into the pharmacy computer system, except as provided in rule 657—5.18(155A).

10. Prepackage or label multidose and single-dose packages of drugs, including dose picks for unit dose cart fills for hospital or long-term care facility patients.

11. Check or inspect drug supplies provided and controlled by an Iowa-licensed pharmacy but located or maintained outside the pharmacy department, including but not limited to drug supplies maintained in an ambulance or other emergency medical service vehicle, a long-term care facility, a hospital nursing unit, or a hospice facility.

12. Reconstitute prefabricated noninjectable medication, prepare parenteral products, or compound sterile or nonsterile drug products.

13. Communicate, transmit, or receive patient or prescription information to or from the pharmacy for the purpose of transferring a patient's prescription between pharmacies.

14. Assist with or witness the destruction or wastage of controlled substances pursuant to 657—subrule 10.18(2).

15. Perform any of the duties identified in 657—Chapter 3 as technical functions that may be delegated to a pharmacy technician.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9785B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]

657—5.18(155A) Nontechnical pharmacy support tasks. An appropriately trained and registered pharmacy support person may perform any of the following nontechnical functions that have been delegated to the pharmacy support person by the supervising pharmacist:

1. Perform the duties of a pharmacy clerk. The duties of a pharmacy clerk may include placing a prescription container into a bag or sack for delivery to the patient as part of the sales transaction after the accuracy of the prescription has been verified by the pharmacist.

2. Process wholesale drug orders, including the submission of orders, the receipt and processing of drug deliveries from drug wholesalers, reconciling products received with packing slips or invoices, and affixing appropriate inventory or price stickers to drug stock bottles or containers.

3. Perform routine clerical duties, such as filing processed, hard-copy prescriptions and other pharmacy records.

4. Update or change patient demographic information, excluding allergies and disease state information, in the pharmacy computer system or patient profile.

5. Receive from a patient the patient's request for a prescription refill, excluding the processing of the refill request.

6. Perform pharmacy drug inventory control duties, including checking pharmacy stock shelves for outdated drugs and assisting with annual inventory counts.

7. Deliver drugs to patient care areas, long-term care facilities, patient residences, or patient employment locations, excluding the restocking of automated medication distribution system components.

8. Perform any routine clerical or pharmacy support function not prohibited in rule 657—5.17(155A).

9. In nuclear pharmacy practice, perform nonjudgmental tasks under the direct supervision of a nuclear pharmacist pursuant to 657—Chapter 16.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9785B**, IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]

657—5.19 Reserved.

657—5.20(155A) Training and utilization of pharmacy support persons. All Iowa-licensed pharmacies utilizing pharmacy support persons shall develop, implement, and periodically review written policies and procedures for the training and utilization of pharmacy support persons. Pharmacy

policies shall specify the frequency of review. Pharmacy support person training shall be documented and maintained by the pharmacy for the duration of employment. Such policies and procedures and documentation of pharmacy support person training shall be available for inspection by the board or an agent of the board.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.21(155A) Responsibility of supervising pharmacist. The ultimate responsibility for the actions of a pharmacy support person working under a supervising pharmacist shall remain with the supervising pharmacist.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.22(155A) Delegation of nontechnical functions. A pharmacist may delegate nontechnical functions to an appropriately trained and registered pharmacy support person, but only if the pharmacist is present to supervise the pharmacy support person when delegated functions are performed, except as provided in 657—subrule 6.7(2) or 657—subrule 7.6(2), as appropriate.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.23 Reserved.

657—5.24(155A) Denial of registration. The board may deny an application for registration as a pharmacy support person for any violation of the laws of this state, another state, or the United States relating to prescription drugs, controlled substances, or nonprescription drugs or for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 147, 155A, or 205 or any rule of the board.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.25(147,155A) Unethical conduct or practice. Violation by a pharmacy support person of any of the provisions of this rule shall constitute unethical conduct or practice and may be grounds for disciplinary action as provided in rule 657—5.26(155A).

5.25(1) *Misrepresentative deeds.* A pharmacy support person shall not make any statement tending to deceive, misrepresent or mislead anyone, or be a party to or an accessory to any fraudulent or deceitful practice or transaction in pharmacy or in the operation or conduct of a pharmacy.

5.25(2) *Confidentiality.* In the absence of express consent from the patient or order or direction of a court, except where the best interests of the patient require, a pharmacy support person shall not divulge or reveal to any person other than the patient or the patient's authorized representative, the prescriber or other licensed practitioner then caring for the patient, a licensed pharmacist, or a person duly authorized by law to receive such information the contents of any prescription or the therapeutic effect thereof or the nature of professional pharmaceutical services rendered to a patient; the nature, extent, or degree of illness suffered by any patient; or any medical information furnished by the prescriber.

5.25(3) *Discrimination.* It is unethical for a pharmacy support person to unlawfully discriminate between patients or groups of patients for reasons of religion, race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, age, national origin, or disease state when providing pharmaceutical services.

5.25(4) *Unethical conduct or behavior.* A pharmacy support person shall not exhibit unethical behavior in connection with the pharmacy support person's pharmacy employment. Unethical behavior shall include, but is not limited to, the following acts: verbal abuse, coercion, intimidation, harassment, sexual advances, threats, degradation of character, indecent or obscene conduct, and theft.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—5.26(155A) Discipline of pharmacy support persons.

5.26(1) *Violations.* The board may impose discipline for any violation of the laws of this state, another state, or the United States relating to prescription drugs, controlled substances, or nonprescription drugs or for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 147, 155A, or 205 or any rule of the board.

5.26(2) *Sanctions.* The board may impose the following disciplinary sanctions:

a. Revocation of a pharmacy support person registration.

b. Suspension of a pharmacy support person registration until further order of the board or for a specified period.

c. Nonrenewal of a pharmacy support person registration.

d. Prohibition, permanently, until further order of the board, or for a specified period, from engaging in specified procedures, methods, or acts.

e. Probation.

f. Imposition of civil penalties not to exceed $25,000.

g. Issuance of citation and warning.

h. Such other sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.55, 155A.3, 155A.18 and 155A.23 and 2009 Iowa Code Supplement section 155A.6B.

[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9009B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/23/10]
[Filed ARC 9785B (Notice ARC 9556B, IAB 6/15/11), IAB 10/5/11, effective 11/9/11]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 6
GENERAL PHARMACY PRACTICE
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 2]

657—6.1(155A) Purpose and scope. A general pharmacy is a location where a pharmacist provides pharmaceutical services or dispenses pharmaceutical products to patients in accordance with pharmacy laws. This chapter does not apply to a hospital pharmacy as defined in 657—Chapter 7. The requirements of these rules for general pharmacy practice are in addition to the requirements of 657—Chapter 8 and other rules of the board relating to services provided by the pharmacy.

657—6.2(155A) Pharmacist in charge. One professionally competent, legally qualified pharmacist in charge in each pharmacy shall be responsible for, at a minimum, the following:

1. Ensuring that the pharmacy utilizes an ongoing, systematic program for achieving performance improvement and ensuring the quality of pharmaceutical services.
2. Ensuring that the pharmacy employs an adequate number of qualified personnel commensurate with the size and scope of services provided by the pharmacy.
3. Ensuring the availability of any equipment and references necessary for the particular practice of pharmacy.
4. Ensuring that a pharmacist performs prospective drug use review as specified in rule 657—8.21(155A).
5. Ensuring that a pharmacist provides patient counseling as specified in rule 657—6.14(155A).
6. Dispensing drugs to patients, including the packaging, preparation, compounding, and labeling functions performed by pharmacy personnel.
7. Delivering drugs to the patient or the patient's agent.
8. Ensuring that patient medication records are maintained as specified in rule 657—6.13(155A).
9. Training pharmacy technicians and pharmacy support persons.
10. Procuring and storing prescription drugs and devices and other products dispensed from the pharmacy.
11. Distributing and disposing of drugs from the pharmacy.
12. Maintaining records of all transactions of the pharmacy necessary to maintain accurate control over and accountability for all drugs as required by applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations.
13. Establishing and maintaining effective controls against the theft or diversion of prescription drugs and records for such drugs.
14. Establishing, implementing, and periodically reviewing and revising written policies and procedures to reflect changes in processes, organization, and other functions for all operations of the pharmacy and ensuring that all pharmacy personnel are familiar with those policies and procedures.
15. Ensuring the legal operation of the pharmacy, including meeting all inspection and other requirements of state and federal laws, rules, and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy.
16. Ensuring that there is adequate space within the prescription department or a locked room not accessible to the public for the storage of prescription drugs, devices, and controlled substances and to support the operations of the pharmacy.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 0501C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—6.3(155A) Reference library. References may be printed or computer-accessed. A reference library shall be maintained which includes, as a minimum, one current reference from each of the following categories, including access to current periodic updates.

1. The Iowa Pharmacy Law and Information Manual.
2. A patient information reference that includes or provides patient information in compliance with rule 657—6.14(155A).
3. A reference on drug interactions.
4. A general information reference.
5. A drug equivalency reference.

6. A reference on natural or herbal medicines.
7. The readily accessible telephone number of a poison control center that serves the area.
8. Additional references as may be necessary for the pharmacist to adequately meet the needs of the patients served.

657—6.4(155A) Exemption from duplicate requirements. A pharmacy established in the same location as another licensed pharmacy and with direct and immediate access to required references, patient counseling area, refrigerator, or sink with hot and cold running water may utilize the references, counseling area, refrigerator, or sink of the other pharmacy to satisfy the requirements of rule 657—6.3(155A), subrule 6.14(3), or rule 657—8.5(155A), paragraphs "1" and "2."

657—6.5 and **6.6** Reserved.

657—6.7(124,155A) Security. While on duty, each pharmacist shall be responsible for the security of the prescription department, including provisions for effective control against theft of, diversion of, or unauthorized access to prescription drugs, records for such drugs, and patient records as provided in 657—Chapter 21.

6.7(1) *Department locked.* The prescription department shall be locked by key or combination so as to prevent access when a pharmacist is not on site except as provided in subrule 6.7(2).

6.7(2) *Temporary absence of pharmacist.* In the temporary absence of the pharmacist, only the pharmacist in charge may designate pharmacy technicians or pharmacy support persons who may be present in the prescription department to perform technical or nontechnical functions, respectively, designated by the pharmacist in charge. Activities identified in subrule 6.7(3) may not be performed during such temporary absence of the pharmacist. A temporary absence is an absence of short duration not to exceed two hours. In the absence of the pharmacist, the pharmacy shall notify the public that the pharmacist is temporarily absent and that no prescriptions will be dispensed until the pharmacist returns.

6.7(3) *Activities prohibited in absence of pharmacist.* Activities which shall not be designated and shall not be performed during the temporary absence of the pharmacist include:

a. Dispensing or distributing any prescription drugs or devices to patients or others.

b. Providing the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, or appropriateness of a filled prescription or medication order.

c. Conducting prospective drug use review or evaluating a patient's medication record for purposes identified in rule 657—8.21(155A).

d. Providing patient counseling, consultation, or drug information.

e. Making decisions that require a pharmacist's professional judgment such as interpreting or applying information.

f. Transferring prescriptions to or from other pharmacies.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—6.8(124,155A) Prescription processing documentation. All prescriptions shall be dated and assigned a unique identification number that shall be recorded on the original prescription. The original prescription, whether transmitted orally, electronically, or in writing, shall be retained by the pharmacy filling the prescription. Refill documentation shall include date of refill and the initials or other unique identification of the pharmacist. The name, strength, and either the manufacturer's name or the National Drug Code (NDC) of the actual drug product dispensed shall be maintained and be readily retrievable.

657—6.9(124,155A) Transfer of prescription. The transmission of a prescription drug order from a pharmacy to a pharmacy engaged in centralized prescription filling or processing on behalf of the originating pharmacy pursuant to the requirements of 657—Chapter 18 shall not constitute the transfer of a prescription. Upon the request of a patient or the patient's caregiver, a pharmacy shall transfer original prescription drug order information and prescription refill information to a pharmacy designated by the patient or the patient's caregiver, central fill or processing pharmacies excepted, subject to the following requirements:

6.9(1) *Schedule III, IV, or V prescriptions.* The transfer of original prescription drug order information for controlled substances listed in Schedule III, IV, or V is permissible between pharmacies on a one-time basis except as provided in subrule 6.9(9).

6.9(2) *Noncontrolled substances prescriptions.* The transfer of original prescription drug order information for noncontrolled prescription drugs between pharmacies is permissible as long as the number of transfers does not exceed the number of originally authorized refills and the original prescription is still valid.

6.9(3) *Communication.* The transfer is communicated directly between pharmacists, directly between pharmacist-interns under the direct supervision of pharmacists at the respective pharmacies, directly between a pharmacist and a pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist, or as authorized in subrule 6.9(9). Following direct communication between authorized individuals as provided herein, the transferring pharmacist or pharmacist-intern may transmit the prescription and transfer information required under subrule 6.9(5) from the transferring pharmacy via facsimile. The receiving pharmacist or pharmacist-intern shall ensure the prescription transfer record maintained in the receiving pharmacy contains all of the information required under subrule 6.9(8).

6.9(4) *Prescriptions maintained.* Both the original and the transferred prescription drug orders are maintained for a period of two years from the date of last refill.

6.9(5) *Record of transfer out.* The pharmacist or pharmacist-intern transferring the prescription drug order information shall:

a. Invalidate the prescription drug order;

b. Record on or with the invalidated prescription drug order the following information:

(1) The name, address, and, for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy to which such prescription is transferred;

(2) The name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the prescription drug order information;

(3) The name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern transferring the prescription drug order information; and

(4) The date of the transfer.

6.9(6) *Original prescription status.* The original prescription drug order shall be invalidated in the data processing system for purposes of filling or refilling, but shall be maintained in the data processing system for refill history purposes.

6.9(7) *Controlled substance prescription status.* The data processing system shall have a mechanism to prohibit the transfer or refilling of controlled substance prescription drug orders that have been previously transferred.

6.9(8) *Record of transfer received.* The pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the transferred prescription drug order information shall:

a. Indicate that the prescription drug order has been transferred;

b. Record on or with the transferred prescription drug order the following information:

(1) Original date of issuance and date of dispensing, if different from date of issuance;

(2) Original prescription number;

(3) Number of valid refills remaining, the date of last refill, and, for a controlled substance, the dates and locations of all previous refills;

(4) Name, address, and, for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy from which such prescription drug order information is transferred;

(5) The date of the transfer;

(6) Name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the prescription drug order information;

(7) Name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern transferring the prescription drug order information; and

(8) If transferring a controlled substance prescription from a pharmacy utilizing a shared electronic database system as described in subrule 6.9(9) to a pharmacy outside that shared system, the pharmacy name, location, DEA registration number, and prescription number from which the prescription was originally filled.

6.9(9) *Electronic transfer between pharmacies.* Pharmacies electronically accessing the same prescription drug order records via a real-time, on-line database may electronically transfer prescription information, including controlled substance prescription information, up to the maximum refills permitted by law and the prescriber's authorization, if the following requirements are met.

a. The data processing system shall have a mechanism to send the transferring pharmacy a message containing the following information:

(1) The fact that the prescription drug order was transferred;

(2) The unique identification number of the prescription drug order transferred;

(3) The name, address, and DEA registration number of the pharmacy to which the prescription drug order was transferred and the name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the prescription information; and

(4) The date and time of transfer.

b. A pharmacist or pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist in the transferring pharmacy shall review the message and document the review by signing and dating a hard copy of the message or logbook containing the information required on the message, or by a notation in the electronic message that includes the unique identification of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern and the date of review, as soon as practical, but in no event more than 72 hours from the time of such transfer.

c. For transfers of controlled substance prescriptions, all information requirements included in subrules 6.9(1) and 6.9(3) through 6.9(8) shall be satisfied in the electronic system. Transfers of controlled substance prescriptions shall also identify the pharmacy name, address, DEA registration number, and prescription number from which the prescription was originally filled.

[**ARC 7634B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8169B**, IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09; **ARC 0343C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

657—6.10(126,155A) Prescription label requirements.

6.10(1) *Required information.* The label affixed to or on the dispensing container of any prescription drug or device dispensed by a pharmacy pursuant to a prescription drug order shall bear the following:

a. Serial number (a unique identification number of the prescription);

b. The name, telephone number, and address of the pharmacy;

c. The name of the patient or, if such drug is prescribed for an animal, the species of the animal and the name of its owner;

d. The name of the prescribing practitioner;

e. The date the prescription is dispensed;

f. The directions or instructions for use, including precautions to be observed;

g. Unless otherwise directed by the prescriber, the label shall bear the name, strength, and quantity of the drug dispensed.

(1) If a pharmacist selects an equivalent drug product for a brand name drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the generic drug and may identify the brand name drug for which the selection is made, such as "(generic name) Generic for (brand name product)."

(2) If a pharmacist selects a brand name drug product for a generic drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the brand name drug product dispensed and may identify the generic drug product ordered by the prescriber, such as "(brand name product) for (generic name)";

h. The initials or other unique identification of the dispensing pharmacist.

6.10(2) *Exceptions.* The requirements of subrule 6.10(1) do not apply to unit dose dispensing systems, 657—22.1(155A); sterile products, 657—Chapter 13; and patient med paks, 657—22.5(126,155A).

657—6.11 and **6.12** Reserved.

657—6.13(155A) Patient record system.

6.13(1) *Information required.* A patient record system shall be maintained by all pharmacies for patients for whom prescription drug orders are dispensed. The patient record system shall provide for the immediate retrieval of information necessary for the dispensing pharmacist to identify previously dispensed drugs at the time a prescription drug order is presented for dispensing. The pharmacist shall be responsible for obtaining, recording, and maintaining the following information:

a. Full name of the patient for whom the drug is intended;

b. Address and telephone number of the patient;

c. Patient's age or date of birth;

d. Patient's gender;

e. Known allergies;

f. Significant patient information including a list of all prescription drug orders dispensed by the pharmacy during the two years immediately preceding the most recent entry showing the name of the drug or device, prescription number, name and strength of the drug, the quantity and date received, and the name of the prescriber; and

g. Pharmacist comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy, including:

(1) Known drug reactions,

(2) Identified idiosyncrasies,

(3) Known chronic conditions or disease states of the patient,

(4) The identity of any other drugs, over-the-counter drugs, herbals, other alternative medications, or devices currently being used by the patient that may relate to prospective drug review.

6.13(2) *Record retained.* A patient record shall be maintained for a period of not less than two years from the date of the last entry in the patient record. This record may be a hard copy or a computerized form.

6.13(3) *Confidential.* Information in the patient record shall be deemed to be confidential and may be released only as provided in rule 657—8.16(124,155A).

657—6.14(155A) Patient counseling and instruction. Every general pharmacy located in Iowa shall post in every prescription pickup area, including in every drive-through prescription pickup lane, in a manner clearly visible to patients, a notice that Iowa law requires the pharmacist to discuss with the patient any new prescriptions dispensed to the patient. The board shall provide a general pharmacy with the required signage. A pharmacy that provides no direct patient access to the pharmacy department, commonly referred to as a "closed-door pharmacy," shall not be required to post the counseling notice.

6.14(1) *Counseling required.* Upon receipt of a new prescription drug order, or upon receipt of a change in drug therapy including but not limited to a change of dose, directions, or drug formulation, and following a prospective drug use review pursuant to 657—8.21(155A), a pharmacist shall counsel each patient or patient's caregiver. An offer to counsel shall not fulfill the requirements of this rule. Patient counseling shall be on matters which, in the pharmacist's professional judgment, will enhance or optimize drug therapy. Appropriate elements of patient counseling may include:

a. The name and description of the drug;

b. The dosage form, dose, route of administration, and duration of drug therapy;

c. Intended use of the drug, if known, and expected action;

d. Special directions and precautions for preparation, administration, and use by the patient;

e. Common severe side effects or adverse effects or interactions and therapeutic contraindications that may be encountered, including their avoidance, and the action required if they occur;

f. Techniques for self-monitoring drug therapy;

g. Proper storage;

h. Prescription refill information;

i. Action to be taken in the event of a missed dose;

j. Pharmacist comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy including any other information peculiar to the specific patient or drug.

6.14(2) *Instruction.* A pharmacist may instruct patients and demonstrate procedures for self-monitoring of medical conditions and for self-administration of drugs.

6.14(3) *Counseling area.* A pharmacy shall contain an area which is suitable for confidential patient counseling. Such area shall:

a. Be easily accessible to both patient and pharmacists and not allow patient access to prescription drugs;

b. Be designed to maintain the confidentiality and privacy of the pharmacist/patient communication.

6.14(4) *Oral counseling not practicable.* If in the pharmacist's professional judgment oral counseling is not practicable, the pharmacist may use alternative forms of patient information. "Not practicable" refers to patient variables including, but not limited to, the absence of the patient or patient's caregiver, the patient's or caregiver's hearing impairment, or a language barrier. "Not practicable" does not include pharmacy variables such as inadequate staffing, technology failure, or high prescription volume. Alternative forms of patient information may include written information leaflets, pictogram labels, video programs, or information generated by electronic data processing equipment. When used in place of oral counseling, alternative forms of patient information shall advise the patient or caregiver that the pharmacist may be contacted for consultation in person at the pharmacy by toll-free telephone or collect telephone call. A combination of oral counseling and alternative forms of counseling is encouraged.

6.14(5) *Exception.* Patient counseling, as described above, shall not be required for inpatients of an institution where other licensed health care professionals are authorized to administer the drugs.

6.14(6) *Refusal of consultation.* A pharmacist shall not be required to counsel a patient or caregiver when the patient or caregiver refuses such consultation. A patient's or caregiver's refusal of consultation shall be documented by the pharmacist. The absence of any record of a refusal of the pharmacist's attempt to counsel shall be presumed to signify that the offer was accepted and that counseling was provided.

[**ARC 8540B**, IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10; **ARC 9910B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—6.15(124,126) Return of drugs and other items. For the protection of the public health and safety, prescription drugs and devices, controlled substances, and items of personal contact nature may be returned to the pharmacy for reuse or resale only as herein provided:

6.15(1) *Integrity maintained.* Prescription drugs and devices may be returned, exchanged, or resold only if, in the professional judgment of the pharmacist, the integrity of the prescription drug has not in any way been compromised.

6.15(2) *Controlled substances.* Under no circumstances shall pharmacy personnel accept from a patient or a patient's agent any controlled substances for return, exchange, or resale except to the same patient.

6.15(3) *Unit dose returns.* Prescription drugs dispensed in unit dose packaging, excluding controlled substances, may be returned and reused as authorized in 657—subrule 22.1(6).

6.15(4) *Personal contact items.* Pharmacy personnel shall not accept for reuse or resale any items of personal contact nature that have been removed from the original package or container after sale.

657—6.16(124,155A) Records. Every inventory or other record required to be kept under Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A or rules of the board shall be kept by the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of the inventory or record except as specifically identified by law or rule. Controlled substances records shall be maintained in a readily retrievable manner in accordance with federal requirements and 657—Chapter 10. Original hard-copy prescription and other pharmacy records more than 12 months old may be maintained in a secure storage area outside the licensed pharmacy department unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law. A remote storage area shall be located within the same physical structure containing the licensed pharmacy department.

6.16(1) *Combined records.* If controlled substances, prescription drugs, or nonprescription drug items are listed on the same record, the controlled substances shall be asterisked, red-lined, or in some other manner made readily identifiable from all other items appearing on the records.

6.16(2) *Prescriptions maintained.* The original prescription drug order shall be maintained for a period of two years following the date of last activity on the prescription.

6.16(3) *Number imprinted.* The original hard-copy prescription shall be imprinted with the prescription or control number assigned to the prescription drug order.

6.16(4) *Alternative data retention system.* Records, except when specifically required to be maintained in original or hard-copy form, may be maintained in an alternative data retention system, such as a data processing system or direct imaging system provided:

a. The records maintained in the alternative system contain all of the information required on the manual record;

b. The data processing system is capable of producing a hard copy of the record, within two business days, upon the request of the board, its representative, or other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement or regulatory agencies; and

c. The information maintained in the alternative system is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the original hard-copy record.

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8539B**, IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 124.303, 124.306, 126.10, 126.11, 155A.6, 155A.13, 155A.27, 155A.28, 155A.31, and 155A.33 through 155A.36.

[Filed 5/16/67; amended 11/14/73]
[Filed 6/1/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 6/20/84, effective 7/25/84]
[Filed 5/14/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed 11/25/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 1/20/88]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed 9/12/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 2/22/99, Notices 10/21/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]◊
[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 9/8/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]
[Filed 2/7/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed emergency 3/26/03 after Notice 11/13/02—published 4/16/03, effective 3/26/03]
[Filed 7/15/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 1/19/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 8/2/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/5/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 11/24/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]

[Filed ARC 7634B (Notice ARC 7447B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed ARC 8169B (Notice ARC 7926B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]
[Filed ARC 8540B (Notice ARC 8267B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8539B (Notice ARC 8269B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9910B (Notice ARC 9787B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0343C (Notice ARC 0155C, IAB 6/13/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0501C (Notice ARC 0375C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 7
HOSPITAL PHARMACY PRACTICE
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 12]

657—7.1(155A) Purpose and scope. Hospital pharmacy means and includes a pharmacy licensed by the board and located within any hospital, health system, institution, or establishment which maintains and operates organized facilities for the diagnosis, care, and treatment of illnesses to which patients may or may not be admitted for overnight stay at the facility. A hospital is a facility licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B. This chapter does not apply to a pharmacy located within such a facility for the purpose of providing outpatient prescriptions. A pharmacy providing outpatient prescriptions is and shall be licensed as a general pharmacy subject to the requirements of 657—Chapter 6. The requirements of these rules for hospital pharmacy practice apply to all hospitals, regardless of size or type, and are in addition to the requirements of 657—Chapter 8 and other rules of the board relating to services provided by the pharmacy.
[**ARC 9911B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—7.2(155A) Pharmacist in charge. One professionally competent, legally qualified pharmacist in charge in each pharmacy shall be responsible for, at a minimum, the items identified in this rule. A part-time pharmacist in charge has the same obligations and responsibilities as a full-time pharmacist in charge. Where 24-hour operation of the pharmacy is not feasible, a pharmacist shall be available on an "on call" basis. The pharmacist in charge, at a minimum, shall be responsible for:

1. Ensuring that the pharmacy utilizes an ongoing, systematic program for achieving performance improvement and ensuring the quality of pharmaceutical services.
2. Ensuring that the pharmacy employs an adequate number of qualified personnel commensurate with the size and scope of services provided by the pharmacy and sufficient to ensure adequate levels of quality patient care services. Drug dispensing by nonpharmacists shall be minimized and eliminated wherever possible.
3. Ensuring the availability of any equipment and references necessary for the particular practice of pharmacy.
4. Ensuring that a pharmacist performs therapeutic drug monitoring and drug use evaluation.
5. Ensuring that a pharmacist provides drug information to other health professionals and to patients.
6. Dispensing drugs to patients, including the packaging, preparation, compounding, and labeling functions performed by pharmacy personnel.
7. Delivering drugs to the patient or the patient's agent.
8. Ensuring that patient medication records are maintained as specified in rule 657—7.10(124,155A).
9. Training pharmacy technicians and pharmacy support persons.
10. Ensuring adequate and appropriate pharmacist oversight and supervision of pharmacy technicians and pharmacy support persons.
11. Procuring and storing prescription drugs and devices and other products dispensed from the pharmacy.
12. Distributing and disposing of drugs from the pharmacy.
13. Maintaining records of all transactions of the pharmacy necessary to maintain accurate control over and accountability for all drugs as required by applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations.
14. Establishing and maintaining effective controls against the theft or diversion of prescription drugs, controlled substances, and records for such drugs.
15. Preparing a written operations manual governing pharmacy functions; periodically reviewing and revising those policies and procedures to reflect changes in processes, organization, and other pharmacy functions; and ensuring that all pharmacy personnel are familiar with the contents of the manual.

16. Ensuring the legal operation of the pharmacy, including meeting all inspection and other requirements of state and federal laws, rules, and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—7.3(155A) Reference library. References may be printed or computer-accessed. A reference library shall be maintained which includes, as a minimum, one current reference from each of the following categories, including access to current periodic updates.

1. The Iowa Pharmacy Law and Information Manual.
2. A patient information reference that includes or provides patient information in compliance with rule 657—6.14(155A).
3. A reference on drug interactions.
4. A general information reference.
5. A drug equivalency reference.
6. An injectable-drug compatibility reference.
7. A drug identification reference to enable identification of drugs brought into the facility by patients.
8. The readily accessible telephone number of a poison control center that serves the area.
9. Additional references as may be necessary for the pharmacist to adequately meet the needs of the patients served. For example, the treatment of pediatric patients and oncology patients would require additional references unique to those specialties.

657—7.4 and **7.5** Reserved.

657—7.6(124,155A) Security. The pharmacy shall be located in an area or areas that facilitate the provision of services to patients and shall be integrated with the facility's communication and transportation systems. The following conditions must be met to ensure appropriate control over drugs and chemicals in the pharmacy:

7.6(1) *Pharmacist responsibility.* Each pharmacist, while on duty, shall be responsible for the security of the pharmacy area, including provisions for effective control against theft of, diversion of, or unauthorized access to drugs or devices, controlled substances, records for such drugs, and patient records as provided in 657—Chapter 21. Policies and procedures shall identify the minimum amount of time that a pharmacist is available at the hospital pharmacy.

7.6(2) *Access when pharmacist absent.* When the pharmacist is absent from the facility, the pharmacy is closed. Policies and procedures shall be established that identify who will have access to the pharmacy when the pharmacy is closed and the procedures to be followed for obtaining drugs, devices, and chemicals to fill an emergent need during the pharmacist's absence.

a. The pharmacist in charge may designate pharmacy technicians or pharmacy support persons who may be present in the pharmacy to perform technical or nontechnical functions, respectively, designated by the pharmacist in charge. Activities identified in paragraph *"d"* of this subrule may not be performed when the pharmacy is closed.

b. If the pharmacist in charge has authorized the presence in the pharmacy of a pharmacy technician or a pharmacy support person to perform designated functions when the pharmacy is closed, only a certified pharmacy technician may assist another authorized, licensed health care professional to locate a drug or device pursuant to an emergent need. The pharmacy technician or the pharmacy support person may not dispense or deliver the drug, chemical, or device to the licensed health care professional. The licensed health care professional shall comply with established policies and procedures for obtaining drugs, devices, and chemicals when the pharmacy is closed. The licensed health care professional shall not ask or expect the pharmacy technician or the pharmacy support person to verify that the appropriate drug, chemical, or device has been obtained from the pharmacy.

c. A pharmacy technician or a pharmacy support person who is present in the pharmacy when the pharmacy is closed shall prepare and maintain in the pharmacy a log identifying each period of time that the pharmacy technician or pharmacy support person worked in the pharmacy while the pharmacy was

closed and identifying each activity performed during that time period. Each entry shall be dated and each daily record shall be signed by the pharmacy technician or pharmacy support person who prepared the record. The log shall be periodically reviewed by the pharmacist in charge.

d. Activities which shall not be performed by a pharmacy technician or a pharmacy support person when the pharmacist is absent from the facility include:

(1) Dispensing, delivering, or distributing any prescription drugs or devices to patients or others, including health care professionals, prior to pharmacist verification. Verification by a nurse or other licensed health care professional shall not supplant verification by a pharmacist.

(2) Providing the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, or appropriateness of a filled prescription or medication order.

(3) Conducting prospective drug use review or evaluating a patient's medication record for purposes identified in rule 657—8.21(155A).

(4) Providing patient counseling, consultation, or drug information.

(5) Making decisions that require a pharmacist's professional judgment such as interpreting or applying information.

(6) Preparing compounded drug products for immediate administration by other hospital staff or health care professionals without verification by a pharmacist.

7.6(3) *Locked areas.* All pharmacy areas where drugs or devices are maintained or stored and where a pharmacist is not continually present shall be locked.

7.6(4) *Verification by pharmacist.* When the pharmacy is open, patient-specific drugs or devices shall not be distributed prior to the pharmacist's final verification and approval.

7.6(5) *Drugs or devices in patient care areas.* Drugs or devices maintained or stored in patient care areas shall be in locked storage unless the patient care unit is staffed by health care personnel and the medication area is visible to staff at all times.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9408B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]

657—7.7(155A) Verification by remote pharmacist. A hospital pharmacy may contract with another pharmacy for remote pharmacist preview and verification of patient-specific drugs or devices ordered for a patient. Contracted services may include pharmacist order entry pursuant to subrule 7.8(3). Pharmacies entering into a contract or agreement pursuant to this rule shall comply with the following requirements:

7.7(1) *Nonsupplanting service.* A contract or agreement for remote pharmacist services shall not relieve the hospital pharmacy from employing or contracting with a pharmacist to provide routine pharmacy services within the facility. The activities authorized by this rule are intended to supplement on-site hospital pharmacy services and are not intended to eliminate the need for an on-site hospital pharmacy or pharmacist. The activities authorized by this rule are intended to increase the availability of the pharmacist for involvement in cognitive and patient care activities when the pharmacy is open. The hospital pharmacy shall maintain records that demonstrate the directing of pharmacist activities to additional cognitive and patient care activities, and those records shall be available for inspection by the board or an agent of the board.

7.7(2) *Hospital-staff pharmacist.* Nothing in this rule shall prohibit a pharmacist employed by or contracting with a hospital pharmacy for on-site services from also providing remote preview and verification of patient-specific drugs or devices ordered for a patient when the hospital pharmacy is closed. A pharmacist previewing and verifying drug or device orders from a remote location shall have access to patient information pursuant to subrule 7.7(4) or 7.7(5), shall have access to the prescriber as provided in subrule 7.7(6), and shall be identified on the drug or device order as provided in subrule 7.7(7).

7.7(3) *Licenses required.* A pharmacy contracting with a hospital pharmacy to provide services pursuant to this rule shall maintain with the board a current Iowa pharmacy license. A remote pharmacist providing pharmacy services as an employee or agent of a contracting pharmacy pursuant to this rule shall be licensed to practice pharmacy in Iowa.

7.7(4) *Electronic access to patient information.* The remote pharmacist shall have secure electronic access to the hospital pharmacy's patient information system and to all other electronic systems that

the on-site pharmacist has access to when the pharmacy is open. The remote pharmacist shall receive training in the use of the hospital's electronic systems.

7.7(5) *Nonelectronic patient information.* If a hospital's patient information is not maintained in an electronic data system or if the hospital pharmacy is not able to provide remote electronic access to the patient information system, the hospital pharmacy may petition for a waiver of subrule 7.7(4) pursuant to 657—Chapter 34 and this subrule. In addition to the information required pursuant to 657—Chapter 34, the petition for waiver shall identify the hospital pharmacy's alternative to the electronic sharing of patient information, shall explain in detail how the alternative method will ensure timely provision of patient information necessary for the remote pharmacist to effectively review the patient's drug regimen and history, and shall detail the processes involved in the alternative proposal including identification of all individuals involved in each of those processes.

7.7(6) *Access to prescriber.* The remote pharmacist shall be able to contact the prescriber to discuss any concerns identified during the pharmacist's review of the patient's information.

7.7(7) *Pharmacist identified.* The record of each patient-specific drug or device order processed pursuant to this rule shall identify, by name or other unique identifier, each pharmacist involved in the preview and verification of the order. The record of each patient-specific drug or device visually verified pursuant to this rule shall identify, by name or other unique identifier, each pharmacist involved in the visual verification of the product.

[**ARC 9408B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11; **ARC 0502C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—7.8(124,126,155A) Drug distribution and control. Policies and procedures governing drug distribution and control shall be developed by the pharmacist in charge with input from other involved hospital staff such as physicians and nurses, from committees such as the pharmacy and therapeutics committee or its equivalent, and from any related patient care committee. It is essential that the pharmacist in charge or designee routinely be available to or on all patient care areas to establish rapport with the personnel and to become familiar with and contribute to medical and nursing procedures relating to drugs.

7.8(1) *Drug preparation.* The pharmacist shall institute the control procedures needed to ensure that patients receive the correct drugs at the proper times. Adequate quality assurance procedures shall be developed.

a. Hospitals shall utilize a unit dose dispensing system pursuant to rule 657—22.1(155A). All drugs dispensed by the pharmacist for administration to patients shall be in single unit or unit dose packages if practicable unless the dosage form or drug delivery device makes it impracticable to package the drug in a unit dose or single unit package.

(1) The pharmacist in charge shall establish policies and procedures that identify situations when drugs may be dispensed in other than unit dose or single unit packages outside the unit dose dispensing system.

(2) The need for nurses to manipulate drugs prior to their administration shall be minimized.

b. Pharmacy personnel shall, except as specified in policies and procedures, prepare all sterile products in conformance with 657—Chapter 13.

c. Pharmacy personnel shall compound or prepare drug formulations, strengths, dosage forms, and packages useful in the care of patients.

7.8(2) *Drug formulary.* The pharmacist in charge shall maintain a current formulary of drug products approved for use in the institution and shall be responsible for specifications for those drug products and for selecting their source of supply.

7.8(3) *Medication orders.* Except as provided in subrule 7.8(14) or this subrule, a pharmacist shall receive a copy of an original written medication order for review except when the prescriber directly enters the medication order into an electronic medical record system or when the prescriber issues a verbal medication order directly to a registered nurse or pharmacist who then enters the order into an electronic medical record system.

a. Verbal order. The use of verbal orders shall be minimized. All verbal orders shall be read back to the prescriber, and the read back shall be documented with or on the order.

b. Written order not entered by prescriber. If an individual other than the prescriber enters a medication order into an electronic medical record system from an original written medication order, the pharmacist shall review and verify the entry against the original written order before the drug is dispensed except for emergency use, when the pharmacy is closed, or as provided in rule 657—7.7(155A).

c. Order entered when pharmacy closed. When the pharmacy is closed, a registered nurse or pharmacist may enter a medication order into an electronic medical record system for the purpose of creating an electronic medication administration record and a pharmacist shall verify the entry against the original written medication order, if such written order exists, as soon as practicable.

d. System security. Hospitalwide and pharmacy stand-alone computer systems shall be secure against unauthorized entry. System login or access credentials issued to an authorized system user shall not be shared or disclosed to any other individual.

e. Abbreviations and chemical symbols on orders. The use of abbreviations and chemical symbols on medication orders shall be discouraged but, if used, shall be limited to abbreviations and chemical symbols approved by the appropriate patient care committee.

7.8(4) *Stop order.* A written policy or other system concerning stop orders shall be established to ensure that medication orders are not inappropriately continued.

7.8(5) *Emergency drug supplies and floor stock.* Supplies of drugs for use in medical emergencies shall be immediately available at each nursing unit or service area as specified in policies and procedures. Authorized stocks shall be periodically reviewed in a multidisciplinary manner. All drug storage areas within the hospital shall be routinely inspected to ensure that no outdated or unusable items are present and that all stock items are properly labeled and stored.

7.8(6) *Disaster services.* The pharmacy shall be prepared to provide drugs and pharmaceutical services in the event of a disaster affecting the availability of drugs or internal access to drugs or access to the pharmacy.

7.8(7) *Drugs brought into the institution.* The pharmacist in charge shall determine those circumstances when patient-owned drugs brought into the institution may be administered to a hospital patient and shall establish policies and procedures governing the use and security of drugs brought into the institution. Procedures shall address identification of the drug and methods for ensuring the integrity of the product prior to permitting its use by the patient. The use of patient-owned drugs shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible.

7.8(8) *Samples.* The use of drug samples within the institution shall be eliminated to the extent possible. Sample use is prohibited for hospital inpatient use. If the use of drug samples is permitted for hospital outpatients, that use of samples shall be controlled and the samples shall be distributed through the pharmacy or through a process developed in cooperation with the pharmacy and the institution's appropriate patient care committee, subject to oversight by the pharmacy.

7.8(9) *Investigational drugs.* If investigational drugs are used in the institution:

a. A pharmacist shall be a member of the institutional review board.

b. The pharmacy shall be responsible, in cooperation with the principal investigator, for providing information about investigational drugs used in the institution and for the distribution and control of those drugs.

7.8(10) *Hazardous drugs and chemicals.* The pharmacist, in cooperation with other hospital staff, shall establish policies and procedures for handling drugs and chemicals that are known occupational hazards. The procedures shall maintain the integrity of the drug or chemical and protect hospital personnel.

7.8(11) *Leave meds.* Labeling of prescription drugs for a patient on leave from the facility for a period in excess of 24 hours shall comply with 657—subrule 6.10(1). The dispensing pharmacy shall be responsible for packaging and labeling leave meds in compliance with this subrule.

7.8(12) *Discharge meds.* Drugs authorized for a patient being discharged from the facility shall be labeled in compliance with 657—subrule 6.10(1) before the patient removes those drugs from the facility premises. The dispensing pharmacy shall be responsible for packaging and labeling discharge meds in compliance with this subrule.

7.8(13) *Own-use outpatient prescriptions.* If the hospital pharmacy dispenses own-use outpatient prescriptions, the pharmacy shall comply with all requirements of 657—Chapter 6 except rule 657—6.1(155A).

7.8(14) *Influenza and pneumococcal vaccines.* As authorized by federal law, a written or verbal patient-specific medication administration order shall not be required prior to administration to an adult patient of influenza and pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccines pursuant to physician-approved hospital policy and after the patient has been assessed for contraindications. Administration shall be recorded in the patient's medical record.

[**ARC 8170B**, IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09; **ARC 9911B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—7.9(124,155A) Drug information. The pharmacy is responsible for providing the institution's staff and patients with accurate, comprehensive information about drugs and their use and shall serve as its center for drug information.

7.9(1) *Staff education.* The pharmacist shall keep the institution's staff well informed about the drugs used in the institution and their various dosage forms and packagings.

7.9(2) *Patient education.* The pharmacist shall help ensure that all patients are given adequate information about the drugs that they receive. This is particularly important for ambulatory, home care, and discharged patients. These patient education activities shall be coordinated with the nursing and medical staffs and patient education department, if any.

657—7.10(124,155A) Ensuring rational drug therapy. An important aspect of pharmaceutical services is that of maximizing rational drug use. The pharmacist, in concert with the medical staff, shall develop policies and procedures for ensuring the quality of drug therapy.

7.10(1) *Patient profile.* Sufficient patient information shall be collected, maintained, and reviewed by the pharmacist to ensure meaningful and effective participation in patient care. This requires that a drug profile be maintained for each patient receiving care at the hospital. A pharmacist-conducted drug history from patients may be useful in this regard.

a. Appropriate clinical information about patients shall be available and accessible to the pharmacist for use in daily practice.

b. The pharmacist shall review each patient's current drug regimen and directly communicate any suggested changes to the prescriber.

7.10(2) *Adverse drug events.* The pharmacist, in cooperation with the appropriate patient care committee, shall develop a mechanism for the reporting and review, by the committee or other appropriate medical group, of adverse drug events. The pharmacist shall be informed of all reported adverse drug events occurring in the facility. Adverse drug events include but need not be limited to adverse drug reactions and medication errors.

657—7.11(124,126,155A) Outpatient services. No prescription drugs shall be dispensed to patients in a hospital outpatient setting. If a need is established for the dispensing of a prescription drug to an outpatient, a prescription drug order shall be provided to the patient to be filled at a pharmacy of the patient's choice.

7.11(1) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this rule, the following definitions shall apply:

"Emergency department patient" means an individual who is examined and evaluated in the emergency department.

"Outpatient" means an individual examined and evaluated by a prescriber who determined the individual's need for the administration of a drug or device, which individual presents to the hospital outpatient setting with a prescription or order for administration of a drug or device. "Outpatient" does not include an emergency department patient.

"Outpatient medication order" means a written order from a prescriber or an oral or electronic order from a prescriber or the prescriber's authorized agent for administration of a drug or device. An outpatient medication order may authorize continued or periodic administration of a drug or device for

a period of time and frequency determined by the prescriber or by hospital policy, not to exceed legal limits for the refilling of a prescription drug order.

7.11(2) *Administration in the outpatient setting.* Drugs shall be administered only to outpatients who have been examined and evaluated by a prescriber who determined the patient's need for the drug therapy ordered.

a. Accountability. A system of drug control and accountability shall be developed and supervised by the pharmacist in charge and the facility's outpatient services committee, or a similar group or person responsible for policy in the outpatient setting. The system shall ensure accountability of drugs incidental to outpatient nonemergency therapy or treatment. Drugs shall be administered only in accordance with the system.

b. Controlled substances. Controlled substances maintained in the outpatient setting are kept for use by or at the direction of prescribers for the nonemergency therapy or treatment of outpatients. In order to receive a controlled substance, a patient shall be examined in the outpatient setting or in an alternate practice setting or office by a prescriber who shall determine the patient's need for the drug. If the patient is examined in a setting outside the outpatient setting, the prescriber shall provide the patient with a written prescription or order to be presented at the hospital outpatient setting.

c. Outpatient medication orders. A prescriber may authorize, by outpatient medication order, the periodic administration of a drug to an outpatient.

(1) Schedule II controlled substance. An outpatient medication order for administration of a Schedule II controlled substance shall be written and, except as provided in rule 657—10.25(124) regarding the issuance of multiple Schedule II prescriptions, may authorize the administration of an appropriate amount of the prescribed substance for a period not to exceed 90 days from the date ordered.

(2) Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance. An outpatient medication order for administration of a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance shall be written and may be authorized for a period not to exceed six months from the date ordered.

(3) Noncontrolled substance. An outpatient medication order for administration of a noncontrolled prescription drug may be authorized for a period not to exceed 18 months from the date ordered.

[**ARC 8909B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10; **ARC 0243C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

657—7.12(124,126,155A) Drugs in the emergency department. Drugs maintained in the emergency department are kept for use by or at the direction of prescribers in the emergency department. Drugs shall be administered or dispensed only to emergency department patients. For the purposes of this rule, "emergency department patient" means an individual who is examined and evaluated in the emergency department.

7.12(1) *Accountability.* A system of drug control and accountability shall be developed and supervised by the pharmacist in charge and the facility's emergency department committee, or a similar group or person responsible for policy in the emergency department. The system shall identify drugs of the nature and type to meet the immediate needs of emergency department patients. Drugs shall be administered or dispensed only in accordance with the system.

7.12(2) *Controlled substances.* Controlled substances maintained in the emergency department are kept for use by or at the direction of prescribers in the emergency department.

a. In order to receive a controlled substance, a patient shall be examined in the emergency department by a prescriber who shall determine the need for the drug. It is not permissible under state and federal regulations for a prescriber to see a patient outside the emergency department setting, or talk to the patient on the telephone, and then proceed to call the emergency department and order the administration of a stocked controlled substance upon the patient's arrival at the emergency department except as provided in paragraph 7.12(2)*"c"* or *"d."*

b. A prescriber may authorize, without again examining the patient, the administration of additional doses of a previously authorized drug to a patient presenting to the emergency department within 24 hours of the patient's examination and treatment in the emergency department.

c. In an emergency situation when a health care practitioner authorized to prescribe controlled substances is not available on site, and regardless of the provisions of paragraph 7.12(2)*"a,"* the

emergency department nurse may examine the patient in the emergency department and contact the on-call prescriber. The on-call prescriber may then authorize the nurse to administer a controlled substance to the patient pending the arrival of the prescriber at the emergency department. As soon as possible, the prescriber shall examine the patient in the emergency department and determine the patient's further treatment needs.

d. In an emergency situation when a health care practitioner authorized to prescribe controlled substances examines a patient in the prescriber's office and determines a need for the administration of a controlled substance, and regardless of the provisions of paragraph 7.12(2)*"a,"* the prescriber may direct the patient to present to the emergency department, with a valid written prescription or order for the administration of the controlled substance. As soon as possible, the prescriber shall examine the patient in the emergency department and determine the patient's further treatment needs.

7.12(3) *Drug dispensing.* In those facilities with 24-hour pharmacy services, only a pharmacist or prescriber may dispense any drugs to an emergency department patient. In those facilities located in an area of the state where 24-hour outpatient or 24-hour on-call pharmacy services are not available within 15 miles of the hospital, and which facilities are without 24-hour outpatient pharmacy services, the provisions of this rule shall apply.

a. Pharmacist in charge responsibility. The pharmacist in charge is responsible for maintaining accurate records of dispensing of drugs from the emergency department and for ensuring the accuracy of prepackaged drugs and the complete and accurate labeling of prepackaged drugs pursuant to this paragraph.

(1) Prepackaging. Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), drugs dispensed to an emergency department patient in greater than a 24-hour supply may be dispensed only in prepackaged quantities not to exceed a 72-hour supply or the minimum prepackaged quantity in suitable containers, except that a seven-day supply of doxycycline provided through the department of public health pursuant to the crime victim compensation program of the Iowa department of justice may be dispensed for the treatment of a victim of sexual assault. Prepackaged drugs shall be prepared pursuant to the requirements of rule 657—22.3(126).

(2) Labeling. Drugs dispensed pursuant to this paragraph shall be appropriately labeled as required in paragraph 7.12(3)*"b,"* including necessary auxiliary labels.

b. Prescriber responsibility. Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), a prescriber who authorizes dispensing of a prescription drug to an emergency department patient is responsible for the accuracy of the dispensed drug and for the accurate completion of label information pursuant to this paragraph.

(1) Labeling. Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), at the time of delivery of the drug the prescriber shall appropriately complete the label such that the dispensing container bears a label with at least the following information:

1. Name and address of the hospital;
2. Date dispensed;
3. Name of prescriber;
4. Name of patient;
5. Directions for use;
6. Name and strength of drug.

(2) Delivery of drug to patient. Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), the prescriber, or a licensed nurse under the supervision of the prescriber, shall give the appropriately labeled, prepackaged drug to the patient or patient's caregiver. The prescriber, or a licensed nurse under the supervision of the prescriber, shall explain the correct use of the drug and shall explain to the patient that the dispensing is for an emergency or starter supply of the drug. If additional quantities of the drug are required to complete the needed course of treatment, the prescriber shall provide the patient with a prescription for the additional quantities.

7.12(4) *Use of InstyMeds dispensing system.* A hospital located in an area of the state where 24-hour outpatient pharmacy services are not available within 15 miles of the hospital may implement the InstyMeds dispensing system in the hospital emergency department only as provided by this subrule.

a. Persons with access to the dispensing machine for the purposes of stocking, inventory, and monitoring shall be limited to pharmacists, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacist-interns.

b. The InstyMeds dispensing system shall be used only in the hospital emergency department for the benefit of patients examined or treated in the emergency department.

c. The dispensing machine shall be located in a secure and professionally appropriate environment.

d. The stock of drugs maintained and dispensed utilizing the InstyMeds dispensing system shall be limited to acute care drugs provided in appropriate quantities for a 72-hour supply or the minimum commercially available package size, except that antimicrobials may be dispensed in a quantity to provide the full course of therapy.

e. Drugs dispensed utilizing the InstyMeds dispensing system shall be appropriately labeled as provided in 657—subrule 6.10(1), paragraphs *"a"* through *"g."*

f. Prior to authorizing the dispensing of a drug utilizing the InstyMeds dispensing system, the prescriber shall offer the patient the option of being provided a prescription that may be filled at the pharmacy of the patient's choice.

g. When appropriate for an acute condition, the prescriber shall provide to the patient or the patient's caregiver a prescription for the remainder of drug therapy beyond the supply available utilizing the InstyMeds dispensing system. During consultation with the patient or the patient's caregiver, the prescriber shall clearly explain the appropriate use of the drug supplied, the need to have a prescription for any additional supply of the drug filled at a pharmacy of the patient's choice, and the need to complete the full course of drug therapy.

h. The pharmacy shall, in conjunction with the hospital emergency department, implement policies and procedures to ensure that a patient utilizing the InstyMeds dispensing system has been positively identified.

i. The hospital pharmacist shall review the printout of drugs provided utilizing the InstyMeds dispensing system within 24 hours unless the pharmacy is closed, in which case the printout shall be reviewed during the first day the pharmacy is open following the provision of the drugs. The purpose of the review is to identify any dispensing errors, to determine dosage appropriateness, and to complete a retrospective drug use review of any antimicrobials dispensed in a quantity greater than a 72-hour supply. Any discrepancies found shall be addressed by the pharmacy's continuous quality improvement program.

[**ARC 8909B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]

657—7.13(124,155A) Records. Every inventory or other record required to be kept under this chapter or other board rules or under Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A shall be kept by the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of such inventory or record unless a longer retention period is specified for the particular inventory or record.

7.13(1) *Medication order information.* Each original medication order contained in inpatient records shall bear the following information:

a. Patient name and identification number;

b. Drug name, strength, and dosage form;

c. Directions for use;

d. Date ordered;

e. Practitioner's signature or electronic signature or that of the practitioner's authorized agent.

7.13(2) *Medication order maintained.* The original medication order shall be maintained with the medication administration record in the medical records of the patient following discharge.

7.13(3) *Documentation of drug administration.* Each dose of medication administered shall be properly recorded in the patient's medical record.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 124.303, 124.306, 126.10, 126.11, 155A.6, 155A.13, 155A.27, 155A.28, 155A.31, and 155A.33 through 155A.36.

[Filed 11/25/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 1/20/88]

[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed 9/12/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 12/6/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]
[Filed 12/10/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 1/1/97, effective 2/5/97]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 2/22/99, Notice 10/21/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]
[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 9/8/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]
[Filed 2/7/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]◊
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/5/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 11/24/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 8170B (Notice ARC 7912B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]
[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8909B (Notice ARC 8413B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]
[Filed ARC 9408B (Notice ARC 9183B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
[Filed ARC 9911B (Notice ARC 9788B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0243C (Notice ARC 0075C, IAB 4/4/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0502C (Notice ARC 0372C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 8
UNIVERSAL PRACTICE STANDARDS
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 6]

657—8.1(155A) Purpose and scope. The requirements of these rules apply to all Iowa-licensed pharmacists and to all pharmacies providing the services addressed in this chapter to patients in Iowa and are in addition to rules of the board relating to specific types of pharmacy licenses issued by the board.

657—8.2(155A) Pharmaceutical care. Pharmaceutical care is a comprehensive, patient-centered, outcomes-oriented pharmacy practice in which the pharmacist accepts responsibility for assisting the prescriber and the patient in optimizing the patient's drug therapy plan and works to promote health, to prevent disease, and to optimize drug therapy. Pharmaceutical care does not include the prescribing of drugs without the consent of the prescribing practitioner.

8.2(1) *Drug therapy problems.* In providing pharmaceutical care, the pharmacist shall strive to identify, resolve, and prevent drug therapy problems.

8.2(2) *Drug therapy plan.* In providing pharmaceutical care, the pharmacist shall access and evaluate patient-specific information, identify drug therapy problems, and utilize that information in a documented plan of therapy that assists the patient or the patient's caregiver in achieving optimal drug therapy. In concert with the patient, the patient's prescribing practitioner, and the patient's other health care providers, the pharmacist shall assess, monitor, and suggest modifications of the plan as appropriate.

8.2(3) *Eligibility.* Any Iowa-licensed pharmacist may practice pharmaceutical care.

657—8.3(155A) Responsibility.

8.3(1) *Pharmacy operations.* The pharmacy and the pharmacist in charge share responsibility for ensuring that all operations of the pharmacy are in compliance with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations relating to pharmacy operations and the practice of pharmacy.

8.3(2) *Practice functions.* The pharmacist is responsible for all functions performed in the practice of pharmacy. The pharmacist maintains responsibility for any and all delegated functions including functions delegated to pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy support persons.

8.3(3) *Pharmacist-documented verification.* The pharmacist shall provide and document the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, and appropriateness of the patient's prescription or medication order prior to the delivery of the medication to the patient or the patient's representative.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—8.4(155A) Pharmacist identification and staff logs.

8.4(1) *Display of pharmacist license.* During any period the pharmacist is working in a pharmacy, each pharmacist shall display, in a position visible to the public, an original license to practice pharmacy. A current license renewal certificate, which may be a photocopy of an original renewal certificate, shall be displayed with the original license.

8.4(2) *Identification codes.* A permanent log of the initials or identification codes identifying by name each dispensing pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person shall be maintained for a minimum of two years and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative. The initials or identification code shall be unique to the individual to ensure that each pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person can be identified.

8.4(3) *Temporary or intermittent pharmacy staff.* The pharmacy shall maintain a log of all pharmacists, pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy support persons who have worked at that pharmacy and who are not regularly staffed at that pharmacy. Such log shall include the dates and shifts worked by each pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for a minimum of two years following the date of the entry.

8.4(4) *Identification badge.* A pharmacist shall wear a visible identification badge while on duty that clearly identifies the person as a pharmacist and includes at least the pharmacist's first name.
[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9409B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]

657—8.5(155A) Environment and equipment requirements. There shall be adequate space, equipment, and supplies for the professional and administrative functions of the pharmacy. Space and equipment in an amount and type to provide secure, environmentally controlled storage of drugs shall be available.

8.5(1) *Refrigeration.* The pharmacy shall maintain one or more refrigeration units. The temperature of the refrigerator shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs requiring refrigeration, and a thermometer shall be maintained in the refrigerator to verify the temperature.

8.5(2) *Sink.* The pharmacy shall have a sink with hot and cold running water located within the pharmacy department and available to all pharmacy personnel; the sink shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.

8.5(3) *Secure barrier.* A pharmacy department shall be closed and secured in the absence of the pharmacist except as provided in rule 657—6.7(124,155A) or 657—7.6(124,155A). To ensure that secure closure, the pharmacy department shall be surrounded by a physical barrier capable of being securely locked to prevent entry when the department is closed. A secure barrier may be constructed of other than a solid material with a continuous surface if the openings in the material are not large enough to permit removal of items from the pharmacy department by any means. Any material used in the construction of the barrier shall be of sufficient strength and thickness that it cannot be readily or easily removed, penetrated, or bent. The plans and specifications of the barrier shall be submitted to the board for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of construction. The pharmacy may be subject to inspection as provided in subrule 8.5(4).

8.5(4) *Remodel or relocation—inspection.* A pharmacy planning to remodel or relocate a licensed pharmacy department on or within the premises currently occupied by the pharmacy department, or a pharmacy intending to remodel or install a sterile compounding facility or equipment, shall provide written notification to the board at least 30 days prior to commencement of the remodel, pharmacy relocation, or sterile compounding installation. The board may require on-site inspection of the facility, equipment, or pharmacy department prior to or during the pharmacy's remodel, relocation, or opening. The board may also require on-site inspection of a temporary pharmacy location intended to be utilized during the remodel, construction, or relocation of the pharmacy department.

8.5(5) *Orderly and clean.* The pharmacy shall be arranged in an orderly fashion and kept clean. All required equipment shall be in good operating condition and maintained in a sanitary manner. Animals shall not be allowed within a licensed pharmacy unless that pharmacy is exclusively providing services for the treatment of animals or unless the animal is a service dog or assistive animal as defined in Iowa Code subsection 216C.11(1).

8.5(6) *Light, ventilation, temperature, and humidity.* The pharmacy shall be properly lighted and ventilated. The temperature and humidity of the pharmacy shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs.

8.5(7) *Other equipment.* The pharmacist in charge shall ensure the availability of any other equipment necessary for the particular practice of pharmacy and to meet the needs of the patients served by the pharmacy.

8.5(8) *Bulk counting machines.* Unless bar-code scanning is required and utilized to verify the identity of each stock container of drugs utilized to restock a counting machine cell or bin, a pharmacist shall verify the accuracy of the drugs to be restocked prior to filling the counting machine cell or bin. A record identifying the individual who verified the drugs to be restocked, the individual who restocked the counting machine cell or bin, and the date shall be maintained. The pharmacy shall have a method to calibrate and verify the accuracy of the counting device and shall, at least quarterly, verify

the accuracy of the device and maintain a dated record identifying the individual who performed the quarterly verification.
[**ARC 8671B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; **ARC 0503C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—8.6(155A) Health of personnel. Only personnel authorized by the responsible pharmacist shall be in the immediate vicinity of the drug dispensing, preparation, compounding, or storage areas. Any person shown, either by medical examination or pharmacist determination, to have an apparent illness or open lesions that may adversely affect the quality or safety of a drug product or another individual shall be excluded from direct contact with components, bulk drug substances, drug product containers, closures, in-process materials, drug products, and patients until the condition is corrected or determined by competent medical personnel not to jeopardize the quality or safety of drug products or patients. All personnel who normally assist the pharmacist shall be instructed to report to the pharmacist any health conditions that may have an adverse effect on drug products or may pose a health or safety risk to others.

657—8.7(155A) Procurement, storage, and recall of drugs and devices.

8.7(1) *Source.* Procurement of prescription drugs and devices shall be from a drug wholesaler licensed by the board to distribute to Iowa pharmacies or, on a limited basis, from another licensed pharmacy or licensed practitioner located in the United States.

8.7(2) *Sufficient stock.* A pharmacy shall maintain sufficient stock of drugs and devices to fulfill the foreseeable needs of the patients served by the pharmacy.

8.7(3) *Manner of storage.* Drugs and devices shall be stored in a manner to protect their identity and integrity.

8.7(4) *Storage temperatures.* All drugs and devices shall be stored at the proper temperature, as defined by the following terms:

a. "Controlled room temperature" means temperature maintained thermostatically between 15 degrees and 30 degrees Celsius (59 degrees and 86 degrees Fahrenheit);

b. "Cool" means temperature between 8 degrees and 15 degrees Celsius (46 degrees and 59 degrees Fahrenheit). Drugs and devices may be stored in a refrigerator unless otherwise specified on the labeling;

c. "Refrigerate" means temperature maintained thermostatically between 2 degrees and 8 degrees Celsius (36 degrees and 46 degrees Fahrenheit); and

d. "Freeze" means temperature maintained thermostatically between -20 degrees and -10 degrees Celsius (-4 degrees and 14 degrees Fahrenheit).

8.7(5) *Product recall.* There shall be a system for removing from use, including unit dose, any drugs and devices subjected to a product recall.

657—8.8(124,155A) Out-of-date drugs or devices. Any drug or device bearing an expiration date shall not be dispensed for use beyond the expiration date of the drug or device. Outdated drugs or devices shall be removed from dispensing stock and shall be quarantined until such drugs or devices are properly disposed of.

657—8.9(124,155A) Records. Every inventory or other record required to be maintained by a pharmacy pursuant to board rules or Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A shall be maintained and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of such inventory or record unless a longer retention period is specified for the particular record or inventory. Original hard-copy prescription and other pharmacy records more than 12 months old may be maintained in a secure storage area outside the licensed pharmacy department unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law. A remote storage area shall be located within the same physical structure containing the licensed pharmacy department. The following records shall be maintained for at least two years.

8.9(1) *Drug supplier invoices.* All pharmacies shall maintain supplier invoices of prescription drugs and controlled substances upon which the actual date of receipt of the controlled substances by the pharmacist or other responsible individual is clearly recorded.

8.9(2) *Drug supplier credits.* All pharmacies shall maintain supplier credit memos for controlled substances and prescription drugs.
[**ARC 8539B**, IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]

657—8.10 Reserved.

657—8.11(147,155A) Unethical conduct or practice. The provisions of this rule apply to licensed pharmacies, licensed pharmacists, registered pharmacy technicians, registered pharmacy support persons, and registered pharmacist-interns.

8.11(1) *Misrepresentative deeds.* A pharmacist, technician, support person, or pharmacist-intern shall not make any statement intended to deceive, misrepresent or mislead anyone, or be a party to or an accessory to any fraudulent or deceitful practice or transaction in pharmacy or in the operation or conduct of a pharmacy.

8.11(2) *Undue influence.*

a. A pharmacist shall not accept professional employment or share or receive compensation in any form arising out of, or incidental to, the pharmacist's professional activities from a prescriber of prescription drugs or any other person or corporation in which one or more such prescribers have a proprietary or beneficial interest sufficient to permit them to directly or indirectly exercise supervision or control over the pharmacist in the pharmacist's professional responsibilities and duties or over the pharmacy wherein the pharmacist practices.

b. A prescriber may employ a pharmacist to provide nondispensing, drug information, or other cognitive services.

8.11(3) *Lease agreements.* A pharmacist shall not lease space for a pharmacy under any of the following conditions:

a. From a prescriber of prescription drugs or a group, corporation, association, or organization of such prescribers on a percentage of income basis;

b. From a group, corporation, association, or organization in which prescribers have majority control or have directly or indirectly a majority beneficial or proprietary interest on a percentage of income basis; or

c. If the rent is not reasonable according to commonly accepted standards of the community in which the pharmacy will be located.

8.11(4) *Nonconformance with law.* A pharmacist, technician, support person, or pharmacist-intern shall not knowingly serve in a pharmacy which is not operated in conformance with law, or which engages in any practice which if engaged in by a pharmacist would be unethical conduct.

8.11(5) *Freedom of choice/solicitation/kickbacks/fee-splitting and imprinted prescription blanks or forms.* A pharmacist or pharmacy shall not enter into any agreement which negates a patient's freedom of choice of pharmacy services. A purchasing pharmacist or pharmacy shall not engage in any activity or include in any agreement with a selling pharmacist or pharmacy any provision that would prevent or prohibit the prior notifications required in subrule 8.35(7). A pharmacist or pharmacy shall not participate in prohibited agreements with any person in exchange for recommending, promoting, accepting, or promising to accept the professional pharmaceutical services of any pharmacist or pharmacy. "Person" includes an individual, corporation, partnership, association, firm, or other entity. "Prohibited agreements" includes an agreement or arrangement that provides premiums, "kickbacks," fee-splitting, or special charges as compensation or inducement for placement of business or solicitation of patronage with any pharmacist or pharmacy. "Kickbacks" includes, but is not limited to, the provision of medication carts, facsimile machines, any other equipment, or preprinted forms or supplies for the exclusive use of a facility or practitioner at no charge or billed below reasonable market rate. A pharmacist shall not provide, cause to be provided, or offer to provide to any person authorized to prescribe prescription blanks or forms bearing the pharmacist's or pharmacy's name, address, or other means of identification, except that a hospital may make available to hospital staff prescribers, emergency department prescribers, and prescribers granted hospital privileges for the prescribers' use

during practice at or in the hospital generic prescription blanks or forms bearing the name, address, or telephone number of the hospital pharmacy.

8.11(6) *Discrimination.* It is unethical to unlawfully discriminate between patients or groups of patients for reasons of religion, race, creed, color, gender, gender identity, sexual orientation, marital status, age, national origin, physical or mental disability, or disease state when providing pharmaceutical services.

8.11(7) *Claims of professional superiority.* A pharmacist shall not make a claim, assertion, or inference of professional superiority in the practice of pharmacy which cannot be substantiated, or claim an unusual, unsubstantiated capacity to supply a drug or professional service to the community.

8.11(8) *Unprofessional conduct or behavior.* A pharmacist shall not exhibit unprofessional behavior in connection with the practice of pharmacy or refuse to provide reasonable information or answer reasonable questions for the benefit of the patient. Unprofessional behavior shall include, but not be limited to, the following acts: verbal abuse, coercion, intimidation, harassment, sexual advances, threats, degradation of character, indecent or obscene conduct, and theft.

[**ARC 9526B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11]

657—8.12(126,147) Advertising. Prescription drug price and nonprice information may be provided to the public by a pharmacy so long as the information is not false or misleading and is not in violation of any federal or state laws applicable to the advertisement of such articles generally and if all of the following conditions are met:

1. All charges for services to the consumer must be stated.
2. The effective dates for the prices listed shall be stated.
3. No reference shall be made to controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V of the latest revision of the Iowa uniform controlled substances Act and the rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

657—8.13(135C,155A) Personnel histories. Pursuant to the requirements of Iowa Code section 135C.33, the provisions of this rule shall apply to any pharmacy employing any person to provide patient care services in a patient's home. For the purposes of this rule, "employed by the pharmacy" shall include any individual who is paid to provide treatment or services to any patient in the patient's home, whether the individual is paid by the pharmacy or by any other entity such as a corporation, a temporary staffing agency, or an independent contractor. Specifically excluded from the requirements of this rule are individuals such as delivery persons or couriers who do not enter the patient's home for the purpose of instructing the patient or the patient's caregiver in the use or maintenance of the equipment, device, or drug being delivered, or who do not enter the patient's home for the purpose of setting up or servicing the equipment, device, or drug used to treat the patient in the patient's home.

8.13(1) *Applicant acknowledgment.* The pharmacy shall ask the following question of each person seeking employment in a position that will provide in-home services: "Do you have a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse or have you ever been convicted of a crime, in this state or any other state?" The applicant shall also be informed that a criminal history and dependent adult abuse record check will be conducted. The applicant shall indicate, by signed acknowledgment, that the applicant has been informed that such record checks will be conducted.

8.13(2) *Criminal history check.* Prior to the employment of any person to provide in-home services as described by this rule, the pharmacy shall submit to the department of public safety a form specified by the department of public safety and receive the results of a criminal history check.

8.13(3) *Abuse history checks.* Prior to the employment of any person to provide in-home services as described by this rule, the pharmacy shall submit to the department of human services a form specified by the department of human services and receive the results of a dependent adult abuse record check. The pharmacy may submit to the department of human services a form specified by the department of human services to request a child abuse history check.

a. A person who has a criminal record, founded dependent adult abuse report, or founded child abuse report shall not be employed by a pharmacy to provide in-home services unless the department of human services has evaluated the crime or founded abuse report, has concluded that the crime or founded

abuse does not merit prohibition from such employment, and has notified the pharmacy that the person may be employed to provide in-home services.

b. The pharmacy shall keep copies of all record checks and evaluations for a minimum of two years following receipt of the record or for a minimum of two years after the individual is no longer employed by the pharmacy, whichever is greater.

657—8.14(155A) Training and utilization of pharmacy technicians or pharmacy support persons. All Iowa-licensed pharmacies utilizing pharmacy technicians or pharmacy support persons shall develop, implement, and periodically review written policies and procedures for the training and utilization of pharmacy technicians and pharmacy support persons appropriate to the practice of pharmacy at that licensed location. Pharmacy policies shall specify the frequency of review. Pharmacy technician and pharmacy support person training shall be documented and maintained by the pharmacy for the duration of employment. Policies and procedures and documentation of pharmacy technician and pharmacy support person training shall be available for inspection by the board or an agent of the board.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

657—8.15(155A) Delivery of prescription drugs and devices. Prescription drug orders, prescription devices, and completed prescription drug containers may be delivered, in compliance with all laws, rules, and regulations relating to the practice of pharmacy, to patients at any place of business licensed as a pharmacy.

8.15(1) *Alternative methods.* A licensed pharmacy may, by means of its employee or by use of a common carrier, pick up or deliver prescriptions to the patient or the patient's caregiver as follows:

a. At the office or home of the prescriber.

b. At the residence of the patient or caregiver.

c. At the hospital or medical care facility in which a patient is confined.

d. At an outpatient medical care facility where the patient receives treatment only pursuant to the following requirements:

(1) The pharmacy shall obtain and maintain the written authorization of the patient or patient's caregiver for receipt or delivery at the outpatient medical care facility;

(2) The prescription shall be delivered directly to or received directly from the patient, the caregiver, or an authorized agent identified in the written authorization;

(3) A prescription authorized by a prescriber not treating the patient at the outpatient medical care facility may be transmitted to the pharmacy by the authorized agent via facsimile provided that the means of transmission does not obscure or render the prescription information illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the prescription and provided that the original written prescription is delivered to the pharmacy prior to delivery of the filled prescription to the patient; and

(4) The outpatient medical care facility shall store the patient's filled prescriptions in a secure area pending delivery to the patient.

e. At the patient's or caregiver's place of employment only pursuant to the following requirements:

(1) The pharmacy shall obtain and maintain the written authorization of the patient or patient's caregiver for receipt or delivery at the place of employment;

(2) The prescription shall be delivered directly to or received directly from the patient, the caregiver, the prescriber, or an authorized agent identified in the written authorization; and

(3) The pharmacy shall ensure the security of confidential information as defined in subrule 8.16(1).

8.15(2) *Policies and procedures required.* Every pharmacy shipping or otherwise delivering prescription drugs or devices to Iowa patients shall develop and implement policies and procedures to ensure accountability, safe delivery, and compliance with temperature requirements as defined by subrule 8.7(4).

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—8.16(124,155A) Confidential information.

8.16(1) *Definition.* "Confidential information" means information accessed or maintained by the pharmacy in the patient's records which contains personally identifiable information that could be used to identify the patient. This includes but is not limited to patient name, address, telephone number, and social security number; prescriber name and address; and prescription and drug or device information such as therapeutic effect, diagnosis, allergies, disease state, pharmaceutical services rendered, medical information, and drug interactions, regardless of whether such information is communicated to or from the patient, is in the form of paper, is preserved on microfilm, or is stored on electronic media.

8.16(2) *Release of confidential information.* Confidential information in the patient record may be released only as follows:

a. Pursuant to the express written authorization of the patient or the order or direction of a court.

b. To the patient or the patient's authorized representative.

c. To the prescriber or other licensed practitioner then caring for the patient.

d. To another licensed pharmacist when the best interests of the patient require such release.

e. To the board or its representative or to such other persons or governmental agencies duly authorized by law to receive such information.

A pharmacist shall utilize the resources available to determine, in the professional judgment of the pharmacist, that any persons requesting confidential patient information pursuant to this rule are entitled to receive that information.

8.16(3) *Exceptions.* Nothing in this rule shall prohibit pharmacists from releasing confidential patient information as follows:

a. Transferring a prescription to another pharmacy upon the request of the patient or the patient's authorized representative.

b. Providing a copy of a nonrefillable prescription to the person for whom the prescription was issued which is clearly marked as a copy and not to be filled.

c. Providing drug therapy information to physicians or other authorized prescribers for their patients.

d. Disclosing information necessary for the processing of claims for payment of health care operations or services.

e. Transferring, subject to the provisions of subrule 8.35(7), prescription and patient records of a pharmacy that discontinues operation as a pharmacy to another licensed pharmacy that is held to the same standards of confidentiality and that agrees to act as custodian of the transferred records.

8.16(4) *System security and safeguards.* To maintain the integrity and confidentiality of patient records and prescription drug orders, any system or computer utilized shall have adequate security including system safeguards designed to prevent and detect unauthorized access, modification, or manipulation of patient records and prescription drug orders.

8.16(5) *Record disposal.* Disposal of any materials containing or including patient-specific or confidential information shall be conducted in a manner to preserve patient confidentiality.

[**ARC 9526B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11]

657—8.17 and **8.18** Reserved.

657—8.19(124,126,155A) Manner of issuance of a prescription drug or medication order. A prescription drug order or medication order may be transmitted from a prescriber or a prescriber's agent to a pharmacy in written form, orally including telephone voice communication, by facsimile transmission as provided in rule 657—21.9(124,155A), or by electronic transmission in accordance with applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Any prescription drug order or medication order provided to a patient in written or printed form shall include the original, handwritten signature of the prescriber except as provided in rule 657—21.7(124,155A).

8.19(1) *Requirements for a prescription.* A valid prescription drug order shall be based on a valid patient-prescriber relationship.

a. Written, electronic, or facsimile prescription. In addition to the electronic prescription application and pharmacy prescription application requirements of this rule, a written, electronic, or facsimile prescription shall include:

(1) The date issued.

(2) The name and address of the patient.

(3) The name, strength, and quantity of the drug or device prescribed.

(4) The name and address of the prescriber and, if the prescription is for a controlled substance, the prescriber's DEA registration number.

(5) The written or electronic signature of the prescriber.

b. Written prescription. In addition to the requirements of paragraph 8.19(1)*"a,"* a written prescription shall be manually signed, with ink or indelible pencil, by the prescriber. The requirement for manual signature shall not apply when an electronically prepared and signed prescription for a noncontrolled substance is printed on security paper as provided in 657—paragraph 21.7(3)*"b."*

c. Facsimile prescription. In addition to the requirements of paragraph 8.19(1)*"a,"* a prescription transmitted via facsimile shall include:

(1) The identification number of the facsimile machine used to transmit the prescription to the pharmacy.

(2) The time and date of transmission of the prescription.

(3) The name, address, telephone number, and facsimile number of the pharmacy to which the prescription is being transmitted.

(4) If the prescription is for a controlled substance and in compliance with DEA regulations, the manual signature of the prescriber.

d. Electronic prescription. In addition to the requirements of paragraph 8.19(1)*"a,"* an electronically prepared prescription for a controlled or noncontrolled prescription drug or device that is electronically transmitted to a pharmacy shall include the prescriber's electronic signature.

(1) An electronically prepared prescription for a controlled substance that is printed out or faxed by the prescriber or the prescriber's agent shall be manually signed by the prescriber.

(2) The prescriber shall ensure that the electronic prescription application used to prepare and transmit the electronic prescription complies with applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations regarding electronic prescriptions.

(3) The prescriber or the prescriber's agent shall provide verbal verification of an electronic prescription upon the request of the pharmacy.

8.19(2) *Verification.* The pharmacist shall exercise professional judgment regarding the accuracy, validity, and authenticity of any prescription drug order or medication order consistent with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. In exercising professional judgment, the prescribing practitioner and the pharmacist shall take adequate measures to guard against the diversion of prescription drugs and controlled substances through prescription forgeries.

8.19(3) *Transmitting agent.* The prescribing practitioner may authorize an agent to transmit to the pharmacy a prescription drug order or medication order orally, by facsimile transmission, or by electronic transmission provided that the first and last names and title of the transmitting agent are included in the order.

a. New order. A new written or electronically prepared and transmitted prescription drug or medication order shall be manually or electronically signed by the prescriber. If transmitted by the prescriber's agent, the first and last names and title of the transmitting agent shall be included in the order. If the prescription is for a controlled substance and is written or printed from an electronic prescription application, the prescription shall be manually signed by the prescriber prior to delivery of the prescription to the patient or prior to facsimile transmission of the prescription to the pharmacy. An electronically prepared prescription shall not be electronically transmitted to the pharmacy if the prescription has been printed prior to the electronic transmission. An electronically prepared and electronically transmitted prescription that is printed following the electronic transmission shall be clearly labeled as a copy, not valid for dispensing.

b. Refill order or renewal order. An authorization to refill a prescription drug or medication order, or to renew or continue an existing drug therapy, may be transmitted to a pharmacist through oral communication, in writing, by facsimile transmission, or by electronic transmission initiated by or directed by the prescriber.

(1) If the transmission is completed by the prescriber's agent and the first and last names and title of the transmitting agent are included in the order, the prescriber's signature is not required on the fax or alternate electronic transmission.

(2) If the order differs in any manner from the original order, such as a change of the drug strength, dosage form, or directions for use, the prescriber shall sign the order as provided by paragraph 8.19(3)*"a."*

8.19(4) *Receiving agent.* Regardless of the means of transmission to a pharmacy, only a pharmacist, a pharmacist-intern, or a certified pharmacy technician shall be authorized to receive a new prescription drug or medication order from a practitioner or the practitioner's agent. In addition to a pharmacist, a pharmacist-intern, and a certified pharmacy technician, a technician trainee or an uncertified pharmacy technician may receive a refill or renewal order from a practitioner or the practitioner's agent if the technician's supervising pharmacist has authorized that function.

8.19(5) *Legitimate purpose.* The pharmacist shall ensure that the prescription drug or medication order, regardless of the means of transmission, has been issued for a legitimate medical purpose by an authorized practitioner acting in the usual course of the practitioner's professional practice. A pharmacist shall not dispense a prescription drug if the pharmacist knows or should have known that the prescription was issued solely on the basis of an Internet-based questionnaire, an Internet-based consultation, or a telephonic consultation and without a valid preexisting patient-practitioner relationship.

8.19(6) *Refills.* A refill is one or more dispensings of a prescription drug or device that result in the patient's receipt of the quantity authorized by the prescriber for a single fill as indicated on the prescription drug order.

a. Noncontrolled prescription drug or device. A prescription for a prescription drug or device that is not a controlled substance may authorize no more than 12 refills within 18 months following the date on which the prescription is issued.

b. Controlled substance. A prescription for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may authorize no more than 5 refills within 6 months following the date on which the prescription is issued.

[**ARC 8171B**, IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09; **ARC 9912B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—8.20(155A) Valid prescriber/patient relationship. Prescription drug orders and medication orders shall be valid as long as a prescriber/patient relationship exists. Once the prescriber/patient relationship is broken and the prescriber is no longer available to treat the patient or oversee the patient's use of a prescription drug, the order loses its validity and the pharmacist, on becoming aware of the situation, shall cancel the order and any remaining refills. The pharmacist shall, however, exercise prudent judgment based upon individual circumstances to ensure that the patient is able to obtain a sufficient amount of the prescribed drug to continue treatment until the patient can reasonably obtain the service of another prescriber and a new order can be issued.

657—8.21(155A) Prospective drug use review. For purposes of promoting therapeutic appropriateness and ensuring rational drug therapy, a pharmacist shall review the patient record, information obtained from the patient, and each prescription drug or medication order to identify:

1. Overutilization or underutilization;
2. Therapeutic duplication;
3. Drug-disease contraindications;
4. Drug-drug interactions;
5. Incorrect drug dosage or duration of drug treatment;
6. Drug-allergy interactions;
7. Clinical abuse/misuse;
8. Drug-prescriber contraindications.

Upon recognizing any of the above, the pharmacist shall take appropriate steps to avoid or resolve the problem and shall, if necessary, include consultation with the prescriber. The review and assessment of patient records shall not be delegated to staff assistants but may be delegated to registered pharmacist-interns under the direct supervision of the pharmacist.

657—8.22 to **8.25** Reserved.

657—8.26(155A) Continuous quality improvement program. Each pharmacy licensed to provide pharmaceutical services to patients in Iowa shall implement or participate in a continuous quality improvement program or CQI program. The CQI program is intended to be an ongoing, systematic program of standards and procedures to detect, identify, evaluate, and prevent medication errors, thereby improving medication therapy and the quality of patient care. A pharmacy that participates as an active member of a hospital or corporate CQI program that meets the objectives of this rule shall not be required to implement a new program pursuant to this rule.

8.26(1) *Reportable program events.* For purposes of this rule, a reportable program event or program event means a preventable medication error resulting in the incorrect dispensing of a prescribed drug received by or administered to the patient and includes but is not necessarily limited to:

a. An incorrect drug;

b. An incorrect drug strength;

c. An incorrect dosage form;

d. A drug received by the wrong patient;

e. Inadequate or incorrect packaging, labeling, or directions; or

f. Any incident related to a prescription dispensed to a patient that results in or has the potential to result in serious harm to the patient.

8.26(2) *Responsibility.* The pharmacist in charge is responsible for ensuring that the pharmacy utilizes a CQI program consistent with the requirements of this rule. The pharmacist in charge may delegate program administration and monitoring, but the pharmacist in charge maintains ultimate responsibility for the validity and consistency of program activities.

8.26(3) *Policies and procedures.* Each pharmacy shall develop, implement, and adhere to written policies and procedures for the operation and management of the pharmacy's CQI program. A copy of the pharmacy's CQI program description and policies and procedures shall be maintained and readily available to all pharmacy personnel. The policies and procedures shall address, at a minimum, a planned process to:

a. Train all pharmacy personnel in relevant phases of the CQI program;

b. Identify and document reportable program events;

c. Minimize the impact of reportable program events on patients;

d. Analyze data collected to assess the causes and any contributing factors relating to reportable program events;

e. Use the findings to formulate an appropriate response and to develop pharmacy systems and workflow processes designed to prevent and reduce reportable program events; and

f. Periodically, but at least annually, meet with appropriate pharmacy personnel to review findings and inform personnel of changes that have been made to pharmacy policies, procedures, systems, or processes as a result of CQI program findings.

8.26(4) *Event discovery and notification.* As provided by the procedures of the CQI program, the pharmacist in charge or appropriate designee shall be informed of and review all reported and documented program events. All pharmacy personnel shall be trained to immediately inform the pharmacist on duty of any discovered or suspected program event. When the pharmacist on duty determines that a reportable program event has occurred, the pharmacist shall ensure that all reasonably necessary steps are taken to remedy any problems or potential problems for the patient and that those steps are documented. Necessary steps include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Notifying the patient or the patient's caregiver and the prescriber or other members of the patient's health care team as warranted;

b. Identifying and communicating directions or processes for correcting the error; and

c. Communicating instructions for minimizing any negative impact on the patient.

8.26(5) *CQI program records.* All CQI program records shall be maintained on site at the pharmacy or shall be accessible at the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of the record. When a reportable program event occurs or is suspected to have occurred, the program event shall be documented in a written or electronic storage record created solely for that purpose. Records of program events shall be maintained in an orderly manner and shall be filed chronologically by date of discovery.

a. The program event shall initially be documented as soon as practicable by the staff member who discovers the event or is informed of the event.

b. Program event documentation shall include a description of the event that provides sufficient information to permit categorization and analysis of the event and shall include:

(1) The date and time the program event was discovered and the name of the staff person who discovered the event; and

(2) The names of the individuals recording and reviewing or analyzing the program event information.

8.26(6) *Program event analysis and response.* The pharmacist in charge or designee shall review each reportable program event and determine if follow-up is necessary. When appropriate, information and data collected and documented shall be analyzed, individually and collectively, to assess the cause and any factors contributing to the program event. The analysis may include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. A consideration of the effects on the quality of the pharmacy system related to workflow processes, technology utilization and support, personnel training, and both professional and technical staffing levels;

b. Any recommendations for remedial changes to pharmacy policies, procedures, systems, or processes; and

c. The development of a set of indicators that a pharmacy will utilize to measure its program standards over a designated period of time.

657—8.27 to **8.29** Reserved.

657—8.30(126,155A) Sterile products. Rescinded IAB 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07.

657—8.31 Reserved.

657—8.32(124,155A) Individuals qualified to administer. The board designates the following as qualified individuals to whom a practitioner may delegate the administration of prescription drugs. Any person specifically authorized under pertinent sections of the Iowa Code to administer prescription drugs shall construe nothing in this rule to limit that authority.

1. Persons who have successfully completed a medication administration course.
2. Licensed pharmacists.

657—8.33(147,155A) Supervision of pharmacists who administer adult immunizations. A physician may prescribe via written protocol adult immunizations for influenza and pneumococcal vaccines for administration by an authorized pharmacist if the physician meets these requirements for supervising the pharmacist.

8.33(1) *Definitions.*

a. "Authorized pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who has documented that the pharmacist has successfully completed an organized course of study in a college or school of pharmacy or an Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (ACPE)-approved continuing pharmaceutical education program on vaccine administration that:

(1) Requires documentation by the pharmacist of current certification in the American Heart Association or the Red Cross Basic Cardiac Life Support Protocol for health care providers;

(2) Is an evidence-based course that includes study material and hands-on training and techniques for administering vaccines, requires testing with a passing score, complies with current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention guidelines, and provides instruction and experiential training in the following content areas:

1. Standards for immunization practices;
2. Basic immunology and vaccine protection;
3. Vaccine-preventable diseases;
4. Recommended immunization schedules;
5. Vaccine storage and management;
6. Informed consent;
7. Physiology and techniques for vaccine administration;
8. Pre- and post-vaccine assessment and counseling;
9. Immunization record management; and
10. Management of adverse events, including identification, appropriate response, documentation, and reporting.

b. "Vaccine" means a specially prepared antigen which, upon administration to a person, will result in immunity and, specifically for the purposes of this rule, shall mean influenza and pneumococcal vaccines.

c. "Written protocol" means a physician's order for one or more patients that contains, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A statement identifying the individual physician authorized to prescribe drugs and responsible for the delegation of administration of adult immunizations for influenza and pneumococcus;

(2) A statement identifying the individual authorized pharmacist;

(3) A statement that forbids an authorized pharmacist from delegating the administration of adult immunizations to anyone other than another authorized pharmacist, a registered pharmacist-intern under the direct personal supervision of the authorized pharmacist, or a registered nurse;

(4) A statement identifying the vaccines that may be administered by an authorized pharmacist, the dosages, and the route of administration;

(5) A statement identifying the activities an authorized pharmacist shall follow in the course of administering adult immunizations, including:

1. Procedures for determining if a patient is eligible to receive the vaccine;
2. Procedures for determining the appropriate scheduling and frequency of drug administration in accordance with applicable guidelines;
3. Procedures for record keeping and long-term record storage including batch or identification numbers;
4. Procedures to follow in case of life-threatening reactions; and
5. Procedures for the pharmacist and patient to follow in case of reactions following administration.

(6) A statement that describes how the authorized pharmacist shall report the administration of adult immunizations, within 30 days, to the physician issuing the written protocols and to the patient's primary care physician if one has been designated by the patient. In case of serious complications, the authorized pharmacist shall notify the physicians within 24 hours and submit a VAERS report to the bureau of immunizations, Iowa department of public health. (VAERS is the Vaccine Advisory Event Reporting System.) A serious complication is one that requires further medical or therapeutic intervention to effectively protect the patient from further risk, morbidity, or mortality.

8.33(2) *Supervision.* A physician who prescribes adult immunizations to an authorized pharmacist for administration shall adequately supervise that pharmacist. Physician supervision shall be considered adequate if the delegating physician:

a. Ensures that the authorized pharmacist is prepared as described in subrule 8.33(1), paragraph *"a"*;

b. Provides a written protocol that is updated at least annually;

c. Is available through direct telecommunication for consultation, assistance, and direction, or provides physician backup to provide these services when the physician supervisor is not available;

d. Is an Iowa-licensed physician who has a working relationship with an authorized pharmacist within the physician's local provider service area.

8.33(3) *Administration of other adult immunizations by pharmacists.* A physician may prescribe, for an individual patient by prescription or medication order, other adult immunizations to be administered by an authorized pharmacist.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.76, 155A.3, 155A.4, and 272C.3.

657—8.34(155A) Collaborative drug therapy management. An authorized pharmacist may only perform collaborative drug therapy management pursuant to protocol with a physician pursuant to the requirements of this rule. The physician retains the ultimate responsibility for the care of the patient. The pharmacist is responsible for all aspects of drug therapy management performed by the pharmacist.

8.34(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist whose license is in good standing and who meets the drug therapy management criteria defined in this rule.

"Board" means the board of pharmacy.

"Collaborative drug therapy management" means participation by an authorized pharmacist and a physician in the management of drug therapy pursuant to a written community practice protocol or a written hospital practice protocol.

"Collaborative practice" means that a physician may delegate aspects of drug therapy management for the physician's patients to an authorized pharmacist through a community practice protocol. "Collaborative practice" also means that a P&T committee may authorize hospital pharmacists to perform drug therapy management for inpatients and hospital clinic patients through a hospital practice protocol.

"Community practice protocol" means a written, executed agreement entered into voluntarily between an authorized pharmacist and a physician establishing drug therapy management for one or more of the pharmacist's and physician's patients residing in a community setting. A community practice protocol shall comply with the requirements of subrule 8.34(2).

"Community setting" means a location outside a hospital inpatient, acute care setting or a hospital clinic setting. A community setting may include, but is not limited to, a home, group home, assisted living facility, correctional facility, hospice, or long-term care facility.

"Drug therapy management criteria" means one or more of the following:

1. Graduation from a recognized school or college of pharmacy with a doctor of pharmacy (Pharm.D.) degree;
2. Certification by the Board of Pharmaceutical Specialties (BPS);
3. Certification by the Commission for Certification in Geriatric Pharmacy (CCGP);
4. Successful completion of a National Institute for Standards in Pharmacist Credentialing (NISPC) disease state management examination and credentialing by the NISPC;
5. Successful completion of a pharmacy residency program accredited by the American Society of Health-System Pharmacists (ASHP); or
6. Approval by the board of pharmacy.

"Hospital clinic" means an outpatient care clinic operated and affiliated with a hospital and under the direct authority of the hospital's P&T committee.

"Hospital pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who meets the requirements for participating in a hospital practice protocol as determined by the hospital's P&T committee.

"Hospital practice protocol" means a written plan, policy, procedure, or agreement that authorizes drug therapy management between hospital pharmacists and physicians within a hospital and the hospital's clinics as developed and determined by the hospital's P&T committee. Such a protocol may apply to all pharmacists and physicians at a hospital or the hospital's clinics or only to those pharmacists and physicians who are specifically recognized. A hospital practice protocol shall comply with the requirements of subrule 8.34(3).

"IBM" means the Iowa board of medicine.

"P&T committee" means a committee of the hospital composed of physicians, pharmacists, and other health professionals that evaluates the clinical use of drugs within the hospital, develops policies for managing drug use and administration in the hospital, and manages the hospital drug formulary system.

"Physician" means a person who is currently licensed in Iowa to practice medicine and surgery, osteopathic medicine and surgery, or osteopathy. A physician who executes a written protocol with an authorized pharmacist shall supervise the pharmacist's activities involved in the overall management of patients receiving medications or disease management services under the protocol. The physician may delegate only drug therapies that are in areas common to the physician's practice.

"Therapeutic interchange" means an authorized exchange of therapeutic alternate drug products in accordance with a previously established and approved written protocol.

8.34(2) *Community practice protocol.*

a. An authorized pharmacist shall engage in collaborative drug therapy management with a physician only under a written protocol that has been identified by topic and has been submitted to the board or a committee authorized by the board. A protocol executed after July 1, 2008, will no longer be required to be submitted to the board; however, written protocols executed or renewed after July 1, 2008, shall be made available upon request of the board or the IBM.

b. The community practice protocol shall include:

(1) The name, signature, date, and contact information for each authorized pharmacist who is a party to the protocol and is eligible to manage the drug therapy of a patient. If more than one authorized pharmacist is a party to the agreement, the pharmacists shall work for a single licensed pharmacy and a principal authorized pharmacist shall be designated in the protocol.

(2) The name, signature, date, and contact information for each physician who may prescribe drugs and is responsible for supervising a patient's drug therapy management. The physician who initiates a protocol shall be considered the main caregiver for the patient respective to that protocol and shall be noted in the protocol as the principal physician.

(3) The name and contact information of the principal physician and the principal authorized pharmacist who are responsible for development, training, administration, and quality assurance of the protocol.

(4) A detailed written protocol pursuant to which the authorized pharmacist will base drug therapy management decisions for patients. The protocol shall authorize one or more of the following:

1. Prescription drug orders. The protocol may authorize therapeutic interchange or modification of drug dosages based on symptoms or laboratory or physical findings defined in the protocol. The protocol shall include information specific to the dosage, frequency, duration, and route of administration of the drug authorized by the patient's physician. The protocol shall not authorize the pharmacist to change a Schedule II drug or to initiate a drug not included in the established protocol.

2. Laboratory tests. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to obtain or to conduct specific laboratory tests as long as the tests relate directly to the drug therapy management.

3. Physical findings. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to check certain physical findings, e.g., vital signs, oximetry, or peak flows, that enable the pharmacist to assess and adjust the drug therapy, detect adverse drug reactions, or determine if the patient should be referred back to the patient's physician for follow-up.

4. Patient activities. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to monitor specific patient activities.

(5) Procedures for securing the patient's written consent. If the patient's consent is not secured by the physician, the authorized pharmacist shall secure such and notify the patient's physician within 24 hours.

(6) Circumstances that shall cause the authorized pharmacist to initiate communication with the physician including but not limited to the need for new prescription orders and reports of the patient's therapeutic response or adverse reaction.

(7) A detailed statement identifying the specific drugs, laboratory tests, and physical findings upon which the authorized pharmacist shall base drug therapy management decisions.

(8) A provision for the collaborative drug therapy management protocol to be reviewed, updated, and reexecuted or discontinued at least every two years.

(9) A description of the method the pharmacist shall use to document the pharmacist's decisions or recommendations for the physician.

(10) A description of the types of reports the authorized pharmacist is to provide to the physician and the schedule by which the pharmacist is to submit these reports. The schedule shall include a time frame within which a pharmacist shall report any adverse reaction to the physician.

(11) A statement of the medication categories and the type of initiation and modification of drug therapy that the physician authorizes the pharmacist to perform.

(12) A description of the procedures or plan that the pharmacist shall follow if the pharmacist modifies a drug therapy.

(13) Procedures for record keeping, record sharing, and long-term record storage.

(14) Procedures to follow in emergency situations.

(15) A statement that prohibits the authorized pharmacist from delegating drug therapy management to anyone other than another authorized pharmacist who has signed the applicable protocol.

(16) A statement that prohibits a physician from delegating collaborative drug therapy management to any unlicensed or licensed person other than another physician or an authorized pharmacist.

(17) A description of the mechanism for the pharmacist and the physician to communicate with each other and for documentation by the pharmacist of the implementation of collaborative drug therapy.

c. Collaborative drug therapy management is valid only when initiated by a written protocol executed by at least one authorized pharmacist and at least one physician.

d. The collaborative drug therapy protocol must be filed with the board, kept on file in the pharmacy, and be made available upon request of the board or the IBM. After July 1, 2008, protocols shall no longer be filed with the board but shall be maintained in the pharmacy and made available to the board and the IBM upon request.

e. A physician may terminate or amend the collaborative drug therapy management protocol with an authorized pharmacist if the physician notifies, in writing, the pharmacist and the board. Notification shall include the name of the authorized pharmacist, the desired change, and the proposed effective date of the change. After July 1, 2008, the physician shall no longer be required to notify the board of changes in a protocol but the written notification shall be maintained in the pharmacy and made available upon request of the board or the IBM.

f. The physician or pharmacist who initiates a protocol with a patient is responsible for securing a patient's written consent to participate in drug therapy management and for transmitting a copy of the consent to the other party within 24 hours. The consent shall indicate which protocol is involved. Any variation in the protocol for a specific patient shall be communicated to the other party at the time of securing the patient's consent. The patient's physician shall maintain the patient consent in the patient's medical record.

8.34(3) *Hospital practice protocol.*

a. A hospital's P&T committee shall determine the scope and extent of collaborative drug therapy management practices that may be conducted by the hospital's pharmacists.

b. Collaborative drug therapy management within a hospital setting or the hospital's clinic setting is valid only when approved by the hospital's P&T committee.

c. The hospital practice protocol shall include:

(1) The names or groups of pharmacists and physicians who are authorized by the P&T committee to participate in collaborative drug therapy management.

(2) A plan for development, training, administration, and quality assurance of the protocol.

(3) A detailed written protocol pursuant to which the hospital pharmacist shall base drug therapy management decisions for patients. The protocol shall authorize one or more of the following:

1. Medication orders and prescription drug orders. The protocol may authorize therapeutic interchange or modification of drug dosages based on symptoms or laboratory or physical findings defined in the protocol. The protocol shall include information specific to the dosage, frequency, duration, and route of administration of the drug authorized by the physician. The protocol shall not

authorize the hospital pharmacist to change a Schedule II drug or to initiate a drug not included in the established protocol.

2. Laboratory tests. The protocol may authorize the hospital pharmacist to obtain or to conduct specific laboratory tests as long as the tests relate directly to the drug therapy management.

3. Physical findings. The protocol may authorize the hospital pharmacist to check certain physical findings, e.g., vital signs, oximetry, or peak flows, that enable the pharmacist to assess and adjust the drug therapy, detect adverse drug reactions, or determine if the patient should be referred back to the physician for follow-up.

(4) Circumstances that shall cause the hospital pharmacist to initiate communication with the patient's physician including but not limited to the need for new medication orders and prescription drug orders and reports of a patient's therapeutic response or adverse reaction.

(5) A statement of the medication categories and the type of initiation and modification of drug therapy that the P&T committee authorizes the hospital pharmacist to perform.

(6) A description of the procedures or plan that the hospital pharmacist shall follow if the hospital pharmacist modifies a drug therapy.

(7) A description of the mechanism for the hospital pharmacist and the patient's physician to communicate and for the hospital pharmacist to document implementation of the collaborative drug therapy.

657—8.35(155A) Pharmacy license. A pharmacy license issued by the board is required for all sites where prescription drugs are offered for sale or dispensed under the supervision of a pharmacist. A pharmacy license issued by the board is also required for all sites where drug information or other cognitive pharmacy services, including but not limited to drug use review and patient counseling, are provided by a pharmacist. The board may issue any of the following types of pharmacy licenses: a general pharmacy license, a hospital pharmacy license, a special or limited use pharmacy license, or a nonresident pharmacy license. Nonresident pharmacy license applicants shall comply with board rules regarding nonresident pharmacy practice except when specific exemptions have been granted. Applicants for general or hospital pharmacy practice shall comply with board rules regarding general or hospital pharmacy practice except when specific exemptions have been granted. Any pharmacy located within Iowa that dispenses controlled substances must also register pursuant to 657—Chapter 10.

8.35(1) *Exemptions.* Applicants who are granted exemptions shall be issued a "general pharmacy license with exemption," a "hospital pharmacy license with exemption," a "nonresident pharmacy license with exemption," or a "limited use pharmacy license with exemption" and shall comply with the provisions set forth by that exemption. A written petition for exemption from certain licensure requirements shall be submitted pursuant to the procedures and requirements of 657—Chapter 34 and will be determined on a case-by-case basis.

8.35(2) *Limited use pharmacy license.* Limited use pharmacy license may be issued for nuclear pharmacy practice, correctional facility pharmacy practice, and veterinary pharmacy practice. Applications for limited use pharmacy license for these and other limited use practice settings shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.

8.35(3) *Application form.* Application for licensure and license renewal shall be on forms provided by the board. The application for a pharmacy license shall require an indication of the pharmacy ownership classification. If the owner is a sole proprietorship (100 percent ownership), the name and address of the owner shall be indicated. If the owner is a partnership or limited partnership, the names and addresses of all partners shall be listed or attached. If the owner is a corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors of the corporation shall be listed or attached. Any other pharmacy ownership classification shall be further identified and explained on the application. The application form shall require the name, signature, and license number of the pharmacist in charge. The names and license numbers of all pharmacists engaged in practice in the pharmacy, the names and registration numbers of all pharmacy technicians and pharmacy support persons working in the pharmacy, and the average number of hours worked by each pharmacist, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person shall be listed or attached. Additional information may be required of specific types of pharmacy

license applicants. The application shall be signed by the pharmacy owner or the owner's, partnership's, or corporation's authorized representative.

8.35(4) *License expiration and renewal.* General pharmacy licenses, hospital pharmacy licenses, special or limited use pharmacy licenses, and nonresident pharmacy licenses shall be renewed before January 1 of each year. The fee for a new or renewal license shall be $135.

a. Late payment penalty. Failure to renew the pharmacy license before January 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $135. Failure to renew the license before February 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $225. Failure to renew the license before March 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $315. Failure to renew the license before April 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $405 and may require an appearance before the board. In no event shall the combined renewal fee and penalty fee for late renewal of a pharmacy license exceed $540.

b. Delinquent license. If a license is not renewed before its expiration date, the license is delinquent and the licensee may not operate or provide pharmacy services to patients in the state of Iowa until the licensee renews the delinquent license. A pharmacy that continues to operate in Iowa without a current license may be subject to disciplinary sanctions pursuant to the provisions of 657—subrule 36.1(4).

8.35(5) *Inspection of new pharmacy location.* If the new pharmacy location within Iowa was not a licensed pharmacy immediately prior to the proposed opening of the new pharmacy, the pharmacy location shall require an on-site inspection by a pharmacy board inspector prior to the issuance of the pharmacy license. The purpose of the inspection is to determine compliance with requirements pertaining to space, library, equipment, security, temperature control, and drug storage safeguards. Inspection may be scheduled anytime following submission of necessary license and registration applications and prior to opening for business as a pharmacy. Prescription drugs, including controlled substances, may not be delivered to a new pharmacy location prior to satisfactory completion of the opening inspection.

8.35(6) *Pharmacy license changes.* When a pharmacy changes its name, location, ownership, or pharmacist in charge, a new pharmacy license application with a license fee as provided in subrule 8.35(4) shall be submitted to the board office. Upon receipt of the fee and properly completed application, the board will issue a new pharmacy license certificate. The old license certificate shall be returned to the board office within ten days of the change of name, location, ownership, or pharmacist in charge.

a. Location. A change of pharmacy location in Iowa shall require an on-site inspection of the new location as provided in subrule 8.35(5) if the new location was not a licensed pharmacy immediately prior to the relocation.

b. Ownership. A change of ownership of a currently licensed Iowa pharmacy, or a change of pharmacy location to another existing Iowa pharmacy location, shall not require on-site inspection pursuant to subrule 8.35(5). A new pharmacy license is required as provided in this subrule. A change of ownership effectively consists of a closing pharmacy, which is subject to the requirements for a closing pharmacy, and of a new pharmacy, which is subject to the requirements of a new pharmacy, with the possible exception of the on-site inspection as provided by this paragraph. In those cases in which the pharmacy is owned by a corporation, the sale or transfer of all stock of the corporation does not constitute a change of ownership provided the corporation that owns the pharmacy continues to exist and continues to own the pharmacy following the stock sale or transfer.

c. Pharmacist in charge. A change of pharmacist in charge shall require completion and submission of the application and fee for new pharmacy license.

(1) If a permanent pharmacist in charge has not been identified by the time of the vacancy, a temporary pharmacist in charge shall be identified. Written notification identifying the temporary pharmacist in charge, signed by the pharmacy owner or corporate officer and the temporary pharmacist in charge, shall be submitted to the board within 10 days following the vacancy.

(2) Within 90 days following the vacancy, a permanent pharmacist in charge shall be identified, and an application for pharmacy license, including the license fee as provided in subrule 8.35(4), shall be submitted to the board office.

8.35(7) *Closing pharmacy.* A closing pharmacy shall ensure that all patient and prescription records are transferred to another pharmacy that is held to the same standards of confidentiality as the closing pharmacy and that agrees to act as custodian of the records for the appropriate retention period for each record type as required by federal or state laws, rules, or regulations. A pharmacy shall not execute a sale or closing of a pharmacy unless there exists an adequate period of time prior to the pharmacy closing for delivery of the notifications to the pharmacist in charge, the board, the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA), and pharmacy patients as required by this subrule. However, the provisions of this subrule regarding prior notifications to the board, the DEA, and patients shall not apply in the case of a board-approved emergency or unforeseeable closure, including but not limited to emergency board action, foreclosure, fire, or natural disaster.

a. Pharmacist in charge notification. At least 40 days prior to the effective date of the sale of a pharmacy, the pharmacist in charge of the closing pharmacy, if that individual is not an owner of the closing pharmacy, shall be notified of the proposed sale. The owner of the closing pharmacy may direct the pharmacist in charge to maintain information regarding the pending closure of the pharmacy confidential until public notifications are required 30 days prior to the pharmacy closing. The pharmacist in charge of the closing pharmacy shall provide input and direction to the pharmacy owner regarding the responsibilities of the closing pharmacy, including the notifications, deadlines, and time lines established by this subrule. The pharmacist in charge of the closing pharmacy shall prepare patient notifications pursuant to paragraph 8.35(7)*"d."* At least 30 days prior to the effective date of the sale of a pharmacy, the pharmacist in charge of the purchasing or receiving pharmacy, if that individual is not an owner of the pharmacy, shall be notified of the pending transaction.

b. Board and DEA notifications. At least 30 days prior to the closing of a pharmacy, including a closing by sale of a pharmacy, a written notice shall be sent to the board and to the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) notifying those agencies of the intent to discontinue business or to sell the pharmacy and including the anticipated date of closing. These prior notifications shall include the name, address, DEA registration number, Iowa pharmacy license number, and Iowa controlled substances Act (CSA) registration number of the closing pharmacy and of the pharmacy to which prescription drugs will be transferred. Notifications shall also include the name, address, DEA registration number, Iowa pharmacy license number, and CSA registration number of the location at which prescription files, patient profiles, and controlled substance receipt and disbursement records will be maintained.

c. Terms of sale or purchase. If the closing is due to the sale of the pharmacy, a copy of the sale or purchase agreement, not including information regarding the monetary terms of the transaction, shall be submitted to the board upon the request of the board. The agreement shall include a written assurance from the closing pharmacy to the purchasing pharmacy that the closing pharmacy has given or will be giving notice to its patients as required by this subrule.

d. Patient notification. At least 30 days prior to closing, a closing pharmacy shall make a reasonable effort to notify all patients who had a prescription filled by the closing pharmacy within the last 18 months that the pharmacy intends to close, including the anticipated closing date.

(1) Written notification shall identify the pharmacy that will be receiving the patient's prescriptions and records. The notification shall advise patients that if they have any questions regarding their prescriptions and records that they may contact the closing pharmacy. If the closing pharmacy receives no contact from the patient within the 30-day notification period prior to the pharmacy closing, all patient information will be transferred to the receiving pharmacy. The notification shall also advise patients that after the date of closing patients may contact the pharmacy to which the prescriptions and records have been transferred.

(2) Written notification shall be delivered to each patient at the patient's last address on file with the closing pharmacy by direct mail or personal delivery and also by public notice. Public notice refers to the display, in a location and manner clearly visible to patients, of signs in pharmacy pickup locations including drive-through prescription pickup lanes, on pharmacy or retail store entry and exit doors, or at pharmacy prescription counters. In addition, notice may be posted on the pharmacy's Web site, displayed on a marquee or electronic sign, communicated via automated message on the pharmacy's telephone system, or published in one or more local newspapers or area shopper publications.

e. Patient communication by receiving pharmacy. A pharmacy receiving the patient records of another pharmacy shall not contact the patients of the closing pharmacy until after the transfer of those patient records from the closing pharmacy to the receiving pharmacy and after the closure of the closing pharmacy.

f. Prescription drug inventory. A complete inventory of all prescription drugs being transferred shall be taken as of the close of business. The inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the closing pharmacy as well as a record of additional or starting inventory for the pharmacy to which the drugs are transferred. A copy of the inventory shall be included in the records of each licensee.

(1) DEA Form 222 is required for transfer of Schedule II controlled substances.

(2) The inventory of controlled substances shall be completed pursuant to the requirements in 657—10.35(124,155A).

(3) The inventory of all noncontrolled prescription drugs may be estimated.

(4) The inventory shall include the name, strength, dosage form, and quantity of all prescription drugs transferred.

(5) Controlled substances requiring destruction or other disposal shall be transferred in the same manner as all other drugs. The new owner is responsible for the disposal of these substances as provided in rule 657—10.18(124).

g. Surrender of certificates and forms. The pharmacy license certificate and CSA registration certificate of the closing or selling pharmacy shall be returned to the board office within ten days of closing or sale. The DEA registration certificate and all unused DEA Forms 222 shall be returned to the DEA within ten days of closing. All authorizations to utilize the DEA's online controlled substances ordering system (CSOS) and all digital certificates issued for the purpose of ordering controlled substances for the closing pharmacy shall be canceled or revoked within ten days of closing.

h. Signs at closed pharmacy location. A location that no longer houses a licensed pharmacy shall not display any sign, placard, or other notification, visible to the public, which identifies the location as a pharmacy. A sign or other public notification that cannot feasibly be removed shall be covered so as to conceal the identification as a pharmacy. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the display of a public notice to patients, as required in paragraph 8.35(7)*"d,"* for a reasonable period not to exceed six months following the pharmacy closing.

8.35(8) *Failure to complete licensure.* An application for a pharmacy license, including an application for registration pursuant to 657—Chapter 10, if applicable, will become null and void if the applicant fails to complete the licensure process within six months of receipt by the board of the required applications. The licensure process shall be complete upon the pharmacy's opening for business at the licensed location following an inspection rated as satisfactory by an agent of the board if such an inspection is required pursuant to this rule. When an applicant fails to timely complete the licensure process, fees submitted with applications will not be transferred or refunded.

[**ARC 8673B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; **ARC 9526B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9693B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/11/11; **ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—8.36 to **8.39** Reserved.

657—8.40(155A,84GA,ch63) Pharmacy pilot or demonstration research projects. The purpose of this rule is to specify the procedures to be followed in applying for approval of a pilot or demonstration research project for innovative applications in the practice of pharmacy as authorized by 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 63, section 36, as amended by 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2464, section 31. In reviewing projects, the board will consider only projects that expand pharmaceutical care services that contribute to positive patient outcomes. The board will not consider any project intended only to provide a competitive advantage to a single applicant or group of applicants.

8.40(1) *Definitions.* For the purposes of this rule, the following definitions shall apply:

"Act" means Iowa Code chapter 155A, the Iowa pharmacy practice Act.

"Board" means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

"Practice of pharmacy" means the practice of pharmacy as defined in Iowa Code section 155A.3(34).

"Project" means a pilot or demonstration research project as described in this rule.

8.40(2) *Scope of project.* A project may not expand the definition of the practice of pharmacy. A project may include therapeutic substitution or substitution of medical devices used in patient care if such substitution is included under a collaborative drug therapy management protocol established pursuant to rule 657—8.34(155A).

8.40(3) *Board approval of a project.* Board approval of a project may include the grant of an exception to or a waiver of rules adopted under the Act or under any law relating to the authority of prescription verification and the ability of a pharmacist to provide enhanced patient care in the practice of pharmacy. Project approval, including exception to or waiver of board rules, shall be for a specified period of time not exceeding 18 months from commencement of the project.

8.40(4) *Applying for approval of a project.* A person who wishes the board to consider approval of a project shall submit to the board a petition for approval that contains at least the following information:

a. Responsible pharmacist. Name, address, telephone number, and pharmacist license number of each pharmacist responsible for overseeing the project.

b. Location of project. Name, address, and telephone number of each specific location and, if a location is a pharmacy, the pharmacy license number where the proposed project will be conducted.

c. Project summary. A detailed summary of the proposed project that includes at least the following information:

(1) The goals, hypothesis, and objectives of the proposed project.

(2) A full explanation of the project and how it will be conducted.

(3) The time frame for the project including the proposed start date and length of study. The time frame may not exceed 18 months from the proposed start date of the project.

(4) Background information or literature review to support the proposed project.

(5) The rule or rules to be waived in order to complete the project and a request to waive the rule or rules.

(6) Procedures to be used during the project to ensure that the public health and safety are not compromised as a result of the waiver.

8.40(5) *Review and approval or denial of a proposed project.*

a. Staff review. Upon receipt of a petition for approval of a project, board staff shall initially review the petition for completeness and appropriateness. If the petition is incomplete or inappropriate for board consideration, board staff shall return the petition to the requestor with a letter explaining the reason the petition is being returned. A petition that has been returned pursuant to this paragraph may be amended or supplemented as necessary and submitted for reconsideration.

b. Board review. Upon review by the board of a petition for approval of a project, the board shall either approve or deny the petition. If the board approves the petition, the approval:

(1) Shall be specific for the project requested;

(2) Shall approve the project for a specific time period; and

(3) May include conditions or qualifications applicable to the project.

c. Inspection. The project site and project documentation shall be available for inspection and review by the board or its representative at any time during the project review and the approval or denial processes and, if a project is approved, throughout the approved term of the project.

d. Documentation maintained. Project documentation shall be maintained and available for inspection, review, and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years following completion or termination of the project.

8.40(6) *Presentation of reports.* The pharmacist responsible for overseeing a project shall be responsible for submitting to the board any reports required as a condition of a project, including the final project report.

a. Final project report. The final project report shall include a written summary of the results of the project and the conclusions drawn from those results. The final project report shall be submitted to the board within three months after completion or termination of the project.

b. Board review. The board shall receive and review any report regarding the progress of a project and the final project report at a regularly scheduled meeting of the board. The report shall be an item on the open session agenda for the meeting.

[**ARC 0393C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.101, 124.301, 124.306, 124.308, 126.10, 126.11, 126.16, 135C.33, 147.7, 147.55, 147.72, 147.74, 147.76, 155A.2 through 155A.4, 155A.6, 155A.10, 155A.12 through 155A.15, 155A.19, 155A.20, 155A.27 through 155A.29, 155A.32, and 155A.33.

[Filed 4/11/68; amended 11/14/73]
[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 10/20/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]
[Filed 11/9/77, Notice 10/5/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed emergency 12/9/77—published 12/28/77, effective 12/9/77]
[Filed 10/20/78, Notice 8/9/78—published 11/15/78, effective 1/9/79]
[Filed 12/2/78, Notice 11/15/78—published 1/10/79, effective 2/14/79]
[Filed 12/21/78, Notice 11/15/78—published 1/10/79, effective 2/14/79]
[Filed 1/8/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 2/28/79]
[Filed 8/28/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 12/7/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed 2/22/80, Notice 10/3/79—published 3/19/80, effective 4/23/80]
[Filed emergency 4/22/80—published 5/14/80, effective 4/22/80]
[Filed 12/1/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 12/24/80, effective 1/28/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 12/24/80—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
[Filed 5/27/81, Notice 4/1/81—published 6/24/81, effective 7/29/81]
[Filed emergency 7/28/81—published 8/19/81, effective 8/1/81]
[Filed emergency 9/14/81—published 9/30/81, effective 9/30/81]
[Filed 7/28/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 8/18/82, effective 9/22/82]
[Filed emergency 8/26/82—published 9/15/82, effective 9/22/82]
[Filed 9/10/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 9/29/82, effective 11/8/82]
[Filed emergency 10/6/82—published 10/27/82, effective 10/27/82]◊
[Filed emergency 12/2/82—published 12/22/82, effective 12/22/82]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 8/3/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/11/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/9/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 6/22/84, Notice 4/11/84—published 7/18/84, effective 8/22/84]
[Filed emergency 7/13/84—published 8/1/84, effective 7/13/84]
[Filed 9/21/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/14/84]
[Filed 2/22/85, Notice 11/21/84—published 3/13/85, effective 4/18/85]
[Filed emergency 6/18/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/30/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]◊
[Filed 11/27/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed 9/19/86, Notice 6/4/86—published 10/8/86, effective 11/12/86]
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 11/4/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 1/27/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]◊
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed 12/26/89, Notice 10/4/89—published 1/24/90, effective 2/28/90]
[Filed 3/19/90, Notice 1/10/90—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 6/13/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 9/19/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]

[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 1/21/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 5/21/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed 10/22/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 2/5/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 3/3/93, effective 4/8/93]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notices 10/13/93, 12/8/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 6/24/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/20/94, effective 8/24/94]
[Filed 11/30/94, Notices 5/11/94, 7/20/94—published 12/21/94, effective 1/25/95]
[Filed 3/22/95, Notice 11/9/94—published 4/12/95, effective 5/31/95]
[Filed 10/6/95, Notices 6/7/95, 8/16/95—published 10/25/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/14/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 12/10/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 1/1/97, effective 2/5/97]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 8/28/96—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 6/23/97, Notice 3/26/97—published 7/16/97, effective 8/20/97]
[Filed 11/19/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 10/15/98]
[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 11/23/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 12/15/99, effective 1/19/00]
[Filed 2/18/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 3/22/00, effective 4/26/00]
[Filed 11/9/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 8/6/03—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 11/30/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 12/20/06, effective 1/24/07]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]◊
[Filed 8/3/07, Notice 5/9/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/3/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed 11/13/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed 5/19/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/18/08, effective 7/23/08]
[Filed 9/5/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed ARC 8171B (Notice ARC 7910B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]
[Filed ARC 8539B (Notice ARC 8269B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8671B (Notice ARC 8414B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9409B (Notice ARC 9194B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
[Filed ARC 9526B (Notice ARC 9295B, IAB 12/29/10), IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11][1]

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 6/29/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9693B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/11/11]
[Filed ARC 9912B (Notice ARC 9671B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0393C (Notice ARC 0256C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12]
[Filed ARC 0503C (Notice ARC 0371C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 July 6, 2011, effective date of 8.35(7) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 14, 2011.

CHAPTER 10
CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES

[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 8]

657—10.1(124) Who shall register. Any person or business located in Iowa that manufactures, distributes, dispenses, prescribes, imports or exports, conducts research or instructional activities, or conducts chemical analysis with controlled substances in the state of Iowa, or that proposes to engage in such activities with controlled substances in the state, shall obtain and maintain a registration issued by the board unless exempt from registration pursuant to rule 657—10.6(124). A person or business required to be registered shall not engage in any activity for which registration is required until the application for registration is granted and the board has issued a certificate of registration to such person or business.

Manufacturers, distributors, reverse distributors, importers and exporters, individual practitioners (M.D., D.O., D.D.S., D.V.M., D.P.M., O.D., P.A., resident physician, advanced registered nurse practitioner), pharmacies, hospitals and animal shelters, care facilities, researchers and dog trainers, analytical laboratories, and teaching institutions shall register on forms provided by the board office. To be eligible to register, individual practitioners must hold a current, active license in good standing, issued by the appropriate Iowa professional licensing board, to practice their profession in Iowa.

657—10.2(124) Application forms. Application forms may be obtained from the Board of Pharmacy, 400 S.W. Eighth Street, Suite E, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4688. Forms are also available on the board's Web site, www.state.ia.us/ibpe. Registration renewal forms will be mailed to each registrant approximately 60 days before the expiration date of the registration. A registrant who has not received a renewal form 45 days before the expiration date of the registration is responsible for contacting the board to request an application.

10.2(1) *Signature requirements.* Each application, attachment, or other document filed as part of an application shall be signed by the applicant as follows:

a. If the applicant is an individual practitioner, the practitioner shall sign the application and supporting documents.

b. If the applicant is a business, the application and supporting documents shall be signed by the person ultimately responsible for the security and maintenance of controlled substances at the registered location.

10.2(2) *Submission of multiple applications.* Any person or business required to obtain more than one registration may submit all applications in one package. Each application shall be complete and shall not refer to any accompanying application or any attachment to an accompanying application for required information.

657—10.3(124) Registration and renewal. For each registration or timely renewal of a registration to manufacture, distribute, dispense, prescribe, import or export, conduct research or instructional activities, or conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V of Iowa Code chapter 124, registrants shall pay a biennial fee of $90.

10.3(1) *Time and method of payment.* Registration and renewal fees shall be paid at the time the application for registration or renewal is submitted. Payment should be made in the form of a personal, certified, or cashier's check or a money order made payable to the Iowa Board of Pharmacy. Payments made in the form of foreign currency or third-party endorsed checks will not be accepted.

10.3(2) *Late renewal.* Any registered person or business may apply, on forms provided by the board office, for registration renewal not more than 60 days prior to the expiration of the registration. Failure to renew a registration prior to the first day of the month following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $90. Payment shall be made as specified in subrule 10.3(1).

[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—10.4(124) Exemptions—registration fee. The registration fee is waived for federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies and for the following federal and state institutions: hospitals, health care

or teaching institutions, and analytical laboratories authorized to possess, manufacture, distribute, and dispense controlled substances in the course of official duties.

10.4(1) *Law enforcement officials.* In order to enable law enforcement agency laboratories to obtain and transfer controlled substances for use as standards in chemical analysis, such laboratories shall maintain a registration to conduct chemical analysis. Such laboratories shall be exempt from payment of a fee for registration.

10.4(2) *Registration and duties not exempt.* Exemption from payment of a registration or registration renewal fee as provided in this rule does not relieve the agency or institution of registration or of any other requirements or duties prescribed by law.

657—10.5(124) Separate registration for independent activities; coincident activities. The following activities are deemed to be independent of each other and shall require separate registration. Any person or business engaged in more than one of these activities shall be required to separately register for each independent activity, provided, however, that registration in an independent activity shall authorize the registrant to engage in activities identified coincident with that independent activity.

10.5(1) *Manufacturing controlled substances.* A person or business registered to manufacture controlled substances in Schedules I through V may distribute any substances for which registration to manufacture was issued. A person or business registered to manufacture controlled substances in Schedules II through V may conduct chemical analysis and preclinical research, including quality control analysis, with any substances listed in those schedules for which the person or business is registered to manufacture.

10.5(2) *Distributing controlled substances.* This independent activity includes the delivery, other than by administering or dispensing, of controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V. No coincident activities are authorized.

10.5(3) *Dispensing or instructing with controlled substances.* This independent activity includes, but is not limited to, prescribing by individual practitioners, dispensing by pharmacies and hospitals, and conducting instructional activities with controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V. A person or business registered for this independent activity may conduct research and instructional activities with those substances for which the person or business is registered to the extent authorized under state law.

10.5(4) *Conducting research with controlled substances listed in Schedule I.* A researcher may manufacture or import the substances for which registration was issued provided that such manufacture or import is permitted under the federal Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) registration. A researcher may distribute the substances for which registration was issued to persons or businesses registered or authorized to conduct research with that class of substances or registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances.

10.5(5) *Conducting research with controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V.* A researcher may conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances in those schedules for which registration was issued, may manufacture such substances if and to the extent such manufacture is permitted under the federal DEA registration, and may import such substances for research purposes. A researcher may distribute controlled substances in those schedules for which registration was issued to persons registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis, instructional activities, or research with such substances, and to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3), and may conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

10.5(6) *Conducting chemical analysis with controlled substances.* A person or business registered to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V may manufacture and import controlled substances for analytical or instructional activities; may distribute such substances to persons registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis, instructional activities, or research with such substances and to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3); may export such substances to persons in other countries performing chemical analysis or enforcing laws relating to controlled substances or drugs in those countries; and may conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

10.5(7) *Importing or exporting controlled substances.* A person or business registered to import controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V may distribute any substances for which such registration was issued.

657—10.6(124) Separate registrations for separate locations; exemption from registration. A separate registration is required for each principal place of business or professional practice location where controlled substances are manufactured, distributed, imported, exported, or dispensed unless the person or business is exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3) or this rule.

10.6(1) *Warehouse.* A warehouse where controlled substances are stored by or on behalf of a registered person or business shall be exempt from registration except as follows:

a. Registration of the warehouse shall be required if such controlled substances are distributed directly from that warehouse to registered locations other than the registered location from which the substances were delivered to the warehouse.

b. Registration of the warehouse shall be required if such controlled substances are distributed directly from that warehouse to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3).

10.6(2) *Sales office.* An office used by agents of a registrant where sales of controlled substances are solicited, made, or supervised shall be exempt from registration. Such office shall not contain controlled substances, except substances used for display purposes or for lawful distribution as samples, and shall not serve as a distribution point for filling sales orders.

10.6(3) *Prescriber's office.* An office used by a prescriber who is registered at another location and where controlled substances are prescribed but where no supplies of controlled substances are maintained shall be exempt from registration. However, a prescriber who practices at more than one office location where controlled substances are administered or otherwise dispensed as a regular part of the prescriber's practice shall register at each location wherein the prescriber maintains supplies of controlled substances.

10.6(4) *Prescriber in hospital.* A prescriber who is registered at another location and who treats patients and may order the administration of controlled substances in a hospital other than the prescriber's registered practice location shall not be required to obtain a separate registration for the hospital.

10.6(5) *Affiliated interns, residents, or foreign physicians.* An individual practitioner who is an intern, resident, or foreign physician may dispense and prescribe controlled substances under the registration of the hospital or other institution which is registered and by whom the registrant is employed provided that:

a. The hospital or other institution by which the individual practitioner is employed has determined that the practitioner is permitted to dispense or prescribe drugs by the appropriate licensing board;

b. Such individual practitioner is acting only in the scope of employment in the hospital or institution;

c. The hospital or other institution authorizes the intern, resident, or foreign physician to dispense or prescribe under the hospital registration and designates a specific internal code number, letters, or combination thereof which shall be appended to the institution's DEA registration number, preceded by a hyphen (e.g., AP1234567-10 or AP1234567-12); and

d. The hospital or institution maintains a current list of internal code numbers identifying the corresponding individual practitioner, available for the purpose of verifying the authority of the prescribing individual practitioner.

657—10.7 to **10.9** Reserved.

657—10.10(124,147,155A) Inspection. The board may inspect, or cause to be inspected, the establishment of an applicant or registrant. The board shall review the application for registration and other information regarding an applicant or registrant in order to determine whether the applicant or registrant has met the applicable standards of Iowa Code chapter 124 and these rules.

657—10.11(124) Modification or termination of registration. A registered individual or business may apply to modify a current registration as provided by this rule.

10.11(1) *Change of substances authorized.* Any registrant may apply to modify the substances authorized by the registration by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, address, telephone number, registration number, and the substances or schedules to be added to or removed from the registration and shall be signed by the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification.

10.11(2) *Change of address of registered location.*

a. Individual practitioner, researcher, analytical laboratory, or teaching institution. An entity registered under these classifications may apply to change the address of the registered location by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, current address, new address, telephone number, effective date of the address change, and registration number, and shall be signed by the registered individual practitioner or the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification.

b. Pharmacy, hospital, care facility, manufacturer, distributor, importer, or exporter. An entity registered under these classifications shall apply to change the address of the registered location by submitting a completed application for registration. Applications may be obtained and shall be submitted as provided in rule 657—10.2(124). The registration fee as provided in rule 657—10.3(124) shall accompany each completed application.

10.11(3) *Change of registrant's name.*

a. Individual practitioner, researcher, analytical laboratory, or teaching institution. An entity registered under these classifications may apply to change the registrant's name by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's current name, the new name, address, telephone number, effective date of the name change, and registration number, and shall be signed by the registered individual practitioner or the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification. Change of name, as used in this paragraph, refers to a change of the legal name of the registrant and does not authorize the transfer of a registration issued to an individual practitioner or researcher to another individual practitioner or researcher.

b. Pharmacy, hospital, care facility, manufacturer, distributor, importer, or exporter. An entity registered under these classifications shall apply to change the registrant name by submitting a completed application for registration. Applications may be obtained and shall be submitted as provided in rule 657—10.2(124). The registration fee as provided in rule 657—10.3(124) shall accompany each completed application.

10.11(4) *Change of ownership of registered business entity.* A change of immediate ownership of a pharmacy, hospital, care facility, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter shall require the completion of an application for registration. Applications may be obtained and shall be submitted as provided in rule 657—10.2(124). The registration fee as provided in rule 10.3(124) shall accompany each completed application.

10.11(5) *Change of responsible individual.* Any registrant, except an individual practitioner, a researcher, a hospital, or a pharmacy, may apply to change the responsible individual authorized by the registration by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, address, telephone number, the name and title of the current responsible individual and of the new responsible individual, the effective date of the change, and the registration number, and shall be signed by the new responsible individual. No fee shall be required for the modification.

a. Individual practitioners and researchers. Responsibility under a registration issued to an individual practitioner or researcher shall remain with the named individual practitioner or researcher. The responsible individual under such registration may not be changed.

b. Pharmacies and hospitals. The responsible pharmacist may execute a power of attorney for DEA order forms to change responsibility under the registration issued to the pharmacy or hospital. The power of attorney shall include the name, address, DEA registration number, and Iowa uniform controlled substances Act (CSA) registration number of the registrant. The power of attorney shall

identify the current and new responsible individuals and shall authorize the new responsible individual to execute applications and official DEA order forms to requisition Schedule II controlled substances. The power of attorney shall be signed by both individuals, shall be witnessed by two adults, and shall be maintained by the registrant and available for inspection or copying by representatives of the board or other state or federal authorities.

10.11(6) *Termination of registration.* A registration issued to an individual shall terminate upon the death of the individual. A registration issued to an individual or business shall terminate when the registered individual or business ceases legal existence, discontinues business, or discontinues professional practice.

657—10.12(124) Denial, modification, suspension, or revocation of registration.

10.12(1) *Grounds for suspension or revocation.* The board may suspend or revoke any registration upon a finding that the registrant:

a. Has furnished false or fraudulent material information in any application filed under this chapter;

b. Has had the registrant's federal registration to manufacture, distribute, or dispense controlled substances suspended or revoked;

c. Has been convicted of a public offense under any state or federal law relating to any controlled substance. For the purpose of this rule only, a conviction shall include a plea of guilty, a forfeiture of bail or collateral deposited to secure a defendant's appearance in court which forfeiture has not been vacated, or a finding of guilt in a criminal action even though entry of the judgment or sentence has been withheld and the individual has been placed on probation;

d. Has committed such acts as would render the registrant's registration under Iowa Code section 124.303 inconsistent with the public interest as determined by that section; or

e. Has been subject to discipline by the registrant's respective professional licensing board and the discipline revokes, suspends, or modifies the registrant's authority regarding controlled substances (including, but not limited to, limiting or prohibiting the registrant from prescribing or handling controlled substances). A certified copy of the record of licensee discipline or a copy of the licensee's surrender of the professional license shall be conclusive evidence.

10.12(2) *Limited suspension or revocation.* If the board finds grounds to suspend or revoke a registration, the board may limit revocation or suspension of the registration to the particular controlled substance with respect to which the grounds for revocation or suspension exist. If the revocation or suspension is limited to a particular controlled substance or substances, the registrant shall be given a new certificate of registration for all substances not affected by revocation or suspension; no fee shall be required for the new certificate of registration. The registrant shall deliver the old certificate of registration to the board.

10.12(3) *Denial of registration or registration renewal.* If upon examination of an application for registration or registration renewal, including any other information the board has or receives regarding the applicant, the board determines that the issuance of the registration would be inconsistent with the public interest, the board shall serve upon the applicant an order to show cause why the registration should not be denied.

10.12(4) *Considerations in denial of registration.* In determining the public interest, the board shall consider all of the following factors:

a. Maintenance of effective controls against diversion of controlled substances into other than legitimate medical, scientific, or industrial channels.

b. Compliance with applicable state and local law.

c. Any convictions of the applicant under any federal and state laws relating to any controlled substance.

d. Past experience in the manufacture or distribution of controlled substances, and the existence in the applicant's establishment of effective controls against diversion.

e. Furnishing by the applicant of false or fraudulent material in any application filed under this chapter.

f. Suspension or revocation of the applicant's federal registration to manufacture, distribute, or dispense controlled substances as authorized by federal law.

g. Any other factors relevant to and consistent with the public health and safety.

10.12(5) *Order to show cause.* Before denying, modifying, suspending, or revoking a registration, the board shall serve upon the applicant or registrant an order to show cause why the registration should not be denied, modified, revoked, or suspended. The order to show cause shall contain a statement of the basis therefor and shall call upon the applicant or registrant to appear before an administrative law judge or the board at a time and place not less than 30 days after the date of service of the order. The order to show cause shall also contain a statement of the legal basis for such hearing and for the denial, revocation, or suspension of registration and a summary of the matters of fact and law asserted. If the order to show cause involves the possible denial of registration renewal, the order shall be served not later than 30 days before the expiration of the registration. Proceedings to refuse renewal of registration shall not abate the existing registration, which shall remain in effect pending the outcome of the administrative hearing unless the board issues an order of immediate suspension pursuant to subrule 10.12(9).

10.12(6) *Hearing requested.* If an applicant or registrant who has received an order to show cause desires a hearing on the matter, the applicant or registrant shall file a request for a hearing within 30 days after the date of service of the order to show cause. If a hearing is requested, the board shall hold a hearing pursuant to 657—Chapter 35 at the time and place stated in the order and without regard to any criminal prosecution or other proceeding. Unless otherwise ordered by the board, an administrative law judge employed by the department of inspections and appeals shall be assigned to preside over the case and to render a proposed decision for the board's consideration.

10.12(7) *Waiver of hearing.* If an applicant or registrant entitled to a hearing on an order to show cause fails to file a request for hearing, or if the applicant or registrant requests a hearing but fails to appear at the hearing, the applicant or registrant shall be deemed to have waived the opportunity for a hearing unless the applicant or registrant shows good cause for such failure.

10.12(8) *Final board order when hearing waived.* If an applicant or registrant entitled to a hearing waives or is deemed to have waived the opportunity for a hearing, the executive director of the board may cancel the hearing and issue, on behalf of the board, the board's final order on the order to show cause.

10.12(9) *Order of immediate suspension.* The board may suspend any registration simultaneously with the service upon the registrant of an order to show cause why such registration should not be revoked or suspended if it finds there is an imminent danger to the public health or safety that warrants such action. If the board suspends a registration simultaneously with the service of the order to show cause upon the registrant, it shall serve an order of immediate suspension containing a statement of its findings regarding the danger to public health or safety upon the registrant with the order to show cause. The suspension shall continue in effect until the conclusion of the proceedings, including judicial review thereof, under the provisions of the Iowa administrative procedure Act, unless sooner withdrawn by the board or dissolved by the order of the district court or an appellate court.

10.12(10) *Disposition of controlled substances.* If the board suspends or revokes a registration, the registrant shall promptly return the certificate of registration to the board. Also, upon service of the order of the board suspending or revoking the registration, the registrant shall deliver all affected controlled substances in the registrant's possession to the board or authorized agent of the board. Upon receiving the affected controlled substances from the registrant, the board or its authorized agent shall place all such substances under seal and retain the sealed controlled substances pending final resolution of any appeals or until a court of competent jurisdiction directs otherwise. No disposition may be made of the substances under seal until the time for taking an appeal has elapsed or until all appeals have been concluded unless a court, upon application, orders the sale of perishable substances and the deposit of proceeds of the sale with the court. Upon a revocation order's becoming final, all such controlled substances may be forfeited to the state.

10.12(11) *Notifications.* The board shall promptly notify the DEA and the Iowa department of public safety of all orders suspending or revoking registration and all forfeitures of controlled substances.

657—10.13 and **10.14** Reserved.

657—10.15(124,155A) Security requirements. All applicants and registrants shall provide effective controls and procedures to guard against theft and diversion of controlled substances. In order to determine whether a person has provided effective controls against diversion, the board shall use the security requirements set forth in these rules as standards for the physical security controls and operating procedures necessary to prevent diversion.

10.15(1) *Physical security.* Physical security controls shall be commensurate with the schedules and quantity of controlled substances in the possession of the registrant in normal business operation. A registrant shall periodically review and adjust security measures based on rescheduling of substances or changes in the quantity of substances in the possession of the registrant.

a. Controlled substances listed in Schedule I shall be stored in a securely locked, substantially constructed cabinet.

b. Controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V may be stored in a securely locked, substantially constructed cabinet. However, pharmacies and hospitals may disperse these substances throughout the stock of noncontrolled substances in a manner so as to obstruct the theft or diversion of the controlled substances.

10.15(2) *Factors in evaluating physical security systems.* In evaluating the overall security system of a registrant or applicant necessary to maintain effective controls against theft or diversion of controlled substances, the board may consider any of the following factors it deems relevant to the need for strict compliance with the requirements of this rule:

a. The type of activity conducted;

b. The type, form, and quantity of controlled substances handled;

c. The location of the premises and the relationship such location bears to security needs;

d. The type of building construction comprising the facility and the general characteristics of the building or buildings;

e. The type of vault, safe, and secure enclosures available;

f. The type of closures on vaults, safes, and secure enclosures;

g. The adequacy of key control systems or combination lock control systems;

h. The adequacy of electric detection and alarm systems, if any;

i. The adequacy of supervision over employees having access to controlled substances, to storage areas, or to manufacturing areas;

j. The extent of unsupervised public access to the facility, including the presence and characteristics of perimeter fencing, if any;

k. The procedures for handling business guests, visitors, maintenance personnel, and nonemployee service personnel;

l. The availability of local police protection or of the registrant's or applicant's security personnel; and

m. The adequacy of the registrant's or applicant's system for monitoring the receipt, manufacture, distribution, and disposition of controlled substances.

10.15(3) *Manufacturing and compounding storage areas.* Raw materials, bulk materials awaiting further processing, and finished products which are controlled substances listed in any schedule shall be stored pursuant to federal laws and regulations.

657—10.16(124) Report of theft or loss. A registrant shall report in writing, on forms provided by the board, any theft or significant loss of any controlled substance when the loss is attributable to other than inadvertent error. The report shall be submitted to the board office within two weeks of the discovery of the theft or loss. Thefts shall be reported whether or not the controlled substances are subsequently recovered or the responsible parties are identified and action is taken against them. A copy of the report shall be maintained in the files of the registrant, and the board will provide a copy of the report to the DEA. In addition to this required report, DEA requires the registrant to deliver notice, immediately

upon discovery of a theft or significant loss of controlled substances, to the nearest DEA field office via telephone, facsimile, or a brief written message explaining the circumstances.

657—10.17(124) Accountability of stock supply. An individual who administers a controlled substance from a non-patient-specific, stock supply in an institutional setting shall personally document on a separate readily retrievable record system each dose administered, wasted, or returned to the pharmacy. Such documentation shall not be delegated to another individual. Wastage documentation shall include the signature or unique electronic signature or identification of a witnessing licensed health care practitioner.

Distribution records for non-patient-specific, floor-stocked controlled substances shall bear the following information:

1. Patient's name;
2. Prescriber who ordered drug;
3. Name of drug, dosage form, and strength;
4. Time and date of administration to patient and quantity administered;
5. Signature or unique electronic signature of individual administering controlled substance;
6. Returns to the pharmacy;
7. Waste, which is required to be witnessed and cosigned by another licensed health care practitioner.

[**ARC 9912B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—10.18(124) Disposal. Any persons legally authorized to possess controlled substances in the course of their professional practice or the conduct of their business shall dispose of such drugs pursuant to the procedures and requirements of this rule. Disposal records shall be maintained in the files of the registrant.

10.18(1) *Registrant stock supply.* Pharmacy personnel, registrants, and registrant staff shall remove from current inventory and dispose of controlled substances by one of the following procedures.

a. The responsible individual shall utilize the services of a DEA-registered and Iowa-licensed disposal firm.

b. The board may authorize and instruct the registrant to dispose of the controlled substances in one of the following manners:

(1) By delivery to an agent of the board or to the board office;

(2) By destruction of the drugs in the presence of a board officer, agent, inspector, or other authorized individual; or

(3) By such other means as the board may determine to ensure that drugs do not become available to unauthorized persons.

10.18(2) *Waste.* Except as otherwise specifically provided by federal or state law or rules of the board, the unused portion of a controlled substance resulting from administration to a patient from a registrant's stock or emergency supply or resulting from drug compounding operations may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of by the registrant or a pharmacist in witness of one other licensed health care provider or a registered pharmacy technician 18 years of age or older pursuant to this subrule. A written record of the wastage shall be made and maintained by the registrant for a minimum of two years following the destruction or other disposal. The record shall include the signatures of the individual destroying or otherwise disposing of the waste controlled substance and of the witnessing licensed health care provider or registered pharmacy technician and shall identify the following:

a. The controlled substance wasted;

b. The date of destruction or other disposition;

c. The quantity or estimated quantity of the wasted controlled substance;

d. The source of the controlled substance, including identification of the patient to whom the substance was administered or the drug compounding process utilizing the controlled substance; and

e. The reason for the waste.

10.18(3) *Previously dispensed controlled substances.* Controlled substances dispensed to or for a patient and subsequently requiring destruction due to discontinuance of the drug, death of the patient, or other reasons necessitating destruction may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of by a pharmacist in witness of one other responsible adult pursuant to this subrule. All licenses and registrations issued to the pharmacy, the pharmacist, and any individual witnessing the destruction or other disposition shall not be subject to sanctions relating to controlled substances at the time of the destruction or disposition. The individuals involved in the destruction or other disposition shall not have been subject to any criminal, civil, or administrative action relating to violations of controlled substances laws, rules, or regulations within the past five years. The pharmacist in charge shall be responsible for designating pharmacists authorized to participate in the destruction or other disposition pursuant to this subrule. The authorized pharmacist shall prepare and maintain in the pharmacy a readily retrievable record of the destruction or other disposition, which shall be clearly marked to indicate the destruction or other disposition of noninventory or patient drugs. The record shall include, at a minimum, the following:

a. Source of the controlled substance (patient identifier or administering practitioner, if applicable, and date of return);

b. The name, strength, and dosage form of the substance;

c. The quantity returned and destroyed or otherwise disposed;

d. The date the substance is destroyed or otherwise disposed;

e. The signatures or other unique identification of the pharmacist and the witness.

657—10.19 and **10.20** Reserved.

657—10.21(124,126,155A) Prescription requirements. All prescriptions for controlled substances shall be dated as of, and signed on, the day issued. Controlled substances prescriptions shall be valid for six months following date of issue. A prescription for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may include authorization to refill the prescription no more than five times within the six months following date of issue. A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance shall not be refilled.

10.21(1) *Form of prescription.* All prescriptions shall bear the full name and address of the patient; the drug name, strength, dosage form, quantity prescribed, and directions for use; and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the prescriber. All prescriptions issued by individual prescribers shall include the legibly preprinted, typed, or hand-printed name of the prescriber as well as the prescriber's written or electronic signature. When an oral order is not permitted, or when a prescriber is unable to prepare and transmit an electronic prescription in compliance with DEA requirements for electronic prescriptions, prescriptions shall be written with ink, indelible pencil, or typed print and shall be manually signed by the prescriber. If the prescriber utilizes an electronic prescription application that meets DEA requirements for electronic prescriptions, the prescriber may electronically prepare and transmit a prescription for a controlled substance to a pharmacy that utilizes a pharmacy prescription application that meets DEA requirements for electronic prescriptions. A prescriber's agent may prepare a prescription for the review, authorization, and manual or electronic signature of the prescriber but the prescribing practitioner is responsible for the accuracy, completeness, and validity of the prescription. An electronic prescription for a controlled substance shall not be transmitted to a pharmacy except by the prescriber in compliance with DEA regulations. A prescriber shall securely maintain the unique authentication credentials issued to the prescriber for utilization of the electronic prescription application and authentication of the prescriber's electronic signature. Unique authentication credentials issued to any individual shall not be shared with or disclosed to any other prescriber, agent, or individual. A corresponding liability rests upon the pharmacist who fills a prescription not prepared in the form prescribed by this rule.

10.21(2) *Verification by pharmacist.* The pharmacist shall verify the authenticity of the prescription with the individual prescriber or the prescriber's agent in each case when a written or oral prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance is presented for filling and neither the prescribing individual practitioner issuing the prescription nor the patient or patient's agent is known to the pharmacist. The pharmacist shall verify the authenticity of the prescription with the individual prescriber or the

prescriber's agent in any case when the pharmacist questions the validity of, including the legitimate medical purpose for, the prescription. The pharmacist is required to record the manner by which the prescription was verified and include the pharmacist's name or unique identifier.

10.21(3) *Intern, resident, foreign physician.* An intern, resident, or foreign physician exempt from registration pursuant to subrule 10.6(5) shall include on all prescriptions issued the hospital's registration number and the special internal code number assigned by the hospital in lieu of the prescriber's registration number required by this rule. Each prescription shall include the stamped or legibly printed name of the intern, resident, or foreign physician as well as the prescriber's signature.

10.21(4) *Valid prescriber/patient relationship.* Once the prescriber/patient relationship is broken and the prescriber is no longer available to treat the patient or to oversee the patient's use of the controlled substance, a prescription shall lose its validity. A prescriber/patient relationship shall be deemed broken when the prescriber dies, retires, or moves out of the local service area or when the prescriber's authority to prescribe is suspended, revoked, or otherwise modified to exclude authority for the schedule in which the prescribed substance is listed. The pharmacist, upon becoming aware of the situation, shall cancel the prescription and any remaining refills. However, the pharmacist shall exercise prudent judgment based upon individual circumstances to ensure that the patient is able to obtain a sufficient amount of the drug to continue treatment until the patient can reasonably obtain the service of another prescriber and a new prescription can be issued.

10.21(5) *Schedule II prescriptions.* With appropriate verification, a pharmacist may add information provided by the patient or patient's agent, such as the patient's address, to a Schedule II controlled substance prescription. A pharmacist shall never change the patient's name, the controlled substance prescribed except for generic substitution, or the name or signature of the prescriber. After consultation with the prescriber or the prescriber's agent and documentation of such consultation, a pharmacist may change or add the following information on a Schedule II controlled substance prescription:

a. The drug strength;

b. The dosage form;

c. The drug quantity;

d. The directions for use;

e. The date the prescription was issued; and

f. The prescriber's address or DEA registration number.

[**ARC 9912B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—10.22(124) Schedule II emergency prescriptions.

10.22(1) *Emergency situation defined.* For the purposes of authorizing an oral or facsimile transmission of a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance listed in Iowa Code section 124.206, the term "emergency situation" means those situations in which the prescribing practitioner determines that all of the following apply:

a. Immediate administration of the controlled substance is necessary for proper treatment of the intended ultimate user.

b. No appropriate alternative treatment is available, including administration of a drug that is not a Schedule II controlled substance.

c. It is not reasonably possible for the prescribing practitioner to provide a manually signed written prescription to be presented to the pharmacy before the pharmacy dispenses the controlled substance or the prescribing practitioner is unable to provide a DEA-compliant electronic prescription to the pharmacy before the pharmacy dispenses the controlled substance.

10.22(2) *Requirements of emergency prescription.* In the case of an emergency situation as defined in subrule 10.22(1), a pharmacist may dispense a controlled substance listed in Schedule II pursuant to a facsimile transmission or upon receiving oral authorization of a prescribing individual practitioner provided that:

a. The quantity prescribed and dispensed is limited to the smallest available quantity to meet the needs of the patient during the emergency period. Dispensing beyond the emergency period requires

a written prescription manually signed by the prescribing individual practitioner or a DEA-compliant electronic prescription.

b. If the pharmacist does not know the prescribing individual practitioner, the pharmacist shall make a reasonable effort to determine that the authorization came from an authorized prescriber. The pharmacist shall record the manner by which the authorization was verified and include the pharmacist's name or unique identification.

c. The pharmacist shall prepare a temporary written record of the emergency prescription. The temporary written record shall consist of a hard copy of the facsimile transmission or a written record of the oral transmission authorizing the emergency dispensing. A written record is not required to consist of a handwritten record and may be a printed facsimile or a print of a computer-generated record of the prescription if the printed record includes all of the required elements for the prescription. If the emergency prescription is transmitted by the practitioner's agent, the record shall include the first and last names and title of the individual who transmitted the prescription.

d. If the emergency prescription is transmitted via facsimile transmission, the means of transmission shall not obscure or render the prescription information illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the written prescription, and the hard-copy record of the facsimile transmission shall not be obscured or rendered illegible due to such security features.

e. Within seven days after authorizing an emergency prescription, the prescribing individual practitioner shall cause a written prescription for the emergency quantity prescribed to be delivered to the dispensing pharmacist. In addition to conforming to the requirements of 657—10.21(124,126,155A), the prescription shall have written on its face "Authorization for Emergency Dispensing" and the date of the emergency order. The written prescription may be delivered to the pharmacist in person or by mail, but if delivered by mail it must be postmarked within the seven-day period. The written prescription shall be attached to and maintained with the temporary written record prepared pursuant to paragraph *"c."*

f. The pharmacist shall notify the board and the DEA if the prescribing individual fails to deliver a written prescription. Failure of the pharmacist to so notify the board and the DEA, or failure of the prescribing individual to deliver the required written prescription as herein required, shall void the authority conferred by this subrule.

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 9410B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11; **ARC 9912B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—10.23(124) Schedule II prescriptions—partial filling. The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule II is permitted as provided in this rule.

10.23(1) *Insufficient supply on hand.* If the pharmacist is unable to supply the full quantity called for in a prescription and makes a notation of the quantity supplied on the prescription record, a partial fill of the prescription is permitted. The remaining portion of the prescription must be filled within 72 hours of the first partial filling. If the remaining portion is not or cannot be filled within the 72-hour period, the pharmacist shall so notify the prescriber. No further quantity may be supplied beyond 72 hours without a new prescription.

10.23(2) *Long-term care or terminally ill patient.* A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance written for a patient in a long-term care facility (LTCF) or for a patient with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness may be filled in partial quantities to include individual dosage units as provided by this subrule.

a. If there is any question whether a patient may be classified as having a terminal illness, the pharmacist shall contact the practitioner prior to partially filling the prescription. Both the pharmacist and the practitioner have a corresponding responsibility to ensure that the controlled substance is for a terminally ill patient.

b. The pharmacist shall record on the prescription whether the patient is "terminally ill" or an "LTCF patient." For each partial filling, the dispensing pharmacist shall record on the back of the prescription, or on another appropriate uniformly maintained and readily retrievable record, the date of

the partial filling, the quantity dispensed, the remaining quantity authorized to be dispensed, and the identification of the dispensing pharmacist.

c. The total quantity of Schedule II controlled substances dispensed in all partial fillings shall not exceed the total quantity prescribed. Schedule II prescriptions for patients in a LTCF or patients with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness shall be valid for a period not to exceed 60 days from the issue date unless sooner terminated by the discontinuance of the drug.

d. Information pertaining to current Schedule II prescriptions for patients in a LTCF or for patients with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness may be maintained in a computerized system pursuant to rule 657—21.4(124,155A).

657—10.24(124) Schedule II medication order. Schedule II controlled substances may be administered or dispensed to institutionalized patients pursuant to a medication order as provided in 657—subrule 7.13(1) or rule 657—23.18(124,155A), as applicable.

657—10.25(124) Schedule II—issuing multiple prescriptions. An individual prescriber may issue multiple prescriptions authorizing the patient to receive a total of up to a 90-day supply of a Schedule II controlled substance pursuant to the provisions and limitations of this rule.

10.25(1) *Refills prohibited.* The issuance of refills for a Schedule II controlled substance is prohibited. The use of multiple prescriptions for the dispensing of Schedule II controlled substances, pursuant to this rule, ensures that the prescriptions are treated as separate dispensing authorizations and not as refills of an original prescription.

10.25(2) *Legitimate medical purpose.* Each separate prescription issued pursuant to this rule shall be issued for a legitimate medical purpose by an individual prescriber acting in the usual course of the prescriber's professional practice.

10.25(3) *Dates and instructions.* Each prescription issued pursuant to this rule shall be dated as of and manually signed by the prescriber on the day the prescription is issued. Each separate prescription, other than the first prescription if that prescription is intended to be filled immediately, shall contain written instructions indicating the earliest date on which a pharmacist may fill each prescription.

10.25(4) *Authorized fill date unalterable.* Regardless of the provisions of subrule 10.21(5), when a prescription contains instructions from the prescriber indicating that the prescription shall not be filled before a certain date, a pharmacist shall not fill the prescription before that date. The pharmacist shall not contact the prescriber for verbal authorization to fill the prescription before the fill date originally indicated by the prescriber pursuant to this rule.

10.25(5) *Number of prescriptions and authorized quantity.* An individual prescriber may issue for a patient as many separate prescriptions, to be filled sequentially pursuant to this rule, as the prescriber deems necessary to provide the patient with adequate medical care. The cumulative effect of the filling of each of these separate prescriptions shall result in the receipt by the patient of a quantity of the Schedule II controlled substance not exceeding a 90-day supply.

10.25(6) *Prescriber's discretion.* Nothing in this rule shall be construed as requiring or encouraging an individual prescriber to issue multiple prescriptions pursuant to this rule or to see the prescriber's patients only once every 90 days when prescribing Schedule II controlled substances. An individual prescriber shall determine, based on sound medical judgment and in accordance with established medical standards, how often to see patients and whether it is appropriate to issue multiple prescriptions pursuant to this rule.

[**ARC 8172B**, IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]

657—10.26 Reserved.

657—10.27(124,155A) Facsimile transmission of a controlled substance prescription. With the exception of an authorization for emergency dispensing as provided in rule 657—10.22(124), a prescription for a controlled substance may be transmitted via facsimile from a prescriber to a pharmacy as provided in rule 657—21.9(124,155A).

10.27(1) *Schedule II prescription.* A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance may be transmitted via facsimile to the pharmacy only as provided in rules 657—21.12(124,155A) to 657—21.16(124,155A).

10.27(2) *Schedule III, IV, or V prescription.* A prescription for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may be transmitted via facsimile to the pharmacy only as provided in rule 657—21.9(124,155A).

[**ARC 9912B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—10.28(124,155A) Schedule III, IV, or V refills. No prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule III, IV, or V shall be filled or refilled more than six months after the date on which it was issued nor be refilled more than five times.

10.28(1) *Record.* Each filling and refilling of a prescription shall be entered on the prescription or on another uniformly maintained and readily retrievable record.

a. The following information shall be retrievable by the prescription number: the name and dosage form of the controlled substance, the date filled or refilled, the quantity dispensed, the unique identification of the dispensing pharmacist for each refill, and the total number of refills authorized for that prescription.

b. If the pharmacist merely initials or affixes the pharmacist's unique identifier and dates the back of the prescription, it shall be deemed that the full face amount of the prescription has been dispensed.

10.28(2) *Oral refill authorization.* The prescribing practitioner may authorize additional refills of Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substances on the original prescription through an oral refill authorization transmitted to the pharmacist provided the following conditions are met:

a. The total quantity authorized, including the amount of the original prescription, does not exceed five refills nor extend beyond six months from the date of issuance of the original prescription.

b. The pharmacist who obtains the oral authorization records from the prescriber who issued the original prescription records on or with the original prescription the date, the quantity of each refill, the number of additional refills authorized, and the pharmacist's unique identification.

c. The quantity of each additional refill is equal to or less than the quantity authorized for the initial filling of the original prescription.

d. The prescribing practitioner must execute a new and separate prescription for any additional quantities beyond the five-refill, six-month limitation.

10.28(3) *Automated data processing record system.* An automated data processing record system may be used for the storage and retrieval of Schedule III, IV, and V controlled substance prescription fill and refill information subject to the conditions and requirements of rules 657—21.4(124,155A) and 657—21.5(124,155A).

657—10.29(124,155A) Schedule III, IV, or V partial fills. The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule III, IV, or V is permissible provided that each partial fill is recorded in the same manner as a refill. The total quantity dispensed in all partial fills shall not exceed the total quantity prescribed. No dispensing shall occur later than six months after the date on which the prescription was issued.

657—10.30(124,155A) Schedule III, IV, and V medication order. A Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may be administered or dispensed to institutionalized patients pursuant to a medication order as provided in 657—subrule 7.13(1) or rule 657—23.9(124,155A), as applicable.

657—10.31(124,155A) Dispensing Schedule V controlled substances without a prescription. A controlled substance listed in Schedule V, which substance is not a prescription drug as determined under the federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, and excepting products containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, may be dispensed or administered without a prescription by a pharmacist to a purchaser at retail pursuant to the conditions of this rule.

10.31(1) *Who may dispense.* Dispensing shall be by a licensed Iowa pharmacist or by a registered pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist preceptor. This subrule does not prohibit,

after the pharmacist has fulfilled the professional and legal responsibilities set forth in this rule and has authorized the dispensing of the substance, the completion of the actual cash or credit transaction or the delivery of the substance by a nonpharmacist.

10.31(2) *Frequency and quantity.* Dispensing at retail to the same purchaser in any 48-hour period shall be limited to no more than one of the following quantities of a Schedule V controlled substance:

a. 240 cc (8 ounces) of any controlled substance containing opium.

b. 120 cc (4 ounces) of any other controlled substance.

c. 48 dosage units of any controlled substance containing opium.

d. 24 dosage units of any other controlled substance.

10.31(3) *Age of purchaser.* The purchaser shall be at least 18 years of age.

10.31(4) *Identification.* The pharmacist shall require every purchaser under this rule not known by the pharmacist to present a government-issued photo identification, including proof of age when appropriate.

10.31(5) *Record.* A bound record book (i.e., with pages sewn or glued to the spine) for dispensing of Schedule V controlled substances pursuant to this rule shall be maintained by the pharmacist. The book shall contain the name and address of each purchaser, the name and quantity of controlled substance purchased, the date of each purchase, and the name or unique identification of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern who approved the dispensing of the substance to the purchaser.

10.31(6) *Prescription not required under other laws.* No other federal or state law or regulation requires a prescription prior to distributing or dispensing a Schedule V controlled substance.

657—10.32(124,155A) Dispensing products containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine without a prescription. A product containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, which substance is a Schedule V controlled substance and is not listed in another controlled substance schedule, may be dispensed or administered without a prescription by a pharmacist to a purchaser at retail pursuant to the conditions of this rule.

10.32(1) *Who may dispense.* Dispensing shall be by a licensed Iowa pharmacist or by a registered pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist preceptor. This subrule does not prohibit, after the pharmacist has fulfilled the professional and legal responsibilities set forth in this rule and has authorized the dispensing of the substance, the completion of the actual cash or credit transaction or the delivery of the substance by a nonpharmacist.

10.32(2) *Packaging of nonliquid forms.* A nonliquid form of a product containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine includes gel caps. Nonliquid forms of these products to be sold pursuant to this rule shall be packaged either in blister packaging with each blister containing no more than two dosage units or, if blister packs are technically infeasible, in unit dose packets or pouches.

10.32(3) *Frequency and quantity.* Dispensing at retail to the same purchaser within any 30-day period shall be limited to products collectively containing no more than 7,500 mg of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine; dispensing at retail to the same purchaser within a single calendar day shall not exceed 3,600 mg.

10.32(4) *Age of purchaser.* The purchaser shall be at least 18 years of age.

10.32(5) *Identification.* The pharmacist shall require every purchaser under this rule to present a current government-issued photo identification, including proof of age when appropriate. The pharmacist shall be responsible for verifying that the name on the identification matches the name provided by the purchaser and that the photo image depicts the purchaser.

10.32(6) *Record.* Purchase records shall be recorded in the real-time electronic pseudoephedrine tracking system (PTS) established and administered by the governor's office of drug control policy pursuant to 657—Chapter 100. If the real-time electronic repository is unavailable for use, the purchase record shall be recorded in an alternate format and submitted to the PTS as provided in 657—subrule 100.3(4).

a. Alternate record contents. The alternate record shall contain the following:

(1) The name, address, and signature of the purchaser.

(2) The name and quantity of the product purchased, including the total milligrams of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine contained in the product.

(3) The date and time of the purchase.

(4) The name or unique identification of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern who approved the dispensing of the product.

b. Alternate record format. The record shall be maintained using one of the following options:

(1) A hard-copy record.

(2) A record in the pharmacy's electronic prescription dispensing record-keeping system that is capable of producing a hard-copy printout of a record.

(3) A record in an electronic data collection system that captures each of the data elements required by this subrule and that is capable of producing a hard-copy printout of a record.

c. PTS records retrieval. Pursuant to 657—subrule 100.4(6), the pharmacy shall be able to produce a hard-copy printout of transactions recorded in the PTS by the pharmacy for one or more specific products for a specified period of time upon request by the board or its representative or to such other persons or governmental agencies authorized by law to receive such information.

10.32(7) *Notice required.* The pharmacy shall ensure that the following notice is provided to purchasers of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine products and that the notice is displayed with or on the electronic signature device or is displayed in the dispensing area and visible to the public:

"WARNING: Section 1001 of Title 18, United States Code, states that whoever, with respect to the logbook, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined not more than $250,000 if an individual or $500,000 if an organization, imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

[**ARC 8892B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10]

657—10.33(124,155A) Schedule II perpetual inventory in pharmacy. Each pharmacy located in Iowa that dispenses Schedule II controlled substances shall maintain a perpetual inventory system for all Schedule II controlled substances pursuant to the requirements of this rule. All records relating to the perpetual inventory shall be maintained by the pharmacy and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for a period of two years from the date of the record.

10.33(1) *Record format.* The perpetual inventory record may be maintained in a manual or an electronic record format. Any electronic record shall provide for hard-copy printout of all transactions recorded in the perpetual inventory record for any specified period of time and shall state the current inventory quantities of each drug at the time the record is printed.

10.33(2) *Information included.* The perpetual inventory record shall identify all receipts for and disbursements of Schedule II controlled substances by drug or by national drug code (NDC) number. The record shall be updated to identify each prescription filled and each shipment received. The record shall also include incident reports and reconciliation records pursuant to subrules 10.33(3) and 10.33(4).

10.33(3) *Changes to a record.* If a perpetual inventory record is able to be changed, the individual making a change to the record shall complete an incident report documenting the change. The incident report shall identify the specific information that was changed including the information before and after the change, shall identify the individual making the change, and shall include the date and the reason the record was changed. If the electronic record system documents within the perpetual inventory record all of the information that must be included in an incident report, a separate report is not required.

10.33(4) *Reconciliation.* The pharmacist in charge shall be responsible for reconciling the physical inventory of all Schedule II controlled substances with the perpetual inventory balance on a periodic basis but no less frequently than annually. In case of any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory, the pharmacist in charge shall determine the need for further investigation, and significant discrepancies shall be reported to the board pursuant to rule 10.16(124) and to the DEA pursuant to federal DEA regulations. Periodic reconciliation records shall be maintained and available

for review and copying by the board or agents of the board for a period of two years from the date of the record. The reconciliation process may be completed using either of the following procedures or a combination thereof:

a. The dispensing pharmacist verifies that the physical inventory matches the perpetual inventory following each dispensing and documents that reconciliation in the perpetual inventory record. If controlled substances are maintained on the patient care unit, the nurse or other responsible licensed health care provider verifies that the physical inventory matches the perpetual inventory following each dispensing and documents that reconciliation in the perpetual inventory record. All discrepancies shall be reported to the pharmacist in charge. If any Schedule II controlled substances in the pharmacy's current inventory have been dispensed and verified in this manner within the year, and there are no discrepancies noted, no additional reconciliation action is required. A drug that has had no activity within the year shall be reconciled pursuant to paragraph *"b"* of this subrule.

b. A physical count of each Schedule II controlled substance stocked by the pharmacy shall be completed at least once each year, and that count shall be reconciled with the perpetual inventory record balance. The physical count and reconciliation may be completed over a period of time not to exceed one year in a manner that ensures that the perpetual inventory and the physical inventory of Schedule II controlled substances are annually reconciled. The individual performing the reconciliation shall record the date, the time, the individual's initials or unique identification, and any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory. Any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory shall be reported to the pharmacist in charge.

657—10.34(124,155A) Records. Every inventory or other record required to be kept under this chapter or under Iowa Code chapter 124 shall be kept by the registrant and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of such inventory or record except as otherwise required in these rules. Controlled substances records shall be maintained in a readily retrievable manner that establishes the receipt and distribution of all controlled substances. Original hard-copy prescription and other pharmacy records more than 12 months old may be maintained in a secure storage area outside the licensed pharmacy department unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law. A remote storage area shall be located within the same physical structure containing the licensed pharmacy department.

10.34(1) *Schedule I and II records.* Inventories and records of controlled substances listed in Schedules I and II shall be maintained separately from all other records of the registrant.

10.34(2) *Schedule III, IV, and V records.* Inventories and records of controlled substances listed in Schedules III, IV, and V shall be maintained either separately from all other records of the registrant or in such form that the required information is readily retrievable from the ordinary business records of the registrant.

10.34(3) *Date of record.* The date on which a controlled substance is actually received, imported, distributed, exported, or otherwise transferred shall be used as the date of receipt or distribution.

10.34(4) *Receipt and disbursement records.* Each record of receipt or disbursement of controlled substances, unless otherwise provided in these rules or pursuant to federal law, shall include the following:

a. The name of the substance;

b. The strength and dosage form of the substance;

c. The number of units or commercial containers acquired from other registrants, including the date of receipt and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant from whom the substances were acquired;

d. The number of units or commercial containers distributed to other registrants, including the date of distribution and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant to whom the substances were distributed; and

e. The number of units or commercial containers disposed of in any other manner, including the date and manner of disposal and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant to whom the substances were distributed for disposal, if appropriate.

10.34(5) *Dispensing records.* Each record of dispensing of controlled substances to a patient or research subject shall include the following information:

a. The name and address of the person to whom dispensed;

b. The date of dispensing;

c. The name of the substance;

d. The quantity of the substance dispensed; and

e. The name or unique identification of the individual who dispensed or administered the substance.

10.34(6) *Ordering or distributing Schedule I or II controlled substances - DEA Form 222.* Except as otherwise provided by subrule 10.34(7) and under federal law, a DEA Form 222 is required for each distribution of a Schedule I or II controlled substance. An order form may be executed only on behalf of the registrant named on the order form and only if the registrant's DEA and Iowa registrations for the substances being purchased have not expired or been revoked or suspended by the issuing agency.

a. Order forms shall be obtained, executed, and filled pursuant to DEA requirements. Each form shall be complete, legible, and properly prepared, executed, and endorsed and shall contain no alteration, erasure, or change of any kind.

b. The purchaser shall submit Copy 1 and Copy 2 of the order form to the supplier.

c. The purchaser shall maintain Copy 3 of the order form in the files of the registrant. Upon receipt of the substances from the supplier, the purchaser shall record on Copy 3 of the order form the quantity of each substance received, and the date of receipt, and shall initial each line identifying a substance received.

d. The supplier shall record on Copy 1 and Copy 2 of the order form the quantity of each substance distributed to the purchaser and the date on which the shipment is made. The supplier shall maintain Copy 1 of the order form in the files of the supplier and shall forward Copy 2 of the order form to the DEA district office.

e. Order forms shall be maintained separately from all other records of the registrant.

f. Each unaccepted, defective, or otherwise "void" order form and any attached statement or other documents relating to any order form shall be maintained in the files of the registrant.

g. If the registration of any purchaser of Schedule I or II controlled substances is terminated for any reason, or if the name or address of the registrant as shown on the registration is changed, the registrant shall return all unused order forms to the DEA district office.

10.34(7) *Ordering or distributing Schedule I or II controlled substances - electronic ordering system.* A registrant authorized to order or distribute Schedule I or II controlled substances via the DEA Controlled Substances Ordering System (CSOS) shall comply with the requirements of the DEA relating to that system, including the maintenance and security of digital certificates, signatures, and passwords and all record-keeping and reporting requirements.

a. For an electronic order to be valid, the purchaser shall sign the electronic order with a digital signature issued to the purchaser or the purchaser's agent by the DEA.

b. An electronic order may include controlled substances that are not in Schedules I and II and may also include noncontrolled substances.

c. A purchaser shall submit an order to a specific wholesale distributor appropriately licensed to distribute in Iowa.

d. Prior to filling an order, a supplier shall verify the integrity of the signature and the order, verify that the digital certificate has not expired, check the validity of the certificate, and verify the registrant's authority to order the controlled substances.

e. The supplier shall retain an electronic record of every order, including a record of the number of commercial or bulk containers furnished for each item and the date on which the supplier shipped the containers to the purchaser. The shipping record shall be linked to the electronic record of the order. Unless otherwise provided under federal law, a supplier shall ship the controlled substances to the registered location associated with the digital certificate used to sign the order.

f. If an order cannot be filled for any reason, the supplier shall notify the purchaser and provide a statement as to the reason the order cannot be filled. When a purchaser receives such a statement from a

supplier, the purchaser shall electronically link the statement of nonacceptance to the original electronic order. Neither a purchaser nor a supplier may correct a defective order; the purchaser must issue a new order for the order to be filled.

g. When a purchaser receives a shipment, the purchaser shall create a record of the quantity of each item received and the date received. The record shall be electronically linked to the original order and shall identify the individual reconciling the order. A purchaser shall, for each order filled, retain the original signed order and all linked records for that order for two years. The purchaser shall also retain all copies of each unfilled or defective order and each linked statement.

h. A supplier shall retain each original order filled and all linked records for two years. A supplier shall, for each electronic order filled, forward to the DEA within two business days either a copy of the electronic order or an electronic report of the order in a format specified by the DEA.

i. Records of CSOS electronic orders and all linked records shall be maintained by a supplier and a purchaser for two years following the date of shipment or receipt, respectively. Records may be maintained electronically or in hard-copy format. Records that are maintained electronically shall be readily retrievable from all other records, shall be easily readable or easily rendered into a readable format, shall be readily retrievable at the registered location, and shall be made available to the board, to the board's agents, or to the DEA upon request. Records maintained in hard-copy format shall be maintained in the same manner as DEA Form 222.

[**ARC 8539B**, IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]

657—10.35(124,155A) Physical count and record of inventory. Responsibility for ensuring that a required inventory is timely completed shall rest with the registrant or, in the case of a registered business, shall rest with the owner of the business. A registrant or owner of a registered business may delegate the actual taking of any inventory. The person or persons responsible for taking the inventory shall sign the completed inventory record.

10.35(1) *Record and procedure.* Each inventory record, except the periodic count and reconciliation required pursuant to subrule 10.33(4), shall comply with the requirements of this subrule and shall be maintained for a minimum of two years from the date of the inventory.

a. Each inventory shall contain a complete and accurate record of all controlled substances on hand on the date and at the time the inventory is taken.

b. Each inventory shall be maintained in a handwritten, typewritten, or electronically printed form at the registered location. An inventory of Schedule II controlled substances shall be maintained separately from an inventory of all other controlled substances.

c. Controlled substances shall be deemed to be on hand if they are in the possession of or under the control of the registrant. These shall include prescriptions prepared for dispensing to a patient but not yet delivered to the patient, substances maintained in emergency medical services programs or care facility emergency supplies, outdated or adulterated substances pending destruction, and substances stored in a warehouse on behalf of the registrant.

d. A separate inventory shall be made for each registered location and for each independent activity registered except as otherwise provided under federal law.

e. The inventory shall be taken either prior to opening or following the close of business on the inventory date, and the inventory record shall identify either opening or close of business.

f. The inventory record, unless otherwise provided under federal law, shall include the following information:

(1) The name of the substance;

(2) The strength and dosage form of the substance; and

(3) The quantity of the substance.

g. For all substances listed in Schedule I or II, and for all solid oral and injectable hydrocodone-containing products, the quantity shall be an exact count or measure of the substance.

h. For all substances listed in Schedule III, IV, or V, except for hydrocodone-containing products identified in paragraph *"g"* herein, the quantity may be an estimated count or measure of the substance unless the container has been opened and originally held more than 100 dosage units. If the opened

commercial container originally held more than 100 dosage units, an exact count of the contents shall be made. Liquid oral hydrocodone-containing products packaged in incremented containers shall be measured to the nearest increment; products packaged in nonincremented containers may be estimated to the nearest one-fourth container.

10.35(2) *Initial inventory.* A new registrant shall take an inventory of all stocks of controlled substances on hand on the date the new registrant first engages in the manufacture, distribution, or dispensing of controlled substances. If the registrant commences business or the registered activity with no controlled substances on hand, the initial inventory shall record that fact.

10.35(3) *Annual inventory.* After the initial inventory is taken, a registrant shall take a new inventory of all stocks of controlled substances on hand at least annually. The annual inventory may be taken on any date that is within one year of the previous inventory date.

10.35(4) *Change of ownership.* Both the current owner and the prospective owner shall be responsible for ensuring that an inventory of all controlled substances is timely completed whenever there is a change of ownership of any pharmacy or drug wholesaler licensed pursuant to Iowa Code section 155A.13 or 155A.17, respectively.

10.35(5) *Change of pharmacist in charge (PIC).* An inventory of all controlled substances shall be completed whenever there is a change of PIC. The inventory shall be taken following the close of business the last day of the terminating PIC's employment and prior to opening for business the first day of the new PIC's employment. A single inventory shall be sufficient if there is no lapse between employment of the terminating PIC and the new PIC.

10.35(6) *Change of registered location.* A registrant shall take an inventory of all controlled substances whenever there is a change of registered location. The inventory shall be taken following the close of business the last day at the location being vacated. This inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the location being vacated as well as a record of beginning inventory for the new location.

10.35(7) *Discontinuing registered activity.* A registrant shall take an inventory of controlled substances at the close of business the last day the registrant is engaged in registered activities. If the registrant is selling or transferring the remaining controlled substances to another registrant, this inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the registrant discontinuing business as well as a record of additional or starting inventory for the registrant to whom the substances are transferred.

10.35(8) *Newly controlled substances.* On the effective date of the addition of a previously noncontrolled substance to any schedule of controlled substances, any registrant who possesses the newly controlled substance shall take an inventory of all stocks of the substance on hand. That initial inventory record shall be maintained with the most recent controlled substances inventory record. Thereafter, the newly controlled substance shall be included in each inventory made by the registrant.

657—10.36(124) Samples and other complimentary packages—records. Complimentary packages and samples of controlled substances may be distributed to practitioners pursuant to federal and state law only if the person distributing the items leaves with the practitioner a specific written list of the items delivered.

10.36(1) *Distribution record.* The record form for the distribution of complimentary packages of controlled substances shall contain the following information:

a. The name, address, and DEA registration number of the supplier;

b. The name, address, and DEA registration number of the practitioner;

c. The name, strength, and quantity of the specific controlled substances delivered; and

d. The date of delivery.

10.36(2) *Reports to the board.* Any person who distributes controlled substances pursuant to this rule shall report all such distributions to the board. Reports shall:

a. Include the information identified in subrule 10.36(1). Reports may consist of copies of those distribution records or may be computer-generated listings identifying those distributions.

b. Be submitted as soon as practicable after distribution to the practitioner but no less often than once each calendar quarter.

10.36(3) *Practitioner records.* A practitioner who regularly administers or dispenses controlled substances shall keep records of the receipt and disbursement of such drugs, including complimentary packages and samples. Records shall be filed in a readily retrievable manner in accordance with federal requirements and shall be made available for inspection and copying by agents of the board or other authorized individuals for at least two years from the date of the record.

657—10.37(124,126) Revision of controlled substances schedules.

10.37(1) *Application for exception.* Any person seeking to have any compound, mixture, or preparation containing any depressant or stimulant substance listed in any of the schedules in Iowa Code chapter 124 excepted from the application of all or any part of that chapter may apply to the board for such exception.

a. An application for an exception under this rule shall provide evidence that an exception has been granted under the federal Controlled Substances Act.

b. The board shall permit any interested person to file written comments on or objections to the proposal for exception and shall designate the time during which such filings may be made. After consideration of the application and any comments on or objections to the proposal for exception, the board shall issue its findings on the application.

10.37(2) *Designation of new controlled substance.* The board may designate any new substance as a controlled substance to be included in any of the schedules in Iowa Code chapter 124 no sooner than 30 days following publication in the Federal Register of a final order so designating the substance under federal law. Designation of a new controlled substance under this subrule shall be temporary as provided in Iowa Code section 124.201, subsection 4.

10.37(3) *Objection to designation of a new controlled substance.* The board may object to the designation of any new substance as a controlled substance within 30 days following publication in the Federal Register of a final order so designating the substance under federal law. The board shall file objection to the designation of a substance as controlled, shall afford all interested parties an opportunity to be heard, and shall issue the board's decision on the new designation as provided in Iowa Code section 124.201, subsection 4.

657—10.38(124) Temporary designation of controlled substances.

10.38(1) Rescinded IAB 9/22/10, effective 8/30/10.

10.38(2) Reserved.

[**ARC 7906B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 6/22/09; **ARC 8411B**, IAB 12/30/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8989B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/21/10; **ARC 9091B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 8/30/10]

657—10.39(124,126) Excluded substances. The Iowa board of pharmacy hereby excludes from all schedules the current list of "Excluded Nonnarcotic Products" identified in Title 21, CFR Part 1308, Section 22. Copies of the list of excluded products may be obtained by written request to the board office at 400 S.W. Eighth Street, Suite E, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4688.

657—10.40(124,126) Anabolic steroid defined. Anabolic steroid, as defined in Iowa Code section 126.2, paragraph 2, includes any substance identified as such in Iowa Code section 124.208, paragraph 6, or in Iowa Code section 126.2, paragraph 2.

657—10.41(124A) Designation of imitation controlled substances.

10.41(1) *Synthetic cannabinoids.* The following synthetic cannabinoids, including products by whatever trade name that are treated, sprayed, or saturated with these synthetic cannabinoids, are designated imitation controlled substances subject to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 124A:

a. Dexanabinol, (6aS, 10aS)-9-(hydroxymethyl)-6, 6-dimethyl-3-(2-methyloctan-2-yl)-6a, 7, 10, 10a-tetrahydrobenzo[c]chromen-1-ol, also known as HU-211.

b. 1-butyl-3(1-naphthoyl) indole, also known as JWH-073.

c. 1-pentyl-3-(1-naphthoyl) indole, also known as JWH-018.

d. Phenol, CP 47, 497 and homologues, or 2-[(1R,3S)-3-hydroxycyclohexyl]-5-(2-methyloctan-2-yl)phenol, where side chain n=5, and homologues where side chain n=4, 6, or 7.

10.41(2) *Product examples.* Some currently marketed products containing the imitation controlled substances identified in subrule 10.41(1) include K2, Red Dragon Smoke, Spice, K2 Spice, Mojo, Smoke, Skunk, K2 Summit, and Pandora Potpourri.

[**ARC 9000B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/22/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.201, 124.301 to 124.308, 124.402, 124.403, 124.501, 126.2, 126.11, 147.88, 147.95, 147.99, 155A.13, 155A.17, 155A.26, 155A.37, and 205.3.

[Filed 9/29/71; amended 8/9/72, 12/15/72, 11/14/73, 8/14/74, 4/8/75]
[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 10/20/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]
[Filed 11/9/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed 10/20/78, Notices 8/9/78, 9/6/78—published 11/15/78, effective 1/9/79]
[Filed 8/28/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 12/24/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 7/24/81, Notice 5/13/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed emergency 12/14/81—published 1/6/82, effective 1/6/82]
[Filed emergency 10/6/82—published 10/27/82, effective 10/27/82]
[Filed 6/16/83, Notice 5/11/83—published 7/6/83, effective 8/10/83]
[Filed 2/23/84, Notice 11/23/83—published 3/14/84, effective 4/18/84]
[Filed emergency 8/10/84—published 8/29/84, effective 8/10/84]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 6/14/85]
[Filed emergency 8/30/85—published 9/25/85, effective 9/6/85]
[Filed emergency 12/4/85—published 1/1/86, effective 12/5/85]
[Filed emergency 5/14/86—published 6/4/86, effective 5/16/86]
[Filed 5/14/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]◊
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed emergency 7/24/87—published 8/12/87, effective 7/24/87]
[Filed 8/5/87, Notice 6/3/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed emergency 8/5/88—published 8/24/88, effective 8/5/88]
[Filed emergency 10/13/88—published 11/2/88, effective 10/13/88]
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed emergency 9/12/89—published 10/4/89, effective 9/13/89]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed emergency 1/29/91—published 2/20/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 9/19/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed emergency 2/27/91—published 3/20/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91[1]]
[Filed emergency 9/23/91—published 10/16/91, effective 9/23/91]
[Filed emergency 10/18/91—published 11/13/91, effective 10/21/91]
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 5/21/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed emergency 8/10/92—published 9/2/92, effective 8/10/92]
[Filed 10/22/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed emergency 3/21/94—published 4/13/94, effective 3/23/94]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]

[Filed 4/22/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 5/11/94, effective 6/15/94]
[Filed 6/24/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/20/94, effective 8/24/94]
[Filed 3/22/95, Notice 11/9/94—published 4/12/95, effective 5/31/95]
[Filed 12/6/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]
[Filed 11/19/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 9/30/98]
[Filed emergency 8/18/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/18/99]
[Filed emergency 10/6/99—published 11/3/99, effective 10/11/99]
[Filed emergency 7/18/00—published 8/9/00, effective 7/18/00]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed emergency 12/13/02—published 1/8/03, effective 12/13/02]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed emergency 5/3/05—published 5/25/05, effective 5/21/05]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 8/9/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/31/05, effective 10/5/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]
[Filed emergency 8/2/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/2/07]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7906B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 6/22/09]
[Filed ARC 8172B (Notice ARC 7908B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8411B, IAB 12/30/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8539B (Notice ARC 8269B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8892B (Notice ARC 8667B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8989B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/21/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9000B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/22/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9091B, IAB 9/22/10, effective 8/30/10]
[Filed ARC 9410B (Notice ARC 9196B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
[Filed ARC 9912B (Notice ARC 9671B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 11, 1991.

CHAPTER 12
PRECURSOR SUBSTANCES

657—12.1(124B) Precursor substance identified. For the purpose of this chapter, precursor substance includes all substances identified in Iowa Code section 124B.2. Additional precursor substances may be identified by listing in this rule.

657—12.2(124B) Reports required. Except as provided in rule 657—12.4(124B) or 12.5(124B), the following reports shall be filed with the board on forms provided or approved by the board. Copies of reports submitted pursuant to this rule shall be maintained for two years following the date of the report.

12.2(1) *Delivery in Iowa.* Any manufacturer, retailer, or other person who sells, transfers, or otherwise furnishes a precursor substance to anyone within this state shall report the transaction to the board no less than 21 days prior to delivery of the substance.

12.2(2) *Receipt from out-of-state source.* Any vendor, recipient, or other person who receives a precursor substance from a source outside the state shall submit to the board a report of the transaction no more than 14 days following receipt of the substance.

12.2(3) *Missing quantity.* Any vendor, recipient, or other person who is authorized to possess precursor substances in this state shall report to the board within seven days of discovering either of the following occurrences:

a. Loss or theft of a precursor substance.

b. A difference between the amount of a precursor substance shipped and the amount of a precursor substance received.

657—12.3(124B) Form of reports. All reports shall be on forms provided by the board except as provided in rule 657—12.4(124B). The following minimum information shall be completed for each required report.

12.3(1) *Delivery.* Each form that reports the sale, transfer, or other furnishing of a precursor substance shall contain the following information:

a. Name of substance;

b. Quantity of substance;

c. Date sold, transferred, or furnished;

d. Name and address of business or person selling, transferring, or furnishing the substance;

e. The signature of the person or the signature of an officer, authorized agent, or authorized employee of the business selling, transferring, or furnishing the substance;

f. Name, address, and identification information of the person or business purchasing or receiving the substance.

12.3(2) *Receipt.* Each form that reports the receipt of a precursor substance shall contain the following information:

a. Name of substance;

b. Quantity of substance;

c. Date received;

d. Name and address of person or business receiving the substance;

e. The signature of the person or the signature of an officer, authorized agent, or authorized employee of a business receiving the substance;

f. Name and address of the person or business selling, transferring, or furnishing the substance.

12.3(3) *Theft or loss.* Each form that reports a missing quantity of a precursor substance shall contain the following information:

a. Name of missing substance;

b. Quantity of substance missing;

c. Date on which the substance was discovered to be missing;

d. Name and address of the person or business reporting the missing quantity;

e. The permit number of the person or business reporting the missing quantity, if applicable;

f. The signature of the person or an officer, authorized agent, or authorized employee of the business reporting the missing quantity;

g. The name and address of the person who transported the precursor substance and the date of shipment, if applicable.

657—12.4(124B) Monthly reporting option.

12.4(1) *Regular repeated deliveries.* Vendors who regularly transfer the same precursor substance to the same recipient may apply to the board for authorization to submit the report of those transactions on a monthly basis. Requests for monthly reporting authorization must be received at the board office at least 21 days prior to the board meeting at which the request will be considered. The board will review each request to determine if the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 124B are met and will notify the vendor of its decision and the reporting format that will be authorized.

12.4(2) *Computer-generated reports.* Vendors may also petition the board to accept reports on a computer-generated basis. If approved, reports may be furnished in hard copy or in board-approved data storage format. The vendor will be responsible for the accuracy of all reports and the prompt correction of any data entry or transmission errors.

12.4(3) *Authorization rescinded at board's discretion.* Authorization to report monthly or to use computer-generated reporting may be rescinded at the board's discretion and with 30 days' advance notice.

657—12.5(124B) Exemptions. The following are exempt from the reporting requirements of subrules 12.2(1), 12.2(2), 12.3(1), and 12.3(2) and the identification requirements of rule 657—12.6(124B):

1. A licensed pharmacist or other person authorized under Iowa Code chapter 155A to sell or furnish a precursor substance upon the prescription of a practitioner.
2. A practitioner who administers or furnishes a precursor substance to a patient.
3. A manufacturer, wholesaler, retailer, or person who holds a permit issued by the board and who sells, transfers, or otherwise furnishes a precursor substance to a practitioner or pharmacy as defined in Iowa Code section 155A.3.
4. Any retailer or person who sells, transfers, furnishes, or receives a drug containing ephedrine, phenylpropanolamine, or pseudoephedrine or a cosmetic containing a precursor substance if the drug or cosmetic is lawfully sold, transferred, or furnished over the counter without a prescription in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 126.

657—12.6(124B) Identification of purchaser or other recipient. Prior to selling, transferring, or otherwise furnishing in this state any precursor substance as defined in rule 657—12.1(124B), a vendor shall require appropriate identification of any purchaser or other recipient. Letters and other documentation required by this rule shall be maintained for two years following delivery.

12.6(1) *Face-to-face transactions.* Prior to furnishing any precursor substance in any face-to-face transaction, a vendor shall require and document all of the following:

a. A valid driver's license or other state-issued identification issued to the purchaser's representative. The identification shall contain the photograph and residential or mailing address, other than a post office box number, of the purchaser's representative.

b. The motor vehicle license number of the vehicle owned or operated by the purchaser or the purchaser's representative.

c. A letter of authorization from the purchaser. The letter shall include the purchaser's business license number and business address, a description that identifies how the substance will be used, the name of the purchaser's representative authorized to receive the substance, and the purchaser's signature. The purchaser's representative shall also sign the letter in the presence of the vendor and the vendor shall sign as a witness to the identification and signature of the purchaser's representative.

12.6(2) *Furnishing to a person via transaction not face to face.* Prior to furnishing any precursor substance to a person in a transaction that is not face to face, a vendor shall require a letter of authorization that includes all of the following:

a. The name of the person to whom the substance is to be delivered;
b. The person's residential or mailing address, other than a post office box number;
c. The person's residential telephone number, including area code;
d. The person's place of employment including employer's address and telephone number;
e. The person's date of birth;
f. The person's place of birth;
g. The person's social security number;
h. The person's signature;
i. A description that identifies how the substance will be used.

12.6(3) *Furnishing to a business via transaction not face to face.* Prior to furnishing any precursor substance to a business in a transaction that is not face to face, a vendor shall require a letter of authorization that includes all of the following:

a. The name of the business;
b. The business license number;
c. The business address and telephone number, including area code;
d. A description that identifies how the substance will be used;
e. The signature of an officer, authorized agent, or authorized employee of the business;
f. The typed or printed name and title of the signatory.

657—12.7(124B) Permits. Persons or entities in this state that purchase, transfer, or otherwise receive a precursor substance as defined in rule 657—12.1(124B) from a source outside the state shall obtain a permit from the board. No person or entity required to obtain a permit shall receive a precursor substance from a source outside the state until an application for permit is approved and the board has issued a permit certificate. Permits shall expire on the last day of the calendar year in which the permit is issued.

12.7(1) *Applications.* Application forms may be obtained from and completed applications shall be submitted to the Board of Pharmacy, 400 S.W. Eighth Street, Suite E, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4688. Permit renewal forms will be mailed to each current permit holder approximately 60 days before the expiration date of the permit. A permit holder who has not received a renewal form 45 days prior to expiration of a current permit is responsible for contacting the board to request an application for renewal.

a. Application shall be made on forms provided or approved by the board. Each application shall include all requested information, unless the item is not applicable, in which case that fact shall be indicated.

b. Each application, attachment, or other document filed as part of an application shall be signed by the applicant as follows:

(1) If the applicant is an individual, signature shall be by that individual.
(2) If the applicant is a partnership, signature shall be by a partner.
(3) If the applicant is a corporation, corporate division, association, trust, or other entity, signature shall be by the chief executive officer.

12.7(2) *Initial permit, renewal, and fees.* The fee for an initial permit or permit renewal shall be paid at the time that the application for the permit or permit renewal is submitted for filing. Payment shall be made in the form of a personal, business, certified, or cashier's check or money order made payable to the Iowa Board of Pharmacy. Payments made in the form of foreign currency or third-party endorsed checks will not be accepted.

a. Initial and renewal fees. For each initial permit or timely renewed permit, an applicant shall pay a fee of $180.

b. Late application. Failure to renew a permit prior to January 1 following the permit's expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee plus a $180 late payment fee.

c. Delinquent permit. If a permit is not renewed before its expiration date, the permit is delinquent and the permit holder may not receive a precursor substance from a source outside the state until the delinquent permit is renewed. A delinquent-permit holder that continues activities for which a permit is required may be subject to disciplinary sanctions pursuant to 657—subrule 36.1(4).

12.7(3) *Exemption from permit fee.* The requirement for permit fee is waived for federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies and analytical laboratories. Exemption from payment of permit fees as provided in this subrule does not relieve the agency or laboratory of any requirement to obtain a permit nor of any other requirements or duties prescribed by law.

12.7(4) *Exemption from permit.* A permit is not required for a vendor of a drug containing ephedrine, phenylpropanolamine, or pseudoephedrine or of a cosmetic that contains a precursor substance if the drug or cosmetic is lawfully sold, transferred, or furnished either over the counter without a prescription pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 126 or with a prescription pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 155A.

12.7(5) *Termination.* A permit issued to an individual shall terminate upon the death of the individual. A permit issued to an individual or business shall terminate when the individual or business ceases legal existence, discontinues business, or discontinues activities for which the permit was issued.
[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—12.8(124B) Denial, modification, suspension, or revocation of permit. Pursuant to 657—Chapters 35 and 36, the board may deny, suspend, revoke, or modify any permit for any period of time it determines to be justified upon the facts of the case for any violation of this chapter or Iowa Code chapter 124B.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 124B.

[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 11/14/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed emergency 10/6/99—published 11/3/99, effective 10/11/99]
[Filed 10/24/02, Notice 7/24/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 17
WHOLESALE DRUG LICENSES

657—17.1(155A) Definitions.

"Blood" means whole blood collected from a single donor and processed either for transfusion or further manufacturing.

"Blood component" means that part of blood separated by physical or mechanical means.

"Board" means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

"Distribute" means the delivery of a prescription drug or device.

"Drug sample" means a drug that is distributed without monetary consideration to a pharmacist or practitioner. "Drug sample" does not include drugs intended for patients who would otherwise not receive needed drugs due to their inability to pay.

"Manufacturer" means a person or business engaged in the production, preparation, propagation, conversion, or processing of a drug or device, either directly or indirectly, by extraction from substances of natural origin or independently by means of chemical or biological synthesis and includes packaging or repackaging of the substances or labeling or relabeling of the substances' containers.

"Prescription drug" means any of the following:

1. A substance for which federal or state law requires a prescription before it may be legally dispensed to the public.
2. A drug or device that under federal law is required, prior to being dispensed or delivered, to be labeled with one of the following statements:

- Caution: Federal law prohibits dispensing without a prescription.
- Caution: Federal law restricts this drug to use by or on the order of a licensed veterinarian.
- Rx only.

3. A drug or device that is required by any applicable federal or state law or regulation to be dispensed on prescription only or is restricted to use by a practitioner only.

"Proprietary medicine" or *"over-the-counter (OTC) medicine"* means a nonnarcotic drug or device that may be sold without a prescription and that is labeled and packaged in compliance with applicable state or federal law.

"Reverse distribution" means the receipt of prescription drugs including controlled substances, whether received from Iowa locations or shipped to Iowa locations, for the purposes of destroying the drugs or returning the drugs to their original manufacturers or distributors.

"Wholesale distribution" means distribution of prescription drugs to persons other than a consumer or patient, but does not include:

1. The sale, purchase, or trade of a drug or an offer to sell, purchase or trade a drug for emergency medical reasons. For purposes of this chapter, "emergency medical reasons" includes transfers of prescription drugs by a pharmacy to another pharmacy to alleviate a temporary shortage;
2. The sale, purchase or trade of a drug, an offer to sell, purchase or trade a drug, or the dispensing of a drug pursuant to a prescription;
3. The lawful distribution of drug samples by manufacturers' representatives or wholesale salespersons;
4. The sale, purchase or trade of blood and blood components intended for transfusion; or
5. Intracompany sales.

"Wholesale distributor" or *"wholesaler"* means a person or business operating or maintaining, either within or outside this state, a manufacturing plant, wholesale distribution center, wholesale business, or any other business in which prescription drugs, medicinal chemicals, medicines, or poisons are sold, manufactured, dispensed, stocked, exposed, or offered for sale at wholesale in this state. "Wholesaler" includes, but is not limited to, manufacturers; repackers; own-label distributors; private-label distributors; jobbers; brokers; warehouses including manufacturers' and distributors' warehouses, chain drug warehouses, and wholesale drug warehouses; independent wholesale drug traders; reverse distributors; and pharmacies that conduct wholesale distributions exceeding 5 percent of gross annual sales of prescription drugs. "Wholesaler" does not include those wholesalers who sell

only OTC medicines or manufacturers' representatives lawfully distributing drug samples to authorized practitioners.

"Wholesale salesperson" or *"manufacturer's representative"* means an individual who takes purchase orders on behalf of a wholesaler for prescription drugs, medicinal chemicals, medicines, or poisons. "Manufacturer's representative" also means a person designated by a pharmaceutical manufacturer to lawfully distribute drug samples to authorized practitioners.

657—17.2 Reserved.

657—17.3(155A) Wholesale drug license. Every wholesaler as defined in rule 657—17.1(155A), wherever located, that engages in wholesale distribution into, out of, or within this state must be licensed by the board in accordance with the laws and rules of Iowa before engaging in wholesale distribution of prescription drugs. Where operations are conducted at more than one location by a single wholesaler, each such location shall be separately licensed in Iowa. A wholesaler located within Iowa that engages in wholesale distribution of controlled substances shall also register pursuant to 657—Chapter 10.

17.3(1) *Application form.* Application for licensure and license renewal shall be on forms provided by the board. Application for wholesale drug licensure shall require an indication of the type of wholesale operation and the wholesaler ownership classification. If the owner is a sole proprietorship (100 percent ownership), the name and address of the owner shall be indicated. If the owner is a partnership or limited partnership, the names and addresses of all partners shall be listed or attached. If the owner is a corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors of the corporation shall be listed or attached. Any other wholesaler ownership classification shall be further identified and explained on the application. The name, address, and telephone numbers of at least one contact person for the licensed facility shall be identified. A list of all states in which the wholesaler is licensed and all trade or business names used by the wholesaler shall be included on or with the application. The application shall identify, if the wholesaler is located outside Iowa, applicable home state license information and DEA and FDA license or registration information. The application shall also provide information regarding any past criminal convictions or adverse actions against licenses or registrations held by the licensee or facility managers.

17.3(2) *License expiration and renewal.* A wholesale drug license shall be renewed before January 1 of each year. The fee for a new or renewal license shall be $270.

a. Late payment penalty. Failure to renew the license before January 1 shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $270. Failure to renew the license before February 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $360. Failure to renew the license before March 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $450. Failure to renew the license before April 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $540 and may require an appearance before the board. In no event shall the combined renewal fee and penalty fee for late renewal of a wholesale drug license exceed $810.

b. Delinquent license. If a license is not renewed before its expiration date, the license is delinquent and the licensee may not operate or do business in Iowa until the licensee renews the delinquent license. A drug wholesaler who continues to do business in Iowa without a current license may be subject to disciplinary sanctions pursuant to the provisions of 657—subrule 36.1(4).

17.3(3) *Inspection of new wholesale drug distribution facility.* If a new wholesale drug distribution location within Iowa was not a licensed wholesale drug distribution site immediately prior to the proposed opening of the new wholesale facility, the location shall require an on-site inspection by a pharmacy board inspector prior to the issuance of the wholesale drug license. The purpose of the inspection is to determine compliance with requirements pertaining to space, equipment, drug storage safeguards, and security. Inspection may be scheduled anytime following submission of necessary license and registration applications and prior to beginning wholesale drug distribution. Prescription drugs, including controlled substances, may not be delivered to a new wholesale drug distribution facility prior to satisfactory completion of the opening inspection.

17.3(4) *Wholesale drug license changes.*

a. Ownership change. When ownership of a licensed drug wholesaler changes, the licensee shall submit to the board written notification including the name, address, and license number of the wholesaler and the effective date of the change. Notification shall also identify the new ownership classification and the owners, partners, or corporate officers as indicated in subrule 17.3(1). In those cases in which the wholesaler is owned by a corporation, the sale or transfer of all stock of the corporation does not constitute a change of ownership provided the corporation that owns the wholesaler continues to exist following the stock sale or transfer. A new license shall not be required for a change of ownership.

b. Name or location change. When a licensed drug wholesaler changes its name or location, a new wholesale drug license application with a license fee as provided in 17.3(2) shall be submitted to the board office. Upon receipt of the fee and properly completed application, the board will issue a new license certificate. The old license certificate shall be returned to the board office within ten days of the change of name or location. A change of wholesaler location within Iowa, if the new location was not a licensed drug wholesaler immediately prior to the relocation, shall require an on-site inspection of the new location as provided in subrule 17.3(3).

17.3(5) *Drug wholesaler closing.* A licensee discontinuing wholesale distribution of prescription drugs in or into Iowa shall submit to the board, with the current wholesale drug license certificate, written notification indicating the effective date of closing or discontinuing business in Iowa. If the drug wholesaler had been engaged in the distribution of controlled substances in Iowa, the written notification shall identify by name, address, and appropriate license numbers the facility or facilities to which controlled substances records and any final inventory of controlled substances have been transferred.

17.3(6) *Failure to complete licensure process.* An application for a wholesale drug license, including an application for registration pursuant to 657—Chapter 10, if applicable, will become null and void if the applicant fails to complete the licensure process within six months of receipt by the board of the required applications. The licensure process shall be complete upon the wholesaler's opening for business at the licensed location following an inspection rated as satisfactory by an agent of the board if such an inspection is required pursuant to this rule. When an applicant fails to timely complete the licensure process, fees submitted with applications will not be transferred or refunded.

[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—17.4(155A) Minimum qualifications. The board will consider the following factors in determining eligibility for licensure of persons or businesses that engage in the wholesale distribution of prescription drugs:

1. Any convictions of the applicant under federal, state, or local laws relating to drug samples, wholesale or retail drug distribution, or distribution of controlled substances;
2. Any felony convictions of the applicant under federal, state, or local laws;
3. The applicant's past experience in the manufacture or distribution of prescription drugs, including controlled substances;
4. The furnishing by the applicant of false or fraudulent material in any application made in connection with drug manufacturing or distribution;
5. Suspension or revocation by federal, state, or local government of any license currently or previously held by the applicant for the manufacture or distribution of any drugs, including controlled substances;
6. Compliance with licensing requirements under previously granted licenses, if any;
7. Compliance with the requirements to maintain or make available to the board, its agents or authorized personnel, or to federal, state, or local law enforcement officials those records required to be maintained by wholesalers; and
8. Any other factors or qualifications the board considers relevant to and consistent with public health and safety.

657—17.5(155A) Personnel. Licensed wholesalers shall establish and maintain lists of officers, directors, managers, and other persons in charge of wholesale drug distribution, storage, and handling, including a description of their duties and a summary of their qualifications. The wholesaler shall employ personnel with the education or experience appropriate to the responsibilities of the position held by the individual.

657—17.6(155A) Responsibility for conduct. A licensed drug wholesaler shall be held responsible for actions of the wholesaler's managerial agent when the conduct of the agent may fairly be assumed to represent the policy of the wholesaler. "Managerial agent" includes, but is not necessarily limited to, an officer or director of a corporation or an association or a partner of a partnership, and includes a person having management responsibility for submissions to the FDA regarding the development or approval of any drug product; the production, quality assurance, or quality control of any drug product; or research and development of any drug product.

17.6(1) *Misrepresentative deeds.* A managerial agent shall not make any statement intended to deceive, misrepresent, or mislead anyone, or be a party to or an accessory to any fraudulent or deceitful practice or transaction in the manufacture, distribution, or marketing of prescription drugs.

17.6(2) *Unethical conduct or behavior.* A managerial agent shall not exhibit unethical behavior in connection with the manufacture, distribution, or marketing of prescription drugs or refuse to provide reasonable information or answer reasonable questions for the benefit of a health professional or a patient. Unethical behavior shall include, but not be limited to, the following acts: verbal abuse, coercion, intimidation, harassment, sexual advances, threats, degradation of character, indecent or obscene conduct, and theft.

657—17.7(124,155A) Distribution to authorized licensees. A wholesaler shall be responsible for verifying, prior to the distribution of a prescription drug, the authority of the person or business to whom the distribution is intended. Such verification may include, but is not limited to, obtaining a copy of the license under which the person or business claims authority to possess the prescription drug or contacting the appropriate licensing authority for verification of the licensee's authority to possess the prescription drug.

657—17.8(124,155A) Written policies and procedures. Wholesalers shall establish, maintain, and adhere to written policies and procedures for the receipt, security, storage, inventory, and distribution of prescription drugs, including policies and procedures for identifying, recording, and reporting losses or thefts and for correcting all errors and inaccuracies in inventories. Wholesalers shall also include in their written policies and procedures the following:

17.8(1) *Oldest stock distributed first.* A procedure whereby the oldest approved stock of a prescription drug product is distributed first. The procedure may permit deviation from this requirement if such deviation is temporary and appropriate.

17.8(2) *Recalls and market withdrawals.* A procedure to be followed for handling recalls and withdrawals of prescription drugs. Such procedure shall be adequate to deal with recalls and withdrawals due to:

a. Any action initiated at the request of the Food and Drug Administration or other federal, state, or local law enforcement agency or other government agency, including the board;

b. Any voluntary action by the manufacturer to remove defective or potentially defective drugs from the market; or

c. Any action undertaken to promote public health and safety by replacing existing merchandise with an improved product or new package design.

17.8(3) *Emergency and disaster plan.* A procedure to ensure that wholesalers prepare for, protect against, and handle any crisis that affects security or operation of any facility in the event of strike, fire, flood, or other natural disaster, or other situations of local, state, or national emergency.

17.8(4) *Outdated drugs.* A procedure to ensure that any outdated prescription drugs shall be segregated from other drugs and either returned to the manufacturer or destroyed. This procedure shall provide for written documentation of the disposition of outdated prescription drugs.

17.8(5) *Exception.* The procedure required by subrule 17.8(1) does not apply to reverse distribution operations. All other procedures addressed in this rule are required of reverse distribution operations.

17.8(6) *Drugs supplied to salesperson/representative.* If supplying drugs to wholesale salespersons or manufacturers' representatives, a procedure directing that the security, storage, and record-keeping requirements contained in these rules shall be maintained by those wholesale salespersons or manufacturers' representatives.

657—17.9(155A) Facilities. All facilities at which prescription drugs are stored, warehoused, handled, held, offered, marketed, or displayed shall:

1. Be of suitable size and construction to facilitate cleaning, maintenance, and proper operations;
2. Have storage areas designed to provide adequate lighting, ventilation, temperature, sanitation, humidity, space, equipment, and security conditions;
3. Have a quarantine area for storage of outdated, damaged, unsafe, deteriorated, misbranded, or adulterated prescription drugs; for drugs that are in immediate or sealed outer or sealed secondary containers that have been opened; for drugs that have been identified as being defective or are believed to be defective; and for drugs that do not meet the FDA-approved criteria for the product;
4. Be maintained in a clean and orderly condition;
5. Be free from infestation by insects, rodents, birds, or vermin of any kind.

657—17.10(124,155A) Security.

17.10(1) *Secure from unauthorized entry.* All facilities used for wholesale drug distribution shall be secure from unauthorized entry.

a. Access from outside the premises shall be kept to a minimum and be well controlled.

b. The outside perimeter of the premises shall be well lighted.

c. Entry into areas where prescription drugs are held shall be limited to authorized personnel.

17.10(2) *Alarm.* All facilities shall be equipped with an alarm system to deter entry after hours.

17.10(3) *Security system.* All facilities shall be equipped with a security system that will provide suitable protection against theft and diversion. When appropriate, the security system shall provide protection against theft or diversion that is facilitated or hidden by tampering with computers or electronic records.

657—17.11(155A) Storage. All prescription drugs shall be stored at appropriate temperatures and under appropriate conditions in accordance with requirements, if any, in the labeling of such drugs or with requirements in the current edition of an official compendium.

17.11(1) *Controlled room temperature.* If no storage requirements are established for a prescription drug, the drug may be held at "controlled room temperature" to help ensure that its identity, strength, quality, and purity are not adversely affected. "Controlled room temperature" means the room temperature is maintained thermostatically between 15 degrees and 30 degrees Celsius (59 degrees and 86 degrees Fahrenheit).

17.11(2) *Documentation.* Appropriate manual, electromechanical, or electronic temperature and humidity recording equipment, devices, or logs shall be utilized to document proper storage of prescription drugs.

17.11(3) *Exception.* The storage requirements of this rule do not apply to reverse distribution operations.

657—17.12 Reserved.

657—17.13(155A) Drugs in possession of representatives. If a wholesaler is supplying samples or other forms of prescription drugs to wholesale salespersons or manufacturers' representatives, the wholesaler shall be responsible for ensuring that those representatives maintain distribution records and

maintain the drugs under appropriate security and storage conditions pursuant to the requirements of these rules.

657—17.14(155A) Examination of materials.

17.14(1) *Receipt shipment.* Upon receipt, each outside shipping container shall be visually examined for identity and to prevent the acceptance of contaminated prescription drugs or prescription drugs that are otherwise unfit for distribution. This examination shall be adequate to reveal container damage that would suggest possible contamination or other damage to the contents.

17.14(2) *Outgoing shipment.* Each outgoing shipment shall be carefully inspected for identity of the prescription drug products and to ensure that there is no delivery of prescription drugs that have been damaged in storage or held under improper conditions.

17.14(3) *Type of inspection.* Examination or inspection shall be completed in a manner to ensure the stated intent of this rule. Inspection may be completed by use of electronic surveillance or personal examination.

657—17.15(155A) Returned, damaged, and outdated prescription drugs.

17.15(1) *Quarantine required.* Prescription drugs that are outdated, damaged, deteriorated, misbranded, or adulterated shall be quarantined and physically separated from other prescription drugs until they are destroyed or returned to the supplier.

17.15(2) *Seal opened.* Any prescription drugs whose immediate or sealed outer or sealed secondary containers have been opened or used shall be identified as such and shall be quarantined and physically separated from other prescription drugs until they are either destroyed or returned to the supplier.

17.15(3) *Drug safety, purity uncertain.* Unless examination, testing, or other investigation proves that a drug meets appropriate standards of safety, identity, strength, quality, and purity, a prescription drug that has been returned under conditions that cast doubt on the drug's safety, identity, strength, quality, or purity shall be destroyed or returned to the supplier. In determining whether the conditions under which a drug has been returned cast doubt on the drug's safety, identity, strength, quality, or purity, the wholesaler shall consider, among other things, the conditions under which the drug has been held, stored, or shipped before or during its return and the conditions of the drug and its container, carton, or labeling as a result of storage or shipping.

17.15(4) *Exception.* The requirements of this rule do not apply to reverse distribution operations.

657—17.16(124,155A) Record keeping. Wholesalers shall establish and maintain inventories and records of all transactions regarding the receipt and distribution or other disposition of prescription drugs, including outdated, damaged, deteriorated, misbranded, or adulterated prescription drugs.

17.16(1) *Transaction records.* Transaction records shall include the following information:

a. The source of the drugs, including the name and principal address of the seller or transferor and the address of the location from which the drugs were shipped;

b. The identity and quantity of the drugs received and distributed or disposed of;

c. The dates of receipt and distribution or other disposition of the drugs; and

d. If a distribution transaction, the recipient of the drugs, including the name and principal address of the purchaser or transferee and the address to which the drugs were shipped.

17.16(2) *Records maintained.* Inventories and records shall be made available for inspection and photocopying by any authorized official of the board or of any governmental agency charged with enforcement of these rules for a period of two years following disposition of the drugs. The annual inventory of controlled substances shall be maintained for a minimum of two years from the date of the inventory.

17.16(3) *Inspection of records.* Records described in this rule that are kept at the inspection site or that can be immediately retrieved by computer or other electronic means shall be readily available for authorized inspection during the retention period. Records kept at a central location apart from the inspection site and not electronically retrievable shall be available for inspection within two working

days of a request by an authorized official of the board or of any governmental agency charged with enforcement of these rules.

17.16(4) *Confidentiality of patient information.* A wholesaler shall obtain and maintain patient-specific data only as necessary for the health and safety of the patient. Any patient-specific information in the possession of a wholesaler shall be maintained in compliance with the patient confidentiality and security requirements of rules 657—8.16(124,155A) and 657—21.2(124,155A).
[**ARC 8669B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]

657—17.17(124,155A) Compliance with federal, state, and local laws. Wholesalers shall operate in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

17.17(1) *Access by authorized officials.* Wholesalers shall permit the board and authorized federal, state, and local law enforcement officials to enter and inspect their premises and delivery vehicles and to audit their records and written operating procedures, at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, to the extent authorized by law. Such officials shall be required to show appropriate identification prior to being permitted access to wholesalers' premises and delivery vehicles.

17.17(2) *Controlled substance registrations.* Wholesalers that deal in controlled substances shall register with the appropriate state controlled substance authority and with the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations.

657—17.18(155A) Discipline. Pursuant to 657—Chapters 35 and 36, the board may deny, suspend, or revoke a wholesale drug license for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 155A, or 205 or a rule of the board promulgated thereunder.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301 through 124.303, 124.306, 155A.4, and 155A.17.

[Filed 1/21/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 10/14/94, Notice 7/20/94—published 11/9/94, effective 12/14/94]
[Filed 3/22/95, Notice 11/9/94—published 4/12/95, effective 5/31/95]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed emergency 10/6/99—published 11/3/99, effective 10/11/99]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed ARC 8669B (Notice ARC 8415B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 24
PHARMACY INTERNET SITES

657—24.1(155A) Purpose and scope. In the interests of public information, health, and safety, and pursuant to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.13B, this chapter establishes requirements for the Internet sale of prescription drugs by pharmacies and for VIPPS accreditation. This chapter identifies specific information that must be displayed on a pharmacy Internet site and establishes requirements for site registration. The requirements of this chapter apply to any Internet pharmacy and pharmacy Internet site as defined in rule 657—24.2(155A).
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

657—24.2(155A) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Board" means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

"DEA" means the U.S. Department of Justice, Drug Enforcement Administration.

"Electronic mail" or *"e-mail"* means any message transmitted through the Internet, including but not limited to messages transmitted from or to any address affiliated with an Internet site.

"Internet" means the federated international system that is composed of allied electronic communication networks linked by telecommunication channels, that uses standardized protocols, and that facilitates electronic communication services, including but not limited to use of the World Wide Web; the transmission of electronic mail or messages; the transfer of files and data or other electronic information; and the transmission of voice, image, and video.

"Internet broker" means an entity that serves as an agent or intermediary or other capacity that causes the Internet to be used to bring together a buyer and seller.

"Internet pharmacy" means a pharmacy that delivers, distributes, or dispenses, by means of an Internet sale pursuant to a prescription drug order, a prescription product to a patient located in Iowa, whether the patient is human or animal. "Internet pharmacy" does not include a pharmacy that maintains an Internet site for the convenience of the pharmacy's patients to request a prescription refill or to request or retrieve drug information but requires that the filled prescription be delivered to the patient from the licensed physical location of the pharmacy.

"Internet sale" means a transaction, initiated via an Internet site, which includes the order of and the payment for a prescription drug product.

"Internet site" means a specific location on the Internet that is determined by Internet protocol numbers, by a domain name, or by both, including but not limited to domain names that use the designations ".com", ".edu", ".gov", ".org", and ".net".

"Iowa PMP" means the prescription monitoring program established pursuant to 657—Chapter 37.

"NABP" means the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

"Prescription product" means any prescription drug or device, including any controlled substance, as those terms are defined in Iowa Code section 155A.3.

"Vet-VIPPS accreditation" means that a pharmacy which dispenses prescription products for companion and non-food-producing animals has been evaluated by NABP and has been determined to be properly licensed and in compliance with federal and state laws, rules and regulations regarding the operation of a veterinary pharmacy.

"VIPPS" means verified Internet pharmacy practice site.

"VIPPS accreditation" means that a pharmacy has been evaluated by NABP and has been determined to be in compliance with federal and state laws, rules and regulations regarding the operation of a pharmacy and with NABP evaluation criteria. "VIPPS accreditation" includes Vet-VIPPS accreditation.

"VIPPS seal" means the symbol provided by NABP to a pharmacy for display on the pharmacy's Internet site evidencing the pharmacy's VIPPS accreditation.
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

657—24.3(155A) General requirements for Internet pharmacy. A pharmacy operating within or outside Iowa shall not provide any prescription product to any patient within Iowa through an Internet site or e-mail unless the pharmacy is in compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

24.3(1) *Pharmacy license.* A pharmacy, prior to providing any prescription drug, including any controlled substance, to any patient within Iowa, shall apply for, obtain, and maintain a pharmacy license pursuant to the provisions of rule 657—8.35(155A).

24.3(2) *Pharmacist license.* A pharmacist practicing in a pharmacy that provides any prescription drug, including any controlled substance, to any patient within Iowa shall be licensed by the pharmacist licensing authority in the state wherein the pharmacist practices.

24.3(3) *Iowa PMP.* A pharmacy, wherever located, that provides any controlled substance included in Schedules II through IV of Iowa Code chapter 124 to any patient within Iowa, unless the pharmacy is exempt from reporting pursuant to 657—subrule 37.3(1), shall report those dispensed prescriptions to the Iowa PMP as provided in rule 657—37.3(124).

24.3(4) *VIPPS accreditation.* An Internet pharmacy that provides any prescription drugs, including controlled substances, to any patient within Iowa shall obtain and maintain VIPPS accreditation and shall include evidence of such VIPPS accreditation on any Internet site identifying the pharmacy as provided in rule 657—24.7(155A).

[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12; **ARC 0242C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 1/1/13]

657—24.4 and **24.5** Reserved.

657—24.6(155A) Prescription requirements. A prescription drug order issued by an authorized prescriber shall comply with the requirements for a prescription identified in Iowa Code section 155A.27. No prescription product may be delivered, distributed, or dispensed by means of, through, or on behalf of an Internet site or by means of an e-mail communication without a valid prescription drug order.

24.6(1) *Prescriber licensed.* A prescriber who authorizes a prescription drug order through an Internet site or e-mail for a patient located in Iowa shall:

a. Be licensed by the licensing authority of the state in which the prescriber practices,

b. Be in compliance with all applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations relating to the prescriber's practice, and

c. If the prescription drug order authorizes the dispensing of a controlled substance, be registered to prescribe controlled substances by the DEA and, if required, by the appropriate state agency or board.

24.6(2) *Pharmacist responsibility.* A licensed pharmacist practicing within or outside Iowa shall not fill a prescription drug order for a patient located in Iowa if the pharmacist knows or reasonably should have known that the prescription drug order was issued under both of the following conditions:

a. Solely on the basis of an Internet questionnaire, an Internet consultation, or a telephonic consultation, and

b. Without a valid patient-practitioner relationship.

[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

657—24.7(155A) Internet site registration. An Internet site that intends to display, advertise, or solicit the Internet sale of prescription products to patients in Iowa shall apply for, obtain, and maintain a pharmacy Internet site registration through the board. A pharmacy Internet site registration shall be issued to the Internet site by the domain name and the owner of the Internet site.

24.7(1) *Application for registration.* Application for registration and registration renewal shall be on forms provided by the board. The application form shall include the following information:

a. The common or searchable name, if such name exists, of the Internet site.

b. The domain name including "dot" extension of the Internet site.

c. The Internet protocol number of the Internet site.

d. The name and address of the owner or owners of the Internet site. If the owner is a corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors of the corporation shall be included. If the owner is a partnership or limited partnership, the names and addresses of all partners shall be included.

e. The name, address, and Iowa pharmacy license number of each Internet pharmacy that will be identified on the Internet site.

f. The signature of the owner of the Internet site or the signature of the owner's, partnership's or corporation's authorized representative and the date the application is signed.

24.7(2) *Timeliness of application.* An application for pharmacy Internet site registration or registration renewal shall be timely submitted to the board.

a. Existing Internet site. If the application is for registration of a pharmacy Internet site that is operational on or before February 1, 2012, the application and registration fee shall be due no later than May 1, 2012.

b. New Internet site. If the application is for registration of a new pharmacy Internet site that was not operational on or before February 1, 2012, the application and registration fee shall be due no less than 30 days prior to implementation of the Internet site.

c. Renewal. If the application is for renewal of an existing pharmacy Internet site registration, the application and registration fee shall be due prior to expiration of the current registration.

24.7(3) *Renewal of registration.* A pharmacy Internet site registration shall be annually renewed prior to expiration of the registration on December 31. Registration renewal shall require the completion of a renewal application form provided by the board. A completed application shall include payment of the renewal fee and any applicable late payment penalty fee. A registration that is not timely renewed shall be delinquent unless previously canceled by written notification to the board. If a pharmacy Internet site registration is canceled or delinquent, the Internet site shall discontinue association with any Internet pharmacy and shall discontinue the display, advertising, or solicitation of the Internet sale of prescription products to patients in Iowa.

24.7(4) *Fees and term of registration.* The following fees, as applicable, shall accompany an application for pharmacy Internet site registration or registration renewal:

a. Initial registration. The fee for initial registration of a pharmacy Internet site shall be $135. All registrations shall expire annually on December 31.

b. Registration renewal. The fee for renewal of a pharmacy Internet site registration shall be $135. Failure to renew a registration prior to expiration shall require payment of a late payment fee in the amount of $135 in addition to the renewal fee. Failure to renew a registration within 30 days following expiration shall require payment of a late payment fee in the amount of $225 in addition to the renewal fee. Failure to renew a registration within 60 days following expiration shall require payment of a late payment fee in the amount of $315 in addition to the renewal fee. Failure to renew a registration within 90 days following expiration shall require payment of a late payment fee in the amount of $405 in addition to the renewal fee. The total renewal and late payment fee shall not exceed $540. Failure to timely renew a registration may subject the registrant to disciplinary action.

24.7(5) *Internet site registration changes.* The board shall be notified as provided in this subrule within ten days of any of the following:

a. Change of domain name or Internet protocol number. Change of domain name or Internet protocol number requires completion and submission of a new registration application and payment of the registration fee within ten days.

b. Change of ownership. Change of ownership requires completion and submission of a new registration application and payment of the registration fee within ten days. The sale or transfer of all or a portion of the stock of a corporation, or a change of the individual partners comprising a partnership, shall not constitute a change of ownership provided the corporation or partnership that owns the Internet site continues to exist as the owner of the Internet site following the transaction.

c. Discontinuation of the registered pharmacy Internet site. Prior to discontinuation of a registered pharmacy Internet site but no later than 30 days prior to removal of the pharmacy Internet site from public access, written notification shall be provided to the board. The written notice shall include the domain name and the Internet protocol number of the Internet site, the registration number issued by the board to the pharmacy Internet site, the date the Internet site will be removed from Internet access, the reason for discontinuation of the Internet site, the date of the notice, and the signature of the owner or the owner's

authorized representative. If discontinuation of the Internet site also involves the sale or closing of a licensed pharmacy, the closing pharmacy shall comply with all requirements of 657—subrule 8.35(7).
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12; **ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

657—24.8(155A) Internet site information. A pharmacy Internet site shall display on the home page of the Internet site or on a page directly linked to the home page the information identified in this rule. If the information is displayed on a page directly linked to the home page, the link on the home page shall be visible and clearly and conspicuously identified.

24.8(1) *Registration number.* The Internet site registration number shall be displayed. Display shall consist of the following statement or a statement substantially equivalent to the following statement: "In compliance with Iowa Code section 155A.13B and 657 IAC Chapter 24, this internet site is registered with the Iowa Board of Pharmacy, registration number ___."

24.8(2) *Pharmacy identification.* The following information shall be displayed for each pharmacy that delivers, distributes, or dispenses prescription drugs pursuant to orders made on, through, or on behalf of the Internet site:

a. The name of the pharmacy.

b. The address of the licensed physical location of the pharmacy.

c. The telephone number of the pharmacy.

d. The pharmacy license number issued to the pharmacy by the board.

24.8(3) *VIPPS accreditation.* The VIPPS seal shall be prominently displayed. The following links to information regarding the VIPPS accreditation maintained by each Internet pharmacy associated with the Internet site shall also be displayed.

a. A link to the NABP's VIPPS accreditation verification site.

b. A link to the certification issued by NABP which identifies the individual Internet pharmacy as a VIPPS-accredited site.

24.8(4) *DEA requirements relating to controlled substances.* A pharmacy Internet site identifying any pharmacy that dispenses controlled substances through the Internet site shall, in addition to the requirements of this rule for the posting of Internet site information, comply with DEA disclosure requirements found at 21 CFR 1304.45.
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

657—24.9 and **24.10** Reserved.

657—24.11(155A) Records. Records regarding the operation of a pharmacy and the dispensing of prescription products to patients within Iowa shall be maintained by each Internet pharmacy pursuant to the requirements of federal and state laws, rules and regulations. Required pharmacy and inventory records shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of the record or inventory unless a longer retention period is specified for a particular record or inventory.
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

657—24.12(155A) Pharmacy liability. An Internet pharmacy shall not disclaim, limit, or waive any liability to which the pharmacy otherwise is subject under law for the act or practice of selling, dispensing, distributing, or delivering prescription products to any patient in Iowa based on the patient's submission of the purchase order or refill request for the prescription product through an Internet site or by e-mail.
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

657—24.13(155A) Application denial.

24.13(1) The executive director or designee may deny an application for registration or renewal of a registration as a pharmacy Internet site for any violation of the laws of this state, another state, or the United States relating to prescription products, Internet pharmacy practices, or the distribution of prescription products utilizing the Internet or e-mail or for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 147, 155A, or 205 or any rule of the board.

24.13(2) An applicant whose application has been denied pursuant to this rule may, within 30 days after issuance of the notice of denial, appeal to the board for reconsideration of the application.
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

657—24.14(155A) Discipline.

24.14(1) *Internet site.* The board may impose discipline for any violation of the laws of this state, another state, or the United States relating to prescription products, Internet pharmacy practices, or the distribution of prescription products utilizing the Internet or e-mail or for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 147, 155A, or 205 or any rule of the board. The board may impose on the pharmacy Internet site registrant any disciplinary sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, revocation of the registration, suspension of the registration for a specified period or until further order of the board, nonrenewal of a registration, the imposition of civil penalties not to exceed $25,000, or issuance of a citation and warning.

24.14(2) *Pharmacy, pharmacist, and other pharmacy staff.* The board may impose discipline for any violation of the laws of this state, another state, or the United States relating to prescription products, Internet pharmacy practices, or the distribution of prescription products utilizing the Internet or e-mail or for any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 147, 155A, or 205 or any rule of the board. The board may impose on the pharmacy, pharmacist, or other registered pharmacy staff any disciplinary sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate or as may be identified in Iowa law or rules of the board regarding sanctions that may be imposed on the specific license or registration.
[**ARC 9913B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 155A.13B.

[Filed ARC 9913B (Notice ARC 9789B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 2/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0242C (Notice ARC 0074C, IAB 4/4/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

CHAPTER 30
IMPAIRED PHARMACY PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICIAN RECOVERY PROGRAM

657—30.1(155A) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Association" means a professional pharmaceutical organization, association, or society whose membership consists of pharmacy professionals or pharmacy technicians.

"Board" means the Iowa board of pharmacy examiners.

"Impairment" means the inability of a pharmacy professional to practice pharmacy or of a pharmacy technician to perform related technical functions with reasonable safety and skill as a result of alcohol or drug abuse, dependency, or addiction, or any neuropsychological or physical disorder or disability.

"Impairment program," "recovery program," or *"program"* means an impaired pharmacy professional and technician recovery program established to aid the recovery of impaired pharmacists, pharmacist-interns, or pharmacy technicians.

"Pharmacy professional" or *"professional"* means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist or an Iowa-registered pharmacist-intern.

"Pharmacy technician" or *"technician"* means an Iowa-registered pharmacy technician.

"Program committee" or *"committee"* means an impairment program provider, which may be a peer review committee or a committee of a professional pharmaceutical association or society, which has contracted with the board to provide an impairment program for the assistance of impaired Iowa pharmacy professionals and technicians.

"Recovery contract" means the written document establishing the terms for an individual professional's or technician's participation in the recovery program.

"Self-report" means the written, electronic, or oral notification to the board or a program provider by the professional or technician, prior to the board's receipt of a complaint or report from a second party, that the professional or technician has been or may be diagnosed as having an impairment. A report may be completely self-motivated or may be the result of an interaction with or intervention by another individual and may include acts of poor judgment that need not indicate an impairment or addiction problem but that create a need for medical review and evaluation by appropriate persons. "Self-report" includes those situations where the professional or technician reports diversion or misappropriation of a prescription drug or device for the individual's personal use without proper medical authorization.

657—30.2(155A) Purpose, function, and responsibilities. The board is entrusted with the responsibility to protect the public health and safety through the effective regulation of professionals and technicians engaged in the practice of pharmacy in Iowa. The impaired pharmacy professional and technician recovery program is established to evaluate, assist, and monitor the recovery or rehabilitation of professionals and technicians whose alcohol or chemical dependency or mental or physical disability is potentially threatening to the individual, to the public safety, or to the performance of the individual's duties.

30.2(1) *Assistance to professionals or technicians.* The program assists impaired professionals and technicians in obtaining evaluation, treatment, aftercare, and support from the profession needed to maintain personal and professional integrity.

30.2(2) *Assistance to the board.* The program assists the board in monitoring the activities and professional conduct of impaired professionals and technicians to maintain their integrity and professional standing within the profession of pharmacy.

657—30.3(155A) Program committee and personnel; confidentiality; liability. Activities of program personnel shall be coordinated through the program committee. The committee shall include, but need not be limited to, the following members:

1. One currently licensed Iowa pharmacist;
2. One representative from Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences;
3. One representative from the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy;

4. One recovery professional;
5. The executive secretary/director of the board or the director's designee;
6. One representative from the program provider.

30.3(1) *Committee meetings.* The program committee shall convene no less than semiannually. All meetings of the program committee shall be closed to the public.

30.3(2) *Proceedings and records confidential.* Records and proceedings of the committee and program personnel reports shall be privileged and confidential, shall not be considered public or open records, and shall not be subject to a subpoena or to a discovery proceeding. Such records and proceedings shall not be disclosed unless the affected professional or technician so requests or as otherwise provided in rule 657—30.7(155A).

30.3(3) *Immunity from civil liability.* An employee or a member of the board, a committee member, an association or peer review committee, a district or local intervenor, advocate, or monitor, or any other person who furnishes information, data, reports, or records in good faith for the purpose of aiding the impaired professional or technician shall be immune from civil liability. Such person is presumed to have acted in good faith, and any person alleging a lack of good faith has the burden of proof on that issue.

30.3(4) *Program security.* A program provider shall take appropriate steps and shall implement procedures sufficient to ensure the confidentiality of records in the possession of the provider's personnel and the committee. Such security procedures shall include limiting to essential identified personnel access to confidential program information, data, and personally identifiable records.

657—30.4(155A) Identification and referral of impaired professionals and technicians. A professional or technician may self-report an impairment by contacting the board or a program provider. A pharmaceutical peer review committee, a committee of an association, a member of the staff of a college of pharmacy, or any other concerned party may contact a program provider or the board if the reporting person or committee has knowledge that, in the opinion of the reporter, might affect the professional's or technician's competency due to impairment, or that might endanger the public health and safety or the safety of the subject, or that provides grounds for disciplinary action.

30.4(1) *Board referral of self-reporting professional or technician.* The board may refer a self-reporting professional or technician to the committee for evaluation and assistance. The board shall not disclose to the public the identity of a self-reporting professional or technician or any information regarding the individual's impairment if:

a. The individual was not involved in the distribution of controlled substances or legend drugs to other individuals, and

b. The individual agrees to participate in the impairment program, including executing a recovery contract and abiding by the terms of that contract.

30.4(2) *Board referral of other impaired professionals or technicians.* The board may refer to the committee any professional or technician the board has determined to be in need of assistance or support in recovering from the professional's or technician's addiction or impairment. A referral to the committee may be included in the terms of a board order resulting from a contested case hearing, in the terms of a settlement agreement between the board and the professional or technician, or it may be a recommendation of the board to the professional or technician.

657—30.5(155A) Recovery contract requirements. An impaired professional or technician participating in an impairment program shall execute and abide by the terms of a recovery contract with the program committee. Such recovery contract shall identify the requirements and responsibilities of the parties to the contract.

30.5(1) *Duration.* The recovery contract shall specify the length of time the professional or technician shall participate in the program.

30.5(2) *Noncompliance.* The recovery contract shall identify acts and omissions that shall constitute noncompliance with the terms of the contract and shall include the resultant actions of the committee in the event of such noncompliance.

30.5(3) *Practice restrictions.* The recovery contract shall identify restrictions, if any, placed on the professional's or technician's activities regarding the practice of pharmacy and the duration of such restrictions. If the professional or technician is prohibited from practicing pharmacy or assisting in the practice of pharmacy during any period of the recovery contract and is subsequently deemed to be competent to return to the practice of pharmacy, a "back-to-work agreement" shall be prepared and executed, and shall become an addendum to the original program recovery contract. Any restrictions placed on the professional's or technician's practice activities shall be communicated by the professional or technician to the professional's or technician's employer who shall acknowledge receipt of and agreement with those restrictions within 15 days of the execution of the recovery contract or the recovery contract addendum.

30.5(4) *Monitoring provisions.* The recovery contract shall provide for the monitoring and frequency of the professional's or technician's activities and progress. Monitoring may include, but is not limited to:

a. Meetings with aftercare provider or counselor;

b. Meetings with program advocate or monitor;

c. Written or personal reports to the program committee;

d. Body fluid screening and testing or alternate screening and testing measures; and

e. Participation in addiction support group meetings such as Alcoholics Anonymous or Narcotics Anonymous.

30.5(5) *Employer notification.* The recovery contract shall require that the professional or technician notify the professional's or technician's current employer within five days of executing the contract and shall require notification of any prospective employer no later than at the time of an employment interview, if participation in the program is due to illegal use or abuse of licit or illicit drugs or controlled substances or is due to diversion of prescription drugs or controlled substances. If the professional's or technician's current or prospective employment is in pharmacy practice, the pharmacist in charge shall also be notified as provided in this subrule for employer notification.

657—30.6(155A) Program provider contract. The board may contract with one or more associations to provide a recovery program for impaired pharmacy professionals and technicians. Programs shall include, but not be limited to, education, intervention, and posttreatment monitoring. The contract shall provide for payment by the board to the program for expenses incurred in the management and operation of the program but shall not include payment for costs incurred for a participant's evaluation, referral services, treatment, or rehabilitation. Detailed claims or reports identifying program expenses shall be submitted to the executive secretary/director or director's designee not less than annually nor more frequently than monthly.

30.6(1) *Annual reporting.* An association contracting with the board pursuant to this rule shall annually prepare a written detailed accounting of program activities for review by the board. This report shall detail education, intervention, and posttreatment monitoring activities provided under the program.

30.6(2) *Quarterly reporting.* An association contracting with the board pursuant to this rule shall prepare the following reports not less than quarterly nor more frequently than monthly:

a. A confidential written report to the board regarding each participant's diagnosis, prognosis, and recommendations for continuing care, treatment, and supervision. The report shall include the date of last contact and a summary of the last communication with each participant. A case number shall be used to identify each participant, and the report shall be written so as to maintain the anonymity of the participant.

b. A confidential written report to the executive secretary/director or the director's designee regarding each participant's diagnosis, prognosis, and recommendations for continuing care, treatment, and supervision. Participants shall be identified by name. Board staff access to such confidential information, data, and personally identifiable information shall be limited to essential identified personnel.

30.6(3) *Notification of initial contact.* An association contracting with the board pursuant to this rule shall, within 72 hours of receiving information identifying a professional or technician believed to be

impaired, notify the executive secretary/director or the director's designee of the program's involvement with the individual. This notification shall identify the individual involved and, if known, the suspected impairment. Notification may be transmitted via telephone, facsimile, electronic mail, or in person.

30.6(4) *Notification of noncompliance or refusal to participate.* An association contracting with the board pursuant to this rule shall report to the board the name of a professional or technician who refuses to cooperate with the program, who refuses to submit to treatment, or whose impairment is not substantially alleviated through intervention and treatment. Notification shall be in writing, shall identify the individual by name, shall include information regarding the alleged impairment, and shall be submitted to the board within 14 days of knowledge by program personnel of the individual's failure or refusal to participate.

30.6(5) *Notification of imminent danger.* An association contracting with the board pursuant to this rule shall report, within 72 hours, the name of an impaired professional or technician whom the committee or monitor believes to be an imminent danger to either the public or the professional or technician. Notification may be transmitted via telephone or in person.

30.6(6) *Notification of illegal drug distribution to others.* An association contracting with the board pursuant to this rule shall report, within 72 hours, the name of an impaired professional or technician where information regarding the professional's or technician's activities discloses known illegal distribution of controlled substances or legend drugs to other individuals. Notification may be transmitted via telephone, facsimile, electronic mail, or in person. Within 10 days of this notification, all records of the participant in the possession of the program and all information regarding the illegal drug distribution shall be delivered to the executive secretary/director or the director's designee.

30.6(7) *Release of information to executive secretary/director.* An association contracting with the board pursuant to this rule shall, upon request from the executive secretary/director or director's designee, release all records of a participant.

657—30.7(155A) Disclosure of information. The board may disclose information, records, and proceedings concerning an impaired professional or technician participating in a recovery program upon the request of the affected professional or technician, as provided in this rule, or as otherwise provided by law.

30.7(1) *Criminal or administrative disciplinary proceeding.* The board may disclose information, records, and proceedings concerning a program participant in a disciplinary hearing before the board, in a subsequent trial or appeal of a board action or order, or in a criminal proceeding.

30.7(2) *Court order.* The board may disclose information, records, and proceedings concerning a program participant pursuant to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

30.7(3) *Other jurisdictions.* The board may disclose information, records, and proceedings concerning a program participant to the pharmacist licensing or disciplinary authorities of other jurisdictions or to the pharmacy technician registering, licensing, or disciplinary authorities of other jurisdictions, as appropriate.

30.7(4) *Practice limitations.* Nothing herein shall prohibit the board from releasing public information regarding the suspension, revocation, cancellation, restriction, or retirement of the license or registration of a participant. Public information may include limitations imposed on the participant's ability to practice pharmacy or to assist in the practice of pharmacy and other relevant information pertaining to the participant that the board deems appropriate and disclosure of which is not otherwise prohibited by law.

657—30.8(155A) Program funds. The board may assess a surcharge of no more than 10 percent to a pharmacist license fee, a pharmacist license renewal fee, a pharmacist-intern registration fee, a pharmacy technician registration fee, and a pharmacy technician registration renewal fee to fund programs under this chapter. Effective January 16, 2013, no surcharge is assessed on any of these licenses or registrations. The board may accept funds made available by the federal or state government, including fees retained by the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.82, or by another public or private source to be used for such programs. Surcharges and funds collected pursuant to this rule shall

be delivered to the state treasurer, shall be deposited in a fund separate from the state general fund, and shall be used exclusively to administer programs under this chapter. Expenses that may be paid from this fund include costs associated with the provision of education, intervention, posttreatment monitoring for program participants, and administrative costs incurred by the board, but shall not include costs incurred for a participant's evaluation, referral services, treatment, or rehabilitation.
[**ARC 0504C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 155A.39.

[Filed 4/30/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 10/24/02, Notice 7/24/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

REVENUE DEPARTMENT[701]

Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, Chapter 1245.

CHAPTER 1
STATE BOARD OF TAX REVIEW—ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 2
STATE BOARD OF TAX REVIEW—CONDUCT OF APPEALS AND RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

DIVISION I
APPELLATE CASES

GENERAL RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE FOR FINAL CONTESTED CASE DECISIONS OF OR ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE DIRECTOR OF REVENUE

DIVISION II
ORIGINAL JURISDICTION

RULES GOVERNING CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDINGS IN WHICH THE STATE BOARD HAS ORIGINAL JURISDICTION TO COMMENCE A CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDING

TITLE I
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 6
ORGANIZATION, PUBLIC INSPECTION

CHAPTER 7
PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

MOTOR FUEL

10.71(452A)	Penalty and enforcement provisions
10.72(452A)	Interest
10.73 to 10.75	Reserved

CIGARETTES AND TOBACCO

10.76(453A)	Penalties
10.77(453A)	Interest
10.78	Reserved
10.79(453A)	Request for statutory exception to penalty
10.80 to 10.84	Reserved

INHERITANCE

10.85 to 10.89	Reserved

IOWA ESTATE

10.90 to 10.95	Reserved

GENERATION SKIPPING

10.96 to 10.100	Reserved

FIDUCIARY INCOME

10.101 to 10.109	Reserved

HOTEL AND MOTEL

10.110 to 10.114	Reserved

ALL TAXES

10.115(421)	Application of payments to penalty, interest, and then tax due for payments made on or after January 1, 1995, unless otherwise designated by the taxpayer

JEOPARDY ASSESSMENTS

10.116(422,453B)	Jeopardy assessments
10.117(422,453B)	Procedure for posting bond
10.118(422,453B)	Time limits
10.119(422,453B)	Amount of bond
10.120(422,453B)	Posting of bond
10.121(422,453B)	Order
10.122(422,453B)	Director’s order
10.123(422,453B)	Type of bond
10.124(422,453B)	Form of surety bond
10.125(422,453B)	Duration of the bond
10.126(422,453B)	Exoneration of the bond

TITLE II
EXCISE

CHAPTER 11
ADMINISTRATION

11.1(422,423)	Definitions
11.2(422,423)	Statute of limitations
11.3(422,423)	Credentials and receipts
11.4(422,423)	Retailers required to keep records
11.5(422,423)	Audit of records
11.6(422,423)	Billings
11.7(422,423)	Collections
11.8(422,423)	No property exempt from distress and sale

CHAPTER 12
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST

CHAPTER 13
PERMITS

CHAPTER 14
COMPUTATION OF TAX

CHAPTER 15
DETERMINATION OF A SALE AND SALE PRICE

CHAPTER 16
TAXABLE SALES

CHAPTER 17
EXEMPT SALES

CHAPTER 18
TAXABLE AND EXEMPT SALES DETERMINED BY METHOD OF TRANSACTION OR USAGE

CHAPTER 19
SALES AND USE TAX ON CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

CHAPTER 20
FOODS FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION, PRESCRIPTION DRUGS, INSULIN, HYPODERMIC SYRINGES, DIABETIC TESTING MATERIALS, PROSTHETIC, ORTHOTIC OR ORTHOPEDIC DEVICES

CHAPTERS 21 to 25
Reserved

TITLE III
SALES TAX ON SERVICES

CHAPTER 26
SALES AND USE TAX ON SERVICES

CHAPTER 29
CERTIFICATES

CHAPTER 30
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST

CHAPTER 31
RECEIPTS SUBJECT TO USE TAX

CHAPTER 32
RECEIPTS EXEMPT FROM USE TAX

CHAPTER 33
RECEIPTS SUBJECT TO USE TAX DEPENDING ON METHOD OF TRANSACTION

40.8(422)	Gains and losses on property acquired before January 1, 1934
40.9(422)	Work opportunity tax credit and alcohol and cellulosic biofuel fuels credit
40.10 and 40.11	Reserved
40.12(422)	Income from partnerships or limited liability companies
40.13(422)	Subchapter "S" income
40.14(422)	Contract sales
40.15(422)	Reporting of incomes by married taxpayers who file a joint federal return but elect to file separately for Iowa income tax purposes
40.16(422)	Income of nonresidents
40.17(422)	Income of part-year residents
40.18(422)	Net operating loss carrybacks and carryovers
40.19(422)	Casualty losses
40.20(422)	Adjustments to prior years
40.21(422)	Additional deduction for wages paid or accrued for work done in Iowa by certain individuals
40.22(422)	Disability income exclusion
40.23(422)	Social security benefits
40.24(99E)	Lottery prizes
40.25 and 40.26	Reserved
40.27(422)	Incomes from distressed sales of qualifying taxpayers
40.28	Reserved
40.29(422)	Intangible drilling costs
40.30(422)	Percentage depletion
40.31(422)	Away-from-home expenses of state legislators
40.32(422)	Interest and dividends from regulated investment companies which are exempt from federal income tax
40.33	Reserved
40.34(422)	Exemption of restitution payments for persons of Japanese ancestry
40.35(422)	Exemption of Agent Orange settlement proceeds received by disabled veterans or beneficiaries of disabled veterans
40.36(422)	Exemption of interest earned on bonds issued to finance beginning farmer loan program
40.37(422)	Exemption of interest from bonds issued by the Iowa comprehensive petroleum underground storage tank fund board
40.38(422)	Capital gain deduction or exclusion for certain types of net capital gains
40.39(422)	Exemption of interest from bonds or notes issued to fund the E911 emergency telephone system
40.40(422)	Exemption of active-duty military pay of national guard personnel and armed forces reserve personnel received for services related to operation desert shield
40.41	Reserved
40.42(422)	Depreciation of speculative shell buildings
40.43(422)	Retroactive exemption for payments received for providing unskilled in-home health care services to a relative
40.44(422,541A)	Individual development accounts
40.45(422)	Exemption for distributions from pensions, annuities, individual retirement accounts, or deferred compensation plans received by nonresidents of Iowa
40.46(422)	Taxation of compensation of nonresident members of professional athletic teams
40.47(422)	Partial exclusion of pensions and other retirement benefits for disabled individuals, individuals who are 55 years of age or older, surviving spouses, and survivors
40.48(422)	Health insurance premiums deduction
40.49(422)	Employer social security credit for tips
40.50(422)	Computing state taxable amounts of pension benefits from state pension plans

CHAPTER 41
DETERMINATION OF TAXABLE INCOME

CHAPTER 42
ADJUSTMENTS TO COMPUTED TAX AND TAX CREDITS

CHAPTER 48
COMPOSITE RETURNS

CHAPTER 49
ESTIMATED INCOME TAX FOR INDIVIDUALS

CHAPTER 50
APPORTIONMENT OF INCOME FOR RESIDENT SHAREHOLDERS OF S CORPORATIONS

TITLE VI
CORPORATION

CHAPTER 51
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 52
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST, AND TAX CREDITS

CHAPTER 53
DETERMINATION OF NET INCOME

CHAPTER 59
DETERMINATION OF NET INCOME

ALLOCATION AND APPORTIONMENT

CHAPTER 60
ASSESSMENTS, REFUNDS, APPEALS

CHAPTER 61
ESTIMATED TAX FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTERS 62 to 66
Reserved

TITLE VIII
MOTOR FUEL

CHAPTER 67
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 68
MOTOR FUEL AND UNDYED SPECIAL FUEL

CHAPTER 69
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS— COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS

TITLE IX
PROPERTY

CHAPTER 70
REPLACEMENT TAX AND STATEWIDE PROPERTY TAX

DIVISION I
REPLACEMENT TAX

DIVISION II
STATEWIDE PROPERTY TAX

CHAPTER 71
ASSESSMENT PRACTICES AND EQUALIZATION

CHAPTER 72
EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION OF ASSESSORS AND DEPUTY ASSESSORS

CHAPTER 73
PROPERTY TAX CREDIT AND RENT REIMBURSEMENT

CHAPTER 74
MOBILE, MODULAR, AND MANUFACTURED HOME TAX

TITLE X
CIGARETTES AND TOBACCO

CHAPTER 81
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 82
CIGARETTE TAX

CHAPTER 83
TOBACCO TAX

CHAPTER 84
UNFAIR CIGARETTE SALES

CHAPTER 85
TOBACCO MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

DIVISION I
TOBACCO MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

DIVISION II
TOBACCO PRODUCT MANUFACTURERS' OBLIGATIONS AND PROCEDURES

TITLE XI
INHERITANCE, ESTATE, GENERATION SKIPPING, AND FIDUCIARY INCOME TAX

CHAPTER 86
INHERITANCE TAX

CHAPTER 87
IOWA ESTATE TAX

CHAPTER 88
GENERATION SKIPPING TRANSFER TAX

CHAPTER 104
HOTEL AND MOTEL—
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY, AND INTEREST

CHAPTER 105
LOCALLY IMPOSED HOTEL AND MOTEL TAX

CHAPTER 106
Reserved

TITLE XV
LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICE TAX

CHAPTER 107
LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICE TAX

TITLE XVII
ASSESSOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

CHAPTER 122
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 123
CERTIFICATION

CHAPTER 124
COURSES

CHAPTER 125
REVIEW OF AGENCY ACTION

CHAPTERS 126 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XVIII
DEBT COLLECTION

CHAPTER 150
FEDERAL OFFSET FOR IOWA INCOME TAX OBLIGATIONS

CHAPTER 151
COLLECTION OF DEBTS OWED THE STATE
OF IOWA OR A STATE AGENCY

CHAPTER 152
DEBT COLLECTION AND SELLING OF PROPERTY
TO COLLECT DELINQUENT DEBTS

CHAPTER 153
LICENSE SANCTIONS FOR COLLECTION OF DEBTS OWED THE STATE OF IOWA OR
A STATE AGENCY

CHAPTER 154
CHALLENGES TO ADMINISTRATIVE LEVIES AND
PUBLICATION OF NAMES OF DEBTORS

CHAPTERS 155 to 210
Reserved

TITLE XIX
STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX RULES

CHAPTER 211
DEFINITIONS

CHAPTER 212
ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN AND EXCLUDED FROM A TAXABLE SALE AND SALES PRICE

CHAPTER 213
MISCELLANEOUS TAXABLE SALES

CHAPTER 214
MISCELLANEOUS NONTAXABLE TRANSACTIONS

CHAPTERS 215 to 218
Reserved

CHAPTER 219
SALES AND USE TAX ON CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

CHAPTERS 220 to 222
Reserved

CHAPTER 223
SOURCING OF TAXABLE SERVICES

CHAPTER 224
TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES

CHAPTER 225
RESALE AND PROCESSING EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY OF BENEFIT TO RETAILERS

CHAPTER 226
AGRICULTURAL RULES

CHAPTERS 227 to 229
Reserved

CHAPTER 230
EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY BENEFITING MANUFACTURERS AND OTHER PERSONS ENGAGED IN PROCESSING

CHAPTER 231
EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY OF BENEFIT TO CONSUMERS

CHAPTERS 232 to 234
Reserved

CHAPTER 235
REBATE OF IOWA SALES TAX PAID

CHAPTERS 236 to 238
Reserved

CHAPTER 239
LOCAL OPTION SALES TAX URBAN RENEWAL PROJECTS

CHAPTER 240
RULES NECESSARY TO IMPLEMENT THE STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX AGREEMENT

CHAPTER 241
EXCISE TAXES NOT GOVERNED BY THE STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX AGREEMENT

DIVISION I
STATE-IMPOSED HOTEL AND MOTEL TAX

DIVISION II
EXCISE TAX ON SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

CHAPTER 224
TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES

701—224.1(423) Taxable telecommunication service and ancillary service. The gross receipts from the sale of all telecommunication service and ancillary service are subject to the sales or use tax. This chapter applies to telecommunication service and ancillary service that are billed on or after November 23, 2011. For telecommunication service and ancillary service billed prior to November 23, 2011, refer to rule 701—18.20(422,423), Iowa Administrative Code.
[**ARC 9814B**, IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11]

701—224.2(423) Definitions.

"800 service" means a telecommunication service that allows a caller to dial a toll-free number without incurring a charge for the call. The service is typically marketed under the name "800," "855," "866," "877," and "888" toll-free calling and any subsequent numbers designated by the Federal Communications Commission.

"900 service" means an inbound toll telecommunication service purchased by a subscriber that allows the subscriber's customers to call in to the subscriber's prerecorded announcement or live service. A 900 service does not include the charge for collection services provided by the seller of the telecommunication service to the subscriber or to services or products sold by the subscriber to the subscriber's customer. The service is typically marketed under the name "900 service" and any subsequent numbers designated by the Federal Communications Commission.

"Air-to-ground radiotelephone service" means a radio service, as that term is defined in 47 CFR 22.99, in which common carriers are authorized to offer and provide radio telecommunication service for hire to subscribers in aircraft.

"Ancillary services" means services that are associated with or incidental to the provision of a telecommunication service. "Ancillary services" includes, but is not limited to, detailed telecommunication billing, directory assistance, vertical service, and voice mail services.

"Call-by-call basis" means any method of charging for telecommunication services in which the price is measured by individual calls.

"Communications channel" means a physical or virtual path of communications over which signals are transmitted between or among customer channel termination points.

"Conference bridging service" means an ancillary service that links two or more participants of an audio or video conference call and may include the provision of a telephone number. "Conference bridging service" does not include telecommunication services used to reach the conference bridge.

"Customer" means the person or entity that contracts with the seller of telecommunication services. If the end user of telecommunication services is not the contracting party, the end user of the telecommunication service is the customer of the telecommunication service. For purposes of sourcing sales of telecommunication service, the end user of the telecommunication service is the customer of the telecommunication service when the end user is not also the contracting party. "Customer" does not include a reseller of telecommunication service or for mobile telecommunication service of a serving carrier under an agreement to serve the customer outside the home service provider's licensed service area.

"Customer channel termination point" means the location where the customer either inputs or receives the communications.

"Detailed telecommunication billing service" means an ancillary service of separately stating information pertaining to individual calls on a customer's billing statement.

"Directory assistance" means an ancillary service of providing telephone number information and address information.

"End user" means the person who utilizes the telecommunication service. In the case of an entity, "end user" means the individual who utilizes the service on behalf of the entity.

"Fixed wireless service" means a telecommunication service that provides radio communication between fixed points.

"Gross receipts from the sale of telecommunication service" or *"gross receipts"* means all charges to any person which are necessary for the end user to secure the service, except those charges which are in the nature of a sale for resale (see subrule 224.4(9)). Such charges shall be taxable if the charges are necessary to secure telecommunication service in this state even though payment of the charge may also be necessary to secure other services.

"Home service provider" means the same as defined in Section 124(5) of Public Law 106-252, 4 U.S.C. § 124(5) (Mobile Telecommunications Sourcing Act). The home service provider is the facilities-based carrier or reseller with which the customer contracts for the provision of mobile telecommunication services.

"International" means a telecommunication service that originates or terminates in the United States and terminates or originates outside the United States, respectively. United States includes the District of Columbia or a U.S. territory or possession.

"Interstate" means a telecommunication service that originates in one United States state or a United States territory or possession and terminates in a different United States state or a United States territory or possession.

"In this state" means that telecommunication service is provided "in this state" only if both the points of origination and termination of the communication are within the borders of Iowa. Telecommunication service between any other points is "interstate" in nature and not subject to tax.

"Intrastate" means a telecommunication service that originates in one United States state or a United States territory or possession and terminates in the same United States state or a United States territory or possession.

"Mobile telecommunication service" means the same as that term is defined in Section 124(7) of Public Law 106-252, 4 U.S.C. § 124(7) (Mobile Telecommunications Sourcing Act) and is a radio communication service carried on between mobile stations or receivers and land stations and by mobile stations communicating among themselves. Refer also to Iowa Code section 423.2(9) as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 515, section 5.

"Mobile wireless service" means a telecommunication service that is transmitted, conveyed, or routed regardless of the technology used, whereby the origination or termination point or both of the transmission, conveyance, or routing are not fixed, including, by example only, telecommunication services that are provided by a commercial mobile radio service provider.

"Paging service" means a telecommunication service that provides transmission of coded radio signals for the purpose of activating specific pagers. This transmission may include messages and sounds.

"Pay telephone service" means a telecommunication service provided through any pay telephone. "Pay telephone service" also includes coin-operated telephone service paid for by inserting money into a telephone accepting direct deposits of money to operate.

"Place of primary use" means the street address representative of where the customer's use of the telecommunication service primarily occurs, which must be the residential street address or the primary business street address of the customer. In the case of mobile telecommunication service, the place of primary use must be within the licensed service area of the home service provider.

"Postpaid calling service" means the telecommunication service obtained by making a payment on a call-by-call basis, either through use of a credit card or payment mechanism such as a bank card, travel card, credit card or debit card, or by charge made to a telephone number which is not associated with the origination or termination of the telecommunication service. A postpaid calling service includes a telecommunication service, except a prepaid wireless calling service that would be a prepaid calling service except it is not exclusively a telecommunication service.

"Prepaid calling service" means the right to access exclusively telecommunication services, which must be paid for in advance and which enable the origination of calls using an access number or authorization code, whether manually or electronically dialed, that are sold in predetermined units or dollars of which the number declines with use in a known amount.

"Prepaid wireless calling service" means a telecommunication service that provides the right to utilize mobile wireless service as well as other non-telecommunication services, including the download of digital products delivered electronically, content and ancillary services, which must be paid for in

advance and that is sold in predetermined units or dollars of which the number declines with use in a known amount.

"Private communication service" means a telecommunication service that entitles the customer to exclusive or priority use of a communications channel or group of channels between or among termination points, regardless of the manner in which such channel or channels are connected, and includes switching capacity, extension lines, stations, and any other associated services that are provided in connection with the use of such channel or channels.

"Residential telecommunication service" means telecommunication services or ancillary services provided to an individual for personal use at a residential address, including an individual dwelling unit, such as an apartment. In the case of institutions where individuals reside, such as schools or nursing homes, telecommunication services are considered residential if they are provided to and paid for by an individual resident rather than the institution.

"Service address" means:

1. The location of the telecommunication equipment to which a customer's call is charged and from which the call originates or terminates, regardless of where the call is billed or paid.
2. If the location in numbered paragraph "1" is not known, "service address" means the origination point of the signal of the telecommunication service first identified by either the seller's telecommunication system or in information received by the seller from its service provider, where the system used to transport such signals is not that of the seller.
3. If the locations in numbered paragraphs "1" and "2" are not known, the service address means the location of the customer's place of primary use.

"Telecommunication service" means the electronic transmission, conveyance, or routing of voice, data, audio, video, or any other information or signals to a point, or between or among points. The term includes any transmission, conveyance, or routing in which computer processing applications are used to act on the form, code, or protocol of the content for purposes of transmission, conveyance, or routing without regard to whether such service is referred to as voice-over Internet protocol services or is classified by the Federal Communications Commission as enhanced or value-added. "Telecommunication service" does not include the following:

1. Data processing and information services that allow data to be generated, acquired, stored, processed, or retrieved and delivered by an electronic transmission to a purchaser where the purchaser's primary purpose for the underlying transaction is the processed data or information;
2. Installation or maintenance of wiring or equipment on a customer's premises;
3. Tangible personal property;
4. Advertising, including but not limited to directory advertising;
5. Billing and collection services provided to third parties;
6. Internet access service;
7. Radio and television audio and video programming services, regardless of the medium, including the furnishing of transmission, conveyance, or routing of the service by the programming service provider. Radio and television audio and video programming services shall include, but not be limited to, cable service as defined in 47 U.S.C. § 522(6) and audio and video programming services delivered by a commercial mobile radio service provider, as defined in 47 CFR 20.3;
8. Ancillary services;
9. Digital products delivered electronically, including but not limited to software, music, video, reading materials or ring tones.

"Value-added non-voice data service" means a service that otherwise meets the definition of telecommunication service in which computer processing applications are used to act on the form, content, code, or protocol of the information or data primarily for a purpose other than transmission, conveyance, or routing.

"Vertical service" means an ancillary service that is offered in connection with one or more telecommunication services, which offers advanced calling features that allow customers to identify callers and to manage multiple calls and call connections. Nonexclusive examples of vertical service include call forwarding, caller ID, three-way calling, and conference bridging services.

"Voice mail service" means an ancillary service that enables the customer to store, send, or receive recorded messages. Voice mail service does not include any vertical services that the customer may be required to have in order to utilize the voice mail service.
[**ARC 9814B**, IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11]

701—224.3(423) Imposition of tax.

224.3(1) *Taxable telecommunication service and ancillary service.* The gross receipts from the sale of telecommunication service and ancillary service are subject to the sales or use tax. The following is a nonexclusive list of telecommunication services subject to the Iowa sales and use tax:

a. Air-to-ground radio telephone service;
b. Ancillary services except detailed communications billing service;
c. Conference bridging service;
d. Fixed wireless service;
e. Mobile wireless service;
f. Pay telephone service;
g. Postpaid calling service;
h. Prepaid calling service;
i. Prepaid wireless calling service;
j. Private communication service;
k. Residential telecommunication service.

224.3(2) *Other taxable services and circumstances.* The following is a description of services and circumstances under which certain charges associated with telecommunication service are subject to tax:

a. Long distance charges. Charges imposed or approved by the utilities division of the department of commerce which are necessary to secure long distance service in this state, for example, "end user intrastate access charges," are taxable. These charges are taxable whether they result from an expense incurred from operations or are imposed by the mandate of the utilities division and unrelated to any expense actually incurred in providing the service.

b. Gross receipts from services performed by another company. Gross receipts collected by a company (selling company) from the end users of telecommunication services and ancillary services performed in this state by another company (providing company) are considered to be the taxable gross receipts of the selling company. The situation is similar to a consignment sale of tangible personal property. Tax must be remitted by the selling company.

c. Directory assistance. Charges for directory assistance service rendered in this state are subject to tax.

d. Electrical installation and repair. The gross receipts from the installation or repair of any inside wire that provides electrical current that allows an electronic device to function are subject to tax. These gross receipts are from the enumerated service of electrical repair or installation. The gross receipts from "inside wire maintenance charges" for services performed under a service or warranty contract are also subject to tax. Depending upon the circumstances, these gross receipts are for the enumerated service of "electrical repair" or are incurred under an "optional service or warranty contract" for an enumerated service. In either event, the receipts are subject to tax.

e. Electrical installation or repair: billing methodology. The gross receipts for the repair or installation of inside wire or the repair or installation of any electronic device, including a telephone or telephone switching equipment, are subject to tax regardless of the method used to bill the customer for the service. These methods include but are not limited to:

(1) A flat fee or a flat hourly charge that covers all costs including labor and materials;
(2) A premises visit or trip charge;
(3) A single charge covering and not distinguishing between charges for labor and materials;
(4) A charge with labor and material segregated; or
(5) A charge for labor only.

f. Nonitemized taxes and charges. Any federal taxes or charges that are not separately stated or billed are subject to Iowa sales tax.

g. Rental of tangible personal property. The gross receipts from the rental of any device for home or office use or to provide a telecommunication service to others are taxable as the rental of tangible personal property. The gross receipts from rental include rents, royalties, and copyright and license fees. Any periodic fee for maintenance of the device which is included in the gross receipts for the rental of the device is also subject to tax.

h. Sales of tangible personal property. The sale of any device, new or used, is subject to tax both when the device is in place on the customer's premises at the time of the sale and if the device is sold to the customer elsewhere. The sale of an entire inventory of devices may or may not be subject to tax, depending upon whether it qualifies for the casual sales exemption. See Iowa Code section 423.3. Other exemptions may be applicable as well.

i. Mandatory charges or fees. Any mandatory handling or other charges billed to a customer for sending the customer an electronic device by mail or by a delivery service are subject to tax. Charges for a mandatory service rendered in connection with the sale of tangible personal property are considered by the department to be a part of the gross receipts from the sale of the property itself and therefore subject to tax.

j. Deposits. Any portion of a deposit utilized by a company as payment for the sale of tangible personal property or a taxable service is subject to tax as part of gross receipts.

k. Municipal utilities. Sales of telecommunication service and ancillary service to any tax-levying body used by or in connection with the operation of any municipally owned utility engaged in selling gas, electricity or heat to the general public are subject to tax. These sales are an exception to the exemption for federal and state government. See subrule 224.4(5).

l. Fax. The service of sending or receiving any document commonly referred to as a "fax" from one point to another within this state is subject to sales tax.

EXAMPLE A. Klear Kopy Services is located in Des Moines, Iowa. Klear Kopy charges a customer $2 to transmit a fax (via Klear Kopy's fax machine) to Dubuque, Iowa. The $2 is taxable gross receipts. Midwest Telephone Company charges Klear Kopy $500 per month for the intrastate communication service on Klear Kopy's dedicated fax line. The $500 is also gross receipts from a taxable communication service.

EXAMPLE B. The XYZ Law Firm is located in Des Moines, Iowa. The firm owns a fax machine and uses the fax machine in the performance of its legal work to transmit and receive various documents. The firm does not perform faxing services but will, on billings for legal services to clients, separately state the amount of a billing which is attributable to expenses for faxing. For example, "bill to John Smith for August 1997, $1,000 for legal services performed, fax expenses which are part of this billing—$30." The $30 is not gross receipts for the performance of any taxable service because the faxing service is only incidental to the performance of the nontaxable legal services.

[**ARC 9814B**, IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11]

701—224.4(423) Exempt from the tax. This rule provides various specific circumstances involving nontaxable telecommunication service and ancillary service. The following is a nonexclusive list of services that are not subject to the Iowa sales and use tax:

224.4(1) Detailed communications billing service.

224.4(2) Internet access fees or charges.

224.4(3) Value-added non-voice data service.

224.4(4) Separately stated and separately billed charges. Fees and charges that are separately stated and billed are exempt from the sales and use tax. This exemption includes the following items when separately stated and billed:

a. Fees and charges for securing only interstate telecommunication services.

b. Federal taxes.

c. Fees and charges for only interstate directory assistance.

224.4(5) Government entities. Sales of telecommunication service and ancillary service to the United States government or its agencies or to the state of Iowa or its agencies are not subject to sales or use tax. This exemption includes sales made to all divisions, boards, commissions, agencies or

instrumentalities of federal, Iowa, county or municipal government. In order to be a sale to the United States government or to the state of Iowa, the government or agency involved must make the purchase of the services and pay the purchase price of the services directly to the vendor. Telecommunication service providers should obtain an exemption certificate from each agency for their records. An exception to this exemption is sales to any tax-levying body used by or in connection with the operation of any municipally owned utility engaged in selling gas, electricity or heat to the general public; such sales are subject to tax.

224.4(6) Private nonprofit educational institutions. Sales of telecommunication service and ancillary service to private, nonprofit educational institutions in this state for educational purposes are exempt from tax.

224.4(7) Enhanced 911 surcharge. An enhanced 911 emergency telephone service surcharge is a surcharge for a service which routes a 911 call to the appropriate public safety answering point and automatically displays a name, address, and telephone number of an incoming 911 call at that answering point. A surcharge for enhanced 911 emergency telephone service is not subject to sales tax if:

a. The amount is no more than $1 per month per telephone access line; and

b. The surcharge is separately identified and separately billed.

224.4(8) Return of deposit. The return to the customer of any portion of a deposit amount paid by that customer to a company providing telecommunication service is not subject to tax.

224.4(9) Resale exemption. Services or facilities furnished by one telecommunication company to another commercial telecommunication company that the second telecommunication company then furnishes to its customers qualify for the resale exemption under Iowa Code section 423.3(2), including any carrier access charges.

224.4(10) On-line services. Any contracted on-line service is exempt from tax if the information is made available through a computer server. The exemption applies to all contracted on-line services, as long as they provide access to information through a computer server.

224.4(11) New construction. The repair or installation of inside wire or the repair or installation of any electronic device, including a telephone or telephone switching equipment, that is performed as part of or in connection with new construction, reconstruction, alteration, expansion or remodeling of a building or structure is exempt from Iowa tax. For more information about the exemptions for new construction, see 701—Chapter 219.

[**ARC 9814B**, IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11]

701—224.5(423) Bundled transactions in telecommunication service.

224.5(1) A "bundled transaction" is the retail sale of two or more products where:

a. The products are otherwise distinct and identifiable; and

b. The products are sold for one nonitemized price.

A bundled transaction does not include the sale of any products for which the sales price varies or is negotiable based on the purchaser's selection of the products included in the transaction.

224.5(2) In the case of a bundled transaction that includes telecommunication service, ancillary service, Internet access, or audio or video programming service, either separately or in combination:

a. If the price is attributable to products that are taxable and products that are nontaxable, the portion of the price attributable to the nontaxable products will be subject to tax unless the provider can identify by reasonable and verifiable standards the portion from the provider's books and records that are kept in the regular course of business for other purposes, including, but not limited to, nontax purposes.

b. If the price is attributable to products that are subject to tax at different tax rates, the total price may be treated as attributable to the products subject to tax at the highest tax rate unless the provider can identify by reasonable and verifiable standards the portion of the price attributable to the products subject to tax at the lower rate from the provider's books and records that are kept in the regular course of business for other purposes, including, but not limited to, nontax purposes.

224.5(3) The provisions of this rule apply unless otherwise provided by federal law.

[**ARC 9814B**, IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11]

701—224.6(423) Sourcing telecommunication service.

224.6(1) The general sourcing principles found in Iowa Code section 423.15 apply to telecommunication services and ancillary services unless the service falls under one of the exceptions set forth in subrule 224.6(2).

224.6(2) Exceptions. The following telecommunication services and products are sourced as follows:

a. Mobile telecommunication service is sourced to the place of primary use, unless the service is prepaid wireless calling service.

b. The sale of prepaid calling service or prepaid wireless calling service is sourced as provided under Iowa Code section 423.15. However, in the case of prepaid wireless calling service, Iowa Code section 423.15(1)*"e"* shall include as an option the location associated with the mobile telephone number.

EXAMPLE 1: An Iowa seller sells a prepaid wireless service airtime card to a consumer at an Iowa retail location. The sale of the prepaid wireless service will be sourced to Iowa.

EXAMPLE 2: An Iowa resident purchases a prepaid wireless service airtime card at a Nebraska retail location. The sale of the prepaid wireless service will be sourced to Nebraska.

EXAMPLE 3: An Iowa consumer with an Iowa billing and mailing address purchases prepaid wireless service through a retailer's Web site. No items are delivered. The sale would be sourced to the consumer's Iowa billing address.

EXAMPLE 4: A seller based in California uses a Web site to sell prepaid wireless services to consumers in a number of states. A consumer with an Iowa billing address and a Nebraska mailing address purchases prepaid wireless service from the seller's Web site. The consumer already owns a prepaid wireless phone; therefore, no item is delivered. Since there is no in-person transaction, and no item delivered, the sale would be sourced to the consumer's billing address in Iowa.

EXAMPLE 5: A seller based in California uses a Web site to sell prepaid wireless services to consumers in a number of states. A consumer with an Iowa mailing address and a Florida billing address purchases a prepaid wireless phone and 100 minutes of prepaid wireless service from the California seller. The prepaid wireless phone is shipped to the Iowa mailing address. The sale would be sourced to Iowa.

EXAMPLE 6: A consumer who is currently living in Iowa to attend a local university orders prepaid wireless service from a California seller through the seller's Web site. No items are delivered. The consumer uses a Nebraska billing address. The sale would be sourced to Nebraska.

c. A sale of a private telecommunication service is sourced as follows:

(1) Service for a separate charge related to a customer channel termination point is sourced to each level of jurisdiction in which the customer channel termination point is located.

(2) Service where all customer termination points are located entirely within one jurisdiction or levels of jurisdiction is sourced in the jurisdiction in which the customer channel termination points are located.

(3) Service for segments of a channel between two customer channel termination points located in different jurisdictions and which segments of channel are separately charged is sourced 50 percent in each level of jurisdiction in which the customer channel termination points are located.

(4) Service for segments of a channel located in more than one jurisdiction or levels of jurisdiction and which segments are not separately billed is sourced in each jurisdiction based on the percentage determined by dividing the number of customer channel termination points in the jurisdiction by the total number of customer channel termination points.

d. The sale of Internet access service is sourced to the customer's place of primary use.

e. The sale of an ancillary service is sourced to the customer's place of primary use.

f. A postpaid calling service is sourced to the origination point of the telecommunication signal as first identified by either:

(1) The seller's telecommunication system; or

(2) Information received by the seller from its service provider, where the system used to transport the signals is not that of the seller.

g. The sale of telecommunication service sold on a call-by-call basis is sourced to:

(1) Each level of taxing jurisdiction where the call originates and terminates in that jurisdiction; or

(2) Each level of taxing jurisdiction where the call either originates or terminates and in which the service address is also located.

h. The sale of telecommunication service sold on a basis other than a call-by-call basis is sourced to the customer's place of primary use.

i. The sale of the following telecommunication services is sourced to each level of taxing jurisdiction as follows:

(1) A sale of mobile telecommunication service, other than prepaid calling service, is sourced to the customer's place of primary use as required by the federal Mobile Telecommunications Sourcing Act.

(2) A sale of postpaid calling service is sourced to the origination point of the telecommunication signal as first identified by either the seller's telecommunication system or information received by the seller from its service provider, where the system used to transport such signals is not that of the seller.

[**ARC 9814B**, IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11; **ARC 0527C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

701—224.7(423) General billing issues. This rule is specifically applicable to companies and other persons providing telecommunication service and ancillary service in this state.

224.7(1) *Retailers liable for collecting and remitting tax.* Retailers that sell taxable telecommunication service and ancillary service are liable for collecting and remitting the state sales or use tax and any applicable local sales tax on the amounts of the sales.

224.7(2) *Billing date and tax period.* Companies that bill their subscribers for telecommunication service on a quarterly, semiannual, annual, or any other periodic basis must include the amount of those billings in their gross receipts. The date of the billing determines the period for which sales tax is remitted. For example, if the date of a billing is March 31, and the due date for payment of the bill without penalty is April 20, tax upon the gross receipts contained in the bill must be included in the sales tax return for the first quarter of the year. The same principle must be used to determine when tax will be included in payment of a sales tax deposit to the department.

224.7(3) *Permitting business offices.* All companies must have a permit for each business office that provides telecommunication service in this state. The companies must collect and remit tax upon the gross receipts from the operation of those offices.

224.7(4) *Credit.* A taxpayer subject to sales or use tax on telecommunication service and ancillary service who has paid any legally imposed sales or use tax on such service to another jurisdiction outside the state of Iowa is allowed a credit against the sales or use tax imposed by the state of Iowa equal to the sales or use tax paid to the other taxing jurisdiction(s).

224.7(5) *Direct pay permit not applicable to telecommunication services.* The department may issue a direct pay permit that allows the holder to purchase tangible personal property or taxable services without payment of the tax to the seller. However, a direct pay permit holder cannot use the direct pay permit for the purchase of telecommunication services and ancillary services. The seller must charge and collect the sales or use tax from the purchaser on the taxable sales of telecommunication services and ancillary services.

224.7(6) *Guaranteed amounts for coin-operated telephones.* If a minimum amount is guaranteed to a company from the operation of any coin-operated telephone, tax is computed on the greater of the minimum amount guaranteed or the actual taxable gross receipts collected.

[**ARC 9814B**, IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11]

701—224.8(34A) Prepaid wireless E911 surcharge.

224.8(1) *Definitions.* The definitions in 701—224.2(423) apply to this rule. The following definitions are also applicable to this rule.

"Consumer" means a person who purchases prepaid wireless telecommunications service in a retail transaction.

"Department" means the department of revenue.

"E911" means enhanced 911 emergency communications service.

"Prepaid wireless E911 surcharge" means the surcharge that is required to be collected by a seller from a consumer in the amount established under this rule.

"Provider" means a person who provides prepaid wireless telecommunications service pursuant to a license issued by the Federal Communications Commission.

"Retail transaction" means the purchase of prepaid wireless telecommunications service from a seller for any purpose other than resale. If more than one separately priced item of prepaid wireless calling service is purchased by an end user, each item purchased shall be deemed to be a separate retail transaction.

Items of prepaid wireless calling service include, but are not limited to, prepaid wireless phones, prepaid wireless phone calling cards, rechargeable prepaid wireless phones, rechargeable prepaid wireless phone calling cards, and prepaid wireless service plans.

EXAMPLE 1: If a seller sells two prepaid wireless phone calling cards, two retail transactions have occurred.

EXAMPLE 2: If a seller sells additional minutes for a rechargeable prepaid wireless phone calling card that was purchased at an earlier date, a retail transaction has occurred.

EXAMPLE 3: If a seller sells three separate one-month service plans to a consumer during one sale, three retail transactions have occurred.

EXAMPLE 4: If the consumer has the ability to purchase additional minutes directly from a prepaid wireless phone, each time minutes are purchased, a retail transaction occurs.

"Seller" means a person that sells prepaid wireless telecommunications service to another person.

224.8(2) *Registration.* Each seller that sells prepaid wireless service must register according to the procedures established by the department. The department will make information regarding the procedures available to the public.

224.8(3) *Collecting, filing, and remitting.*

a. Each seller is responsible for collecting the applicable E911 surcharge from the consumer with respect to each retail transaction occurring in this state. A seller may determine whether the transaction occurs in this state by referring to the department rules on the sourcing of sales of prepaid wireless telecommunications service located in paragraph 224.6(2)*"b."* See also Iowa Code sections 34A.7B(4), 423.20 and 423.15.

b. The surcharge must be separately itemized on the invoice, receipt or other similar document, or otherwise disclosed to the consumer.

c. The prepaid wireless E911 surcharge is the liability of the consumer and not of the seller or any provider, except that the seller shall be liable to remit all prepaid wireless E911 surcharges that the seller collects from consumers as provided in paragraph 224.8(3)*"a,"* including all such surcharges that the seller is deemed to collect where the amount of the surcharge has not been separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or similar document provided to the consumer by the seller.

d. The amount of the prepaid wireless E911 surcharge that is collected by a seller from a consumer, if such amount is separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or other similar document provided to the consumer by the seller, shall not be included in the base for measuring any tax, fee, other surcharge, or other charge that is imposed by this state, any political subdivision of this state, or any intergovernmental agency.

e. The seller must complete an E911 Surcharge Schedule and the surcharge portion of the Iowa Sales Tax and Surcharge Return or Iowa Retailer's Use Tax and Surcharge Return and file the information with the department.

f. The schedule, return and the collected surcharge are due at the times provided by Iowa Code chapter 423 with respect to the sales and use tax.

g. The seller may deduct and retain 3 percent of prepaid wireless E911 surcharges that are collected by the seller from consumers.

h. The seller is not required to collect the surcharge if a minimal amount of prepaid wireless telecommunications service is sold in conjunction with a prepaid wireless device for a single, nonitemized price. A minimal amount of service is any service denominated as $5 or less or ten minutes or less.

EXAMPLE: If a seller sells a prepaid wireless phone that comes with 10 minutes of service, and the price of the service is not itemized, the seller is not required to collect the surcharge. But if the seller sells a prepaid wireless phone with 15 minutes of service, the seller must collect the surcharge, regardless of whether the price of the service is itemized.

224.8(4) *Audit, appeal, and enforcement.*

a. The audit and appeal procedures applicable to sales and use tax under Iowa Code chapter 423 shall apply to the prepaid wireless E911 surcharge. See also Iowa Code sections 421.10 and 421.60.

b. Pursuant to the authority established in Iowa Code chapter 423, the department shall have the power to assess the seller for penalty and interest on any past due surcharge and exercise any other enforcement powers established in Iowa Code chapter 423. See also Iowa Code sections 421.7 and 421.27.

c. The seller shall maintain, and shall make available to the department for inspection for three years, its books and records in a manner that will permit the department to determine whether the seller has complied with or is complying with the provisions of Iowa Code section 34A.7B.

224.8(5) *Procedures for documenting that a sale is not a retail transaction.* The procedures for establishing that a sale of prepaid wireless telecommunications service is not a sale is similar to the procedure for documenting sale for resale transactions under Iowa Code chapter 423.

224.8(6) *Procedures for remitting the surcharge to the treasurer.* The department shall transfer all remitted prepaid wireless E911 surcharges to the treasurer of state for deposit in the E911 emergency communications fund created under Iowa Code section 34A.7A, subsection 2, within 30 days of receipt of the E911 surcharge from sellers. Prior to remitting the surcharges to the treasurer, the department shall deduct and retain an amount, not to exceed 2 percent of collected surcharges, to reimburse the department's direct costs of administering the collection and remittance of prepaid wireless E911 surcharges.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 34A.7B.

[**ARC 0527C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

701—224.9(423) State sales tax exemption for central office equipment and transmission equipment. Effective July 1, 2012, central office equipment and transmission equipment primarily used in the furnishing of telecommunications services on a commercial basis are exempt when used by the following providers: local exchange carriers and competitive local exchange service providers as defined in Iowa Code section 476.96; franchised cable television operators, mutual companies, municipal utilities, cooperatives, and companies furnishing communications services that are not subject to rate regulation as provided in Iowa Code chapter 476; long distance companies as defined in Iowa Code section 477.10; or for a commercial mobile radio service as defined in 47 C.F.R. §20.3. The exemption was phased in beginning in 2006 according to the schedule described in subrule 224.9(2).

224.9(1) *Definitions.*

"Central office equipment" means equipment utilized in the initiating, processing, amplifying, switching, or monitoring of telecommunications services including ancillary equipment and apparatus which support, regulate, control, repair, test, or enable such equipment to accomplish its function. Central office equipment includes:

1. Stored program control digital switches and their associated equipment used to switch or route communication signals with a system from the origination point to the appropriate destination.

2. Peripheral equipment used to support the transmission of communications over the network such as emergency power equipment, fault alarm equipment, multiplex equipment, digital cross connects, terminating equipment, fiber optic electronics, communication hardware equipment, and test equipment.

3. Circuit equipment which utilizes the message path to carry signaling information or which utilizes separate channels between switching offices to transmit signaling information independent of the subscribers' communication paths or transmission channels.

4. Radio equipment including radio-transmitters and receivers utilized to transmit communication signals through the air from one location to another. Radio equipment also includes repeaters, which are located every 20 to 30 miles; at these points, radio signals are received, amplified and retransmitted.

"Transmission equipment" means equipment utilized in the process of sending information from one location to another location. Transmission equipment includes ancillary equipment and apparatus which support, regulate, control, repair, test, or enable such equipment to accomplish its function.

224.9(2) *Schedule for phase-in of exemption.* This exemption was phased-in beginning in 2006 according to the following schedule:

a. If the sale or rental occurs on or after July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007, one-seventh of the state tax on the sales price shall be refunded.

b. If the sale or rental occurs on or after July 1, 2007, through June 30, 2008, two-sevenths of the state tax on the sales price shall be refunded.

c. If the sale or rental occurs on or after July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009, three-sevenths of the state tax on the sales price shall be refunded.

d. If the sale or rental occurs on or after July 1, 2009, through June 30, 2010, four-sevenths of the state tax on the sales price shall be refunded.

e. If the sale or rental occurs on or after July 1, 2010, through June 30, 2011, five-sevenths of the state tax on the sales price shall be refunded.

f. If the sale or rental occurs on or after July 1, 2011, through June 30, 2012, six-sevenths of the state tax on the sales price shall be refunded.

g. If the sale or rental occurs on or after July 1, 2012, the sales price is exempt and no payment of tax and subsequent refund are required.

224.9(3) *Refund claims.* For sales or rental occurring on or after July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2012, a refund of the tax paid as provided in subrule 224.9(2) must be applied for, not later than six months after the month in which the sale or rental occurred, in the manner and on the forms provided by the department. Refunds shall only be of the state tax collected. Refunds authorized shall accrue interest at the rate in effect under Iowa Code section 421.7 from the first day of the second calendar month following the date the refund claim is received by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 423.3(47A).

[**ARC 0527C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 423 as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 515.

[Filed ARC 9814B (Notice ARC 9675B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 10/19/11, effective 11/23/11]

[Filed ARC 0527C (Notice ARC 0407C, IAB 10/17/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

CHAPTER 150
IMPROVEMENTS AND MAINTENANCE ON PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(06,L) Ch 1]

761—150.1(306) Definitions.

"City" means a municipal corporation as defined in Iowa Code section 362.2.

"Federal control limits" means the area within the primary highway right-of-way limits, including right-of-way lines extended across side streets and roads. The term includes areas on side streets and roads where the department has acquired access control rights in accordance with 761—Chapter 112.

"Freeway" means a primary highway constructed with Priority I access control. For the purpose of highway lighting, "freeway" means a primary highway constructed with Priority I access control for a length of five miles or greater.

"MUTCD" means the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," as adopted in 761—Chapter 130.

"Nonfreeway primary highway" means a primary highway that is not a freeway.

"Right-of-way" means the land for any public road, street or highway, including the entire area between the property lines.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 306.2, 306.3 and 362.2.

761—150.2(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of freeways.

150.2(1) *Construction.* Except as otherwise provided, the department shall be responsible for all right-of-way and construction costs associated with the construction of freeways and their extensions.

a. The department shall expect the city to be responsible for providing, without cost to the department, all necessary right-of-way which involves:

(1) Dedicated streets or alleys, and

(2) Other city-owned lands, except parklands, subject to the condition that the department may reimburse the city for the functional replacement value of improved property and advanced purchases negotiated by the city for project purposes.

b. Outside the federal control limits, the department shall be responsible for the costs of construction of longitudinal and outlet storm sewers made necessary by highway construction in the proportion that the street right-of-way of the primary road extension bears to the total drainage area to be served by the proposed sewers. The city shall be expected to be responsible for the remaining portion of storm sewer costs not paid for by the department.

c. The department shall be responsible for all storm-sewer related costs within the federal control limits.

150.2(2) *Maintenance.* The department shall have an agreement with a city regarding the maintenance of primary roads within the corporate city limits. This is intended to include corporate line roads, when appropriate. Unless otherwise mutually agreed to and specified in the agreement, maintenance responsibilities shall be as follows:

a. The department shall be responsible for all maintenance costs on the through roadway, the on and off ramps, and the roadside features from right-of-way line to right-of-way line.

b. Where city streets cross the freeway, the department shall be responsible for:

(1) Roadside maintenance within the limits of the freeway fence.

(2) Surface drainage of the right-of-way.

(3) Traffic signs and pavement markings required for freeway operation.

(4) Guardrail at piers and bridge approaches.

(5) Expansion relief joints in approach pavement and leveling of bridge approach panel(s).

(6) All maintenance of bridges including deck repair, structural repair, berm slope protection, painting, and inspection, except as noted in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule.

c. Where city streets cross the freeway, the department shall expect the city to be responsible for:

(1) All roadside maintenance outside the freeway fence.

(2) All pavement, subgrade and shoulder maintenance on the cross street except expansion relief joints and bridge approach panel leveling.

(3) All traffic lane markings on the cross street.

(4) Snow removal on the cross street including bridges over the freeway.

(5) Cleaning and sweeping bridge decks on streets crossing over the freeway.

d. The department shall expect the city to be responsible for maintenance and repair of pedestrian overpasses and underpasses including snow removal, painting, lighting and structural repairs.

e. Should local service roads or streets be constructed as a part of a project, upon completion they shall become a part of the city street system. The department shall not be responsible for the maintenance of these roads or streets and corresponding drainage structures.

150.2(3) *Lighting.*

a. The department shall be responsible for the cost of installation of lighting on the main-traveled-way lanes and the on and off ramps including the terminals with cross streets when the department determines that lighting is required under established warrants.

b. The department shall be responsible for the energy and maintenance costs of lighting on the main-traveled-way lanes.

c. The department shall be responsible for the energy and maintenance costs of lighting through interchange areas and ramps thereto at interchanges between freeways which do not provide service to local streets.

d. The department shall be responsible for the energy and maintenance costs of lighting in interchange areas at interchanges between freeways and primary roads which are on corporate lines.

e. At interchanges with city cross streets, the department shall be responsible for the energy and maintenance costs of lighting on the main-traveled-way lanes, on and off ramps, ramp terminals, and, when the department determines full interchange lighting is required, the cross street between the outermost ramp terminals.

f. The department shall not be responsible for the installation, energy, and maintenance costs of any lighting on cross streets in advance of interchanges and between the outermost ramp terminals at interchanges where the department determines partial interchange lighting or no lighting is required.

g. Warrants for the lighting of freeways shall be according to the 1984 "AASHTO Information Guide for Roadway Lighting."

150.2(4) *Traffic signals at ramp terminals with cross streets.*

a. All traffic signal installations shall meet the standards and warrants established in the MUTCD.

b. On projects initiated by the department, the department may install, at no cost to the city, traffic signals warranted when replacing existing pavement or adding new lanes. In conjunction with these projects, the department may also participate in the cost of signals that are for pedestrian use only. If the department participates, the department's share of the installation costs shall be based on the current U-STEP cost apportionment.

c. When new pavement construction or additional lanes are not involved, the department may participate in the installation costs of new and modernized traffic signals or signals that are for pedestrian use only. If the department participates, the department's share of the installation costs shall be based on the current U-STEP cost apportionment; the city shall prepare plans, award the contract, supervise the installation, and be responsible for the remaining installation costs.

d. Modifications made to the traffic signal system to coordinate it with other city signal systems (not on the primary road extension system) shall be the sole financial responsibility of the city.

e. The department shall not assume ownership and shall not be responsible for the energy and maintenance costs involved in the operation of traffic signals.

f. Signal phasing, initial and future, as well as timing and coordination between intersections shall be coordinated between the department and the city.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 306.4, 313.4, 313.5, 313.21 to 313.24, 313.27, 313.36, 314.5 and 314.6 and chapter 306A.

761—150.3(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of nonfreeway primary highways.

150.3(1) *Construction.*

a. The department shall be responsible for all right-of-way and construction costs to construct nonfreeway primary highways and their extensions to the minimum design criteria as established by the department. Construction improvement costs beyond minimum design criteria shall be the responsibility of the city, as specified in the project agreement. Minimum design criteria shall be in accordance with "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 2001" (Fourth Edition Green Book).

b. The department shall expect the city to be responsible for providing, without cost to the department, all necessary right-of-way which involves:

(1) Dedicated streets or alleys, and

(2) Other city-owned lands, except parklands, subject to the condition that the department may reimburse the city for the functional replacement value of improved property and advanced purchases negotiated by the city for project purposes.

c. The city shall be expected to take all necessary legal action to discontinue and prohibit any past or present use of project right-of-way for private purposes. The city shall be expected to prevent any future encroachment or obstruction within the limits of project right-of-way.

d. The department shall be responsible for the costs of construction of longitudinal and outlet storm sewers made necessary by highway construction and construction of local service roads developed as a part of the construction or reconstruction of the through traffic lanes in the proportion that the right-of-way of the primary road extension bears to the total drainage area to be served by the proposed sewers. The city shall be expected to be responsible for the remaining portion of storm sewer costs not paid for by the department.

e. Unless otherwise mutually agreed to and specified in the agreement, the department shall be responsible for the cost of right-of-way and construction of local service roads developed as a part of the construction or reconstruction of the through traffic lanes.

150.3(2) *Maintenance.* The department shall enter into an agreement with a city regarding the maintenance of primary roads within the corporate city limits. This is intended to include corporate line roads, when appropriate. Unless otherwise mutually agreed to and specified in the agreement, maintenance responsibilities shall be as follows:

a. On primary roads constructed with a curbed cross section, the department shall be responsible for:

(1) Maintenance and repairs to pavement and subgrade from face of curb to face of curb exclusive of parking lanes, culverts, intakes, manholes, public or private utilities, sanitary sewers and storm sewers.

(2) Primary road signing for moving traffic as set out in subrule 150.4(1), pavement markings for traffic lanes, guardrail and stop signs at intersecting streets.

(3) Surface drainage only, within the limits of pavement maintenance.

(4) Plowing of snow from the traffic lanes of pavement and bridges and treatment of traffic lanes with abrasives and chemicals.

(5) Inspection, painting and structural maintenance of bridges as defined in Iowa Code section 309.75.

b. On primary roads constructed with a rural cross section (no curb), the department shall be responsible for all maintenance, except that tree removal, sidewalks, retaining walls and repairs due to utility construction and maintenance shall be the city's responsibility.

c. On primary roads constructed with a curbed cross section, the city shall be responsible for:

(1) Maintenance and repairs to pavement in parking lanes, intersections beyond the limits of department pavement maintenance, curbs used to contain drainage, and repairs to all pavement due to utility construction, maintenance and repair.

(2) Painting of parking stalls, stop lines and crosswalks, and the installation and maintenance of flashing lights. Pavement markings shall conform to the MUTCD.

(3) Maintenance of all storm sewers, manholes, intakes, catch basins and culverts used for collection and disposal of surface drainage.

(4) Removal of snow windrowed by departmental plowing operations, removal of snow and ice from all areas outside the traffic lanes, loading or hauling of snow which the city considers necessary and removal of snow and ice from sidewalks on bridges used for pedestrian traffic.

(5) Maintenance of sidewalks, retaining walls and all areas between curb and right-of-way line.

(6) Cleaning, sweeping and washing of streets.

(7) Maintenance and repair of pedestrian overpasses and underpasses including snow removal, painting and structural repairs.

d. The department shall expect the city to comply with the access control policy of the department as adopted in 761—Chapter 112, and to obtain prior approval from the department for any changes to existing entrances or for the construction of new entrances.

e. Drainage district assessments levied against the primary road within the corporate limits of the city shall be shared equally by the department and the city.

f. Should local service roads or streets be constructed as a part of a project, upon completion they shall become a part of the city street system. The department shall not be responsible for the maintenance of these roads or streets and corresponding drainage structures.

g. Rescinded IAB 10/2/02, effective 11/6/02.

150.3(3) *Lighting.*

a. The department shall not be responsible for the installation, energy, and maintenance costs of lighting on extensions of nonfreeway primary highways. The city may elect to provide lighting at its own expense. However:

(1) For cities with a population of 5,000 or less, the department may elect to install interchange lighting and to be responsible for or to participate in the energy and maintenance costs of this lighting.

(2) On a new construction project that results in a predominately fully controlled access highway, but incorporates some nonfreeway segments, the department may elect to participate in the installation of lighting at conflict points if the city agrees to be responsible for the energy and maintenance costs of this lighting.

b. At corporate line primary road junctions, the lighting shall be installed where necessary by the department in accordance with department warrants. The department shall be responsible for the installation costs. Unless otherwise agreed, the energy and maintenance costs shall be shared by the city and department in proportion to the number of luminaires in each jurisdiction as established by the corporate line. When and if the corporate line is extended to include any part of the lighting installation or a greater proportion of luminaires, the proportionate costs for maintenance and energy shall be redetermined on the basis of the number of luminaires in each jurisdiction as established by the new location of the corporate line.

150.3(4) *Traffic signals.*

a. All traffic signal installations shall meet the standards and warrants established in the MUTCD.

b. On projects initiated by the department, the department may install, at no cost to the city, traffic signals warranted when replacing existing pavement or adding new lanes. In conjunction with these projects, the department may also participate in the cost of signals that are for pedestrian use only. If the department participates, the department's share of the installation costs shall be based on the current U-STEP cost apportionment.

c. When new pavement construction or additional lanes are not involved, the department may participate in the installation costs of new and modernized traffic signals or signals that are for pedestrian use only. If the department participates, the department's share of the installation costs shall be based on the current U-STEP cost apportionment; the city shall prepare plans, award the contract, supervise the installation, and be responsible for the remaining installation costs.

d. Modifications made to the traffic signal system to coordinate it with other city signal systems (not on the primary road extension system) shall be the sole financial responsibility of the city.

e. The department shall not participate in the cost of signals for commercial use only.

f. The department shall not participate in the signalization of primary road stub routes which terminate within the city.

g. The department shall not assume ownership and shall not be responsible for any energy or maintenance costs for traffic signals.

h. Signal phasing, initial and future, as well as timing and coordination between intersections shall be coordinated between the department and the city.

150.3(5) *Overdimensional and overweight vehicles.* The city shall comply with all current statutes, rules and regulations pertaining to overdimensional and overweight vehicles using primary roads when issuing special permits for overdimensional and overweight vehicles.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 306.4, 313.5, 313.21 to 313.24, 313.27, 313.36, 314.5, 314.6 and 321E.2 and chapter 306A.

761—150.4(306) General requirements for primary road extensions.

150.4(1) *Signing.*

a. The department shall be responsible for permanent traffic control signing on primary road extensions.

b. The department shall not be responsible for construction and maintenance work zone signing unless the work is being done by the department.

c. The department shall not be responsible for street name signs, any regulatory parking signs which denote special regulations as may be determined by the city in cooperation with the department, and those signs which regulate parking as to time, hours and days of the week.

d. The department shall not be responsible for signs facing traffic on primary road extensions which regulate traffic movements on city cross streets (one-way traffic).

e. "Business District" signs on primary road extensions may be permitted upon application by the city to the department.

f. All signing within the right-of-way shall conform to the MUTCD.

150.4(2) *Encroachments or obstructions.*

a. The department shall expect the city to remove any existing encroachment or obstruction and prevent any further encroachment or obstruction within the right-of-way. This includes private signs within the right-of-way.

b. The department shall expect the city to prevent the erection on private property of any private sign, awning, marquee, etc., which will overhang the right-of-way and obstruct the view of any portion of the road or the traffic signs or traffic control devices located thereon in such a manner as to render it dangerous within the meaning of Iowa Code section 319.10.

c. No overhanging sign shall be permitted within two feet of the inside edge of the curb.

150.4(3) *Pedestrian, equestrian, and bicycle routes (sidewalks).*

a. The department shall remove and replace portions of existing routes as required by construction.

b. The department will consider the impacts to pedestrian accommodation at all stages of the project development process and encourage pedestrian accommodation efforts when pedestrian accommodation is impacted by highway construction. The cost of pedestrian accommodation made at the time of the highway improvement may be considered an additional roadway construction cost. Providing pedestrian accommodation independent of a highway construction project may be considered with construction funding obtained from local jurisdictions or other federal and non-road use tax state sources.

c. If a project is initiated by the department, the department shall fund 100 percent of all curb ramps within the right-of-way of primary road extensions to meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act. If a project is initiated by a local jurisdiction, the department may participate by funding 55 percent of the cost of constructing curb ramps on existing sidewalks within the right-of-way of primary road extensions to meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act. However, departmental participation shall not exceed $250,000 per year for any one local jurisdiction and $5 million per year in total.

150.4(4) *Overpasses and underpasses for pedestrian, equestrian, and bicycle routes.*

a. During initial construction of freeways and other relocated primary road extensions and when user-volumes and topographic conditions warrant the construction of a separation, the cost shall be shared between the department and the city on the basis of the current U-STEP cost apportionment.

b. The department may participate in a city-initiated separation as an unscheduled project.

150.4(5) *Utility relocation and removal.*

a. Except as otherwise provided by paragraph *"b"* of this subrule, the department shall expect the city to relocate or cause to be relocated, without cost to the department, all utilities necessary for construction when these utilities are within the existing street or alley right-of-way. The department shall reimburse the owner of a utility which is located on private right-of-way for the costs of relocation or removal, including the costs of installation in a new location.

b. Iowa Code section 306A.10 authorizes the department to pay the costs of relocation or removal, including the costs of installation in a new location, of utilities within existing street right-of-way when determined necessary for the construction of a project on routes of the national system of interstate and defense highways or resulting from interstate substitutions in a qualified metropolitan area. In accordance with Iowa Code section 306A.12, no reimbursement shall be made for any relocation or removal of facilities unless funds to be provided by federal aid amount to at least 85 percent of each reimbursement payment.

c. The department shall expect the city to comply with the utility accommodation policy of the department, as adopted in 761—Chapter 115.

d. The term "utility" shall be as defined in Iowa Code section 306A.13.

150.4(6) *Project concept statements and predesign project agreements for proposed construction projects.*

a. As early as possible after an urban project is included in the department's "Five-Year Construction Program," a concept statement for the project shall be developed and shall be reviewed with the officials of the city prior to the public hearing.

b. During the design process, a predesign project agreement may be submitted to city officials for their approval. It shall include:

(1) A preliminary description of the project,

(2) The general concepts of the project,

(3) Responsibilities for right-of-way acquisition, storm sewer costs and utility adjustment costs,

(4) The parking and access control restrictions to be applied to the project, and

(5) Financial participation above minimum standards.

150.4(7) *Preconstruction project agreements for proposed construction projects.*

a. The department shall maintain a close liaison with the city during the development of the project plan so that all parties will be fully informed of the details involved in the proposed improvement.

b. When the plan is sufficiently complete to provide typical cross sections, plan and profile drawings and incidental details, the department shall submit a preconstruction project agreement, which shall include known design data, to city officials for their approval. Terms for reimbursement to the state and local financial participation shall be stated in this agreement.

c. Modifications to this agreement necessitated by design changes encountered during construction shall be made by extra work order agreed to in writing by the city, the contractor, and the department.

150.4(8) *Reverting primary road extensions.* Rescinded IAB 10/2/02, effective 11/6/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 306.4, 313.21 to 313.24, 313.27, 313.36, 314.5 and 314.6, and chapters 306A and 319.

[**ARC 0478C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[Filed 7/1/75]
[Filed 4/4/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/24/85, effective 5/29/85]
[Filed emergency 7/18/85—published 8/14/85, effective 7/19/85]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed emergency 8/26/88 after Notice of 7/13/88—published 9/21/88, effective 8/26/88]

[Filed 5/19/89, Notice 4/5/89—published 6/14/89, effective 7/19/89]
[Filed emergency 4/17/96 after Notice 3/13/96—published 5/8/96, effective 4/18/96]
[Filed 7/20/00, Notice 5/17/00—published 8/9/00, effective 9/13/00]
[Filed 9/10/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 10/2/02, effective 11/6/02]
[Filed ARC 0478C (Notice ARC 0333C, IAB 9/19/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]